

# EFM32PG22 Gecko Reference Manual

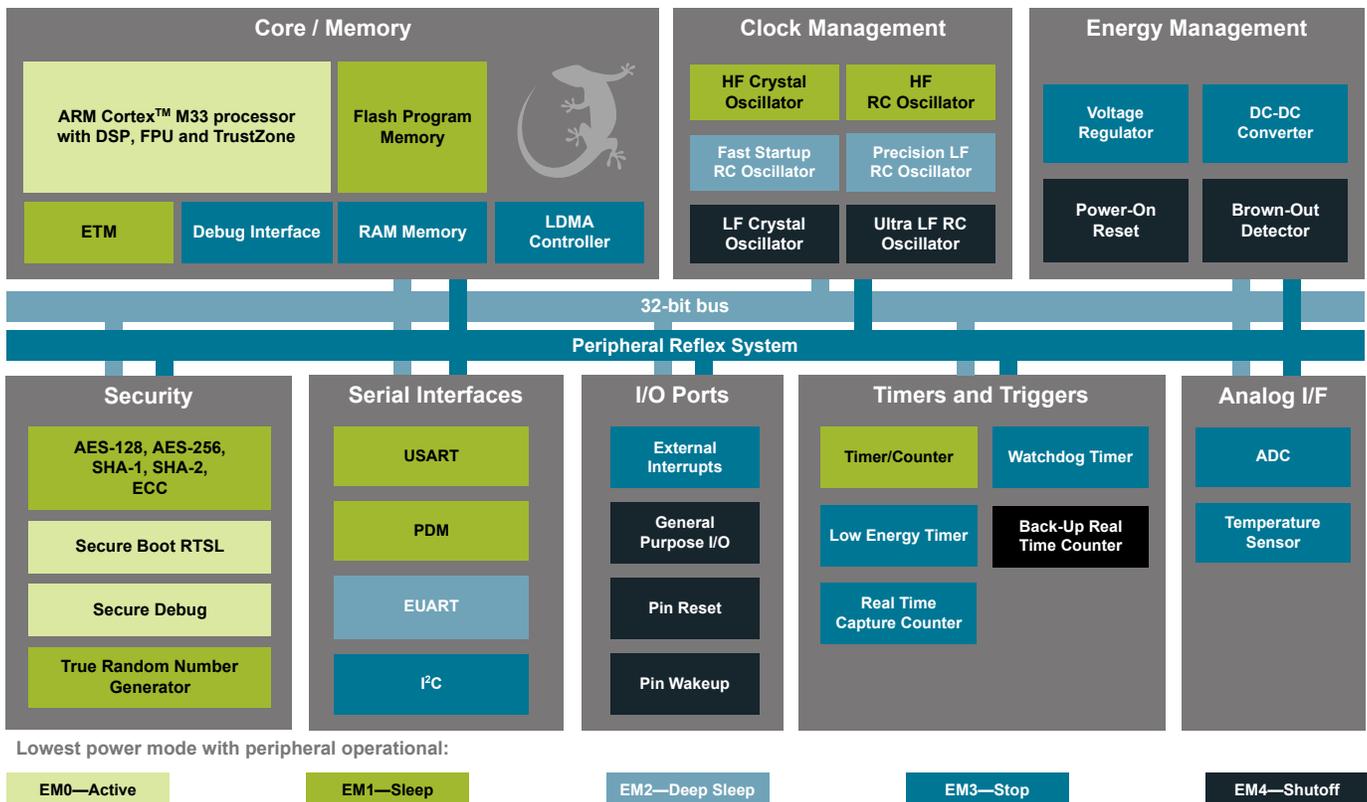


The EFM32PG22 family of microcontrollers is part of the Series 2 Gecko portfolio. EFM32PG22 MCUs are ideal for enabling energy-friendly embedded applications.

The highly efficient solution combines a 76.8 MHz Cortex-M33 with rich analog and communication peripherals to provide an industry-leading, energy efficient MCU for consumer and industrial applications.

### KEY FEATURES

- 32-bit ARM® Cortex M33 core with up to 76.8 MHz maximum operating frequency
- Up to 512 kB of flash and 32 kB of RAM
- Low energy operation
  - 26 uA/MHz
  - 1.1 uA sleep (EM2)
- Secure Boot with Root of Trust and Secure Loader (RTSL)
- 16-bit ADC with 16-channel scan



# Table of Contents

<b>1. About This Document</b>	<b>23</b>
1.1 Introduction	23
1.2 Conventions	24
1.3 Related Documentation	25
<b>2. System Overview</b>	<b>26</b>
2.1 Introduction	26
2.2 Block Diagrams	26
2.3 Features overview	27
<b>3. System Processor</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1 Introduction	29
3.2 Features	30
3.3 Functional Description	30
3.3.1 Interrupt Operation	31
3.3.2 TrustZone	31
3.3.3 Interrupt Request Lines (IRQ)	32
<b>4. Memory and Bus System</b>	<b>34</b>
4.1 Introduction	34
4.2 Functional Description	35
4.2.1 Bus Matrix	36
4.2.2 Flash	37
4.2.3 SRAM	37
4.2.4 Peripherals	37
<b>5. MSC - Memory System Controller</b>	<b>43</b>
5.1 Introduction	43
5.2 Features	44
5.3 Functional Description	44
5.3.1 Ram Configuration	44
5.3.2 Instruction Cache	45
5.3.3 Device Information (DI) Page	45
5.3.4 User Data (UD) Page Description	45
5.3.5 Bootloader	45
5.3.6 Post-reset Behavior	45
5.3.7 Flash Startup	45
5.3.8 Flash EM0 / EM1 Power Down	45
5.3.9 Wait-states	45
5.3.10 Cortex-M33 If-Then Block Folding	46
5.3.11 Line Buffering (Prefetch)	46
5.3.12 Erase and Write Operations	47
5.4 DEVINFO - Device Info Page	48
5.4.1 DEVINFO Register Map	49

5.4.2	DEVINFO Register Description . . . . .	50
5.5	ICACHE - Instruction Cache . . . . .	76
5.5.1	Cache Operation . . . . .	77
5.5.2	Performance Measurement . . . . .	77
5.5.3	ICACHE Register Map . . . . .	78
5.5.4	ICACHE Register Description . . . . .	79
5.6	SYSCFG - System Configuration . . . . .	85
5.6.1	Ram Retention . . . . .	85
5.6.2	ECC . . . . .	86
5.6.3	Software Interrupts . . . . .	86
5.6.4	Bus faults . . . . .	86
5.6.5	SYSCFG Register Map. . . . .	87
5.6.6	SYSCFG Register Description . . . . .	89
5.7	MSC Register Map . . . . .	97
5.8	MSC Register Description . . . . .	99
5.8.1	MSC_IPVERSION - IP Version ID . . . . .	99
5.8.2	MSC_READCTRL - Read Control Register . . . . .	100
5.8.3	MSC_WRITECTRL - Write Control Register. . . . .	101
5.8.4	MSC_WRITECMD - Write Command Register . . . . .	102
5.8.5	MSC_ADDRB - Page Erase/Write Address Buffer. . . . .	103
5.8.6	MSC_WDATA - Write Data Register . . . . .	103
5.8.7	MSC_STATUS - Status Register . . . . .	104
5.8.8	MSC_IF - Interrupt Flag Register . . . . .	105
5.8.9	MSC_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register . . . . .	106
5.8.10	MSC_USERDATASIZE - User Data Region Size Register . . . . .	107
5.8.11	MSC_CMD - Command Register . . . . .	107
5.8.12	MSC_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register. . . . .	108
5.8.13	MSC_MISLOCKWORD - Mass Erase and User Data Page Lock Word . . . . .	108
5.8.14	MSC_PWRCTRL - Power Control Register . . . . .	109
5.8.15	MSC_PAGELOCK0 - Main Space Page 0-31 Lock Word . . . . .	110
5.8.16	MSC_PAGELOCK1 - Main Space Page 32-63 Lock Word . . . . .	110
<b>6.</b>	<b>DBG - Debug Interface . . . . .</b>	<b>111</b>
6.1	Introduction . . . . .	111
6.2	Features . . . . .	111
6.3	Functional Description . . . . .	112
6.3.1	Debug Pins. . . . .	112
6.3.2	Embedded Trace Macrocell V3.5 (ETM) . . . . .	112
6.3.3	Debug and EM2/EM3 . . . . .	112
<b>7.</b>	<b>CMU - Clock Management Unit . . . . .</b>	<b>113</b>
7.1	Introduction . . . . .	113
7.2	Features . . . . .	113
7.3	Functional Description . . . . .	114
7.3.1	System Clocks . . . . .	117
7.3.2	Switching Clock Source . . . . .	120

7.3.3	RC Oscillator Calibration	.122
7.3.4	Energy Modes	.125
7.3.5	Clock Output	.125
7.3.6	Clock Input from a Pin	.126
7.3.7	Clock Output to PRS	.126
7.3.8	Interrupts	.126
7.3.9	Protection	.126
7.4	CMU Register Map	.127
7.5	CMU Register Description	.130
7.5.1	CMU_IPVERSION - IP Version ID	.130
7.5.2	CMU_STATUS - Status Register	.131
7.5.3	CMU_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register	.132
7.5.4	CMU_WDOGLOCK - WDOG Configuration Lock Register	.132
7.5.5	CMU_IF - Interrupt Flag Register	.133
7.5.6	CMU_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register	.133
7.5.7	CMU_CALCMD - Calibration Command Register	.134
7.5.8	CMU_CALCCTRL - Calibration Control Register	.135
7.5.9	CMU_CALCNT - Calibration Result Counter Register	.136
7.5.10	CMU_CLKEN0 - Clock Enable Register 0	.137
7.5.11	CMU_CLKEN1 - Clock Enable Register 1	.139
7.5.12	CMU_SYSCLOCKCTRL - System Clock Control	.140
7.5.13	CMU_TRACECLKCTRL - Debug Trace Clock Control	.141
7.5.14	CMU_EXPORTCLKCTRL - Export Clock Control	.142
7.5.15	CMU_DPLLREFCLKCTRL - Digital PLL Reference Clock Control	.144
7.5.16	CMU_EM01GRPACLKCTRL - EM01 Peripheral Group A Clock Control	.144
7.5.17	CMU_EM01GRPBCLKCTRL - EM01 Peripheral Group B Clock Control	.145
7.5.18	CMU_EM23GRPACLKCTRL - EM23 Peripheral Group A Clock Control	.146
7.5.19	CMU_EM4GRPACLKCTRL - EM4 Peripheral Group A Clock Control	.146
7.5.20	CMU_IADCCLKCTRL - IADC Clock Control	.147
7.5.21	CMU_WDOG0CLKCTRL - Watchdog0 Clock Control	.147
7.5.22	CMU_EUART0CLKCTRL - UART Clock Control	.148
7.5.23	CMU_RTCCCLKCTRL - RTCC Clock Control	.148
7.5.24	CMU_CRYPTACCCLKCTRL - CRYPTOACC Clock Control	.149
<b>8.</b>	<b>Oscillators</b>	<b>.150</b>
8.1	Introduction	.150
8.2	HFXO - High Frequency Crystal Oscillator	.150
8.2.1	Introduction	.150
8.2.2	Features	.150
8.2.3	Functional Description	.151
8.2.4	HFXO Register Map	.154
8.2.5	HFXO Register Description	.155
8.3	HFRCO - High-Frequency RC Oscillator	.166
8.3.1	Introduction	.166
8.3.2	Features	.166
8.3.3	Functional Description	.166
8.3.4	HFRCO Register Map	.169

8.3.5 HFRCO Register Description . . . . .	170
8.4 DPLL - Digital Phased Locked Loop . . . . .	174
8.4.1 Introduction . . . . .	174
8.4.2 Features . . . . .	174
8.4.3 Functional Description . . . . .	174
8.4.4 DPLL Register Map . . . . .	176
8.4.5 DPLL Register Description . . . . .	177
8.5 LFXO - Low-Frequency Crystal Oscillator . . . . .	182
8.5.1 Introduction . . . . .	182
8.5.2 Features . . . . .	182
8.5.3 Functional Description . . . . .	182
8.5.4 LFXO Register Map . . . . .	184
8.5.5 LFXO Register Description . . . . .	185
8.6 LFRCO - Low-Frequency RC Oscillator . . . . .	192
8.6.1 Introduction . . . . .	192
8.6.2 Features . . . . .	192
8.6.3 Functional Description . . . . .	192
8.6.4 LFRCO Register Map . . . . .	195
8.6.5 LFRCO Register Description . . . . .	196
8.7 FSRCO - Fast Start RCO . . . . .	203
8.7.1 Introduction . . . . .	203
8.7.2 Features . . . . .	203
8.7.3 Functional Description . . . . .	203
8.7.4 FSRCO Register Map . . . . .	203
8.7.5 FSRCO Register Description . . . . .	204
8.8 ULFRCO - Ultra Low Frequency RC Oscillator . . . . .	204
8.8.1 Introduction . . . . .	204
8.8.2 Features . . . . .	204
8.8.3 Functional Description . . . . .	204
<b>9. SMU - Security Management Unit . . . . .</b>	<b>205</b>
9.1 Introduction . . . . .	205
9.2 Features . . . . .	205
9.3 Functional Description . . . . .	206
9.3.1 Bus Level Security . . . . .	206
9.3.2 Privileged Access Control . . . . .	207
9.3.3 Secure Access Control . . . . .	207
9.3.4 ARM TrustZone . . . . .	208
9.3.5 Configuring Managers . . . . .	208
9.3.6 Configuring Peripherals . . . . .	208
9.3.7 Configuring Memory . . . . .	209
9.3.8 Cortex-M33 Integration . . . . .	209
9.3.9 Exception Handling . . . . .	210
9.3.10 SMU Lock. . . . .	210
9.4 SMU Register Map . . . . .	211
9.5 SMU Register Description . . . . .	213

9.5.1	SMU_IPVERSION - IP Version	213
9.5.2	SMU_STATUS - Status	214
9.5.3	SMU_LOCK - Lock	214
9.5.4	SMU_IF - Interrupt Flag	215
9.5.5	SMU_IEN - Interrupt Enable	216
9.5.6	SMU_M33CTRL - M33 Control	217
9.5.7	SMU_PPUPATD0 - PPU PATD Register 0	218
9.5.8	SMU_PPUPATD1 - PPU PATD Register 1	220
9.5.9	SMU_PPUSATD0 - PPU SATD Register 0	222
9.5.10	SMU_PPUSATD1 - PPU SATD Register 1	224
9.5.11	SMU_PPUFS - PPU Fault Status	225
9.5.12	SMU_BMPUPATD0 - BMPU PATD Register 0	226
9.5.13	SMU_BMPUSATD0 - BMPU SATD Register 0	227
9.5.14	SMU_BMPUFS - BMPU Fault Status	227
9.5.15	SMU_BMPUFSADDR - BMPU Fault Status Address	228
9.5.16	SMU_ESAURTYPES0 - ESAU Region Types Register 0	228
9.5.17	SMU_ESAURTYPES1 - ESAU Region Types Register 1	229
9.5.18	SMU_ESAUMRB01 - ESAU Movable Region Boundary 0-1	229
9.5.19	SMU_ESAUMRB12 - ESAU Movable Region Boundary 1-2	230
9.5.20	SMU_ESAUMRB45 - ESAU Movable Region Boundary 4-5	230
9.5.21	SMU_ESAUMRB56 - ESAU Movable Region Boundary 5-6	231
<b>10.</b>	<b>CRYPTOACC - Cryptographic Accelerator</b>	<b>232</b>
10.1	Introduction	232
10.2	Features	232
10.3	Cryptographic Functions	232
10.3.1	CRYPTOACC_PKCTRL Register Map	233
10.3.2	CRYPTOACC_PKCTRL Register Description	233
10.4	DMA Interface	238
10.4.1	CRYPTOACC Register Map	238
10.4.2	CRYPTOACC Register Description	239
10.5	Random Number Generation	252
10.5.1	CRYPTOACC_RNGCTRL Register Map	252
10.5.2	CRYPTOACC_RNGCTRL Register Description	253
<b>11.</b>	<b>EMU - Energy Management Unit</b>	<b>264</b>
11.1	Introduction	264
11.2	Features	265
11.3	Functional Description	266
11.3.1	Energy Modes	267
11.3.2	Entering Low Energy Modes	271
11.3.3	Exiting a Low Energy Mode	272
11.3.4	Power Domains	273
11.3.5	Voltage Scaling	273
11.3.6	EM0 / EM1 Peripheral Register Retention	274
11.3.7	Power Configurations	274
11.3.8	Buck DC-DC Interface	277

11.3.9	EFP01 Communication	280
11.3.10	Brown Out Detector (BOD)	281
11.3.11	Reset Management Unit	282
11.3.12	Temperature Sensor	284
11.3.13	Register Resets	285
11.3.14	Register Locks	285
11.4	EMU Register Map	286
11.5	EMU Register Description	288
11.5.1	EMU_DECBOB - DECOUPLE LVBOD Control Register	288
11.5.2	EMU_BOD3SENSE - BOD3SENSE Control Register	289
11.5.3	EMU_VREGVDDCMPCTRL - DC-DC VREGVDD Comparator Control Register	289
11.5.4	EMU_PD1PARETCTRL - PD1 Partial Retention Control	290
11.5.5	EMU_LOCK - EMU Configuration Lock Register	290
11.5.6	EMU_IF - Interrupt Flags	291
11.5.7	EMU_IEN - Interrupt Enables	292
11.5.8	EMU_EM4CTRL - EM4 Control	293
11.5.9	EMU_CMD - EMU Command Register	294
11.5.10	EMU_CTRL - EMU Control Register	295
11.5.11	EMU_TEMPLIMITS - EMU Temperature Thresholds	296
11.5.12	EMU_STATUS - EMU Status Register	297
11.5.13	EMU_TEMP - Temperature	298
11.5.14	EMU_RSTCTRL - Reset Management Control Register	299
11.5.15	EMU_RSTCAUSE - Reset Cause	301
11.5.16	EMU_DGIF - Interrupt Flags Debug	302
11.5.17	EMU_DGIEN - Interrupt Enables Debug	303
11.5.18	EMU_EFPIF - EFP Interrupt Register	303
11.5.19	EMU_EFPIEN - EFP Interrupt Enable Register	304
11.6	DCDC Register Map	305
11.7	DCDC Register Description	306
11.7.1	DCDC_IPVERSION - IPVERSION	306
11.7.2	DCDC_EN - Enable	306
11.7.3	DCDC_CTRL - Control	307
11.7.4	DCDC_EM01CTRL0 - EM01 Control	308
11.7.5	DCDC_EM23CTRL0 - EM23 Control	309
11.7.6	DCDC_IF - Interrupt Flags	310
11.7.7	DCDC_IEN - Interrupt Enable	311
11.7.8	DCDC_STATUS - Status Register	312
11.7.9	DCDC_LOCK - Lock Register	313
11.7.10	DCDC_LOCKSTATUS - Lock Status Register	313
<b>12.</b>	<b>PRS - Peripheral Reflex System</b>	<b>314</b>
12.1	Introduction	314
12.2	Features	314
12.3	Functional Description	315
12.3.1	Asynchronous Channel Functions	315
12.3.2	Configurable Logic	316
12.3.3	Producers	317

12.3.4 Consumers	321
12.4 PRS Register Map	322
12.5 PRS Register Description	333
12.5.1 PRS_IPVERSION - IP Version ID	333
12.5.2 PRS_ASYNC_SWPULSE - Software Pulse Register	334
12.5.3 PRS_ASYNC_SWLEVEL - Software Level Register	335
12.5.4 PRS_ASYNC_PEEK - Async Channel Values	336
12.5.5 PRS_SYNC_PEEK - Sync Channel Values	337
12.5.6 PRS_ASYNC_CHx_CTRL - Async Channel Control Register	338
12.5.7 PRS_SYNC_CHx_CTRL - Sync Channel Control Register	339
12.5.8 PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALDN - CMU CALDN Consumer Selection	340
12.5.9 PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALUP - CMU CALUP Consumer Selection	340
12.5.10 PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SCANTRIGGER - IADC0 SCANTRIGGER Consumer Selection	341
12.5.11 PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SINGLETRIGGER - IADC0 SINGLETRIGGER Consumer Selection	341
12.5.12 PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAXBAR_DMAREQ0 - DMAREQ0 Consumer Selection	342
12.5.13 PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAXBAR_DMAREQ1 - DMAREQ1 Consumer Selection	342
12.5.14 PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_CLEAR - LETIMER CLEAR Consumer Selection	343
12.5.15 PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_START - LETIMER START Consumer Selection	343
12.5.16 PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_STOP - LETIMER STOP Consumer Selection	344
12.5.17 PRS_CONSUMER_EUART0_RX - EUART0 RX Consumer Register	344
12.5.18 PRS_CONSUMER_EUART0_TRIGGER - EUART0 TRIGGER Consumer Register	345
12.5.19 PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC0 - RTCC CC0 Consumer Selection	345
12.5.20 PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC1 - RTCC CC1 Consumer Selection	346
12.5.21 PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC2 - RTCC CC2 Consumer Selection	346
12.5.22 PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN0 - CTI0 Consumer Selection	347
12.5.23 PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN1 - CTI1 Consumer Selection	347
12.5.24 PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN2 - CTI2 Consumer Selection	348
12.5.25 PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN3 - CTI3 Consumer Selection	348
12.5.26 PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_M33RXEV - M33 Consumer Selection	349
12.5.27 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC0 - TIMER0 CC0 Consumer Selection	349
12.5.28 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC1 - TIMER0 CC1 Consumer Selection	350
12.5.29 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC2 - TIMER0 CC2 Consumer Selection	350
12.5.30 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTI - TIMER0 DTI Consumer Selection	351
12.5.31 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS1 - TIMER0 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection	351
12.5.32 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS2 - TIMER0 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection	352
12.5.33 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC0 - TIMER1 CC0 Consumer Selection	352
12.5.34 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC1 - TIMER1 CC1 Consumer Selection	353
12.5.35 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC2 - TIMER1 CC2 Consumer Selection	353
12.5.36 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTI - TIMER1 DTI Consumer Selection	354
12.5.37 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS1 - TIMER1 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection	354
12.5.38 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS2 - TIMER1 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection	355
12.5.39 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC0 - TIMER2 CC0 Consumer Selection	355
12.5.40 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC1 - TIMER2 CC1 Consumer Selection	356
12.5.41 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC2 - TIMER2 CC2 Consumer Selection	356
12.5.42 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTI - TIMER2 DTI Consumer Selection	357
12.5.43 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS1 - TIMER2 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection	357
12.5.44 PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS2 - TIMER2 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection	358

12.5.45	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC0 - TIMER3 CC0 Consumer Selection	358
12.5.46	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC1 - TIMER3 CC1 Consumer Selection	359
12.5.47	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC2 - TIMER3 CC2 Consumer Selection	359
12.5.48	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTI - TIMER3 DTI Consumer Selection	360
12.5.49	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS1 - TIMER3 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection	360
12.5.50	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS2 - TIMER3 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection	361
12.5.51	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC0 - TIMER4 CC0 Consumer Selection	361
12.5.52	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC1 - TIMER4 CC1 Consumer Selection	362
12.5.53	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC2 - TIMER4 CC2 Consumer Selection	362
12.5.54	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTI - TIMER4 DTI Consumer Selection	363
12.5.55	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS1 - TIMER4 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection	363
12.5.56	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS2 - TIMER4 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection	364
12.5.57	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_CLK - USART0 CLK Consumer Selection	364
12.5.58	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_IR - USART0 IR Consumer Selection	365
12.5.59	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_RX - USART0 RX Consumer Selection	365
12.5.60	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_TRIGGER - USART0 TRIGGER Consumer Selection	366
12.5.61	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_CLK - USART1 CLK Consumer Selection	366
12.5.62	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_IR - USART1 IR Consumer Selection	367
12.5.63	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_RX - USART1 RX Consumer Selection	367
12.5.64	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_TRIGGER - USART1 TRIGGER Consumer Selection	368
12.5.65	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC0 - WDOG0 SRC0 Consumer Selection	368
12.5.66	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC1 - WDOG0 SRC1 Consumer Selection	369
<b>13.</b>	<b>GPCRC - General Purpose Cyclic Redundancy Check</b>	<b>370</b>
13.1	Introduction.	370
13.2	Features	370
13.3	Functional Description	371
13.3.1	Polynomial Specification	372
13.3.2	Input and Output Specification	372
13.3.3	Initialization	372
13.3.4	DMA Usage	372
13.3.5	Byte-Level Bit Reversal and Byte Reordering	373
13.4	GPCRC Register Map	376
13.5	GPCRC Register Description.	377
13.5.1	GPCRC_IPVERSION - IP Version ID	377
13.5.2	GPCRC_EN - CRC Enable	378
13.5.3	GPCRC_CTRL - Control Register.	379
13.5.4	GPCRC_CMD - Command Register	380
13.5.5	GPCRC_INIT - CRC Init Value	380
13.5.6	GPCRC_POLY - CRC Polynomial Value	381
13.5.7	GPCRC_INPUTDATA - Input 32-Bit Data Register	381
13.5.8	GPCRC_INPUTDATAHWORD - Input 16-Bit Data Register	382
13.5.9	GPCRC_INPUTDATABYTE - Input 8-Bit Data Register	382
13.5.10	GPCRC_DATA - CRC Data Register	383
13.5.11	GPCRC_DATAREV - CRC Data Reverse Register	383
13.5.12	GPCRC_DATABYTEREV - CRC Data Byte Reverse Register.	384
<b>14.</b>	<b>RTCC - Real Time Clock with Capture.</b>	<b>385</b>

14.1	Introduction . . . . .	385
14.2	Features . . . . .	385
14.3	Functional Description . . . . .	386
14.3.1	RTCC Counter . . . . .	387
14.3.2	Capture/Compare Channels . . . . .	389
14.3.3	Interrupts and PRS Output . . . . .	390
14.3.4	Register Lock . . . . .	391
14.3.5	Programmer's Model . . . . .	391
14.3.6	Debug Features and Description . . . . .	391
14.4	RTCC Register Map . . . . .	392
14.5	RTCC Register Description . . . . .	394
14.5.1	RTCC_IPVERSION - IP VERSION . . . . .	394
14.5.2	RTCC_EN - Module Enable Register . . . . .	394
14.5.3	RTCC_CFG - Configuration Register . . . . .	395
14.5.4	RTCC_CMD - Command Register . . . . .	396
14.5.5	RTCC_STATUS - Status Register . . . . .	397
14.5.6	RTCC_IF - RTCC Interrupt Flags . . . . .	398
14.5.7	RTCC_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register . . . . .	399
14.5.8	RTCC_PRECNT - Pre-Counter Value Register . . . . .	400
14.5.9	RTCC_CNT - Counter Value Register . . . . .	400
14.5.10	RTCC_COMBCNT - Combined Pre-Counter and Counter Valu... . . . .	401
14.5.11	RTCC_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register . . . . .	401
14.5.12	RTCC_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register . . . . .	402
14.5.13	RTCC_CCx_CTRL - CC Channel Control Register . . . . .	403
14.5.14	RTCC_CCx_OCVALUE - Output Compare Value Register . . . . .	404
14.5.15	RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE - Input Capture Value Register . . . . .	404
<b>15.</b>	<b>BURTC - Back-Up Real Time Counter . . . . .</b>	<b>405</b>
15.1	Introduction . . . . .	405
15.2	Features . . . . .	405
15.3	Functional Description . . . . .	406
15.3.1	Clock Selection . . . . .	406
15.3.2	Configuration . . . . .	406
15.3.3	Debug Features and Description . . . . .	406
15.3.4	Counter . . . . .	407
15.3.5	Compare Channel . . . . .	408
15.3.6	Interrupts . . . . .	408
15.3.7	Register Lock . . . . .	408
15.4	BURTC Register Map . . . . .	409
15.5	BURTC Register Description . . . . .	410
15.5.1	BURTC_IPVERSION - IP Version ID. . . . .	410
15.5.2	BURTC_EN - Module Enable Register . . . . .	411
15.5.3	BURTC_CFG - Configuration Register . . . . .	412
15.5.4	BURTC_CMD - Command Register . . . . .	413
15.5.5	BURTC_STATUS - Status Register . . . . .	414
15.5.6	BURTC_IF - Interrupt Flag Register . . . . .	414

15.5.7	BURTC_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register	415
15.5.8	BURTC_PRECNT - Pre-Counter Value Register	415
15.5.9	BURTC_CNT - Counter Value Register	416
15.5.10	BURTC_EM4WUEN - EM4 Wakeup Request Enable Register	416
15.5.11	BURTC_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register	417
15.5.12	BURTC_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register	418
15.5.13	BURTC_COMP - Compare Value Register	418
<b>16.</b>	<b>BURAM - Backup RAM</b>	<b>419</b>
16.1	Introduction.	419
16.2	Functional Description	419
16.3	BURAM Register Map	419
16.4	BURAM Register Description.	420
16.4.1	BURAM_RET <sub>x</sub> _REG - Retention Register	420
<b>17.</b>	<b>LETIMER - Low Energy Timer</b>	<b>421</b>
17.1	Introduction.	421
17.2	Features	421
17.3	Functional Description	422
17.3.1	Internal Overview	423
17.3.2	Free Running Mode	424
17.3.3	One-shot Mode	425
17.3.4	Buffered Mode	426
17.3.5	Double Mode	427
17.4	Clock Frequency	428
17.5	PRS Input Triggers	429
17.6	Debug	429
17.7	Output Action	430
17.8	PRS Output	430
17.9	Interrupts	430
17.10	Using the LETIMER in EM3	430
17.11	Register Access.	430
17.12	Programmer's Model	431
17.12.1	Free Running Mode	431
17.12.2	One Shot Mode	432
17.12.3	DOUBLE Mode	432
17.12.4	BUFFERED Mode	433
17.12.5	Continuous Output Generation	434
17.12.6	PWM Output	435
17.13	LETIMER Register Map	436
17.14	LETIMER Register Description.	438
17.14.1	LETIMER_IPVERSION - IP Version	438
17.14.2	LETIMER_EN - Module En	438
17.14.3	LETIMER_CTRL - Control Register.	439

17.14.4	LETIMER_CMD - Command Register . . . . .	441
17.14.5	LETIMER_STATUS - Status Register . . . . .	442
17.14.6	LETIMER_CNT - Counter Value Register. . . . .	442
17.14.7	LETIMER_COMP0 - Compare Value Register 0 . . . . .	443
17.14.8	LETIMER_COMP1 - Compare Value Register 1 . . . . .	443
17.14.9	LETIMER_TOP - Counter TOP Value Register . . . . .	444
17.14.10	LETIMER_TOPBUFF - Buffered Counter TOP Value . . . . .	444
17.14.11	LETIMER_REP0 - Repeat Counter Register 0. . . . .	445
17.14.12	LETIMER_REP1 - Repeat Counter Register 1. . . . .	445
17.14.13	LETIMER_IF - Interrupt Flag Register . . . . .	446
17.14.14	LETIMER_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register . . . . .	447
17.14.15	LETIMER_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register . . . . .	448
17.14.16	LETIMER_PRSMODE - PRS Input Mode Select Register . . . . .	449
<b>18.</b>	<b>TIMER - Timer/Counter . . . . .</b>	<b>451</b>
18.1	Introduction. . . . .	451
18.2	Features . . . . .	452
18.3	Functional Description . . . . .	453
18.3.1	Register Access. . . . .	453
18.3.2	Counter Modes . . . . .	454
18.3.3	Compare/Capture Channels . . . . .	460
18.3.4	Dead-Time Insertion Unit . . . . .	470
18.3.5	Debug Mode . . . . .	474
18.3.6	Interrupts, DMA and PRS Output . . . . .	474
18.3.7	GPIO Input/Output . . . . .	474
18.4	TIMER Register Map . . . . .	475
18.5	TIMER Register Description . . . . .	478
18.5.1	TIMER_IPVERSION - IP Version ID . . . . .	478
18.5.2	TIMER_CFG - Configuration Register . . . . .	479
18.5.3	TIMER_CTRL - Control Register . . . . .	482
18.5.4	TIMER_CMD - Command Register . . . . .	483
18.5.5	TIMER_STATUS - Status Register . . . . .	484
18.5.6	TIMER_IF - Interrupt Flag Register . . . . .	487
18.5.7	TIMER_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register . . . . .	489
18.5.8	TIMER_TOP - Counter Top Value Register . . . . .	490
18.5.9	TIMER_TOPB - Counter Top Value Buffer Register. . . . .	490
18.5.10	TIMER_CNT - Counter Value Register . . . . .	491
18.5.11	TIMER_LOCK - TIMER Configuration Lock Register . . . . .	491
18.5.12	TIMER_EN - Module En . . . . .	492
18.5.13	TIMER_CCx_CFG - CC Channel Configuration Register . . . . .	493
18.5.14	TIMER_CCx_CTRL - CC Channel Control Register . . . . .	495
18.5.15	TIMER_CCx_OC - OC Channel Value Register . . . . .	496
18.5.16	TIMER_CCx_OCB - OC Channel Value Buffer Register . . . . .	497
18.5.17	TIMER_CCx_ICF - IC Channel Value Register . . . . .	497
18.5.18	TIMER_CCx_ICOF - IC Channel Value Overflow Register . . . . .	497
18.5.19	TIMER_DTCFG - DTI Configuration Register . . . . .	498
18.5.20	TIMER_DTTIMECFG - DTI Time Configuration Register . . . . .	499

18.5.21	TIMER_DTFCFG - DTI Fault Configuration Register	500
18.5.22	TIMER_DTCTRL - DTI Control Register	501
18.5.23	TIMER DTOGEN - DTI Output Generation Enable Register	502
18.5.24	TIMER_DTFAULT - DTI Fault Register	503
18.5.25	TIMER_DTFAULTC - DTI Fault Clear Register	504
18.5.26	TIMER_DTLOCK - DTI Configuration Lock Register	505
<b>19.</b>	<b>PDM - PDM Interface</b>	<b>506</b>
19.1	Introduction.	506
19.2	Features	507
19.3	Functional Description	507
19.3.1	Overview	508
19.3.2	PDM Clock Generation	508
19.3.3	Filter Order	508
19.3.4	Down Sample Rate	509
19.3.5	Multi Channel Operation	509
19.3.6	Output Options	509
19.3.7	FIFO	509
19.3.8	DMA Support	510
19.3.9	PRS Support	510
19.3.10	PDM Energy Modes	510
19.3.11	Debug Mode	510
19.3.12	Pin Configurations	510
19.3.13	Programmer's Model.	511
19.4	Applications	513
19.4.1	PDM Microphones	513
19.4.2	Isolated Sigma Delta Modulators	514
19.5	PDM Register Map	515
19.6	PDM Register Description	516
19.6.1	PDM_IPVERSION - IP Version ID	516
19.6.2	PDM_EN - PDM Module Enable Register	517
19.6.3	PDM_CTRL - PDM Core Control Register	517
19.6.4	PDM_CMD - PDM Core Command Register	518
19.6.5	PDM_STATUS - PDM Status Register	519
19.6.6	PDM_CFG0 - PDM Core Configuration Register0	520
19.6.7	PDM_CFG1 - PDM Core Configuration Register1	522
19.6.8	PDM_RXDATA - PDM Received Data Register	522
19.6.9	PDM_IF - Interrupt Flag Register	523
19.6.10	PDM_IEN - Interrupt Flag Register	523
19.6.11	PDM_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register	524
<b>20.</b>	<b>USART - Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter</b>	<b>525</b>
20.1	Introduction.	525
20.2	Features	526
20.3	Functional Description	527
20.3.1	Modes of Operation	528
20.3.2	Asynchronous Operation	528

20.3.3 Synchronous Operation . . . . .	544
20.3.4 Hardware Flow Control . . . . .	550
20.3.5 Debug Halt . . . . .	550
20.3.6 PRS-triggered Transmissions . . . . .	550
20.3.7 PRS RX Input . . . . .	550
20.3.8 PRS CLK Input . . . . .	551
20.3.9 DMA Support . . . . .	551
20.3.10 Timer . . . . .	552
20.3.11 Interrupts . . . . .	557
20.3.12 IrDA Modulator/ Demodulator . . . . .	558
20.4 USART Register Map . . . . .	559
20.5 USART Register Description . . . . .	562
20.5.1 USART_IPVERSION - IPVERSION . . . . .	562
20.5.2 USART_EN - USART Enable . . . . .	562
20.5.3 USART_CTRL - Control Register . . . . .	563
20.5.4 USART_FRAME - USART Frame Format Register . . . . .	568
20.5.5 USART_TRIGCTRL - USART Trigger Control Register . . . . .	570
20.5.6 USART_CMD - Command Register . . . . .	571
20.5.7 USART_STATUS - USART Status Register . . . . .	573
20.5.8 USART_CLKDIV - Clock Control Register . . . . .	574
20.5.9 USART_RXDATAEXT - RX Buffer Data Extended Register . . . . .	575
20.5.10 USART_RXDATA - RX Buffer Data Register . . . . .	575
20.5.11 USART_RXDOUBLEX - RX Buffer Double Data Extended Register . . . . .	576
20.5.12 USART_RXDOUBLE - RX FIFO Double Data Register . . . . .	577
20.5.13 USART_RXDATAEXP - RX Buffer Data Extended Peek Register . . . . .	577
20.5.14 USART_RXDOUBLEXP - RX Buffer Double Data Extended Peek R... . . . .	578
20.5.15 USART_TXDATAEXT - TX Buffer Data Extended Register . . . . .	579
20.5.16 USART_TXDATA - TX Buffer Data Register . . . . .	580
20.5.17 USART_TXDOUBLEX - TX Buffer Double Data Extended Register . . . . .	581
20.5.18 USART_TXDOUBLE - TX Buffer Double Data Register . . . . .	582
20.5.19 USART_IF - Interrupt Flag Register. . . . .	583
20.5.20 USART_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register . . . . .	585
20.5.21 USART_IRCTRL - IrDA Control Register . . . . .	586
20.5.22 USART_I2SCTRL - I2S Control Register . . . . .	587
20.5.23 USART_TIMING - Timing Register . . . . .	589
20.5.24 USART_CTRLX - Control Register Extended . . . . .	591
20.5.25 USART_TIMECMP0 - Timer Compare 0 . . . . .	593
20.5.26 USART_TIMECMP1 - Timer Compare 1 . . . . .	595
20.5.27 USART_TIMECMP2 - Timer Compare 2 . . . . .	597
<b>21. EUART - Enhanced Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter . . . . .</b>	<b>599</b>
21.1 Introduction. . . . .	599
21.2 Features . . . . .	600
21.3 Functional Description . . . . .	601
21.3.1 Modes of Operation . . . . .	601
21.3.2 Frame Format . . . . .	602
21.3.3 Parity Bit Calculation and Handling . . . . .	603

21.3.4	Clock Generation	.604
21.3.5	Auto Baud Detection	.605
21.3.6	Data Transmission	.606
21.3.7	Transmit FIFO Operation	.607
21.3.8	Frame Transmission Control	.608
21.3.9	Transmission Delay	.608
21.3.10	Data Reception	.608
21.3.11	Receive FIFO Operation	.609
21.3.12	Blocking Incoming Data	.610
21.3.13	Data Sampling and Filtering	.611
21.3.14	Parity Error	.612
21.3.15	Framing Error and Break Detection	.612
21.3.16	Programmable Start Frame	.613
21.3.17	Programmable Signal Frame	.613
21.3.18	Local Loopback	.613
21.3.19	Half Duplex Communication	.613
21.3.20	Single Data-link	.614
21.3.21	Single Data-link with External Driver	.614
21.3.22	Two Data-links	.614
21.3.23	Multi-Processor Mode	.615
21.3.24	Collision Detection	.615
21.3.25	Hardware Flow Control	.615
21.3.26	Debug Halt	.616
21.3.27	PRS-triggered Transmissions	.616
21.3.28	PRS RX Input	.616
21.3.29	DMA Support	.616
21.3.30	Interrupts	.617
21.3.31	EM2 Operation (LF Mode Only)	.617
21.3.32	IrDA Modulator/ Demodulator	.618
21.4	EUSART Register Map	.619
21.5	EUSART Register Description	.621
21.5.1	EUSART_IPVERSION - IP Version ID	.621
21.5.2	EUSART_EN - Enable Register	.622
21.5.3	EUSART_CFG0 - Configuration 0 Register	.623
21.5.4	EUSART_CFG1 - Configuration 1 Register	.626
21.5.5	EUSART_FRAMECFG - Frame Format Register	.629
21.5.6	EUSART_IRHFCFG - HF IrDA Mod Config Register	.630
21.5.7	EUSART_IRLFCFG - LF IrDA Pulse Config Register	.631
21.5.8	EUSART_TIMINGCFG - Timing Register	.631
21.5.9	EUSART_STARTFRAMECFG - Start Frame Register	.632
21.5.10	EUSART_SIGFRAMECFG - Signal Frame Register	.632
21.5.11	EUSART_CLKDIV - Clock Divider Register	.633
21.5.12	EUSART_TRIGCTRL - Trigger Control Register	.633
21.5.13	EUSART_CMD - Command Register	.634
21.5.14	EUSART_RXDATA - RX Data Register	.635
21.5.15	EUSART_RXDATAP - RX Data Peek Register	.635
21.5.16	EUSART_TXDATA - TX Data Register	.636
21.5.17	EUSART_STATUS - Status Register	.637

21.5.18	EUSART_IF - Interrupt Flag Register	639
21.5.19	EUSART_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register	641
21.5.20	EUSART_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register	643
<b>22.</b>	<b>I2C - Inter-Integrated Circuit Interface</b>	<b>645</b>
22.1	Introduction	645
22.2	Features	645
22.3	Functional Description	646
22.3.1	I2C-Bus Overview	647
22.3.2	Enable and Reset	651
22.3.3	Pin Configuration	651
22.3.4	Safely Disabling and Changing Follower Configuration	651
22.3.5	Clock Generation	652
22.3.6	Arbitration	652
22.3.7	Buffers	652
22.3.8	Leader Operation	655
22.3.9	Bus States	663
22.3.10	Follower Operation	663
22.3.11	Transfer Automation	667
22.3.12	Using 10-bit Addresses	668
22.3.13	Error Handling	668
22.3.14	DMA Support	670
22.3.15	Interrupts	670
22.3.16	Wake-up	670
22.4	I2C Register Map	671
22.5	I2C Register Description	673
22.5.1	I2C_IPVERSION - IP VERSION Register	673
22.5.2	I2C_EN - Enable Register	673
22.5.3	I2C_CTRL - Control Register	674
22.5.4	I2C_CMD - Command Register	678
22.5.5	I2C_STATE - State Register	679
22.5.6	I2C_STATUS - Status Register	680
22.5.7	I2C_CLKDIV - Clock Division Register	681
22.5.8	I2C_SADDR - Follower Address Register	681
22.5.9	I2C_SADDRMASK - Follower Address Mask Register	682
22.5.10	I2C_RXDATA - Receive Buffer Data Register	682
22.5.11	I2C_RXDOUBLE - Receive Buffer Double Data Register	683
22.5.12	I2C_RXDATAP - Receive Buffer Data Peek Register	683
22.5.13	I2C_RXDOUBLEP - Receive Buffer Double Data Peek Register	684
22.5.14	I2C_TXDATA - Transmit Buffer Data Register	684
22.5.15	I2C_TXDOUBLE - Transmit Buffer Double Data Register	685
22.5.16	I2C_IF - Interrupt Flag Register	686
22.5.17	I2C_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register	688
<b>23.</b>	<b>IADC - Incremental Analog to Digital Converter</b>	<b>690</b>
23.1	Introduction	690
23.2	Features	691

23.3	Functional Description	692
23.3.1	Register Access.	693
23.3.2	Clocking	694
23.3.3	Conversion Timing	695
23.3.4	Reference Selection and Analog Gain	702
23.3.5	Input and Configuration Selection	703
23.3.6	Gain and Offset Correction	708
23.3.7	Output Data FIFOs.	712
23.3.8	Window Compare	715
23.3.9	Interrupts	716
23.4	IADC Register Map	717
23.5	IADC Register Description.	720
23.5.1	IADC_IPVERSION - IPVERSION	720
23.5.2	IADC_EN - Enable	720
23.5.3	IADC_CTRL - Control	721
23.5.4	IADC_CMD - Command	723
23.5.5	IADC_TIMER - Timer	724
23.5.6	IADC_STATUS - Status	725
23.5.7	IADC_MASKREQ - Mask Request	726
23.5.8	IADC_STMASK - Scan Table Mask	727
23.5.9	IADC_CMPTHR - Digital Window Comparator Threshold	727
23.5.10	IADC_IF - Interrupt Flags	728
23.5.11	IADC_IEN - Interrupt Enable	730
23.5.12	IADC_TRIGGER - Trigger	732
23.5.13	IADC_CFGx - Configuration	735
23.5.14	IADC_SCALEx - Scaling	737
23.5.15	IADC_SCHEx - Scheduling	737
23.5.16	IADC_SINGLEFIFOCFG - Single FIFO Configuration	738
23.5.17	IADC_SINGLEFIFODATA - Single FIFO Read Data	739
23.5.18	IADC_SINGLEFIFOSTAT - Single FIFO Status	739
23.5.19	IADC_SINGLEDATA - Single Data	740
23.5.20	IADC_SCANFIFOCFG - Scan FIFO Configuration	741
23.5.21	IADC_SCANFIFODATA - Scan FIFO Read Data	742
23.5.22	IADC_SCANFIFOSTAT - Scan FIFO Status	742
23.5.23	IADC_SCANDATA - Scan Data	743
23.5.24	IADC_SINGLE - Single Queue Port Selection	744
23.5.25	IADC_SCANx - SCAN Entry	746
<b>24.</b>	<b>GPIO - General Purpose Input/Output</b>	<b>748</b>
24.1	Introduction	748
24.2	Features	749
24.3	Functional Description	750
24.3.1	Pin Configuration	751
24.3.2	Alternate Port Control	753
24.3.3	Slew Rate	753
24.3.4	Input Disable	753
24.3.5	Configuration Lock	753

24.3.6	EM2 Functionality	.753
24.3.7	EM4 Functionality	.753
24.3.8	EM4 Wakeup	.754
24.3.9	Debug Connections	.754
24.3.10	Interrupt Generation	.755
24.3.11	Output to PRS	.756
24.3.12	Peripheral Resource Routing	.756
24.4	Synchronization	.761
24.5	GPIO Register Map	.762
24.6	GPIO Register Description	.779
24.6.1	GPIO_PORTA_CTRL - Port Control	.779
24.6.2	GPIO_PORTA_MODEL - Mode Low	.780
24.6.3	GPIO_PORTA_MODEH - Mode High	.785
24.6.4	GPIO_PORTA_DOUT - Data Out	.786
24.6.5	GPIO_PORTA_DIN - Data in	.786
24.6.6	GPIO_PORTB_CTRL - Port Control	.787
24.6.7	GPIO_PORTB_MODEL - Mode Low	.788
24.6.8	GPIO_PORTB_DOUT - Data Out	.791
24.6.9	GPIO_PORTB_DIN - Data in	.791
24.6.10	GPIO_PORTC_CTRL - Port Control	.792
24.6.11	GPIO_PORTC_MODEL - Mode Low	.793
24.6.12	GPIO_PORTC_DOUT - Data Out	.798
24.6.13	GPIO_PORTC_DIN - Data in	.798
24.6.14	GPIO_PORTD_CTRL - Port Control	.799
24.6.15	GPIO_PORTD_MODEL - Mode Low	.800
24.6.16	GPIO_PORTD_DOUT - Data Out	.802
24.6.17	GPIO_PORTD_DIN - Data in	.803
24.6.18	GPIO_LOCK - Lock Register	.803
24.6.19	GPIO_GPIOLOCKSTATUS - Lock Status	.804
24.6.20	GPIO_ABUSALLOC - A Bus Allocation	.805
24.6.21	GPIO_BBUSALLOC - B Bus Allocation	.807
24.6.22	GPIO_CDBUSALLOC - CD Bus Allocation	.809
24.6.23	GPIO_EXTIPSELL - External Interrupt Port Select Low	.811
24.6.24	GPIO_EXTIPSELH - External Interrupt Port Select High	.814
24.6.25	GPIO_EXTIPINSELL - External Interrupt Pin Select Low	.816
24.6.26	GPIO_EXTIPINSELH - External Interrupt Pin Select High	.819
24.6.27	GPIO_EXTIRISE - External Interrupt Rising Edge Trigger	.820
24.6.28	GPIO_EXTIFALL - External Interrupt Falling Edge Trigger	.821
24.6.29	GPIO_IF - Interrupt Flag	.822
24.6.30	GPIO_IEN - Interrupt Enable	.824
24.6.31	GPIO_EM4WUEN - EM4 Wakeup Enable	.826
24.6.32	GPIO_EM4WUPOL - EM4 Wakeup Polarity	.826
24.6.33	GPIO_DBGROUTEPEEN - Debugger Route Pin Enable	.827
24.6.34	GPIO_TRACEROUTEPEEN - Trace Route Pin Enable	.828
24.6.35	GPIO_CMU_ROUTEEN - CMU Pin Enable	.829
24.6.36	GPIO_CMU_CLKIN0ROUTE - CLKIN0 Port/Pin Select	.829
24.6.37	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT0ROUTE - CLKOUT0 Port/Pin Select	.830

24.6.38	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT1ROUTE - CLKOUT1 Port/Pin Select	830
24.6.39	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT2ROUTE - CLKOUT2 Port/Pin Select	831
24.6.40	GPIO_DCDC_ROUTEEN - DCDC Pin Enable	831
24.6.41	GPIO_I2C0_ROUTEEN - I2C0 Pin Enable	832
24.6.42	GPIO_I2C0_SCLROUTE - SCL Port/Pin Select	832
24.6.43	GPIO_I2C0_SDAROUTE - SDA Port/Pin Select	833
24.6.44	GPIO_I2C1_ROUTEEN - I2C1 Pin Enable	833
24.6.45	GPIO_I2C1_SCLROUTE - SCL Port/Pin Select	834
24.6.46	GPIO_I2C1_SDAROUTE - SDA Port/Pin Select	834
24.6.47	GPIO_LETIMER0_ROUTEEN - LETIMER Pin Enable	835
24.6.48	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT0ROUTE - OUT0 Port/Pin Select	835
24.6.49	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT1ROUTE - OUT1 Port/Pin Select	836
24.6.50	GPIO_EUART0_ROUTEEN - EUART Pin Enable	836
24.6.51	GPIO_EUART0_CTSROUTE - CTS Port/Pin Select	837
24.6.52	GPIO_EUART0_RTSTRUTE - RTS Port/Pin Select	837
24.6.53	GPIO_EUART0_RXROUTE - RX Port/Pin Select	838
24.6.54	GPIO_EUART0_TXROUTE - TX Port/Pin Select	838
24.6.55	GPIO_PDM_ROUTEEN - PDM Pin Enable	839
24.6.56	GPIO_PDM_CLKROUTE - CLK Port/Pin Select	839
24.6.57	GPIO_PDM_DAT0ROUTE - DAT0 Port/Pin Select	840
24.6.58	GPIO_PDM_DAT1ROUTE - DAT1 Port/Pin Select	840
24.6.59	GPIO_PRS0_ROUTEEN - PRS0 Pin Enable	841
24.6.60	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH0ROUTE - ASYNCH0 Port/Pin Select	842
24.6.61	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH1ROUTE - ASYNCH1 Port/Pin Select	843
24.6.62	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH2ROUTE - ASYNCH2 Port/Pin Select	843
24.6.63	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH3ROUTE - ASYNCH3 Port/Pin Select	844
24.6.64	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH4ROUTE - ASYNCH4 Port/Pin Select	844
24.6.65	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH5ROUTE - ASYNCH5 Port/Pin Select	845
24.6.66	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH6ROUTE - ASYNCH6 Port/Pin Select	845
24.6.67	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH7ROUTE - ASYNCH7 Port/Pin Select	846
24.6.68	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH8ROUTE - ASYNCH8 Port/Pin Select	846
24.6.69	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH9ROUTE - ASYNCH9 Port/Pin Select	847
24.6.70	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH10ROUTE - ASYNCH10 Port/Pin Select	847
24.6.71	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH11ROUTE - ASYNCH11 Port/Pin Select	848
24.6.72	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH0ROUTE - SYNCH0 Port/Pin Select	848
24.6.73	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH1ROUTE - SYNCH1 Port/Pin Select	849
24.6.74	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH2ROUTE - SYNCH2 Port/Pin Select	849
24.6.75	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH3ROUTE - SYNCH3 Port/Pin Select	850
24.6.76	GPIO_TIMER0_ROUTEEN - TIMER0 Pin Enable	851
24.6.77	GPIO_TIMER0_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select	852
24.6.78	GPIO_TIMER0_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select	852
24.6.79	GPIO_TIMER0_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select	853
24.6.80	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select	853
24.6.81	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI1ROUTE - CDTI1 Port/Pin Select	854
24.6.82	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI2ROUTE - CDTI2 Port/Pin Select	854
24.6.83	GPIO_TIMER1_ROUTEEN - TIMER1 Pin Enable	855
24.6.84	GPIO_TIMER1_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select	856
24.6.85	GPIO_TIMER1_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select	856

24.6.86	GPIO_TIMER1_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select	857
24.6.87	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select	857
24.6.88	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI1ROUTE - CDTI1 Port/Pin Select	858
24.6.89	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI2ROUTE - CDTI2 Port/Pin Select	858
24.6.90	GPIO_TIMER2_ROUTEEN - TIMER2 Pin Enable	859
24.6.91	GPIO_TIMER2_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select	860
24.6.92	GPIO_TIMER2_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select	860
24.6.93	GPIO_TIMER2_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select	861
24.6.94	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select	861
24.6.95	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI1ROUTE - CDTI1 Port/Pin Select	862
24.6.96	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI2ROUTE - CDTI2 Port/Pin Select	862
24.6.97	GPIO_TIMER3_ROUTEEN - TIMER3 Pin Enable	863
24.6.98	GPIO_TIMER3_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select	864
24.6.99	GPIO_TIMER3_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select	864
24.6.100	GPIO_TIMER3_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select	865
24.6.101	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select	865
24.6.102	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI1ROUTE - CDTI1 Port/Pin Select	866
24.6.103	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI2ROUTE - CDTI2 Port/Pin Select	866
24.6.104	GPIO_TIMER4_ROUTEEN - TIMER4 Pin Enable	867
24.6.105	GPIO_TIMER4_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select	868
24.6.106	GPIO_TIMER4_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select	868
24.6.107	GPIO_TIMER4_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select	869
24.6.108	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select	869
24.6.109	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI1ROUTE - CDTI1 Port/Pin Select	870
24.6.110	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI2ROUTE - CDTI2 Port/Pin Select	870
24.6.111	GPIO_USART0_ROUTEEN - USART0 Pin Enable	871
24.6.112	GPIO_USART0_CSROUTE - CS Port/Pin Select	872
24.6.113	GPIO_USART0_CTSROUTE - CTS Port/Pin Select	872
24.6.114	GPIO_USART0_RTSROUTE - RTS Port/Pin Select	873
24.6.115	GPIO_USART0_RXROUTE - RX Port/Pin Select	873
24.6.116	GPIO_USART0_CLKROUTE - SCLK Port/Pin Select	874
24.6.117	GPIO_USART0_TXROUTE - TX Port/Pin Select	874
24.6.118	GPIO_USART1_ROUTEEN - USART1 Pin Enable	875
24.6.119	GPIO_USART1_CSROUTE - CS Port/Pin Select	876
24.6.120	GPIO_USART1_CTSROUTE - CTS Port/Pin Select	876
24.6.121	GPIO_USART1_RTSROUTE - RTS Port/Pin Select	877
24.6.122	GPIO_USART1_RXROUTE - RX Port/Pin Select	877
24.6.123	GPIO_USART1_CLKROUTE - SCLK Port/Pin Select	878
24.6.124	GPIO_USART1_TXROUTE - TX Port/Pin Select	878

<b>25. LDMA - Linked DMA</b>	<b>879</b>
25.1 Introduction.	879
25.1.1 Features	880
25.2 Block Diagram.	881
25.3 Functional Description	882
25.3.1 Channel Descriptor	882
25.3.2 Channel Configuration	887
25.3.3 Channel Select Configuration	887

25.3.4	Starting a Transfer . . . . .	887
25.3.5	Managing Transfer Errors . . . . .	888
25.3.6	Arbitration . . . . .	888
25.3.7	Channel Descriptor Data Structure . . . . .	890
25.3.8	Interaction with the EMU . . . . .	893
25.3.9	Interrupts . . . . .	894
25.3.10	Debugging . . . . .	894
25.4	Examples . . . . .	894
25.4.1	Single Direct Register DMA Transfer . . . . .	894
25.4.2	Descriptor Linked List . . . . .	895
25.4.3	Single Descriptor Looped Transfer . . . . .	897
25.4.4	Descriptor List with Looping . . . . .	898
25.4.5	Simple Inter-Channel Synchronization . . . . .	899
25.4.6	2D Copy . . . . .	901
25.4.7	Ping-Pong . . . . .	903
25.4.8	Scatter-Gather . . . . .	904
25.5	LDMA Source Selection Details . . . . .	904
25.5.1	LDMA Source Selection Details . . . . .	905
25.6	LDMA Register Map . . . . .	907
25.7	LDMA Register Description . . . . .	910
25.7.1	LDMA_IPVERSION - DMA Channel Request Clear Register . . . . .	910
25.7.2	LDMA_EN - DMA Module Enable Disable Register . . . . .	910
25.7.3	LDMA_CTRL - DMA Control Register . . . . .	911
25.7.4	LDMA_STATUS - DMA Status Register . . . . .	912
25.7.5	LDMA_SYNCSET - DMA Sync Trig Sw Set Register . . . . .	913
25.7.6	LDMA_SYNCCLR - DMA Sync Trig Sw Clear Register . . . . .	913
25.7.7	LDMA_SYNCHWEN - DMA Sync HW Trigger Enable Register . . . . .	914
25.7.8	LDMA_SYNCHWSEL - DMA Sync HW Trigger Selection Register . . . . .	915
25.7.9	LDMA_SYNCSTATUS - DMA Sync Trigger Status Register . . . . .	916
25.7.10	LDMA_CHEN - DMA Channel Enable Register . . . . .	916
25.7.11	LDMA_CHDIS - DMA Channel Disable Register . . . . .	917
25.7.12	LDMA_CHSTATUS - DMA Channel Status Register . . . . .	917
25.7.13	LDMA_CHBUSY - DMA Channel Busy Register . . . . .	918
25.7.14	LDMA_CHDONE - DMA Channel Linking Done Register . . . . .	919
25.7.15	LDMA_DBGHALT - DMA Channel Debug Halt Register . . . . .	920
25.7.16	LDMA_SWREQ - DMA Channel Software Transfer Request . . . . .	920
25.7.17	LDMA_REQDIS - DMA Channel Request Disable Register . . . . .	921
25.7.18	LDMA_REQPEND - DMA Channel Requests Pending Register . . . . .	921
25.7.19	LDMA_LINKLOAD - DMA Channel Link Load Register . . . . .	922
25.7.20	LDMA_REQCLEAR - DMA Channel Request Clear Register . . . . .	922
25.7.21	LDMA_IF - Interrupt Flag Register . . . . .	923
25.7.22	LDMA_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register . . . . .	924
25.7.23	LDMA_CHx_CFG - Channel Configuration Register . . . . .	925
25.7.24	LDMA_CHx_LOOP - Channel Loop Counter Register . . . . .	926
25.7.25	LDMA_CHx_CTRL - Channel Descriptor Control Word Register . . . . .	927
25.7.26	LDMA_CHx_SRC - Channel Descriptor Source Address . . . . .	930
25.7.27	LDMA_CHx_DST - Channel Descriptor Destination Address . . . . .	930

25.7.28	LDMA_CHx_LINK - Channel Descriptor Link Address	931
25.8	LDMAXBAR Register Map	931
25.9	LDMAXBAR Register Description	932
25.9.1	LDMAXBAR_CHx_REQSEL - Channel Peripheral Request Select Reg...	932
<b>26.</b>	<b>WDOG - Watch Dog Timer</b>	<b>933</b>
26.1	Introduction	933
26.2	Features	933
26.3	Functional Description	934
26.3.1	Clock Source	934
26.3.2	Debug Functionality	934
26.3.3	Energy Mode Handling	934
26.3.4	Warning Interrupt	934
26.3.5	Window Interrupt	935
26.3.6	PRS as Watchdog Clear	936
26.3.7	PRS Rising Edge Monitoring	936
26.4	WDOG Register Map	937
26.5	WDOG Register Description	938
26.5.1	WDOG_IPVERSION - IP Version Register	938
26.5.2	WDOG_EN - Enable Register	938
26.5.3	WDOG_CFG - Configuration Register	939
26.5.4	WDOG_CMD - Command Register	942
26.5.5	WDOG_STATUS - Status Register	942
26.5.6	WDOG_IF - Interrupt Flag Register	943
26.5.7	WDOG_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register	944
26.5.8	WDOG_LOCK - Lock Register	945
26.5.9	WDOG_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register	945
<b>27.</b>	<b>Revision History</b>	<b>946</b>
<b>Appendix 1.</b>	<b>Abbreviations</b>	<b>947</b>

## 1. About This Document

### 1.1 Introduction

This document contains reference material for the EFM32PG22 devices. All modules and peripherals in the EFM32PG22 devices are described in general terms. Not all modules are present in all devices and the feature set for each device might vary. Such differences, including pinout, are covered in the device data sheets.

## 1.2 Conventions

### Register Names

Register names are given with a module name prefix followed by the short register name:

TIMERn\_CTRL - Control Register

The "n" denotes the module number for modules which can exist in more than one instance.

Some registers are grouped which leads to a group name following the module prefix:

GPIO\_Px\_DOUT - Port Data Out Register

The "x" denotes the different ports.

### Bit Fields

Registers contain one or more bit fields which can be 1 to 32 bits wide. Bit fields wider than 1 bit are given with start (x) and stop (y) bit [y:x].

Bit fields containing more than one bit are unsigned integers unless otherwise is specified.

Unspecified bit field settings must not be used, as this may lead to unpredictable behaviour.

### Address

The address for each register can be found by adding the base address of the module found in the Memory Map (see [Figure 4.1 System Address Space with Core and Code Space Listing on page 35](#)), and the offset address for the register (found in module Register Map).

### Access Type

The register access types used in the register descriptions are explained in [Table 1.1 Register Access Types on page 24](#).

**Table 1.1. Register Access Types**

Access Type	Description
R	Read only. Writes are ignored
RW	Readable and writable
RW1	Readable and writable. Only writes to 1 have effect
W1	Read value undefined. Only writes to 1 have effect
W	Write only. Read value undefined.
RWH	Readable, writable, and updated by hardware
RW(nB), RWH(nB), etc.	"(nB)" suffix indicates that a bitfield explicitly does not support peripheral bit set/clear/toggle operations (see <a href="#">4. Memory and Bus System</a> )
RW(r), R(r), etc.	"(r)" suffix indicates that reading the register causes an action and may alter the register value.

### Number format

**0x** prefix is used for hexadecimal numbers

**0b** prefix is used for binary numbers

Numbers without prefix are in decimal representation.

### Reserved

Registers and bit fields marked with **reserved** are reserved for future use. These should be written to their reset value unless otherwise stated in the Register Description. Read values for reserved bits may be different in future or prior devices.

### Reset Value

The reset value denotes the value after reset.

Registers denoted with X have unknown value out of reset and need to be initialized before use. Note that read-modify-write operations on these registers before they are initialized results in undefined register values.

### Pin Connections

Pin connections are given with a module prefix followed by a short pin name:

CMU\_CLKOUT1 (Clock management unit, clock output pin number 1)

The location for the pin names given in the module documentation can be found in the device-specific datasheet.

### 1.3 Related Documentation

Further documentation on the EFM32PG22 devices and the ARM Cortex-M33 can be found at the Silicon Labs and ARM web pages:

[www.silabs.com](http://www.silabs.com)

[www.arm.com](http://www.arm.com)

## 2. System Overview

### 2.1 Introduction

The EFM32 MCUs are the world's most energy friendly microcontrollers. With a unique combination of the powerful 32-bit ARM Cortex-M33, innovative low energy techniques, short wake-up time from energy saving modes, and a wide selection of peripherals, the EFM32PG22 microcontroller is well suited for any battery operated application as well as other systems requiring high performance and low-energy consumption.

### 2.2 Block Diagrams

The block diagram for the EFM32PG22 series is shown in (Figure 2.1 EFM32PG22 Block Diagram on page 26).

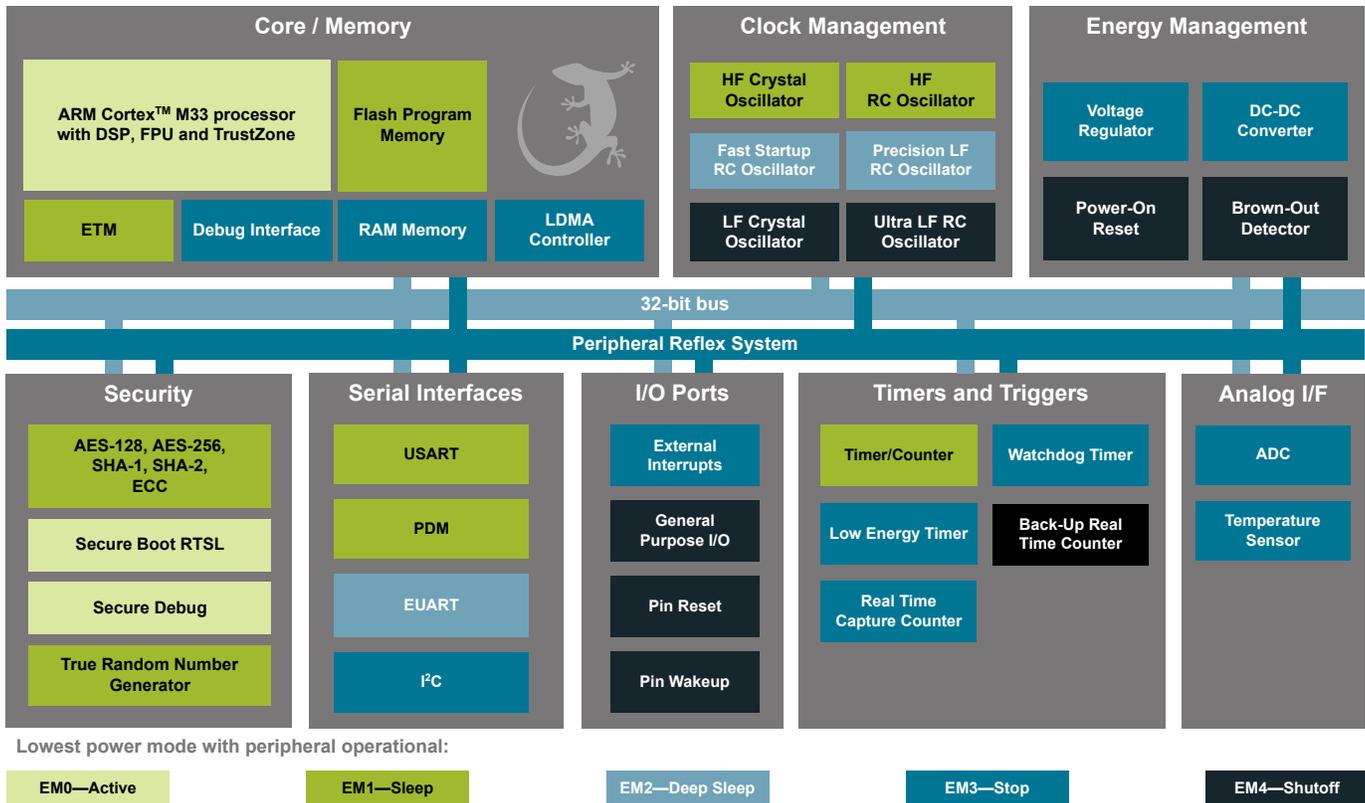


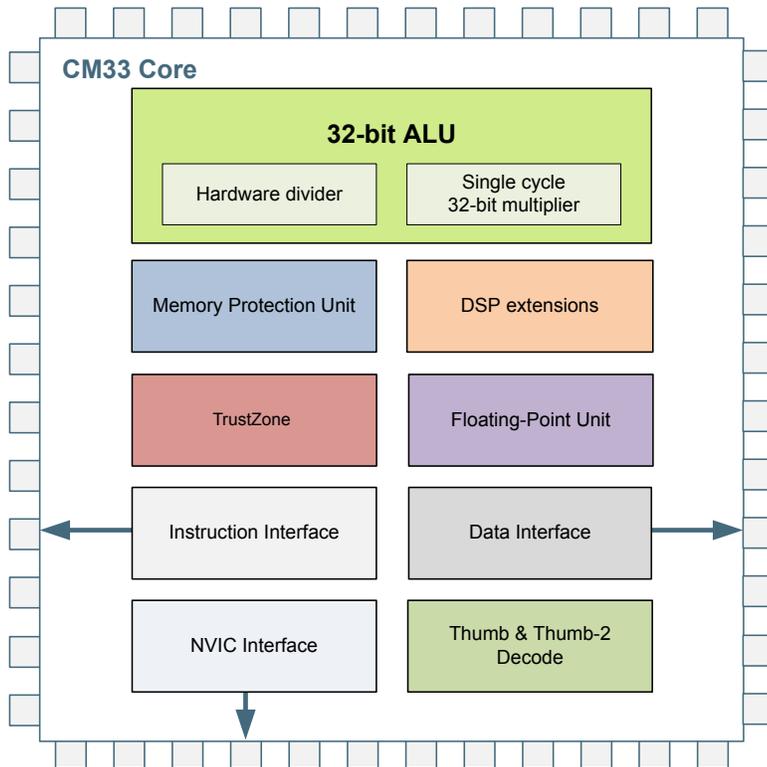
Figure 2.1. EFM32PG22 Block Diagram

## 2.3 Features overview

- **ARM Cortex-M33 CPU platform**
  - High Performance 32-bit processor @ up to 76.8 MHz
  - DSP instruction support and floating-point unit
  - Memory Protection Unit
  - Wake-up Interrupt Controller
- **Flexible Energy Management System**
  - Five Energy Modes from EM0 to EM4 provide flexibility between higher performance and low power
  - Power routing configurations including DCDC control
  - Voltage Monitoring and Brown Out Detection
  - Automatic voltage scaling for additional energy savings
  - State Retention
- **Up to 512 kB Flash**
- **32 kB RAM**
- **Up to 26 General Purpose I/O pins**
  - Configurable push-pull, open-drain, pull-up/down, input filter, slew rate
  - Configurable peripheral I/O locations
  - 16 asynchronous external interrupts
  - Output state retention and wake-up from Shutoff Mode
- **8 Channel DMA Controller**
  - Alternate/primary descriptors with scatter-gather/ping-pong operation
- **16 Channel Peripheral Reflex System (PRS)**
  - Autonomous inter-peripheral signaling enables smart operation in low energy modes
  - 12 asynchronous channels with configurable logic functionality
  - 4 synchronous channels for high-speed signalling between TIMER and IADC
- **Cryptographic Accelerator (CRYPTOACC)**
  - AES encryption / decryption, with 128 or 256 bit keys
  - Multiple AES modes of operation, including Counter (CTR), Electronic CodeBook (ECB), Cipher Block Chaining (CBC), Counter mode with CBC-MAC (CCM), and Cipher-based Message Authentication Code (CMAC).
  - Accelerated SHA-1 and SHA-2 (SHA-224 / SHA-256)
  - Accelerated Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC), with binary or prime fields
  - Flexible 256-bit ALU and sequencer
  - True random number generation
- **General Purpose Cyclic Redundancy Check (GPCRC)**
  - Programmable 16-bit polynomial, fixed 32-bit polynomial
- **Communication interfaces**
  - 2 × Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (USART)
    - UART/SPI/SmartCard (ISO 7816)/IrDA/I2S
    - Triple buffered full/half-duplex operation
    - Hardware flow control
    - 4-16 data bits
  - Enhanced Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (EUSART)
    - UART and IrDA support
    - High-speed operation in EM0/1 using high-frequency clock source
    - Low-energy operation in EM2 using 32.768 kHz clock source
    - Buffered full/half-duplex operation
    - Hardware flow control
    - 7/8/9 data bits
  - 2 × I<sup>2</sup>C Interface (I2C) with SMBus support
    - Address recognition in EM3 Stop Mode

- **Timers/Counters**
  - 1 × 32-bit and 4 × 16-bit Timer/Counters (TIMER)
    - 3 Compare/Capture/PWM channels
    - Dead-Time Insertion
  - 24-bit Low Energy Timer (LETIMER)
  - 32-bit Real-Time Capture Counter (RTCC)
  - 32-bit Ultra Low Energy Backup Real Time Counter (BURTC) for periodic wake-up from any Energy Mode
  - Watchdog Timer (WDOG)
- **Ultra low power precision analog peripherals**
  - Incremental Analog to Digital Converter (IADC) with 12-bit resolution at 1 Msps and 16-bit resolution at 76.9 ksp/s
    - Single ended or differential operation
    - Conversion tailgating for predictable latency
  - Analog Bus (ABUS) signal routing
  - Accurate die temperature sensor with +/-1.5 °C accuracy after single-point calibration
- **Ultra efficient Power-on Reset (POR) and Brown-Out Detector (BOD)**
- **Debug Interface**
  - 4-pin Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) interface
  - 2-pin serial-wire debug (SWD) interface
- **Security Features**
  - Secure Boot with Root of Trust and Secure Loader (RTSL)
  - Hardware Cryptographic Acceleration for AES128/256, SHA-1, SHA-2 (up to 256-bit), ECC (up to 256-bit), ECDSA, and ECDH
  - True Random Number Generator (TRNG) compliant with NIST SP800-90 and AIS-31
  - ARM® TrustZone®
  - Secure Debug with lock/unlock
- **Packages**
  - **QFN40** 5 mm × 5 mm × 0.85 mm
  - **QFN32** 4 mm × 4 mm × 0.85 mm
- **Wide Operating Range**
  - 1.71 V to 3.8 V single power supply
  - -40 °C to 125 °C

### 3. System Processor



#### Quick Facts

##### What?

The EFM32PG22 features the industry leading Cortex-M33 CPU from ARM.

##### Why?

The ARM Cortex-M33 is designed for exceptionally short response time, high code density, and high 32-bit throughput while maintaining a strict cost and power consumption budget.

##### How?

Combined with the ultra low energy peripherals available in EFM32PG22 devices, the Cortex-M33 processor's Harvard architecture, 3 stage pipeline, single cycle instructions, Thumb-2 instruction set support, and fast interrupt handling make it perfect for 8-bit, 16-bit, and 32-bit applications.

#### 3.1 Introduction

The ARM Cortex-M33 32-bit RISC processor provides outstanding computational performance and exceptional system response to interrupts while meeting low cost requirements and low power consumption.

The ARM Cortex-M33 implemented is revision r0p4.

## 3.2 Features

- Harvard architecture
  - Separate data and program memory buses (No memory bottleneck as in a single bus system)
- 3-stage pipeline
- Thumb-2 instruction set
  - Enhanced levels of performance, energy efficiency, and code density
- Single cycle multiply and hardware divide instructions
  - 32-bit multiplication in a single cycle
  - Signed and unsigned divide operations between 2 and 11 cycles
- 1.5 DMIPS/MHz
- TrustZone
  - Independent Secure and Privileged states
  - Accelerated context switching
- 16 Region MPU
- 24-bit System Tick Timer for Real Time OS
- Excellent 32-bit migration choice for 8/16 bit architecture based designs
  - Simplified stack-based programmer's model is compatible with traditional ARM architecture and retains the programming simplicity of legacy 8-bit and 16-bit architectures
- Aligned or unaligned data storage and access
  - Contiguous storage of data requiring different byte lengths
  - Data access in a single core access cycle
- Integrated power modes
  - Sleep Now mode for immediate transfer to low power state
  - Sleep on Exit mode for entry into low power state after the servicing of an interrupt
  - Ability to extend power savings to other system components
- Optimized for low latency, nested interrupts

## 3.3 Functional Description

For a full functional description of the ARM Cortex-M33 implementation in the EFM32PG22 family, the reader is referred to the ARM Cortex-M33 documentation.

### 3.3.1 Interrupt Operation

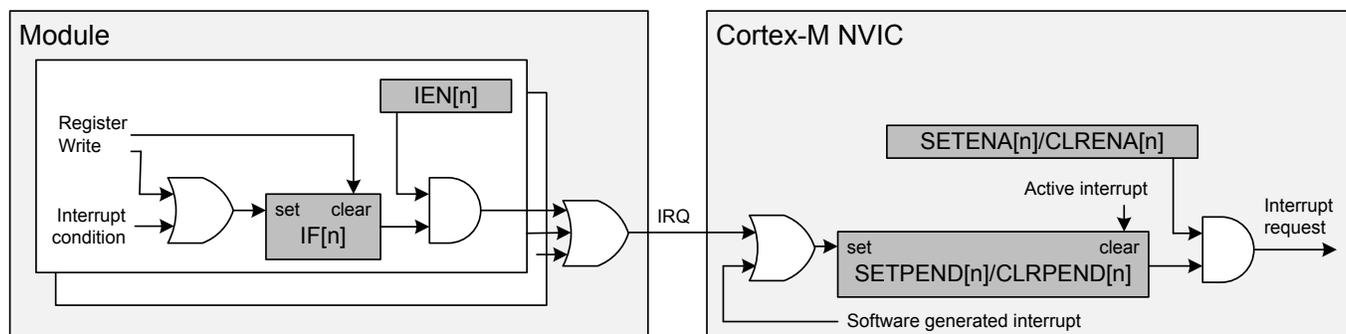


Figure 3.1. Interrupt Operation

The interrupt request (IRQ) lines are connected to the Cortex-M33. Each of these lines (shown in 3.3.3 [Interrupt Request Lines \(IRQ\)](#)) is connected to one or more interrupt flags in one or more modules. The interrupt flags are set by hardware on an interrupt condition. It is also possible to set/clear the interrupt flags through the IF register interface. When setting or clearing an interrupt through the IF register use of the IF\_SET or IF\_CLR bit operation registers is required; directly writing the main interrupt flag register will have no effect.

Each interrupt flag is then qualified with its own interrupt enable bit (IEN register), before being OR'ed with the other interrupt flags to generate the IRQ. A high IRQ line will set the corresponding pending bit (can also be set/cleared with the SETPEND/CLRPEND bits in ISPRn/ICPRn) in the Cortex-M33 NVIC. The pending bit is then qualified with an enable bit (set/cleared with SETENA/CLRENA bits in ISERN/ICERN) before generating an interrupt request to the core. [Figure 3.1 Interrupt Operation on page 31](#) illustrates the interrupt system. For more information on how the interrupts are handled inside the Cortex-M33, the reader is referred to the **ARM Cortex-M33 Processor Technical Reference Manual**.

#### 3.3.1.1 Avoiding Extraneous Interrupts

There can be latencies in the system such that clearing an interrupt flag could take longer than leaving an Interrupt Service Routine (ISR). This can lead to the ISR being re-entered as the interrupt flag has yet to clear immediately after leaving the ISR. To avoid this, when clearing an interrupt flag at the end of an ISR, the user should execute ARM's Data Synchronization Barrier (DSB) instruction. Another approach is to clear the interrupt flag immediately after identifying the interrupt source and then service the interrupt as shown in the pseudo-code below. The ISR typically is sufficiently long to more than cover the few cycles it may take to clear the interrupt status, and also allows the status to be checked for further interrupts before exiting the ISR.

```
irqXServiceRoutine() {
  do {
    clearIrqXStatus();
    serviceIrqX();
  } while(irqXStatusIsActive());
}
```

### 3.3.2 TrustZone

The Cortex-M33 implements ARM TrustZone which provides the ability to restrict access to peripherals and memory regions based on the CPU security attribute. TrustZone works in combination with the MPU which controls privileged/unprivileged execution of code to provide a full security solution. The Security Management Unit (SMU) is used to configure access restrictions in the various modes. Refer to [9. SMU - Security Management Unit](#) for more information.

For information about TrustZone features in the core or information on TrustZone specific instructions please see the ARM Cortex-M33 Processor Technical Reference Manual provided by ARM

### 3.3.3 Interrupt Request Lines (IRQ)

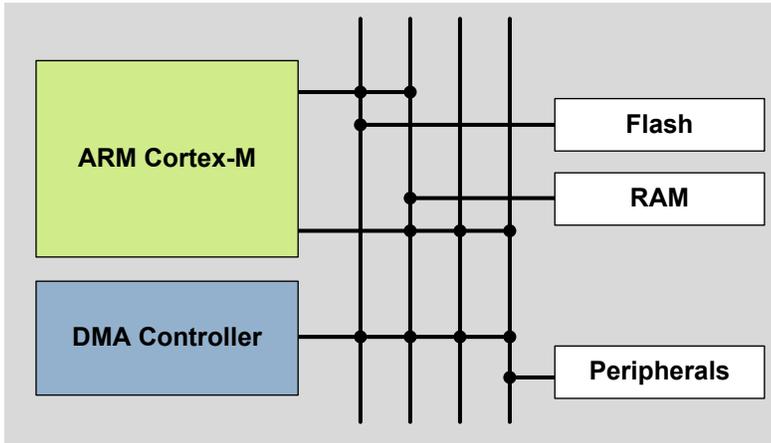
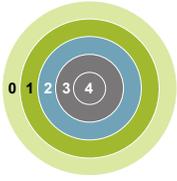
This table shows all IRQ's for the system processor. M33 High Speed interrupts are indicated by an '\*'.

See the individual peripheral chapters for more information on interrupt function.

IRQ #	Name
0*	CRYPTOACC
1*	TRNG
2*	PKE
3*	SMU_SECURE
4*	SMU_S_PRIVILEGED
5*	SMU_NS_PRIVILEGED
6*	EMU
7*	TIMER0
8*	TIMER1
9*	TIMER2
10*	TIMER3
11*	TIMER4
12*	RTCC
13*	USART0_RX
14*	USART0_TX
15*	USART1_RX
16*	USART1_TX
17*	ICACHE0
18*	BURTC
19*	LETIMER0
20*	SYSCFG
21*	LDMA
22*	LFXO
23*	LFRCO
24*	ULFRCO
25*	GPIO_ODD
26*	GPIO_EVEN
27*	I2C0
28*	I2C1
29*	EMUDG
30*	EMUSE
43*	WDOG0
44*	HFXO0
45*	HFRCO0

IRQ #	Name
46*	CMU
48*	IADC
49*	MSC
50*	DPLL0
51*	PDM
52*	SW0
53*	SW1
54*	SW2
55*	SW3
56*	KERNEL0
57*	KERNEL1
58*	M33CTI0
59*	M33CTI1
60*	EMUEFP
61*	DCDC
62*	EUART0_RX
63*	EUART0_TX

## 4. Memory and Bus System



### Quick Facts

#### What?

A low latency memory system including low energy Flash and RAM with data retention which makes the low energy modes attractive.

#### Why?

RAM retention reduces the need for storing data in Flash and enables frequent use of the ultra low energy modes EM2 and EM3.

#### How?

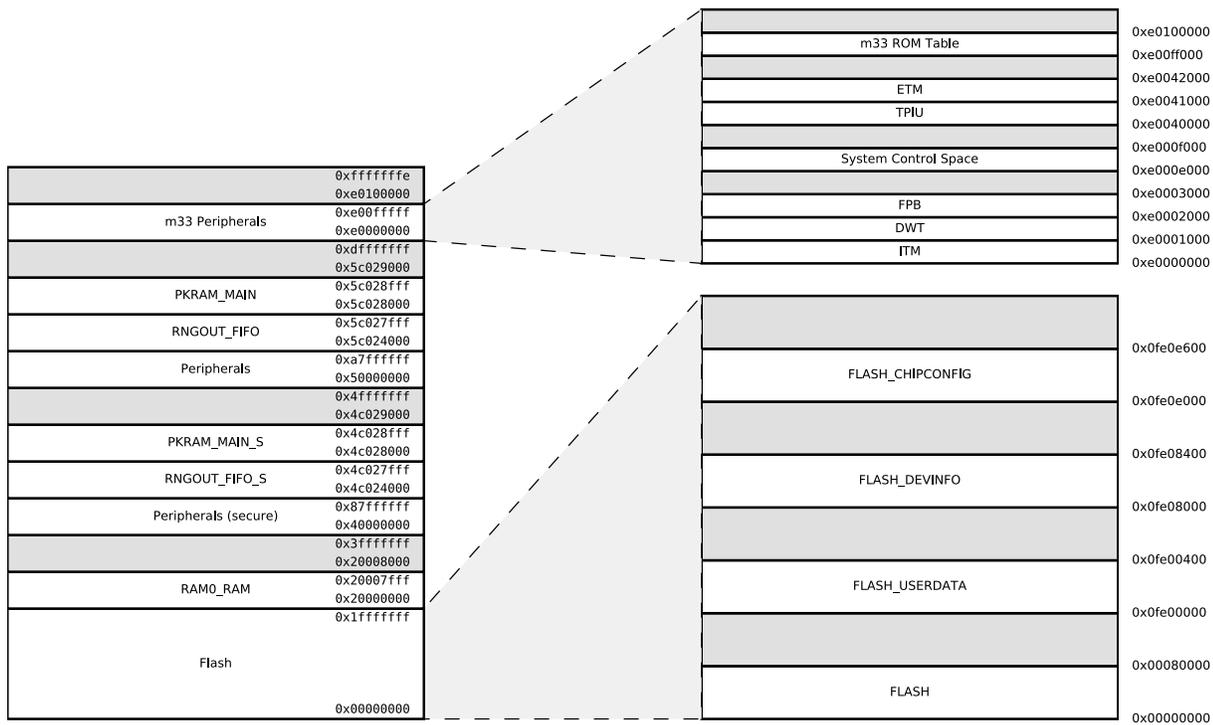
Low energy and non-volatile Flash memory stores program and application data in all energy modes and can easily be reprogrammed in system. Low leakage RAM with data retention in EM0 to EM3 removes the data restore time penalty, and the DMA ensures fast autonomous transfers with predictable response time.

### 4.1 Introduction

The EFM32PG22 contains a set of AMBA buses which move data between peripherals, memory, and the CPU. All memories and register interfaces are memory mapped into a unified address space.

## 4.2 Functional Description

The internal memory segments of the Cortex-M33 are mapped into the system memory map as shown by [Figure 4.1 System Address Space with Core and Code Space Listing](#) on page 35.



**Figure 4.1. System Address Space with Core and Code Space Listing**

Flash for the main program memory (CODE) is located at address 0x00000000 in the memory map of the EFM32PG22.

SRAM for the main data memory (RAM) is located at address 0x20000000 in the memory map of the EFM32PG22. When running code located in RAM, the Cortex-M33 uses the System bus interface to fetch instructions. This results in reduced performance as the Cortex-M33 accesses stack, other data in SRAM and peripherals using the System bus interface.

### 4.2.1 Bus Matrix

A multilayer AMBA AHB bus matrix connects the manager bus interfaces to the AHB subordinates. The bus matrix allows several AHB subordinates to be accessed simultaneously. An AMBA APB interface is used for the peripherals, which are accessed through an AHB-to-APB bridge connected to the AHB bus matrix.

The CPU has two AHB bus managers (Code and System) so that it may retrieve instructions and data in parallel. The Code manager is used to access all memory below address 0x20000000 and the System manager access addresses 0x20000000 and above.

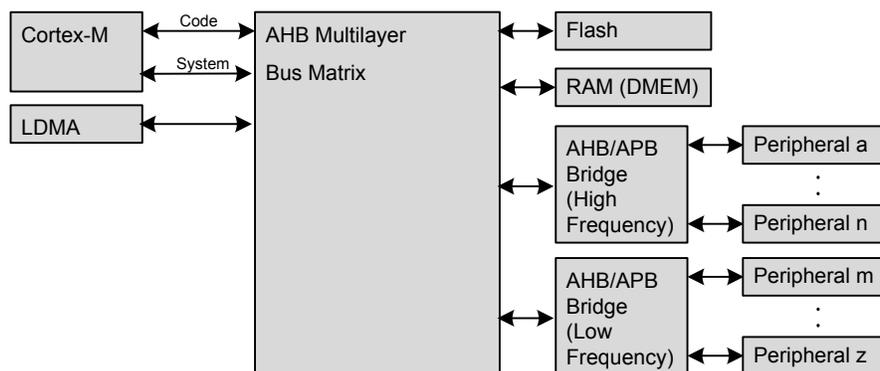


Figure 4.2. EFM32PG22 Bus System

#### 4.2.1.1 Arbitration

The Bus Matrix uses a round-robin arbitration algorithm which enables high throughput and low latency, while starvation of simultaneous accesses to the same bus subordinate are eliminated. Round-robin does not assign a fixed priority to each bus manager. The arbiter does not insert any bus wait-states during peak interaction. However, one wait state is inserted for manager accesses occurring after a prolonged inactive time. This wait state allows for increased power efficiency during manager idle time.

#### 4.2.1.2 Bus Faults

System accesses from the core can receive a bus fault in the following condition(s):

- The core attempts to access an address that is not assigned to any peripheral or other system device. These faults can be enabled or disabled by setting the ADDRFAULTEN bit in the SYSCFG\_CTRL register.
- The core attempts to access a peripheral register that is LOCKED.
- The core attempts to access a peripheral or system device that has its clock disabled. This fault can be enabled or disabled by setting the ADDRFAULTEN bit in the SYSCFG\_CTRL register.
- System RAM controller detects a 2 bit ECC error. These faults can be enabled or disabled by setting the RAMECCERRFAULTEN bit in the SYSCFG\_CTRL register
- Registers with synchronization requirements may generate bus faults if accessed incorrectly. See [4.2.4.4 Peripheral Access Performance](#) for more details on register access types. In particular the following actions can cause bus faults:
  - Config register written while peripheral enabled.
  - Sync register written while peripheral disabled
  - LfSync register written while a previous write is pending
  - Peripheral disabled while any LfSync write is pending

In addition to any condition-specific bus fault control bits, the bus fault interrupt itself can be enabled or disabled in the same way as all other internal core interrupts.

## 4.2.2 Flash

The Flash retains data in any state and typically stores the application code and special user data. The Flash memory is typically programmed through the debug interface, but can also be erased and written to from software.

- Up to 512 kB of memory
- Page size of 8 KB (minimum erase unit)
- Minimum 10k erase cycles endurance
- Greater than 10 years data retention at 85°C
- Lock registers for memory protection
- Data retention in any state

## 4.2.3 SRAM

The primary task of the SRAM memory is to store application data. Additionally, it is possible to execute instructions from SRAM, and the DMA may be set up to transfer data between the SRAM, flash and peripherals.

The device contains two blocks of SRAM in data memory (DRAM) space. For more detailed information see [5. MSC - Memory System Controller](#).

- Up to 32 kB of memory (RAM)
- RAM blocks may be powered down when not in use
- Data retention of the entire memory or selected banks in EM2 and EM3

**Note:** Root code requires some RAM storage during a system reset. The RAM used by root code is located at the top of the DRAM memory space. If the user application requires RAM that persists through reset, it is recommended to use a statically allocated section at the bottom of the SRAM memory space (address 0x20000000).

## 4.2.4 Peripherals

The peripherals are mapped into the peripheral memory segment, each with a fixed size address range shown in the [4.2.4.1 Peripheral Map](#)

#### 4.2.4.1 Peripheral Map

This table shows the address range for each peripheral. In addition it shows the lowest energy mode in which the peripheral is powered. Note that EM3 is defined as EM2 with all clocks disabled. Therefore all peripherals powered in EM2 are also powered in EM3 but may not function if they require a running clock.

See the individual peripheral chapters for more information on low power operation.

Address Range	Module Name	Power Domain
0x40004000 - 0x40007FFF	EMU	EM2 (PD0A)
0x40008000 - 0x4000BFFF	CMU	EM2 (PD0B)
0x4000C000 - 0x4000FFFF	HFXO0	EM1
0x40010000 - 0x40013FFF	HFRCO0	EM1
0x40018000 - 0x4001BFFF	FSRCO	EM4
0x4001C000 - 0x4001FFFF	DPLL0	EM1
0x40020000 - 0x40023FFF	LFXO	EM4
0x40024000 - 0x40027FFF	LFRCO	EM2 (PD0C) / EM4
0x40028000 - 0x4002BFFF	ULFRCO	EM4
0x40030000 - 0x40033FFF	MSC	EM1
0x40034000 - 0x40037FFF	ICACHE0	EM1
0x40038000 - 0x4003BFFF	PRS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x4003C000 - 0x4003FFFF	GPIO	EM2 (PD0B)
0x40040000 - 0x40043FFF	LDMA	EM1
0x40044000 - 0x40047FFF	LDMAXBAR	EM1
0x40048000 - 0x4004BFFF	TIMER0	EM1
0x4004C000 - 0x4004FFFF	TIMER1	EM1
0x40050000 - 0x40053FFF	TIMER2	EM1
0x40054000 - 0x40057FFF	TIMER3	EM1
0x40058000 - 0x4005BFFF	TIMER4	EM1
0x4005C000 - 0x4005FFFF	USART0	EM1
0x40060000 - 0x40063FFF	USART1	EM1
0x40064000 - 0x40067FFF	BURTC	EM4
0x40068000 - 0x4006BFFF	I2C1	EM1
0x40078000 - 0x4007BFFF	SYSCFG	EM1
0x4007C000 - 0x4007FFFF	SYSCFG	EM1
0x40080000 - 0x40083FFF	BURAM	EM4
0x40088000 - 0x4008BFFF	GPCRC	EM1
0x40094000 - 0x40097FFF	DCDC	EM2 (PD0B)
0x40098000 - 0x4009BFFF	PDM	EM1
0x44008000 - 0x4400BFFF	SMU	EM1
0x4400C000 - 0x4400FFFF	SMU	EM1
0x48000000 - 0x48003FFF	RTCC	EM2 (PD0A)

Address Range	Module Name	Power Domain
0x4A000000 - 0x4A003FFF	LETIMER0	EM2 (PD0B)
0x4A004000 - 0x4A007FFF	IADC0	EM2 (PD0B)
0x4A010000 - 0x4A013FFF	I2C0	EM2 (PD0B)
0x4A018000 - 0x4A01BFFF	WDOG0	EM2 (PD0B)
0x4A020000 - 0x4A023FFF	AMUXCP0	EM2 (PD0B)
0x4A030000 - 0x4A033FFF	EUART0	EM2 (PD0B)
0x4C020000 - 0x4C0207FF	CRYPTOACC	EM1
0x4C021000 - 0x4C02107F	CRYPTOACC	EM1
0x4C022000 - 0x4C02201F	CRYPTOACC	EM1
0x50004000 - 0x50007FFF	EMU_NS	EM2 (PD0A)
0x50008000 - 0x5000BFFF	CMU_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x5000C000 - 0x5000FFFF	HFXO0_NS	EM1
0x50010000 - 0x50013FFF	HFRCO0_NS	EM1
0x50018000 - 0x5001BFFF	FSRCO_NS	EM4
0x5001C000 - 0x5001FFFF	DPLL0_NS	EM1
0x50020000 - 0x50023FFF	LFXO_NS	EM4
0x50024000 - 0x50027FFF	LFRCO_NS	EM2 (PD0C) / EM4
0x50028000 - 0x5002BFFF	ULFRCO_NS	EM4
0x50030000 - 0x50033FFF	MSC_NS	EM1
0x50034000 - 0x50037FFF	ICACHE0_NS	EM1
0x50038000 - 0x5003BFFF	PRS_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x5003C000 - 0x5003FFFF	GPIO_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x50040000 - 0x50043FFF	LDMA_NS	EM1
0x50044000 - 0x50047FFF	LDMAXBAR_NS	EM1
0x50048000 - 0x5004BFFF	TIMER0_NS	EM1
0x5004C000 - 0x5004FFFF	TIMER1_NS	EM1
0x50050000 - 0x50053FFF	TIMER2_NS	EM1
0x50054000 - 0x50057FFF	TIMER3_NS	EM1
0x50058000 - 0x5005BFFF	TIMER4_NS	EM1
0x5005C000 - 0x5005FFFF	USART0_NS	EM1
0x50060000 - 0x50063FFF	USART1_NS	EM1
0x50064000 - 0x50067FFF	BURTC_NS	EM4
0x50068000 - 0x5006BFFF	I2C1_NS	EM1
0x50078000 - 0x5007BFFF	SYSCFG_NS	EM1
0x5007C000 - 0x5007FFFF	SYSCFG_NS	EM1
0x50080000 - 0x50083FFF	BURAM_NS	EM4
0x50088000 - 0x5008BFFF	GPCRC_NS	EM1

Address Range	Module Name	Power Domain
0x50094000 - 0x50097FFF	DCDC_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x50098000 - 0x5009BFFF	PDM_NS	EM1
0x54008000 - 0x5400BFFF	SMU_NS	EM1
0x5400C000 - 0x5400FFFF	SMU_NS	EM1
0x58000000 - 0x58003FFF	RTCC_NS	EM2 (PD0A)
0x5A000000 - 0x5A003FFF	LETIMER0_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x5A004000 - 0x5A007FFF	IADC0_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x5A010000 - 0x5A013FFF	I2C0_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x5A018000 - 0x5A01BFFF	WDOG0_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x5A020000 - 0x5A023FFF	AMUXCP0_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x5A030000 - 0x5A033FFF	EUART0_NS	EM2 (PD0B)
0x5C020000 - 0x5C0207FF	CRYPTOACC_NS	EM1
0x5C021000 - 0x5C02107F	CRYPTOACC_NS	EM1
0x5C022000 - 0x5C02201F	CRYPTOACC_NS	EM1

**Note:**

1. Peripherals listed as being in EM2 (PD0A) always remain powered in EM2 and EM3. Other EM2 power domains (PD0B, PD0C, etc.) are powered down in EM2 and EM3 if all peripherals on that domain are unused.
2. LFRCO requires EM0, EM1, or EM2 when operating in precision mode, but can operate down to EM4 when precision mode is not used.

**4.2.4.2 Peripheral Non-Word Access Behavior**

When writing to peripheral registers, all accesses are treated as 32-bit accesses. This means that writes to a register need to be large enough to cover all bits of register, otherwise, any uncovered bits may become corrupted from the partial-word transfer. Thus, the safest practice is to always do 32-bit writes to peripheral registers.

When reading, there is generally no issue with partial word accesses, however, note that any read action (e.g. FIFO popping) will be triggered regardless of whether the actual FIFO bit-field was included in the transfer size.

#### 4.2.4.3 Peripheral Bit Set and Clear

The EFM32PG22 supports bit set, bit clear, and bit toggle access to most peripheral registers. The bit set and bit clear functionality (also called Bit Access) enables modification of bit fields without the need to perform a read-modify-write. Also, the operation is contained within a single bus access. Bit access registers and their addresses are shown in the register map for each peripheral. Peripherals with no `_SET`, `_CLR`, or `_TGL` registers in the register map do not support these functions.

Each register with Bit Set functionality will have a `_SET` register. Whenever a bit in the `SET` register is written to a 1 the corresponding bit in its target register is set. The `SET` register is located at `TARGET + 0x1000` where `TARGET` is the address of the target register and has the same name as the target register with `'_SET'` appended.

Each register with Bit Clear functionality will have a `CLR` register. Whenever a bit in the `CLR` register is written to a 1 the corresponding bit in its target register is cleared. The `CLR` register is located at `TARGET + 0x2000` where `TARGET` is the address of the target register and has the same name as the target register with `'_CLR'` appended.

Each register with Bit Toggle functionality will have a `TGL` register. Whenever a bit in the `TGL` register is written to a 1 the corresponding bit in its target register is inverted. The `TGL` register is located at `TARGET + 0x3000` where `TARGET` is the address of the target register and has the same name as the target register with `'_TGL'` appended.

**Note:** It is possible to combine bit clear and bit set operations in order to arbitrarily modify multi-bit register fields without affecting other fields in the same register. In this case, care should be taken to ensure that the field does not have intermediate values that can lead to erroneous behavior. For example, if bit clear and bit set operations are used to change an analog tuning register field from 0x2 to 0x4 by clearing bit 1 and then setting bit 2, the field would take on a value of zero for short time. If the analog module is active at the time, this could lead to undesired behavior.

#### 4.2.4.4 Peripheral Access Performance

The Cortex-M33, DMA Controller, and peripherals run on clocks which can be pre-scaled separately. Clocks and pre-scaling are described in more detail in [7. CMU - Clock Management Unit](#). This section describes the access performance for a peripheral register based on its frequency relative to the `CPUCLK` frequency and its access type. For this discussion, `PERCLK` refers to a selected peripheral's clock frequency and `CPUCLK` refers to the core's clock frequency.

The type of each register in a peripheral is indicated in the 'Access' column of the peripherals register table. Register types are: `ENABLE`, `CONFIG`, `SYNC`, `LFSYNC`, and `INTFLAG`. If not type is listed then the register is a Generic register.

##### 4.2.4.4.1 Generic Registers

Registers with no type listed are generic registers. They may be read or written to at any time. Access will not stall the CPU.

##### 4.2.4.4.2 CONFIG Registers

`CONFIG` Registers contain configuration that does not change during peripheral operation.

`CONFIG` registers may only be written when a peripheral is disabled. Writing to a `CONFIG` register when a peripheral is enabled will result in a `BUSFAULT`. `CONFIG` register writes will not stall the CPU.

`CONFIG` registers may be read at any time. Reads will not stall the CPU.

##### 4.2.4.4.3 SYNC Registers

`SYNC` registers are used to communicate with running high-speed peripherals where `PERCLK` is expected to be either higher or marginally slower (within an order of magnitude) than `CPUCLK`. For example a timer running at 76.8 MHz when the core is at 38.4 MHz or at 9.6 MHz when the core is 76.8 MHz. In this case CPU stalls of several `PERCLK` cycles do not significantly impact overall system performance in most systems.

`SYNC` registers may only be written to when the peripheral is enabled. Writing to a `SYNC` register when a peripheral is disabled will result in a `BUSFAULT`. A write will take several (2 - 3) `PERCLK` cycles to complete (take effect) during which time the entire module will be in a pending state. If a `SYNC` register is written to while the peripheral is already in a pending state, the CPU is stalled until the previous write finishes. If a `SYNC` register is written to while the peripheral is not in a pending state, the CPU is not stalled.

`SYNC` registers may be read at any time. If a `SYNC` register is read while the peripheral is disabled, the CPU is not stalled. If a `SYNC` register is read while the peripheral is enabled, the CPU will be stalled for several (2 -3) `PERCLK` cycles while up to date values are retrieved from the peripheral.

#### 4.2.4.4.4 LFSYNC Registers

LFSYNC registers are used to communicate with running low frequency peripherals where PERCLK is expected to be much lower than the CPU clock and synchronization delays may be long. For example, a LETIMER running at 32 kHz when the core is at 76.8 MHz. In this case CPU stalls of several PERCLK cycles represent a significant blockage of the CPU and need to be avoided whenever possible. LFSYNC registers accommodate this by allowing the CPU to write the register and continue to do other work while the value is synchronized.

LFSYNC registers may be written at any time. A write will take several (3 -4) PERCLK cycles to complete during which the register will be in a pending state. If a LFSYNC register is written to while it is in a pending state, a BUSFAULT will occur. Each LFSYNC register has a status bit indicating if it is currently pending.

LFSYNC registers may be read at any time. The CPU is never stalled on a read. If a LFSYNC register is read while pending, the pending (recently written) data will be returned even though it has not yet taken effect. Software may use the busy status bit to determine if the read value has been applied to the hardware.

#### 4.2.4.4.5 ENABLE Registers

ENABLE registers contain the enable bit for a peripheral.

ENABLE registers may be written at any time. When the peripheral is enabled it takes some time for the enable to take effect during which time the module is pending. Peripherals will be in the pending state for a few (2 - 3) PERCLK cycles when first enabled. Since the clock source for the peripheral may not be running before the peripheral is enabled, the start up time for the clock source may increase the pending time. See [EFM32PG22 Gecko](#) for more information on on-demand clock sources.

Disabling a high frequency module will stall the CPU until all pending SYNC writes have completed and any pending enable has completed. If the module is fully enabled and no SYNC writes are pending, the disable will be instantaneous. Disabling low frequency peripheral which a LFSYNC is pending will result in a bus fault. Disabling a low frequency peripherals while an enable is still pending causes no CPU stall.

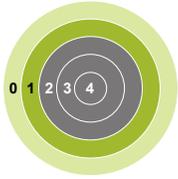
ENABLE registers may be read at any time.

#### 4.2.4.4.6 INTFLAG Registers

INTFLAG registers contain interrupt flags. To set or clear an interrupt flag, the `_SET` or `_CLR` register alias must be used. Writing directly to the INTFLAG register will have no effect.

Note that for an interrupt to occur when a flag is set the IRQ must be enabled in the NVIC.

## 5. MSC - Memory System Controller



```

01000101011011100110010101110010
01100111011110010010000001001101
01101001011000110111001001101111
00100000011100100111010101101100
01100101011100110010000001110100
01101000011001010010000001110111
01101111011100100110110001100100
00100000011011110110011000100000
01101100011011110111011100101101
01100101011011100110010101110010
01100111011110010010000001101101
01101001011000110111001001101111
01100011011011110110111001110100
01110010011011110110110001101100
01100101011100100010000001100100
01100101011100110110100101100111
01101110001000010100010101101110

```

### Quick Facts

#### What?

The user can perform flash memory read, read configuration, and write operations through the Memory System Controller (MSC). SRAM operation may be configured through System Configuration (SYSCFG).

#### Why?

The MSC allows the application code and user data to be stored in non-volatile flash memory. Certain memory system functions, such as program memory wait-states and flash lock bits are configured from the MSC peripheral register interface, giving the developer the ability to dynamically customize the memory system performance, security level, energy consumption and error handling capabilities to the requirements at hand.

#### How?

The MSC integrates a low-energy flash IP with a charge pump, enabling minimum energy consumption while eliminating the need for external programming voltage to erase the memory. An easy to use write and erase interface is supported by an internal, fixed-frequency oscillator and autonomous flash timing and control reduces software complexity while not using other timer resources.

A highly efficient low energy instruction cache reduces the number of flash reads significantly, thus saving energy. Performance is also improved when wait-states are used, since many of the wait-states are eliminated. Built-in performance counters can be used to measure the efficiency of the instruction cache.

Instruction prefetcher improves program execution performance by reducing the number of wait-state cycles needed.

### 5.1 Introduction

The Memory System Controller (MSC) is the program memory unit of the EFM32PG22 microcontroller. The flash memory is readable and writable from both the Cortex-M33 and DMA. The flash memory is divided into two blocks: the main block and the information block. Program code is normally written to the main block. The information block is available for special user data. There is also a read-only page in the information block containing system and device calibration data. Flash read and write operations are supported in energy modes EMO and EM1.

## 5.2 Features

- AHB read interface
  - Scalable access performance to optimize the Cortex-M33 code interface
    - Advanced energy optimization functionality
      - Conditional branch target prefetch suppression
      - Cortex-M33 disfolding of if-then (IT) blocks
      - Instruction Cache
      - Instruction Prefetch
  - DMA read support in EM0 and EM1
- Command and status interface
  - Flash write and erase
    - Accessible from Cortex-M33 in EM0
    - DMA write support in EM0 and EM1
  - Core clock independent Flash timing
    - Internal oscillator and internal timers for precise and autonomous Flash timing
      - General purpose timers are not occupied during Flash erase and write operations
      - No special time scaling registers needed
  - Configurable interrupt erase abort
    - Improved interrupt predictability
  - Memory and bus fault control
- Security features
  - Lockable debug access
  - Page lock registers
  - SW Mass erase and User Data lock bits
- End-of-write and end-of-erase interrupts

## 5.3 Functional Description

The size of the main flash block is device dependent. The largest size available is 512 kB (64 pages). The information block has 1 kB available for user data. The information block also contains chip configuration data located in a reserved area. The main block is mapped to address 0x00000000 and the information block is mapped to address 0x0FE00000. [Table 5.1 MSC Flash Memory Mapping on page 44](#) outlines how the flash is mapped in the memory space. All flash memory is organized into 8 kB pages.

**Table 5.1. MSC Flash Memory Mapping**

Block	Page	Base address	Write/Erase by...	Software Readable?	Purpose/Name	Size
Main	0	0x00000000	Software, debug	Yes	User code and data	16 kB - 512 kB
	1	0x00002000	Software, debug	Yes		
	...		Software, debug	Yes		
	63 <sup>1</sup>	0x0007E000	Software, debug	Yes		
Information	N/A	0x0FE00000	Software, debug	Yes	User Data (UD)	1 kB
	N/A	0x0FE08000	-	Yes	Device Information (DI)	1 kB

**Note:**

1. 64 pages for largest device.

### 5.3.1 Ram Configuration

The SYSCFG module contains controls for configuring the various RAM blocks on the device. Options include enabling EM2/EM3 data retention, ECC, prefetch, and cache. For a complete description see [5.6 SYSCFG - System Configuration](#).

### 5.3.2 Instruction Cache

The instruction cache improves the speed and power consumption of the Cortex-M33 by providing fast, low-power access to recently executed instructions. For detailed information see [5.5 ICACHE - Instruction Cache](#)

### 5.3.3 Device Information (DI) Page

This read-only page holds calibration data from the production test, several unique device IDs, and other part specific information. For a complete description see [5.4 DEVINFO - Device Info Page](#).

### 5.3.4 User Data (UD) Page Description

This is the user data page in the information block. The page can be erased and written by software.

This page is written in the same way as any page in the Main user code area.

### 5.3.5 Bootloader

The EFM32PG22 supports use of the Gecko Bootloader detailed in *UG266: Silicon Labs Gecko Bootloader User's Guide* (<https://www.silabs.com/support/resources>). To enable bootloader functionality the second stage of the bootloader must be configured and programmed into the beginning of flash.

### 5.3.6 Post-reset Behavior

Calibration values are automatically written to registers by the MSC before application code start-up. The values can also be read from the DI page by software. Other information such as the device ID and production date is also stored in the DI page and is readable from software.

As part of the reset, hardware performs repeated flash reads to determine when flash is fully powered up and available for use by the CPU. PWRUPCKBDFAILCOUNT in MSC\_STATUS contains the number of failed reads during the last reset.

### 5.3.7 Flash Startup

Flash wakeup on demand is supported when wakeup from EM2/3 to EM0. Set bit FLASHWUPONDEMAND of register EMU\_CTRL to enable the power up on demand. When enabled, flash will not be powered up until accessed. In this case it is possible for the MCU to wake, execute out of RAM or cache, and return to sleep mode without ever powering on the Flash. Software can force the flash to power up by writing PWRUP in MSC\_CMD. When flash is powered via MSC\_CMD the MSC\_IF.PWRUPF interrupt flag will be set when power up is complete and the CPU will be interrupted if MSC\_IEN.PWRUPF is set.

### 5.3.8 Flash EM0 / EM1 Power Down

It is also possible to put the flash in a power-saving sleep mode when the system is in EM0 or EM1. Flash power down can be configured to happen on entering EM1 or with an immediate manual operation.

During EM0, software can instruct the flash to go to power down mode with the MSC\_CMD.PWROFF command. Any system IRQ or flash read will wake the flash. The MSC\_CMD.PWRUP command is used to power the flash back up in the absence of a wake event.

The MSC\_PWRCTRL register allows the flash to be configured to automatically enter sleep mode on entering EM1 sleep with the bits PWROFFONEM1ENTRY and PWROFFONEM1PENTRY, respectively. If the flash is configured to sleep during one of these states, it may sometimes be powered back up without processor intervention in EM0 (for example, if DMA reads flash in EM1). By default, the flash will remain powered on after such access. If the PWROFFENTRYAGAIN bit is set, it instructs the flash to re-enter the power down state if no further access is seen during the timeout period defined by PWROFFDLY. Flash must be idle for PWROFFDLY \* 64 bus clocks before it will enter sleep again.

### 5.3.9 Wait-states

Since the CPU may be clocked faster than the flash can respond it is necessary to configure wait-states for flash accesses at higher CPU clock speeds. See the device Datasheet for information on the maximum allowed frequency for each wait-state setting. To configure the flash wait-states set the MODE field in MSC\_READCTRL.

When changing wait states, care should be taken that the system is never in an invalid state. To ensure this, MODE should be changed after the clock is changed when reducing clock speed and before the clock is changed when increasing clock speed.

### 5.3.10 Cortex-M33 If-Then Block Folding

The Cortex-M33 offers a mechanism known as if-then block folding. This is a form of speculative prefetching where small if-then blocks are collapsed in the prefetch buffer if the condition evaluates to false. The instructions in the block then appear to execute in zero cycles. With this scheme, performance is optimized at the cost of higher energy consumption as the processor fetches more instructions from memory than it actually executes. To disable the mode, write a 1 to the DISFOLD bit in the NVIC Auxiliary Control Register; see the Cortex-M33 Technical Reference Manual for details. Normally, it is expected that this feature is most efficient when operating with 0 wait-states. Folding is enabled by default.

### 5.3.11 Line Buffering (Prefetch)

The MSC reads a 2 word line from flash on any flash access. The data being accessed is returned immediately and the other word locally cached so that it can be provided immediately if accessed. This has the effect of pre-fetching the second word when the first is read resulting in fewer wait-states when executing sequential code. This feature may be disabled by setting DOUTBUFEN in MSC\_READCTRL.

### 5.3.12 Erase and Write Operations

The 20 MHz FSRCO is used for timing during flash write and erase operations. The default values in MSC\_FLASHPROGRAMTIME and MSC\_FLASHERASETIME contain the recommended programming configuration.

To erase a page first set WREN in MSC\_WRITECTRL and load any address in the page to be erased into the MSC\_ADDRB register. Next check INVADDR, LOCKED, and WREADY in MSC\_STATUS to ensure that the address is valid, not locked, and the MSC is ready to modify flash. Writing ERASEPAGE in MSC\_WRITECMD will execute the page erase operation. ERASE in MSC\_IF will be set when the page erase is complete. If ERASE in MSC\_IEN is set, the end of a page erase will also trigger an interrupt. Finally, clear WREN to disable flash operations.

In addition to a page erase, a mass erase will clear the entire contents of the main flash array. A mass erase can be initiated by the Secure Engine. User Data page contents are not included in a mass erase.

To perform a programming operation, set WREN and load the address to be programmed into the MSC\_ADDRB register. Next check INVADDR, LOCKED, WREADY, and WDATAREADY in MSC\_STATUS to ensure that the address is valid, not locked, the MSC is ready to modify flash, and the write data buffer is clear. Writing data to MSC\_WDATA will begin the programming operation. If a burst write is being performed, the next data word can be programmed to MSC\_WDATA as soon as WDATAREADY is set. WRITE in MSC\_IF will be set when the programming operation is complete. If WRITE in MSC\_IEN is set, the end of the program operation will also trigger an interrupt. Finally, clear WREN to disable flash operations.

If data is written to the MSC\_WDATA register faster than it can be processed, WDATAOV in MSC\_IF will be set. If WDATAOV in MSC\_IEN is set an interrupt will also be fired.

The MSC\_ADDRB register only has to be written once when writing to sequential words. After each word is written, ADDRb is incremented automatically by 4. The INVADDR bit of the MSC\_STATUS register is set if the loaded address is outside the flash. The LOCKED bit of the MSC\_STATUS register is set if the page addressed is locked. Any attempts to erase or write to the page are ignored if INVADDR or the LOCKED bits of the MSC\_STATUS register are set.

Write and erase operations may be aborted by software. To abort an erase, set the ERASEABORT bit in the MSC\_WRITECMD register. To abort a write, set WRITEEND in MSC\_WRITECMD

For a DMA write, CLEARWDATA in MSC\_WRITECMD to assert a DMA request and transfer the first word. Alternately the first word may be programmed manually into MSC\_WDATA by code.

By default, if any interrupt occurs during an erase operation, the erase is aborted. This feature may be disabled by clearing IRQERASEABORT in MSC\_WRITECTRL. When an erase is aborted due to an interrupt, ERASEABORTED in MSC\_STAUTS is set by hardware.

Software may observe the status of the MSC via the MSC\_STATUS register. When a flash operation is in progress, BUSY will be set. If a flash operation has been requested but not yet started, PENDING will be set. This may occur if a subsystem is performing MSC operations. When the write buffer underflows, TIMEOUT will be set. Buffer underflow is a normal part of the write procedure since it will occur once the last word has been written and no more data is available.

The Flash memory is organized into 64-bit wide double-words. Each 64-bit double-word can be written only twice between erase cycles. The lower and upper 32-bit words may be written sequentially in any order, or one at a time. Each flash bit is 1 after erase. Writing a 0 will clear the bit. Writing a 1 will not change the bit value.

While it is possible to write twice to the lower or upper 32-bit word of the 64-bit double word, then the other 32-bit word cannot be used. In this case, it is permitted to write to either the lower or upper 32-bit word twice between each erase, so long as no bit is ever cleared more than once.

**Note:** The ERASEPAGE bit in WRITECMD and the WDATA register cannot safely be written from code in flash. It is recommended to place a small code section in RAM to set these bits and wait for the operation to complete. Also note that DMA transfers to or from any other address in flash while a write or erase operation is in progress will produce unpredictable results.

**Note:** During a write or erase, flash read accesses will be stalled, effectively halting code execution from flash. Code execution continues upon write/erase completion. Code residing in RAM or ICACHE may be executed during a write/erase operation.

#### 5.3.12.1 Low-Power Write/Erase

To limit maximum current, the programming operations can be slowed down. Set LPWRITE in MSC\_WRITECTRL to double the write/erase time, halving the write/erase current.

### 5.3.12.2 Flash Lock

The ability to program or erase individual flash pages may be disabled using the MSC\_PAGELOCKn registers. The bits in these registers may only be set to 1 by software on the device and are cleared when the device is reset. This means that once locked, a page may not be unlocked until a reset occurs. Users wishing to lock accesses to flash should implement code to write to the MSC\_PAGELOCKn registers immediately after a reset. Any page locked in this way cannot be written to or erased.

Similarly, code may lock the user data page by setting UDLOCKBIT in MSC\_MISLOCKWORD, and mass erase may be disabled by setting MELOCKBIT in MSC\_MISLOCKWORD.

## 5.4 DEVINFO - Device Info Page

The Device Info Page holds factory programmed information about the device. It contains the following data:

- Calibration values for reconfiguring the device
- Unique ID's
- OPN identifiers (family, feature set, flash size, etc.)

### 5.4.1 DEVINFO Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	DEVINFO_INFO	R	DI Information
0x004	DEVINFO_PART	R	Part Info
0x008	DEVINFO_MEMINFO	R	Memory Info
0x00C	DEVINFO_MSIZ	R	Memory Size
0x010	DEVINFO_PKGINFO	R	Misc Device Info
0x014	DEVINFO_CUSTOMINFO	R	Custom Part Info
0x018	DEVINFO_SWFIX	R	SW Fix Register
0x01C	DEVINFO_SWCAPA0	R	Software Restriction
0x020	DEVINFO_SWCAPA1	R	Software Restriction
0x028	DEVINFO_EXTINFO	R	External Component Info
0x040	DEVINFO_EUI48L	R	EUI 48 Low
0x044	DEVINFO_EUI48H	R	EUI 48 High
0x048	DEVINFO_EUI64L	R	EUI64 Low
0x04C	DEVINFO_EUI64H	R	EUI64 High
0x050	DEVINFO_CALTEMP	R	Calibration Temperature Information
0x054	DEVINFO_EMUTEMP	R	EMU Temperature Sensor Calibration Information
0x058	DEVINFO_HFRCODPLLCALn	R	HFRCODPLL Calibration
0x130	DEVINFO_MODULENAME0	R	Module Name Information
0x134	DEVINFO_MODULENAME1	R	Module Name Information
0x138	DEVINFO_MODULENAME2	R	Module Name Information
0x13C	DEVINFO_MODULENAME3	R	Module Name Information
0x140	DEVINFO_MODULENAME4	R	Module Name Information
0x144	DEVINFO_MODULENAME5	R	Module Name Information
0x148	DEVINFO_MODULENAME6	R	Module Name Information
0x14C	DEVINFO_MODULEINFO	R	Module Information
0x150	DEVINFO_MODXOCAL	R	Module External Oscillator Calibration Information
0x180	DEVINFO_IADC0GAIN0	R	IADC Gain Calibration
0x184	DEVINFO_IADC0GAIN1	R	IADC Gain Calibration
0x188	DEVINFO_IADC0OFFSETCAL0	R	IADC Offset Calibration
0x18C	DEVINFO_IADC0NORMALOFF- SETCAL0	R	IADC Offset Calibration
0x190	DEVINFO_IADC0NORMALOFF- SETCAL1	R	IADC Offset Calibration
0x194	DEVINFO_IADC0HISPD0FF- SETCAL0	R	IADC Offset Calibration
0x198	DEVINFO_IADC0HISPD0FF- SETCAL1	R	IADC Offset Calibration

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1FC	DEVINFO_LEGACY	R	Legacy Device Info
0x25C	DEVINFO_RTHERM	R	Thermistor Calibration

## 5.4.2 DEVINFO Register Description

### 5.4.2.1 DEVINFO\_INFO - DI Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x7							0x0							0x0																	
<b>Access</b>	R							R							R																	
<b>Name</b>	DEVINFOREV							PRODREV							CRC																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	DEVINFOREV	0x7	R	<b>DI Page Version</b> DEVINFO layout revision as unsigned integer (initially 1)
23:16	PRODREV	0x0	R	<b>Production Revision</b> Production revision as unsigned integer
15:0	CRC	0x0	R	<b>CRC</b> CRC of DI-page (CRC-16-CCITT)

### 5.4.2.2 DEVINFO\_PART - Part Info

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>					0x0								0x0												0x0								
<b>Access</b>					R								R												R								
<b>Name</b>					FAMILY								FAMILYNUM												DEVICENUM								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:30	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
29:24	FAMILY	0x0	R	<b>Device Family</b> Encoded portion of the Device Family
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	FG		Flex Gecko
	1	MG		Mighty Gecko
	2	BG		Blue Gecko
	5	PG		Pearl Gecko
23:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21:16	FAMILYNUM	0x0	R	<b>Device Family</b> Numeric portion of the Device Family
15:0	DEVICENUM	0x0	R	<b>Device Number</b> Device Number. The device number is one letter and 3 digits. NUMBER = (alpha-'A')*1000 + numeric. 0 = A000; 1123 = B123

### 5.4.2.3 DEVINFO\_MEMINFO - Memory Info

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>	R																R								R							
<b>Name</b>	DILEN																UDPAGESIZE								FLASHPAGESIZE							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	DILEN	0x0	R	<b>Length of DI Page</b> Length of DI area (number of 32-bit words included in CRC)
15:8	UDPAGESIZE	0x0	R	<b>User Data Page Size</b> User Data page size
7:0	FLASHPAGESIZE	0x0	R	<b>Flash Page Size</b> Flash page size in bytes coded as $2^{\wedge}((MEMINFO.PAGESIZE + 10) \& 0xFF)$ . For example, the value of 0xFF = 512 bytes

### 5.4.2.4 DEVINFO\_MSIZ - Memory Size

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>																	R								R							
<b>Name</b>																	SRAM								FLASH							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:27	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
26:16	SRAM	0x0	R	<b>Sram Size</b> Ram size, kbyte count as unsigned integer (eg. 16)
15:0	FLASH	0x0	R	<b>Flash Size</b> Flash size, kbyte count as unsigned integer (eg. 128)

### 5.4.2.5 DEVINFO\_PKGINFO - Misc Device Info

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>									0x0								0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>									R								R								R							
<b>Name</b>									PINCOUNT								PKGTYPE								TEMPGRADE							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:16	PINCOUNT	0x0	R	<b>Pin Count</b> Device pin count as unsigned integer (eg. 48)
15:8	PKGTYPE	0x0	R	<b>Package Type</b> Package identifier as character
	Value	Mode		Description
	74	WLCSP		WLCSP package
	76	BGA		BGA package
	77	QFN		QFN package
	81	QFP		QFP package
7:0	TEMPGRADE	0x0	R	<b>Temperature Grade</b> Temperature Grade of product as unsigned integer enumeration
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	N40TO85		-40 to 85 degC
	1	N40TO125		-40 to 125 degC
	2	N40TO105		-40 to 105 degC
	3	N0TO70		0 to 70 degC

### 5.4.2.6 DEVINFO\_CUSTOMINFO - Custom Part Info

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	PARTNO																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	PARTNO	0x0	R	<b>Part Number</b> Custom part identifier as unsigned integer (eg. 903). 65535 for standard product
15:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

### 5.4.2.7 DEVINFO\_SWFIX - SW Fix Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0xFFFFFFFF															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	RSV															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	RSV	0xFFFFFFFF FF	R	<b>Reserved</b> Reserved for future use

### 5.4.2.8 DEVINFO\_SWCAPA0 - Software Restriction

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>											0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0							
<b>Access</b>											R				R				R				R				R							
<b>Name</b>											SRI				CONNECT				BTSMART				RF4CE				THREAD				ZIGBEE			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21:20	SRI	0x0	R	<b>RAIL Capability</b>
	RAIL capability level			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	LEVEL0	RAIL capability not available	
	1	LEVEL1	RAIL enabled	
	2	LEVEL2	N/A	
	3	LEVEL3	N/A	
19:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17:16	CONNECT	0x0	R	<b>Connect Capability</b>
	Connect stack capability level			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	LEVEL0	Connect stack capability not available	
	1	LEVEL1	Connect enabled	
	2	LEVEL2	N/A	
	3	LEVEL3	N/A	
15:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:12	BTSMART	0x0	R	<b>Bluetooth Smart Capability</b>
	Bluetooth SMART stack capability level			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	LEVEL0	Bluetooth SMART stack capability not available	
	1	LEVEL1	Bluetooth SMART enabled	
	2	LEVEL2	N/A	
	3	LEVEL3	N/A	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	RF4CE	0x0	R	<b>RF4CE Capability</b>
	RF4CE stack capability level			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	LEVEL0	RF4CE stack capability not available	
	1	LEVEL1	RF4CE stack enabled	
	2	LEVEL2	N/A	
	3	LEVEL3	N/A	
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	THREAD	0x0	R	<b>Thread Capability</b>
	Thread stack capability level			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	LEVEL0	Thread stack capability not available	
	1	LEVEL1	Thread stack enabled	
	2	LEVEL2	N/A	
	3	LEVEL3	N/A	
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	ZIGBEE	0x0	R	<b>Zigbee Capability</b>
	ZigBee stack capability level			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	LEVEL0	Zigbee stack capability not available	
	1	LEVEL1	Green Power only	
	2	LEVEL2	Zigbee and Green Power	
	3	LEVEL3	Zigbee Only	

### 5.4.2.9 DEVINFO\_SWCAPA1 - Software Restriction

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											R	R	R			
<b>Name</b>																											GWEN	NCPEN	RFMCUEN			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	GWEN Gateway enabled part	0x0	R	<b>Gateway</b>
1	NCPEN Network co-processor enabled part. NCP only if RFMCUEN = 0	0x0	R	<b>NCP</b>
0	RFMCUEN RF-MCU enabled part. RF-MCU only if NCPEN = 0	0x0	R	<b>RF-MCU</b>

### 5.4.2.10 DEVINFO\_EXTINFO - External Component Info

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>									0x0								0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>									R								R								R							
<b>Name</b>									REV								CONNECTION								TYPE							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:16	REV MCM Revision	0x0	R	<b>Revision</b>
15:8	CONNECTION Connection protocol to external interface	0x0	R	<b>Connection</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	SPI		SPI control interface
	255	NONE		No interface
7:0	TYPE External Component	0x0	R	<b>Type</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	255	NONE		

### 5.4.2.11 DEVINFO\_EUI48L - EUI 48 Low

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0															
<b>Access</b>	R																R															
<b>Name</b>	OUI48L																UNIQUEID															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	OUI48L	0x0	R	<b>OUI48L</b> Lower Octet of EUI48 Organizationally Unique Identifier
23:0	UNIQUEID	0x0	R	<b>Unique ID</b> Unique identifier

### 5.4.2.12 DEVINFO\_EUI48H - EUI 48 High

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x044	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0xFFFF																0x0															
<b>Access</b>	R																R															
<b>Name</b>	RESERVED																OUI48H															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	RESERVED	0xFFFF	R	<b>RESERVED</b>
15:0	OUI48H	0x0	R	<b>OUI48H</b> Upper two Octets of EUI48 OUI

### 5.4.2.13 DEVINFO\_EUI64L - EUI64 Low

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x048	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	UNIQUEL															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	UNIQUEL	0x0	R	<b>UNIQUEL</b> Lower 32 bits of EUI64 Unique Identifier

### 5.4.2.14 DEVINFO\_EUI64H - EUI64 High

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x04C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0															
<b>Access</b>	R																R															
<b>Name</b>	OUI64																UNIQUEH															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	OUI64	0x0	R	<b>OUI64</b> 24-bit OUI identifier
7:0	UNIQUEH	0x0	R	<b>UNIQUEH</b> Upper 8 bits of EUI64 unique identifier

## 5.4.2.15 DEVINFO\_CALTEMP - Calibration Temperature Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x050	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									TEMP							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	TEMP	0x0	R	<b>Cal Temp</b> Calibration temperature as an unsigned int in DegC. (0x19 = 25 DegC)

## 5.4.2.16 DEVINFO\_EMUTEMP - EMU Temperature Sensor Calibration Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x054	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									EMUTEMPROOM							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:11	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
10:2	EMUTEMPROOM	0x0	R	<b>Emu Room Temperature</b>
1:0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

## 5.4.2.17 DEVINFO\_HFRCODPLLCALn - HFRCODPLL Calibration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x058	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0				0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			
<b>Access</b>	R				R			R			R			R			R			R			R			R			R			
<b>Name</b>	IREFTC				CMPSEL			CLKDIV			CMPBIAS			FREQRANGE			LDOHP			FINETUNING			TUNING									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	IREFTC Tempco Trim	0x0	R	
27:26	CMPSEL Comparator Load Select	0x0	R	
25:24	CLKDIV Locally Divide HFRCO Clock Output	0x0	R	
23:21	CMPBIAS Comparator Bias Current	0x0	R	
20:16	FREQRANGE Frequency Range	0x0	R	
15	LDOHP LDO High Power Mode	0x0	R	
14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:8	FINETUNING Fine Tuning Value	0x0	R	
7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6:0	TUNING Tuning Value	0x0	R	

## 5.4.2.18 DEVINFO\_MODULENAME0 - Module Name Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x130	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0xFF								0xFF								0xFF								0xFF							
<b>Access</b>	R								R								R								R							
<b>Name</b>	MODCHAR4								MODCHAR3								MODCHAR2								MODCHAR1							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	MODCHAR4	0xFF	R	Fourth character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
23:16	MODCHAR3	0xFF	R	Third character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
15:8	MODCHAR2	0xFF	R	Second character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
7:0	MODCHAR1	0xFF	R	First character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name

## 5.4.2.19 DEVINFO\_MODULENAME1 - Module Name Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x134	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0xFF								0xFF								0xFF								0xFF							
<b>Access</b>	R								R								R								R							
<b>Name</b>	MODCHAR8								MODCHAR7								MODCHAR6								MODCHAR5							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	MODCHAR8	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
23:16	MODCHAR7	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
15:8	MODCHAR6	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
7:0	MODCHAR5	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name

5.4.2.20 DEVINFO\_MODULENAME2 - Module Name Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x138	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0xFF								0xFF								0xFF								0xFF							
Access	R								R								R								R							
Name	MODCHAR12								MODCHAR11								MODCHAR10								MODCHAR9							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	MODCHAR12	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
23:16	MODCHAR11	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
15:8	MODCHAR10	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
7:0	MODCHAR9	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name

### 5.4.2.21 DEVINFO\_MODULENAME3 - Module Name Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x13C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0xFF								0xFF								0xFF								0xFF							
<b>Access</b>	R								R								R								R							
<b>Name</b>	MODCHAR16								MODCHAR15								MODCHAR14								MODCHAR13							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	MODCHAR16	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
23:16	MODCHAR15	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
15:8	MODCHAR14	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
7:0	MODCHAR13	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name

5.4.2.22 DEVINFO\_MODULENAME4 - Module Name Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x140	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0xFF								0xFF								0xFF								0xFF							
Access	R								R								R								R							
Name	MODCHAR20								MODCHAR19								MODCHAR18								MODCHAR17							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	MODCHAR20	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
23:16	MODCHAR19	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
15:8	MODCHAR18	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
7:0	MODCHAR17	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name

### 5.4.2.23 DEVINFO\_MODULENAME5 - Module Name Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x144	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0xFF								0xFF								0xFF								0xFF							
<b>Access</b>	R								R								R								R							
<b>Name</b>	MODCHAR24								MODCHAR23								MODCHAR22								MODCHAR21							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	MODCHAR24	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
23:16	MODCHAR23	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
15:8	MODCHAR22	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
7:0	MODCHAR21	0xFF	R	Character of Module Name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name

### 5.4.2.24 DEVINFO\_MODULENAME6 - Module Name Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x148	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0xFFFF																0xFF								0xFF							
<b>Access</b>	R																R								R							
<b>Name</b>	RSV																MODCHAR26								MODCHAR25							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	RSV	0xFFFF	R	Reserved for future use
15:8	MODCHAR26	0xFF	R	Last possible character of module name, 0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name
7:0	MODCHAR25	0xFF	R	0xFF = unwritten, 0x00 = character not used in name

### 5.4.2.25 DEVINFO\_MODULEINFO - Module Information

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x14C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1FF										0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x7F										0x7			0x1F		
<b>Access</b>	R	R	R	R										R	R	R	R	R	R										R	R				
<b>Name</b>	EXTVALID	PHYLIMITED	PADCDC	MODNUMBERMSB										HFXOCALVAL	LFXOCALVAL	EXPRESS	LFXO	TYPE	MODNUMBER										ANTENNA	HWREV				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	EXTVALID	0x1	R	EXTINFO entry used
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	EXTUSED		EXT used
	1	EXTUNUSED		EXT not used
30	PHYLIMITED	0x1	R	PHY Limited
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	LIMITED		
	1	UNLIMITED		
29	PADCDC	0x1	R	PAVDD Connection
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	VDCDC		PAVDD connected to Vdcdc
	1	OTHER		PAVDD connected to Vdd or other
28:20	MODNUMBERMSB	0x1FF	R	Counter allowing unique identification of module per lookup when combined with MODNUMBER
19	HFXOCALVAL	0x1	R	HFXO Factory Calibrated
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	VALID		HFXO calibration in MODXOCAL is valid
	1	NOTVALID		HFXO calibration in MODXOCAL is not valid
18	LFXOCALVAL	0x1	R	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	LFXO Factory Calibrated			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	VALID		LFXO Tuning in MODXOCAL is valid
	1	NOTVALID		LFXO Tuning value in MODXOCAL is not valid
17	EXPRESS	0x1	R	
	Blue Gecko Express			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	SUPPORTED		Blue Gecko Express is supported
	1	NONE		Blue Gecko Express is not supported
16	LFXO	0x1	R	
	Module has LFXO			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NONE		LFXO is not installed
	1	PRESENT		LFXO is installed
15	TYPE	0x1	R	
	Module Type			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	PCB		PCB
	1	SIP		SIP
14:8	MODNUMBER	0x7F	R	
	Counter allowing unique identification of module per lookup when combined with MODNUMBER MSB			
7:5	ANTENNA	0x7	R	
	Module Antenna Type			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	BUILTIN		Built-in Antenna
	1	CONNECTOR		RF Connector
	2	RFPAD		RF Pad
	3	INVERTEDF		F-invert PCB
4:0	HWREV	0x1F	R	
	Module Hardware Revision. Starting from 0			

### 5.4.2.26 DEVINFO\_MODXOCAL - Module External Oscillator Calibration Information

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x150	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>												0x7F								0xFF								0xFF				
<b>Access</b>												R								R								R				
<b>Name</b>												LFXOCAPTUNE								HFXOCTUNEXOANA								HFXOCTUNEXIANA				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:23	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
22:16	LFXOCAPTUNE LFXO Cap Tuning	0x7F	R	
15:8	HFXOCTUNEXOANA Tuning capacitance on XO	0xFF	R	
7:0	HFXOCTUNEXIANA Tuning capacitance on XI	0xFF	R	

### 5.4.2.27 DEVINFO\_IADC0GAIN0 - IADC Gain Calibration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x180	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0															
<b>Access</b>	R																R															
<b>Name</b>	GAINCANA2																GAINCANA1															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	GAINCANA2 Input Gain = 2x	0x0	R	
15:0	GAINCANA1 Input Gain = 1x and 0.5x	0x0	R	

### 5.4.2.28 DEVINFO\_IADC0GAIN1 - IADC Gain Calibration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x184	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0															
<b>Access</b>	R																R															
<b>Name</b>	GAINCANA4																GAINCANA3															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	GAINCANA4	0x0	R	Input Gain = 4x
15:0	GAINCANA3	0x0	R	Input Gain = 3x

### 5.4.2.29 DEVINFO\_IADC0OFFSETCAL0 - IADC Offset Calibration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x188	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0															
<b>Access</b>	R																R															
<b>Name</b>	OFFSETANA1HIACC																OFFSETANABASE															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	OFFSETANA1HIACC	0x0	R	High-accuracy OSR adjustment term
15:0	OFFSETANABASE	0x0	R	Base analog offset term

### 5.4.2.30 DEVINFO\_IADC0NORMALOFFSETCAL0 - IADC Offset Calibration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x18C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0															
<b>Access</b>	R																R															
<b>Name</b>	OFFSETANA2NORM																OFFSETANA1NORM															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	OFFSETANA2NORM	0x0	R	Normal mode offset gain adjustment term
15:0	OFFSETANA1NORM	0x0	R	Normal mode analog offset term at OSR=2x, gain = 1x

### 5.4.2.31 DEVINFO\_IADC0NORMALOFFSETCAL1 - IADC Offset Calibration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x190	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	OFFSETANA3NORM															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:0	OFFSETANA3NORM	0x0	R	Normal mode offset term for OSR>=4x

### 5.4.2.32 DEVINFO\_IADC0HISPD OFFSETCAL0 - IADC Offset Calibration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x194	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0															
<b>Access</b>	R																R															
<b>Name</b>	OFFSETANA2HISPD																OFFSETANA1HISPD															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	OFFSETANA2HISPD	0x0	R	High speed mode offset gain adjustment term
15:0	OFFSETANA1HISPD	0x0	R	High speed mode analog offset term at OSR=2x, gain = 1x

### 5.4.2.33 DEVINFO\_IADC0HISPD OFFSETCAL1 - IADC Offset Calibration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x198	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	OFFSETANA3HISPD															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:0	OFFSETANA3HISPD	0x0	R	High-speed mode offset term for OSR>=4x

### 5.4.2.34 DEVINFO\_LEGACY - Legacy Device Info

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x1FC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>									0x80																							
<b>Access</b>									R																							
<b>Name</b>									DEVICEFAMILY																							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:16	DEVICEFAMILY	0x80	R	<b>Device Family</b>
	Device Family			
	Value	Mode		Description
	16	EFR32MG1P		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 1
	17	EFR32MG1B		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 1
	18	EFR32MG1V		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 1
	19	EFR32BG1P		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 1
	20	EFR32BG1B		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 1
	21	EFR32BG1V		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 1
	25	EFR32FG1P		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 1
	26	EFR32FG1B		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 1
	27	EFR32FG1V		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 1
	28	EFR32MG12P		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 2
	29	EFR32MG12B		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 2
	30	EFR32MG12V		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 2
	31	EFR32BG12P		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 2
	32	EFR32BG12B		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 2
	33	EFR32BG12V		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 2
	37	EFR32FG12P		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 2
	38	EFR32FG12B		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 2
	39	EFR32FG12V		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 2
	40	EFR32MG13P		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 13 Device Config 3
	41	EFR32MG13B		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 13 Device Config 3
	42	EFR32MG13V		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 3
	43	EFR32BG13P		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 3

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
44		EFR32BG13B		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 3
45		EFR32BG13V		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 3
49		EFR32FG13P		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 3
50		EFR32FG13B		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 3
51		EFR32FG13V		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 3
52		EFR32MG14P		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 4
53		EFR32MG14B		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 4
54		EFR32MG14V		EFR32 Mighty Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 4
55		EFR32BG14P		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 4
56		EFR32BG14B		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 4
57		EFR32BG14V		EFR32 Blue Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 4
61		EFR32FG14P		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 4
62		EFR32FG14B		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 4
63		EFR32FG14V		EFR32 Flex Gecko Family Series 1 Device Config 4
71		EFM32G		EFM32 Gecko Device Family
72		EFM32GG		EFM32 Giant Gecko Device Family
73		EFM32TG		EFM32 Tiny Gecko Device Family
74		EFM32LG		EFM32 Leopard Gecko Device Family
75		EFM32WG		EFM32 Wonder Gecko Device Family
76		EFM32ZG		EFM32 Zero Gecko Device Family
77		EFM32HG		EFM32 Happy Gecko Device Family
81		EFM32PG1B		EFM32 Pearl Gecko Device Family Series 1 Device Config 1
83		EFM32JG1B		EFM32 Jade Gecko Device Family Series 1 Device Config 1
85		EFM32PG12B		EFM32 Pearl Gecko Device Family Series 1 Device Config 2
87		EFM32JG12B		EFM32 Jade Gecko Device Family Series 1 Device Config 2
89		EFM32PG13B		EFM32 Pearl Gecko Device Family Series 1 Device Config 3
91		EFM32JG13B		EFM32 Jade Gecko Device Family Series 1 Device Config 3
100		EFM32GG11B		EFM32 Giant Gecko Device Family Series 1 Device Config 1
103		EFM32TG11B		EFM32 Giant Gecko Device Family Series 1 Device Config 1
120		EZR32LG		EZR32 Leopard Gecko Device Family
121		EZR32WG		EZR32 Wonder Gecko Device Family
122		EZR32HG		EZR32 Happy Gecko Device Family
128		SERIES2V0		DI page is encoded with the series 2 layout. Check alternate location.
15:0	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>

### 5.4.2.35 DEVINFO\_RTHERM - Thermistor Calibration

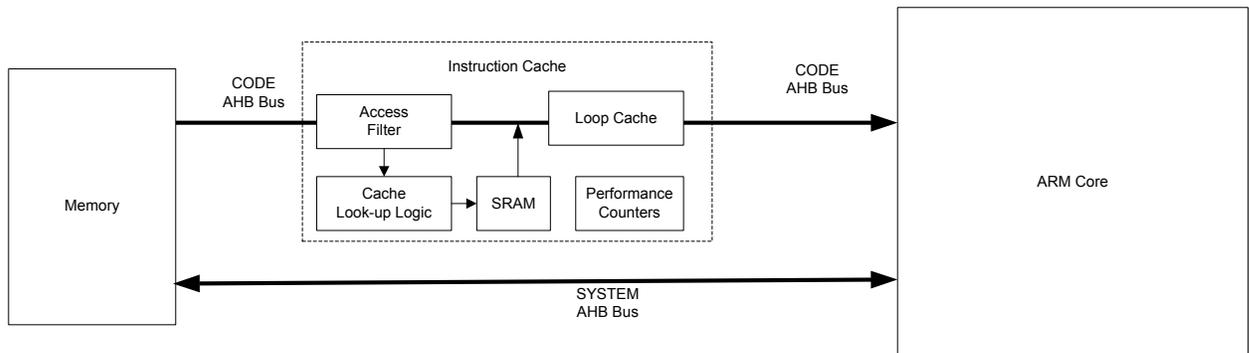
Offset	Bit Position																															
0x25C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset																0x0																
Access																R																
Name																RTHERM																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	RTHERM	0x0	R	Calibrated Thermistor Resistor

### 5.5 ICACHE - Instruction Cache

The ICACHE provides fast access to recently executed instructions improving both speed and power consumption of code execution. The instruction cache is enabled by default, but can be disabled by setting CACHEDIS in ICACHE\_CTRL. When enabled, the instruction cache typically reduces the number of flash reads significantly, thus saving energy. In most cases, a cache hit-rate of more than 70 % is achievable. When a 32-bit instruction fetch hits in the cache, the data is returned to the processor in one clock cycle, bypassing the flash accesses wait-states. The cache content is retained in EM2 and EM3.

The instruction cache is connected directly to the CODE bus on the ARM core and functions as a memory access filter between the processor and the memory system, as illustrated in [Figure 5.1 Instruction Cache Block Diagram on page 76](#). The cache consists of an access filter, lookup logic, SRAM, and three performance counters. The access filter checks if a transfer is an instruction fetch located in a cacheable region. If it is the cache lookup logic and SRAM is enabled. Otherwise, the cache is bypassed and the access is forwarded to the memory system. If lookup is enabled data is either returned from the cache (hit) or fetch from the memory system and cached (miss).



**Figure 5.1. Instruction Cache Block Diagram**

Note that while all access to code spaces use the CODE bus only instruction fetches are cached. Data accesses to the CODE region are passed through the ICACHE.

### 5.5.1 Cache Operation

It is highly recommended to keep the cache enabled. To improve cache-efficiency, sections of code with very low cache hit rate should not be cached. This is achieved by placing these code sections in non-cacheable MPU regions and setting USEMPU in ICACHE\_CTRL. When USEMPU is set, instruction fetches to non-cacheable MPU regions will not be looked up or saved in cache. This feature may also be used to avoid instructions from low-power memory taking up space from more power-hungry memory. For more information on the MPU see the ARM Cortex-M33 MPU documentation.

The optional loop-cache is optimized to store smaller code-loops efficiently. The loop-cache is enabled when LPLEVEL in ICACHE\_LPMODE is set to ADVANCED or MINACTIVITY. The difference between the two settings is that when MINACTIVITY is selected loop-cache outputs may be gated off to reduce power at the cost of more wait-states due to loop-cache misses. Having LPLEVEL set to BASIC disables the loop-cache functionality completely. NESTFACTOR in ICACHE\_LPMODE is used to decide when to stick with the currently detected loop rather than start tracking a new loop. Optimal value will depend on the actual code running, meaning that this setting may be tuned for optimal performance.

By default, the instruction cache is automatically invalidated when the contents of the flash is changed (i.e. written or erased). In many cases, however, the application only makes changes to data in the flash, not code. In this case, the automatic invalidate feature can be disabled by setting AUTOFLUSHDIS in ICACHE\_CTRL. The cache can also be manually invalidated by writing 1 to FLUSH in ICACHE\_CMD.

In the event that a parity error in the cache is detected, the RAMERROR flag will be set in ICACHE\_IF. The data is automatically reloaded when this occurs so no action is required by software. This flag informational only, and can be used to detect the rate of corruption events. If RAMERROR in ICACHE\_IEN is set, an interrupt will be triggered.

The cache is automatically flushed whenever a BUS-FAULT occurs. If this occurs during performance counting the counts will be effected.

### 5.5.2 Performance Measurement

To measure the hit-rate of a code-section, the built-in performance counters can be used. Before the section, start the performance counters by setting STARTPC in ICACHE\_CMD register. This starts the performance counters, counting from 0. At the end of the section, stop the performance counters by setting STOPPC in ICACHE\_CMD. The number of cache hits and cache misses for that section can then be read from PCHITS and PCMISSES. The cache hit-ratio can be calculated as  $PCHITS / (PCHITS + PCMISSES)$ . PCAHITS contains the loopcache hits only. Any hits in PCAHITS are also counted in PCHITS. The loopcache hit-ratio can be calculated as  $PCAHITS / (PCHITS + PCMISSES)$ . When PCHITS/PCAHITS/PCMISSES overflow, the HITOF/AHITOF/MISSOF interrupt flags are set respectively. These flags must be cleared by software. The range of the performance counters can be extended by increasing a counter in the interrupt routine. The performance counters only count when a cache lookup is performed. Access to non-cacheable regions, data fetches, and access made while the ICACHE is disabled do not increment PCMISSES.

Software may check the if the performance counters are running using PCRUNNING in ICACHE\_STATUS.

### 5.5.3 ICACHE Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	ICACHE_IPVERSION	R	IP Version
0x004	ICACHE_CTRL	RW	Control Register
0x008	ICACHE_PCHITS	RH	Performance Counter Hits
0x00C	ICACHE_PCMISSES	RH	Performance Counter Misses
0x010	ICACHE_PCAHITS	RH	Performance Counter Advanced Hits
0x014	ICACHE_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x018	ICACHE_CMD	W	Command Register
0x01C	ICACHE_LPMODE	RW	Low Power Mode
0x020	ICACHE_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x024	ICACHE_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x1000	ICACHE_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version
0x1004	ICACHE_CTRL_SET	RW	Control Register
0x1008	ICACHE_PCHITS_SET	RH	Performance Counter Hits
0x100C	ICACHE_PCMISSES_SET	RH	Performance Counter Misses
0x1010	ICACHE_PCAHITS_SET	RH	Performance Counter Advanced Hits
0x1014	ICACHE_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1018	ICACHE_CMD_SET	W	Command Register
0x101C	ICACHE_LPMODE_SET	RW	Low Power Mode
0x1020	ICACHE_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x1024	ICACHE_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x2000	ICACHE_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version
0x2004	ICACHE_CTRL_CLR	RW	Control Register
0x2008	ICACHE_PCHITS_CLR	RH	Performance Counter Hits
0x200C	ICACHE_PCMISSES_CLR	RH	Performance Counter Misses
0x2010	ICACHE_PCAHITS_CLR	RH	Performance Counter Advanced Hits
0x2014	ICACHE_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2018	ICACHE_CMD_CLR	W	Command Register
0x201C	ICACHE_LPMODE_CLR	RW	Low Power Mode
0x2020	ICACHE_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x2024	ICACHE_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x3000	ICACHE_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version
0x3004	ICACHE_CTRL_TGL	RW	Control Register
0x3008	ICACHE_PCHITS_TGL	RH	Performance Counter Hits
0x300C	ICACHE_PCMISSES_TGL	RH	Performance Counter Misses
0x3010	ICACHE_PCAHITS_TGL	RH	Performance Counter Advanced Hits

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3014	ICACHE_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3018	ICACHE_CMD_TGL	W	Command Register
0x301C	ICACHE_LPMODE_TGL	RW	Low Power Mode
0x3020	ICACHE_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x3024	ICACHE_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable

## 5.5.4 ICACHE Register Description

### 5.5.4.1 ICACHE\_IPVERSION - IP Version

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP version ID</b>

The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.

### 5.5.4.2 ICACHE\_CTRL - Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW			
<b>Name</b>																											AUTOFLUSHDIS	USEMPU	CACHEDIS			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	AUTOFLUSHDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Automatic Flushing Disable</b> Disables automatic flushing based on Internal Flash write/erase
1	USEMPU	0x0	RW	<b>Use MPU</b> Use MPU to select non/cacheable regions
0	CACHEDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Cache Disable</b> Disables caching for all regions

### 5.5.4.3 ICACHE\_PCHITS - Performance Counter Hits

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	PCHITS																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	PCHITS	0x0	R	<b>Performance Counter Hits</b> Hit counter value

#### 5.5.4.4 ICACHE\_PCMISESSES - Performance Counter Misses

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	PCMISESSES															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	PCMISESSES	0x0	R	<b>Performance Counter Misses</b> Miss counter value

#### 5.5.4.5 ICACHE\_PCAHITS - Performance Counter Advanced Hits

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	PCAHITS															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	PCAHITS	0x0	R	<b>Performance Counter Advanced Hits</b> Hit counter value for hits due to Advanced Buffering mode. These hits are also represented in PCHITS.

### 5.5.4.6 ICACHE\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																PCRUNNING

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	PCRUNNING	0x0	R	<b>PC Running</b> Performance Counters are running

### 5.5.4.7 ICACHE\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																																W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)
<b>Name</b>																																STOPPC	STARTPC	FLUSH

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
2	STOPPC	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Stop Performance Counters</b> Stops the Performance Counters
1	STARTPC	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Start Performance Counters</b> Starts the Performance Counters
0	FLUSH	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Flush</b> Clears Cached Data

### 5.5.4.8 ICACHE\_LPMODE - Low Power Mode

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x2					0x3		
<b>Access</b>																									RW					RW		
<b>Name</b>																									NESTFACTOR					LPLEVEL		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description												
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>														
7:4	NESTFACTOR	0x2	RW	<p><b>Low Power Nest Factor</b></p> <p>Parameter used in the advanced buffering mode to control its estimation when a branch access is likely to be accsed in the near future. In general, a higher number will improve performance in code with deeply nested loops.</p>												
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>														
1:0	LPLEVEL	0x3	RW	<p><b>Low Power Level</b></p> <p>Controls the low-power level of the cache. In general, the default setting is best for most applications.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>BASIC</td> <td>Base instruction cache functionality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ADVANCED</td> <td>Advanced buffering mode, where the cache uses the fetch pattern to predict highly accessed data and store it in low-energy memory</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>MINACTIVITY</td> <td>Minimum activity mode, which allows the cache to minimize activity in logic that it predicts has a low probability being used. This mode can introduce wait-states into the instruction fetch stream when the cache exits one of its low-activity states. The number of wait-states introduced is small, but users running with 0-wait-state memory and wishing to reduce the variability that the cache might introduce with additional wait-states may wish to lower the cache low-power level. Note, this mode includes the advanced buffering mode functionality.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	BASIC	Base instruction cache functionality	1	ADVANCED	Advanced buffering mode, where the cache uses the fetch pattern to predict highly accessed data and store it in low-energy memory	3	MINACTIVITY	Minimum activity mode, which allows the cache to minimize activity in logic that it predicts has a low probability being used. This mode can introduce wait-states into the instruction fetch stream when the cache exits one of its low-activity states. The number of wait-states introduced is small, but users running with 0-wait-state memory and wishing to reduce the variability that the cache might introduce with additional wait-states may wish to lower the cache low-power level. Note, this mode includes the advanced buffering mode functionality.
Value	Mode	Description														
0	BASIC	Base instruction cache functionality														
1	ADVANCED	Advanced buffering mode, where the cache uses the fetch pattern to predict highly accessed data and store it in low-energy memory														
3	MINACTIVITY	Minimum activity mode, which allows the cache to minimize activity in logic that it predicts has a low probability being used. This mode can introduce wait-states into the instruction fetch stream when the cache exits one of its low-activity states. The number of wait-states introduced is small, but users running with 0-wait-state memory and wishing to reduce the variability that the cache might introduce with additional wait-states may wish to lower the cache low-power level. Note, this mode includes the advanced buffering mode functionality.														

### 5.5.4.9 ICACHE\_IF - Interrupt Flag

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0				0x0	0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																								RW								
<b>Name</b>																								RAMERROR								
																											AHITOF	MISSOF	HITOF			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	RAMERROR RAM parity error detected	0x0	RW	<b>RAM error Interrupt Flag</b>
7:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	AHITOF Advanced hit performance counter has overflowed	0x0	RW	<b>Advanced Hit Overflow Interrupt Flag</b>
1	MISSOF Miss performance counter has overflowed	0x0	RW	<b>Miss Overflow Interrupt Flag</b>
0	HITOF Hit performance counter has overflowed	0x0	RW	<b>Hit Overflow Interrupt Flag</b>

### 5.5.4.10 ICACHE\_IEN - Interrupt Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0				0x0	0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																								RW					RW	RW	RW	
<b>Name</b>																								RAMERROR					AHITOF	MISSOF	HITOF	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	RAMERROR Enable RAMERROR interrupt	0x0	RW	<b>RAM error Interrupt Enable</b>
7:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	AHITOF Enable AHITOF interrupt	0x0	RW	<b>Advanced Hit Overflow Interrupt Enable</b>
1	MISSOF Enable MISSOF interrupt	0x0	RW	<b>Miss Overflow Interrupt Enable</b>
0	HITOF Enable HITOF interrupt	0x0	RW	<b>Hit Overflow Interrupt Enable</b>

## 5.6 SYSCFG - System Configuration

The system has one main SRAM block, DMEM0.

### 5.6.1 Ram Retention

DMEM0 is broken into two 24 KB and 8 KB banks, beginning at address 0x20000000 and 0x20006000, respectively. By default both banks are retained in EM2/EM3. Sleep mode current can be significantly reduced by powering down a bank that does not need to be retained. RAMRETNCTRL in the SYSCFG\_DMEM0RETNCTRL register controls which banks are retained in EM2/EM3.

**Note:** Root code requires some RAM storage during a system reset. The RAM used by root code is located at the top of the DRAM0 memory space. If the user application requires RAM that persists through reset, it is recommended to use a statically allocated section at the bottom of the SRAM memory space (address 0x20000000).

### 5.6.2 ECC

DMEM0 supports one bit correction and two bit detection ECC. To enable error detection for DMEM0, set RAMECCCHKEN in SYSCFG\_DMEM0ECCCTRL. To enable auto-correction of one bit errors in DMEM0, set RAMECCEWEN in SYSCFG\_DMEM0ECCCTRL.

When ECC error events are detected, the corresponding flags in SYSCFG\_IF are set. When a flag is set, an interrupt will be triggered if the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set in SYSCFG\_IEN.

When an error occurs, the address of the detected error is written to SYSCFG\_DMEM0ECCADDR.

The recommend procedure for initializing ECC RAM is to first enable ECC, then write zeros to all locations. This will clear the RAM and initialize the syndrome. If the ECC RAM is not written as described, then any reads to uninitialized RAM locations will result in an ECC error.

**Note:** The RAM ECC feature must be enabled to achieve good long term reliability. The long term reliability of the RAM is only specified with ECC enabled.

### 5.6.3 Software Interrupts

The SYSCFG block also provides some software interrupts that can be used to communicate between software tasks. To trigger a software interrupt set the corresponding bit in SYSCFG\_IF.

### 5.6.4 Bus faults

By default, two bit ECC errors and reads to unmapped addresses trigger a BusFault. These bus fault sources can be disabled by clearing RAMECCERRFAULTEN and ADDRFAULTEN in SYSCFG\_CTRL.

### 5.6.5 SYSCFG Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	SYSCFG_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x004	SYSCFG_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x010	SYSCFG_CHIPREHVH	RWH	Chip Revision, Hard-Wired
0x014	SYSCFG_CHIPREV	RW	Part Family and Revision Values
0x020	SYSCFG_CFGSYSTIC	RW	SysTick Clock Source
0x200	SYSCFG_CTRL	RW	Memory System Control
0x208	SYSCFG_DMEM0RETNCTRL	RW	DMEM0 Retention Control
0x210	SYSCFG_DMEM0ECCADDR	RH	DMEM0 ECC Address
0x214	SYSCFG_DMEM0ECCCTRL	RW	DMEM0 ECC Control
0x600	SYSCFG_ROOTDATA0	RW	Root Data Register 0
0x604	SYSCFG_ROOTDATA1	RW	Root Data Register 1
0x608	SYSCFG_ROOTLOCKSTATUS	RH	Lock Status
0x1000	SYSCFG_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x1004	SYSCFG_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x1010	SYSCFG_CHIPREHVH_SET	RWH	Chip Revision, Hard-Wired
0x1014	SYSCFG_CHIPREV_SET	RW	Part Family and Revision Values
0x1020	SYSCFG_CFGSYSTIC_SET	RW	SysTick Clock Source
0x1200	SYSCFG_CTRL_SET	RW	Memory System Control
0x1208	SYSCFG_DMEM0RETNCTRL_SET	RW	DMEM0 Retention Control
0x1210	SYSCFG_DMEM0ECCADDR_SET	RH	DMEM0 ECC Address
0x1214	SYSCFG_DMEM0ECCCTRL_SET	RW	DMEM0 ECC Control
0x1600	SYSCFG_ROOTDATA0_SET	RW	Root Data Register 0
0x1604	SYSCFG_ROOTDATA1_SET	RW	Root Data Register 1
0x1608	SYSCFG_ROOTLOCKSTATUS_SET	RH	Lock Status
0x2000	SYSCFG_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x2004	SYSCFG_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x2010	SYSCFG_CHIPREHVH_CLR	RWH	Chip Revision, Hard-Wired
0x2014	SYSCFG_CHIPREV_CLR	RW	Part Family and Revision Values
0x2020	SYSCFG_CFGSYSTIC_CLR	RW	SysTick Clock Source
0x2200	SYSCFG_CTRL_CLR	RW	Memory System Control
0x2208	SYSCFG_DMEM0RETNCTRL_CLR	RW	DMEM0 Retention Control

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2210	SYSCFG_DMEM0ECCADDR_CLR	RH	DMEM0 ECC Address
0x2214	SYSCFG_DMEM0ECCCTRL_CLR	RW	DMEM0 ECC Control
0x2600	SYSCFG_ROOTDATA0_CLR	RW	Root Data Register 0
0x2604	SYSCFG_ROOTDATA1_CLR	RW	Root Data Register 1
0x2608	SYSCFG_ROOTLOCKSTATUS_CLR	RH	Lock Status
0x3000	SYSCFG_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x3004	SYSCFG_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x3010	SYSCFG_CHIPRELVHW_TGL	RWH	Chip Revision, Hard-Wired
0x3014	SYSCFG_CHIPREV_TGL	RW	Part Family and Revision Values
0x3020	SYSCFG_CFGSYSTIC_TGL	RW	SysTick Clock Source
0x3200	SYSCFG_CTRL_TGL	RW	Memory System Control
0x3208	SYSCFG_DMEM0RETNCTRL_TGL	RW	DMEM0 Retention Control
0x3210	SYSCFG_DMEM0ECCADDR_TGL	RH	DMEM0 ECC Address
0x3214	SYSCFG_DMEM0ECCCTRL_TGL	RW	DMEM0 ECC Control
0x3600	SYSCFG_ROOTDATA0_TGL	RW	Root Data Register 0
0x3604	SYSCFG_ROOTDATA1_TGL	RW	Root Data Register 1
0x3608	SYSCFG_ROOTLOCKSTATUS_TGL	RH	Lock Status

## 5.6.6 SYSCFG Register Description

## 5.6.6.1 SYSCFG\_IF - Interrupt Flag

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>															0x0	0x0														0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>															RW	RW														RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>															RAMERR2B	RAMERR1B														SW3	SW2	SW1	SW0

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:30	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
29:28	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
27:24	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
23:18	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
17	RAMERR2B RAM 2-bit ECC Error Interrupt flag.	0x0	RW	<b>RAM 2-Bit Error Interrupt Flag</b>
16	RAMERR1B RAM 1-bit ECC Error Interrupt flag.	0x0	RW	<b>RAM 1-Bit Error Interrupt Flag</b>
15:4	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
3	SW3 Software interrupts	0x0	RW	<b>Software Interrupt 3</b>
2	SW2 Software interrupts	0x0	RW	<b>Software Interrupt 2</b>
1	SW1 Software interrupts	0x0	RW	<b>Software Interrupt 1</b>
0	SW0 Software interrupts	0x0	RW	<b>Software Interrupt 0</b>

## 5.6.6.2 SYSCFG\_IEN - Interrupt Enable

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>															0x0	0x0														0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>															RW	RW														RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>															RAMERR2B	RAMERR1B														SW3	SW2	SW1	SW0

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:30	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
29:28	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
27:24	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
23:18	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
17	RAMERR2B	0x0	RW	<b>RAM 2-bit Error Interrupt Enable</b> Set to enable the RAMERR2BIF Interrupt
16	RAMERR1B	0x0	RW	<b>RAM 1-bit Error Interrupt Enable</b> Set to enable the RAMERR1BIF Interrupt
15:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3	SW3	0x0	RW	<b>Software interrupt 3</b> Set to enable the Software Interrupts
2	SW2	0x0	RW	<b>Software interrupt 2</b> Set to enable the Software Interrupts
1	SW1	0x0	RW	<b>Software interrupt 1</b> Set to enable the Software Interrupts
0	SW0	0x0	RW	<b>Software interrupt 0</b> Set to enable the Software Interrupts

## 5.6.6.3 SYSCFG\_CHIPREVVHW - Chip Revision, Hard-Wired

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0						0x30						0x1							
<b>Access</b>													RW						RW						RW							
<b>Name</b>													MINOR						FAMILY						MAJOR							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:12	MINOR	0x0	RW	<b>Hardwired Chip Revision Minor value</b> Hardwired Chip Revision Minor signal value
11:6	FAMILY	0x30	RW	<b>Hardwired Chip Family value</b> Hardwired Chip Family signal value
5:0	MAJOR	0x1	RW	<b>Hardwired Chip Revision Major value</b> Hardwired Chip Revision Major signal value

## 5.6.6.4 SYSCFG\_CHIPREV - Part Family and Revision Values

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0						0x0						0x0							
<b>Access</b>													RW						RW						RW							
<b>Name</b>													MINOR						FAMILY						MAJOR							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:12	MINOR	0x0	RW	<b>Chip Revision Minor value</b> Chip Revision Minor value
11:6	FAMILY	0x0	RW	<b>Chip Family value</b> Chip Family value
5:0	MAJOR	0x0	RW	<b>Chip Revision Major value</b> Chip Revision Major value

### 5.6.6.5 SYSCFG\_CFGSYSTIC - SysTick Clock Source

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																SYSTICEXTCLKEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	SYSTICEXTCLKEN	0x0	RW	<b>SysTick External Clock Enable</b> Set 1 to use an external clock as the M33 System Tick.

### 5.6.6.6 SYSCFG\_CTRL - Memory System Control

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x200	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																														0x1				0x1
<b>Access</b>																														RW				RW
<b>Name</b>																														RAMECCERRFAULTEN				ADDRFAULTEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	RAMECCERRFAULTEN	0x1	RW	<b>Two bit ECC Error Bus Fault Response Enable</b> When this bit is set, busfaults are generated if a 2-bit ECC error occurs.
4:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	ADDRFAULTEN	0x1	RW	<b>Invalid Address Bus Fault Response Enable</b> When this bit is set, busfaults are generated on accesses to unmapped parts of system and code address space

### 5.6.6.7 SYSCFG\_DMEM0RETCTRL - DMEM0 Retention Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x208	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															0x0	
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															RAMRETCTRL	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	RAMRETCTRL	0x0	RW	<b>DMEM0 blockset retention control</b> DMEM0 RAM blockset retention controls in EM23 with full access in EM01.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	ALLON		None of the RAM blocks powered down
	1	BLK0		Power down RAM block 0
	2	BLK1		Power down RAM block 1

### 5.6.6.8 SYSCFG\_DMEM0ECCADDR - DMEM0 ECC Address

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x210	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															0x0	
<b>Access</b>																															R	
<b>Name</b>																															DMEM0ECCADDR	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DMEM0ECCADDR	0x0	R	<b>DMEM0 RAM ECC Error Address</b> Indicates the address in system RAM at which an ECC error has occurred.

### 5.6.6.9 SYSCFG\_DMEM0ECCCTRL - DMEM0 ECC Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x214	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																															RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																															RAMECCEWEN	RAMECCEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
1	RAMECCEWEN	0x0	RW	<b>RAM ECC Error Writeback Enable</b> When set, 1-bit ECC errors will be corrected and written back to RAM when encountered.
0	RAMECCEN	0x0	RW	<b>RAM ECC Enable</b> When set, this bit enables the generation and checking of ECC for RAM.

### 5.6.6.10 SYSCFG\_ROOTDATA0 - Root Data Register 0

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x600	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															0x0	
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															DATA	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATA	0x0	RW	<b>Data</b> Generic data space for user to pass to root, e.g., address of struct in mem

5.6.6.11 SYSCFG\_ROOTDATA1 - Root Data Register 1

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x604	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0																
<b>Access</b>																	RW																
<b>Name</b>																	DATA																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATA	0x0	RW	<b>Data</b> Generic data space for user to pass to root, e.g., address of struct in mem

### 5.6.6.12 SYSCFG\_ROOTLOCKSTATUS - Lock Status

Offset	Bit Position																																					
0x608	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
<b>Reset</b>													0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1											0x1						0x0		0x1	0x1	0x1
<b>Access</b>													R	R	R	R	R											R						R		R	R	R
<b>Name</b>													USERDBGAPLOCK	USERSPNIDLOCK	USERSPIDLOCK	USERNIDLOCK	USERDBGLOCK											ROOTDBGLOCK						ROOTMODELOCK		MFRLOCK	REGLOCK	BUSLOCK

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:21	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
20	USERDBGAPLOCK	0x1	R	<b>User Debug Access Port Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.
19	USERSPNIDLOCK	0x1	R	<b>User Secure Non-invasive Debug Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.
18	USERSPIDLOCK	0x1	R	<b>User Secure Invasive Debug Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.
17	USERNIDLOCK	0x1	R	<b>User Non-invasive Debug Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.
16	USERDBGLOCK	0x1	R	<b>User Invasive Debug Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.
15:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	ROOTDBGLOCK	0x1	R	<b>Root Debug Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.
7:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	ROOTMODELOCK	0x0	R	<b>Root Mode Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.
3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	MFRLOCK	0x1	R	<b>Manufacture Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.
1	REGLOCK	0x1	R	<b>Register Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.
0	BUSLOCK	0x1	R	<b>Bus Lock</b> Locked when 1; unlocked when 0.

## 5.7 MSC Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	MSC_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x008	MSC_READCTRL	RW	Read Control Register
0x00C	MSC_WRITECTRL	RW	Write Control Register
0x010	MSC_WRITECMD	W	Write Command Register
0x014	MSC_ADDRB	RW	Page Erase/Write Address Buffer
0x018	MSC_WDATA	RW	Write Data Register
0x01C	MSC_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x020	MSC_IF	RWH	Interrupt Flag Register
0x024	MSC_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x034	MSC_USERDATASIZE	R	User Data Region Size Register
0x038	MSC_CMD	W	Command Register
0x03C	MSC_LOCK	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x040	MSC_MISLOCKWORD	RW	Mass Erase and User Data Page Lock Word
0x050	MSC_PWRCTRL	RW	Power Control Register
0x120	MSC_PAGELOCK0	RW	Main Space Page 0-31 Lock Word
0x124	MSC_PAGELOCK1	RW	Main Space Page 32-63 Lock Word
0x1000	MSC_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1008	MSC_READCTRL_SET	RW	Read Control Register
0x100C	MSC_WRITECTRL_SET	RW	Write Control Register
0x1010	MSC_WRITECMD_SET	W	Write Command Register
0x1014	MSC_ADDRB_SET	RW	Page Erase/Write Address Buffer
0x1018	MSC_WDATA_SET	RW	Write Data Register
0x101C	MSC_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1020	MSC_IF_SET	RWH	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1024	MSC_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x1034	MSC_USERDATASIZE_SET	R	User Data Region Size Register
0x1038	MSC_CMD_SET	W	Command Register
0x103C	MSC_LOCK_SET	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x1040	MSC_MISLOCKWORD_SET	RW	Mass Erase and User Data Page Lock Word
0x1050	MSC_PWRCTRL_SET	RW	Power Control Register
0x1120	MSC_PAGELOCK0_SET	RW	Main Space Page 0-31 Lock Word
0x1124	MSC_PAGELOCK1_SET	RW	Main Space Page 32-63 Lock Word
0x2000	MSC_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2008	MSC_READCTRL_CLR	RW	Read Control Register
0x200C	MSC_WRITECTRL_CLR	RW	Write Control Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2010	MSC_WRITECMD_CLR	W	Write Command Register
0x2014	MSC_ADDRB_CLR	RW	Page Erase/Write Address Buffer
0x2018	MSC_WDATA_CLR	RW	Write Data Register
0x201C	MSC_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2020	MSC_IF_CLR	RWH	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2024	MSC_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x2034	MSC_USERDATASIZE_CLR	R	User Data Region Size Register
0x2038	MSC_CMD_CLR	W	Command Register
0x203C	MSC_LOCK_CLR	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x2040	MSC_MISLOCKWORD_CLR	RW	Mass Erase and User Data Page Lock Word
0x2050	MSC_PWRCTRL_CLR	RW	Power Control Register
0x2120	MSC_PAGELOCK0_CLR	RW	Main Space Page 0-31 Lock Word
0x2124	MSC_PAGELOCK1_CLR	RW	Main Space Page 32-63 Lock Word
0x3000	MSC_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3008	MSC_READCTRL_TGL	RW	Read Control Register
0x300C	MSC_WRITECTRL_TGL	RW	Write Control Register
0x3010	MSC_WRITECMD_TGL	W	Write Command Register
0x3014	MSC_ADDRB_TGL	RW	Page Erase/Write Address Buffer
0x3018	MSC_WDATA_TGL	RW	Write Data Register
0x301C	MSC_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3020	MSC_IF_TGL	RWH	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3024	MSC_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x3034	MSC_USERDATASIZE_TGL	R	User Data Region Size Register
0x3038	MSC_CMD_TGL	W	Command Register
0x303C	MSC_LOCK_TGL	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x3040	MSC_MISLOCKWORD_TGL	RW	Mass Erase and User Data Page Lock Word
0x3050	MSC_PWRCTRL_TGL	RW	Power Control Register
0x3120	MSC_PAGELOCK0_TGL	RW	Main Space Page 0-31 Lock Word
0x3124	MSC_PAGELOCK1_TGL	RW	Main Space Page 32-63 Lock Word

## 5.8 MSC Register Description

### 5.8.1 MSC\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x1																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x1	R	<b>IP Version ID</b>  The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.

### 5.8.2 MSC\_READCTRL - Read Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>												0x2											0x0										
<b>Access</b>												RW											RW										
<b>Name</b>												MODE											DOUTBUFEN										

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21:20	MODE	0x2	RW	<b>Read Mode</b>  When changing to a higher frequency, this register must be set to a large number of wait states before the core clock is switched to the higher frequency. When changing to a lower frequency, this register should be set to a lower number of wait states after the frequency transition has been completed. The maximum frequency for each wait state setting is listed in the datasheet.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	WS0	Zero wait-states inserted in fetch or read transfers	
	1	WS1	One wait-state inserted for each fetch or read transfer	
	2	WS2	Two wait-states inserted for each fetch or read transfer	
	3	WS3	Three wait-states inserted for each fetch or read transfer	
19:13	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
12	DOUTBUFEN	0x0	RW	<b>Flash dout pipeline buffer enable</b>  Flash dout buffer prefetch enable. Once disabled, every read will be a new flash read operation even the new read from the same flash entry as previous read (prefetch hit).
11:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

### 5.8.3 MSC\_WRITECTRL - Write Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0		0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																											RW		RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																											LPWRITE		IRQERASEABORT	WREN		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	LPWRITE	0x0	RW	<b>Low-Power Erase</b> When set, user write times might double while reducing current consumption
2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	IRQERASEABORT	0x0	RW	<b>Abort Page Erase on Interrupt</b> When this bit is set to 1, any Cortex-M33 interrupt aborts any current page erase operation. Executing that interrupt vector from flash will halt the CPU.
0	WREN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Write/Erase Controller</b> When this bit is set, the MSC User write and erase functionality is enabled

## 5.8.4 MSC\_WRITECMD - Write Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																				
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
<b>Reset</b>																				0x0				0x0				0x0											0x0										0x0				
<b>Access</b>																				W																			W												W		W
<b>Name</b>																				CLEARWDATA																			ERASEMAIN0												WRITEEND		ERASEPAGE

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:13	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
12	CLEARWDATA	0x0	W	<b>Clear WDATA state</b>  Will set WDATABREADY and DMA request. Should only be used when no write is active.
11:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	ERASEMAIN0	0x0	W	<b>Mass erase region 0</b>  Initiate mass erase of flash memory. Before use, MSC_MASSLOCK must be unlocked. To completely prevent access from software, clear bit 0 in the mass erase lock-word (MLW)
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	ERASEABORT	0x0	W	<b>Abort erase sequence</b>  Writing to this bit will abort an ongoing erase sequence.
4:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	WRITEEND	0x0	W	<b>End Write Mode</b>  Write 1 to abort a write command.
1	ERASEPAGE	0x0	W	<b>Erase Page</b>  Erase any user defined page selected by the MSC_ADDRB register. The WREN bit in the MSC_WRITECTRL register must be set in order to use this command.
0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

### 5.8.5 MSC\_ADDRB - Page Erase/Write Address Buffer

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	ADDRB															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	ADDRB	0x0	RW	<b>Page Erase or Write Address Buffer</b>
This register holds the system address for the erase or write operation. Address should be word aligned address. The MSB bit is not ignored for ADDRb				

### 5.8.6 MSC\_WDATA - Write Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	DATAW															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATAW	0x0	RW	<b>Write Data</b>
The data to be written to the address in MSC_ADDR. This register must be written when the WDATAREADY bit of MSC_STATUS is set. This register does not support write mask.				

## 5.8.7 MSC\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																			
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
<b>Reset</b>	0x0				0x1					0x0													0x0							0x0	0x0	0x0	0x1	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>	R				R					R													R							R	R	R	R	R	R	R
<b>Name</b>	PWRUPCKBDFAILCOUNT				WREADY					PWRON													REGLOCK							TIMEOUT	PENDING	ERASEABORTED	WDATAREADY	INVADDR	LOCKED	BUSY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
31:28	PWRUPCKBDFAIL-COUNT	0x0	R	<b>Flash power up checkerboard pattern chec</b>  This field tells how many times checkboard pattern check fail occurred after a reset sequence.									
27	WREADY	0x1	R	<b>Flash Write Ready</b>  When this bit is set, flash has completed the power up sequence and is ready for write/erase commands.									
26:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
24	PWRON	0x0	R	<b>Flash Power On Status</b>  When this bit is set, flash is powered on. If zero, flash is powered off and reads from flash return indeterminate data.									
23:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
16	REGLOCK	0x0	R	<b>Register Lock Status</b>  Indicates the current status of register lock  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>UNLOCKED</td> <td>Register lock is unlocked</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>LOCKED</td> <td>Register lock is locked.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	UNLOCKED	Register lock is unlocked	1	LOCKED	Register lock is locked.
Value	Mode	Description											
0	UNLOCKED	Register lock is unlocked											
1	LOCKED	Register lock is locked.											
15:7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
6	TIMEOUT	0x0	R	<b>Write Command Timeout</b>  When this bit is set, it indicates that the last write command has completed due to a write buffer timeout. This bit is cleared automatically when a new write command is initiated.									
5	PENDING	0x0	R	<b>Write Command In Queue</b>  When this bit is set, a flash operation has been requested but not yet started. New commands are ignored when PENDING is set.									
4	ERASEABORTED	0x0	R	<b>Erase Operation Aborted</b>  When MSC_WRITECTRL_IRQERASEABORT = 1, this bit is set because an interrupt has aborted the erase operation in progress.									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3	WDATAREADY	0x1	R	<b>WDATA Write Ready</b> When this bit is set, the content of MSC_WDATA is read by MSC Flash Write Controller and the register may be updated with the next 32-bit word to be written to flash. This bit is cleared when writing to MSC_WDATA.
2	INVADDR	0x0	R	<b>Invalid Write Address or Erase Page</b> When this bit is set, software has attempted to load an invalid (unmapped) address into the MSC_ADDRB register.
1	LOCKED	0x0	R	<b>Access Locked</b> When set, the last erase or write was aborted due to erase/write access constraints.
0	BUSY	0x0	R	<b>Erase/Write Busy</b> When set, an erase or write operation is in progress and new commands are ignored.

### 5.8.8 MSC\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																																						
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
<b>Reset</b>																							0x0	0x0													0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																							RW	RW													RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																							PWROFF	PWRUPF													WDATAOV	WRITE	ERASE

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9	PWROFF	0x0	RW	<b>Flash Power Off Sequence Complete Flag</b> Set after MSC_CMD.PWROFF received, flash powered off complete
8	PWRUPF	0x0	RW	<b>Flash Power Up Sequence Complete Flag</b> Set after MSC_CMD.PWRUP received, flash powered up complete and ready for read/write
7:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	WDATAOV	0x0	RW	<b>Host write buffer overflow</b> If set, flash controller write buffer overflow detected
1	WRITE	0x0	RW	<b>Host Write Done Interrupt Read Flag</b> Set when a write is done
0	ERASE	0x0	RW	<b>Host Erase Done Interrupt Read Flag</b> Set when erase is done

### 5.8.9 MSC\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																																							
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0								
<b>Reset</b>																							0x0	0x0														0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																							RW	RW														RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																							PWROFF	PWRUPF														WDATAOV	WRITE	ERASE

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9	PWROFF interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Flash Power Off Seq done irq enable</b>
8	PWRUPF interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Flash Power Up Seq done irq enable</b>
7:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	WDATAOV interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>write data buffer overflow irq enable</b>
1	WRITE interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Write Done Interrupt enable</b>
0	ERASE interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Erase Done Interrupt enable</b>

### 5.8.10 MSC\_USERDATASIZE - User Data Region Size Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																												0x4				
<b>Access</b>																												R				
<b>Name</b>																												USERDATASIZE				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
5:0	USERDATASIZE	0x4	R	<b>User Data Size</b> This field determines user data region size. SIZE = 256B * USERDATASIZE.

### 5.8.11 MSC\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																									
0x038	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																										
<b>Reset</b>																												0x0				0x0																										
<b>Access</b>																																W																										W
<b>Name</b>																																PWROFF																										PWRUP

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
4	PWROFF	0x0	W	<b>Flash power off/sleep command</b> Write to this bit to power down the Flash. User code should execute from RAM afterwards. Read from flash after flash being powered down will cause undetermined behavior. To power up, either set CMD.PWRUP bit or try read from flash.
3:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	PWRUP	0x0	W	<b>Flash Power Up Command</b> Write to this bit to power up the Flash. IRQ PWRUPF will be fired when power up sequence completed.



5.8.14 MSC\_PWRCTRL - Power Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x050	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset									0x10																0x0				0x0			
Access									RW																RW				RW			
Name									PWROFFDLY																PWROFFENTRYAGAIN				PWROFFONEM1ENTRY			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
23:16	PWROFFDLY	0x10	RW	<p><b>Power down delay</b></p> <p>Defines delay cycles before flash enters sleep mode. Works together with PWROFFENTRYAGAIN bit. The power off delay is 64 * PWROFFDLY bus clock cycles.</p>
15:5	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
4	PWROFFENTRYAGAIN	0x0	RW	<p><b>POWER down flash again in EM1/EM1p</b></p> <p>If enabled, flash will enter sleep mode again when POWEROFFONEM1ENTRY/POWEROFFONEM1PENTRY is set and no flash activities occur for the time determined by PWROFFSTDLY.</p>
3:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	PWROFFONEM1ENTRY	0x0	RW	<p><b>Power down Flash macro when enter EM1</b></p> <p>If enabled, flash will be in sleep mode when entering EM1.</p>

## 5.8.15 MSC\_PAGELOCK0 - Main Space Page 0-31 Lock Word

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x120	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	RW																															
<b>Name</b>	LOCKBIT																															

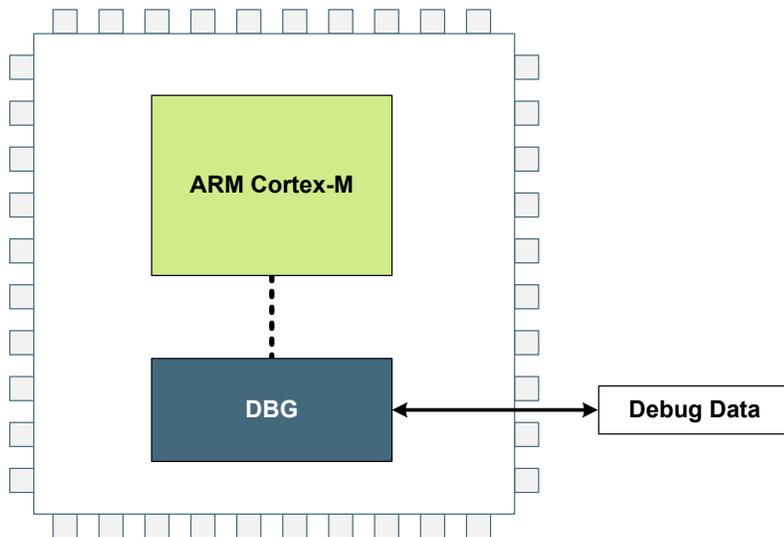
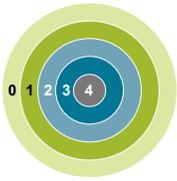
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	LOCKBIT	0x0	RW	<b>page lock bit</b>
Zero means the corresponding page is allowed to write/erase. change to one will prevent corresponding page from write/erase. bit[0] for main space page 0, and bit[1] for page 1... bit[31] for page 31. Reset to zero. Host is only allowed to write one. Root and Debug are allowed to clear this register				

## 5.8.16 MSC\_PAGELOCK1 - Main Space Page 32-63 Lock Word

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x124	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	RW																															
<b>Name</b>	LOCKBIT																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	LOCKBIT	0x0	RW	<b>page lock bit</b>
Zero means the corresponding page is allowed to write/erase. change to one will prevent corresponding page from write/erase. bit[0] for main space page 32, and bit[1] for page 33... bit[31] for page 63. Reset to zero. Host is only allowed to write one. Root and Debug are allowed to clear this register				

## 6. DBG - Debug Interface



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The Debug Interface is used to program and debug EFM32PG22 devices.

#### Why?

The Debug Interface makes it easy to re-program and update the system in the field, and allows debugging with minimal I/O pin usage.

#### How?

The Cortex-M33 supports advanced debugging features. EFM32PG22 devices can use a minimum of two port pins for debugging or programming. The internal and external state of the system can be examined with debug extensions supporting instruction or data access break and watch points.

### 6.1 Introduction

The EFM32PG22 devices include hardware debug support through a 2-pin serial-wire debug (SWD) interface or a 4-pin Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) interface, as well as an Embedded Trace Module (ETM) for data/instruction tracing. In addition, there is also a Serial Wire Viewer pin which can be used to output profiling information, data trace and software-generated messages.

For more technical information about the debug interface the reader is referred to:

- ARM Cortex-M33 Technical Reference Manual
- ARM CoreSight Components Technical Reference Manual
- ARM Debug Interface v5 Architecture Specification
- IEEE Standard for Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture, IEEE 1149.1-2013

### 6.2 Features

- Debug Access Port Serial Wire JTAG (DAPSWJ)
  - Implements the ADIV5 debug interface
- ARM Trustzone
  - Enables secure debugging
- Breakpoint unit (BPU)
  - Implement up to 8 hardware breakpoints
- Data Watch point and Trace (DWT) unit
  - Implement up to 4 watch points, trigger resources and system profiling
- Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM)
  - Application-driven trace source that supports printf style debugging
- Embedded Trace Macrocell v3.5 (ETM)
  - Real time instruction and data trace information of the processor
- Cross Trigger Interface (CTI)
  - Issues synchronous triggers based on system events
  - Can be used to generate IRQs or route to PRS signalling

## 6.3 Functional Description

There are debug and trace pins available on the device. Operation of these pins is described in the following sections.

### 6.3.1 Debug Pins

The following pins are the debug connections for the device:

- Serial Wire Clock Input and Test Clock Input (SWCLKTCK) (SWCLK) : This pin is enabled after power-up and has a built-in pull-down.
- Serial Wire Data Input/Output and Test Mode Select Input (SWDIOTMS) (SWDIO) : This pin is enabled after power-up and has a built-in pull-up.
- Test Data Output (TDO): This pin is assigned to JTAG functionality after power-up. However, it remains in high-Z state until the first valid JTAG command is received.
- Test Data Input (TDI): This pin is assigned to JTAG functionality after power-up. However, it remains in high-Z state until the first valid JTAG command is received. Once enabled, the pin has a built-in pull-up.
- Serial Wire Viewer (SWV): This pin is disabled after reset.

The debug pins have integrated pull devices that are enabled by default after a reset. Leaving them enabled may increase current consumption if the pins are connected to power or ground. The debug pins have enable bits in the GPIO\_DBGROUPEPEN register; refer to the GPIO chapter for more details. Upon disabling the debug pins, debug contact with the device is lost once the DAPSWJ power request bits are deasserted. By default after a power cycle, the DAPSWJ is in JTAG mode. If during a debugging session the device is switched to SWD mode, a power cycle is needed to return to JTAG mode.

### 6.3.2 Embedded Trace Macrocell V3.5 (ETM)

ETM makes it possible to non-intrusively trace both instruction and data from the processor in real time. Trace can be controlled through a set of triggering and filtering resources. The resources include 4 address comparators, 2 data value comparators, 2 counters, a context ID comparator and a sequencer. Before enabling the ETM, the CMU\_TRACECLKCTRL register must be configured to select the desired trace clock source. (See the CMU chapter for details.)

The trace can be exported through a set of trace pins, which include:

- Trace Clock (TRACECLK): Functions as a sample clock for the trace. This pin is disabled after reset.
- Trace Data 0 (TRACEDATA0): The trace data pin provides the compressed trace stream. This pin is disabled after reset.

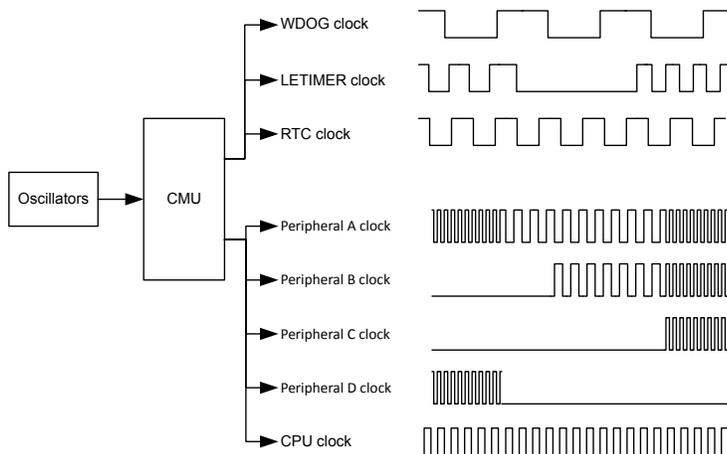
For information on how to configure the ETM, see the ARM Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification. The Trace Clock and Trace Data pins are enabled through a GPIO register. For more information on how to enable the ETM pins, refer to the GPIO chapter.

### 6.3.3 Debug and EM2/EM3

Debug connectivity in EM2 and EM3 is unavailable by default, to reduce current consumption. Debugging through EM2 and EM3 can be enabled by setting the EM2DBGGEN bit in the EMU\_CTRL register. Setting EM2DBGGEN ensures that power domain associated with the debug circuitry will remain active, but will result in a small amount of additional current in EM2 and EM3.

Leaving the debugger connected when issuing a WFI or WFE to enter EM2 or EM3 will make the system enter a special EM2 mode. This mode differs from regular EM2 and EM3 in that the high frequency clocks are still enabled, and certain core functionality is still powered in order to maintain debug functionality. Because of this, the current consumption in this mode is closer to EM1, and it is, therefore, important to deassert the power requests in the DAPSWJ and disconnect the debugger before undertaking current consumption measurements.

## 7. CMU - Clock Management Unit



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The CMU controls clock switching and distribution. EFM32PG22 supports several different oscillators with minimized power consumption and short start-up time. The CMU has HW support for calibration of RC oscillators.

#### Why?

Oscillators and clocks contribute significantly to the power consumption of the MCU. With the low power oscillators combined with the flexible clock control scheme, it is possible to minimize the energy consumption in any given application.

#### How?

The CMU switches different clock sources for various peripherals and sets the prescaler for the bus clocks. The short oscillator start-up times makes duty-cycling between active mode and the different low energy modes (EM2 DeepSleep, EM3 Stop, and EM4) very efficient. The calibration feature ensures high accuracy RC oscillators. Interrupts are available to avoid CPU polling of flags.

### 7.1 Introduction

The Clock Management Unit (CMU) is responsible for switching among various oscillator sources and provides clocks to the peripheral modules. Oscillators are automatically turned on and off based on demand from the peripherals to minimize power consumption.

### 7.2 Features

- Multiple clock sources available:
  - 38 MHz - 40 MHz High Frequency Crystal Oscillator (HF XO)
  - 1 MHz - 80 MHz High Frequency RC Oscillator (HFRCODPLL)
  - 20 MHz Fast Startup RC Oscillator (FSRCO)
  - 1 MHz - 38 MHz External Clock from Input Pins (CLKIN0)
  - 32.768 kHz Low Frequency Crystal Oscillator (LF XO)
  - 32.768 kHz Low Frequency RC Oscillator (LFRCO) with Precision Mode
  - 1000 Hz Ultra Low Frequency RC Oscillator (ULFRCO)
- On-demand oscillator request.
- Low power oscillators.
- Fast start-up times.
- Cascaded prescalers for AHB Clocks (HCLK) and APB Clocks (PCLK).
- Clock gating on an individual basis to all peripherals based on module enable.
- Reset on an individual basis for Timer and IADC based on module enable.
- Selectable clocks can be output on external pins and/or PRS.
- FSRCO, which is asynchronous to the system clock, can be selected for IADC operation in EM2.
- Hardware support for calibration of RC oscillators.

### 7.3 Functional Description

The CMU is comprised of several programmable clock trees, which connect oscillator resources to peripherals and buses. This section describes clock sources and peripherals available to the largest devices in the EFM32PG22 family. Please refer to the Configuration Summary in the Device Datasheet to see which core and peripheral modules, and therefore clock connections, are present in a specific device. Bus clock selection, including peripherals clocked directly from bus clocks, is shown in [Figure 7.1 Bus Clocks on page 114](#). Clock selection for peripherals with multiple high-frequency clock sources is shown in [Figure 7.2 High Frequency Peripheral Clocks on page 115](#). Clock selection for peripherals with multiple low-frequency clock sources is shown in [Figure 7.3 Low Frequency Peripheral Clocks on page 116](#). Clock selection for peripherals that can select from a high or low frequency clock source is shown in [Figure 7.4 Mixed Frequency Peripheral Clocks on page 117](#).

Availability of oscillators and clocks in Energy Modes:

- Available in EM0/EM1
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2/EM3
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2/EM4
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2/EM3/EM4

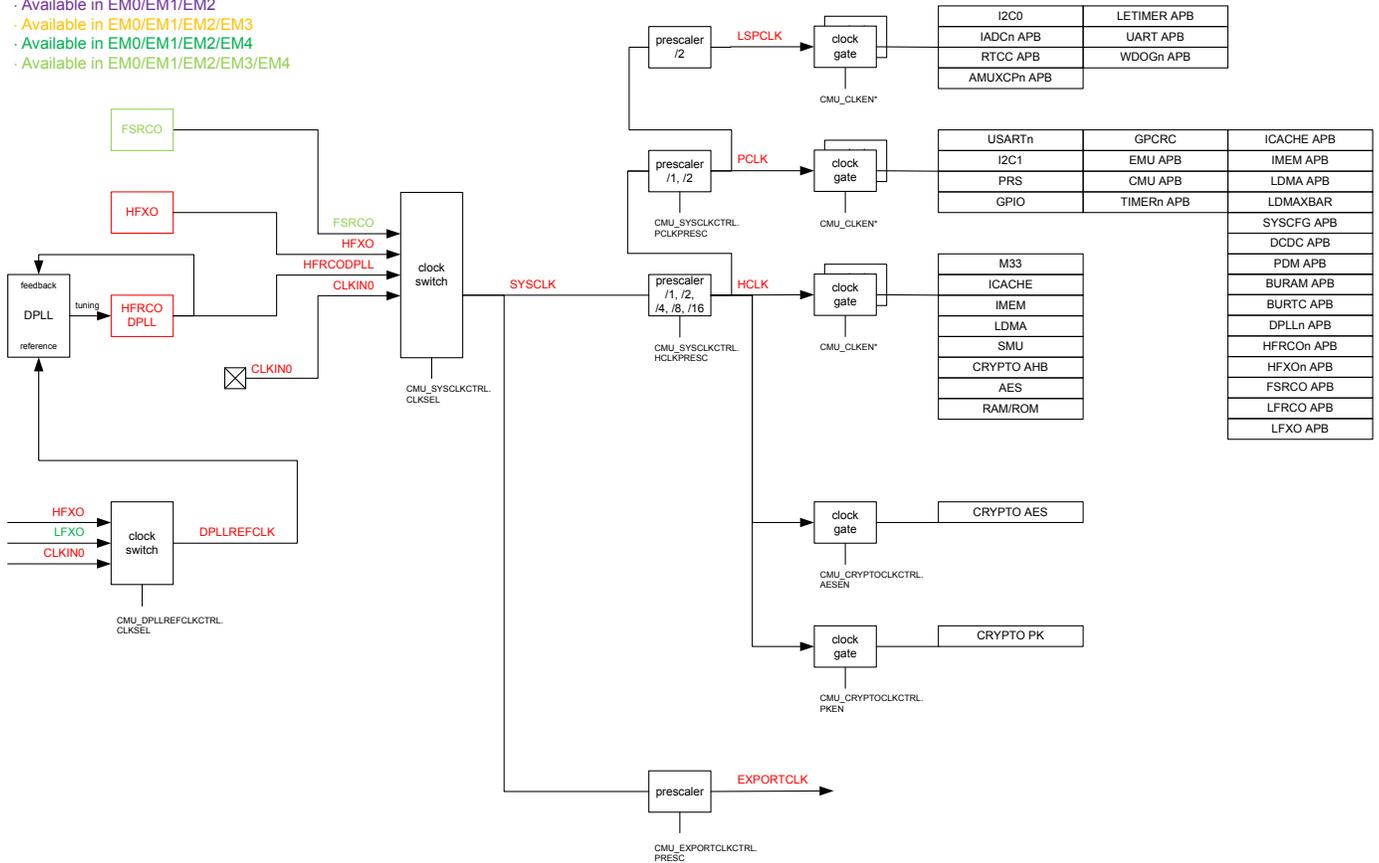


Figure 7.1. Bus Clocks

Availability of oscillators and clocks in Energy Modes:

- Available in EM0/EM1
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2/EM3
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2/EM4
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2/EM3/EM4

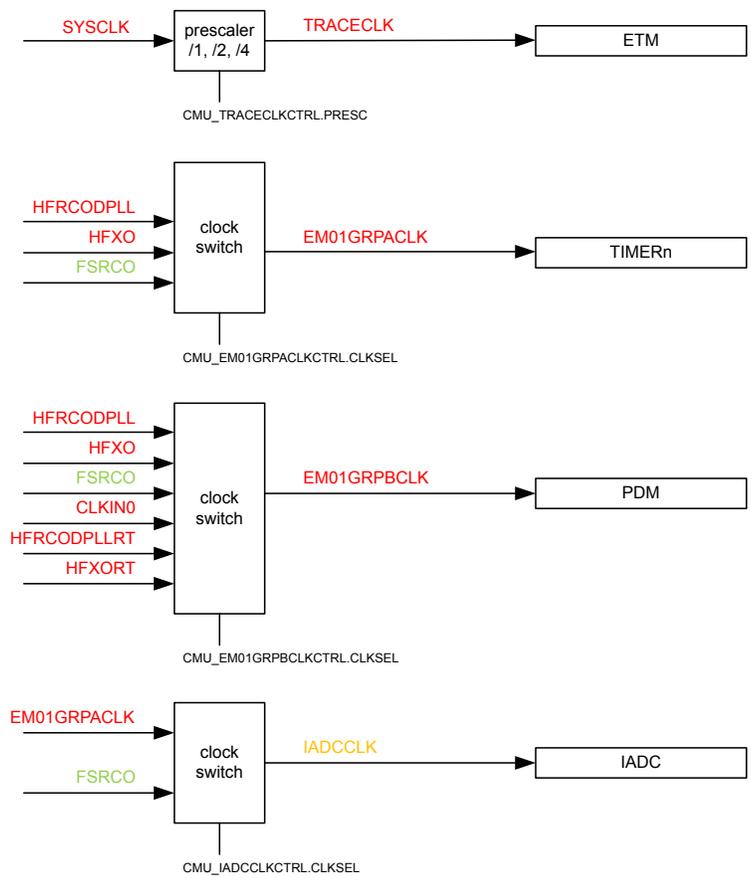
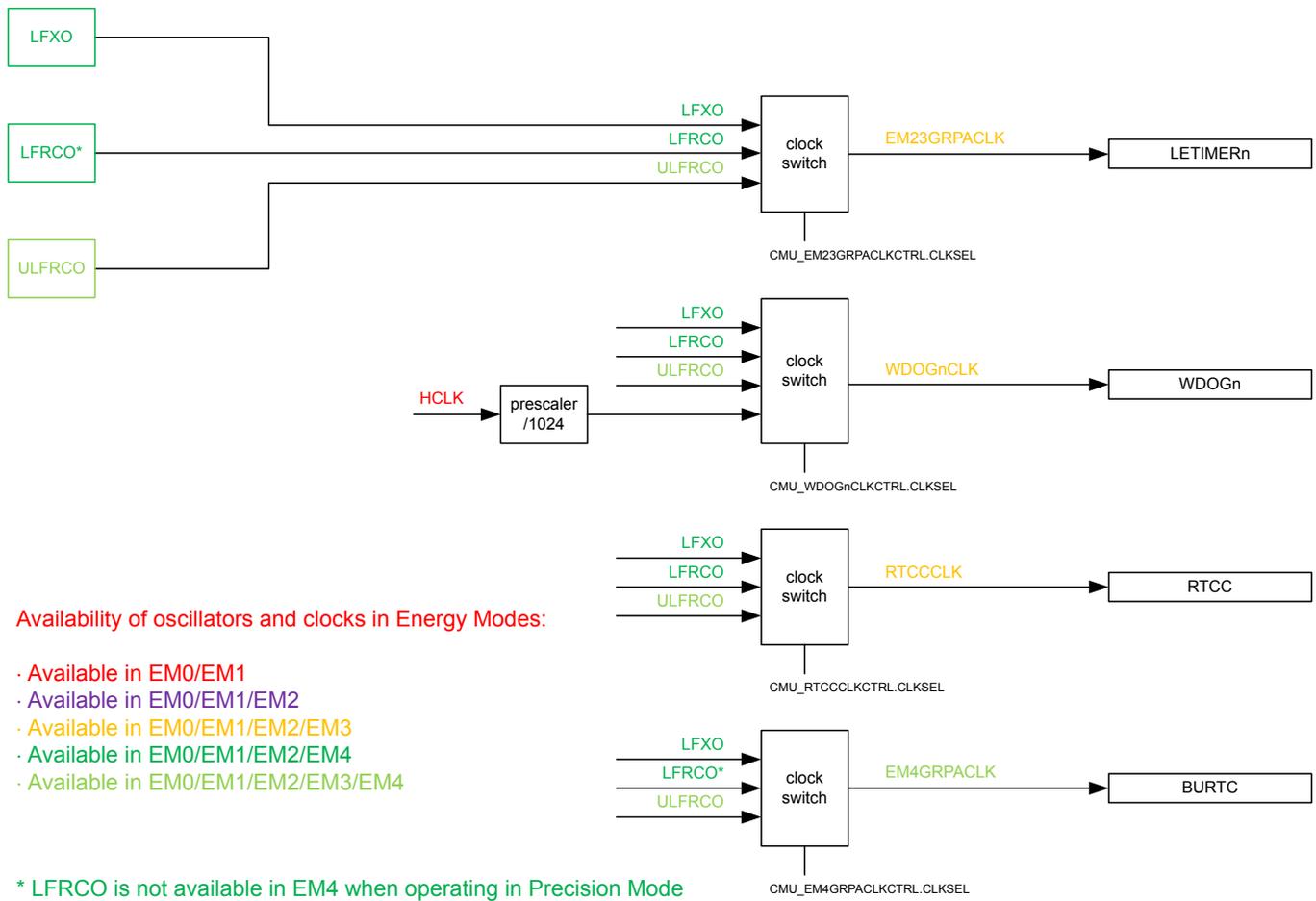
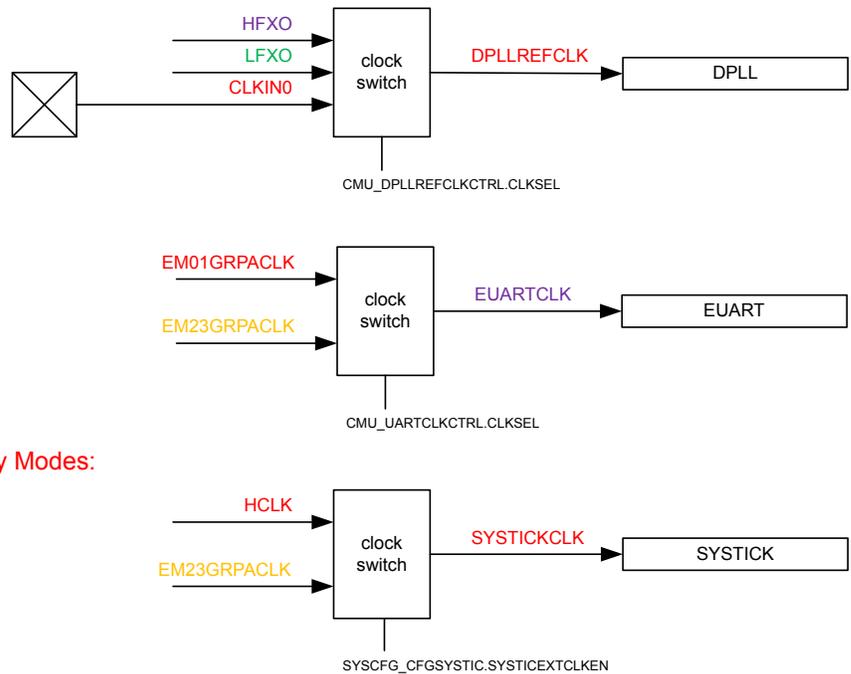


Figure 7.2. High Frequency Peripheral Clocks



**Figure 7.3. Low Frequency Peripheral Clocks**



#### Availability of oscillators and clocks in Energy Modes:

- Available in EM0/EM1
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2/EM3
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2/EM4
- Available in EM0/EM1/EM2/EM3/EM4

**Figure 7.4. Mixed Frequency Peripheral Clocks**

## 7.3.1 System Clocks

### 7.3.1.1 SYSCLK - Bus Clock

SYSCLK is the selected System Clock. HCLK is an optionally prescaled version of SYSCLK. PCLK is an optionally prescaled version of HCLK. The SYSCLK, and therefore HCLK and PCLK, can be driven by a high-frequency oscillator or be driven from a pin. By default, the FSRCO is selected as the bootup oscillator. To change the selected clock source, write to the CLKSEL bitfield in CMU\_SYSCLKCTRL. If an invalid option is programmed into CLKSEL, FSRCO will be selected. The SYSCLK is running in EM0 Active and EM1 Sleep and is automatically stopped in EM2 DeepSleep.

The prescaler setting can be changed dynamically and the new setting takes effect immediately. When switching to a higher frequency oscillator source, prescaler setting should be adjusted before clock selection to prevent over clocking. For the same reason, when switching to a lower frequency oscillator source, prescaler setting cannot be adjusted until the clock selection is made.

### 7.3.1.2 HCLK - AHB Clock

HCLK is a prescaled version of SYSCLK. This clock drives the AHB bus interface. Example modules include the CPU, Cache, Bus Matrix, MSC, RAM, LDMA and GPIO. HCLK can be prescaled by setting HCLKPRESC in CMU\_SYSCLKCTRL to DIV2 or DIV4. This prescales HCLK to all AHB bus clocks and is typically used to save energy in applications where the system is not required to run at the highest frequency. The setting can be changed dynamically and the new setting takes effect immediately. Some of the modules that are driven by this clock can be clock gated completely when not in use. This is done by clearing the module enable (EN) bit in the module's EN register.

### 7.3.1.3 PCLK - APB Clock

PCLK is a prescaled version of HCLK. This clock drives the APB bus interface. Example modules include USART and I2C. PCLK can be prescaled by setting PCLKPRESC in CMU\_SYSCLKCTRL to DIV2. This prescales PCLK to all APB bus clocks and is necessary to prevent PCLK from exceeding the maximum frequency when HCLK is operated at above 40 MHz. The setting can be changed dynamically and the new setting takes effect immediately. Some of the peripherals that are driven by this clock can be clock gated completely when not in use. This is done by clearing the module enable (EN) bit in the module's EN register.

### 7.3.1.4 LSPCLK - Low Speed APB Clock

LSPCLK is a prescaled version of PCLK. This clock drives the Low Speed APB bus interface. Example modules include I2C. LSPCLK is always prescaled by two. This prescales LSPCLK to all Low Speed APB bus clocks. Some of the peripherals that are driven by this clock can be clock gated completely when not in use. This is done by clearing the module enable (EN) bit in the module's EN register.

### 7.3.1.5 EM01GRPACLK - Energy Mode 01 Group A Clock

EM01GRPACLK is the selected clock for the Group A Peripherals operating in Energy Modes 0 or 1. These are typically high clock frequency peripheral modules. There are several selectable sources for EM01GRPACLK: HFXO, HFRCODPLL, and FSRCO. In addition, the EM01GRPACLK can be disabled. The selection is configured using the CLKSEL field in CMU\_EM01GRPACLKCTRL.

Each High Frequency Peripheral that is clocked by EM01GRPACLK may have its own prescaler setting and enable bit. The prescaler settings, if available, can be found in the peripheral's control registers. The enable bit can be found in the module's EN register.

### 7.3.1.6 EM01GRPBCLK - Energy Mode 01 Group B Clock

EM01GRPBCLK is the selected clock for the Group B Peripherals operating in Energy Modes 0 or 1. These are typically high clock frequency peripheral modules. There are several selectable sources for EM01GRPBCLK: HFXO, HFRCODPLL, FSRCO, CLKINO, HFRCODPLLRT, and HFXORT. In addition, the EM01GRPBCLK can be disabled. The selection is configured using the CLKSEL field in CMU\_EM01GRPBCLKCTRL.

Each High Frequency Peripheral that is clocked by EM01GRPBCLK may have its own prescaler setting and enable bit. The prescaler settings, if available, can be found in the peripheral's control registers. The enable bit can be found in the module's EN register.

### 7.3.1.7 EM23GRPACLK - Energy Mode 2 and 3 Group A Clock

EM23GRPACLK is the selected clock for the Group A Peripherals operating down to Energy Modes 2 or 3. These are typically low energy consumption peripheral modules. There are three selectable sources for EM23GRPACLK: LFRCO, LFXO and ULFRCO. In addition, the EM23GRPACLK can be disabled. The selection is configured using the CLKSEL field in CMU\_EM23GRPACLKCTRL.

Each Low Energy Peripheral that is clocked by EM23GRPACLK may have its own prescaler setting and enable bit. The prescaler settings, if available, can be found in the peripheral's control registers. The enable bit can be found in the module's EN register.

### 7.3.1.8 EM4GRPACLK - Energy Mode 4 Group A Clock

EM4GRPACLK is the selected clock for the Group A Peripherals operating down to Energy Mode 4. These are typically ultra low energy consumption peripheral modules. There are three selectable sources for EM4GRPACLK: LFRCO, LFXO and ULFRCO. In addition, the EM4GRPACLK can be disabled. The selection is configured using the CLKSEL field in CMU\_EM4GRPACLKCTRL.

**Note:** EM4GRPACLK is in a different power domain than EM23GRPACLK, which makes it available all the way down to EM4.

Each Low Energy Peripheral that is clocked by EM4GRPACLK may have its own prescaler setting and enable bit. The prescaler settings, if available, can be found in the peripheral's control registers. The enable bit can be found in the module's EN register.

### 7.3.1.9 Peripheral Bus Clock Enable

Peripherals each have an individual bus clock enable bit in the CMU\_CLKEN0 or CMU\_CLKEN1 registers. Disabling the bus clock to a peripheral can save energy, even when that peripheral is not active.

### 7.3.1.10 IADCCLK - IADC Clock

IADCCLK is the selected clock for the IADC. The IADCCLK source may be selected from EM01GRPACLK or FSRCO. In addition, the IADCCLK can be disabled. The selection is configured using the CLKSEL field in CMU\_IADCCLKCTRL.

**Note:** When using a Timer as the synchronous trigger for IADC conversion, EM01GRPACLK must be selected, because Timers run from EM01GRPACLK.

IADC has its own prescaler setting and enable bit. The prescaler settings can be found in the IADC's control registers. The enable bit can be found in the IADC's EN register.

Whichever clock source is selected as the IADC clock via the CLKSEL bitfield in the CMU\_IADCCLKCTRL register, this clock will become active automatically when needed. The IADC can automatically start and stop it.

### 7.3.1.11 UARTCLK - UART Clock

UARTCLK is the selected clock for the EUART peripheral, and can choose between EM01GRPACLK and EM23GRPACLK. UARTCLK is selected via the CLKSEL field in CMU\_UARTCLKCTRL. If operating in EM2, the EM23GRPACLK option must be chosen, as EM01GRPACLK will be shut down in these lower energy modes.

### 7.3.1.12 TRACECLK - Debug Trace Clock

The CMU scales the clock used for debug trace via the PRESC field in the CMU\_TRACECLKCTRL register. The debug trace clock is limited to 40 MHz maximum. Therefore, if the SYSCLK is 40 MHz or less, the default DIV1 setting may be used. When SYSCLK is above 40 MHz, use DIV2 to avoid data pump overflow. The selected debug trace clock will be used to run the Cortex-M33 trace logic. Note that this register should be configured properly before enabling ETM.

### 7.3.1.13 WDOGnCLK - Watchdog Timer Clock

The Watchdog Timer (WDOGn) can be configured to use one of four different clock sources: LFRCO, LFXO, ULFRCO, or HCLKDIV1024. Select option HCLKDIV1024 to track Watchdog timeout with CPU clock speed.

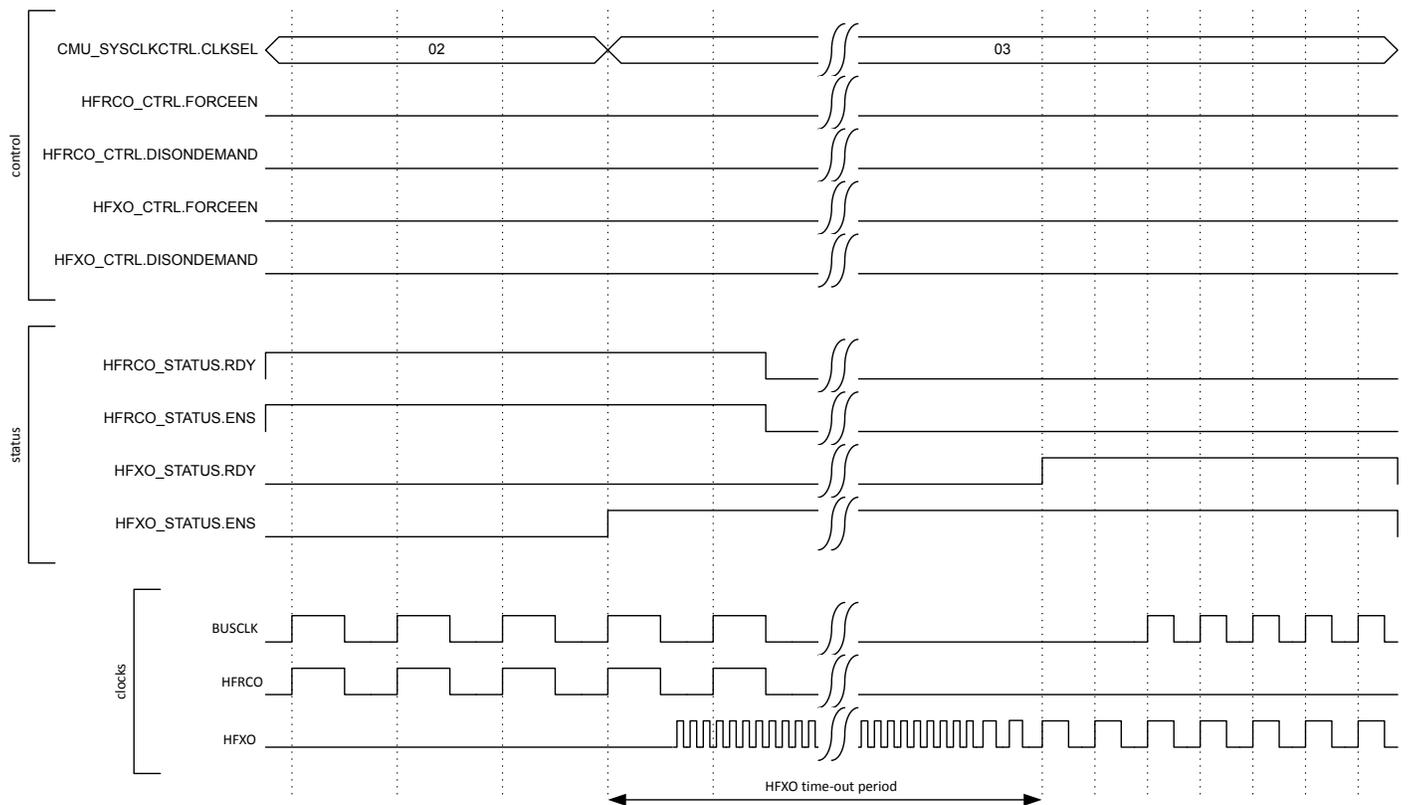
### 7.3.2 Switching Clock Source

The FSRCO oscillator is a fixed frequency (20 MHz), low energy oscillator with extremely short start-up time. Therefore, this oscillator is chosen by hardware as the clock source for SYSCLK when the device starts up (e.g. after reset).

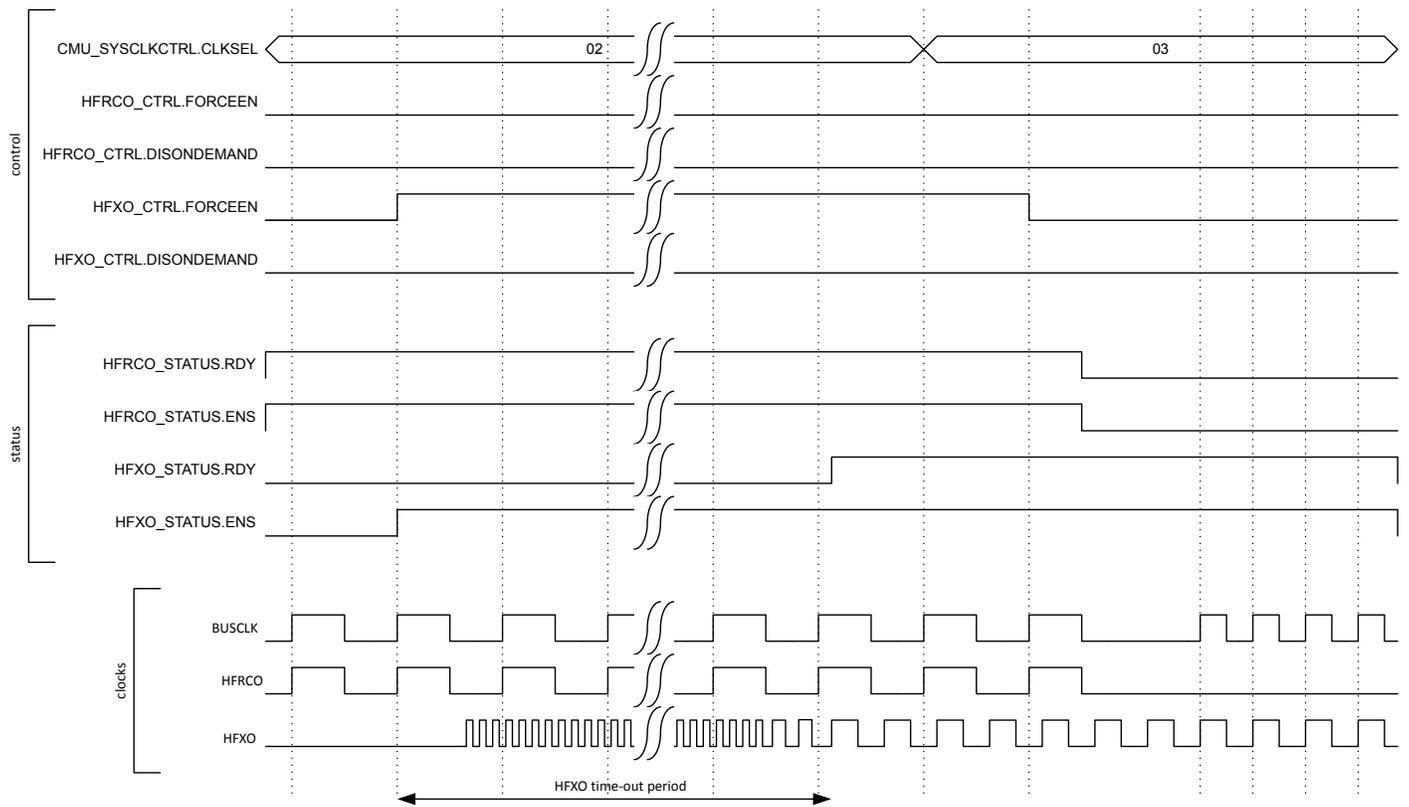
Software can switch between the different clock sources at run-time. For example, when the HFRCODPLL is the clock source, software can switch to HFXO by writing the field CLKSEL in the CMU\_SYCLKCTRL register. See [Figure 7.5 CMU Switching From HFRCO to HFXO Before HFXO is Ready on page 120](#) for a description of the sequence of events for this specific operation.

When switching the SYSCLK to HFXO via the CLKSEL bitfield in CMU\_SYCLKCTRL, HFXO is automatically started. Switching to an oscillator that is not ready yet, the SYSCLK will stop for the duration of the oscillator start-up time. This effectively stalls the Core Modules. It is possible to avoid this by first enabling the target oscillator (e.g. HFXO) and then waiting for that oscillator to become ready before switching the clock source. This way, the system continues to run on the HFRCO until the target oscillator (e.g. HFXO) is ready and provides a reliable clock. This sequence of events is shown in [Figure 7.6 CMU Switching From HFRCO to HFXO After HFXO is Ready on page 121](#).

Generally, all oscillators have a separate flag that is set when the oscillator is ready. This flag can also be configured to generate an interrupt.



**Figure 7.5. CMU Switching From HFRCO to HFXO Before HFXO is Ready**



**Figure 7.6. CMU Switching From HFRCO to HFXO After HFXO is Ready**

Switching clock source for various clock switches is done by setting the CLKSEL bitfields in `CMU_*CLKCTRL`. To ensure no stalls in the peripherals, the clock source should be ready before switching to it.

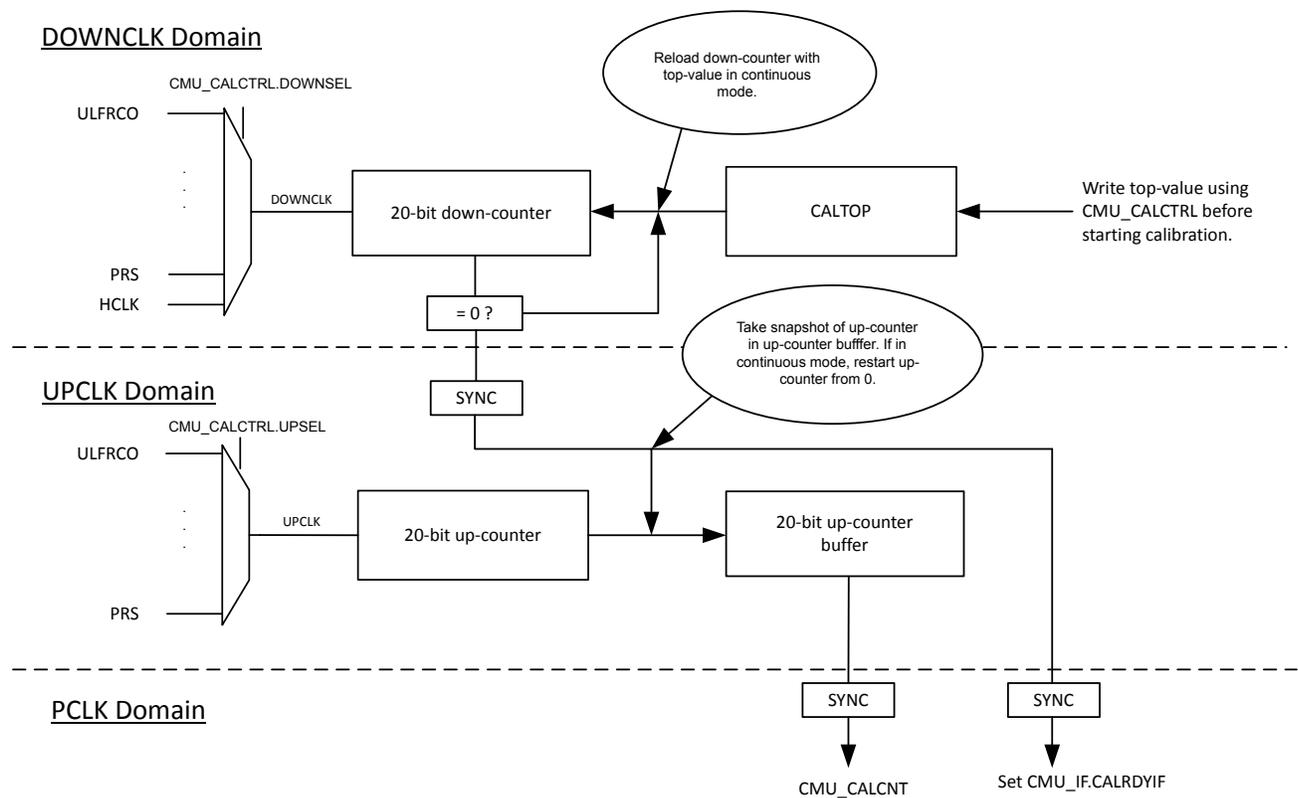
**Note:** To save energy, remember to disable all clock switches and/or module enable bits when not in use.

### 7.3.3 RC Oscillator Calibration

The CMU has built-in hardware support to efficiently calibrate RC oscillators (HFRCODPLL) at run-time or measure the timing of other periodic signals routed via PRS, see [Figure 7.7 Hardware Support for RC Oscillator Calibration on page 122](#) for an illustration of this circuit.

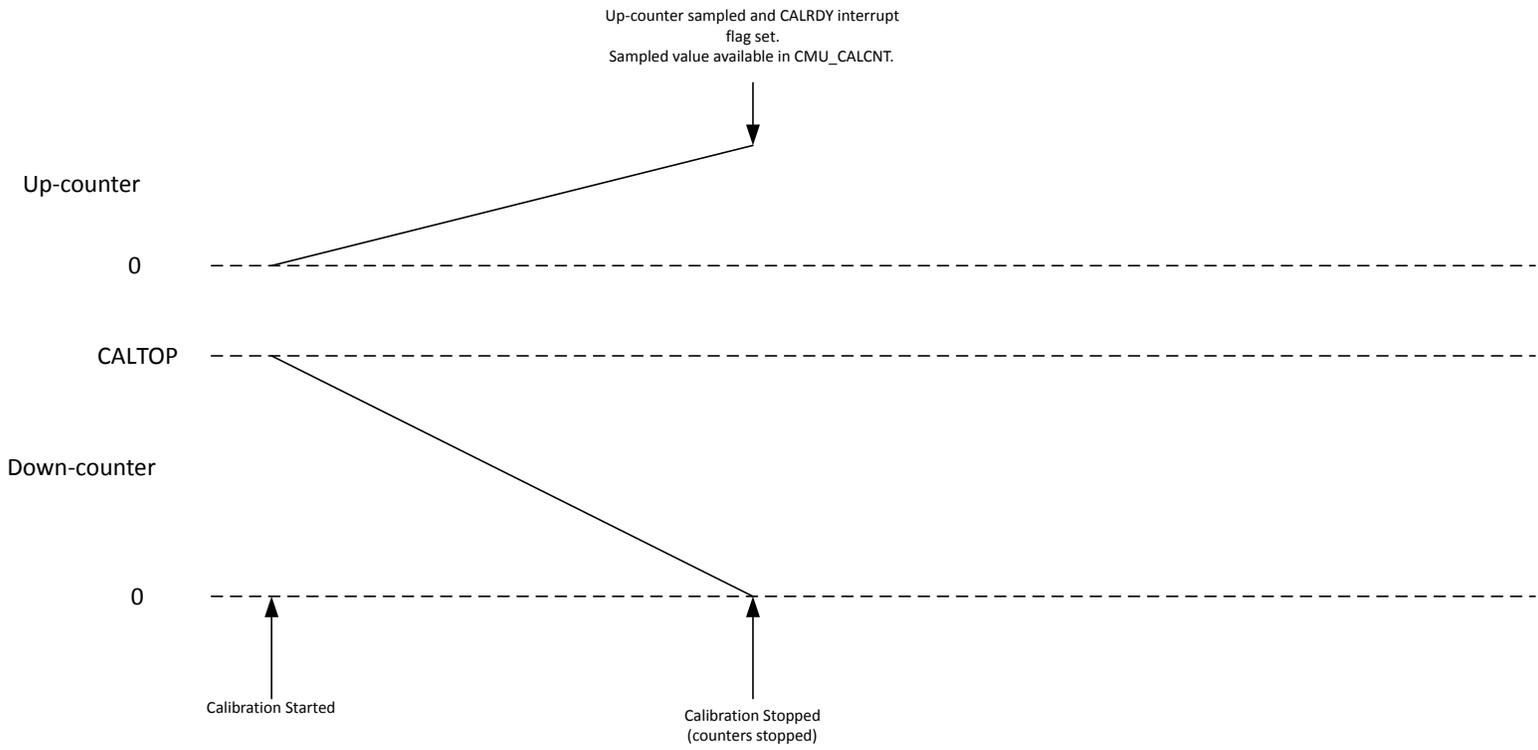
The concept is to select a reference and compare the RC frequency or PRS timing with the reference frequency. When the calibration circuit is started, one down-counter running on a selectable clock (DOWNSEL in CMU\_CALCTRL) and one up-counter running on a selectable clock (UPSEL in CMU\_CALCTRL) are started simultaneously. Reference clocks may also be routed through the PRS channels via the CALUP and CALDN consumer inputs. The top value for the down-counter must be written (CALTOP in CMU\_CALCTRL) before calibration is started. The down-counter counts for CALTOP + 1 cycles. When the down-counter has reached 0, the up-counter is sampled and the CALRDY interrupt flag in the IF register is set. If CONT in CMU\_CALCTRL is cleared, the counters are stopped after finishing the ongoing calibration. If continuous mode is selected by setting CONT in CMU\_CALCTRL, the down-counter reloads the top value and continues counting, while the up-counter restarts from 0.

Software can then read out the sampled up-counter value from CMU\_CALCNT. The up-counter has counted (the sampled value)+ 1 cycles. The ratio between the reference and the oscillator subject to the calibration can easily be found using (the top value)+1 and (the sampled value)+1. Overflows of the up-counter will not occur. If the up-counter reaches its top value before the down-counter reaches 0, the up-counter stays at its top value. Calibration can be started and stopped by writing CALSTART and CALSTOP bitfields in CMU\_CALCMD, respectively. With this hardware support, it is simple to write efficient software calibration algorithms.



**Figure 7.7. Hardware Support for RC Oscillator Calibration**

The counter operation for single and continuous mode are shown in [Figure 7.8 Single Calibration \(CONT=0\) on page 123](#) and [Figure 7.9 Continuous Calibration \(CONT=1\) on page 124](#) respectively.



**Figure 7.8. Single Calibration (CONT=0)**

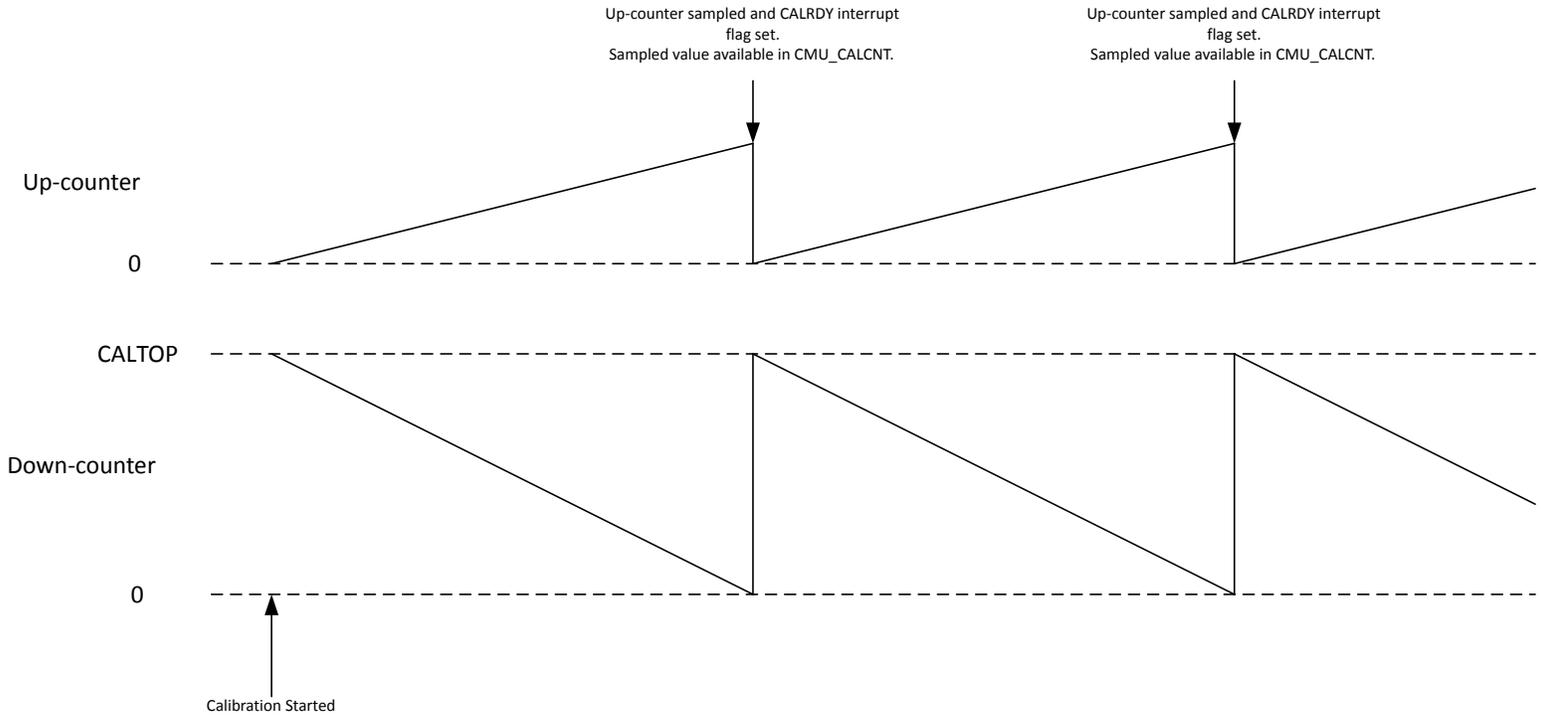


Figure 7.9. Continuous Calibration (CONT=1)

### 7.3.4 Energy Modes

The availability of oscillators and system clocks depends on the chosen energy mode. By default, the high frequency oscillators (HFRCODPLL and HFXO) and high frequency clocks (SYSCLK, HCLK, PCLK, and EM01GRPACLK) are available down to EM1 Sleep. From EM2 DeepSleep onwards these oscillators and clocks are normally off, although special cases exist as summarized in . The CMU overview figure in also indicates which oscillators and clocks can be used in what energy modes.

The low frequency oscillators (LFRCO and LFXO) are available in all energy modes except in EM3 Stop when they are off by definition. By default, these oscillators are also off in EM4 Shutoff. The LFXO or LFRCO (in non-precision mode) can be requested in EM4 as needed. When the LFRCO precision mode is used, this oscillator cannot operate in EM4. The ultra low frequency oscillator (ULFRCO) is on in all energy modes, except for EM4 Shutoff, but it can be requested on in that state as well if needed. The low frequency clocks (EM23GRPACLK, EM4GRPACLK, WDOGCLK, and RTCCCLK) are in various power domains and therefore their availability not only depends on the chosen clock source, but also on the chosen energy mode as indicated in [Table 7.1 Oscillator and Clock Availability in Energy Modes on page 125](#).

**Table 7.1. Oscillator and Clock Availability in Energy Modes**

	EM0 Active / EM1 Sleep	EM2 DeepSleep	EM3 Stop	EM4 Shutoff
HFRCODPLL	On <sup>1</sup>	Off	Off	Off
HFXO	On <sup>1</sup>	Off	Off	Off
FSRCO	On <sup>1</sup>	On <sup>2</sup>	On <sup>2</sup>	Off
LFRCO, LFXO	On <sup>1</sup>	On <sup>1</sup>	Off	On <sup>3, 4</sup>
ULFRCO	On	On	On	On <sup>3</sup>
SYSCLK, HCLK, PCLK, LSPCLK, EM01GRPACLK	On <sup>1</sup>	Off	Off	Off
IADCCLK	On <sup>1</sup>	On <sup>2</sup>	On <sup>2</sup>	Off
EM23GRPACLK, UARTCLK, WDOGCLK, RTCCCLK	On <sup>1</sup>	On <sup>1</sup>	On <sup>5</sup>	Off
EM4GRPACLK	On <sup>1</sup>	On <sup>1</sup>	On <sup>5</sup>	On <sup>3</sup>

- 1 Under software control.
- 2 Default off, but kept active if used by the IADC.
- 3 Default off, but kept active if used by BURTC.
- 4 LFRCO not available in EM4 when precision mode enabled.
- 5 On only if ULFRCO is used as clock source.

### 7.3.5 Clock Output

The CMU has up to three CLKOUTn signals that can be routed to the PRS or GPIO. The selections for CLKOUTn are controlled using the CLKOUTSELn bitfields in CMU\_EXPORTCLKCTRL (CLKOUTSEL0 controls CLKOUT0, for example).

The following clocks can be selected for CLKOUTn:

- HCLK and EXPORTCLK. The HCLK is the high frequency clock for AHB. The EXPORTCLK is a prescaled version of SYSCLK as controlled by the PRESC bitfield in the CMU\_EXPORTCLKCTRL register.
- The qualified clock from any of the on-chip oscillators. A qualified clock will not have any glitches or skewed duty-cycle during start-up. For the LFXO and HFXO, correct configuration of the TIMEOUT bitfield(s) in LFXO\_CFG and HFXO\_XTALCFG, respectively is required to guarantee a properly qualified clock.

HCLK will only have a 50-50 duty cycle when HCLKPRESC in CMU\_SYSCLKCTRL is DIV1. EXPORTCLK will only be 50-50 duty cycle when the selected division factor is even.

The CLKOUTn signals may be routed to GPIO via the DBUS as CMU.CLKOUTn using controls in the GPIO registers. The required output pins must be enabled in the GPIO\_CMU\_ROUTEEN register and the pin locations can be configured in the GPIO\_CMU\_CLKOUTnROUTE registers.

### 7.3.6 Clock Input from a Pin

It is possible to configure the CMU to input a clock from the CMU\_CLKI0. This clock can be selected to drive SYSCLK and DPLL reference using CMU\_SYSCLOCKCTRL.CLKSEL and CMU\_DPLLREFCLKCTRL.CLKSEL respectively. The required input pin locations can be configured in the GPIO\_CMU\_CLKIN0ROUTE register.

### 7.3.7 Clock Output to PRS

The CMU CLKOUTn signals can be used as PRS producers (see [12.3.3 Producers](#) for more detail on PRS producers).

The CLKOUTSELn fields in CMU\_EXPORTCLKCTRL described in [7.3.5 Clock Output](#) are used to select the source of each CLKOUTn signal. CLKOUTn signals used as PRS producers may be simultaneously routed to GPIO, but this is not required to use CLKOUTn as a PRS producer.

### 7.3.8 Interrupts

The interrupts generated by the CMU module are combined into one interrupt vector. If CMU interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be made if one or more of the interrupt flags in CMU\_IF and their corresponding bits in CMU\_IEN are set.

### 7.3.9 Protection

It is possible to lock the control and command registers to prevent unintended software writes to critical clock settings. This is controlled by the CMU\_LOCK register.

The WDOGCLKCTRL registers are separately locked by CMU\_WDOGLOCK register. This is to prevent EM3 Stop mode from disabling the watch dog clocks inadvertently.

In addition to software locks, hardware locks are implemented to prevent metastability. CMU\_CALCTRL is locked by hardware when calibration is started by CMU\_CALCMD.CALSTART. CMU\_DPLLREFCLKCTRL is locked by hardware when DPLL is enabled via DPLL\_EN.EN. Because these switches are not glitch-less, clock selection must be configured before enabling the operation and cannot be changed during operation.

## 7.4 CMU Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	CMU_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x008	CMU_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x010	CMU_LOCK	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x014	CMU_WDOGLOCK	W	WDOG Configuration Lock Register
0x020	CMU_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x024	CMU_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x050	CMU_CALCMD	W	Calibration Command Register
0x054	CMU_CALCTRL	RW	Calibration Control Register
0x058	CMU_CALCNT	R	Calibration Result Counter Register
0x064	CMU_CLKEN0	RW	Clock Enable Register 0
0x068	CMU_CLKEN1	RW	Clock Enable Register 1
0x070	CMU_SYSCLKCTRL	RW	System Clock Control
0x080	CMU_TRACECLKCTRL	RW	Debug Trace Clock Control
0x090	CMU_EXPORTCLKCTRL	RW	Export Clock Control
0x100	CMU_DPLLREFCLKCTRL	RW	Digital PLL Reference Clock Control
0x120	CMU_EM01GRPACLKCTRL	RW	EM01 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x124	CMU_EM01GRPBCLKCTRL	RW	EM01 Peripheral Group B Clock Control
0x140	CMU_EM23GRPACLKCTRL	RW	EM23 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x160	CMU_EM4GRPACLKCTRL	RW	EM4 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x180	CMU_IADCCLKCTRL	RW	IADC Clock Control
0x200	CMU_WDOG0CLKCTRL	RW	Watchdog0 Clock Control
0x220	CMU_EUART0CLKCTRL	RW	UART Clock Control
0x240	CMU_RTCCCLKCTRL	RW	RTCC Clock Control
0x260	CMU_CRYPTACCCLKCTRL	RW	CRYPTOACC Clock Control
0x1000	CMU_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1008	CMU_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1010	CMU_LOCK_SET	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x1014	CMU_WDOGLOCK_SET	W	WDOG Configuration Lock Register
0x1020	CMU_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1024	CMU_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x1050	CMU_CALCMD_SET	W	Calibration Command Register
0x1054	CMU_CALCTRL_SET	RW	Calibration Control Register
0x1058	CMU_CALCNT_SET	R	Calibration Result Counter Register
0x1064	CMU_CLKEN0_SET	RW	Clock Enable Register 0
0x1068	CMU_CLKEN1_SET	RW	Clock Enable Register 1

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1070	CMU_SYSCLKCTRL_SET	RW	System Clock Control
0x1080	CMU_TRACECLKCTRL_SET	RW	Debug Trace Clock Control
0x1090	CMU_EXPORTCLKCTRL_SET	RW	Export Clock Control
0x1100	CMU_DPLLREFCLKCTRL_SET	RW	Digital PLL Reference Clock Control
0x1120	CMU_EM01GRPACLKCTRL_SET	RW	EM01 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x1124	CMU_EM01GRPBCLKCTRL_SET	RW	EM01 Peripheral Group B Clock Control
0x1140	CMU_EM23GRPACLKCTRL_SET	RW	EM23 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x1160	CMU_EM4GRPACLKCTRL_SET	RW	EM4 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x1180	CMU_IADCCLKCTRL_SET	RW	IADC Clock Control
0x1200	CMU_WDOG0CLKCTRL_SET	RW	Watchdog0 Clock Control
0x1220	CMU_EUART0CLKCTRL_SET	RW	UART Clock Control
0x1240	CMU_RTCCCLKCTRL_SET	RW	RTCC Clock Control
0x1260	CMU_CRYPT- TOACCCLKCTRL_SET	RW	CRYPTOACC Clock Control
0x2000	CMU_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2008	CMU_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2010	CMU_LOCK_CLR	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x2014	CMU_WDOGLOCK_CLR	W	WDOG Configuration Lock Register
0x2020	CMU_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2024	CMU_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x2050	CMU_CALC_CMD_CLR	W	Calibration Command Register
0x2054	CMU_CALC_CTRL_CLR	RW	Calibration Control Register
0x2058	CMU_CALC_CNT_CLR	R	Calibration Result Counter Register
0x2064	CMU_CLKEN0_CLR	RW	Clock Enable Register 0
0x2068	CMU_CLKEN1_CLR	RW	Clock Enable Register 1
0x2070	CMU_SYSCLKCTRL_CLR	RW	System Clock Control
0x2080	CMU_TRACECLKCTRL_CLR	RW	Debug Trace Clock Control
0x2090	CMU_EXPORTCLKCTRL_CLR	RW	Export Clock Control
0x2100	CMU_DPLLREFCLKCTRL_CLR	RW	Digital PLL Reference Clock Control
0x2120	CMU_EM01GRPACLKCTRL_CLR	RW	EM01 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x2124	CMU_EM01GRPBCLKCTRL_CLR	RW	EM01 Peripheral Group B Clock Control
0x2140	CMU_EM23GRPACLKCTRL_CLR	RW	EM23 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x2160	CMU_EM4GRPACLKCTRL_CLR	RW	EM4 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x2180	CMU_IADCCLKCTRL_CLR	RW	IADC Clock Control

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2200	CMU_WDOG0CLKCTRL_CLR	RW	Watchdog0 Clock Control
0x2220	CMU_EUART0CLKCTRL_CLR	RW	UART Clock Control
0x2240	CMU_RTCCCLKCTRL_CLR	RW	RTCC Clock Control
0x2260	CMU_CRYPT- TOACCCLKCTRL_CLR	RW	CRYPTOACC Clock Control
0x3000	CMU_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3008	CMU_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3010	CMU_LOCK_TGL	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x3014	CMU_WDOGLOCK_TGL	W	WDOG Configuration Lock Register
0x3020	CMU_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3024	CMU_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x3050	CMU_CALCMD_TGL	W	Calibration Command Register
0x3054	CMU_CALCTRL_TGL	RW	Calibration Control Register
0x3058	CMU_CALCNT_TGL	R	Calibration Result Counter Register
0x3064	CMU_CLKEN0_TGL	RW	Clock Enable Register 0
0x3068	CMU_CLKEN1_TGL	RW	Clock Enable Register 1
0x3070	CMU_SYSCLKCTRL_TGL	RW	System Clock Control
0x3080	CMU_TRACECLKCTRL_TGL	RW	Debug Trace Clock Control
0x3090	CMU_EXPORTCLKCTRL_TGL	RW	Export Clock Control
0x3100	CMU_DPLLREFCLKCTRL_TGL	RW	Digital PLL Reference Clock Control
0x3120	CMU_EM01GRPACLKCTRL_TG L	RW	EM01 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x3124	CMU_EM01GRPBCLKCTRL_TG L	RW	EM01 Peripheral Group B Clock Control
0x3140	CMU_EM23GRPACLKCTRL_TG L	RW	EM23 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x3160	CMU_EM4GRPACLKCTRL_TGL	RW	EM4 Peripheral Group A Clock Control
0x3180	CMU_IADCCLKCTRL_TGL	RW	IADC Clock Control
0x3200	CMU_WDOG0CLKCTRL_TGL	RW	Watchdog0 Clock Control
0x3220	CMU_EUART0CLKCTRL_TGL	RW	UART Clock Control
0x3240	CMU_RTCCCLKCTRL_TGL	RW	RTCC Clock Control
0x3260	CMU_CRYPT- TOACCCLKCTRL_TGL	RW	CRYPTOACC Clock Control

## 7.5 CMU Register Description

### 7.5.1 CMU\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x1																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x1	R	<b>IP Version ID</b>  The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.

### 7.5.2 CMU\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0																													0x0	
<b>Access</b>	R	R																													R	
<b>Name</b>	LOCK	WDOGLOCK																													CALRDY	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>Configuration Lock Status</b> Indicates the current status of configuration lock
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		Configuration lock is unlocked
	1	LOCKED		Configuration lock is locked
30	WDOGLOCK	0x0	R	<b>Configuration Lock Status for WDOG</b> Indicates the current status of WDOG configuration lock
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		WDOG configuration lock is unlocked
	1	LOCKED		WDOG configuration lock is locked
29:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	CALRDY	0x0	R	<b>Calibration Ready</b> Calibration is Ready (0 when calibration is ongoing).

### 7.5.3 CMU\_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x93F7															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x93F7	W	<b>Configuration Lock Key</b> Write any other value than the unlock code to lock registers from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	37879	UNLOCK	Write this value to unlock	

### 7.5.4 CMU\_WDOGLOCK - WDOG Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x5257															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x5257	W	<b>Configuration Lock Key</b> Write any other value than the unlock code to lock registers from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	37879	UNLOCK	Write this value to unlock	

## 7.5.5 CMU\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW				
<b>Name</b>																											CALOF	CALRDY				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	CALOF	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when calibration overflow has occurred (i.e. if a new calibration completes before CMU_CALSTATUS has been read)
0	CALRDY	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Ready Interrupt Flag</b> Set when calibration is completed

## 7.5.6 CMU\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW				
<b>Name</b>																											CALOF	CALRDY				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	CALOF	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Overflow Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable CALOF interrupt
0	CALRDY	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Ready Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable CALRDY interrupt

### 7.5.7 CMU\_CALCMD - Calibration Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x050	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																													W(nB)	W(nB)		
<b>Name</b>																													CALSTOP	CALSTART		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	CALSTOP	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Calibration Stop</b> Stops the calibration counters.
0	CALSTART	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Calibration Start</b> Starts the calibration, effectively loading the CMU_CALCTRL.CALCNT into the down-counter and start decrementing.

## 7.5.8 CMU\_CALCTRL - Calibration Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																						
0x054	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
<b>Reset</b>	0x0			0x0			0x0															0x0																	
<b>Access</b>	RW			RW			RW																		RW														
<b>Name</b>	DOWNSEL			UPSEL			CONT																		CALTOP														

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	DOWNSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Down-counter Select</b> Selects clock source for the calibration down-counter. Changing this while calibration is running results in bus fault..
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Down-counter is not clocked
	1	HCLK		HCLK is clocking down-counter
	2	PRS		PRS CMU_CALDN consumer is clocking down-counter
	3	HFXO		HFXO is clocking down-counter
	4	LFXO		LFXO is clocking down-counter
	5	HFRCODPLL		HFRCODPLL is clocking down-counter
	9	FSRCO		FSRCO is clocking down-counter
	10	LFRCO		LFRCO is clocking down-counter
	11	ULFRCO		ULFRCO is clocking down-counter
27:24	UPSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Up-counter Select</b> Selects clock source for the calibration up-counter. Changing this while calibration is running results in bus fault.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Up-counter is not clocked
	1	PRS		PRS CMU_CALUP consumer is clocking up-counter
	2	HFXO		HFXO is clocking up-counter
	3	LFXO		LFXO is clocking up-counter
	4	HFRCODPLL		HFRCODPLL is clocking up-counter
	8	FSRCO		FSRCO is clocking up-counter
	9	LFRCO		LFRCO is clocking up-counter
	10	ULFRCO		ULFRCO is clocking up-counter
23	CONT	0x0	RW	<b>Continuous Calibration</b> Set this bit to enable continuous calibration. Changing this while calibration is running results in bus fault.
22:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
19:0	CALTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Counter Top Value</b> Write top value before calibration. Changing this while calibration is running results in bus fault.

### 7.5.9 CMU\_CALCNT - Calibration Result Counter Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x058	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0											
<b>Access</b>																					R											
<b>Name</b>																					CALCNT											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:0	CALCNT	0x0	R	<b>Calibration Result Counter Value</b> Read calibration result when Calibration Ready flag has been set.

### 7.5.10 CMU\_CLKEN0 - Clock Enable Register 0

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x064	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>	DCDC	RTCC	BURTC	BURAM	PRS	GPIO	PDM	EUART0	ULFRCO	LFXO	LFRCO	FSRCO	HFXO0	HFRCO0	DPLL0	SYSCFG	I2C1	I2C0	WDOG0	LETIMER0	AMUXCP0	IADC0	USART1	USART0	TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0	GPCRC		LDMAXBAR	LDMA

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	DCDC	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
30	RTCC	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
29	BURTC	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
28	BURAM	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
27	PRS	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
26	GPIO	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
25	PDM	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
24	EUART0	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
23	ULFRCO	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
22	LFXO	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
21	LFRCO	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
20	FSRCO	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
19	HFXO0	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK
18	HFRCO0	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b> Enables module PCLK/HCLK

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
17	DPLL0 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
16	SYSCFG Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
15	I2C1 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
14	I2C0 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
13	WDOG0 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
12	LETIMER0 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
11	AMUXCP0 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
10	IADC0 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
9	USART1 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
8	USART0 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
7	TIMER3 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
6	TIMER2 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
5	TIMER1 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
4	TIMER0 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
3	GPCRC Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	LDMAXBAR Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
0	LDMA Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>

### 7.5.11 CMU\_CLKEN1 - Clock Enable Register 1

Offset	Bit Position																																		
0x068	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
<b>Reset</b>														0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0																
<b>Access</b>														RW	RW	RW	RW		RW																
<b>Name</b>														TIMER4	MSC	ICACHE0	SMU		CRYPTOACC																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:19	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
18	TIMER4 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
17	MSC Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
16	ICACHE0 Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
15	SMU Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13	CRYPTOACC Enables module PCLK/HCLK	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Bus Clock</b>
12:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 7.5.12 CMU\_SYSCLOCKCTRL - System Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x070	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0			0x0												0x1	
<b>Access</b>																	RW			RW												RW	
<b>Name</b>																	HCLKPRESC			PCLKPRESC												CLKSEL	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:12	HCLKPRESC	0x0	RW	<b>HCLK Prescaler</b> Specifies the clock divider for HCLK
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DIV1	HCLK is SYSCLK divided by 1	
	1	DIV2	HCLK is SYSCLK divided by 2	
	3	DIV4	HCLK is SYSCLK divided by 4	
	7	DIV8	HCLK is SYSCLK divided by 8	
	15	DIV16	HCLK is SYSCLK divided by 16	
11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	PCLKPRESC	0x0	RW	<b>PCLK Prescaler</b> Specifies the clock divider for PCLK
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DIV1	PCLK is HCLK divided by 1	
	1	DIV2	PCLK is HCLK divided by 2	
9:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2:0	CLKSEL	0x1	RW	<b>Clock Select</b> Selects the clock source for SYSCLK.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	FSRCO	FSRCO is clocking SYSCLK	
	2	HFRCODPLL	HFRCODPLL is clocking SYSCLK	
	3	HFXO	HFXO is clocking SYSCLK	
	4	CLKIN0	CLKIN0 is clocking SYSCLK	

## 7.5.13 CMU\_TRACECLKCTRL - Debug Trace Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x080	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																
<b>Access</b>																																
<b>Name</b>	PRESC																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	PRESC	0x0	RW	<b>TRACECLK Prescaler</b> Clock prescaler for debug trace logic.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DIV1	TRACECLK is SYSCLK divided by 1	
	1	DIV2	TRACECLK is SYSCLK divided by 2	
	3	DIV4	TRACECLK is SYSCLK divided by 4	
3:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 7.5.14 CMU\_EXPORTCLKCTRL - Export Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x090	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>					0x0								0x0								0x0											
<b>Access</b>					RW								RW								RW											
<b>Name</b>					PRESC								CLKOUTSEL2								CLKOUTSEL1								CLKOUTSELO			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description																														
31:29	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																																
28:24	PRESC	0x0	RW	<b>EXPORTCLK Prescaler</b> Specifies the clock divider for EXPORTCLK (relative to SYSCLK).																														
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																																
19:16	CLKOUTSEL2	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Output Select 2</b> Controls the clock output 2 multiplexer. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLED</td> <td>CLKOUT2 is not clocked</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>HCLK</td> <td>HCLK is clocking CLKOUT2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>HFEXPCLK</td> <td>EXPORTCLK is clocking CLKOUT2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>ULFRCO</td> <td>ULFRCO is clocking CLKOUT2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>LFRCO</td> <td>LFRCO is clocking CLKOUT2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>LFXO</td> <td>LFXO is clocking CLKOUT2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>HFRCODPLL</td> <td>HFRCODPLL is clocking CLKOUT2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>HFXO</td> <td>HFXO is clocking CLKOUT2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>FSRCO</td> <td>FSRCO is clocking CLKOUT2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLED	CLKOUT2 is not clocked	1	HCLK	HCLK is clocking CLKOUT2	2	HFEXPCLK	EXPORTCLK is clocking CLKOUT2	3	ULFRCO	ULFRCO is clocking CLKOUT2	4	LFRCO	LFRCO is clocking CLKOUT2	5	LFXO	LFXO is clocking CLKOUT2	6	HFRCODPLL	HFRCODPLL is clocking CLKOUT2	7	HFXO	HFXO is clocking CLKOUT2	8	FSRCO	FSRCO is clocking CLKOUT2
Value	Mode	Description																																
0	DISABLED	CLKOUT2 is not clocked																																
1	HCLK	HCLK is clocking CLKOUT2																																
2	HFEXPCLK	EXPORTCLK is clocking CLKOUT2																																
3	ULFRCO	ULFRCO is clocking CLKOUT2																																
4	LFRCO	LFRCO is clocking CLKOUT2																																
5	LFXO	LFXO is clocking CLKOUT2																																
6	HFRCODPLL	HFRCODPLL is clocking CLKOUT2																																
7	HFXO	HFXO is clocking CLKOUT2																																
8	FSRCO	FSRCO is clocking CLKOUT2																																
15:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																																
11:8	CLKOUTSEL1	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Output Select 1</b> Controls the clock output 1 multiplexer. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLED</td> <td>CLKOUT1 is not clocked</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>HCLK</td> <td>HCLK is clocking CLKOUT1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>HFEXPCLK</td> <td>EXPORTCLK is clocking CLKOUT1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>ULFRCO</td> <td>ULFRCO is clocking CLKOUT1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLED	CLKOUT1 is not clocked	1	HCLK	HCLK is clocking CLKOUT1	2	HFEXPCLK	EXPORTCLK is clocking CLKOUT1	3	ULFRCO	ULFRCO is clocking CLKOUT1															
Value	Mode	Description																																
0	DISABLED	CLKOUT1 is not clocked																																
1	HCLK	HCLK is clocking CLKOUT1																																
2	HFEXPCLK	EXPORTCLK is clocking CLKOUT1																																
3	ULFRCO	ULFRCO is clocking CLKOUT1																																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
4		LFRCO		LFRCO is clocking CLKOUT1
5		LFXO		LFXO is clocking CLKOUT1
6		HFRCODPLL		HFRCODPLL is clocking CLKOUT1
7		HFXO		HFXO is clocking CLKOUT1
8		FSRCO		FSRCO is clocking CLKOUT1
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	CLKOUTSEL0	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Output Select 0</b> Controls the clock output 0 multiplexer.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		CLKOUT0 is not clocked
	1	HCLK		HCLK is clocking CLKOUT0
	2	HFEXPCLK		EXPORTCLK is clocking CLKOUT0
	3	ULFRCO		ULFRCO is clocking CLKOUT0
	4	LFRCO		LFRCO is clocking CLKOUT0
	5	LFXO		LFXO is clocking CLKOUT0
	6	HFRCODPLL		HFRCODPLL is clocking CLKOUT0
	7	HFXO		HFXO is clocking CLKOUT0
	8	FSRCO		FSRCO is clocking CLKOUT0

## 7.5.15 CMU\_DPLLREFCLKCTRL - Digital PLL Reference Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x100	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															1	0
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															CLKSEL	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	CLKSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Select</b> Selects the clock source for DPLL reference. Changing this while DPLL is enabled results in bus fault.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	DPLLREFCLK is not clocked	
	1	HFXO	HFXO is clocking DPLLREFCLK	
	2	LFXO	LFXO is clocking DPLLREFCLK	
	3	CLKIN0	CLKIN0 is clocking DPLLREFCLK	

## 7.5.16 CMU\_EM01GRPACLKCTRL - EM01 Peripheral Group A Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x120	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															1	0
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															CLKSEL	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	CLKSEL	0x1	RW	<b>Clock Select</b> Selects the clock source for EM01 Group A Clock.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	HFRCODPLL	HFRCODPLL is clocking EM01GRPACLK	
	2	HFXO	HFXO is clocking EM01GRPACLK	
	3	FSRCO	FSRCO is clocking EM01GRPACLK	

## 7.5.17 CMU\_EM01GRPBCLKCTRL - EM01 Peripheral Group B Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x124	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	CLKSEL		0x1	0												
<b>Access</b>																	CLKSEL		RW													
<b>Name</b>																	CLKSEL															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2:0	CLKSEL	0x1	RW	<b>Clock Select</b> Selects the clock source for EM01 Group B Clock.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	HFRCODPLL	HFRCODPLL is clocking EM01GRPBCLK	
	2	HFXO	HFXO is clocking EM01GRPBCLK	
	3	FSRCO	FSRCO is clocking EM01GRPBCLK	
	4	CLKIN0	CLKIN0 is clocking EM01GRPBCLK	
	5	HFRCODPLLRT	HFRCODPLL (re-timed) is clocking EM01GRPBCLK	
	6	HFXORT	HFXO (re-timed) is clocking EM01GRPBCLK	

## 7.5.18 CMU\_EM23GRPACLKCTRL - EM23 Peripheral Group A Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x140	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															1	0x1
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															CLKSEL	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	CLKSEL	0x1	RW	<b>Clock Select</b> Selects the clock source for EM23 Group A Clock.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	LFRCO	LFRCO is clocking EM23GRPACLK	
	2	LFXO	LFXO is clocking EM23GRPACLK	
	3	ULFRCO	ULFRCO is clocking EM23GRPACLK	

## 7.5.19 CMU\_EM4GRPACLKCTRL - EM4 Peripheral Group A Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x160	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															1	0x1
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															CLKSEL	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	CLKSEL	0x1	RW	<b>Clock Select</b> Selects the clock source for EM4 Group A Clock.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	LFRCO	LFRCO is clocking EM4GRPACLK	
	2	LFXO	LFXO is clocking EM4GRPACLK	
	3	ULFRCO	ULFRCO is clocking EM4GRPACLK	

## 7.5.20 CMU\_IADCCLKCTRL - IADC Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x180	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															0x1	
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															CLKSEL	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	CLKSEL	0x1	RW	<b>Clock Select</b>
Selects the clock source for for IADC. EM01GRPACLK should never be selected as clock source for IADC when disabling the EM01GRACLK (e.g. because of EM23 entry).				
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	EM01GRPACLK	EM01GRPACLK is clocking IADCCLK	
	2	FSRCO	FSRCO is clocking IADCCLK	

## 7.5.21 CMU\_WDOG0CLKCTRL - Watchdog0 Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x200	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															0x1	
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															CLKSEL	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2:0	CLKSEL	0x1	RW	<b>Clock Select</b>
Selects the clock source for WDOG0.				
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	LFRCO	LFRCO is clocking WDOG0CLK	
	2	LFXO	LFXO is clocking WDOG0CLK	
	3	ULFRCO	ULFRCO is clocking WDOG0CLK	
	4	HCLKDIV1024	HCLKDIV1024 is clocking WDOG0CLK	

## 7.5.22 CMU\_EUART0CLKCTRL - UART Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x220	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															1	0x1
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															CLKSEL	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	CLKSEL	0x1	RW	<b>Clock Select</b>
	This bit controls which clock is used for UART. EM01GRPACLK should never be selected as clock source for UART when disabling the EM01GRACLK (e.g. because of EM23 entry).			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	UART is not clocked	
	1	EM01GRPACLK	EM01GRPACLK is clocking UART	
	2	EM23GRPACLK	EM23GRPACLK is clocking UART	

## 7.5.23 CMU\_RTCCCLKCTRL - RTCC Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x240	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															1	0x1
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															CLKSEL	

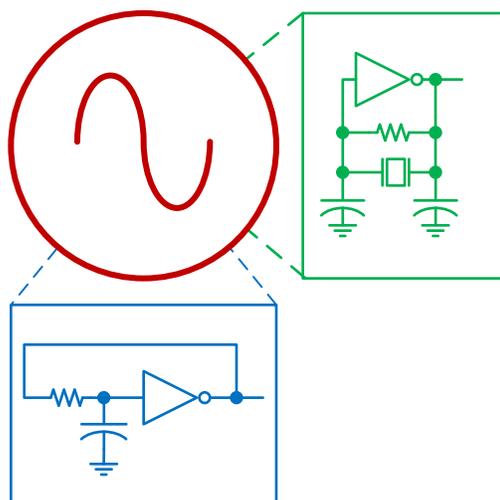
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	CLKSEL	0x1	RW	<b>Clock Select</b>
	Selects the clock source for RTCC.			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	LFRCO	LFRCO is clocking RTCCCLK	
	2	LFXO	LFXO is clocking RTCCCLK	
	3	ULFRCO	ULFRCO is clocking RTCCCLK	

7.5.24 CMU\_CRYPTACCCLKCTRL - CRYPTOACC Clock Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x260	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																													RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																													AESEN	PKEN		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1	AESEN	0x0	RW	<b>AES Enable</b> Enables clock to the AES sub-module
0	PKEN	0x0	RW	<b>PK Enable</b> Enables clock to the PK sub-module

## 8. Oscillators



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The EFM32PG22 has a wide range of high frequency and low frequency oscillators.

#### Why?

The High Frequency oscillators support EM0/1 operation. The Low-frequency oscillators provide a low frequency clock for the low energy peripherals in EM/2/3/4.

#### How?

The HFXO supports high frequency crystal oscillators. The LFXO supports 32.768 kHz crystal oscillators. The RC oscillators are internal oscillators that require no external components.

### 8.1 Introduction

The EFM32PG22 has several oscillators. This chapter contains a detailed function description and register descriptions for each oscillator. The CMU chapter includes information on how to select clock sources. Each oscillator may require some initial configuration or calibration before being enabled. The CMU supports clock on demand and can enable and disable oscillators. Therefore, it is important to properly configure each oscillator before selecting it as a clock source in the CMU.

### 8.2 HFXO - High Frequency Crystal Oscillator

#### 8.2.1 Introduction

The High Frequency Crystal Oscillator (HFXO) uses an external high frequency crystal and provides a sequencer for starting up the crystal safely and reliably, while minimize energy consumption. An external sine wave clock source can also be used in the absence of a crystal.

#### 8.2.2 Features

- Optimized for 38.4 MHz crystals
- Multiple programming options of start-up parameters to enable optimization of different crystals, supporting a wide range of ESR and ESL
- Support for external sine wave input
- Programmable two-phase start-up to minimize energy consumption
- Built-in current optimization (Automatic oscillation amplitude control)
- Independent on-chip frequency tuning capacitors
- Hardware request for on-demand enable/disable
- Register lock

## 8.2.3 Functional Description

### 8.2.3.1 Enabling and Disabling

While the HFXO supports on-demand clocking, it is generally recommended to manually manage the HFXO, at least initially, because it requires software configuration and has a long start-up time. Software can set the FORCEEN to start HFXO and keep it enabled even if it is not selected as a clock source.

However, once started and before EM2 entry, switching the HFXO to on-demand mode may be desirable. This allows the MCU to enter EM2 and then restart the HFXO automatically upon EM2 exit. (During EM1P the HFXO can be conditionally started, depending on the wake-up trigger source.)

The HFXO can be enabled and disabled via both hardware and software mechanisms. Enabling via software is done by setting the FORCEEN bit in the HFXO\_CTRL register. Disabling via software is done by setting the DISONDEMAND bit and clearing FORCEEN bit in the HFXO\_CTRL register. The hardware controlled on-demand mode is enabled by clearing the FORCEEN and DISONDEMAND bits in the HFXO\_CTRL register. Once configured the on-demand mode hardware can autonomously start and stop the HFXO based on various peripheral clock requests in combination with clock switch selections in the CMU. The HFXO is automatically stopped when entering EM2, EM3, or EM4. Hardware can also stop the HFXO via hardware in response to change in peripheral requests and clock switch selections in the CMU.

### 8.2.3.2 Start-up Time

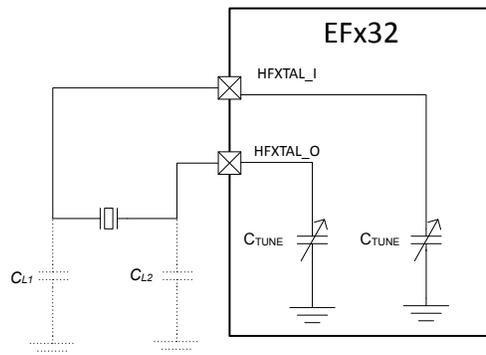
The start-up time differs for different crystals and the HFXO has a configurable time-out to accommodate each crystal type. Software configures the timeout by setting the various TIMEOUT bit fields of the HFXO\_XTALCFG register. The time-out delays the assertion of the RDY signal for HFXO. The programmed timeout should allow enough time for the oscillator to stabilize. The time-out can be optimized for the chosen crystal used in the application.

The start-up behavior of the HFXO also depends on how and how long the HFXO is disabled.

### 8.2.3.3 Configuration

The High Frequency Crystal Oscillator needs to be configured to ensure safe start-up for the given crystal. Refer to the Device Data sheet and application notes for guidelines in selecting correct components and crystals as well as for configuration trade-offs.

The HFXO crystal is connected to the HFXTAL\_I/HFXTAL\_O pins as shown in [Figure 8.1 HFXO Pin Connection on page 152](#).



**Figure 8.1. HFXO Pin Connection**

Upon enabling the HFXO, a hardware state machine sequentially applies the configurable start-up state, intermediate start-up state, and steady state control settings from the HFXO\_XTALCFG and HFXO\_XTALCTRL registers. After reaching the steady operation state of the HFXO, it is recommended to further optimize current consumption using the Core Bias Optimization Algorithm to trade off noise and current consumption.

Refer to [AN0016.2](#) for more information on settings for different crystals. Write the configuration values, which depends on the crystal's CL, RESR and oscillation frequency, into HFXO\_XTALCFG and HFXO\_XTALCTRL registers.

- COREBIASSTARTUP (HFXO\_XTALCFG) - current setting applied at start-up time
- COREBIASSTARTUPI (HFXO\_XTALCFG) - current setting applied at intermediate start-up time
- COREBIASANA (HFXO\_XTALCTRL) - current setting applied at steady state
- CTUNEXISTARTUP (HFXO\_XTALCFG) - tuning cap setting for XI applied at start-up time
- CTUNEXIANA (HFXO\_XTALCTRL) - tuning cap setting for XI applied at steady state
- CTUNEXOSTARTUP (HFXO\_XTALCFG) - tuning cap setting for XO applied at start-up time
- CTUNEXOANA (HFXO\_XTALCTRL) - tuning cap setting for XO applied at steady state
- CTUNEFIXANA (HFXO\_XTALCTRL) - fixed tuning cap setting applied throughout
- TIMEOUTSTEADY (HFXO\_XTALCFG) - duration for the steady state settling time
- TIMEOUTCBLBS (HFXO\_XTALCFG) - duration for the optimization settling after each step

All HFXO configuration needs to be performed prior to enabling the HFXO, whether via software by setting FORCEEN bit field, or allowing hardware request by clearing DISONDEMAND bit field in the HFXO\_CTRL register.

By default, the HFXO is started in crystal mode, but it is possible to connect an active external sine or clipped sine wave clock source to the HFXTAL\_I pin of the HFXO. By configuring the MODE field in HFXO\_CFG to EXTCLK, the HFXO can be bypassed and the source clock can be provided through the HFXTAL\_I pin.

### 8.2.3.4 Status Flags

The ENS flag in the HFXO\_STATUS indicates if the HFXO has been successfully enabled. Once the HFXO oscillation amplitude has exceeded the start-up threshold and intermediate start-up threshold, the steady state settling timeout begins. When the steady state timeout has expired, the HFXO is ready for use as indicated by the RDY flag in the HFXO\_STATUS. Once Core Bias Optimization is enabled, the COREBIASOPTRDY flag in the CMU\_STATUS register indicates when the optimization is ready. It is advised to wait for this flag before using the HFXO, because optimization can cause minor disturbance to the oscillator frequency.

### 8.2.3.5 On-Demand Clocking

Hardware can request to enable the HFXO by setting the HFXO\_STATUS.HWREQ bit field. The HFXO can also optionally be configured via the HFXO\_STATUS.DISONDEMAND to shut down when no hardware request is present. This is known as on-demand clocking and allows the oscillator to be controlled without any software intervention. On-demand HFXO enable can be used, for example, by the LFRCO operating in Precision Mode. Any hardware request for HFXO is indicated in the HWREQ bit field of the HFXO\_STATUS register. This request enables the HFXO, provided that DISONDEMAND bit field is cleared in HFXO\_CTRL register. The HFXO is only disabled by hardware upon EM2, EM3 or EM4 entry.

The HFXO analog circuitry can optionally continue operating with the clock output shut off when the HFXO is disabled. This is configured by setting the KEEPWARM bit in HFXO\_STATUS.

### 8.2.3.6 Interrupts

RDYIF and COREBIASOPTRDYIF are interrupt flags as well as status flags. This allows software flexibility to implement interrupt service routine or polling loop for these events. When steady state timeout has exceeded, sticky RDYIF is set until it is cleared by software. If optimization is enabled, sticky COREBIASOPTRDYIF is set when optimization is completed successfully. However, if optimization fails to complete, sticky COREBIASOPTERRIF is set, and the HFXO control state machine stays in the error state until the oscillator is disabled. Similarly, if HFXO fails to start-up, meaning it has not reached the steady state, sticky DNSERRIF is set. The HFXO control state machine stays in the error state until the oscillator is disabled.

### 8.2.3.7 Protection

It is possible to lock the control registers, configuration registers, and command register to prevent unintended software writes to critical clock settings. This is controlled by the HFXO\_LOCK register. A LOCK bit is available in HFXO\_STATUS register. Furthermore, these registers are locked automatically by hardware to prevent clock domain crossing malfunction. To gain access to these registers while oscillator is in steady operation state, set FORCEEN to 1, then set DISONDEMAND to 1 in the HFXO\_CTRL register. Next, issue the MANUALOVERRIDE command in the HFXO\_CMD register to update the control registers and configuration registers with FSM values, allowing software direct control of the oscillator. A FSMLOCK bit in HFXO\_STATUS register indicates when it is safe for software to update control registers and configuration registers. When software is finished with updates, put the oscillator back to on-demand mode by clearing DISONDEMAND to 0, followed by clearing FORCEEN to 0 in the HFXO\_CTRL register. While DISONDEMAND is 0, FSMLOCK is always set, even if hardware is not requesting. This is to prevent a race condition between software access and hardware lock.

### 8.2.3.8 Tuning

While the oscillator is running in steady operation state, it may be desirable to change control settings. One example is frequency tuning by modifying the tuning capacitance via CTUNEXIANA and CTUNEXOANA fields in the HFXO\_XTALCTRL register. When tuning, care should be taken to make small changes to the CTUNE registers. Ideally, change the CTUNE registers by one LSB at a time and alternate between the XI and XO registers. Sufficient wait time for settling, on the order of TIMEOUTSTEADY, should pass before new frequency measurement is taken.

## 8.2.4 HFXO Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	HFXO_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x010	HFXO_XTALCFG	RWH	Crystal Configuration Register
0x018	HFXO_XTALCTRL	RWH	Crystal Control Register
0x020	HFXO_CFG	RWH	Configuration Register
0x028	HFXO_CTRL	RWH	Control Register
0x050	HFXO_CMD	W	Command Register
0x058	HFXO_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x070	HFXO_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x074	HFXO_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x080	HFXO_LOCK	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x1000	HFXO_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1010	HFXO_XTALCFG_SET	RWH	Crystal Configuration Register
0x1018	HFXO_XTALCTRL_SET	RWH	Crystal Control Register
0x1020	HFXO_CFG_SET	RWH	Configuration Register
0x1028	HFXO_CTRL_SET	RWH	Control Register
0x1050	HFXO_CMD_SET	W	Command Register
0x1058	HFXO_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1070	HFXO_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1074	HFXO_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x1080	HFXO_LOCK_SET	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x2000	HFXO_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2010	HFXO_XTALCFG_CLR	RWH	Crystal Configuration Register
0x2018	HFXO_XTALCTRL_CLR	RWH	Crystal Control Register
0x2020	HFXO_CFG_CLR	RWH	Configuration Register
0x2028	HFXO_CTRL_CLR	RWH	Control Register
0x2050	HFXO_CMD_CLR	W	Command Register
0x2058	HFXO_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2070	HFXO_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2074	HFXO_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x2080	HFXO_LOCK_CLR	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x3000	HFXO_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3010	HFXO_XTALCFG_TGL	RWH	Crystal Configuration Register
0x3018	HFXO_XTALCTRL_TGL	RWH	Crystal Control Register
0x3020	HFXO_CFG_TGL	RWH	Configuration Register
0x3028	HFXO_CTRL_TGL	RWH	Control Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3050	HFXO_CMD_TGL	W	Command Register
0x3058	HFXO_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3070	HFXO_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3074	HFXO_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x3080	HFXO_LOCK_TGL	W	Configuration Lock Register

## 8.2.5 HFXO Register Description

### 8.2.5.1 HFXO\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x2															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	IPVERSION															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x2	R	<b>IP Version ID</b>
<p>The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.</p>				

## 8.2.5.2 HFXO\_XTALCFG - Crystal Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset					0x4				0x4				0x3				0x3				0x13				0xB							
Access					RW				RW				RW				RW				RW				RW							
Name					TIMEOUTCBLBSB				TIMEOUTSTEADY				CTUNEXOSTARTUP				CTUNEXISTARTUP				COREBIASSTARTUP				COREBIASSTARTUPI							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
27:24	TIMEOUTCBLBSB	0x4	RW	<b>Core Bias LSB Change Timeout</b> wait duration for the COREBIAS change to settle out, used at each step of COREBIAS optimization algorithm
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	T8US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 8 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	1	T20US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 20 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	2	T41US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 41 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	3	T62US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 62 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	4	T83US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 83 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	5	T104US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 104 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	6	T125US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 125 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	7	T166US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 166 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	8	T208US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 208 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	9	T250US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 250 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	10	T333US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 333 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	11	T416US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 416 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	
	12	T833US	The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 833 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	13	T1250US		The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 1250 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	14	T2083US		The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 2083 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	15	T3750US		The core bias LSB change timeout is set to 3750 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
23:20	TIMEOUTSTEADY	0x4	RW	<b>Steady State Timeout</b> wait duration for the steady state settings to settle out
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	T16US		The steady state timeout is set to 16 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	1	T41US		The steady state timeout is set to 41 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	2	T83US		The steady state timeout is set to 83 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	3	T125US		The steady state timeout is set to 125 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	4	T166US		The steady state timeout is set to 166 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	5	T208US		The steady state timeout is set to 208 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	6	T250US		The steady state timeout is set to 250 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	7	T333US		The steady state timeout is set to 333 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	8	T416US		The steady state timeout is set to 416 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	9	T500US		The steady state timeout is set to 500 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	10	T666US		The steady state timeout is set to 666 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	11	T833US		The steady state timeout is set to 833 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	12	T1666US		The steady state timeout is set to 1666 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	13	T2500US		The steady state timeout is set to 2500 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	14	T4166US		The steady state timeout is set to 4166 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
	15	T7500US		The steady state timeout is set to 7500 us minimum. The maximum can be +40%.
19:16	CTUNEXOSTARTUP	0x3	RW	<b>Startup Tuning Capacitance on XO</b> 4 most significant bits of CTUNEXOANA applied during startup phase
15:12	CTUNEXISTARTUP	0x3	RW	<b>Startup Tuning Capacitance on XI</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				4 most significant bits of CTUNEXIANA applied during startup phase
11:6	COREBIASSTARTUP	0x13	RW	<b>Startup Core Bias Current</b> 6 most significant bits of COREBIASANA applied during startup phase
5:0	COREBIASSTARTUPI	0xB	RW	<b>Intermediate Startup Core Bias Current</b> 6 most significant bits of COREBIASANA applied during intermediate startup phase

## 8.2.5.3 HFXO\_XTALCTRL - Crystal Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>	0x0				0x3		0x3					0x8C								0x8C											0x10			
<b>Access</b>	RW				RW		RW					RW								RW											RW			
<b>Name</b>	SKIPCOREBIASOPT				COREDGENANA		CTUNEFIXANA					CTUNEXOANA								CTUNEXIANA										COREBIASANA				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description															
31	SKIPCOREBIASOPT	0x0	RW	<b>Skip Core Bias Optimization</b>  Set to skip the core bias current optimization algorithm at next startup. Reuse the value stored in COREBIASANA. At the successful completion of core bias current optimization algorithm, hardware sets this bit to skip optimization during subsequent startup.															
30:28	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>															
27:26	COREDGENANA	0x3	RW	<b>Core Degeneration</b>  Core degeneration control  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>Do not apply core degeneration resistance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>DGEN33</td> <td>Apply 33 ohm core degeneration resistance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>DGEN50</td> <td>Apply 50 ohm core degeneration resistance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>DGEN100</td> <td>Apply 100 ohm core degeneration resistance</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	NONE	Do not apply core degeneration resistance	1	DGEN33	Apply 33 ohm core degeneration resistance	2	DGEN50	Apply 50 ohm core degeneration resistance	3	DGEN100	Apply 100 ohm core degeneration resistance
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	NONE	Do not apply core degeneration resistance																	
1	DGEN33	Apply 33 ohm core degeneration resistance																	
2	DGEN50	Apply 50 ohm core degeneration resistance																	
3	DGEN100	Apply 100 ohm core degeneration resistance																	
25:24	CTUNEFIXANA	0x3	RW	<b>Fixed Tuning Capacitance</b>  Adds or removes fixed capacitance on XI or XO  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>Remove fixed capacitance on XI and XO nodes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>XI</td> <td>Adds fixed capacitance on XI node</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>XO</td> <td>Adds fixed capacitance on XO node</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>BOTH</td> <td>Adds fixed capacitance on both XI and XO nodes</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	NONE	Remove fixed capacitance on XI and XO nodes	1	XI	Adds fixed capacitance on XI node	2	XO	Adds fixed capacitance on XO node	3	BOTH	Adds fixed capacitance on both XI and XO nodes
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	NONE	Remove fixed capacitance on XI and XO nodes																	
1	XI	Adds fixed capacitance on XI node																	
2	XO	Adds fixed capacitance on XO node																	
3	BOTH	Adds fixed capacitance on both XI and XO nodes																	
23:16	CTUNEXOANA	0x8C	RW	<b>Tuning Capacitance on XO</b>  Approximately 80fF per step. 0 is min. 255 is max.															
15:8	CTUNEXIANA	0x8C	RW	<b>Tuning Capacitance on XI</b>  Approximately 80fF per step. 0 is min. 255 is max.															
7:0	COREBIASANA	0x10	RW	<b>Core Bias Current</b>															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
-----	------	-------	--------	-------------

Approximately 10uA per step

#### 8.2.5.4 HFXO\_CFG - Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0		0x0		
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW		RW		
<b>Name</b>																											SQBUFSCHTRGANA	ENXIDCBIASANA		MODE		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
3	SQBUFSCHTRGANA	0x0	RW	<b>Squaring Buffer Schmitt Trigger</b> Used in EXTCLK mode to prevent self oscillation  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLE</td> <td>Squaring buffer schmitt trigger is disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ENABLE</td> <td>Squaring buffer schmitt trigger is enabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLE	Squaring buffer schmitt trigger is disabled	1	ENABLE	Squaring buffer schmitt trigger is enabled
Value	Mode	Description											
0	DISABLE	Squaring buffer schmitt trigger is disabled											
1	ENABLE	Squaring buffer schmitt trigger is enabled											
2	ENXIDCBIASANA	0x0	RW	<b>Enable XI Internal DC Bias</b> Set to enable internal DC bias. Bit is ignored in XTAL mode.									
1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
0	MODE	0x0	RW	<b>Crystal Oscillator Mode</b> Set this to configure the external source for the HFXO.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>XTAL</td> <td>crystal oscillator</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>EXTCLK</td> <td>external sinusoidal clock can be supplied on XI pin.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	XTAL	crystal oscillator	1	EXTCLK	external sinusoidal clock can be supplied on XI pin.
Value	Mode	Description											
0	XTAL	crystal oscillator											
1	EXTCLK	external sinusoidal clock can be supplied on XI pin.											



## 8.2.5.6 HFXO\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x050	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																													W(nB)	W(nB)		
<b>Name</b>																													MANUALOVERRIDE	COREBIASOPT		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	MANUALOVERRIDE	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Manual Override</b>  Updates APB registers with FSM values. When update completes, switch analog control signals from FSM to APB, allowing software to control the oscillator directly. Only issue this command when COREBIASOPTRDY is asserted, or the command is ignored.
0	COREBIASOPT	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Core Bias Optimizaton</b>  On devices with a radio, this bit is used to start the core bias current optimization algorithm and run it one time. Optimization should be executed if the temperature changes by more than 40degC. Do not run this command while the radio is in RX or TX modes. Do not issue this command more than once until COREBIASOPTRDY is asserted, or the previous command may be cancelled.

## 8.2.5.7 HFXO\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x058	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0											0x0		0x0	0x0															0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>	R	R											R		R	R															R	R
<b>Name</b>	LOCK	FSMLOCK											ISWARM		HWREQ	ENS														COREBIASOPTRDY	RDY	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>Configuration Lock Status</b> Indicates the current status of configuration lock
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		Configuration lock is unlocked
	1	LOCKED		Configuration lock is locked
30	FSMLOCK	0x0	R	<b>FSM Lock Status</b> Indicates the current status of configuration locked by FSM running
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		FSM lock is unlocked
	1	LOCKED		FSM lock is locked
29:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19	ISWARM	0x0	R	<b>Oscillator Is Kept Warm</b> Oscillator is currently kept in warm state. Re-eable from warm state skips startup sequence
18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	HWREQ	0x0	R	<b>Oscillator Requested by Hardware</b> Oscillator is requested by hardware.
16	ENS	0x0	R	<b>Enabled Status</b> Oscillator is enabled.
15:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	COREBIASOPTRDY	0x0	R	<b>Core Bias Optimization Ready</b> Core bias optimization algorithm is complete. New core bias value updated to XTALCTRL.
0	RDY	0x0	R	<b>Ready Status</b> Oscillator is enabled and start-up time has exceeded.

## 8.2.5.8 HFXO\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																					
0x070	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
<b>Reset</b>	0x0		0x0																																																		0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>	RW		RW																																																		RW	RW
<b>Name</b>	COREBIASOPTERR		DNSERR																																																		COREBIASOPTRDY	RDY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	COREBIASOPTERR	0x0	RW	<b>Core Bias Optimization Error Interrupt</b> Core bias current optimization algorithm fails to complete.
30	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
29	DNSERR	0x0	RW	<b>Did Not Start Error Interrupt</b> Crystal oscillator fails to startup.
28:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	COREBIASOPTRDY	0x0	RW	<b>Core Bias Optimization Ready Interrupt</b> Core bias current optimization algorithm is complete.
0	RDY	0x0	RW	<b>Ready Interrupt</b> Oscillator is ready (start-up time exceeded).

## 8.2.5.9 HFXO\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																																								
0x074	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0									
<b>Reset</b>	0x0		0x0																																				0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>	RW		RW																																					RW	RW
<b>Name</b>	COREBIASOPTERR		DNSERR																																				COREBIASOPTRDY	RDY	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	COREBIASOPTERR	0x0	RW	<b>Core Bias Optimization Error Interrupt</b> Core bias current optimization algorithm fails to complete.
30	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
29	DNSERR	0x0	RW	<b>Did Not Start Error Interrupt</b> Crystal oscillator fails to startup.
28:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	COREBIASOPTRDY	0x0	RW	<b>Core Bias Optimization Ready Interrupt</b> Core bias current optimization algorithm is complete.
0	RDY	0x0	RW	<b>Ready Interrupt</b> Oscillator is ready (start-up time exceeded).

### 8.2.5.10 HFXO\_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x080	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x580E															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x580E	W	<b>Configuration Lock Key</b> Write any other value than the unlock code to lock registers from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock.
	Value	Mode		Description
	22542	UNLOCK		Write this value to unlock

## 8.3 HFRCO - High-Frequency RC Oscillator

### 8.3.1 Introduction

The HFRCO is a calibrated internal High Frequency RC oscillator.

### 8.3.2 Features

- 1 MHz - 80 MHz High Frequency RC Oscillator with DPLL working in EM01 (HFRCODPLL)
- Low start-up time
- Run-time band change or tuning

### 8.3.3 Functional Description

#### 8.3.3.1 Start-up

The HFRCO starts up quickly in a few micro-seconds (refer to device data sheet for start-up time specifications.) After the start-up time, the RDY status bit will go high and the RDY interrupt will be triggered. It can take another two clock cycles for the clock to propagate through the CMU before the clock is seen by peripherals.

#### 8.3.3.2 On-Demand Clocking

Hardware can request to enable the HFRCO by setting the HFRCO\_STATUS.HWREQ bit field. The HFRCO can also optionally be configured via the HFRCO\_STATUS.DISONDEMAND to shut down when no hardware request is present. This is known as on-demand clocking and allows the oscillator to be controlled without any software intervention. This means that HFRCO receives a request for clock from the CMU whenever the oscillator clock is needed. These requests can come at any time from any power domain (depending on the which peripheral is requesting the clock.)

### 8.3.3.3 Calibration

Several different frequencies are calibrated during production test on every device. In order to use a factory-calibrated value, software must read the value from the appropriate location in the DEVINFO page and write it to the CAL register.

The TUNING and FINETUNING bit fields in the CAL register can be used to trim HFRCO manually.

Software may write the CAL register at any time. If there is already a frequency updating occurring, the current change would apply when the previous update is done. FREQBSY in STATUS register indicates if the updating is finished.

The minimum and maximum frequencies attainable for each setting of the FREQRANGE field are listed in the device data sheet.

**Table 8.1. HFRCODPLL Calibration Frequencies**

DEVINFO Location	Target Frequency
HFRCODPLLCAL0	4 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL1	5 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL3	7 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL4	10 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL6	13 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL7	16 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL8	19 MHz (default)
HFRCODPLLCAL9	20 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL10	26 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL11	32 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL12	38 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL13	48 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL14	56 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL15	64 MHz
HFRCODPLLCAL16	80 MHz

### 8.3.3.4 Interrupts

HFRCO has one interrupt: IF.RDY. RDY is triggered when the timeout has finished and the qualified HFRCO clock is ready. The clock is gated until it is ready.

### 8.3.3.5 Status Flags

#### 8.3.3.5.1 FREQBSY

The FREQBSY bit indicates the HFRCO is busy updating its frequency after writing to the CAL register. The FREQBSY bit should be used whenever frequency is changed. E.g. After software writes to the CAL register, FREQBSY would assert immediately. Software should wait for FREQBSY to be zero before attempting to write to the CAL register again.

For band-change, FREQBSY would not de-assert until after the timeout upon being re-enabled.

For normal start-up, FREQBSY would not assert.

When DPLL is on, FREQBSY would not assert as the frequency change is not caused by writing to the CAL register. When disabling DPLL the last tuning value is written back to the CAL register, which will assert FREQBSY.

### 8.3.3.5.2 ENS

ENS indicates the HFRCO is enabled. This flag is used to check if the HFRCO is enabled by any requester.

**Note:** When a band change occurs, the HFRCO is disabled and re-enabled. This will cause the ENS bit to briefly de-assert.

### 8.3.3.5.3 RDY

RDY indicates HFRCO is enabled and start-up timeout has exceeded. Used to check if the HFRCO clock is ready after enable.

Band-change would de-assert RDY as it would go through another

### 8.3.3.5.4 SYNCBUSY

SYNCBUSY indicates ongoing synchronization of CAL register fields. Same as all other modules.

### 8.3.3.6 Forced Oscillator Control

The HFRCO can be forced on and off using the FORCEEN and DISONDEMAND bits in the CTRL register.

Setting FORCEEN will force the oscillator core to run, but peripherals will still need to request the clock to un-gate the clock signal.

### 8.3.3.7 Oscillator Modes

The HFRCO has three modes of operation, an **on-demand** mode (which is the normal software use case), a **force on** and a **force off** mode.

In **on-demand** mode the oscillator will start whenever a peripheral requests the it. Which in most cases is whenever the module is enabled.

In **force on** mode the analog core will run independently of whether it is requested or not. This can be useful for measuring analog current without any digital load on the clocks.

In **force off** mode, the analog core will be shut off independently of whether it is requested or not. This can be useful for changing analog test settings without risking glitches on the clock.

The DISONDEMAND bit can also be used to give software full control over the clock for exceptional cases where software control is desired.

**Table 8.2. Oscillator modes**

Bit Field	FORCEEN	DISONDEMAND
On-Demand (normal operation)	0	0
Forced On	1	X
Forced Off	0	1

### 8.3.4 HFRCO Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	HFRCO_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x004	HFRCO_CTRL	RW	Ctrl Register
0x008	HFRCO_CAL	RWH SYNC	Calibration Register
0x00C	HFRCO_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x010	HFRCO_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x014	HFRCO_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x01C	HFRCO_LOCK	W	Lock Register
0x1000	HFRCO_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1004	HFRCO_CTRL_SET	RW	Ctrl Register
0x1008	HFRCO_CAL_SET	RWH SYNC	Calibration Register
0x100C	HFRCO_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1010	HFRCO_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1014	HFRCO_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x101C	HFRCO_LOCK_SET	W	Lock Register
0x2000	HFRCO_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2004	HFRCO_CTRL_CLR	RW	Ctrl Register
0x2008	HFRCO_CAL_CLR	RWH SYNC	Calibration Register
0x200C	HFRCO_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2010	HFRCO_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2014	HFRCO_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x201C	HFRCO_LOCK_CLR	W	Lock Register
0x3000	HFRCO_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3004	HFRCO_CTRL_TGL	RW	Ctrl Register
0x3008	HFRCO_CAL_TGL	RWH SYNC	Calibration Register
0x300C	HFRCO_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3010	HFRCO_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3014	HFRCO_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x301C	HFRCO_LOCK_TGL	W	Lock Register

### 8.3.5 HFRCO Register Description

#### 8.3.5.1 HFRCO\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x1																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x1	R	<b>IP Version</b>
The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.				

#### 8.3.5.2 HFRCO\_CTRL - Ctrl Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																															RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																															DISONDEMAND	FORCEEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	DISONDEMAND	0x0	RW	<b>Disable On-demand</b> Setting this bit disable HFRCO on-demand feature
0	FORCEEN	0x0	RW	<b>Force Enable</b> Setting this bit force HFRCO enabled

## 8.3.5.3 HFRCO\_CAL - Calibration Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0xA				0x2			0x0			0x3			0x8				0x1		0x1F				0x7F								
<b>Access</b>	RW				RW			RW			RW			RW				RW		RW				RW								
<b>Name</b>	IREFTC				CMPSEL			CLKDIV			CMPBIAS			FREQRANGE				LDOHP		FINETUNING				TUNING								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	IREFTC	0xA	RW	<b>Tempco Trim on Comparator Current</b> Writing this field adjusts the temperature coefficient trim on comparator current.
27:26	CMPSEL	0x2	RW	<b>Comparator Load Select</b> Writing this field adjusts the active load for comparators.
25:24	CLKDIV	0x0	RW	<b>Locally Divide HFRCO Clock Output</b> Writing this field configures the HFRCO clock output divider.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DIV1		Divide by 1.
	1	DIV2		Divide by 2.
	2	DIV4		Divide by 4.
23:21	CMPBIAS	0x3	RW	<b>Comparator Bias Current</b> Writing this field adjusts the HFRCO comparator bias current.
20:16	FREQRANGE	0x8	RW	<b>Frequency Range</b> Writing this field adjusts the HFRCO frequency range.
15	LDOHP	0x1	RW	<b>LDO High Power Mode</b> Settings this bit puts the HFRCO LDO in high power mode.
14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:8	FINETUNING	0x1F	RW	<b>Fine Tuning Value</b> Writing this field adjusts the HFRCO fine tuning value. Higher value means lower frequency.
7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6:0	TUNING	0x7F	RW	<b>Tuning Value</b> Writing this field adjusts the HFRCO tuning value. Higher value means lower frequency.

## 8.3.5.4 HFRCO\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>	0x0															0x0															0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>	R															R															R	R	R
<b>Name</b>	LOCK															ENS															SYNCBUSY	FREQBSY	RDY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>Lock Status</b> If set, all HFRCO lockable registers are locked.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		HFRCO is unlocked
	1	LOCKED		HFRCO is locked
30:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	ENS	0x0	R	<b>Enable Status</b> HFRCO is enabled.
15:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	SYNCBUSY	0x0	R	<b>Synchronization Busy</b> This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of CAL register bitfields.
1	FREQBSY	0x0	R	<b>Frequency Updating Busy</b> HFRCO is busy updating frequency.
0	RDY	0x0	R	<b>Ready</b> HFRCO is enabled and start-up time has exceeded.

## 8.3.5.5 HFRCO\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																RDY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	RDY	0x0	RW	<b>Ready Interrupt Flag</b> Set when HFRCO is ready (start-up time exceeded).

## 8.3.5.6 HFRCO\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																RDY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	RDY	0x0	RW	<b>RDY Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable the RDY interrupt

## 8.3.5.7 HFRCO\_LOCK - Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																																	0x8195
<b>Access</b>																																	W
<b>Name</b>																																	LOCKKEY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x8195	W	<b>Lock Key</b> Write any other value than the unlock code to lock registers from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	33173	UNLOCK	Unlock code	

## 8.4 DPLL - Digital Phased Locked Loop

## 8.4.1 Introduction

The Digital Phase-Locked Loop (DPLL) uses a reference clock to generate a desired clock frequency at a specified ratio to the reference clock.

## 8.4.2 Features

- Frequency Lock Mode
- Phase-Lock Mode
- Output frequency =  $F_{REF} * (N+1) / (M+1)$ , where N and M are 12-bit values
- Very fast lock time
- Very fast transient tracking
- Low output jitter
- Lock detection with an interrupt
- Lock fail detection with interrupts

## 8.4.3 Functional Description

### 8.4.3.1 Enabling and Disabling

The DPLL can be enabled and disabled by software via the DPLL\_EN register. Before enabling DPLL, software should:

1. Select reference clock by setting the CLKSEL field in CMU\_DPLLREFCLKCTRL.
2. The CMU should not be running from the HFRCO. If necessary, the CMU should switch to the FSRCO until after the DPLL has locked to avoid over-clocking due to overshoot. If necessary, select FSRCO or HFXO in the CMU\_SYCLKCTRL register CLKSEL field.
3. Configure the DPLL.
4. Make certain that the ENS bit in DPLL\_STATUS is low.

The DPLL is disabled automatically when entering EM2, EM3, or EM4. Note that disabling the DPLL will not automatically turn off the reference clock. The CLKSEF field in CMU\_DPLLREFCLKCTRL must be set to DISABLED before entering EM2 or the selected REFCLK may continue to run in EM2.

### 8.4.3.2 Lock Modes

The DPLL provides two lock modes, referred to as frequency-lock loop mode (FREQLL) and phase-lock loop mode (PHASELL). FREQLL mode keeps the DCO frequency-locked to the reference clock, which means the DCO frequency will be accurate. However, the phase error can accumulate over time and cause a non-zero average frequency error. FREQLL mode also provides better jitter and transient performance. PHASELL mode keeps the DCO phase-locked to the reference clock, which means the phase error does not accumulate over time, which makes the average frequency error zero. FREQLL mode should be used unless specific phase requirement exists.

### 8.4.3.3 Configurations

The formula for the DPLL output frequency is  $FREQ * (N+1) / (M+1)$ . The user should calculate N and M in DPLL\_CFG1 to achieve the target frequency. Note that with a larger value of N, the DCO lock time would increase and DCO jitter would decrease. Both effects are approximately linear. This relationship can be used to select N for a given application to strike a compromise between lock time and output jitter. For example if an ratio of 3 is desired, the DPLL could be configured as {N=599, M=199} for fast lock time but high jitter, or as {N=2999, M=999} for lower jitter but longer lock time.

**Note:** All configuration settings should be done before enabling the DPLL. They should not be changed when DPLL is running. The final tuning values can be read back from TUNING and FINETUNING in HFRCO\_CAL, after DPLL is disabled and DPLENS in DPLL\_STATUS is low.

### 8.4.3.4 Lock Detection

The DPLL has 3 different types of output events: ready, lock fail due to period underflow, and lock fail due to period overflow. Each of the events has its own interrupt flag. DPLLRDY is set when DPLL successfully locks to the reference clock based on the software configuration. DPLLLOCKFAILLOW is set when the DPLL fails to lock because the period lower boundary is hit. DPLLLOCKFAILHIGH is set when the DPLL fails to lock because the period upper boundary is hit. If the interrupt flags are set and the corresponding interrupt enable bits in DPLL\_IEN are set, the DPLL will request an interrupt. Based on different interrupt events, software should take different actions:

- If the DPLLRDY interrupt is received first, it means target clock is ready and it is safe to switch to use DCO's output.
- If the DPLLLOCKFAILLOW interrupt is received first, it indicates the RANGE in HFRCO\_CAL is too small. Software should disable the DPLL and write a larger value to RANGE, then enable the DPLL again to lock.
- If the DPLLLOCKFAILHIGH interrupt is received first, it indicates the RANGE in HFRCO\_CAL is too large. Software should disable DPLL and write a smaller value to RANGE, then enable DPLL again to lock.
- If the DPLLRDY interrupt is received first and then DPLLLOCKFAILLOW or DPLLLOCKFAILHIGH is received later, it means reference clock drifted over 1% and the DPLL has lost its locked status.
  - If AUTORECOVER in DPLL\_CFG is not set, software should disable the DPLL and enable DPLL again to lock.
  - If AUTORECOVER in DPLL\_CFG is set, hardware will re-lock automatically. When the target frequency is near the boundary of a range, the drift may cause underflow or overflow. In this case the fail interrupt will still be received. Software should disable the DPLL and modify RANGE in HFRCO\_CAL in corresponding direction, depending on whether the DPLLLOCKFAILLOW or DPLLLOCKFAILHIGH bit is set. Then enable DPLL again to lock.

### 8.4.4 DPLL Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	DPLL_IPVERSION	R	IP Version
0x004	DPLL_EN	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x008	DPLL_CFG	RW CONFIG	Config
0x00C	DPLL_CFG1	RW CONFIG	Config1
0x010	DPLL_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x014	DPLL_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x018	DPLL_STATUS	RH	Status
0x024	DPLL_LOCK	W	Lock
0x1000	DPLL_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version
0x1004	DPLL_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x1008	DPLL_CFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Config
0x100C	DPLL_CFG1_SET	RW CONFIG	Config1
0x1010	DPLL_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x1014	DPLL_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x1018	DPLL_STATUS_SET	RH	Status
0x1024	DPLL_LOCK_SET	W	Lock
0x2000	DPLL_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version
0x2004	DPLL_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x2008	DPLL_CFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Config
0x200C	DPLL_CFG1_CLR	RW CONFIG	Config1
0x2010	DPLL_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x2014	DPLL_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x2018	DPLL_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status
0x2024	DPLL_LOCK_CLR	W	Lock
0x3000	DPLL_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version
0x3004	DPLL_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x3008	DPLL_CFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Config
0x300C	DPLL_CFG1_TGL	RW CONFIG	Config1
0x3010	DPLL_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x3014	DPLL_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x3018	DPLL_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status
0x3024	DPLL_LOCK_TGL	W	Lock

## 8.4.5 DPLL Register Description

### 8.4.5.1 DPLL\_IPVERSION - IP Version

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0x0																															
Access	R																															
Name	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP Version ID</b>
The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.				

### 8.4.5.2 DPLL\_EN - Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0x0																															
Access	RW																															
Name	EN																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>Module Enable</b>
The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.				

## 8.4.5.3 DPLL\_CFG - Config

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0				0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																									RW				RW	RW	RW	
<b>Name</b>																									DITHEN				AUTORECOVER	EDGESEL	MODE	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6	DITHEN	0x0	RW	<b>Dither Enable Control</b> Set to enable dither function
5:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	AUTORECOVER	0x0	RW	<b>Automatic Recovery Control</b> Set to enable automatic recovery function
1	EDGESEL	0x0	RW	<b>Reference Edge Select</b> This bit controls which edge of reference is detected
0	MODE	0x0	RW	<b>Operating Mode Control</b> This bit controls which mode DPLL is operating when enabled
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	FLL	Frequency Lock Mode	
	1	PLL	Phase Lock Mode	

## 8.4.5.4 DPLL\_CFG1 - Config1

Offset	Bit Position																																									
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0										
<b>Reset</b>												0x0																					0x0									
<b>Access</b>												RW																					RW									
<b>Name</b>												N																					M									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
27:16	N	0x0	RW	<b>Factor N</b> The locked DCO frequency is given by: $F_{dco} = F_{ref} * (N + 1)/(M+1)$ . N is required to be larger than 300.
15:12	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
11:0	M	0x0	RW	<b>Factor M</b> The locked DCO frequency is given by: $F_{dco} = F_{ref} * (N + 1)/(M+1)$ . M can be any value.

## 8.4.5.5 DPLL\_IF - Interrupt Flag

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW			
<b>Name</b>																											LOCKFAILHIGH	LOCKFAILLOW	LOCK			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
2	LOCKFAILHIGH	0x0	RW	<b>Lock Failure High Interrupt Flag</b> Set when DPLL fail to lock because of period overflow.
1	LOCKFAILLOW	0x0	RW	<b>Lock Failure Low Interrupt Flag</b> Set when DPLL fail to lock because of period underflow.
0	LOCK	0x0	RW	<b>Lock Interrupt Flag</b> Set when DPLL achieve the lock.

## 8.4.5.6 DPLL\_IEN - Interrupt Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW			
<b>Name</b>																											LOCKFAILHIGH	LOCKFAILLOW	LOCK			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	LOCKFAILHIGH	0x0	RW	<b>LOCKFAILHIGH Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable the LOCKFAILHIGH interrupt
1	LOCKFAILLOW	0x0	RW	<b>LOCKFAILLOW Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable the LOCKFAILLOW interrupt
0	LOCK	0x0	RW	<b>LOCK interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable the LOCK interrupt

## 8.4.5.7 DPLL\_STATUS - Status

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0x0																														0x0	0x0
Access	R																														R	R
Name	LOCK																														ENS	RDY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>Lock Status</b> Indicates the current status of configuration lock
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		
	1	LOCKED		
30:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	ENS	0x0	R	<b>Enable Status</b> DPLL is enabled.
0	RDY	0x0	R	<b>Ready Status</b> DPLL is enabled and locked.

## 8.4.5.8 DPLL\_LOCK - Lock

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset																0x7102																
Access																W																
Name																LOCKKEY																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x7102	W	<b>Lock Key</b> Write any other value than the unlock code to lock registers from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock.
	Value	Mode		Description
	28930	UNLOCK		

## 8.5 LFXO - Low-Frequency Crystal Oscillator

### 8.5.1 Introduction

The Low Frequency Crystal Oscillator (LFXO) uses an external 32.768 kHz crystal to provide an accurate low-frequency clock. The module is available in all energy modes, except EM3. The main interaction is with the CMU through the clock requesting mechanism.

### 8.5.2 Features

High-level features.

- Crystal calibration
- Functional in all energy modes, except EM3
- Failure detection and EM4WU
- External CMOS mode
- Edge interrupts and EM2WU
- On-demand oscillator enabling

### 8.5.3 Functional Description

#### 8.5.3.1 Modes

The LFXO can be used in three different modes. The mode can be programmed by setting MODE bit field in the LFXO\_CFG register. If MODE is set to XTAL, the LFXO is programmed to operate in crystal mode and a 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator should be connected to LF crystal pads, LFXTAL\_I and LFXTAL\_O (see the device data sheet for details). If MODE is set to BUFEXTCLK, the LFXO is programmed to operate in external sine mode and the sine wave should be supplied to LFXTAL\_I pin. If MODE is set to DIGEXTCLK, LFXO is programmed to operate in external CMOS mode and the external 32.768 kHz clock should be provided on LFXTAL\_I pin. See the register descriptions for more details.

#### 8.5.3.2 Enabling

There are two ways to turn on the LFXO clock. One is to turn it on in FORCEON mode by setting FORCEEN bit to 1 in LFXO\_CTRL register. Another is to keep it ready to be turned on in ONDEMAND mode by setting FORCEEN bit to 0 and DISONDEMAND bit to 0 in LFXO\_CTRL register. This means that the oscillator will be off unless its clock requested. When a peripheral requests the clock, hardware will automatically enable the LFXO without any software intervention. The oscillator will remain on as long as the peripheral requests it. DISONDEMAND setting does not have any impact when FORCEEN set to 1. LFXO is in FORCEOFF mode when FORCEEN set to 0 and DISONDEMAND set to 1. In FORCEOFF mode all requests are blocked and LFXO will not generate the clock. The LFXO clock is available in all energy modes, except EM3.

#### 8.5.3.3 Clock Qualification

The clock should not be used immediately after enabling LFXO, until the clock has had time to stabilize. Therefore a number of cycles are required to qualify the clock. Before the clock is qualified, no clock requesters will receive the LFXO clock. The number of cycles used to qualify the clock can be programmed by setting TIMEOUT bit field in the LFXO\_CFG register. The TIMEOUT default value is set the 32,728 cycles, which is much more than necessary for stabilization. The stabilization time required will depend on the particular crystal, oscillator settings, and frequency accuracy requirements. A value of 4096 clocks is generally recommended for most applications. A low timeout of 2 cycles may be used in DIGEXTCLK mode in order to filter out the first glitch from the pad. The 2 clock cycle timeout should not be used with crystals. There are two status bits and one interrupt associated with enabling the oscillator and qualifying its clock. Once the oscillator gets enabled the ENS bit in LFXO\_STATUS register will be set high. Note that due to the nature of on demand clocking, the oscillator can be enabled anytime, so if software reads ENS low it is not safe to assume that ENS stays low during the next instruction. It is only safe to assume that oscillator is OFF at the time ENS is being read. Similarly, if software reads ENS high it is not safe to assume that ENS stays high during the next instruction. Once the clock is qualified, the RDY status is set high in the LFXO\_STATUS register. The same uncertainties also apply to the RDY bit. However, software can wait for RDY bit to go high to detect that LFXO clock is qualified. Or it can enable the interrupt with RDYIEN in LFXO\_IEN register and receive RDYIF interrupt available in LFXO\_IF register. RDYIF also acts as EM2 wakeup source if RDYIEN set high. If put into FORCEON mode, the LFXO will start the qualification and once qualified it will gate off the clock but immediately start with no qualification upon receiving a request. If in ONDEMAND mode, the LFXO starts the qualification every time it is switched from off to on due to clock requests. The qualification can take up to 32k cycles. Note that only enabling RDY interrupt does not act as a clock request.

### 8.5.3.4 Edge Detection Interrupts

There is a possibility for software to detect rising or falling edges of the LFXO clock. The edge detection is enabled if any of POSEDGEIEN and NEGEDGEIEN is set to 1. The corresponding flags are available in POSEDGEIF and NEGEDGEIF. If none of the interrupts are enabled, the edge detection is disabled and POSEDGEIF and NEGEDGEIF hold their last value until cleared or set by software. Disabling the edge detection is only allowed on NEGEDGEIF. Both flags act as EM2 wakeup sources if the corresponding IEN is set high.

### 8.5.3.5 Clock Failure

In case the oscillator or crystal stops or does not output clock when expected, a failure interrupt can be raised. The failure occurs if fewer than 3 LFXO clock positive edges happen during one 1ms. The failure detection is enabled by setting FAILDETEN to 1 in LFXO\_CTRL register. This bit acts as a clock requester. Once enabled, failure detection status can be checked by reading FAILIF in LFXO\_IF register. If FAILIEN is set high, failure will generate both interrupt and EM2 wakeup. Failure detection is also implemented as EM4 wakeup source. To wakeup from EM4 on LFXO failure detection, set FAILDETEM4WUEN high in LFXO\_CTRL.

### 8.5.3.6 Automatic Gain Control

AGC and HIGHAMPL in LFXO\_CFG are settings applied to the LFXO oscillator. Both settings provide higher crystal oscillation amplitude. This will improve duty cycle in the output clock and give lower sensitivity to noise, but at the cost of higher current consumption. The AGC bit is used to enable the Automatic Gain Control module that adjusts the amplitude of the oscillations. It is enabled by default. When disabled, the LFXO will run at the start-up current and the crystal will oscillate rail-to-rail or limited by the start-up current. The HIGHAMPL bit will have no effect when AGC is disabled. When AGC is enabled setting the HIGHAMPL bit will give about 70% higher crystal oscillation amplitude.

### 8.5.3.7 Force Off

It is not allowed to write to LFXO\_CFG unless LFXO is in FORCEOFF mode. If this guideline is violated, the write access is blocked and a bus fault is generated. Writing to CFG registers has no effect in DIGEXTCLK mode. Note: when putting the oscillators to FORCEOFF mode, wait for ENS status to go low for the oscillator to completely shut off. Once the oscillator is forced off, it is safe to write to the LFXO\_CFG register.

### 8.5.3.8 Register Synchronization

While the CFG registers are static LFXO configuration, LFXO\_CAL register has GAIN and CAPTURE bit fields which can be written to while the oscillator is running. This is used to calibrate the LFXO clock. These registers are allowed to be written only if CALBSY in LFXO\_SYNCBUSY register is low. If this guideline is violated, the write access is blocked and a bus fault is generated. CALBSY is guaranteed to be low in FORCEOFF mode. When exiting FORCEOFF mode, CALBSY will go high and stay high until the initial internal synchronization is done. CALBSY is also guaranteed to be low in DIGEXTCLK mode since writing to CAL register has no effect in DIGEXTCLK mode. CAPTURE is allowed to be incremented or decremented by one LSB when not in FORCEOFF mode. Note that CAPTURE tunes the internal capacitors connected to LFXXTAL\_I and LFXXTAL\_O pads (see Register map for more details). By programming GAIN bit field it is possible to optimize start-up time and power consumption for a given crystal. Internal capacitances are not provided on all chips (see the device data sheet for more details).

### 8.5.3.9 Register Lock

See the LFXO\_LOCK register on how to lock certain registers. Registers LFXO\_CTRL, LFXO\_CFG, and LFXO\_CAL are lockable. The LOCK bit in LFXO\_STATUS register is available to check whether the registers are locked. If locked, all updates to these registers are blocked and bus faults are issued.

### 8.5.3.10 Reset Behavior

Upon reset, the LFXO is configured for the safe crystal start-up. The TIMEOUT is set to 32k cycles, The MODE is set to XTAL and the reset state is FORCEOFF. In order to minimize the start-up time and power consumption for a given crystal, it is possible to adjust the start-up gain in the oscillator by programming GAIN in LFXO\_CAL. All controls are retained in EM4, except LFXO\_IEN register which is reset after EM4 wakeup.

### 8.5.4 LFXO Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	LFXO_IPVERSION	R	LFXO IP Version
0x004	LFXO_CTRL	RW	LFXO Control Register
0x008	LFXO_CFG	RW	LFXO Configuration Register
0x010	LFXO_STATUS	RH	LFXO Status Register
0x014	LFXO_CAL	RW LFSYNC	LFXO Calibration Register
0x018	LFXO_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x01C	LFXO_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x020	LFXO_SYNCBUSY	RH	LFXO Sync Busy Register
0x024	LFXO_LOCK	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x1000	LFXO_IPVERSION_SET	R	LFXO IP Version
0x1004	LFXO_CTRL_SET	RW	LFXO Control Register
0x1008	LFXO_CFG_SET	RW	LFXO Configuration Register
0x1010	LFXO_STATUS_SET	RH	LFXO Status Register
0x1014	LFXO_CAL_SET	RW LFSYNC	LFXO Calibration Register
0x1018	LFXO_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x101C	LFXO_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x1020	LFXO_SYNCBUSY_SET	RH	LFXO Sync Busy Register
0x1024	LFXO_LOCK_SET	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x2000	LFXO_IPVERSION_CLR	R	LFXO IP Version
0x2004	LFXO_CTRL_CLR	RW	LFXO Control Register
0x2008	LFXO_CFG_CLR	RW	LFXO Configuration Register
0x2010	LFXO_STATUS_CLR	RH	LFXO Status Register
0x2014	LFXO_CAL_CLR	RW LFSYNC	LFXO Calibration Register
0x2018	LFXO_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x201C	LFXO_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x2020	LFXO_SYNCBUSY_CLR	RH	LFXO Sync Busy Register
0x2024	LFXO_LOCK_CLR	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x3000	LFXO_IPVERSION_TGL	R	LFXO IP Version
0x3004	LFXO_CTRL_TGL	RW	LFXO Control Register
0x3008	LFXO_CFG_TGL	RW	LFXO Configuration Register
0x3010	LFXO_STATUS_TGL	RH	LFXO Status Register
0x3014	LFXO_CAL_TGL	RW LFSYNC	LFXO Calibration Register
0x3018	LFXO_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x301C	LFXO_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x3020	LFXO_SYNCBUSY_TGL	RH	LFXO Sync Busy Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3024	LFXO_LOCK_TGL	W	Configuration Lock Register

### 8.5.5 LFXO Register Description

#### 8.5.5.1 LFXO\_IPVERSION - LFXO IP Version

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	IPVERSION															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP Version ID</b>
<p>The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.</p>				

## 8.5.5.2 LFXO\_CTRL - LFXO Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0	0x0			0x1	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																									RW	RW			RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																									FAILDETEM4WUEN	FAILDETEN			DISONDEMAND	FORCEEN		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	FAILDETEM4WUEN	0x0	RW	<b>LFXO Failure Detection EM4WU Enable</b> Set this bit to enable EM4 exit on the oscillator failure detection.
4	FAILDETEN	0x0	RW	<b>LFXO Failure Detection Enable</b> Set this bit to enable the oscillator failure detection feature. Note that setting this bit will enable the oscillator core.
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	DISONDEMAND	0x1	RW	<b>LFXO Disable On-demand requests</b> Set this bit to disable On-demand requests.
0	FORCEEN	0x0	RW	<b>LFXO Force Enable</b> Set this bit to enable the oscillator core. The oscillator core is enabled regardless of On-demand requests.

## 8.5.5.3 LFXO\_CFG - LFXO Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																																				
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
<b>Reset</b>																						0x7						0x0						0x0		0x1	
<b>Access</b>																						RW						RW						RW		RW	
<b>Name</b>																						TIMEOUT						MODE						HIGHAMPL		AGC	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10:8	TIMEOUT	0x7	RW	<b>LFXO Start-up Delay</b> Configures the start-up delay for LFXO.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	CYCLES2		Timeout period of 2 cycles
	1	CYCLES256		Timeout period of 256 cycles
	2	CYCLES1K		Timeout period of 1024 cycles
	3	CYCLES2K		Timeout period of 2048 cycles
	4	CYCLES4K		Timeout period of 4096 cycles
	5	CYCLES8K		Timeout period of 8192 cycles
	6	CYCLES16K		Timeout period of 16384 cycles
	7	CYCLES32K		Timeout period of 32768 cycles
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	MODE	0x0	RW	<b>LFXO Mode</b> Selects the LFXO mode.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	XTAL		A 32768Hz crystal should be connected to the LF crystal pads. Voltage must not exceed VDDIO.
	1	BUFEXTCLK		An external sine source with minimum amplitude 100mv (zero-to-peak) and maximum amplitude 500mV (zero-to-peak) should be connected in series with LFXXTAL_I pin. Minimum voltage should be larger than ground and maximum voltage smaller than VDDIO. The sine source does not need to be ac coupled externally as it is ac couples inside LFXO. LFXXTAL_O is free to be used as a general purpose GPIO.
	2	DIGEXTCLK		An external 32KHz CMOS clock should be provided on LFXXTAL_I. LFXXTAL_O is free to be used as a general purpose GPIO.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	HIGHAMPL	0x0	RW	<b>LFXO High Amplitude Enable</b> Set this bit to enable high XTAL oscillation amplitude.
0	AGC	0x1	RW	<b>LFXO AGC Enable</b> Set this bit to enable automatic gain control which limits XTAL oscillation amplitude.

#### 8.5.5.4 LFXO\_STATUS - LFXO Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0																0x0
<b>Access</b>	R																R																R
<b>Name</b>	LOCK																ENS																RDY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
31	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>LFXO Locked Status</b> If set, all LFXO lockable registers are locked.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>UNLOCKED</td> <td>LFXO lockable registers are not locked</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>LOCKED</td> <td>LFXO lockable registers are locked</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	UNLOCKED	LFXO lockable registers are not locked	1	LOCKED	LFXO lockable registers are locked
Value	Mode	Description											
0	UNLOCKED	LFXO lockable registers are not locked											
1	LOCKED	LFXO lockable registers are locked											
30:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
16	ENS	0x0	R	<b>LFXO Enable Status</b> LFXO is enabled.									
15:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
0	RDY	0x0	R	<b>LFXO Ready Status</b> LFXO is enabled and start-up time has exceeded.									







### 8.5.5.9 LFXO\_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x1A20															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x1A20	W	<b>Lock Key</b> Write any other value than UNLOCK to lock CTRL, CFG and CAL registers. Write UNLOCK value to unlock the registers.
	Value	Mode		Description
	6688	UNLOCK		Unlock LFXO lockable registers

## 8.6 LFRCO - Low-Frequency RC Oscillator

### 8.6.1 Introduction

The LFRCO is an integrated low-frequency (32.768 kHz) RC oscillator. It can be used as a timing reference in EM0, EM1, EM2, and EM4. On certain part numbers a precision mode is available in EM0, EM1 and EM2. Precision mode enables hardware that periodically recalibrates the LFRCO against the HFXO crystal frequency when temperature changes to provide a fully internal 32.768 kHz clock source with +/-500 ppm accuracy. Consult the device data sheet for details on which part numbers support precision mode.

### 8.6.2 Features

- 32.768 kHz oscillator
- High Accuracy
- Precision mode available in EM0, EM1, and EM2.
- Low-power non-precision operation in EM0, EM1, EM2, and EM4.
- On-demand
- Lockable registers

### 8.6.3 Functional Description

#### 8.6.3.1 Start-up

The LFRCO has a fast start-up time. Please refer to the data sheet electrical specifications for the exact start-up time. When the oscillator has started up and is ready to use, the RDY status bit will go high and the RDY interrupt will be triggered. After startup, it may take two cycles for the clock to propagate through the CMU to the peripherals.

### 8.6.3.2 On-Demand Clocking

Hardware can request to enable the LFRCO by setting the LFRCO\_STATUS.HWREQ bit field. The LFRCO can also optionally be configured via the LFRCO\_STATUS.DISONDEMAND to shut down when no hardware request is present. This is known as on-demand clocking and allows the oscillator to be controlled without any software intervention.

### 8.6.3.3 Register Lock

The LFRCO configuration registers NOMCAL, NOMCALINV and CFG can be locked or unlocked by software using the LOCKKEY field in the LFRCO\_LOCK register. By writing the UNLOCK value to LFRCO\_LOCK\_LOCKKEY, these registers will be unlocked and accessible to software. Any other value written to LFRCO\_LOCK\_LOCKKEY will lock the registers against write operations.

### 8.6.3.4 Precision Mode

Certain device families support a precision mode to bring the LFRCO accuracy to within +/-500 ppm, suitable for BLE sleep applications. Precision mode uses hardware to automatically re-calibrate the LFRCO against a crystal driven by the HFXO. Hardware detects temperature changes and initiates a re-calibration of the LFRCO as needed when operating in EM0, EM1, or EM2. If a re-calibration is necessary and the HFXO is not active, the precision mode hardware will automatically enable HFXO for a short time to perform the calibration. EM4 operation is not allowed while precision mode is enabled.

To enable precision mode software should set the LFRCO\_CFG\_HIGHPRECEN bit to 1 while the LFRCO is disabled (LFRCO\_STATUS\_ENS = 0). If this bit is written while the oscillator is enabled, a bus fault will be generated. In a typical application, software will only access HIGHPRECEN at startup before any peripherals are configured to request the LFRCO.

Disabling precision mode is the inverse - software should ensure that no peripherals are requesting the LFRCO, and then clear the LFRCO\_CFG\_HIGHPRECEN bit to 0.

#### 8.6.3.4.1 Reference Frequency

Precision mode uses a reference clock from the HFXO as a calibration target. By default, a 38.4 MHz crystal clock source is assumed. 38.4 MHz is the only frequency supported by many of Silicon Labs' RF software stacks, and the default value should not normally be changed. Precision mode does support operation with different frequency crystals, however. Two registers (LFRCO\_NOMCALCNT and LFRCO\_NOMCALCNTINV) are used to specify the nominal relationship between the reference clock and the LFRCO frequency as shown in [Figure 8.2 LFRCO\\_NOMCALCNT Calculation on page 193](#) and [Figure 8.3 LFRCO\\_NOMCALCNTINV Calculation on page 193](#). NOMCALCNT and NOMCALCNTINV must be set up while the LFRCO is not enabled.

$$\text{NOMCALCNT} = (320 * f_{\text{HFXO}}) / 32768$$

Where  $f_{\text{HFXO}}$  is the reference crystal frequency in Hz

**Figure 8.2. LFRCO\_NOMCALCNT Calculation**

$$\text{NOMCALCNTINV} = (1 / \text{NOMCALCNT}) * 2^{33}$$

**Figure 8.3. LFRCO\_NOMCALCNTINV Calculation**

#### 8.6.3.4.2 Temperature Check and Calibration Intervals

When starting up in precision mode, the LFRCO will calibrate itself against the HFXO. After startup, the die temperature is checked periodically and if necessary, the LFRCO will initiate a re-calibration. Periodic re-calibration is also performed if the temperature has not changed for an extended period of time.

If a very high die temperature gradient is expected (e.g. due to high-power RF transmission), software can reduce the temperature check interval temporarily by setting the LFRCO\_CMD\_REDUCECINT bit to 1. The LFRCO will then use a shorter temperature check interval until the chip enters EM2. When EM2 is entered, the temperature-check interval will gradually be increased based on the measured temperature gradient until it is back to the normal temperature check interval.

### 8.6.3.5 Interrupts

The LFRCO implements several interrupt flags in the LFRCO\_IF register to report status, error events, or for debugging. Each interrupt flag has an enable bit in LFRCO\_IEN. Setting a bit in IEN to 1 enables the corresponding interrupt source to trigger an LFRCO interrupt.

RDYIF is triggered after start-up, when the LFRCO startup sequence is complete and the oscillator is ready to use.

POSEDGEIF and NEGEDGEIF are triggered by the rising and falling edge of LFRCO respectively. These flags will only get set if either of the interrupts are enabled (with POSEDGEIEN or NEGEDGEIEN). Note that enabling NEGEDGEIF or POSEDGEIF act as a clock requester for the LFRCO oscillator, and these two interrupt enables must be disabled in order to disable the LFRCO.

RDYIF, POSEDGEIF, and NEGEDGEIF are available only in EM0 and EM1.

Three of the interrupt sources are error flags used by precision mode to alert software that there is a problem with the oscillator and it may no longer be running with full precision. CALOORIF indicates that a calibration was performed, but the result was outside of the oscillator's adjustment range. TCOORIF indicates that a temperature measurement was performed, but the measurement was out of range. Finally, the SCHEDERRIF flag indicates that a temperature check could not be performed due to a prior error. These three error flags are available when operating in precision mode in EM0, EM1, or EM2.

The remaining flags, TEMPCHANGEIF, CALDONEIF and TCDONEIF are available when operating in precision mode in EM0 and EM1 only and are provided for debugging purposes. Refer to the LFRCO\_IF register description for the specific conditions of these flags.

### 8.6.4 LFRCO Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	LFRCO_IPVERSION	R	IP Version
0x004	LFRCO_CTRL	RW	Control Register
0x008	LFRCO_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x014	LFRCO_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x018	LFRCO_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x020	LFRCO_LOCK	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x024	LFRCO_CFG	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x02C	LFRCO_NOMCAL	RW CONFIG	Nominal Calibration Register
0x030	LFRCO_NOMCALINV	RW CONFIG	Nominal Calibration Inverted Register
0x034	LFRCO_CMD	W	Command Register
0x1000	LFRCO_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version
0x1004	LFRCO_CTRL_SET	RW	Control Register
0x1008	LFRCO_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1014	LFRCO_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1018	LFRCO_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x1020	LFRCO_LOCK_SET	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x1024	LFRCO_CFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x102C	LFRCO_NOMCAL_SET	RW CONFIG	Nominal Calibration Register
0x1030	LFRCO_NOMCALINV_SET	RW CONFIG	Nominal Calibration Inverted Register
0x1034	LFRCO_CMD_SET	W	Command Register
0x2000	LFRCO_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version
0x2004	LFRCO_CTRL_CLR	RW	Control Register
0x2008	LFRCO_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2014	LFRCO_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2018	LFRCO_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x2020	LFRCO_LOCK_CLR	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x2024	LFRCO_CFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x202C	LFRCO_NOMCAL_CLR	RW CONFIG	Nominal Calibration Register
0x2030	LFRCO_NOMCALINV_CLR	RW CONFIG	Nominal Calibration Inverted Register
0x2034	LFRCO_CMD_CLR	W	Command Register
0x3000	LFRCO_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version
0x3004	LFRCO_CTRL_TGL	RW	Control Register
0x3008	LFRCO_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3014	LFRCO_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3018	LFRCO_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3020	LFRCO_LOCK_TGL	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x3024	LFRCO_CFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x302C	LFRCO_NOMCAL_TGL	RW CONFIG	Nominal Calibration Register
0x3030	LFRCO_NOMCALINV_TGL	RW CONFIG	Nominal Calibration Inverted Register
0x3034	LFRCO_CMD_TGL	W	Command Register

## 8.6.5 LFRCO Register Description

### 8.6.5.1 LFRCO\_IPVERSION - IP Version

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x1																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x1	R	<b>IP version ID</b> Reading this register returns the ip version number of LFRCO.

## 8.6.5.2 LFRCO\_CTRL - Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW				
<b>Name</b>																											DISONDEMAND	FORCEEN				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	DISONDEMAND	0x0	RW	<b>Disable On-Demand</b> Disable on demand functionality
0	FORCEEN	0x0	RW	<b>Force Enable</b> Force the LFRCO core on

## 8.6.5.3 LFRCO\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reset	0x0																0x0																0x0
Access	R																R																R
Name	LOCK																ENS																RDY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
31	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>Lock Status</b> This bit is set when LFRCO is locked.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>UNLOCKED</td> <td>Access to configuration registers not locked</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>LOCKED</td> <td>Access to configuration registers locked</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	UNLOCKED	Access to configuration registers not locked	1	LOCKED	Access to configuration registers locked
Value	Mode	Description											
0	UNLOCKED	Access to configuration registers not locked											
1	LOCKED	Access to configuration registers locked											
30:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
16	ENS	0x0	R	<b>Enabled Status</b> This bit is set when LFRCO is enabling the analog core.									
15:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
0	RDY	0x0	R	<b>Ready Status</b> This bit is set when qualification is done and LFRCO is ready.									

## 8.6.5.4 LFRCO\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																																									
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0										
<b>Reset</b>														0x0	0x0	0x0											0x0	0x0	0x0													
<b>Access</b>														RW	RW	RW											RW	RW	RW													
<b>Name</b>														CALOOR	TCOOR	SCHEDERR											TEMPCHANGE	CALDONE	TCDONE											NEGEDGE	POSEDGE	RDY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:19	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
18	CALOOR	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Out Of Range Flag</b> Triggers if Calibration measure is out of range
17	TCOOR	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Check Out Of Range Flag</b> Triggers if Temperature Check measure is out of range
16	SCHEDERR	0x0	RW	<b>Scheduling Error Flag</b> Triggers if a scheduled Temperature Check can not be handled because prior Temperature Check or Calibration did not complete.
15:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	TEMPCHANGE	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Change Flag</b> Triggers when Temperature Check detects a change in temperature
9	CALDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Done Flag</b> Triggers on completion of Calibration
8	TCDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Check Done Flag</b> Triggers on completion of Temperature Check
7:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	NEGEDGE	0x0	RW	<b>Falling Edge Flag</b> Triggers on every negative edge of the LFRCO clock. IF will only be set when corresponding IEN is set.
1	POSEDGE	0x0	RW	<b>Rising Edge Flag</b> Triggers on every positive edge of the LFRCO clock. IF will only be set when corresponding IEN is set.
0	RDY	0x0	RW	<b>Ready Flag</b> Triggers when the oscillator becomes ready

## 8.6.5.5 LFRCO\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																																					
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
<b>Reset</b>														0x0	0x0	0x0												0x0	0x0	0x0						0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>														RW	RW	RW												RW	RW	RW						RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>														CALOOR	TCOOR	SCHEDERR												TEMPCHANGE	CALDONE	TCDONE						NEGEDGE	POSEDGE	RDY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:19	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
18	CALOOR	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Out Of Range Enable</b> Enables the Calibration Out Of Range interrupt
17	TCOOR	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Check Out Of Range Enable</b> Enables the Temperature Check Out Of Range interrupt
16	SCHEDERR	0x0	RW	<b>Scheduling Error Enable</b> Enables the Scheduling Error interrupt
15:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	TEMPCHANGE	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Change Enable</b> Enables the Temperature Change interrupt
9	CALDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Calibration Done Enable</b> Enables the Calibration Done interrupt
8	TCDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Check Done Enable</b> Enables the Temperature Check Done interrupt
7:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	NEGEDGE	0x0	RW	<b>Falling Edge Enable</b> Enables the negedge interrupt and will cause the oscillator to run
1	POSEDGE	0x0	RW	<b>Rising Edge Enable</b> Enables the posedge interrupt and will cause the oscillator to run
0	RDY	0x0	RW	<b>Ready Enable</b> Enables the ready interrupt

## 8.6.5.6 LFRCO\_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																0x0																
<b>Access</b>																W																
<b>Name</b>																LOCKKEY																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x0	W	<b>Lock Key</b> Writing the lock key will unlock the LFRCO configuration registers. Writing any other value will lock them.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	LOCK		Lock Configuration Registers
	3987	UNLOCK		Unlock Configuration Registers

## 8.6.5.7 LFRCO\_CFG - Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																HIGHPRECEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	HIGHPRECEN	0x0	RW	<b>High Precision Enable</b> LFRCO operates in High Precision Mode when this bit is set. HIGHPRECEN should not be written while LFRCO is enabled.

## 8.6.5.8 LFRCO\_NOMCAL - Nominal Calibration Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset																							0x5B8D8									
Access																							RW									
Name																							NOMCALCNT									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:21	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
20:0	NOMCALCNT	0x5B8D8	RW	<b>Nominal Calibration Count</b>  Expected Calibration count value. Should be set based on HFXO frequency; $NOMCALCNT = 2 * f(HFXO) / (32.768 \text{ kHz} / 160)$ . Default value corresponds to 38.4 MHz HFXO frequency. NOMCALCNT should not be written while LFRCO is enabled.

## 8.6.5.9 LFRCO\_NOMCALINV - Nominal Calibration Inverted Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset																							0x597A									
Access																							RW									
Name																							NOMCALCNTINV									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:17	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
16:0	NOMCALCNTINV	0x597A	RW	<b>Nominal Calibration Count Inverted</b>  This register should always be set to the inverse of NOMCALCNT value. Due to format of this register, integer value should be $NOMCALCNTINV = (1 / NOMCALCNT) * (2^{**33})$ . NOMCALCNTINV should not be written while LFRCO is enabled.

### 8.6.5.10 LFRCO\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																W(nB)
<b>Name</b>																																REDUCETCINT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	REDUCETCINT	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Reduce Temperature Check Interval</b> Setting this register field will temporarily lower the Temperature Check interval.

## 8.7 FSRCO - Fast Start RCO

### 8.7.1 Introduction

This is an RC oscillator which can start and stop very fast. It is a fixed frequency oscillator, with no frequency configurability and as such any user of this clock can rely on it being a specific frequency independent of the system state. This is the first oscillator used during power up and hence it minimizes dependency to other blocks.

### 8.7.2 Features

- 20 MHz nominal frequency
- Low energy consumption

### 8.7.3 Functional Description

There are no programmable registers in this module. Software can choose to use this as system clock in the CMU block. the only way to enable or disable the FSRCO is by requesting it as a clock source in the CMU clock select registers.

### 8.7.4 FSRCO Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	<a href="#">FSRCO_IPVERSION</a>	R	IP Version
0x1000	<a href="#">FSRCO_IPVERSION_SET</a>	R	IP Version
0x2000	<a href="#">FSRCO_IPVERSION_CLR</a>	R	IP Version
0x3000	<a href="#">FSRCO_IPVERSION_TGL</a>	R	IP Version

## 8.7.5 FSRCO Register Description

### 8.7.5.1 FSRCO\_IPVERSION - IP Version

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	IPVERSION															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP Version</b>
The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.				

## 8.8 ULFRCO - Ultra Low Frequency RC Oscillator

### 8.8.1 Introduction

The ULFRCO is an ultra low power 1 kHz oscillator which is available in all energy modes. The ULFRCO is available to many low-frequency peripherals as a lower power alternative to one of the 32 kHz oscillators. This oscillator is also used for internal bias and housekeeping tasks in EM0-EM3.

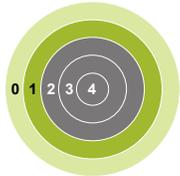
### 8.8.2 Features

- 1 kHz nominal frequency
- Low energy consumption

### 8.8.3 Functional Description

There are no user programmable registers in this module. The oscillator is always on in all energy modes except EM4. In EM4, the oscillator is available on-demand by peripheral requests.

## 9. SMU - Security Management Unit



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The Security Management Unit (SMU) provides configuration and status reporting for ARM TrustZone on the EFM32PG22.

#### Why?

Enables a robust solution at the system level.

#### How?

Hardware context switching and enhanced security provided by ARM TrustZone. Extension of the ARM MPU to control peripheral access.

### 9.1 Introduction

The Security Management Unit is used to configure and extend TrustZone bus level security provided by the Cortex-M33. In addition it increases the effective MPU regions by providing MPU control over peripheral access.

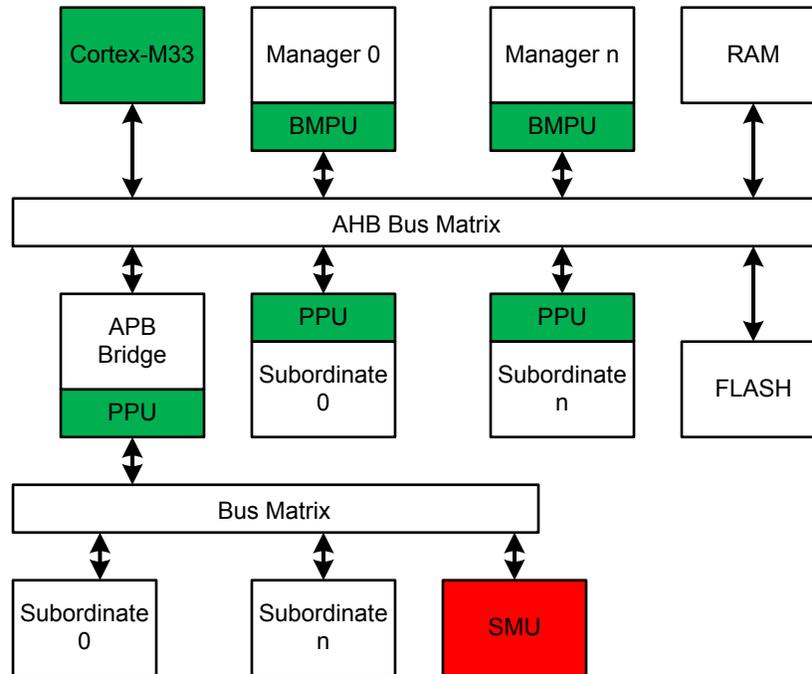
### 9.2 Features

- Per peripheral privileged and secure attributes
- Per manager privileged and secure attributes
- Separate interrupt flags for privileged, secure, or instruction access exceptions.
- Separate interrupt flag for secure manager access exceptions
- Secure and Privileged exception IRQs
- Configurable secure, non-secure, and non-secure-callable memory regions.

## 9.3 Functional Description

### 9.3.1 Bus Level Security

Bus level security is the ability to control the flow of information on the device. The components of bus level security are the Cortex-M33, the Bus Manager Protect Unit (BMPU), and the Peripheral Protection Unit (PPU) as highlighted in [Figure 9.1 Bus Level Security Implementation on page 206](#). The SMU controls and configures all the components used in bus level security.



**Figure 9.1. Bus Level Security Implementation**

The BMPU is responsible for preventing managers (CPU, DMA, Etc..) from accessing secure addresses without authorization. For example, if a DMA configured as non-secure tries to access memory that is marked secure the BMPU will prevent access and set the corresponding interrupt flag. The BMPU prevents access of secure addresses by non-secure managers. The Cortex-M33 has BMPU functionality built into the TrustZone implementation.

The PPU is primarily responsible for blocking access to privileged peripherals from unprivileged managers. In addition, it also ensures that secure and non-secure peripherals are only accessible at the appropriate secure or non-secure addresses as described in [9.3.6 Configuring Peripherals](#).

Since FLASH and RAM have no PPU, bus managers of any privilege state may access those resources. The Cortex-M33 has an MPU which prevents execution of privileged memory when the CPU is in an unprivileged state. For more information on the MPU refer to the ARM Cortex-M33 documentation.

### 9.3.2 Privileged Access Control

The Cortex-M33 and all other managers can be in either the privileged or unprivileged state. All bus access to peripherals are tested for privilege level by the PPU and resolved as shown in [Table 9.1 Privileged Access Table on page 207](#).

If an exception is detected on a write, the write will be ignored and the appropriate interrupt flag set. If an exception is detected on a read 0x0 will be returned and the appropriate interrupt flag set.

**Table 9.1. Privileged Access Table**

Manager Attribute	Peripheral Attribute	Result
privileged	privileged	Success
privileged	unprivileged	Success
unprivileged	privileged	Exception
unprivileged	unprivileged	Success

### 9.3.3 Secure Access Control

The Cortex-M33 and all other managers can be in either the secure or non-secure state. All bus accesses are tested for security status by the BMPUs and PPU and resolve as shown in [Table 9.2 Secure Access Table on page 207](#) Secure access is computed using the secure attribute of the manager and the address region being accessed. If a peripheral is being accessed, the secure attribute of the peripheral is also used. For more information on the relationship between the address regions and peripheral security attributes please see [9.3.6 Configuring Peripherals](#)

If an exception is detected on a write the write will be ignored and the appropriate interrupt flag set. If an exception is detected on a read 0x0 will be returned and the appropriate interrupt flag set.

**Table 9.2. Secure Access Table**

Manager Attribute	Address Attribute	Peripheral Attribute	Result
secure	secure	N/A	Success
secure	secure	secure	Success
secure	secure	non-secure	Exception
secure	non-secure	N/A	Exception
secure	non-secure	secure	Exception
secure	non-secure	non-secure	Success
non-secure	secure	N/A	Exception
non-secure	secure	secure	Exception
non-secure	secure	non-secure	Exception
non-secure	non-secure	N/A	Success
non-secure	non-secure	secure	Exception
non-secure	non-secure	non-secure	Success

### 9.3.4 ARM TrustZone

ARM TrustZone is used to control what addresses are accessible by the CPU at any given time. There are two security states: secure and non-secure. In addition the MPU provides two privilege levels: privileged and unprivileged. This results in 4 possible states: secure-privileged, non-secure-privileged, secure-unprivileged and non-secure-unprivileged.

Non-secure code may not directly call secure code. To call secure code, non-secure code must first call a shim located in specially marked non-secure-callable memory. Unprivileged code may invoke privileged code and change the processor state to privileged by either issuing an SVC instruction or taking an interrupt. The processor is returned to unprivileged state when software manually reconfigures the security state or exits an interrupt.

For more information on secure/non-secure and privileged/unprivileged state transitions see the ARM Cortex-M33 documentation.

There are two primary use cases for TrustZone and the MPU. The first is simply partitioning a monolithic application in to the 4 states to protect some pieces of the system from bugs or attacks on others. The second is to use a RTOS to isolate several tasks from each other. In this case the RTOS itself normally consumes the privileged states with all other code running in the unprivileged states. Whenever a task switch occurs the RTOS can reconfigure the device so the new task has access to only the components it requires, protecting other tasks from interference.

In both use cases the TrustZone and MPU feature of the Cortex-M33 both secures and accelerates mode transitions while the SMU provides the ability to configure the security and privilege attributes of peripherals and memory.

The core is in secure-privileged state after a reset.

### 9.3.5 Configuring Managers

The SMU provides the ability to configure the current secure and privileged attribute of all bus managers except for the CPU which is controlled as described in [9.3.4 ARM TrustZone](#).

To configure the privileged attribute of a manager set the appropriate bit in SMU\_BMPUPATDn. To configure the secure attribute of a manager set the appropriate bit in SMU\_BMPUPSATDn.

### 9.3.6 Configuring Peripherals

The SMU provides the ability to configure the current secure and privileged state of all peripherals. To configure the privileged attribute of a peripheral set the appropriate bit in SMU\_PPUPATDn.

Each peripheral is accessible at one of two addresses: A secure address and an non-secure address. Which address is valid depends on the security attribute of the peripheral configured in the SMU. When configured as secure a peripheral may only be accessed at its secure address and when configured as non-secure the peripheral may only be accessed at its non-secure address. This forces code to be aware of the security attribute of the peripheral being accessed, preventing secure code from accessing a non-secure peripheral unintentionally.

The device memory map contains two regions of fixed length and fixed security attribute to facilitate the secure access of peripherals. There is one secure (0x40000000) and one non-secure (0x50000000) region for peripherals. Each peripheral memory region can be configured independently.

To configure the security attribute of a peripheral set the appropriate bit in SMU\_PPUSATDn.

### 9.3.7 Configuring Memory

The SMU provides the ability to configure the security attribute of memory. There are 13 configurable regions in total. There are three regions in FLASH (0 - 2) and three in RAM (4-6) which have pre-determined secure attributes and user selectable sizes. Regions 3 and 11 cover the flash info page and ARM EPPB space respectively and have a fixed size. These regions can be configured as secure or non-secure by setting ESAUR3NS in SMU\_ESAURTYPES0 and ESAUR11NS in SMU\_ESAURTYPES1 respectively.

The size of the FLASH and RAM regions are controlled by the SMU\_ESAUMRBRxy registers as shown in [Table 9.3 Memory Configuration Regions on page 209](#). Region sizes are adjusted in 4 kB increments with the lower 12 bits of SMU\_ESAUMRBRxy ignored. The non-secure-callable regions may be set to size 0 but secure and non-secure regions must be at least 4 kB.

**Table 9.3. Memory Configuration Regions**

Region	Memory	Attributes	Start	End
0	FLASH	secure	0x00000000	SMU_ESAURMBR01
1	FLASH	non-secure-callable	SMU_ESAURMBR01	SMU_ESAURMBR12
2	FLASH	non-secure	SMU_ESAURMBR12	0x0FE00000
3	FLASH (info page)	secure or non-secure	0x0FE00000	0x0FFFFFFF
4	RAM	secure	0x20000000	SMU_ESAURMBR45
5	RAM	non-secure-callable	SMU_ESAURMBR45	SMU_ESAURMBR56
6	RAM	non-secure	SMU_ESAURMBR56	0x2FFFFFFF
7	Peripherals	secure	0x40000000	0x4FFFFFFF
8	Peripherals	non-secure	0x50000000	0x5FFFFFFF
9	RESERVED	secure	0xA0000000	0xAFFFFFFF
10	RESERVED	non-secure	0xB0000000	0xBFFFFFFF
11	EPPB	secure or non-secure	0xE0044000	0xE00FDFFF
12	Cortex-M33 Processor ROM table	exempt	0xE00FE000	0xE00FEFFF

### 9.3.8 Cortex-M33 Integration

In addition to the SMU based access controls the Cortex-M33 has additional security features for controlling both secure and privileged access.

The Security Attribution Unit (SAU) provides that ability to setup secure memory regions in addition to those configured by the SMU. To disable the SAU and rely entirely on the SMU for security management clear ENABLE and set ALLNS in the SAU CTRL register. To enable a combination of SMU and SAU control set ENABLE in the SAU CTRL register. If both ENABLE and ALLNS are cleared all Cortex-M33 will treat all transactions as secure.

When both SAU and SMU are in use, a memory address is considered secure if either the SAU or SMU have it configured as secure. When enabled the SAU applies ONLY to access by the Cortex-M33 and does not effect any other managers. For more information on the SAU refer to ARM documentation.

**Note:** It is highly recommended that systems avoid using the SAU unless necessary. Since the SAU does not affect any managers outside the Cortex-M33, extreme care must be taken to ensure the SAU regions can not be trivially by bypassed through use of another manager such as the DMA.

In addition to the Cortex-M33 MPU provides the ability to control which regions of FLASH and RAM are marked as privileged and prevent execution of privileged code by a CPU in unprivileged state. For more information on the configuration and use of the MPU refer to ARM documentation.

### 9.3.9 Exception Handling

When a B MPU detects a non-secure manager attempting to access a secure address, the BMPUSECIF in SMU\_IF is set and the ID of the Manager block is written to SMU\_BMPUFS. If BMPUSECIEN is set and the SMU's Secure IRQ enabled, the CPU will be interrupted.

When a PPU detects an access to a secure peripheral at its non-secure address or an access to a non-secure peripheral at its secure address, PPUSECIF in SMU\_IF is set and the ID of the peripheral being accessed is written to SMU\_PPUFS. If PPUSECIEN is set and the SMU's Secure IRQ enabled, the CPU will be interrupted.

If a PPU detects an attempt to fetch an instruction from a peripheral, PPUINSTIF in SMU\_IF will be set and the ID of the peripheral being accessed is written to SMU\_PPUFS. If PPUINSTIEN is set and the SMU's Privileged IRQ enabled, the CPU will be interrupted.

If a PPU detects an attempt to access a privileged peripheral by an unprivileged manager, PPUPRIVIF in SMU\_IF will be set and the ID of the peripheral being accessed is written to SMU\_PPUFS. If PPUPRIVIEN is set and the SMU's Privileged IRQ enabled, the CPU will be interrupted.

When any IRQ is triggered the Cortex-M33 is automatically placed in the privileged state. The security state is determined by configuration inside the Cortex-M33. Refer to ARM's documentation for more details.

If the SMU is configured in an inconsistent way, the SMUPRGERR flag in SMU\_STATUS will be set. One example of an invalid configuration is setting SMU\_ESAUMRBR01 to a value larger than SMU\_ESAUMRBR23. SMUPRGERR should be checked after the SMU is configured.

### 9.3.10 SMU Lock

The SMU registers can be locked to prevent unintended modifications. SMULOCK in SMU\_STATUS indicates if the SMU is currently locked. To unlock the SMU write 0xACCE55 to the SMU\_LOCK register. To lock write any other value to SMU\_LOCK.

In addition to locking the SMU registers the SMU can prevent access to the Cortex-M33 ASU, MPU, SMPU, VTOR and VTAIRCR registers. To lock access to one or more of these blocks set the corresponding bit in SMU\_M33CTRL.

## 9.4 SMU Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	SMU_IPVERSION	R	IP Version
0x004	SMU_STATUS	RH	Status
0x008	SMU_LOCK	W	Lock
0x00C	SMU_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x010	SMU_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x020	SMU_M33CTRL	RW	M33 Control
0x040	SMU_PPUATD0	RW	PPU PATD Register 0
0x044	SMU_PPUATD1	RW	PPU PATD Register 1
0x060	SMU_PPUSATD0	RW	PPU SATD Register 0
0x064	SMU_PPUSATD1	RW	PPU SATD Register 1
0x140	SMU_PPUFS	RH	PPU Fault Status
0x150	SMU_BMPUPATD0	RW	BMPU PATD Register 0
0x170	SMU_BMPUSATD0	RW	BMPU SATD Register 0
0x250	SMU_BMPUFS	RH	BMPU Fault Status
0x254	SMU_BMPUFSADDR	RH	BMPU Fault Status Address
0x260	SMU_ESAURTYPES0	RW	ESAU Region Types Register 0
0x264	SMU_ESAURTYPES1	RW	ESAU Region Types Register 1
0x270	SMU_ESAUMRB01	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 0-1
0x274	SMU_ESAUMRB12	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 1-2
0x280	SMU_ESAUMRB45	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 4-5
0x284	SMU_ESAUMRB56	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 5-6
0x1000	SMU_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version
0x1004	SMU_STATUS_SET	RH	Status
0x1008	SMU_LOCK_SET	W	Lock
0x100C	SMU_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x1010	SMU_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x1020	SMU_M33CTRL_SET	RW	M33 Control
0x1040	SMU_PPUATD0_SET	RW	PPU PATD Register 0
0x1044	SMU_PPUATD1_SET	RW	PPU PATD Register 1
0x1060	SMU_PPUSATD0_SET	RW	PPU SATD Register 0
0x1064	SMU_PPUSATD1_SET	RW	PPU SATD Register 1
0x1140	SMU_PPUFS_SET	RH	PPU Fault Status
0x1150	SMU_BMPUPATD0_SET	RW	BMPU PATD Register 0
0x1170	SMU_BMPUSATD0_SET	RW	BMPU SATD Register 0
0x1250	SMU_BMPUFS_SET	RH	BMPU Fault Status

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1254	SMU_BMPUFSADDR_SET	RH	BMPU Fault Status Address
0x1260	SMU_ESAURTYPES0_SET	RW	ESAU Region Types Register 0
0x1264	SMU_ESAURTYPES1_SET	RW	ESAU Region Types Register 1
0x1270	SMU_ESAUMRB01_SET	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 0-1
0x1274	SMU_ESAUMRB12_SET	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 1-2
0x1280	SMU_ESAUMRB45_SET	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 4-5
0x1284	SMU_ESAUMRB56_SET	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 5-6
0x2000	SMU_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version
0x2004	SMU_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status
0x2008	SMU_LOCK_CLR	W	Lock
0x200C	SMU_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x2010	SMU_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x2020	SMU_M33CTRL_CLR	RW	M33 Control
0x2040	SMU_PPUPATD0_CLR	RW	PPU PATD Register 0
0x2044	SMU_PPUPATD1_CLR	RW	PPU PATD Register 1
0x2060	SMU_PPUSATD0_CLR	RW	PPU SATD Register 0
0x2064	SMU_PPUSATD1_CLR	RW	PPU SATD Register 1
0x2140	SMU_PPUFS_CLR	RH	PPU Fault Status
0x2150	SMU_BMPUPATD0_CLR	RW	BMPU PATD Register 0
0x2170	SMU_BMPUSATD0_CLR	RW	BMPU SATD Register 0
0x2250	SMU_BMPUFS_CLR	RH	BMPU Fault Status
0x2254	SMU_BMPUFSADDR_CLR	RH	BMPU Fault Status Address
0x2260	SMU_ESAURTYPES0_CLR	RW	ESAU Region Types Register 0
0x2264	SMU_ESAURTYPES1_CLR	RW	ESAU Region Types Register 1
0x2270	SMU_ESAUMRB01_CLR	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 0-1
0x2274	SMU_ESAUMRB12_CLR	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 1-2
0x2280	SMU_ESAUMRB45_CLR	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 4-5
0x2284	SMU_ESAUMRB56_CLR	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 5-6
0x3000	SMU_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version
0x3004	SMU_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status
0x3008	SMU_LOCK_TGL	W	Lock
0x300C	SMU_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x3010	SMU_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x3020	SMU_M33CTRL_TGL	RW	M33 Control
0x3040	SMU_PPUPATD0_TGL	RW	PPU PATD Register 0
0x3044	SMU_PPUPATD1_TGL	RW	PPU PATD Register 1
0x3060	SMU_PPUSATD0_TGL	RW	PPU SATD Register 0

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3064	SMU_PPUSATD1_TGL	RW	PPU SATD Register 1
0x3140	SMU_PPUFS_TGL	RH	PPU Fault Status
0x3150	SMU_BMPUPATD0_TGL	RW	BMPU PATD Register 0
0x3170	SMU_BMPUSATD0_TGL	RW	BMPU SATD Register 0
0x3250	SMU_BMPUFS_TGL	RH	BMPU Fault Status
0x3254	SMU_BMPUFSADDR_TGL	RH	BMPU Fault Status Address
0x3260	SMU_ESAURTYPES0_TGL	RW	ESAU Region Types Register 0
0x3264	SMU_ESAURTYPES1_TGL	RW	ESAU Region Types Register 1
0x3270	SMU_ESAUMRB01_TGL	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 0-1
0x3274	SMU_ESAUMRB12_TGL	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 1-2
0x3280	SMU_ESAUMRB45_TGL	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 4-5
0x3284	SMU_ESAUMRB56_TGL	RW	ESAU Movable Region Boundary 5-6

## 9.5 SMU Register Description

### 9.5.1 SMU\_IPVERSION - IP Version

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x1																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x1	R	<b>IP Version</b>

The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.

### 9.5.2 SMU\_STATUS - Status

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																													R	R		
<b>Name</b>																													SMUPRGERR	SMULOCK		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1	SMUPRGERR	0x0	R	<b>SMU Programming Error</b> Indicates if SMU Registers were programmed incorrectly.
0	SMULOCK	0x0	R	<b>SMU Lock</b> Indicates if SMU Registers are locked.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	UNLOCKED	SMULOCK is Unlocked	
	1	LOCKED	SMULOCK is Locked	

### 9.5.3 SMU\_LOCK - Lock

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0			
<b>Access</b>																													W			
<b>Name</b>																													SMULOCKKEY			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
23:0	SMULOCKKEY	0x0	W	<b>SMU Lock/Key</b> Write anything but UNLOCK to lock registers.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	11325013	UNLOCK	Unlocks Registers	

## 9.5.4 SMU\_IF - Interrupt Flag

Offset	Bit Position																																		
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
<b>Reset</b>																0x0	0x0																0x0		0x0
<b>Access</b>																RW	RW																RW		RW
<b>Name</b>																BMPUSEC	PPUSEC																PPUINST		PPUPRIV

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	BMPUSEC	0x0	RW	<b>BMPU Security Interrupt Flag</b> Triggered when a security fault occurs in the Bus Master Protection Unit.
16	PPUSEC	0x0	RW	<b>PPU Security Interrupt Flag</b> Triggered when a security fault occurs in the Peripheral Protection Unit.
15:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	PPUINST	0x0	RW	<b>PPU Instruction Interrupt Flag</b> Triggered when a instruction fault occurs in the Peripheral Protection Unit.
1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	PPUPRIV	0x0	RW	<b>PPU Privilege Interrupt Flag</b> Triggered when a privilege fault occurs in the Peripheral Protection Unit.

## 9.5.5 SMU\_IEN - Interrupt Enable

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>															0x0	0x0															0x0		0x0
<b>Access</b>															RW	RW															RW		RW
<b>Name</b>															BMPUSEC	PPUSEC															PPUINST		PPUPRIV

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	BMPUSEC	0x0	RW	<b>BMPU Security Interrupt Enable</b> Set to enable the BMPUSECIF Interrupt
16	PPUSEC	0x0	RW	<b>PPU Security Interrupt Enable</b> Set to enable the PPUSECIF Interrupt.
15:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	PPUINST	0x0	RW	<b>PPU Instruction Interrupt Enable</b> Set to enable the PPUINSTIF Interrupt.
1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	PPUPRIV	0x0	RW	<b>PPU Privilege Interrupt Enable</b> Set to enable the PPUPRIVIF Interrupt.

### 9.5.6 SMU\_M33CTRL - M33 Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
<b>Name</b>																											LOCKSAU	LOCKNSMPU	LOCKSMPU	LOCKNSVTOR	LOCKSVTAIRCR	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	LOCKSAU	0x0	RW	<b>LOCKSAU control of M33 CPU</b> Set to 1 lock security attribution unit.
3	LOCKNSMPU	0x0	RW	<b>LOCKNSMPU control of M33 CPU</b> Set to 1 lock non-secure MPU configuration.
2	LOCKSMPU	0x0	RW	<b>LOCKSMPU control of M33 CPU</b> Set to 1 lock secure MPU configuration.
1	LOCKNSVTOR	0x0	RW	<b>LOCKNSVTOR control of M33 CPU</b> Set to 1 lock non-secure VTOR.
0	LOCKSVTAIRCR	0x0	RW	<b>LOCKSVTAIRCR control of M33 CPU</b> Set to 1 lock secure VTAIRCR.

## 9.5.7 SMU\_PPUPATD0 - PPU PATD Register 0

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reset	0x1	0x1		0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1
Access	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Name	DCI	GPCRC		BURAM	SYSCFG	SYSCFGCFGNS	CHIPTTESTCTRL	I2C1	BURTC	USART1	USART0	TIMER4	TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0	LDMAXBAR	LDMA	GPIO	PRS	ICACHE0	MSC	ULFRCO	LFRCO	LFXO	DPLL0	FSRCO	HFRCO0	HFXO0	CMU	EMU		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	DCI	0x1	RW	<b>DCI Privileged Access</b> DCI Privileged Access
30	GPCRC	0x1	RW	<b>GPCRC Privileged Access</b> GPCRC Privileged Access
29	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
28	BURAM	0x1	RW	<b>BURAM Privileged Access</b> BURAM Privileged Access
27	SYSCFG	0x1	RW	<b>SYSCFG Privileged Access</b> SYSCFG Privileged Access
26	SYSCFGCFGNS	0x1	RW	<b>SYSCFGCFGNS Privileged Access</b> SYSCFGCFGNS Privileged Access
25	CHIPTTESTCTRL	0x1	RW	<b>CHIPTTESTCTRL Privileged Access</b> CHIPTTESTCTRL Privileged Access
24	I2C1	0x1	RW	<b>I2C1 Privileged Access</b> I2C1 Privileged Access
23	BURTC	0x1	RW	<b>BURTC Privileged Access</b> BURTC Privileged Access
22	USART1	0x1	RW	<b>USART1 Privileged Access</b> USART1 Privileged Access
21	USART0	0x1	RW	<b>USART0 Privileged Access</b> USART0 Privileged Access
20	TIMER4	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER4 Privileged Access</b> TIMER4 Privileged Access
19	TIMER3	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER3 Privileged Access</b> TIMER3 Privileged Access
18	TIMER2	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER2 Privileged Access</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	TIMER2 Privileged Access			
17	TIMER1	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER1 Privileged Access</b>
	TIMER1 Privileged Access			
16	TIMER0	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER0 Privileged Access</b>
	TIMER0 Privileged Access			
15	LDMAXBAR	0x1	RW	<b>LDMAXBAR Privileged Access</b>
	LDMAXBAR Privileged Access			
14	LDMA	0x1	RW	<b>LDMA Privileged Access</b>
	LDMA Privileged Access			
13	GPIO	0x1	RW	<b>GPIO Privileged Access</b>
	GPIO Privileged Access			
12	PRS	0x1	RW	<b>PRS Privileged Access</b>
	PRS0 Privileged Access			
11	ICACHE0	0x1	RW	<b>ICACHE0 Privileged Access</b>
	ICACHE0 Privileged Access			
10	MSC	0x1	RW	<b>MSC Privileged Access</b>
	IMEM Privileged Access			
9	ULFRCO	0x1	RW	<b>ULFRCO Privileged Access</b>
	ULFRCO Privileged Access			
8	LFRCO	0x1	RW	<b>LFRCO Privileged Access</b>
	LFRCO Privileged Access			
7	LFXO	0x1	RW	<b>LFXO Privileged Access</b>
	LFXO Privileged Access			
6	DPLL0	0x1	RW	<b>DPLL0 Privileged Access</b>
	DPLL0 Privileged Access			
5	FSRCO	0x1	RW	<b>FSRCO Privileged Access</b>
	FSRCO Privileged Access			
4	HFRCO0	0x1	RW	<b>HFRCO0 Privileged Access</b>
	HFRCO0 Privileged Access			
3	HFXO0	0x1	RW	<b>HFXO0 Privileged Access</b>
	SYXO0 Privileged Access			
2	CMU	0x1	RW	<b>CMU Privileged Access</b>
	CMU Privileged Access			
1	EMU	0x1	RW	<b>EMU Privileged Access</b>
	EMU Privileged Access			
0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 9.5.8 SMU\_PPUPATD1 - PPU PATD Register 1

Offset	Bit Position																																																
0x044	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																	
Reset																		0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	
Access																		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Name																		CRYPTOACC	EUART0	AMUXCP0	WDOG0	I2C0	IADC0	LETIMER0	RTCC	SMUCFGNS	SMU																				PDM	DCDC	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:15	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
14	CRYPTOACC	0x1	RW	<b>CRYPTOACC Privileged Access</b> CRYPTOACC Privileged Access
13	EUART0	0x1	RW	<b>EUART0 Privileged Access</b> EUART0 Privileged Access
12	AMUXCP0	0x1	RW	<b>AMUXCP0 Privileged Access</b> AMUXCP0 Privileged Access
11	WDOG0	0x1	RW	<b>WDOG0 Privileged Access</b> WDOG0 Privileged Access
10	I2C0	0x1	RW	<b>I2C0 Privileged Access</b> I2C0 Privileged Access
9	IADC0	0x1	RW	<b>IADC0 Privileged Access</b> IADC0 Privileged Access
8	LETIMER0	0x1	RW	<b>LETIMER0 Privileged Access</b> LETIMER0 Privileged Access
7	RTCC	0x1	RW	<b>RTCC Privileged Access</b> RTCC Privileged Access
6	SMUCFGNS	0x1	RW	<b>SMUCFGNS Privileged Access</b> SMUCFGNS Privileged Access
5	SMU	0x1	RW	<b>SMU Privileged Access</b> SMU Privileged Access
4:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	PDM	0x1	RW	<b>PDM Privileged Access</b> PDM Privileged Access
1	DCDC	0x1	RW	<b>DCDC Privileged Access</b> DCDC Privileged Access

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>

## 9.5.9 SMU\_PPUSATD0 - PPU SATD Register 0

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x060	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reset	0x1	0x1		0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	
Access	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
Name	DCI	GPCRC		BURAM	SYSCFG	SYSCFGCFGNS	CHIPTTESTCTRL	I2C1	BURTC	USART1	USART0	TIMER4	TIMER3	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMER0	LDMAXBAR	LDMA	GPIO	PRS	ICACHE0	MSC	ULFRCO	LFRCO	LFXO	DPLL0	FSRCO	HFRCO0	HFXO0	CMU	EMU		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	DCI	0x1	RW	<b>DCI Secure Access</b> DCI Secure Access
30	GPCRC	0x1	RW	<b>GPCRC Secure Access</b> GPCRC Secure Access
29	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
28	BURAM	0x1	RW	<b>BURAM Secure Access</b> BURAM Secure Access
27	SYSCFG	0x1	RW	<b>SYSCFG Secure Access</b> SYSCFG Secure Access
26	SYSCFGCFGNS	0x1	RW	<b>SYSCFGCFGNS Secure Access</b> SYSCFGCFGNS Secure Access
25	CHIPTTESTCTRL	0x1	RW	<b>CHIPTTESTCTRL Secure Access</b> CHIPTTESTCTRL Secure Access
24	I2C1	0x1	RW	<b>I2C1 Secure Access</b> I2C1 Secure Access
23	BURTC	0x1	RW	<b>BURTC Secure Access</b> BURTC Secure Access
22	USART1	0x1	RW	<b>USART1 Secure Access</b> USART1 Secure Access
21	USART0	0x1	RW	<b>USART0 Secure Access</b> USART0 Secure Access
20	TIMER4	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER4 Secure Access</b> TIMER4 Secure Access
19	TIMER3	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER3 Secure Access</b> TIMER3 Secure Access
18	TIMER2	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER2 Secure Access</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	TIMER2 Secure Access			
17	TIMER1 TIMER1 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER1 Secure Access</b>
16	TIMER0 TIMER0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>TIMER0 Secure Access</b>
15	LDMAXBAR LDMAXBAR Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>LDMAXBAR Secure Access</b>
14	LDMA LDMA Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>LDMA Secure Access</b>
13	GPIO GPIO Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>GPIO Secure Access</b>
12	PRS PRS Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>PRS Secure Access</b>
11	ICACHE0 ICACHE0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>ICACHE0 Secure Access</b>
10	MSC MSC Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>MSC Secure Access</b>
9	ULFRCO ULFRCO Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>ULFRCO Secure Access</b>
8	LFRCO LFRCO Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>LFRCO Secure Access</b>
7	LFXO LFXO Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>LFXO Secure Access</b>
6	DPLL0 DPLL0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>DPLL0 Secure Access</b>
5	FSRCO FSRCO Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>FSRCO Secure Access</b>
4	HFRCO0 HFRCO0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>HFRCO0 Secure Access</b>
3	HFXO0 HFXO0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>HFXO0 Secure Access</b>
2	CMU CMU Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>CMU Secure Access</b>
1	EMU EMU Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>EMU Secure Access</b>
0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 9.5.10 SMU\_PPUSATD1 - PPU SATD Register 1

Offset	Bit Position																																																		
0x064	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																			
<b>Reset</b>																		0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1																	
<b>Access</b>																		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW																	
<b>Name</b>																		CRYPTOACC	EUART0	AMUXCP0	WDOG0	I2C0	IADC0	LETIMER0	RTCC	SMUCFGNS	SMU																								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:15	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
14	CRYPTOACC CRYPTOACC Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>CRYPTOACC Secure Access</b>
13	EUART0 EUART0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>EUART0 Secure Access</b>
12	AMUXCP0 AMUXCP0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>AMUXCP0 Secure Access</b>
11	WDOG0 WDOG0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>WDOG0 Secure Access</b>
10	I2C0 I2C0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>I2C0 Secure Access</b>
9	IADC0 IADC0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>IADC0 Secure Access</b>
8	LETIMER0 LETIMER0 Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>LETIMER0 Secure Access</b>
7	RTCC RTCC Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>RTCC Secure Access</b>
6	SMUCFGNS SMUCFGNS Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>SMUCFGNS Secure Access</b>
5	SMU SMU Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>SMU Secure Access</b>
4:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	PDM PDM Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>PDM Secure Access</b>
1	DCDC DCDC Secure Access	0x1	RW	<b>DCDC Secure Access</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

### 9.5.11 SMU\_PPUFS - PPU Fault Status

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x140	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									PPUFSPERIPHID							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	PPUFSPERIPHID	0x0	R	<b>Peripheral ID</b> ID of the peripheral that caused the fault.

9.5.12 SMU\_BMPUPATD0 - BMPU PATD Register 0

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x150	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																												0x1			0x1	
<b>Access</b>																												RW			RW	
<b>Name</b>																												LDMA			CRYPTOACC	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
4	LDMA MCU LDMA privileged mode	0x1	RW	<b>MCU LDMA privileged mode</b>
3:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1	CRYPTOACC CRYPTOACC DMA privileged mode	0x1	RW	<b>CRYPTOACC DMA privileged mode</b>
0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

### 9.5.13 SMU\_BMPUSATD0 - B MPU SATD Register 0

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x170	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																												0x1			0x1	
<b>Access</b>																												RW			RW	
<b>Name</b>																												LDMA			CRYPTOACC	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
4	LDMA MCU LDMA secure mode	0x1	RW	<b>MCU LDMA secure mode</b>
3:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1	CRYPTOACC CRYPTOACC DMA secure mode	0x1	RW	<b>CRYPTOACC DMA secure mode</b>
0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

### 9.5.14 SMU\_BMPUFS - B MPU Fault Status

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x250	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																												0x0				
<b>Access</b>																												R				
<b>Name</b>																												BMPUFSMASTERID				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	BMPUFSMASTERID ID of master that triggered fault.	0x0	R	<b>Master ID</b>

## 9.5.15 SMU\_BMPUFSADDR - BMPU Fault Status Address

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x254	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	BMPUFSADDR																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	BMPUFSADDR	0x0	R	<b>Fault Address</b> Access address that triggered fault.

## 9.5.16 SMU\_ESAURTYPES0 - ESAU Region Types Register 0

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x260	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0											
<b>Access</b>																					RW											
<b>Name</b>																					ESAUR3NS											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:13	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
12	ESAUR3NS	0x0	RW	<b>Region 3 Non-Secure Type</b> Set to 1 to configure Region 3 as Non-secure.
11:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

### 9.5.17 SMU\_ESAURTYPES1 - ESAU Region Types Register 1

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x264	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0											
<b>Access</b>																					RW											
<b>Name</b>																					ESAUR11NS											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:13	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
12	ESAUR11NS	0x0	RW	<b>Region 11 Non-Secure Type</b> Set to 1 to configure Region 11 as Non-secure.
11:0	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>

### 9.5.18 SMU\_ESAUMRB01 - ESAU Movable Region Boundary 0-1

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x270	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																					0x2000											
<b>Access</b>																					RW											
<b>Name</b>																					ESAUMRB01											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
27:12	ESAUMRB01	0x2000	RW	<b>Moveable Region Boundary 0-1</b> Moveable Region Boundary between Region 0 and Region 1. Address Represents the start of Region 1 at a 4kB offset.
11:0	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>

## 9.5.19 SMU\_ESAUMRB12 - ESAU Movable Region Boundary 1-2

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x274	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>												0x4000																				
<b>Access</b>												RW																				
<b>Name</b>												ESAUMRB12																				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
27:12	ESAUMRB12	0x4000	RW	<b>Moveable Region Boundary 1-2</b> Moveable Region Boundary between Region 1 and Region 2. Address Represents the start of Region 2 at a 4kB offset.
11:0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

## 9.5.20 SMU\_ESAUMRB45 - ESAU Movable Region Boundary 4-5

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x280	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>												0x2000																				
<b>Access</b>												RW																				
<b>Name</b>												ESAUMRB45																				

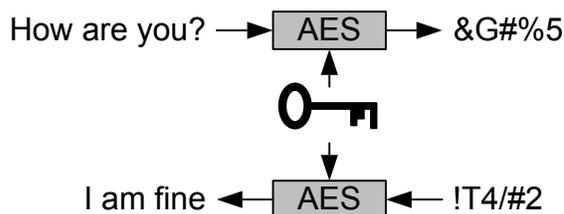
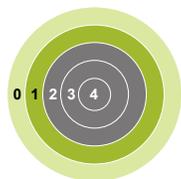
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
27:12	ESAUMRB45	0x2000	RW	<b>Moveable Region Boundary 4-5</b> Moveable Region Boundary between Regions 4 and 5. This represents the starting address of Region 5.
11:0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

9.5.21 SMU\_ESAUMRB56 - ESAU Movable Region Boundary 5-6

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x284	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>												0x4000																				
<b>Access</b>												RW																				
<b>Name</b>												ESAUMRB56																				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
27:12	ESAUMRB56	0x4000	RW	<b>Moveable Region Boundary 5-6</b> Moveable Region Boundary between Regions 5 and 6. This represents the starting address of Region 6.
11:0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

## 10. CRYPTOACC - Cryptographic Accelerator



Quick Facts
<p><b>What?</b></p> <p>The Cryptographic Accelerator provides fast, energy-efficient hardware for symmetric-key cryptographic operations, a Public Key Engine (PKE) for asymmetric key operations, and non-deterministic random number generation (RNG).</p>
<p><b>Why?</b></p> <p>Efficient hardware-based cryptography helps to meet the speed and energy demands of secure applications while providing additional protection against common attacks.</p>
<p><b>How?</b></p> <p>Dedicated hardware allows fast processing with little to no CPU intervention.</p>

### 10.1 Introduction

The CRYPTOACC (Cryptographic Accelerator) includes hardware for symmetric-key cryptographic operations such as AES, a Public Key Engine (PKE) for asymmetric key operations, and a non-deterministic random number generator (RNG), suitable for key generation. CRYPTOACC can also use the DMA for efficient data transfer into and out of the block.

### 10.2 Features

- Acceleration of cryptographic functions
  - AES encryption and decryption with 128, 192, or 256-bit keys
  - SHA-1 and SHA-2 up to 256-bit
  - Supported block cipher modes of operation for AES include: ECB, CTR, CBC, CBC-MAC, CMAC, CCM, and GCM.
  - ECC over GF(P) up to 256-bit
  - Supported ECC NIST recommended curves include P-192 and P-256
- True Random Number Generation
  - Entropy Source complies to NIST 800-90B requirements
  - Online Health tests comply to NIST 800-90B and AIS31 requirements
  - Random Data Passes NIST 800-22 and NIST 800-90B test suites

### 10.3 Cryptographic Functions

The CRYPTOACC allows efficient acceleration of common cryptographic operations with a low CPU load. CRYPTOACC can implement or accelerate Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC), Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA-1, SHA-224, SHA-256), and various block cipher modes based on the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).

Extensive software support is provided via mbed TLS plugins. Many security systems fail due to mistakes in the implementation. Therefore implementations should be left to experts in cryptographic algorithms. The implemented security functions are described in the mbed TLS documentation located at <http://docs.silabs.com>.

Control and access registers for the cryptographic acceleration functions are described in the following sections. Although the register interface is provided here, it is highly recommended to use the APIs provided by mbed TLS.

### 10.3.1 CRYPTOACC\_PKCTRL Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	CRYPTOACC_POINTER	RW	Pointers
0x004	CRYPTOACC_COMMAND	RW	Command
0x008	CRYPTOACC_PKCTRL	W	Control
0x00C	CRYPTOACC_PKSTATUS	RH	Status
0x010	CRYPTOACC_VERSION	R	Version
0x014	CRYPTOACC_TIMER	RH	Timer

### 10.3.2 CRYPTOACC\_PKCTRL Register Description

#### 10.3.2.1 CRYPTOACC\_POINTER - Pointers

Offset	Bit Position																															
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x000																																
<b>Reset</b>					0x0								0x0								0x0											
<b>Access</b>					RW								RW								RW											
<b>Name</b>					OPPTRN								OPPTRC								OPPTRB								OPPTRA			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
27:24	OPPTRN	0x0	RW	<b>OpPtrN</b> When executing primitive arithmetic operations, this pointer defines the location where the modulus is located in memory (location 0 or 0xF).
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	OPPTRC	0x0	RW	<b>OpPtrC</b> When executing primitive arithmetic operations, this pointer defines the location (0 to 0xF) where the result will be stored in memory.
15:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11:8	OPPTRB	0x0	RW	<b>OpPtrB</b> When executing primitive arithmetic operations, this Pointer defines where operand B is located in memory (location 0 to 0xF).
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	OPPTRA	0x0	RW	<b>OpPtrA</b> When executing primitive arithmetic operations, this Pointer defines where operand A is located in memory (location 0 to 0xF).



Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NONE		No acceleration
	1	P256		P256
	4	P192		P192
19	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
18:8	SIZE	0x0	RW	<b>Size of Operands in data memory</b>  This field defines the size (= number of bytes minus one) of the operands for the current operation. Possible values are limited by the maximum supported operand size. See doc for examples.
7	FIELD	0x0	RW	<b>Field</b>  Field  Value                      Mode                      Description 0                              GFP                              Field is GF(p) 1                              GF2M                              Field is GF(2 <sup>m</sup> )
6:0	OPERATION	0x0	RW	<b>Type of Operation</b>  This field defines the operation to be performed. See BA414EP documentation for exhaustive enumeration listing

### 10.3.2.3 CRYPTOACC\_PKCTRL - Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>																											W(nB)	W(nB)				
<b>Name</b>																											IFC	PKSTART				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	IFC	0x0	W(nB)	<b>ClearIRQ</b>  Writing a '1' clears the IRQ output
0	PKSTART	0x0	W(nB)	<b>PK Start</b>  Writing a '1' starts the processing

### 10.3.2.4 CRYPTOACC\_PKSTATUS - Status

Offset	Bit Position																																																
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																	
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0	0x0			0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																	R	R							R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
<b>Name</b>																	PKIF	PKBUSY							NOTQUAD	COMPOSITE	NOTINVERTIBLE	PARAMABNOTVALID	SIGNOTVALID	NOTIMPLEMENTED	PARAMNNOTVALID	COUPLENOTVALID	ATINFINITY	NOTONCURVE															FAILADDR

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:18	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
17	PKIF	0x0	R	<b>Interrupt status</b> This bit reflects the IRQ output value. It is set to '1' when the operation is finished. It is cleared by writing IFC
16	PKBUSY	0x0	R	<b>PK busy</b> This bit reflects the BUSY output value. It is set to '1' when the operation starts and it is cleared when the operation is finished
15:14	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
13	NOTQUAD	0x0	R	<b>Not quadratic residue</b> set to '1' when executing a modular square root if the operand is not a quadratic residue.
12	COMPOSITE	0x0	R	<b>Composite</b> updated after the Rabin-Miller Primality test
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	FALSE		random number under test is probably prime
	1	TRUE		random number under test is composite
11	NOTINVERTIBLE	0x0	R	<b>Not invertible</b> set to '1' when executing a modular inversion (PK_CommandReg[3:0] = 0x6 or 0x9) if the operand is not invertible
10	PARAMABNOTVALID	0x0	R	<b>Param AB not valid</b> set to 1 when parameters A and B are not valid, i.e $4A^3 + 27B^2 = 0$ . This flag is updated after execution of the command Check_AB
9	SIGNOTVALID	0x0	R	<b>Signature not valid</b> indicates if the signature can be accepted or must be rejected. This flag is set to 1 when the signature is not valid and is updated after execution of the command ECDSA_Generation, ECDSA_Verification, DSA_Generation, DSA_Verification, Ed25519_CheckValid
8	NOTIMPLEMENTED	0x0	R	<b>Not implemented</b> set to '1' when the Type of operation programmed in the command register is not supported.
7	PARAMNNOTVALID	0x0	R	<b>Param n not valid</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				set to 1 when Parameter n is not valid. This flag is updated after execution of the command Check_n.
6	COUPLENOTVALID	0x0	R	<b>Couple not valid</b> set to 1 when couple x, y is not valid (i.e. not smaller than the prime). This flag is updated after execution of the command Check_Couple_Less_Prime.
5	ATINFINITY	0x0	R	<b>Point Px at infinity</b> set to 1 when Point Px is at the infinity. This flag is updated after execution of an ECC operation
4	NOTONCURVE	0x0	R	<b>Point Px not on curve</b> set to 1 when Point Px is not on the defined EC. This flag is updated after execution of the command Check_Point_On-Curve
3:0	FAILADDR	0x0	R	<b>Fail Address</b> These bits indicate which data location generated the error flag. They are not available for all error flags.

### 10.3.2.5 CRYPTOACC\_VERSION - Version

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>																	R								R							
<b>Name</b>																	HW								SW							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:8	HW	0x0	R	<b>Hardware version number</b> Version of the hardware
7:0	SW	0x0	R	<b>Software version number</b> Version of the micro-code

### 10.3.2.6 CRYPTOACC\_TIMER - Timer

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	TIMER																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	TIMER	0x0	R	<b>Timer</b> Number of core clock cycles used during previous operation

## 10.4 DMA Interface

The CRYPTOACC includes DMA support which allows the block to autonomously fetch data, perform cipher operations and store data across multiple blocks with little CPU intervention.

Control and access registers used for fetching and pushing data using the DMA are documented in the following sections. Although the register interface is provided here, it is highly recommended to use the APIs provided by mbed TLS.

The register map in this section includes several read-only hardware configuration registers. These are used by mbed TLS software to determine device capabilities.

### 10.4.1 CRYPTOACC Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	CRYPTOACC_FETCHADDR	RW	Fetcher Address
0x008	CRYPTOACC_FETCHLEN	RW	Fetcher Length
0x00C	CRYPTOACC_FETCHTAG	RW	Fetcher Tag
0x010	CRYPTOACC_PUSHADDR	RW	Pusher Address
0x018	CRYPTOACC_PUSHLEN	RW	Pusher Length
0x01C	CRYPTOACC_IEN	RWH	Interrupt Enable
0x028	CRYPTOACC_IF	RH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x030	CRYPTOACC_IF_CLR	WH	Interrupt Status Clear
0x034	CRYPTOACC_CTRL	RW	Control Register
0x038	CRYPTOACC_CMD	W	Command Register
0x03C	CRYPTOACC_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x400	CRYP- TOACC_INCL_IPS_HW_CFG	RH	General CRYPTOACC Hardware Configuration
0x404	CRYP- TOACC_BA411E_HW_CFG_1	RH	BA411E Hardware Configuration 1
0x408	CRYP- TOACC_BA411E_HW_CFG_2	RH	BA411E Hardware Configuration 2
0x40C	CRYPTOACC_BA413_HW_CFG	RH	BA413 Hardware Configuration
0x410	CRYPTOACC_BA418_HW_CFG	RH	BA418 Hardware Configuration
0x414	CRYPTOACC_BA419_HW_CFG	RH	BA419 Hardware Configuration

### 10.4.2 CRYPTOACC Register Description

#### 10.4.2.1 CRYPTOACC\_FETCHADDR - Fetcher Address

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	RW																															
<b>Name</b>	ADDR																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	ADDR	0x0	RW	<b>Start address of data block</b> Fetch address

#### 10.4.2.2 CRYPTOACC\_FETCHLEN - Fetcher Length

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>			0x0	0x0																												
<b>Access</b>			RW	RW																												
<b>Name</b>			REALIGN	CONSTADDR	LENGTH																											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:30	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
29	REALIGN	0x0	RW	<b>Realign length</b> Fetch realign length
28	CONSTADDR	0x0	RW	<b>Constant address</b> Fetch constant address
27:0	LENGTH	0x0	RW	<b>Length of data block</b> Fetch length

### 10.4.2.3 CRYPTOACC\_FETCHTAG - Fetcher Tag

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	TAG															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	TAG	0x0	RW	<b>User tag</b>
	User tag			

### 10.4.2.4 CRYPTOACC\_PUSHADDR - Pusher Address

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	ADDR															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	ADDR	0x0	RW	<b>Start address of data block</b>
	Push starting address			

### 10.4.2.5 CRYPTOACC\_PUSHLEN - Pusher Length

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>		0x0	0x0	0x0																								0x0						
<b>Access</b>		RW	RW	RW																								RW						
<b>Name</b>		DISCARD	REALIGN	CONSTADDR																								LENGTH						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
30	DISCARD Discard data	0x0	RW	<b>Discard data</b>
29	REALIGN Realign length	0x0	RW	<b>Realign length</b>
28	CONSTADDR Constant address	0x0	RW	<b>Constant address</b>
27:0	LENGTH Starting address of data block	0x0	RW	<b>Start address of data block</b>

### 10.4.2.6 CRYPTOACC\_IEN - Interrupt Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																											PUSHERERROR	PUSHERSTOPPED	PUSHERENDOFBLOCK	FETCHERERROR	FETCHERSTOPPED	FETCHERENDOFBLOCK

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	PUSHERERROR Error interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Error interrupt enable</b>
4	PUSHERSTOPPED Stopped interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Stopped interrupt enable</b>
3	PUSHERENDOF-BLOCK End of block interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>End of block interrupt enable</b>
2	FETCHERERROR Error interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Error interrupt enable</b>
1	FETCHERSTOPPED Stopped interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Stopped interrupt enable</b>
0	FETCHERENDOF-BLOCK End of block interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>End of block interrupt enable</b>

10.4.2.7 CRYPTOACC\_IF - Interrupt Flags

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
Access																											R	R	R	R	R	R
Name																											PUSHERERROR	PUSHERSTOPPED	PUSHERENDOFBLOCK	FETCHERERROR	FETCHERSTOPPED	FETCHERENDOFBLOCK

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	PUSHERERROR	0x0	R	<b>Error interrupt flag</b> Triggered when an error response is received from AXI
4	PUSHERSTOPPED	0x0	R	<b>Stopped interrupt flag</b> Triggered when reaching a block with Stop=1 (or end of direct transfer)
3	PUSHERENDOF-BLOCK	0x0	R	<b>End of block interrupt flag</b> Triggered at the end of each block (if enabled in the descriptor - scatter-gather only)
2	FETCHERERROR	0x0	R	<b>Error interrupt flag</b> Triggered when an error response is received from AXI
1	FETCHERSTOPPED	0x0	R	<b>Stopped interrupt flag</b> Triggered when reaching a block with Stop=1 (or end of direct transfer)
0	FETCHERENDOF-BLOCK	0x0	R	<b>End of block interrupt flag</b> Triggered at the end of each block (if enabled in the descriptor - scatter-gather only)

10.4.2.8 CRYPTOACC\_IF\_CLR - Interrupt Status Clear

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																											W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)
<b>Name</b>																											PUSHERERROR	PUSHERSTOPPED	PUSHERENDOFBLOCK	FETCHERERROR	FETCHERSTOPPED	FETCHERENDOFBLOCK

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	PUSHERERROR Error interrupt flag clear	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Error interrupt flag clear</b>
4	PUSHERSTOPPED Stopped interrupt flag clear	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Stopped interrupt flag clear</b>
3	PUSHERENDOF- BLOCK End of block interrupt flag clear	0x0	W(nB)	<b>End of block interrupt flag clear</b>
2	FETCHERERROR Error interrupt flag clear	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Error interrupt flag clear</b>
1	FETCHERSTOPPED Stopped interrupt flag clear	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Stopped interrupt flag clear</b>
0	FETCHERENDOF- BLOCK End of block interrupt flag clear	0x0	W(nB)	<b>End of block interrupt flag clear</b>

10.4.2.9 CRYPTOACC\_CTRL - Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																												0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																												RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																												SWRESET	STOPPUSHER	STOPFETCHER	PUSHERSCATTERGATHER	FETCHERSCATTERGATHER

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	SWRESET	0x0	RW	<b>Software reset</b>  When this bit is high, the software reset of the DMA modules, the FIFO's and the processing module will be activated. The AXI bus is not affected (pending transfers will be completed).
3	STOPPUSHER	0x0	RW	<b>Stop pusher</b>  When this bit is high, the pusher will stop at the end of the current block (even if the STOP bit in the descriptor is low).
2	STOPFETCHER	0x0	RW	<b>Stop fetcher</b>  When this bit is high, the fetcher will stop at the end of the current block (even if the STOP bit in the descriptor is low).
1	PUSHERSCATTER-GATHER	0x0	RW	<b>Pusher scatter/gather</b>  When this bit is zero, the pusher runs in direct mode. When this bit is one, the pusher runs in scatter-gather mode.
0	FETCHERSCATTER-GATHER	0x0	RW	<b>Fetcher scatter/gather</b>  When this bit is zero, the fetcher runs in direct mode. When this bit is one, the fetcher runs in scatter-gather mode.

### 10.4.2.10 CRYPTOACC\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x038	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																													W	W		
<b>Name</b>																													STARTPUSHER	STARTFETCHER		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	STARTPUSHER	0x0	W	<b>Start push</b> Writing a '1' starts the pusher. Writing a '0' has no effect.
0	STARTFETCHER	0x0	W	<b>Start fetch</b> Writing a '1' starts the fetcher. Writing a '0' has no effect.

### 10.4.2.11 CRYPTOACC\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x03C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																										0x0	0x0	0x0			0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>	R																										R	R	R			R	R
<b>Name</b>	FIFODATANUM																										SOFTRSTBSY	WAITING	NOTEMPTY			PUSHERBSY	FETCHERBSY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	FIFODATANUM	0x0	R	<b>Number of data in output FIFO</b> Number of bytes in output FIFO (pusher).
15:7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6	SOFTRSTBSY	0x0	R	<b>Software reset busy</b> This bit is high when the soft reset is on-going.
5	WAITING	0x0	R	<b>Pusher waiting for FIFO</b> This bit is high when the pusher if waiting for more data in output FIFO.
4	NOTEMPTY	0x0	R	<b>Not empty flag from input FIFO (fetcher)</b> Not empty flag from input FIFO (fetcher).
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	PUSHERBSY	0x0	R	<b>Pusher busy</b> This bit is high as long as the pusher is busy.
0	FETCHERBSY	0x0	R	<b>Fetcher busy</b> This bit is high as long as the fetcher is busy.

10.4.2.12 CRYPTOACC\_INCL\_IPS\_HW\_CFG - General CRYPTOACC Hardware Configuration

Offset	Bit Position																																																				
0x400	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
Reset																					0x1	0x1	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x1	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x1	0x0	0x0	0x1	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x1	0x0	0x1	0x0	0x1	0x1									
Access																					R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Name																					g_IncludeNDRNG	g_IncludePKE	g_IncludeSM4	g_IncludeZUC	g_IncludeSHA3	g_IncludeChachaPoly	g_IncludeHASH	g_IncludeDES	g_IncludeAESXTS	g_IncludeAESGCM	g_IncludeAES																						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:11	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
10	g_IncludeNDRNG BA431 – NDRNG IP included if set	0x1	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeNDRNG value</b>
9	g_IncludePKE BA414EP – PKE IP included if set	0x1	R	<b>Generic g_IncludePKE value</b>
8	g_IncludeSM4 BA419 – SM4 IP included if set	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeSM4 value</b>
7	g_IncludeZUC BA421 – ZUC IP included if set	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeZUC value</b>
6	g_IncludeSHA3 BA418 – SHA3 IP included if set	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeSHA3 value</b>
5	g_IncludeChachaPoly BA417 – ChachaPoly IP included if set	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeChachaPoly value</b>
4	g_IncludeHASH BA413 – HASH IP included if set	0x1	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeHASH value</b>
3	g_IncludeDES BA412 – DES IP included if set	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeDES value</b>
2	g_IncludeAESXTS BA416 – AESXTS IP included if set	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeAESXTS value</b>
1	g_IncludeAESGCM BA415 – AESGCM IP included if set	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeAESGCM value</b>
0	g_IncludeAES BA411E – AES IP included if set	0x1	R	<b>Generic g_IncludeAES value</b>

10.4.2.13 CRYPTOACC\_BA411E\_HW\_CFG\_1 - BA411E Hardware Configuration 1

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x404	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>							0x7							0x0	0x0							0x17F										
<b>Access</b>							R							R	R							R										
<b>Name</b>							g_Keysize							g_UseMasking	g_CS							g_AesModesPoss										

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:27	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
26:24	g_Keysize BA411E AES engine configuration	0x7	R	<b>Generic g_Keysize value</b>
23:18	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
17	g_UseMasking BA411E AES engine configuration	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_UseMasking value</b>
16	g_CS BA411E AES engine configuration	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_CS value</b>
15:9	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
8:0	g_AesModesPoss BA411E AES engine configuration	0x17F	R	<b>AES Modes Supported</b>

### 10.4.2.14 CRYPTOACC\_BA411E\_HW\_CFG\_2 - BA411E Hardware Configuration 2

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x408	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x80															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	g_CtrSize															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	g_CtrSize BA411E AES engine configuration	0x80	R	<b>Generic g_CtrSize value</b>

### 10.4.2.15 CRYPTOACC\_BA413\_HW\_CFG - BA413 Hardware Configuration

Offset	Bit Position																																			
0x40C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0	0x1	0x1																	
<b>Access</b>																	R	R	R																	
<b>Name</b>																	g_HashVerifyDigest	g_HMAC_enabled	g_HashPadding																	g_HashMaskFunc

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:19	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
18	g_HashVerifyDigest BA413 Hash engine configuration	0x0	R	<b>Generic g_HashVerifyDigest value</b>
17	g_HMAC_enabled BA413 Hash engine configuration	0x1	R	<b>Generic g_HMAC_enabled value</b>
16	g_HashPadding BA413 Hash engine configuration	0x1	R	<b>Generic g_HashPadding value</b>
15:7	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
6:0	g_HashMaskFunc BA413 Hash engine configuration	0x7F	R	<b>Generic g_HashMaskFunc value</b>

### 10.4.2.16 CRYPTOACC\_BA418\_HW\_CFG - BA418 Hardware Configuration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x410	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x1
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																g_Sha3CtxtEn

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	g_Sha3CtxtEn	0x1	R	<b>Generic g_Sha3CtxtEn value</b> BA418 SHA3 configuration

### 10.4.2.17 CRYPTOACC\_BA419\_HW\_CFG - BA419 Hardware Configuration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x414	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x5F
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																g_SM4ModesPoss

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:7	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
6:0	g_SM4ModesPoss	0x5F	R	<b>Generic g_SM4ModesPoss value</b> BA419 SM4 engine configuration

## 10.5 Random Number Generation

The CRYPTOACC provides access to a non-deterministic random number generator based on a full hardware solution. The RNG output passes the NIST 800-22 and AIS31 test suites. The RNG module includes several built-in self tests to detect issues with the noise source, ensure entropy, and meet cryptography standards. The Repetition Count Test and Adaptive Proportion Test with window sizes of 64 and 4096 bits described in section 6.5.1.2 of NIST-800-90B are implemented in hardware and run continuously on the data.

<http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/drafts/800-90/draft-sp800-90b.pdf>

The AIS31 Online Test described in section 5.5.3 of AIS 31 is also implemented in hardware, and runs continuously on the data.

[https://www.bsi.bund.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/BSI/Zertifizierung/Interpretationen/AIS\\_31\\_Functionality\\_classes\\_for\\_random\\_number\\_generators\\_e.pdf](https://www.bsi.bund.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/BSI/Zertifizierung/Interpretationen/AIS_31_Functionality_classes_for_random_number_generators_e.pdf)

Control and access registers for the random number generator are described in the following sections. Although the register interface is provided here, it is highly recommended to use the APIs provided by mbed TLS.

### 10.5.1 CRYPTOACC\_RNGCTRL Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	CRYPTOACC_RNGCTRL	RWH	RNG Control Register
0x004	CRYPTOACC_FIFOLEVEL	RH	FIFO Level Register
0x008	CRYPTOACC_FIFOTHRESH	RH	FIFO Threshold Register
0x00C	CRYPTOACC_FIFODEPTH	R	FIFO Depth Register
0x010	CRYPTOACC_KEYx	RW	Key Register
0x020	CRYPTOACC_TESTDATA	W	Test Data Register
0x030	CRYPTOACC_RNGSTATUS	RWH	RNG Status Register
0x034	CRYPTOACC_INITWAITVAL	RW	Initial Wait Counter
0x040	CRYPTOACC_SWOFFTMRVAL	RW	Switch Off Timer Value
0x044	CRYPTOACC_CLKDIV	RW	Sample Clock Divider
0x048	CRYPTOACC_AIS31CONF0	RW	AIS31 Configuration 0 Register
0x04C	CRYPTOACC_AIS31CONF1	RW	AIS31 Configuration 1 Register
0x050	CRYPTOACC_AIS31CONF2	RW	AIS31 Configuration 2 Register
0x054	CRYPTOACC_AIS31STATUS	RWH	AIS31 Status Register

## 10.5.2 CRYPTOACC\_RNGCTRL Register Description

### 10.5.2.1 CRYPTOACC\_RNGCTRL - RNG Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																			
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
Reset												0x0	0x4				0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0			
Access												RW	RW				RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Name												FIFOWRSTARTUP	NB128BITBLOCKS				AIS31TESTSEL	HEALTHTESTSEL	BYPAIS31	BYPNIST	FORCERUN	ALMIEN	PREIEN	SOFTRESET	FULLIEN	APT4096IEN	APT64IEN	REPCOUNTIEN	CONDBYPASS	TESTEN				ENABLE		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:21	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
20	FIFOWRSTARTUP	0x0	RW	<b>Fifo Write Start Up</b> Fifo Write Start Up
19:16	NB128BITBLOCKS	0x4	RW	<b>Number of 128b blocks in AES-CBCMAC</b> Number of 128 bit blocks used in AES-CBCMAC post-processing. This value cannot be zero
15	AIS31TESTSEL	0x0	RW	<b>AIS31 test input select</b> AIS31 test input select
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	BEFORE		Before conditioning
	1	AFTER		After conditioning
14	HEALTHTESTSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Health test input select</b> Health test input select
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	BEFORE		Before conditioning
	1	AFTER		After conditioning
13	BYPAIS31	0x0	RW	<b>AIS31 Start-up Test Bypass.</b> Bypass for AIS31 startup test.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NORMAL		AIS31 startup test is applied. No data will be written to the FIFO until the test passes.
	1	BYPASS		AIS31 startup test is bypassed.
12	BYPNIST	0x0	RW	<b>NIST Start-up Test Bypass.</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	Bypass for NIST-800-90B startup test.			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NORMAL		NIST-800-90B startup test is applied. No data will be written to the FIFO until the test passes.
	1	BYPASS		NIST-800-90B startup test is bypassed.
11	FORCERUN	0x0	RW	<b>Oscillator Force Run</b> Set this bit to force oscillators to run even when FIFO is full.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NORMAL		Oscillators will shut down when FIFO is full
	1	RUN		Oscillators will continue to run even after FIFO is full
10	ALMIEN	0x0	RW	<b>IRQ enable for AIS31 noise alarm</b> Enable/disable AIS31 noise alarm interrupt.
9	PREIEN	0x0	RW	<b>IRQ enable for AIS31 prelim. noise alarm</b> Enable/disable AIS31 preliminary noise alarm interrupt.
8	SOFTRESET	0x0	RW	<b>Software Reset</b> Set to reset the module. This bit is not cleared automatically.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NORMAL		Module not in reset
	1	RESET		The continuous test, the conditioning function and the FIFO are reset
7	FULLIEN	0x0	RW	<b>IRQ enable for FIFO full</b> Enable/Disable FIFO full interrupt.
6	APT4096IEN	0x0	RW	<b>IRQ enable for APT4096IF</b> Enable/Disable 4096-sample Adaptive Proportion test failure interrupt.
5	APT64IEN	0x0	RW	<b>IRQ enable for APT64IF</b> Enable/Disable 64-sample Adaptive Proportion test failure interrupt.
4	REPCOUNTIEN	0x0	RW	<b>IRQ enable for Repetition Count Test</b> Enable/Disable Repetition Count Test failure interrupt.
3	CONDBYPASS	0x0	RW	<b>Conditioning Bypass</b> Enables bypassing of the conditioning function (to observe entropy source directly).
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NORMAL		The conditionig function is used
	1	BYPASS		The conditioning function is bypassed
2	TESTEN	0x0	RW	<b>Test Enable</b> Selects the input for the conditioning function and continuous tests.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NOISE		Non-deterministic random number generation
	1	TESTDATA		Pseudo-random number generation
1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	ENABLE	0x0	RW	<b>TRNG Module Enable</b>
	Enable the TRNG. The module will generate random numbers unless the FIFO is full.			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Module disabled
	1	ENABLED		Module enabled

### 10.5.2.2 CRYPTOACC\_FIFOLEVEL - FIFO Level Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0																
<b>Access</b>																	R																
<b>Name</b>																	FIFOLEVEL																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	FIFOLEVEL	0x0	R	<b>FIFO Level</b>
	Number of 32-bit words of random data available in the FIFO.			

### 10.5.2.3 CRYPTOACC\_FIFOTHRESH - FIFO Threshold Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																	0x3F																
<b>Access</b>																	R																
<b>Name</b>																	FIFOTHRESH																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	FIFOTHRESH	0x3F	R	<b>FIFO threshold level</b>
	FIFO level at which the rings are restarted when in the FIFOFull_Off state, expressed in number of 128bit blocks.			

### 10.5.2.4 CRYPTOACC\_FIFODEPTH - FIFO Depth Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x40															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	FIFODEPTH															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	FIFODEPTH	0x40	R	<b>FIFO Depth.</b> Maximum number of 32-bit words that can be stored in the FIFO.

### 10.5.2.5 CRYPTOACC\_KEYx - Key Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	KEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	KEY	0x0	RW	<b>Key</b> KEY0, KEY1, KEY2, and KEY3 form the 128-bit AES key used in the conditioning function. KEY0 is the MSB and KEY3 is the LSB.

### 10.5.2.6 CRYPTOACC\_TESTDATA - Test Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	VALUE															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	VALUE	0x0	W	<b>Test data input to conditioning tests</b>

Test data input to conditioning function or to the continuous tests. Each word written to this register represents 32 bits of input data for the selected test in test mode (CONTROL\_TESTEN = 1). TESTDATABUSY in the STATUS register will be set to 1 each time data is written, and will clear to 0 when the next data word can be written. Writes to this register are ignored if the TESTEN bit in the CONTROL register is 0.



Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
Indicates that data written to TESTDATA is being processed.				
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	IDLE		TESTDATA write is finished processing or no test in progress.
	1	BUSY		TESTDATA write is still being processed.

### 10.5.2.8 CRYPTOACC\_INITWAITVAL - Initial Wait Counter

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0xFFFF															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	INITWAITVAL															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:0	INITWAITVAL	0xFFFF	RW	<b>Wait counter value</b> Number of clock cycles to wait before sampling data from the noise source.

### 10.5.2.9 CRYPTOACC\_SWOFFTMRVAL - Switch Off Timer Value

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0xFFFF															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	SWOFFTMRVAL															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	SWOFFTMRVAL	0xFFFF	RW	<b>Switch Off Timer Value</b> Number of clock cycles to wait before stopping the rings after the FIFO is full.

### 10.5.2.10 CRYPTOACC\_CLKDIV - Sample Clock Divider

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x044	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	VALUE															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	VALUE	0x0	RW	<b>Sample clock divider</b> The frequency at which the outputs of the rings are sampled is given by $F_s = F_{pclk}/(\text{CLKDIV} + 1)$ .

10.5.2.11 CRYPTOACC\_AIS31CONF0 - AIS31 Configuration 0 Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x048	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>									0x4340																	0x1040							
<b>Access</b>									RW																	RW							
<b>Name</b>									ONLINETHRESH																	STARTUPTHRES							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
30:16	ONLINETHRESH Online Threshold	0x4340	RW	<b>Online Threshold</b>
15	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
14:0	STARTUPTHRES Start-up Threshold	0x1040	RW	<b>Start-up Threshold</b>

### 10.5.2.12 CRYPTOACC\_AIS31CONF1 - AIS31 Configuration 1 Register

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x04C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																	0x3C0																	0x680
<b>Access</b>																	RW																	RW
<b>Name</b>																	ONLINEREPTHRESH																	HEXPECTEDVALUE

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
30:16	ONLINEREPTHRESH Online Rep Threshold	0x3C0	RW	<b>Online Repeat Threshold</b>
15	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
14:0	HEXPECTEDVALUE HExpected Value	0x680	RW	<b>Expected History Value</b>

### 10.5.2.13 CRYPTOACC\_AIS31CONF2 - AIS31 Configuration 2 Register

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x050	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																	0x440																	0x340
<b>Access</b>																	RW																	RW
<b>Name</b>																	HMAX																	HMIN

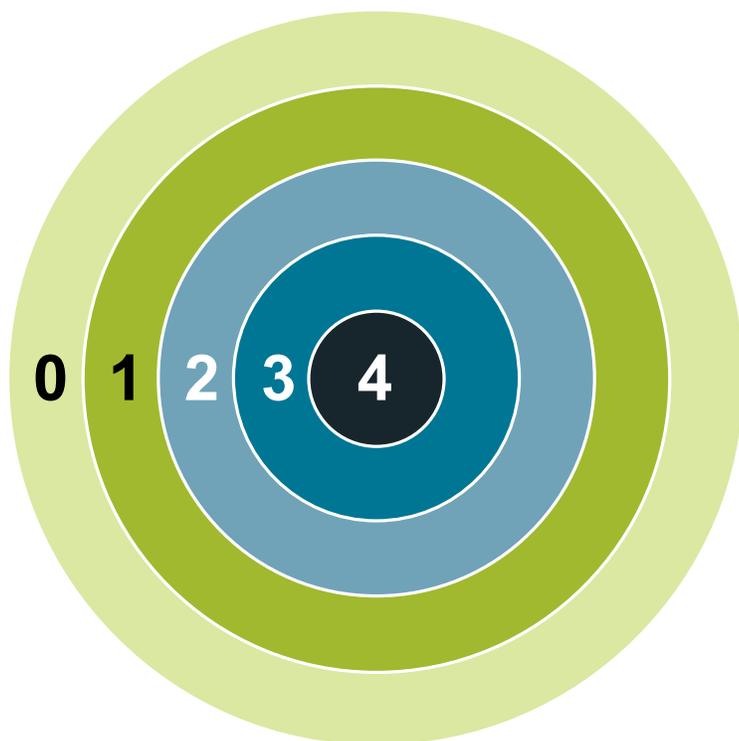
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
30:16	HMAX HMax	0x440	RW	<b>Maximum Allowed History Value</b>
15	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
14:0	HMIN HMin	0x340	RW	<b>Minimum Allowed History Value</b>

10.5.2.14 CRYPTOACC\_AIS31STATUS - AIS31 Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x054	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>															0x0	0x0															0x0	
<b>Access</b>															RW	RW															RW	
<b>Name</b>															PRELIMNOISEALARMREP	PRELIMNOISEALARMRNG															NUMPRELIMALARMS	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	PRELIMNOISEALARM-REP	0x0	RW	<b>Preliminary noise alarm Rep</b>  Last preliminary noise alarm occurred due to consecutive high X^2
16	PRELIMNOISEALARMRNG	0x0	RW	<b>Preliminary noise alarm RNG</b>  Last preliminary noise alarm occurred due to history value out of range
15:0	NUMPRELIMALARMS	0x0	RW	<b>Number of preliminary alarms</b>  Number of preliminary noise alarms since counter was last cleared

## 11. EMU - Energy Management Unit



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The EMU (Energy Management Unit) handles the different low energy modes in EFM32PG22

#### Why?

The need for performance and peripheral functions varies over time in most applications. By efficiently scaling the available resources in real time to match the demands of the application, the energy consumption can be kept at a minimum.

#### How?

With a broad selection of energy modes, a high number of low-energy peripherals available even in EM2, and short wake-up time, applications can dynamically minimize energy consumption during program execution.

### 11.1 Introduction

The Energy Management Unit (EMU) manages all the low energy modes (EM) in EFM32PG22. Each energy mode manages whether the CPU and the various peripherals are available. The energy modes range from EM0 to EM4. EM0 mode provides the highest amount of features, enabling the CPU and peripherals with the highest clock frequency. EM4 Mode provides the lowest power state, allowing the part to return to EM0 on a wake-up condition. The EMU also controls the internal regulators settings and voltage monitoring needed for optimal power configuration and protection.

## 11.2 Features

The primary features of the EMU are listed below:

- Energy Modes control
  - Entry into EM4
  - Configuration of regulators and clocks for each Energy Mode
  - Configuration of various EM4 wake-up conditions
  - Configuration of GPIO retention settings
- Power routing configurations
  - DCDC control and bypass
- Temperature sensor
- Brown Out Detection
- Supply voltage scaling
  - EM0 / EM1 voltage scaling
  - EM2 / EM3 voltage scaling
- Reset Management
  - Power-on Reset (POR)
  - Brown-out Detection (BOD) on the following power domains:
    - Analog Unregulated Power Domain AVDD
    - Digital Unregulated Power Domain DVDD
    - I/O Unregulated Power Domain IOVDDx
    - Regulated Digital Domain DECOUPLE (DEC)
  - RESETn pin reset
  - Watchdog (WDOG) reset
  - Software triggered reset (SYSRESETREQ)
  - Core LOCKUP condition
  - EM4 Detection
  - EM4 wakeup reset from GPIO pin
  - Configurable reset levels
  - A software readable register indicates the cause of the last reset

### 11.3 Functional Description

The EMU is responsible for managing the wide range of energy modes available in EFM32PG22. The block works in harmony with the entire platform to easily transition between energy modes in the most efficient manner possible. The following diagram [Figure 11.1 EMU Overview](#) on page 266, shows the relative connectivity to the various blocks in the system.

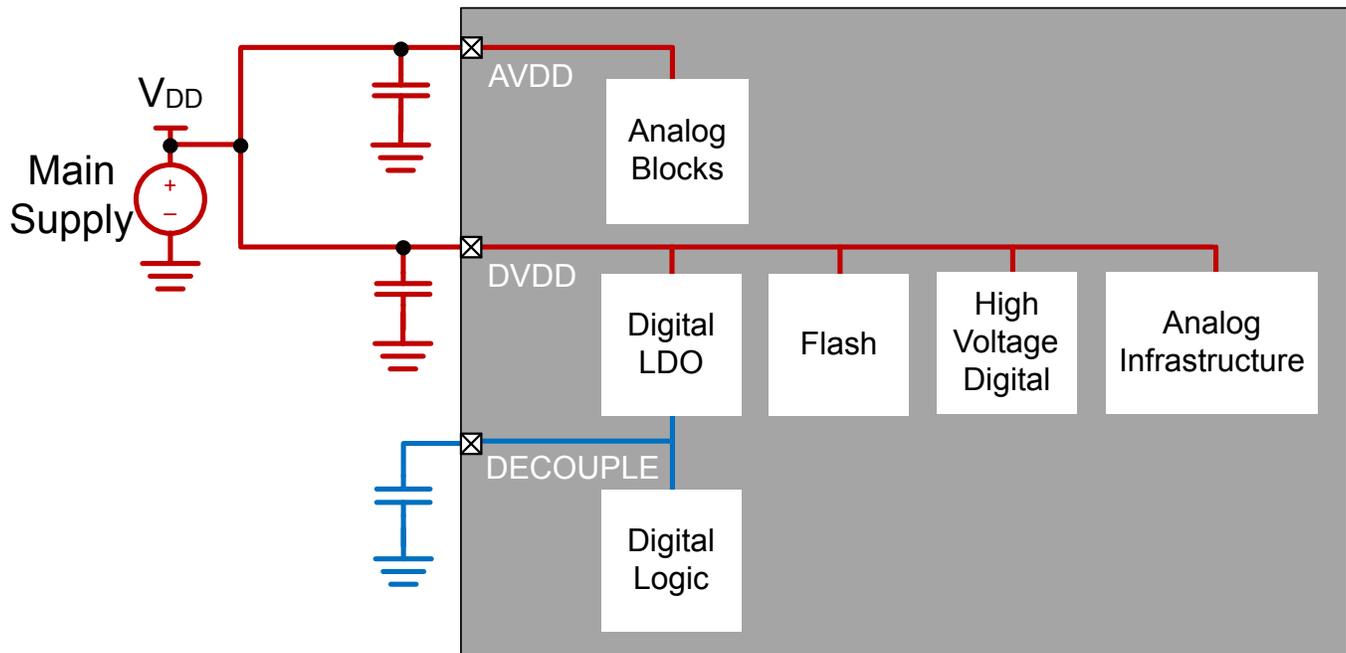


Figure 11.1. EMU Overview

The EMU is available on the peripheral bus. The energy management state machine controls the internal voltage regulators, oscillators, memories, and interrupt system. Events, interrupts, and resets can trigger the energy management state machine to return to the active state. This is further described in the following sections.

### 11.3.1 Energy Modes

EFM32PG22 features five main energy modes, referred to as Energy Mode 0 (EM0) through Energy Mode 4 (EM4). The Cortex-M33 is only available for program execution in EM0. In EM0 Active/EM1 Sleep any peripheral function can be enabled. EM2 through EM4, also referred to as low energy modes, provide a significantly reduced energy consumption while still allowing a rich set of peripheral functionality. The following [Table 11.1 table on page 267](#) shows the possible transitions between different energy modes.

**Table 11.1. Energy Mode Transitions**

Current Mode	EM Transition Action				
	Enter EM0	Enter EM1	Enter EM2	Enter EM3	Enter EM4
EM0		Sleep (WFI, WFE)	Deep Sleep (WFI, WFE)	Deep Sleep (WFI, WFE)	EM4 Entry
EM1	IRQ		Peripheral wake up done <sup>1</sup>	Peripheral wake up done <sup>1</sup>	
EM2	IRQ	Peripheral wake up req <sup>1</sup>			
EM3	IRQ	Peripheral wake up req <sup>1</sup>			
EM4	Wake Up				

**Note:**  
1. Peripheral wake-up from EM2/3 to EM1 and then automatically back to EM2/3 when done.

Peripherals such as the IADC have the ability to temporarily wake up the part from either EM2 or EM3 to EM1 in order to transfer data. Once completed, the part is automatically placed back into the EM2 or EM3 mode.

The Core can always request to go to EM1 with the WFI or WFE command during EM0. The core will be prevented from entering EM2 or EM3 if flash is programming or erasing.

An overview of supported energy modes and available functionality is shown in the following table. For each energy mode, the system will typically default to its lowest power configuration, with non-essential clocks and peripherals disabled. Functionality may be then selectively enabled by software.

**Table 11.2. Energy Modes**

	EM0 / EM1	EM2	EM3	EM4
Cortex-M33 Core Active	Yes, in EM0 only	-	-	-
Debug	Available	See Note <sup>1</sup>	See Note <sup>1</sup>	-
Digital logic and system RAM retained	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
Flash Memory Access	Available	-	-	-
LDMA (Linked DMA Controller)	Available	Available <sup>2</sup>	Available <sup>2</sup>	-
High Frequency Oscillators (HFXO, HFRCODPLL) and Clocks (BUSCLK, HCLK, PCLK, EM01GRPACLK)	Available	-	-	-
Fast Startup RC Oscillator (FSRCO) and ADC Clock (IADCCLK)	Available	Available <sup>3</sup>	Available <sup>3</sup>	-

	EM0 / EM1	EM2	EM3	EM4
Low Frequency Oscillators (LFRCO, LFXO)	Available	Available	-	Available <sup>4</sup>
Low Energy Clocks (EM23GRPACLK, WDOGCLK, RTCCCLK)	Available	Available	Available <sup>5</sup>	-
EM4 Clock (EM4GRPACLK)	Available	Available	Available <sup>5</sup>	Available <sup>4</sup>
ULFRCO (Ultra Low Frequency Oscillator)	On	On	On	Available <sup>4</sup>
CRYPTOACC (Crypto Accelerator)	Available	-	-	-
GPCRC ( General Purpose Cyclic Redundancy Check)	Available	-	-	-
BURTC	Available	Available	Available <sup>5</sup>	Available
RTCC	Available	Available	Available <sup>5</sup>	-
RTCC Memory Retained	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
USART (UART/SPI)	Available	-	-	-
EUART	Available	Available <sup>9</sup>	-	-
I <sup>2</sup> C	Available	Available <sup>6 9</sup>	Available <sup>6</sup>	-
TIMER (Timer/Counter)	Available	-	-	-
LETIMER (Low Energy Timer)	Available	Available <sup>9</sup>	Available <sup>5 9</sup>	-
WDOG (Watchdog)	Available	Available <sup>9</sup>	Available <sup>5 9</sup>	-
IADC (Analog to Digital Converter)	Available	Available <sup>2 9</sup>	Available <sup>2 9</sup>	-
PDM	Available	-	-	-
DC-DC	Available	Available	Available	-
EMU Temperature Change	Available	Available	Available	-
Brown-Out Detect/Power-on Reset	Available	Available	Available	Available
Pin Reset	Available	Available	Available	Available
PRS (Peripheral Reflex System)	Available	Available <sup>9</sup>	Available <sup>9</sup>	-
GPIO Pin Interrupts	Available	Available	Available	Available <sup>7</sup>
GPIO Pin State Retention	Yes	Yes	Yes	Available <sup>8</sup>

	EM0 / EM1	EM2	EM3	EM4
<b>Note:</b>				
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Leaving the debugger connected when in EM2 or EM3 will cause the system to enter a higher power EM2 mode in which the high frequency clocks are still enabled and certain core functionality is still powered-up in order to maintain debug-functionality.</li> <li>2. The LDMA can be used with some low power peripherals (e.g., IADC) in EM2/3. Features required by the LDMA which are not supported in EM2/3 (e.g., HCLK), will be automatically enabled prior to the LDMA transfer and then automatically disabled afterwards.</li> <li>3. Default off, but kept active if used by the IADC.</li> <li>4. Default off, but kept active if used by the BURTC</li> <li>5. Must be using ULFRCO</li> <li>6. I2C0 only. Not supported on all GPIO Ports. Functionality limited to receive address recognition</li> <li>7. Pin wake-up in EM4 supported only on GPIO_EM4WUx pins. Consult data sheet for complete list of pins.</li> <li>8. If enabled in EMU-&gt;EM4CTRL.EM4IORETMODE.</li> <li>9. Module is in Low Power Domain B (PD0B). The entire PD0B will be kept on in EM2/3 (resulting in higher current draw) if any module in PD0B is enabled on EM2/3 entry.</li> </ol>				

The different energy modes are summarized in the following sections.

#### 11.3.1.1 EM0

EM0 provides all system features.

- Cortex-M33 is executing code
- High and low frequency clock trees are active
- All oscillators are available
- All peripheral functionality is available

#### 11.3.1.2 EM1

EM1 disables the core but leaves the remaining system fully available.

- Cortex-M33 is in sleep mode. Clocks to the core are off
- High and low frequency clock trees are active
- All oscillators are available
- All peripheral functionality is available

### 11.3.1.3 EM2

This is the first level into the low power energy modes. Most of the high frequency peripherals are disabled or have reduced functionality. Memory and registers retain their values.

- Cortex-M33 is in sleep mode. Clocks to the core are off.
- High frequency clock tree is inactive
- Low frequency clock tree is active
- The following oscillators are available
  - LFRCO, LFXO, ULFRCO, FSRCO (on demand, if used by the IADC)
- The following low frequency peripherals are available
  - RTCC, BURTC, WDOG, and LETIMER
- The following analog peripherals are available (with potential limitations on functionality)
  - IADC
- Wake-up to EM0 through
  - Peripheral interrupt, reset pin, power on reset, asynchronous pin interrupt, I2C0 address recognition, or EUART0 interrupt
- Wake-up to EM1 through
  - LDMA data transfer request from IADC
  - Part returns to EM2 when transfers are complete
- RAM and register values are preserved
  - RAM blocks may be optionally powered down for lower power
- GPIO pin state is retained
- RTCC memory is retained
- Debug connectivity is unavailable by default to reduce current consumption. Debug connectivity can be enabled by setting the EM2DBGEN bit in the EMU\_CTRL register, and will consume about 0.5 uA extra supply current.

### 11.3.1.4 EM3

In this low energy mode, all low frequency oscillators (LFXO, LFRCO) and all low frequency clocks derived from them, are stopped, as well as all high frequency clocks. Most peripherals are disabled or have reduced functionality. Memory and registers retain their values.

- Cortex-M33 is in sleep mode. Clocks to the core are off.
- High frequency clock tree is inactive
- All low frequency clock trees derived from the low frequency oscillators (LFXO, LFRCO) are inactive
- The following oscillators are available
  - ULFRCO, FSRCO (on demand, if used by the IADC)
- The following low frequency peripherals are available if clocked by the ULFRCO
  - RTCC, BURTC, and WDOG
- The following analog peripherals are available (with potential limitations on functionality)
  - IADC
- Wake-up to EM0 through
  - Peripheral interrupt, reset pin, power on reset, asynchronous pin interrupt or I2C0 address recognition
- Wake-up to EM1 through
  - LDMA data transfer request from IADC
  - Part returns to EM3 when transfers are complete
- RAM and register values are preserved
  - RAM blocks may be optionally powered down for lower power
- GPIO pin state is retained
- RTCC memory is retained
- Debug connectivity is unavailable by default to reduce current consumption. Debug connectivity can be enabled by setting the EM2DBGEN bit in the EMU\_CTRL register, and will consume about 0.5 uA extra supply current.

### 11.3.1.5 EM4

EM4 is the lowest energy mode of the part. There is no retention except for GPIO PAD state and BURAM values. Wake-up from EM4 requires a reset to the system, returning it back to EM0

- Cortex-M33 is off
- High frequency clock tree is off
- Low frequency clock tree may be active
- No RAM or register values are retained, except for the BURAM.
- The following oscillators are on if used by the BURTC:
  - LFRCO, LFXO, ULFRCO
- The following low frequency peripherals are available
  - BURTC
- Wake-up to EM0 through
  - BURTC interrupt, reset pin, power on reset, or asynchronous pin interrupt (on GPIO\_EM4WUx pins only)
- GPIO pin state may be retained (depending on EMU->EM4CTRL.EM4IORETMODE configuration)

>

## 11.3.2 Entering Low Energy Modes

The following sections describe the requirements for entering the various energy modes.

### 11.3.2.1 Entry Into EM1

Energy mode EM1 is entered when the Cortex-M33 executes the Wait For Interrupt (WFI) or Wait For Event (WFE) instruction while the SLEEPDEEP bit the Cortex-M33 System Control Register is cleared. The MCU can re-enter sleep automatically out of an Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) if the SLEEPONEXIT bit in the Cortex-M33 System Control Register is set. Refer to ARM documentation on entering Sleep modes.

Alternatively, EM1 can be entered from either EM2 or EM3 due to certain peripheral wake-up requests, allowing transfers from the peripheral to system RAM. The system will return back to EM2 or EM3 once the peripheral has completed its transfers and processing.

### 11.3.2.2 Entry Into EM2 or EM3

Energy mode EM2 or EM3 may be entered when **all** of the following conditions are true:

- Cortex-M33 (if present) is in DEEPSLEEP state
- Flash Program/Erase Inactive
- DMA done with all current requests
- A debugger is not currently connected.

Energy mode EM2 is entered from EM0 when the Cortex-M33 executes the Wait For Interrupt (WFI) or Wait For Event (WFE) instruction while the SLEEPDEEP bit in the Cortex-M33 System Control Register is set. The MCU can re-enter DeepSleep automatically out of an Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) if the SLEEPONEXIT bit in the Cortex-M33 System Control Register is set. Refer to ARM documentation on entering Sleep modes.

Alternately, EM2 or EM3 is entered from EM1 upon the completion of a Peripheral Wake-Up Request from capable peripherals if no EM0 wake-up happens in the meantime.

When entering EM2 or EM3, if any peripheral on an auxiliary low power domain (PD0B, PD0C, etc.) is enabled, that auxiliary low power domain will be powered, causing higher current draw. Otherwise, the auxiliary power domain will be powered down. See [11.3.4 Power Domains](#) for more information.

### 11.3.2.3 Entry Into EM4

Energy mode EM4 is entered through register access.

Software must ensure no modules are active when entering EM4.

Software may enter EM4 from EM0 by writing the sequence 2,3,2,3,2,3,2,3,2 to EM4CTRL->EM4ENTRY bit field. If the EM4BLOCK bit in WDOGn\_CTRL is set, the CPU will be prevented from entering EM4 by software request.

An active debugger connection will prevent entry into EM4.

### 11.3.3 Exiting a Low Energy Mode

A system in EM2 and EM3 can be woken up to EM0 through regular interrupt requests from active peripherals. Since state and RAM retention is available, the EFR32 Series 2 is fully restored and can continue to operate as before it went into the Low Energy Mode.

Wake-up from EM4 is performed through a reset. Wake-up from a specific module must be enabled in that module's EM4WUEN register.

Enabled interrupts that can cause wake-up from EM2, EM3, and EM4 are shown in the following table. The wake-up triggers always return the device to EM0. Additionally, any reset source will return to EM0.

**Table 11.3. Wake-Up Triggers from Low Energy Modes**

Peripheral	Wake-Up Trigger	EM2	EM3	EM4
LETIMER	Any enabled interrupt	Yes	-	-
LFXO	Ready Interrupt	Yes	-	-
LFRCO	Ready Interrupt	Yes	-	-
WDOG	Any enabled interrupt	Yes	Yes	-
I <sup>2</sup> C0	Receive address recognition	Yes	Yes	-
IADC	SCAN and SINGLE FIFO events, Window comparator events	Yes	Yes	
EUART0	Any enabled interrupt	Yes	-	-
RTCC	Any enabled interrupt	Yes	Yes	-
BURTC	Timeout	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>
EMU Temperature Sensor	Measured temperature outside the defined limits	Yes	Yes	-
Pin Interrupts	Transition	Yes <sup>2</sup>	Yes <sup>2</sup>	Yes <sup>1 3</sup>
Reset Pin	Assertion	Yes	Yes	Yes
Power	Cycle Off/On	Yes	Yes	Yes

**Note:**

1. Corresponding bit in the module's EM4WUEN must be set.
2. Available on Port A, Port B, and all EM4WU pins.
3. Only available on EM4WU pins.

### 11.3.4 Power Domains

The EFM32PG22 implements several independent power domains which are powered down to minimize supply current when not in use. Power domains are managed automatically by the EMU.

The lowest-energy power domain is the "high-voltage" power domain (PDHV), which supports extremely low-energy infrastructure and peripherals. Circuits powered from PDHV are always on and available in all energy modes.

The next power domain is the low power domain (PD0), which is further divided to power subsets of peripherals. All PD0 power domains are shut down in EM4. Circuits powered from PD0 power domains may be available in EM0, EM1, EM2, and EM3.

Low power domain A (PD0A) is the base power domain for EM2 and EM3 and will always remain on in EM0-EM3. It powers the most commonly-used EM2 and EM3-capable peripherals and infrastructure required to operate in EM2 and EM3. Auxiliary PD0 power domains (PD0B, PD0C, etc.) power additional EM2 and EM3-capable peripherals on demand. If any peripherals on one of the auxiliary power domains is enabled, that power domain will be active in EM2 and EM3. Otherwise, the auxiliary PD0 power domains will be shut down to reduce current.

**Note:** The number of PD0 power domains varies depending on the device family. All devices support at least the base PD0 power domain (PD0A). Refer to the device data sheet for information on the assignment of peripherals to auxiliary PD0 power domains.

The active power domain (PD1) powers the rest of the device circuitry, including the CPU core and EM0 / EM1 peripherals. PD1 is always powered on in EM0 and EM1. PD1 is always shut down in EM2, EM3, and EM4.

### 11.3.5 Voltage Scaling

The EFM32PG22 supports supply voltage scaling for the LDO powering DECOUPLE. Voltage scaling helps to optimize the energy efficiency of the system by operating at lower voltages when possible. Three supply voltage operating points are available:

**Table 11.4. Voltage Scaling Options**

VSCALE Setting	DECOUPLE Voltage	Operating Conditions
VSCALE2	1.1 V	EM0/EM1 Operation up to 80 MHz EM2 and EM3
VSCALE1	1.0 V	EM0/EM1 Operation up to 40 MHz EM2 and EM3
VSCALE0	0.9 V	EM2 and EM3 Only

#### 11.3.5.1 Voltage Scaling in EM0 and EM1

In EM0 and EM1, the voltage scaling value should be set according to the desired operating frequency. The system defaults to VSCALE2 out of reset. To operate above 40 MHz, VSCALE2 should always be used. If the system will operate below 40 MHz, VSCALE1 may be used to save energy.

The voltage scaling value for EM0 and EM1 is changed via software command bits in the EMU\_CMD register. Setting EMU\_CMD\_EM01VSCALE1 will switch to VSCALE1, and setting EMU\_CMD\_EM01VSCALE2 will switch to VSCALE2.

The command initiates a voltage change operation, but some time is needed before the new supply voltage is reached. When changing between VSCALE values in EM0, it takes approximately 150 us to ramp the voltage down and approximately 32 us to ramp the voltage up to the new values (see the data sheet specifications for exact numbers). During this time, SRAM access is prohibited by the hardware and any accesses to SRAM from the CPU or DMA will be blocked until the operation is complete. The EMU\_STATUS\_VSCALEBUSY bit indicates when a voltage scale change is in progress. When the operation is complete the EMU\_IF\_VSCALEDONEIF flag will be set.

**Note:** Because SRAM access is blocked during a voltage scaling operation, it is recommended to configure the desired EM0 / EM1 voltage scaling once during initial boot-up for systems operating at VSCALE1.

The current VSCALE setting can be read at any time from the EMU\_STATUS\_VSCALE field.

### 11.3.5.2 Voltage Scaling in EM2 and EM3

A separate voltage scaling value is used during EM2 and EM3. This allows the core to run at a higher voltage when in EM0 / EM1 and reduce the voltage in EM2 and EM3 for power savings. The voltage scale level for EM2 and EM3 is set using the EMU\_CTRL\_EMU23VSCALE field. The new voltage scaling level will be applied when the system is in EM2 or EM3, and return to the EM0 / EM1 voltage scaling level automatically when the system exits the low energy mode. EMU\_CTRL\_EMU23VSCALE should always be set to a VSCALE level at or lower than the one used in EM0/EM1. For example, if EM0 / EM1 voltage scaling is set to VSCALE1, then EM2 / EM3 voltage scaling can be set to VSCALE1 or VSCALE0.

If the voltage scaling level for EM0 / EM1 is lower than the level set for EM2 / EM3, additional time is needed to wake up from the low powered state (see the device data sheet for specific timing). The lowest sleep current will be obtained by setting EMU23VSCALE to VSCALE0, and the fastest wake times will be obtained when EMU23VSCALE is set to the EM0 / EM1 voltage scaling value.

### 11.3.6 EM0 / EM1 Peripheral Register Retention

When the device enters EM2 or EM3, all peripherals will retain their register configurations by default. Retention for peripherals on the PD1 power domain (i.e. those which do not operate in EM2 and EM3), can optionally be disabled by setting bit 0 of the EMU\_PD1PAR-ETCTRL\_PD1PARETDIS field. Disabling retention reduces the supply current in EM2 and EM3 slightly. However, the peripheral register interfaces will be reset upon exit to EM0.

**Important:** This feature is not currently supported by Silicon Labs software stacks. It is the responsibility of the user software to re-configure any peripherals as necessary when the device wakes to EM0.

### 11.3.7 Power Configurations

In order to provide the lowest power solutions, the EFM32PG22 comes with a DC-DC module to power internal circuits. The EFM32PG22 may be operated with or without the DC-DC. When used, the DC-DC requires an external inductor and capacitor (refer to the data sheet for recommended values).

The EFM32PG22 has multiple power supply rails: a DC-DC regulator input (VREGVDD), IO Supply (IOVDD), Analog (AVDD), Digital LDO and flash (DVDD), and Low Voltage Digital Supply (DECOUPLE). Additional detail for each configuration and option is given in the following sections.

Due to on-chip circuitry (e.g., diodes), some power supply pins have a dependent relationship with one or more other power supply pins. These internal relationships between the external voltages applied to the various EFR32 supply pins are defined below. Exceeding the below constraints can result in damage to the device and/or increased current draw.

- VREGVDD >= DVDD

**Note:** In systems not using the DC-DC converter, VREGVDD must be shorted to DVDD external to the device.

- DVDD >= DECOUPLE
- AVDD, IOVDD: No supply sequencing dependency. Additional leakage may occur if DVDD remains unpowered with power applied to these supplies.

Additionally, there are other system-level considerations when assigning power supplies.

- The usable range for analog signals connected to GPIO (such as IADC inputs) will be limited to the lower of AVDD and IOVDD.
- The RESETn pin has an internal pullup to the DVDD supply. If RESETn is driven by external circuitry above DVDD, additional current may flow into the pin due to this pullup.

### 11.3.7.1 Power Configuration 0: STARTUP

Upon power-on reset (POR), the system is configured in a safe Startup Configuration that supports all of the available Power Configurations. The Startup Configuration is shown in the simplified diagram below.

In the Startup configuration the DC-DC converter's Bypass switch is ON (i.e., the VREGVDD pin is shorted internally to the DVDD pin).

After power on, firmware can elect to turn on the DC-DC if the external hardware configuration supports it.

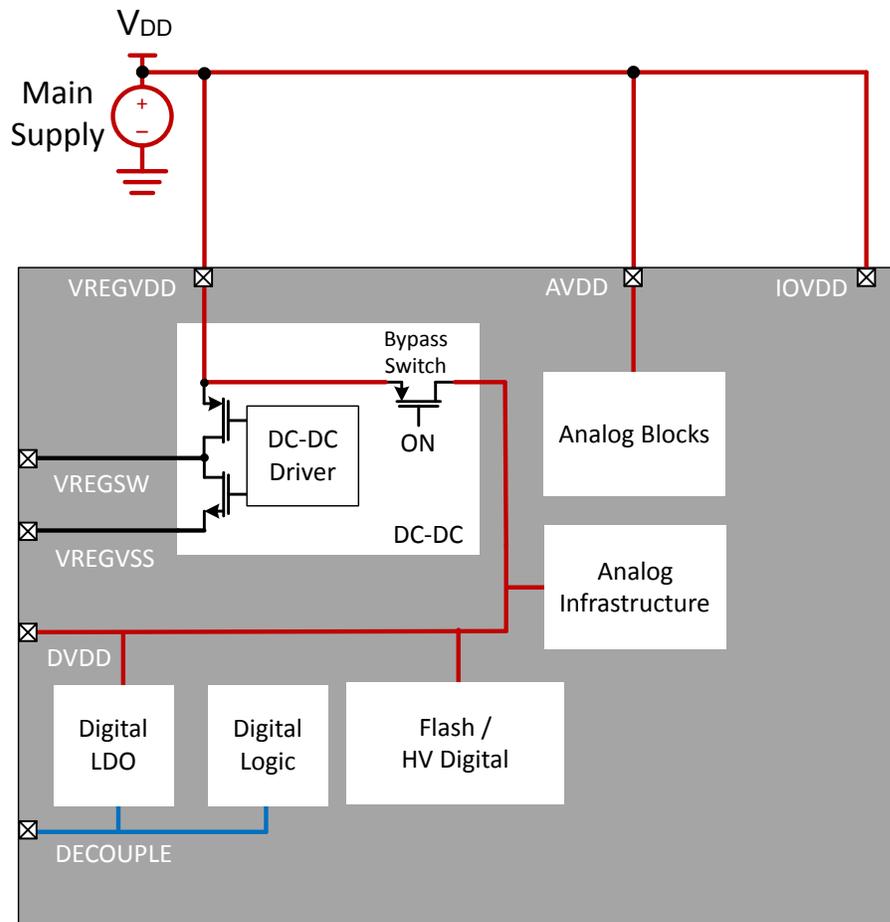


Figure 11.2. Startup Power Configuration

### 11.3.7.2 Power Configuration 1: No DC-DC

In Power Configuration 1, the DC-DC converter is unused, and all power is supplied by external sources. The DVDD pin must be shorted to VREGVDD.

Other supplies may be supplied by the same supply as VREGIN and DVDD (as shown in [11.3.7.2 Power Configuration 1: No DC-DC](#)), or they may be powered from a separate source.

VREGSW must be left disconnected in this configuration.

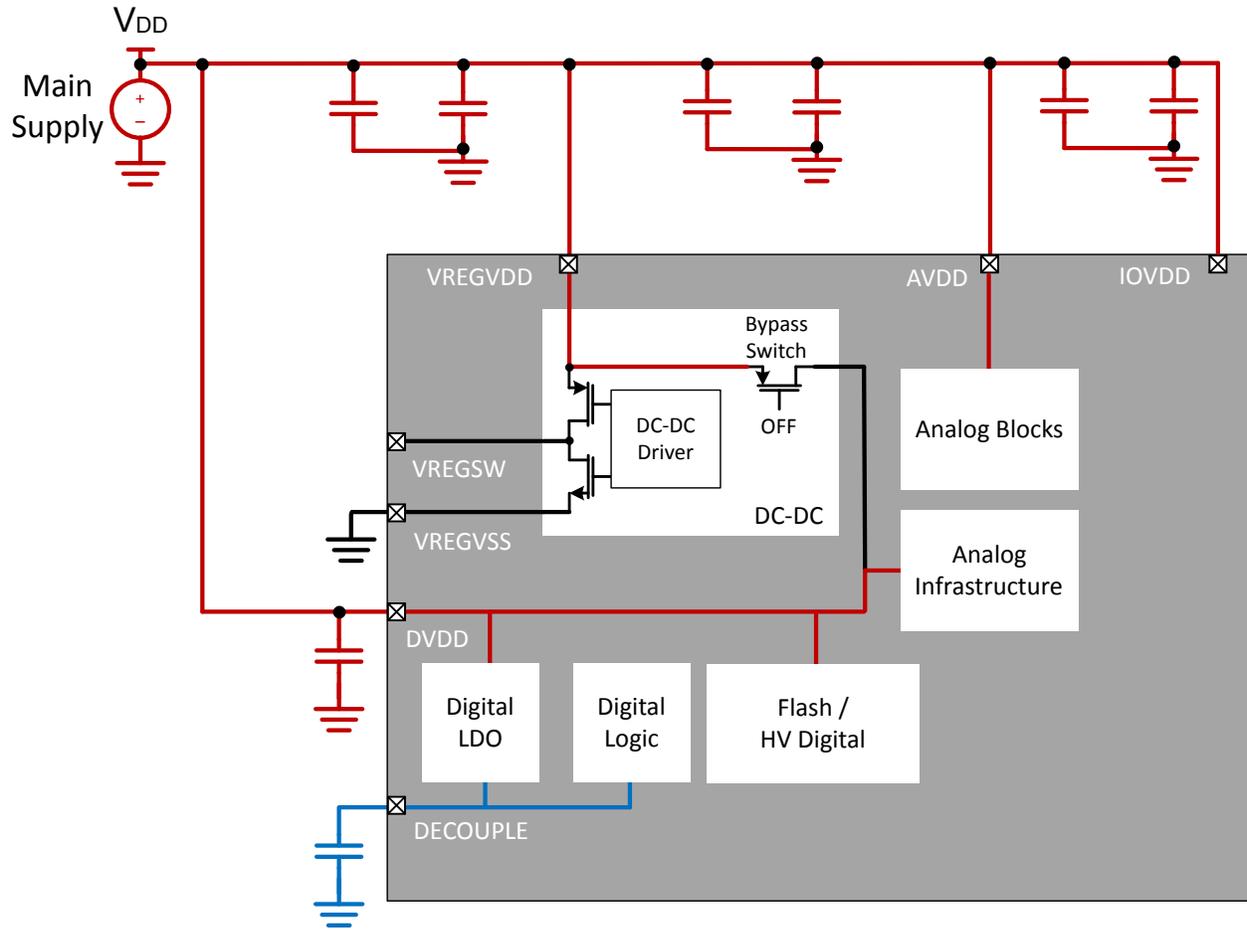


Figure 11.3. DC-DC Off Power Configuration

### 11.3.7.3 Power Configuration 2: DC-DC

For the lowest power applications, the DC-DC converter can be used to power the rest of the supplies on the device. When the DC-DC converter is used to regulate the voltage at DVDD, the maximum supply voltage may be limited by the operating temperature and/or the average lifetime load conditions. Refer to the device datasheet for additional details.

In Power Configuration 2, the DC-DC Output ( $V_{DCDC}$ ) is connected to DVDD and optionally, to all the other supplies on the chip. In the configuration shown in Figure 11.4 DC-DC Power Configuration on page 277, the AVDD and IOVDD supplies are connected to the main supply to support higher voltage external interfaces.

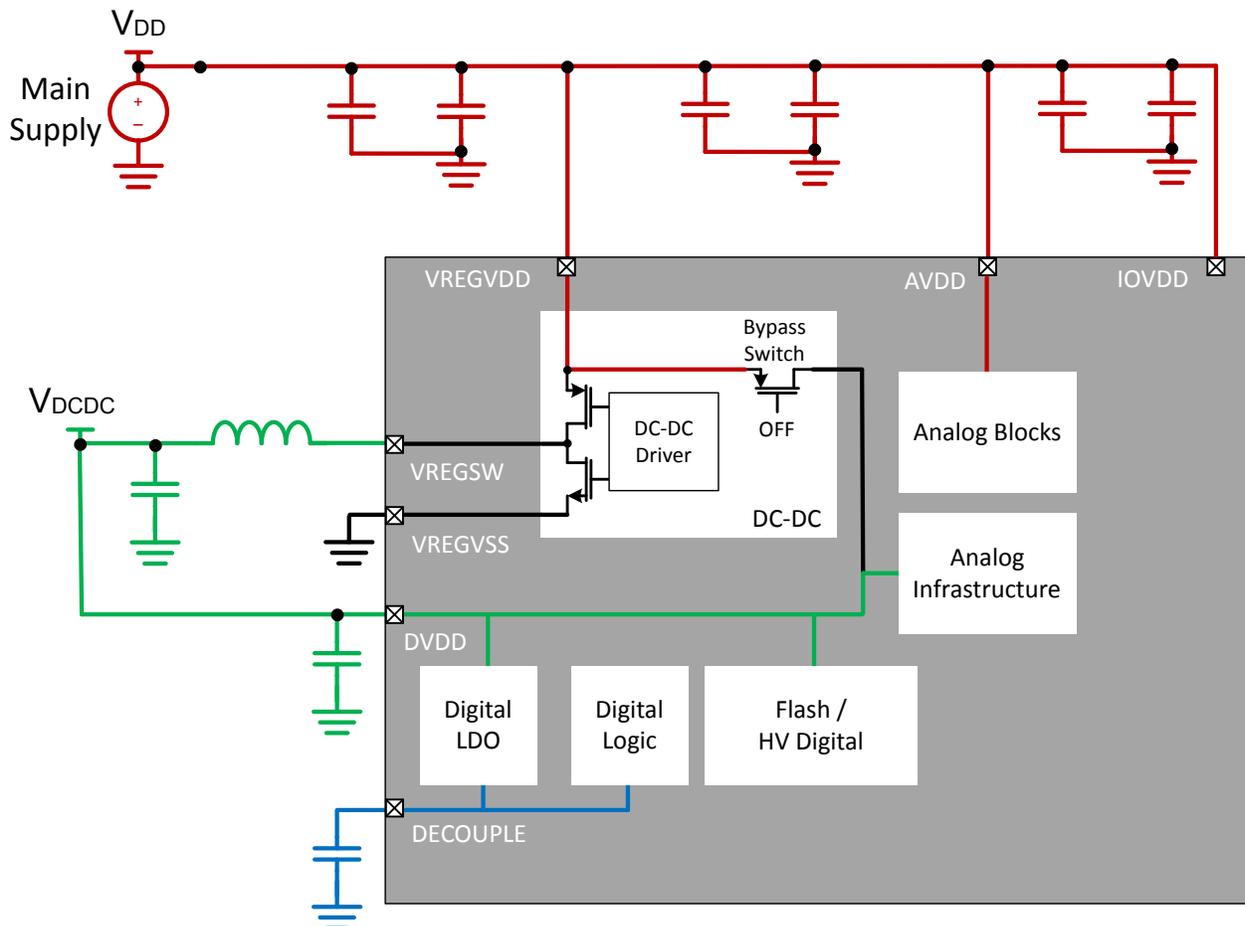


Figure 11.4. DC-DC Power Configuration

As the Main Supply voltage approaches the DC-DC output voltage, it eventually reaches a point where becomes inefficient (or impossible) for the DC-DC module to regulate  $V_{DCDC}$ . At this point, firmware can enable bypass mode, which effectively disables the DC-DC and shorts the Main Supply voltage directly to the DC-DC output. If and when sufficient voltage margin on the Main Supply returns, the system can be switched back into DC-DC regulation mode.

### 11.3.8 Buck DC-DC Interface

The EFM32PG22 devices feature a DC-DC buck converter which requires a single external inductor and a single external capacitor. The input supply is the VREGVDD pin, and the DC-DC converter will produce a nominal 1.8 V output at the DVDD pin to power radio and MCU functions. The DC-DC converter is an efficient PFM (Pulse Frequency Modulation) architecture. In addition, the DC-DC converter supports an unregulated bypass mode, in which the input voltage is directly shorted to the DC-DC output. An integrated programmable supply monitor and dedicated interrupt allows software to enable the bypass switch when the VREGVDD supply voltage is below the minimum allowable voltage for the output current load.

The input supply VREGVDD has a maximum range between 1.8 V and 3.8 V, but is limited by application parameters, including transient current load, operating junction temperature, and the lifetime average current load.

Refer to the device datasheet for more details on the input supply voltage range.

### 11.3.8.1 Buck DC-DC Mode Bypass and VREGVDD Comparator

The buck DC-DC converter implements a bypass mode which shorts the VREGVDD input voltage directly to the DC-DC converter output through an internal switch. Bypass mode is enabled automatically during a power-on-reset. Bypass mode can also be enabled and disabled through software, using the DCDC\_CTRL\_MODE field. When set to BYPASS, the bypass switch is enabled and DC-DC regulation will be disabled. Consult the data sheet for the bypass switch impedance specification.

The EFM32PG22 includes a supply comparator circuit to help software determine when the VREGVDD supply is high enough to enable the buck DC-DC, or when to change to bypass mode. The THRESSEL field in the EMU\_VREGVDDCMPCTRL register sets the comparator threshold between 2.0 and 2.3 V, and the VREGINCOMPEN bit is used to enable the supply comparator. When the VREGVDD comparator is used, DCDC\_STATUS\_VREGIN can be read by software to determine whether VREGVDD is above or below the established threshold.

The VREGVDD comparator can also generate interrupt events when the input supply is above or below the specified threshold. The VREGINHIGHIEN and VREGINLOWIEN bits in DCDC\_IEN are used to enable the above / below threshold interrupts, respectively. The VREGVDD comparator will be active and generate interrupts in EM0 and EM1 only.

The VREGVDD Comparator status is always captured and stored in RMURSTCAUSE.VREGIN on any reset event, even if the reset is not caused by VREGVDD being too low. At startup, the firmware should determine if the last reset was caused by a low VREGVDD condition by checking the following:

```
EMU_RSTCAUSE_VREGIN & (EMU_RMURSTCAUSE_DVDDBOD | EMU_RMURSTCAUSE_DVDDLEBOD)
```

If true, the part should remain in bypass mode with the DCDC disabled.

### 11.3.8.2 Buck DC-DC Startup

Out of power-on-reset (POR), the DC-DC converter defaults to bypass mode and the DC-DC block is disabled. Before enabling the DC-DC, software should first configure and enable the VREGVDD comparator. Once the thresholds for the VREGVDD comparator have been configured and the comparator enabled, the DCDC\_STATUS\_VREGIN bit should be checked to ensure that the input supply is above the threshold. When the input supply is sufficient, the DC-DC may be configured and enabled. The following steps outline this procedure:

1. Set VREGVDD comparator threshold with EMU\_VREGVDDCMPCTRL\_THRESSEL
2. Enable VREGVDD comparator with EMU\_VREGVDDCMPCTRL\_VREGINCOMPEN
3. Check DCDC\_STATUS\_VREGIN:
  - If low, VREGIN is above the programmed threshold and it is safe to enter DC-DC mode
  - If high, VREGIN is below the programmed threshold and firmware should remain in bypass mode
4. Enable the DC-DC module with DCDC\_EN\_EN = 1
5. Configure the IPKVAL and DRVSPEED settings in DCDC\_EM01CTRL0 and DCDC\_EM23CTRL0.
6. Enable any required interrupts via DCDC\_IEN.
7. Start the DC-DC by setting DCDC\_CTRL\_MODE to DCDCREGULATION.

The DC-DC will enter a warmup phase for approximately 100 us, then disable the bypass switch and begin using the DC-DC core to regulate the output voltage. The DCDC\_IF\_RUNNINGIF interrupt flag will indicate when the switch from bypass to DC-DC is complete, however this does not indicate that the output is regulated. Until the output capacitor discharges due to normal current draw from the system, the voltage may be higher than 1.8 V. The DCDC\_IF\_REGULATIONIF interrupt flag will indicate when the DC-DC has reached regulation and is providing the desired output voltage.

If the VREGINLOWIF interrupt occurs, software should immediately switch back to bypass mode by clearing DCDC\_CTRL\_MODE to BYPASS.

### 11.3.8.3 Buck DC-DC Recommended Configuration Settings

Certain DC-DC parameters are adjustable for fine-tuning of performance, but the majority of applications will not need to use any other than the recommended settings. All datasheet parameters are specified using the recommended settings detailed in this section. The configuration settings must be set before DC-DC regulation is started, and must not be changed while the DC-DC is active.

The DCDC\_EM01CTRL0 and DCDC\_EM23CTRL0 registers each have an IPKVAL field to adjust the maximum peak / load current, and a DRVSPEED field to adjust the driver speed. DCDC\_EM01CTRL0 sets the configuration for EM0 and EM1 operation while DCDC\_EM23CTRL0 sets the configuration for EM2 and EM3 operation. The DCDC\_CTRL\_IPKTMXCTRL field adjusts the maximum time for peak current detection, which impacts the voltage ripple at the DC-DC output. The recommended settings are shown in [Table 11.5 DRVSPEED, IPKVAL, and IPKMAXCTRL Recommended Settings for buck DC-DC on page 279](#).

**Table 11.5. DRVSPEED, IPKVAL, and IPKMAXCTRL Recommended Settings for buck DC-DC**

Bit Field	Recommended Setting
EM01CTRL0_IPKVAL	9 (LOAD60MA)
EM01CTRL0_DRVSPEED	1 (DEFAULT_SETTING)
EM23CTRL0_IPKVAL	3 (LOAD5MA)
EM23CTRL0_DRVSPEED	3 (BEST_EFFICIENCY)
DCDC_CTRL_IPKTMXCTRL	4 (TMAX_1P19US)

The DCDC\_CTRL\_DCMONLYEN field can be used to select between DCM and CCM mode. The default setting (1) is to use DCM mode, and should not be changed for most applications.

### 11.3.8.4 Buck DC-DC EM4 Entry

The buck DC-DC is available in all energy modes except for EM4. If the system wants to enter EM4, the DC-DC converter must first be turned off and switched over to bypass mode. The system will not enter EM4 if the DC-DC is active. If an attempt is made to go into EM4 with DC-DC active, it will be blocked, and the DCDC\_IF\_EM4ERR flag will be set.

### 11.3.9 EFP01 Communication

The EFP01 Energy Friendly Power Management IC (PMIC) is an extremely flexible, highly efficient, multi-output power management IC, providing complete system power and primary cell battery Coulomb counting for EFM32PG22 devices. The dual-DCDC converter outputs available on certain EFP01 OPNs can, for example, provide power to both the 1.8 V supplies (e.g., DVDD/AVDD/IOVDD) as well as the 1.1/1.0/0.9 V supply (DECOUPLE) for improved efficiency. EFP01 uses an I2C interface for communication and also has a unidirectional, open-drain IRQ# output to indicate status flag changes. Consult EFP01 Datasheet for more detailed information and available OPNs.

The EFM32PG22 has additional built-in hardware support for the EFP01 Energy Friendly PMICs, including:

- Direct Mode Energy Mode transition supporting all energy modes (including EM4) on dedicated pins (PC1 / PC2)
- Hardware IRQ with (dedicated IRQ vector) in all energy modes (included EM4) on dedicated pin (PC5)

EFM32PG22's EFP01 hardware support must be enabled by setting one (or both) of the EFPDRVDECOUPLE or the EFPDRVDVDD bits in the EMU\_CTRL register:

1. EFPDRVDECOUPLE: Set this bit if EFP01's DCDC output will be powering EFM32PG22's DECOUPLE supply. Once set, EFM32PG22's internal LDOs will be disabled, and any voltage changes (due to voltage-scaling and/or energy mode transitions) will be managed by EFP01. Note that because this bit disables in the internal LDO's powering the core, it should be set until after EFP01's DECOUPLE output has been configured and enabled.
2. EFPDRVDVDD: Set this bit if EFP01's DCDC output is powering EFM32PG22's DVDD supply (or DVDD along with other 1.8V supply inputs). This mode assumes that EFM32PG22's internal DCDC is not being used, so the EFM32PG22 VREGVDD and PAVDD pins should be shorted together on the PCB.

EFM32PG22 provides a dedicated hardware IRQ vector for the EFP01's IRQ output. To use the EFM32PG22's hardware support for EFP01's IRQ output:

1. The PC5 pin should be configured as an input with no pull-up/pull-down enabled and connected on the PCB to EFP01's IRQ pin. Note that although this pin exists on Port C, which typically doesn't support EM2/3 operation, when used as a EFP01 IRQ input the PC5 pin can operate in EM2/3. In addition, the PC5 pin can operate in EM4, without the need to be configured as a EM4Wakeup.
2. EFP01 Hardware support must be enabled by setting either the EFPDRVDECOUPLE or the EFPDRVDVDD bits as described above.

Once enabled, the EFP01 interrupt flag in the EMU\_EFPIF register will be set whenever the EFP01 IRQ line goes low. A processor interrupt can be generated to the EMUEFP\_IRQHandler() by setting the EFPIEN bit in the EMU\_EFPIEN register.

EFM32PG22 includes hardware support for EFP01's optional Direct Mode interface to allow fast-energy mode transitions into and out of all energy modes (EM0/1, EM2/3, EM4). Ordinarily, I2C transactions are used to manage EFP01's energy mode state - however, a single I2C transaction can take over 100 us. In Direct Mode, the EFM32PG22 retasks the I2C pins as push-pull outputs with pull-ups disabled to control the EFP01's energy mode state directly, allowing much faster energy mode transitions. State definitions are defined in [Table 11.6 Direct Mode Energy Mode States on page 280](#). Because the Direct Mode feature is non-I2C compliant, it should be enabled only during periods when no communication between EFM32PG22 and EFP01 is required (e.g., an energy mode transition from EM0 to EM2/4), and it is recommended that EFP01 be the only I2C device on the bus. It is also recommended for firmware to wait for the I2C STOP interrupt ensure no I2C transaction is in progress before switching to Direct Mode.

**Table 11.6. Direct Mode Energy Mode States**

Direct Mode State	I2C SCL Level	I2C SDA Level	Allowed State Transitions
EM0	1	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EM2</li> <li>• I<sup>2</sup>C Start Condition</li> </ul>
EM2	0	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EM0</li> <li>• EM4</li> </ul>
EM4	0	0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EM2<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
I <sup>2</sup> C Start Condition	1	0	

- 1 Direct mode transitions between EM0 and EM4 are not allowed. The system must briefly go through the EM2 state on EM4 exit or entrance.
- 2 Direct mode transitions between EM0 and EM4 are not allowed. The system must briefly go through the EM2 state on EM4 exit or entrance.

To enable Direct Mode:

1. The I2C1 module must be used to communicate with EFP01. I2C0 is not supported.
2. The I2C1\_SDA function must be routed to the PC1 pin and connected on the PCB to EFP01's I2C\_SDA pin.
3. The I2C1\_SCL function must be routed to the PC2 pin and connected on the PCB to EFP01's I2C\_SCL pin.
4. Direct Mode must be enabled by setting the EFPDIRECTMODEN bit in the EMU\_CTRL register. The EMU will automatically disable the I2C1 internal pull-ups when in Direct Mode
5. EFP01 Hardware support must be enabled by setting either the EFPDRVDECOUPLE or the EFPDRV DVDD bits as described above.

### 11.3.10 Brown Out Detector (BOD)

Brown out detectors ensure that the minimum supply required for the chip to operate properly and safely is provided to the EFM32PG22. Once triggered, a BOD will generate a system reset.

All BODs detect when the supply falls below a programmed threshold except DECOVMBOD (Over Voltage Monitoring), which detects when the supply goes above a predefined threshold.

All BODs except DVddbOD and DVDDLEBOD can be individually enabled by firmware.

**Table 11.7. EFM32PG22 BODs**

BOD	Control Register	Supported Energy Modes	Function
DVddbOD	n/a	EM0/1	Monitors the DVDD supply in EM0 and EM1. Hardware enables this BOD automatically in EM0/EM1 and disables it in EM2/EM3/EM4
DVDDLEBOD	n/a	EM2/3/4	Low Energy BOD monitors the DVDD supply in EM2/EM3/ EM4. DVDDLEBOD is automatically masked by hardware for ~100us after it is enabled to allow it to settle
DECBOD	EMU_DECBOD	EM0/1/2/3	Monitors the DECOUPLE supply. DECBOD is automatically masked by hardware for ~20us after it is enabled to allow it to settle.
DECOVMBOD	EMU_DECBOD	EM0/1/2/3	Monitors the DECOUPLE supply Over Voltage by detecting DECOUPLE going over a specified threshold. DECOVMBOD is automatically masked by hardware for ~20us after it is enabled to allow it to settle.
AVddbOD	EMU_BOD3SENSE	EM0/1/2/3/4	Monitors the AVDD supply. Automatically masked by hardware for ~100us after it is enabled to allow it to settle.
IOVddbOD	EMU_BOD3SENSE	EM0/1/2/3/4	Monitors the IOVDD supply. Automatically masked by hardware for ~100us after it is enabled to allow it to settle. (Note that some devices may have multiple IOVDD supplies.)

### 11.3.11 Reset Management Unit

EMU RMU (Reset Management Unit) ensures correct reset operation. It is responsible for connecting the different reset sources to the reset lines of the EFM32PG22. After reset, the M33 loads the stack pointer and program entry point from memory and start execution.

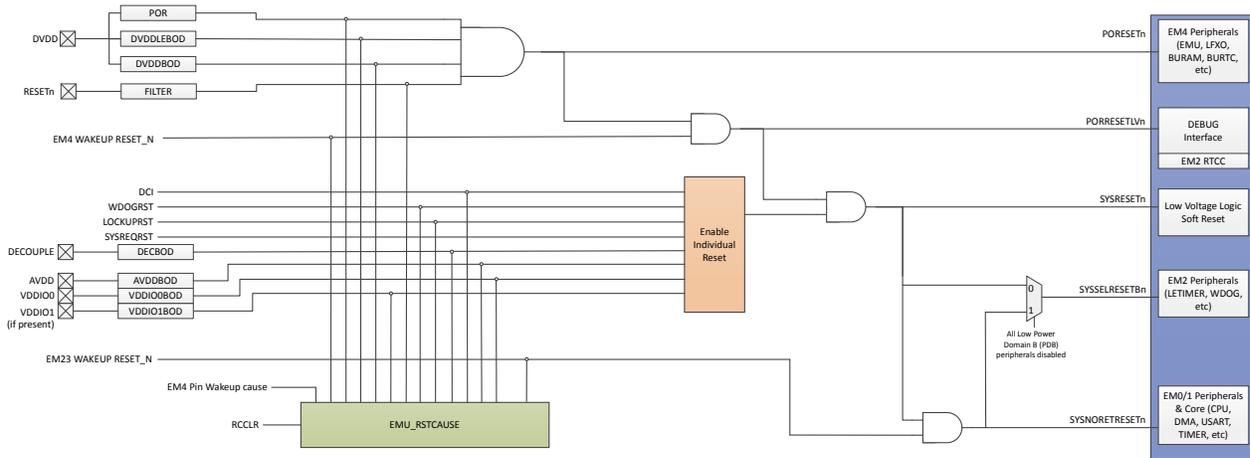


Figure 11.5. Reset Tree

There are two types of reset:

- **HARD resets.** Resets the entire chip. After a hard reset, the EFM32PG22 goes through its power up sequence. The time to return to EM0 mode can be a few hundred usec.
- **SOFT resets.** Resets only some of the digital low voltage logic. Resets the MCU subsystems and peripherals but doesn't affect digital HV logic (e.g., Power control, BURTC). The time to return to EM0 mode is on the order of a few usec.

**EFM32PG22 Reset sources**

- Power-on Reset (POR)
  - The POR ensures that EFM32PG22 does not start up before the supply voltage DVDD has reached the threshold voltage VPORthr (see Device Datasheet Electrical Characteristics for details). Before the threshold voltage is reached, EFM32PG22 is kept in reset state.
- RESET pin Reset
  - The RESETh pin includes an on-chip pull-up resistor to the DVDD supply, and can therefore be left unconnected if no external reset source is needed. Also connected to the RESETh line is a filter which prevents glitches from resetting the EFM32PG22.
- EM4 wakeup
  - System reset following EM4 exit.
- Watchdog reset
  - The Watchdog circuit is a timer which (when enabled) must be cleared by software regularly. If software does not clear it, a Watchdog reset is activated. This functionality provides recovery from a software stalemate. Refer to the Watchdog section for specifications and description.
- Core lockup condition
  - A MCU lockup is the result of the core being locked up because of an unrecoverable exception following the activation of the processor's built-in system state protection hardware.
- Software triggered reset
  - Software may initiate a reset (e.g. if it finds itself in a non-recoverable state). By asserting the SYSRESETREQ in the Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register, a reset is issued.
- Brown-Out Detection (BOD)
  - EFM32PG22 has multiple built in Brown-out detection (BOD) circuits, which monitor supply voltage level during operation. BOD circuits compare supply voltage to a programmed threshold level and issue a reset request when triggered.
- Debug Challenge Interface (DCI)

Whether a reset source trigger event leads to a system reset can be controlled via EMU\_RSTCTRL register.

User can determine the cause of the last reset by querying the EMU\_RSTCAUSE register. Once read, EMU\_RSTCAUSE should be cleared via EMU\_CMD\_RCCLR.

**Table 11.8. Reset Sources Summary**

RSTCAUSE Bit	Name	Type	Can be Disabled?	Description
0	POR	Hard	No	Power On Reset.
1	PIN	Hard	No	Pin Reset.
2	EM4	Soft	No	EM4 Wakeup
3	WDOG0	Soft	Yes	Watchdog 0
5	LOCKUP	Soft	Yes	M33 Lockup
6	SYSREQ	Soft	Yes	M33 Core System Reset
7	DVddbOD	Hard	No	DVDD BOD
8	DVDDLEBOD	Hard	No	DVDD LEBOD
9	DECBOD	Hard	Yes	DECOUPLE BOD
10	AVddbOD	Soft	Yes	AVDD BOD
11	VDDIO0BOD	Soft	Yes	IOVDD 0 BOD
16	DCI	Soft	Yes	Debug Challenge Interface

### 11.3.12 Temperature Sensor

EMU provides a low energy periodic temperature measurement. A temperature measurement is taken once every 250 ms, with the 9-bit result stored in TEMP bit-field in EMU\_TEMP register. The temperature value is expressed in degrees Kelvin. EMU\_TEMP\_TEMPLSB represents the measured temperature fractional part (in ¼ degree Kelvin).

**Note:** The EMU temperature sensor is always periodically taking single temperature measurements, except in EM4 (shutoff) mode.

To obtain better noise resolution, the temperature sensor also implements a hardware averaging function, and averaged results can be requested using the EMU\_CMD\_TEMPavgREQ command. When TEMPavgREQ is set by software, the temperature sensor will take 16 or 64 samples as quickly as possible. The TEMPavgNUM field in EMU\_CTRL determines how many temperature measurements will be averaged. The averaged result is stored in the 11-bit field EMU\_TEMP\_TEMPavg, which represents the full temperature with resolution of ¼ degree Kelvin.

The EMU provides the following features around temperature changes:

- Interrupt when temperature is updated (EMU\_IF\_TEMP)
- Interrupt when averaged temperature result is updated (EMU\_IF\_TEMPavg)
- Interrupt from LOW level trip (generate interrupt EMU\_IF\_TEMPLOWIF when measured temperature in EMU\_TEMP\_TEMP is below programmed threshold EMU\_TEMPLIMITS\_TEMPLOW)
- Interrupt from HIGH level trip (generate interrupt EMU\_IF\_TEMPHIGHIF when measured temperature in EMU\_TEMP\_TEMP is above programmed threshold EMU\_TEMPLIMITS\_TEMPHI)

High and Low thresholds are specified as 9-bit degree Kelvin values and compared against the single temperature result (EMU\_IF\_TEMP).

Measured temperature can be converted to degrees Celsius by subtracting 273.15 ( $T_{\text{Celsius}} = T_{\text{Kelvin}} - 273.15$ ).

#### 11.3.12.1 Linearization, Offset Correction, and Calibration

The raw value reported by the EMU temperature sensor follows a predictable curve. The output may be linearized and the systematic offset removed to achieve the temperature readings with better than +/- 2.5 degrees C accuracy over the full operating temperature range. Further accuracy can be achieved using in-system calibration.

To linearize the measurement and correct for the systematic offset, a second or third-order polynomial equation representing the nominal curve is used. For example, a third-order correction equation takes the form:

$$T_{\text{corr}} = a \cdot x^3 + b \cdot x^2 + c \cdot x^1 + d$$

Where:

- $T_{\text{corr}}$  is the corrected temperature (in degrees Celsius)
- $x$  is the measured temperature (in degrees Celsius)
- $a$  is the  $x^3$  term
- $b$  is the  $x^2$  term
- $c$  is the  $x^1$  term
- $d$  is the  $x^0$  term

Polynomial coefficients for both third and second-order polynomials are shown in [Table 11.9 Polynomial Coefficients on page 284](#). Note that the polynomial coefficients provided assume the raw output (in Kelvin) has been converted to Celsius prior to linearization.

**Table 11.9. Polynomial Coefficients**

Polynomial Order	$x^3$ Term	$x^2$ Term	$x^1$ Term	$x^0$ Term
Third Order	-8.186E-7	-3.005E-5	1.015	-2.860
Second Order	n/a	-1.570E-4	1.017	-2.733

Additional accuracy may be achieved by performing an in-system calibration at known temperatures and operating conditions after linearization.

### 11.3.13 Register Resets

Each EMU register requires retaining state in various energy modes and power transitions and will consequently need to be reset with a different condition. The following reset conditions will apply to the appropriate set of registers as marked in the Register Description table.

- Reset with POR or Hard Pin Reset
- Reset with POR, Hard Pin Reset, or any BOD reset
- Reset with SYSEXTENDEDRESETn
- Reset with FULLRESETn (default)

If a register field is not marked with a specific reset condition then it is assumed to be reset with FULLRESETn.

### 11.3.14 Register Locks

EMU EMU\_LOCK (for user accessible registers) can be used to control access to the EMU\_RSTCTRL, EMU\_CTRL, and EMU\_DEC-BOD registers. The DCDC\_LOCK register can be used to control access to the DC-DC registers.

## 11.4 EMU Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x010	EMU_DECBOD	RW	DECOUPLE LVBOD Control Register
0x020	EMU_BOD3SENSE	RW	BOD3SENSE Control Register
0x03C	EMU_VREGVDDCMPCTRL	RW	DC-DC VREGVDD Comparator Control Register
0x040	EMU_PD1PARETCTRL	RW	PD1 Partial Retention Control
0x060	EMU_LOCK	W	EMU Configuration Lock Register
0x064	EMU_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x068	EMU_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enables
0x06C	EMU_EM4CTRL	RW	EM4 Control
0x070	EMU_CMD	W	EMU Command Register
0x074	EMU_CTRL	RW	EMU Control Register
0x078	EMU_TEMPLIMITS	RW SYNC	EMU Temperature Thresholds
0x084	EMU_STATUS	RH	EMU Status Register
0x088	EMU_TEMP	RH SYNC	Temperature
0x090	EMU_RSTCTRL	RW	Reset Management Control Register
0x094	EMU_RSTCAUSE	RH	Reset Cause
0x0A0	EMU_DGIF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags Debug
0x0A4	EMU_DGIEN	RW	Interrupt Enables Debug
0x100	EMU_EFPIF	RWH INTFLAG	EFP Interrupt Register
0x104	EMU_EFPIEN	RW	EFP Interrupt Enable Register
0x1010	EMU_DECBOD_SET	RW	DECOUPLE LVBOD Control Register
0x1020	EMU_BOD3SENSE_SET	RW	BOD3SENSE Control Register
0x103C	EMU_VREGVDDCMPCTRL_SET	RW	DC-DC VREGVDD Comparator Control Register
0x1040	EMU_PD1PARETCTRL_SET	RW	PD1 Partial Retention Control
0x1060	EMU_LOCK_SET	W	EMU Configuration Lock Register
0x1064	EMU_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x1068	EMU_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enables
0x106C	EMU_EM4CTRL_SET	RW	EM4 Control
0x1070	EMU_CMD_SET	W	EMU Command Register
0x1074	EMU_CTRL_SET	RW	EMU Control Register
0x1078	EMU_TEMPLIMITS_SET	RW SYNC	EMU Temperature Thresholds
0x1084	EMU_STATUS_SET	RH	EMU Status Register
0x1088	EMU_TEMP_SET	RH SYNC	Temperature
0x1090	EMU_RSTCTRL_SET	RW	Reset Management Control Register
0x1094	EMU_RSTCAUSE_SET	RH	Reset Cause

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x10A0	EMU_DGIF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags Debug
0x10A4	EMU_DGIEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enables Debug
0x1100	EMU_EFPIF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	EFP Interrupt Register
0x1104	EMU_EFPIEN_SET	RW	EFP Interrupt Enable Register
0x2010	EMU_DECBOD_CLR	RW	DECOUPLE LVBOD Control Register
0x2020	EMU_BOD3SENSE_CLR	RW	BOD3SENSE Control Register
0x203C	EMU_VREGVDDCMPCTRL_CLR	RW	DC-DC VREGVDD Comparator Control Register
0x2040	EMU_PD1PARETCTRL_CLR	RW	PD1 Partial Retention Control
0x2060	EMU_LOCK_CLR	W	EMU Configuration Lock Register
0x2064	EMU_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x2068	EMU_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enables
0x206C	EMU_EM4CTRL_CLR	RW	EM4 Control
0x2070	EMU_CMD_CLR	W	EMU Command Register
0x2074	EMU_CTRL_CLR	RW	EMU Control Register
0x2078	EMU_TEMPLIMITS_CLR	RW SYNC	EMU Temperature Thresholds
0x2084	EMU_STATUS_CLR	RH	EMU Status Register
0x2088	EMU_TEMP_CLR	RH SYNC	Temperature
0x2090	EMU_RSTCTRL_CLR	RW	Reset Management Control Register
0x2094	EMU_RSTCAUSE_CLR	RH	Reset Cause
0x20A0	EMU_DGIF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags Debug
0x20A4	EMU_DGIEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enables Debug
0x2100	EMU_EFPIF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	EFP Interrupt Register
0x2104	EMU_EFPIEN_CLR	RW	EFP Interrupt Enable Register
0x3010	EMU_DECBOD_TGL	RW	DECOUPLE LVBOD Control Register
0x3020	EMU_BOD3SENSE_TGL	RW	BOD3SENSE Control Register
0x303C	EMU_VREGVDDCMPCTRL_TGL	RW	DC-DC VREGVDD Comparator Control Register
0x3040	EMU_PD1PARETCTRL_TGL	RW	PD1 Partial Retention Control
0x3060	EMU_LOCK_TGL	W	EMU Configuration Lock Register
0x3064	EMU_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x3068	EMU_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enables
0x306C	EMU_EM4CTRL_TGL	RW	EM4 Control
0x3070	EMU_CMD_TGL	W	EMU Command Register
0x3074	EMU_CTRL_TGL	RW	EMU Control Register
0x3078	EMU_TEMPLIMITS_TGL	RW SYNC	EMU Temperature Thresholds
0x3084	EMU_STATUS_TGL	RH	EMU Status Register
0x3088	EMU_TEMP_TGL	RH SYNC	Temperature

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3090	EMU_RSTCTRL_TGL	RW	Reset Management Control Register
0x3094	EMU_RSTCAUSE_TGL	RH	Reset Cause
0x30A0	EMU_DGIF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags Debug
0x30A4	EMU_DGIEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enables Debug
0x3100	EMU_EFPIF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	EFP Interrupt Register
0x3104	EMU_EFPIEN_TGL	RW	EFP Interrupt Enable Register

## 11.5 EMU Register Description

### 11.5.1 EMU\_DECOD - DECOUPLE LVBOD Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x1	0x0			0x1	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																									RW	RW			RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																									DECOVBODMASK	DECOVBODEN			DECBODMASK	DECBODEN		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	DECOVBODMASK DECOUPLE BOD Over Voltage Monitor Mask	0x1	RW	<b>Over Voltage Monitor Mask</b>
4	DECOVBODEN DECOUPLE BOD Over Voltage Monitor enable. Enables LVBOD below vref high. BOD is masked for 20us after enable	0x0	RW	<b>Over Voltage Monitor enable</b>
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	DECBODMASK DECOUPLE BOD Mask	0x1	RW	<b>DECBOD Mask</b>
0	DECBODEN DECOUPLE BOD enable. Enables LVBOD above vref low. BOD is masked for 20us after enable	0x0	RW	<b>DECBOD enable</b>

### 11.5.2 EMU\_BOD3SENSE - BOD3SENSE Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW			
<b>Name</b>																											VDDIO1BODEN	VDDIO0BODEN	AVDDBODEN			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	VDDIO1BODEN	0x0	RW	<b>VDDIO1 BOD enable</b> BOD output is automatically masked for 100us by HW after enable is set
1	VDDIO0BODEN	0x0	RW	<b>VDDIO0 BOD enable</b> BOD output is automatically masked for 100us by HW after enable is set
0	AVDDBODEN	0x0	RW	<b>AVDD BOD enable</b> BOD output is automatically masked for 100us by HW after enable is set

### 11.5.3 EMU\_VREGVDDCMPCTRL - DC-DC VREGVDD Comparator Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x03C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x3	0x0				
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW				
<b>Name</b>																											THRESSEL	VREGINCPEN				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2:1	THRESSEL	0x3	RW	<b>VREGVDD comparator threshold programming</b> VREGVDD comparator threshold programming: 2.0->2.3V, 0.1V/step
0	VREGINCPEN	0x0	RW	<b>VREGVDD comparator enable</b> VREGVDD comparator enable. Output is masked for 5us after enabled. Automatically disabled in EM2.

### 11.5.4 EMU\_PD1PARECTRL - PD1 Partial Retention Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	PD1PARETDIS															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	PD1PARETDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Disable PD1 Partial Retention</b>
	Select PD1 register groups that are NOT retained in EM2/EM3. Each bit controls a register group. MCU core group is always retained. Bit[0]: Disables PD1 retention for MCU Peripherals group. Bit[1]: Disables PD1 retention for RADIO group (only on devices with a radio). Bit [15:2]: Unused.			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	RETAIN	Retain associated registers when in EM2/3	
	1	NORETAIN	Do not retain associated registers when in EM2/3	

### 11.5.5 EMU\_LOCK - EMU Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x060	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0xADE8															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0xADE8	W	<b>Lock Key</b>
	Write any other value than the unlock code to lock			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	44520	UNLOCK	Unlock EMU register	

## 11.5.6 EMU\_IF - Interrupt Flags

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x064	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0		0x0	0x0							0x0	0x0																	
<b>Access</b>	RW	RW	RW		RW		RW	RW							RW	RW																	
<b>Name</b>	TEMPHIGH	TEMPLOW	TEMP		TEMPAVG		VSCALEDONE	EM23WAKEUP							IOVDD0BOD	AVDDBOD																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	TEMPHIGH	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature high Interrupt flag</b> Measured temperature above threshold
30	TEMPLOW	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature low Interrupt flag</b> Measured temperature below threshold
29	TEMP	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Interrupt flag</b> Temperature Update
28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
27	TEMPAVG	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Average Interrupt flag</b> Averaged Temperature Update
26	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
25	VSCALEDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Vscale done Interrupt flag</b> Voltage scaling completed. EM0 only.
24	EM23WAKEUP	0x0	RW	<b>EM23 Wake up Interrupt flag</b> EM23 wake up
23:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	IOVDD0BOD	0x0	RW	<b>VDDIO0 BOD Interrupt flag</b> IOVDD0 BOD triggered
16	AVDDBOD	0x0	RW	<b>AVDD BOD Interrupt flag</b> AVDD BOD triggered
15:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 11.5.7 EMU\_IEN - Interrupt Enables

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x068	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0		0x0	0x0							0x0	0x0																	
<b>Access</b>	RW	RW	RW		RW		RW	RW							RW	RW																	
<b>Name</b>	TEMPHIGH	TEMPLOW	TEMP		TEMPAVG		VSCALEDONE	EM23WAKEUP							IOVDD0BOD	AVDDBOD																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	TEMPHIGH	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature high Interrupt enable</b> Measured temperature above threshold Interrupt enable
30	TEMPLOW	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature low Interrupt enable</b> Measured temperature below threshold Interrupt enable
29	TEMP	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Interrupt enable</b> Temperature Update Interrupt enable
28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
27	TEMPAVG	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Interrupt enable</b> Averaged Temperature Interrupt enable
26	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
25	VSCALEDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Vscale done Interrupt enable</b> Voltage scaling completed Interrupt enable. EM0 only.
24	EM23WAKEUP	0x0	RW	<b>EM23 Wake up Interrupt enable</b> EM23 wake up Interrupt enable
23:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	IOVDD0BOD	0x0	RW	<b>VDDIO0 BOD Interrupt enable</b> IOVDD0 BOD Interrupt enable
16	AVDDBOD	0x0	RW	<b>AVDD BOD Interrupt enable</b> AVDD BOD Interrupt enable
15:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 11.5.8 EMU\_EM4CTRL - EM4 Control

Offset	Bit Position																																																								
0x06C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																									
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0			0x0																														0x0
<b>Access</b>																								RW			RW																													RW	
<b>Name</b>																								BOD3SENSEEM4WU			EM4IORETMODE																													EM4ENTRY	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	BOD3SENSEEM4WU	0x0	RW	<b>Set BOD3SENSE as EM4 wakeup</b> Enable BOD3SENSE as EM4 wakeup source
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	EM4IORETMODE	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 IO retention mode</b> Determine when IO retention will be applied and removed
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		No Retention: Pads enter reset state when entering EM4
	1	EM4EXIT		Retention through EM4: Pads enter reset state when exiting EM4
	2	SWUNLATCH		Retention through EM4 and Wakeup: software writes UNLATCH register to remove retention
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	EM4ENTRY	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 entry request</b> This field is used to enter the Energy Mode 4 sequence. Writing the sequence 2,3,2,3,2,3,2,3,2 will enter the part into Energy Mode 4

## 11.5.9 EMU\_CMD - EMU Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x070	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>															0x0							0x0	0x0							0x0			0x0	
<b>Access</b>															W(nB)							W(nB)	W(nB)							W(nB)			W(nB)	
<b>Name</b>															RSTCAUSECLR							EM01VSCALE2	EM01VSCALE1							TEMPAVGREQ			EM4UNLATCH	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	RSTCAUSECLR	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Reset Cause Clear</b> Set this bit to clear the RMURSTCAUSE register
16:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11	EM01VSCALE2	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Scale voltage to Vscale2</b> EM01 Voltage Scale Command to scale to Voltage Scale Level 2
10	EM01VSCALE1	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Scale voltage to Vscale1</b> EM01 Voltage Scale Command to scale to Voltage Scale Level 1
9:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	TEMPAVGREQ	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Temperature Average Request</b> Request for Averaged Temperature Measurement
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	EM4UNLATCH	0x0	W(nB)	<b>EM4 unlatch</b> GPIO unlatch request after EM4 wakeup. Only valid when EM4IORETMODE== SWUNLATCH
0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

### 11.5.10 EMU\_CTRL - EMU Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x074	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0	0x0														0x0							0x2					0x0				0x0
<b>Access</b>	RW	RW	RW														RW							RW					RW				RW
<b>Name</b>	EFPDRVDVDD	EFPDRVDECOUPLE	EFPDIRECTMODEEN														FLASHPWRUPONDEMAND							EM23VSCALE					TEMPAVGNUM				EM2DBGEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	EFPDRVDVDD	0x0	RW	<b>EFP drives DVDD</b> EFP Drives DVDD
30	EFPDRVDECOUPLE	0x0	RW	<b>EFP drives DECOUPLE</b> EFP Drives DECOUPLE. EMU voltage scaling is done through EFP
29	EFPDIRECTMODEEN	0x0	RW	<b>EFP Direct Mode Enable</b> EFP Direct mode enable. EMU drives I2C SDA/SCL lines to transition EFP between energy modes
28:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	FLASHPWRUPONDEMAND	0x0	RW	<b>Enable flash on demand wakeup</b> When set, during wake up, Flash will be in power down mode until either incoming Flash data fetch or when software issue powerup command to IMEM->MSC_CMD register
15:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	EM23VSCALE	0x2	RW	<b>EM2/EM3 Vscale</b> Set VSCALE value for EM2/EM3 mode
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	VSCALE0	VSCALE0. 0.9v	
	1	VSCALE1	VSCALE1. 1.0v	
	2	VSCALE2	VSCALE2. 1.1v	
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	TEMPAVGNUM	0x0	RW	<b>Averaged Temperature samples num</b> Number of samples taken for Averaged Temperature Measurement
	Value	Mode	Description	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0		N16		16 measurements
1		N64		64 measurements
2:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EM2DBGEN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable debugging in EM2</b> Force PD0B to stay on on EM2 entry. This allows debugger to remain connected in EM2.

### 11.5.11 EMU\_TEMPLIMITS - EMU Temperature Thresholds

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x078	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>									0x1FF																0x0							
<b>Access</b>									RW																RW							
<b>Name</b>									TEMPHIGH																TEMPLOW							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24:16	TEMPHIGH	0x1FF	RW	<b>Temp High limit</b> Temp threshold in degree Kelvin. The TEMPHIGH interrupt flag is set when a periodic temperature measurement is equal to or higher than this value.
15:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	TEMPLOW	0x0	RW	<b>Temp Low limit</b> Temp threshold in degree Kelvin. The TEMPLOW interrupt flag is set when a periodic temperature measurement is equal to or lower than this value.

## 11.5.12 EMU\_STATUS - EMU Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																			
0x084	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
<b>Reset</b>																		0x0		0x0								0x2	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																		R		R								R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
<b>Name</b>																		EM2ENTERED		EM4IORET								VSCALE	VSCALEFAILED	VSCALEBUSY	TEMPAVGACTIVE	TEMPACTIVE	FIRSTTEMPDONE	LOCK		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:15	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
14	EM2ENTERED	0x0	R	<b>EM2 entered</b> Confirm chip entered EM2 state. EM2 Entry request can be delayed or denied by peripherals.
13	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
12	EM4IORET	0x0	R	<b>EM4 IO retention status</b> The status of IO retention. Will be set upon EM4 entry based on EM4IORETMODE in EMU_EM4CTRL. Cleared by setting EM4UNLATCH in EMU_CMD
11:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:6	VSCALE	0x2	R	<b>Vscale status</b> Current Voltage Scale Value
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	VSCALE0		Voltage scaling set to 0.9v
	1	VSCALE1		Voltage scaling set to 1.0v
	2	VSCALE2		Voltage scaling set to 1.1v
5	VSCALEFAILED	0x0	R	<b>Vscale failed</b> Voltage scaling failed. (Time out)
4	VSCALEBUSY	0x0	R	<b>Vscale busy</b> Voltage Scaling busy
3	TEMPAVGACTIVE	0x0	R	<b>Temp Average active</b> Average Temperature Measurement active
2	TEMPACTIVE	0x0	R	<b>Temp active</b> Temperature Measurement active
1	FIRSTTEMPDONE	0x0	R	<b>First Temp done</b> First Temperature measurement completed

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>Lock status</b> Indicates the current status of EMU Lock
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		All EMU lockable registers are unlocked.
	1	LOCKED		All EMU lockable registers are locked.

### 11.5.13 EMU\_TEMP - Temperature

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x088	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>											0x0										0x0										0x0	
<b>Access</b>											R										R										R	
<b>Name</b>											TEMPAVG										TEMP										TEMPLSB	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:27	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
26:16	TEMPAVG	0x0	R	<b>Averaged Temperature</b> Averaged Temperature Measurement. Temperature in Kelvin. 9 integer bits and 2 decimal bits (0.25 Degree resolution)
15:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10:2	TEMP	0x0	R	<b>Temperature measured</b> Temperature in Kelvin. Value of last periodic temperature measurement. Value is asynchronously updated.
1:0	TEMPLSB	0x0	R	<b>Temperature measured decimal part</b> Temperature decimal part

### 11.5.14 EMU\_RSTCTRL - Reset Management Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x090	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																0x1							0x1			0x0	0x0			0x0	0x1		0x1
<b>Access</b>																RW							RW			RW	RW			RW	RW		RW
<b>Name</b>																DCIRMODE							DECBODRMODE			IOVDD0BODRMODE	AVDDBODRMODE			LOCKUPRMODE	SYSRMODE		WDOG0RMODE

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	DCIRMODE DCI sysreset Reset Mode	0x1	RW	<b>DCI System reset</b>
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Reset request blocked	
	1	ENABLED	The entire device is reset except some EMU registers	
15:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	DECBODRMODE LVBOD Reset Mode. DECOUPLE monitoring. BOD must be trimmed before it is used as a reset source.	0x1	RW	<b>Enable DECBOD reset</b>
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Reset request is blocked	
	1	ENABLED	The entire device is reset	
9:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7	IOVDD0BODRMODE LEBOD2 Reset Mode. IOVDD0 monitoring. BOD must be trimmed before it is used as a reset source.	0x0	RW	<b>Enable VDDIO0 BOD reset</b>
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Reset request is blocked	
	1	ENABLED	The entire device is reset except some EMU registers	
6	AVDDBODRMODE LEBOD1 Reset Mode. AVDD monitoring. BOD must be trimmed before it is used as a reset source.	0x0	RW	<b>Enable AVDD BOD reset</b>
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Reset Request is block	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	1	ENABLED		The entire device is reset except some EMU registers
5:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	LOCKUPRMODE	0x0	RW	<b>Enable M33 Lockup reset</b>
	Core LOCKUP Reset Mode			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Reset Request is Block	
	1	ENABLED	The entire device is reset except some EMU registers	
2	SYSRMODE	0x1	RW	<b>Enable M33 System reset</b>
	Core Sysreset Reset Mode			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Reset request is blocked	
	1	ENABLED	Device is reset except some EMU registers	
1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	WDOG0RMODE	0x1	RW	<b>Enable WDOG0 reset</b>
	WDOG0 Reset Mode			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Reset request is blocked	
	1	ENABLED	The entire device is reset except some EMU registers	

## 11.5.15 EMU\_RSTCAUSE - Reset Cause

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x094	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reset	0x0															0x0						0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
Access	R															R						R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Name	VREGIN															DCI						IOVDD0BOD	AVDDBOD	DECBOD	DVDDLEBOD	DVDDDBOD	SYSREQ	LOCKUP		WDOG0	EM4	PIN	POR

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	VREGIN	0x0	R	<b>DCDC VREGIN comparator</b>  DCDC VREGIN comparator below threshold. For Information only, not a direct source for reset. Should be used to determine whether the previous reset was caused by DCDC input being too low to support current load. In this case it is advised to keep the chip in BYPASS mode and check battery level before re-enabling integrated DCDC
30:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	DCI	0x0	R	<b>DCI reset</b>  Debug Challenge Interface
15:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11	IOVDD0BOD	0x0	R	<b>LEBOD2 Reset</b>  Brown Out Detector monitoring IOVDD0
10	AVDDBOD	0x0	R	<b>LEBOD1 Reset</b>  Brown Out Detector monitoring AVDD
9	DECBOD	0x0	R	<b>LVBOD Reset</b>  Brown Out Detector monitoring DECOUPLE
8	DVDDLEBOD	0x0	R	<b>LEBOD Reset</b>  Brown Out Detector monitoring DVDD in EM2/3
7	DVDDDBOD	0x0	R	<b>HVBOD Reset</b>  Brown Out Detector monitoring DVDD in EM0/1
6	SYSREQ	0x0	R	<b>M33 Core Sys Reset</b>  Last Reset was as M33 Core System reset
5	LOCKUP	0x0	R	<b>M33 Core Lockup Reset</b>  Last Reset was as M33 Core Lockup reset
4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	WDOG0	0x0	R	<b>Watchdog 0 Reset</b>  Last reset was a Watchdog 0 reset
2	EM4	0x0	R	<b>EM4 Wakeup Reset</b>  Last reset was a EM4 Wakeup

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
1	PIN	0x0	R	<b>Pin Reset</b> Last reset was a Pin reset
0	POR	0x0	R	<b>Power On Reset</b> Last reset was a Power On Reset

### 11.5.16 EMU\_DGIF - Interrupt Flags Debug

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x0A0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0	0x0					0x0																										
<b>Access</b>	RW	RW	RW					RW																										
<b>Name</b>	TEMPHIGHDGIF	TEMPLOWDGIF	TEMPDGIF					EM23WAKEUPDGIF																										

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	TEMPHIGHDGIF	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature high Interrupt flag</b> Measured temperature above threshold
30	TEMPLOWDGIF	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature low Interrupt flag</b> Measured temperature below threshold
29	TEMPDGIF	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Interrupt flag</b> Temperature Update
28:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24	EM23WAKEUPDGIF	0x0	RW	<b>EM23 Wake up Interrupt flag</b> EM23 wake up
23:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 11.5.17 EMU\_DGIEN - Interrupt Enables Debug

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x0A4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reset	0x0	0x0	0x0					0x0																									
Access	RW	RW	RW					RW																									
Name	TEMPHIGHDGIEN	TEMPLOWDGIEN	TEMPDGIEN					EM23WAKEUPDGIEN																									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	TEMPHIGHDGIEN	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature high Interrupt enable</b> Measured temperature above threshold
30	TEMPLOWDGIEN	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature low Interrupt enable</b> Measured temperature below threshold
29	TEMPDGIEN	0x0	RW	<b>Temperature Interrupt enable</b> Temperature Update
28:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24	EM23WAKEUPDGIEN	0x0	RW	<b>EM23 Wake up Interrupt enable</b> EM23 wake up
23:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 11.5.18 EMU\_EFPIF - EFP Interrupt Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x100	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset																																0x0
Access																																RW
Name																																EFPIF

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EFPIF	0x0	RW	<b>EFP Interrupt Flag</b> EFP Interrupt

## 11.5.19 EMU\_EFPIEN - EFP Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x104	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EFPIEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	EFPIEN Enable EFP Interrupt	0x0	RW	<b>EFP Interrupt enable</b>

## 11.6 DCDC Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	DCDC_IPVERSION	R	IPVERSION
0x004	DCDC_EN	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x008	DCDC_CTRL	RW SYNC	Control
0x010	DCDC_EM01CTRL0	RW SYNC	EM01 Control
0x014	DCDC_EM23CTRL0	RW SYNC	EM23 Control
0x024	DCDC_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x028	DCDC_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x02C	DCDC_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x040	DCDC_LOCK	W	Lock Register
0x044	DCDC_LOCKSTATUS	RH	Lock Status Register
0x1000	DCDC_IPVERSION_SET	R	IPVERSION
0x1004	DCDC_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x1008	DCDC_CTRL_SET	RW SYNC	Control
0x1010	DCDC_EM01CTRL0_SET	RW SYNC	EM01 Control
0x1014	DCDC_EM23CTRL0_SET	RW SYNC	EM23 Control
0x1024	DCDC_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x1028	DCDC_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x102C	DCDC_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1040	DCDC_LOCK_SET	W	Lock Register
0x1044	DCDC_LOCKSTATUS_SET	RH	Lock Status Register
0x2000	DCDC_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IPVERSION
0x2004	DCDC_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x2008	DCDC_CTRL_CLR	RW SYNC	Control
0x2010	DCDC_EM01CTRL0_CLR	RW SYNC	EM01 Control
0x2014	DCDC_EM23CTRL0_CLR	RW SYNC	EM23 Control
0x2024	DCDC_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x2028	DCDC_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x202C	DCDC_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2040	DCDC_LOCK_CLR	W	Lock Register
0x2044	DCDC_LOCKSTATUS_CLR	RH	Lock Status Register
0x3000	DCDC_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IPVERSION
0x3004	DCDC_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x3008	DCDC_CTRL_TGL	RW SYNC	Control
0x3010	DCDC_EM01CTRL0_TGL	RW SYNC	EM01 Control
0x3014	DCDC_EM23CTRL0_TGL	RW SYNC	EM23 Control

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3024	DCDC_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x3028	DCDC_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x302C	DCDC_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3040	DCDC_LOCK_TGL	W	Lock Register
0x3044	DCDC_LOCKSTATUS_TGL	RH	Lock Status Register

## 11.7 DCDC Register Description

### 11.7.1 DCDC\_IPVERSION - IPVERSION

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IPVERSION</b>  The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.

### 11.7.2 DCDC\_EN - Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	RW																															
<b>Name</b>	EN																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable</b>  The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Disable	
	1	ENABLE	Enable	

## 11.7.3 DCDC\_CTRL - Control

Offset	Bit Position																																			
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
<b>Reset</b>																									0x4				0x1				0x0			
<b>Access</b>																									RW				RW				RW			
<b>Name</b>																									IPKTMAXCTRL				DCMONLYEN				MODE			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6:4	IPKTMAXCTRL	0x4	RW	<b>Peak Current Timeout Control</b>  Specifies the timeout duration when attempting to hit programmed peak current. $Ton\_max = (ipk\_tmax\_ctrl * 4 + 1) * 0.070us$ ; The TMAX interrupt flag will be set if the timeout was hit before reaching peak current.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	OFF	Ton_max disabled	
	1	TMAX_0P35US	0.35us	
	2	TMAX_0P63US	0.63us	
	3	TMAX_0P91US	0.91us	
	4	TMAX_1P19US	1.19us	
	5	TMAX_1P47US	1.47us	
	6	TMAX_1P75US	1.75us	
	7	TMAX_2P03US	2.03us	
3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	DCMONLYEN	0x1	RW	<b>DCDC DCM Only Enable</b>  DCDC DCM Only Enable
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DUALMODE	Support higher load current at lower battery voltage by working in CCM mode	
	1	DCMONLYEN	DCM only mode for normal operation, this is the default setting	
1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	MODE	0x0	RW	<b>DCDC/Bypass Mode Control</b>  Used to switch between bypass and dc dc regulation, this triggers a sequence of controls. IF/STATUS registers can be used to check the true status of DCDC regulator/bypass switch
	Value	Mode	Description	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0		BYPASS		DCDC is OFF, bypass switch is enabled
1		DCDCREGULATION		Request DCDC regulation, bypass switch disabled

#### 11.7.4 DCDC\_EM01CTRL0 - EM01 Control

Offset	Bit Position																																													
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0														
0x010																							DRVSPEED	0x1	RW												IPKVAL	0x9	RW							
<b>Reset</b>																							0x1												0x9											
<b>Access</b>																							RW												RW											
<b>Name</b>																							DRVSPEED												IPKVAL											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	DRVSPEED	0x1	RW	<b>EM01 Drive Speed Setting</b> Used to configure drive speed for tradeoff between EMI and Efficiency
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	BEST_EMI	Lowest Efficiency, Lowest EMI.. Small decrease in efficiency from default setting	
	1	DEFAULT_SETTING	Default Efficiency, Acceptable EMI level	
	2	INTERMEDIATE	Small increase in efficiency from the default setting	
	3	BEST_EFFICIENCY	Highest Efficiency, Highest EMI.. Small increase in efficiency from INTERMEDIATE setting	
7:4	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	IPKVAL	0x9	RW	<b>EM01 Peak Current Setting</b> Used to configure for required peak/load current in EM0 and EM1
	Value	Mode	Description	
	3	LOAD36MA	Ipeak = 90mA, IL = 36mA	
	4	LOAD40MA	Ipeak = 100mA, IL = 40mA	
	5	LOAD44MA	Ipeak = 110mA, IL = 44mA	
	6	LOAD48MA	Ipeak = 120mA, IL = 48mA	
	7	LOAD52MA	Ipeak = 130mA, IL = 52mA	
	8	LOAD56MA	Ipeak = 140mA, IL = 56mA	
	9	LOAD60MA	Ipeak = 150mA, IL = 60mA	

### 11.7.5 DCDC\_EM23CTRL0 - EM23 Control

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																								0x1						0x3		
<b>Access</b>																								RW						RW		
<b>Name</b>																								DRVSPEED					IPKVAL			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	DRVSPEED	0x1	RW	<b>EM23 Drive Speed Setting</b> Used to configure drive speed for tradeoff between EMI and Efficiency
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	BEST_EMI		Lowest Efficiency, Lowest EMI.. Small decrease in efficiency from default setting
	1	DEFAULT_SETTING		Default Efficiency, Acceptable EMI level
	2	INTERMEDIATE		Small increase in efficiency from the default setting
	3	BEST_EFFICIENCY		Highest Efficiency, Highest EMI.. Small increase in efficiency from INTERMEDIATE setting
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	IPKVAL	0x3	RW	<b>EM23 Peak Current Setting</b> Used to configure for required peak/load current in EM2 and EM3
	Value	Mode		Description
	3	LOAD5MA		I <sub>peak</sub> = 90mA, I <sub>L</sub> = 5 mA
	9	LOAD10MA		I <sub>peak</sub> = 150mA, I <sub>L</sub> = 10 mA

### 11.7.6 DCDC\_IF - Interrupt Flags

Offset	Bit Position																																																						
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																							
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																									EM4ERR	TMAX	REGULATION	VREGINHIGH	VREGINLOW	RUNNING	WARM	BYPSW																							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7	EM4ERR	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Entry Request Error</b> EM4 entry error - software requesting EM4 entry when bypass switch is disabled
6	TMAX	0x0	RW	<b>Ton_max Timeout Reached</b> Ton_max timeout was reached before peak current could be achieved
5	REGULATION	0x0	RW	<b>DCDC in regulation</b> DC-DC in regulation, output voltage is in range of target voltage
4	VREGINHIGH	0x0	RW	<b>VREGVDD above threshold</b> VREGVDD above threshold
3	VREGINLOW	0x0	RW	<b>VREGVDD below threshold</b> VREGVDD below threshold
2	RUNNING	0x0	RW	<b>DCDC Running</b> Bypass switch has turned off and DC-DC is active. Note that DC-DC might not be in regulation yet. ie output voltage may not be in range of target voltage.
1	WARM	0x0	RW	<b>DCDC Warmup Time Done</b> 100us DCDC warmup time complete
0	BYPSW	0x0	RW	<b>Bypass Switch Enabled</b> Bypass Switch Enabled

## 11.7.7 DCDC\_IEN - Interrupt Enable

Offset	Bit Position																																																					
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																								RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																								EM4ERR	TMAX	REGULATION	VREGINHIGH	VREGINLOW	RUNNING	WARM	BYPSW																							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7	EM4ERR EM4 Entry Request Error Interrupt Enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Entry Req Interrupt Enable</b>
6	TMAX Ton_max Timeout Interrupt Enable	0x0	RW	<b>Ton_max Timeout Interrupt Enable</b>
5	REGULATION DCDC in Regulation Interrupt Enable	0x0	RW	<b>DCDC in Regulation Interrupt Enable</b>
4	VREGINHIGH VREGVDD above threshold Interrupt Enable	0x0	RW	<b>VREGVDD above threshold Interrupt Enable</b>
3	VREGINLOW VREGVDD below threshold Interrupt Enable	0x0	RW	<b>VREGVDD below threshold Interrupt Enable</b>
2	RUNNING DCDC Running Interrupt Enable	0x0	RW	<b>DCDC Running Interrupt Enable</b>
1	WARM DCDC Warmup Time Done Interrupt Enable	0x0	RW	<b>DCDC Warmup Time Done Interrupt Enable</b>
0	BYPSW Bypass Switch Enabled Interrupt Enable	0x0	RW	<b>Bypass Switch Enabled Interrupt Enable</b>

## 11.7.8 DCDC\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																											R	R	R	R	R	
<b>Name</b>																											BYPCMPOUT	VREGIN	RUNNING	WARM	BYPSW	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	BYPCMPOUT Bypass Comparator Output	0x0	R	<b>Bypass Comparator Output</b>
3	VREGIN VREGVDD above threshold	0x0	R	<b>VREGVDD comparator status</b>
2	RUNNING DCDC is running	0x0	R	<b>DCDC is running</b>
1	WARM 100us DCDC warmup time complete	0x0	R	<b>DCDC Warmup Done</b>
0	BYPSW Bypass switch is currently enabled	0x0	R	<b>Bypass Switch is currently enabled</b>

## 11.7.9 DCDC\_LOCK - Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

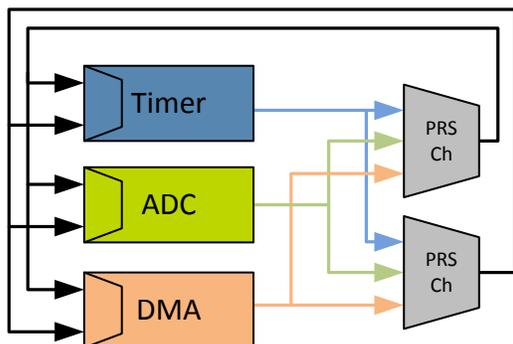
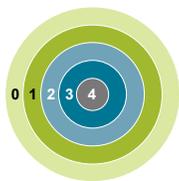
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x0	W	<b>Configuration Lock Key</b> Write any other value than the unlock code to lock all DCDC registers
	Value	Mode	Description	
	43981	UNLOCKKEY	Value to write to unlock	

## 11.7.10 DCDC\_LOCKSTATUS - Lock Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x044	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																LOCK

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>Lock Status</b> Lock Status Read-Only Register
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	UNLOCKED	Unlocked State	
	1	LOCKED	LOCKED STATE	

## 12. PRS - Peripheral Reflex System



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The PRS (Peripheral Reflex System) allows configurable, fast, and autonomous communication between peripherals.

#### Why?

Events and signals from one peripheral can be used as input signals to trigger actions in other peripherals. PRS reduces latency and ensures predictable timing by reducing software overhead and thus current consumption.

#### How?

Without CPU intervention the peripherals can send reflex signals to each other in single- or chained steps. The peripherals can be set up to perform actions based on the incoming reflex signals. This results in improved system performance and reduced energy consumption.

### 12.1 Introduction

The Peripheral Reflex System is a signal routing network allowing direct communication between different peripheral modules without involving the CPU. Peripheral modules which send out reflex signals to the PRS are called producers, and modules accepting reflex signals are called consumers. The PRS routes the reflex signals from producer to consumer peripherals, which perform actions depending on the reflex signals received.

### 12.2 Features

12 configurable asynchronous channels

- Each channel can be connected to any producer
- Consumers can be configured to listen to any asynchronous channel
- Can generate events to the CPU and the DMA
- Software controlled channel output using the SWPULSE and SWLEVEL registers
- Configurable logic to implement combinational functions between channels; multiple channels may be cascaded to produce more complex functions

4 configurable synchronous channels

- Special set of channels for high speed signalling between IADC and TIMER blocks

## 12.3 Functional Description

The PRS contains 12 asynchronous and 4 synchronous reflex channels. An overview of an asynchronous PRS reflex channel is shown in [Figure 12.1 PRS Asynchronous Channel Overview on page 315](#). Synchronous channels are similar but do not include the configurable logic block or SWLEVEL / SWPULSE features. Asynchronous channels can be connected to any signal offered by the producers while the synchronous channels are restricted to special signals from the TIMER and IADC modules.

Similarly on the consumer side, all the peripherals can listen to asynchronous channels while only the TIMER and IADC modules can listen to synchronous channels. The consumers of a channel (synchronous or asynchronous) can choose which PRS channel to listen to and perform actions based on the reflex signals routed through that channel. Synchronous channels are only available in EM0 and EM1 while asynchronous channels are available in EM0, EM1, EM2 and EM3.

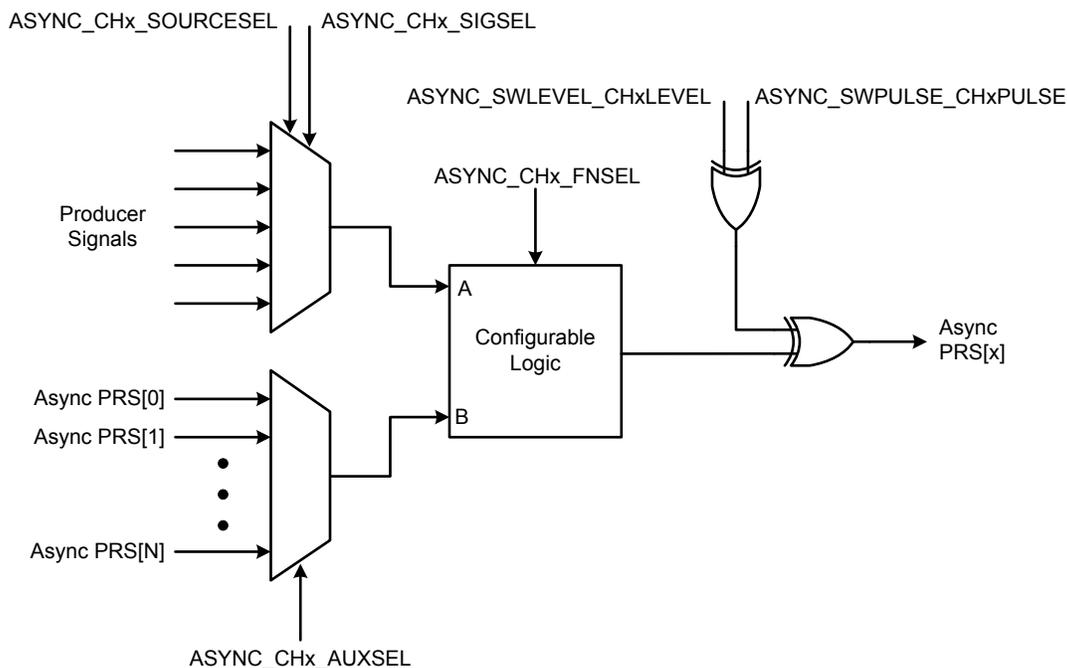


Figure 12.1. PRS Asynchronous Channel Overview

### 12.3.1 Asynchronous Channel Functions

Different functions can be applied to a reflex signal within the PRS. The asynchronous PRS channels can be manually triggered by writing to `PRS_ASYNC_SWPULSE` or `PRS_ASYNC_SWLEVEL`. `SWLEVEL[n]` is a programmable level for each asynchronous channel and holds the value it is programmed to. Setting `SWPULSE[n]` will cause the asynchronous channel to output a high pulse that is one `EM01GRPACLK` clock cycle wide. The `SWLEVEL[n]` and `SWPULSE[n]` signals are then XOR'ed with the output from the configurable logic block to form the output signal and is sent to the channel selection logic for every consumer signal. For example, when `SWLEVEL[n]` is set, if configurable logic produces a signal of 1, this will cause a channel output of 0.

### 12.3.2 Configurable Logic

The configurable logic feature enables a PRS channel to perform logic operations on the signal coming from the selected producer. Every asynchronous channel has a configurable logic block that can be programmed using the FNSEL field in the asynchronous channel control register. The configurable logic block for each channel has two inputs. Input A is the signal from the selected producer determined by SOURCESEL and SIGSEL of PRS\_ASYNCn\_CTRL. Input B may be selected from the output of any other asynchronous PRS channel using the ASYNC\_CHx\_AUXSEL field. This allows for more complex logic functions to be created using multiple PRS channels.

**Table 12.1. Configurable Logic Look up Table**

A	B	FNSEL
0	0	FNSEL[0]
0	1	FNSEL[1]
1	0	FNSEL[2]
1	1	FNSEL[3]

The configurable logic feature is implemented as a 2 input look up table, with each bit of FNSEL representing the outcome for a specific input combination (see [Table 12.1 Configurable Logic Look up Table on page 316](#)). For example, if input A is 0 and input B is 1, then the PRS output will assume the value of bit 1 of FNSEL (FNSEL[1]).

To calculate the FNSEL field for an "A NAND B" function, the truth table can be filled out as:

**Table 12.2. A NAND B Example**

A	B	FNSEL = (A NAND B)
0	0	FNSEL[0] = 1
0	1	FNSEL[1] = 1
1	0	FNSEL[2] = 1
1	1	FNSEL[3] = 0

In this example, the value of FNSEL has been calculated to be 0111 (binary), or 0x7.

Using the FNSEL field, a total of 16 two-input logic functions can be implemented, as shown in [Table 12.3 List of Logic Functions on page 316](#).

**Table 12.3. List of Logic Functions**

FNSEL value	Implemented Function
0x0	0
0x1	A NOR B
0x2	(NOT A) AND B
0x3	NOT A
0x4	A AND (NOT B)
0x5	(NOT B)
0x6	A XOR B
0x7	A NAND B
0x8	A AND B
0x9	A XNOR B

FNSEL value	Implemented Function
0xA	B
0xB	(NOT A) OR B
0xC	A
0xD	A OR (NOT B)
0xE	A OR B
0xF	1

The default value of FNSEL is 0xC, meaning that the input from the selected producer goes through unchanged. This feature can be used to combine multiple channels to get even more complex functions.

### 12.3.3 Producers

Through SOURCESEL in PRS\_SYNCHx\_CTRL or PRS\_ASYNCx\_CTRL, each PRS channel (synchronous and asynchronous respectively) selects its signal producers. Each producer outputs one or more signals which can be selected by setting the SIGSEL field. Setting the SOURCESEL bits to 0 (Off) leads to a constant 0 output from the input mux regardless of SIGSEL.

The GPIO producer signals depend on settings in the GPIO module. They are selected using the edge interrupt configuration settings described in [24.3.10.1 Standard Interrupt Generation](#). PIN0 uses settings for the EXTI0 interrupt, PIN1 uses settings for EXTI1, and so on.

For example, to route PB00 as a producer for PRS channel 2, EXTI0, EXTI1, EXTI2, or EXTI3 should be configured to connect to PB00, and the corresponding GPIO PINx should be selected as the PRS channel 2 producer. If we choose EXTI1 via PRS producer "GPIO PIN1":

1. GPIO\_EXTIPSELL\_EXTIPSEL1 = PORTB, and GPIO\_EXTIPINSELL\_EXTIPINSEL1 = PIN0 connect PB00 through the EXTI1 signal.
2. PRS\_ASYNC\_CH2\_CTRL\_SOURCESEL = GPIO, and PRS\_ASYNC\_CH2\_CTRL\_SIGSEL = PIN1 connects the PIN1 (EXTI1) signal to asynchronous PRS channel 2 as a producer.

## 12.3.3.1 Producer Details

Table 12.4. Synchronous PRS Producers

Peripheral	SOURCESEL	Signal	SIGSEL
TIMER0	TIMER0 (0x01)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4
TIMER1	TIMER1 (0x02)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4
IADC0	IADC0 (0x03)	SCANENTRYDONE	0x0
		SCANTABLEDONE	0x1
		SINGLEDONE	0x2
TIMER2	TIMER2 (0x04)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4
TIMER3	TIMER3 (0x05)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4
TIMER4	TIMER4 (0x06)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4

Table 12.5. Asynchronous PRS Producers

Peripheral	SOURCESEL	Signal	SIGSEL
IADC0	IADC0 (0x01)	SCANENTRYDONE	0x0
		SCANTABLEDONE	0x1
		SINGLEDONE	0x2
LETIMER0	LETIMER0 (0x02)	CH0	0x0
		CH1	0x1
RTCC	RTCC (0x03)	CCV0	0x0
		CCV1	0x1
		CCV2	0x2
BURTC	BURTC (0x04)	COMP	0x0
		OVERFLOW	0x1
GPIO	GPIO (0x05)	PIN0	0x0
		PIN1	0x1
		PIN2	0x2
		PIN3	0x3
		PIN4	0x4
		PIN5	0x5
		PIN6	0x6
		PIN7	0x7
CMU	CMUL (0x06)	CLKOUT0	0x0
		CLKOUT1	0x1
		CLKOUT2	0x2
PRS	PRSL (0x0A)	ASYNCH0	0x0
		ASYNCH1	0x1
		ASYNCH2	0x2
		ASYNCH3	0x3
		ASYNCH4	0x4
		ASYNCH5	0x5
		ASYNCH6	0x6
		ASYNCH7	0x7
	PRS (0x0B)	ASYNCH8	0x0
		ASYNCH9	0x1
		ASYNCH10	0x2
ASYNCH11		0x3	

Peripheral	SOURCESEL	Signal	SIGSEL
EUART0	EUART0 (0x0C)	IRDATX	0x0
		RTS	0x1
		TX	0x2
		TXC	0x3
		RXFL	0x4
USART0	USART0 (0x20)	CS	0x0
		IRTX	0x1
		RTS	0x2
		RXDATA	0x3
		TX	0x4
		TXC	0x5
USART1	USART1 (0x21)	CS	0x0
		IRTX	0x1
		RTS	0x2
		RXDATA	0x3
		TX	0x4
		TXC	0x5
TIMER0	TIMER0 (0x22)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4
TIMER1	TIMER1 (0x23)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4
TIMER2	TIMER2 (0x24)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4
TIMER3	TIMER3 (0x25)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4

Peripheral	SOURCESEL	Signal	SIGSEL
CORE	CORE (0x26)	CTIOUT0	0x0
		CTIOUT1	0x1
		CTIOUT2	0x2
		CTIOUT3	0x3
PDM	PDML (0x31)	PDMSRPULSE	0x0
TIMER4	TIMER4 (0x35)	UF	0x0
		OF	0x1
		CC0	0x2
		CC1	0x3
		CC2	0x4
LFRCO	LFRCO (0x38)	CALMEAS	0x0
		SDM	0x1
		TCMEAS	0x2

### 12.3.4 Consumers

Consumer peripherals can be set to listen to a PRS channel and perform an action based on the signal received on that channel. This is done by programming the PRSSEL or SPRSSEL in the consumer registers. SPRSSEL is only present for signals with the ability to listen to synchronous channels. The consumer registers follow the naming convention PRS\_CONSUMER\_<peripheral\_name>\_<signal\_name>. For example, the PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER0\_CC0 register is used to select which PRS channel output is sent to the TIMER0 peripheral's CC0 signal. In turn, the target peripheral should be configured to use the associated PRS trigger as desired. This is described in the individual peripheral chapters.

**Note:** When configuring the synchronous PRS consumer registers, the target peripheral should be disabled or configured to not use the affected PRS signal. This will ensure that no false triggers occur at the consumer.

#### 12.3.4.1 Event on PRS

The PRS can be used to send events to the MCU to wake the system. This is very useful in combination with the Wait For Event (WFE) instruction. Any asynchronous PRS channel can be selected for this using PRSSEL in PRS\_CONSUMER\_CORE\_M33RXEV.

Using this feature, one can e.g. set up a timer to trigger an event to the MCU periodically, every time letting the MCU continue from a WFE instruction in its program. This can help in performance-critical sections where timing is known, and the goal is to wait for an event, execute some code, then wait for another event, execute some code, and so on.

#### 12.3.4.2 DMA Request on PRS

Up to two independent DMA requests can be generated by the PRS. The PRS asynchronous channels triggering the DMA requests are selected with the PRSSEL fields in the PRS\_CONSUMER\_LDMAXBAR\_DMAREQx registers. The requests are set whenever the selected asynchronous PRS outputs are high.

## 12.4 PRS Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	PRS_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x008	PRS_ASYNC_SWPULSE	W	Software Pulse Register
0x00C	PRS_ASYNC_SWLEVEL	RW	Software Level Register
0x010	PRS_ASYNC_PEEK	RH	Async Channel Values
0x014	PRS_SYNC_PEEK	RH	Sync Channel Values
0x018	PRS_ASYNC_CHx_CTRL	RW	Async Channel Control Register
0x048	PRS_SYNC_CHx_CTRL	RW	Sync Channel Control Register
0x058	PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALDN	RW	CMU CALDN Consumer Selection
0x05C	PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALUP	RW	CMU CALUP Consumer Selection
0x064	PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SCANTRIGGER	RW	IADC0 SCANTRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x068	PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SINGLETRIGGER	RW	IADC0 SINGLETRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x06C	PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAXBAR_DMAREQ0	RW	DMAREQ0 Consumer Selection
0x070	PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAXBAR_DMAREQ1	RW	DMAREQ1 Consumer Selection
0x074	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_CLEAR	RW	LETIMER CLEAR Consumer Selection
0x078	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_START	RW	LETIMER START Consumer Selection
0x07C	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_STOP	RW	LETIMER STOP Consumer Selection
0x080	PRS_CONSUMER_EUART0_RX	RW	EUART0 RX Consumer Register
0x084	PRS_CONSUMER_EUART0_TRIGGER	RW	EUART0 TRIGGER Consumer Register
0x0E8	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC0	RW	RTCC CC0 Consumer Selection
0x0EC	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC1	RW	RTCC CC1 Consumer Selection
0x0F0	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC2	RW	RTCC CC2 Consumer Selection
0x0F8	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN0	RW	CTI0 Consumer Selection
0x0FC	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN1	RW	CTI1 Consumer Selection
0x100	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN2	RW	CTI2 Consumer Selection
0x104	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN3	RW	CTI3 Consumer Selection
0x108	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_M33RXEV	RW	M33 Consumer Selection

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x10C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC0	RW	TIMER0 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x110	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC1	RW	TIMER0 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x114	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC2	RW	TIMER0 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x118	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTI	RW	TIMER0 DTI Consumer Selection
0x11C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS1	RW	TIMER0 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x120	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS2	RW	TIMER0 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x124	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC0	RW	TIMER1 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x128	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC1	RW	TIMER1 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x12C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC2	RW	TIMER1 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x130	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTI	RW	TIMER1 DTI Consumer Selection
0x134	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS1	RW	TIMER1 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x138	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS2	RW	TIMER1 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x13C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC0	RW	TIMER2 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x140	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC1	RW	TIMER2 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x144	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC2	RW	TIMER2 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x148	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTI	RW	TIMER2 DTI Consumer Selection
0x14C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS1	RW	TIMER2 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x150	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS2	RW	TIMER2 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x154	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC0	RW	TIMER3 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x158	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC1	RW	TIMER3 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x15C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC2	RW	TIMER3 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x160	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTI	RW	TIMER3 DTI Consumer Selection
0x164	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS1	RW	TIMER3 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x168	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS2	RW	TIMER3 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x16C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC0	RW	TIMER4 CC0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x170	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC1	RW	TIMER4 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x174	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC2	RW	TIMER4 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x178	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTI	RW	TIMER4 DTI Consumer Selection
0x17C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS1	RW	TIMER4 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x180	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS2	RW	TIMER4 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x184	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_CLK	RW	USART0 CLK Consumer Selection
0x188	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_IR	RW	USART0 IR Consumer Selection
0x18C	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_RX	RW	USART0 RX Consumer Selection
0x190	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_TRIGGER	RW	USART0 TRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x194	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_CLK	RW	USART1 CLK Consumer Selection
0x198	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_IR	RW	USART1 IR Consumer Selection
0x19C	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_RX	RW	USART1 RX Consumer Selection
0x1A0	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_TRIGGER	RW	USART1 TRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x1A4	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC0	RW	WDOG0 SRC0 Consumer Selection
0x1A8	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC1	RW	WDOG0 SRC1 Consumer Selection
0x1000	PRS_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1008	PRS_ASYNC_SWPULSE_SET	W	Software Pulse Register
0x100C	PRS_ASYNC_SWLEVEL_SET	RW	Software Level Register
0x1010	PRS_ASYNC_PEEK_SET	RH	Async Channel Values
0x1014	PRS_SYNC_PEEK_SET	RH	Sync Channel Values
0x1018	PRS_ASYNC_CHx_CTRL_SET	RW	Async Channel Control Register
0x1048	PRS_SYNC_CHx_CTRL_SET	RW	Sync Channel Control Register
0x1058	PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALDN_SET	RW	CMU CALDN Consumer Selection
0x105C	PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALUP_SET	RW	CMU CALUP Consumer Selection
0x1064	PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SCANTRIGGER_SET	RW	IADC0 SCANTRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x1068	PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SINGLETRIGGER_SET	RW	IADC0 SINGLETRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x106C	PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAXBAR_DMAREQ0_SET	RW	DMAREQ0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1070	PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAX-BAR_DMAREQ1_SET	RW	DMAREQ1 Consumer Selection
0x1074	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_CLEAR_SET	RW	LETIMER CLEAR Consumer Selection
0x1078	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_START_SET	RW	LETIMER START Consumer Selection
0x107C	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_STOP_SET	RW	LETIMER STOP Consumer Selection
0x1080	PRS_CONSUMER_EUART0_RX_SET	RW	EUART0 RX Consumer Register
0x1084	PRS_CONSUMER_EUART0_TRIGGER_SET	RW	EUART0 TRIGGER Consumer Register
0x10E8	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC0_SET	RW	RTCC CC0 Consumer Selection
0x10EC	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC1_SET	RW	RTCC CC1 Consumer Selection
0x10F0	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC2_SET	RW	RTCC CC2 Consumer Selection
0x10F8	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN0_SET	RW	CTI0 Consumer Selection
0x10FC	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN1_SET	RW	CTI1 Consumer Selection
0x1100	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN2_SET	RW	CTI2 Consumer Selection
0x1104	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN3_SET	RW	CTI3 Consumer Selection
0x1108	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_M33RXEV_SET	RW	M33 Consumer Selection
0x110C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC0_SET	RW	TIMER0 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x1110	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC1_SET	RW	TIMER0 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x1114	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC2_SET	RW	TIMER0 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x1118	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTI_SET	RW	TIMER0 DTI Consumer Selection
0x111C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS1_SET	RW	TIMER0 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x1120	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS2_SET	RW	TIMER0 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x1124	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC0_SET	RW	TIMER1 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x1128	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC1_SET	RW	TIMER1 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x112C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC2_SET	RW	TIMER1 CC2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1130	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTI_SET	RW	TIMER1 DTI Consumer Selection
0x1134	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS1_SET	RW	TIMER1 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x1138	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS2_SET	RW	TIMER1 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x113C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC0_SET	RW	TIMER2 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x1140	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC1_SET	RW	TIMER2 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x1144	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC2_SET	RW	TIMER2 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x1148	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTI_SET	RW	TIMER2 DTI Consumer Selection
0x114C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS1_SET	RW	TIMER2 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x1150	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS2_SET	RW	TIMER2 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x1154	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC0_SET	RW	TIMER3 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x1158	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC1_SET	RW	TIMER3 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x115C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC2_SET	RW	TIMER3 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x1160	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTI_SET	RW	TIMER3 DTI Consumer Selection
0x1164	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS1_SET	RW	TIMER3 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x1168	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS2_SET	RW	TIMER3 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x116C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC0_SET	RW	TIMER4 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x1170	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC1_SET	RW	TIMER4 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x1174	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC2_SET	RW	TIMER4 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x1178	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTI_SET	RW	TIMER4 DTI Consumer Selection
0x117C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS1_SET	RW	TIMER4 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x1180	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS2_SET	RW	TIMER4 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x1184	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_CLK_SET	RW	USART0 CLK Consumer Selection
0x1188	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_IR_SET	RW	USART0 IR Consumer Selection

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x118C	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_RX_SET	RW	USART0 RX Consumer Selection
0x1190	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_TRIGGER_SET	RW	USART0 TRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x1194	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_CLK_SET	RW	USART1 CLK Consumer Selection
0x1198	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_IR_SET	RW	USART1 IR Consumer Selection
0x119C	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_RX_SET	RW	USART1 RX Consumer Selection
0x11A0	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_TRIGGER_SET	RW	USART1 TRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x11A4	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC0_SET	RW	WDOG0 SRC0 Consumer Selection
0x11A8	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC1_SET	RW	WDOG0 SRC1 Consumer Selection
0x2000	PRS_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2008	PRS_ASYNC_SWPULSE_CLR	W	Software Pulse Register
0x200C	PRS_ASYNC_SWLEVEL_CLR	RW	Software Level Register
0x2010	PRS_ASYNC_PEEK_CLR	RH	Async Channel Values
0x2014	PRS_SYNC_PEEK_CLR	RH	Sync Channel Values
0x2018	PRS_ASYNC_CHx_CTRL_CLR	RW	Async Channel Control Register
0x2048	PRS_SYNC_CHx_CTRL_CLR	RW	Sync Channel Control Register
0x2058	PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALDN_CLR	RW	CMU CALDN Consumer Selection
0x205C	PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALUP_CLR	RW	CMU CALUP Consumer Selection
0x2064	PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SCANTRIGGER_CLR	RW	IADC0 SCANTRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x2068	PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SINGLETRIGGER_CLR	RW	IADC0 SINGLETRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x206C	PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAXBAR_DMAREQ0_CLR	RW	DMAREQ0 Consumer Selection
0x2070	PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAXBAR_DMAREQ1_CLR	RW	DMAREQ1 Consumer Selection
0x2074	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_CLEAR_CLR	RW	LETIMER CLEAR Consumer Selection
0x2078	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_START_CLR	RW	LETIMER START Consumer Selection
0x207C	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_STOP_CLR	RW	LETIMER STOP Consumer Selection
0x2080	PRS_CONSUMER_EUART0_RX_CLR	RW	EUART0 RX Consumer Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2084	PRS_CONSUMER_EU-ART0_TRIGGER_CLR	RW	EUART0 TRIGGER Consumer Register
0x20E8	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC0_CLR	RW	RTCC CC0 Consumer Selection
0x20EC	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC1_CLR	RW	RTCC CC1 Consumer Selection
0x20F0	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC2_CLR	RW	RTCC CC2 Consumer Selection
0x20F8	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN0_CLR	RW	CTI0 Consumer Selection
0x20FC	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN1_CLR	RW	CTI1 Consumer Selection
0x2100	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN2_CLR	RW	CTI2 Consumer Selection
0x2104	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN3_CLR	RW	CTI3 Consumer Selection
0x2108	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_M33RXEV_CLR	RW	M33 Consumer Selection
0x210C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC0_CLR	RW	TIMER0 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x2110	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC1_CLR	RW	TIMER0 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x2114	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC2_CLR	RW	TIMER0 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x2118	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTI_CLR	RW	TIMER0 DTI Consumer Selection
0x211C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS1_CLR	RW	TIMER0 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x2120	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS2_CLR	RW	TIMER0 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x2124	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC0_CLR	RW	TIMER1 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x2128	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC1_CLR	RW	TIMER1 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x212C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC2_CLR	RW	TIMER1 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x2130	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTI_CLR	RW	TIMER1 DTI Consumer Selection
0x2134	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS1_CLR	RW	TIMER1 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x2138	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS2_CLR	RW	TIMER1 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x213C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC0_CLR	RW	TIMER2 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x2140	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC1_CLR	RW	TIMER2 CC1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2144	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC2_CLR	RW	TIMER2 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x2148	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTI_CLR	RW	TIMER2 DTI Consumer Selection
0x214C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS1_CLR	RW	TIMER2 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x2150	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS2_CLR	RW	TIMER2 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x2154	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC0_CLR	RW	TIMER3 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x2158	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC1_CLR	RW	TIMER3 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x215C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC2_CLR	RW	TIMER3 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x2160	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTI_CLR	RW	TIMER3 DTI Consumer Selection
0x2164	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS1_CLR	RW	TIMER3 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x2168	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS2_CLR	RW	TIMER3 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x216C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC0_CLR	RW	TIMER4 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x2170	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC1_CLR	RW	TIMER4 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x2174	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC2_CLR	RW	TIMER4 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x2178	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTI_CLR	RW	TIMER4 DTI Consumer Selection
0x217C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS1_CLR	RW	TIMER4 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x2180	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS2_CLR	RW	TIMER4 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x2184	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_CLK_CLR	RW	USART0 CLK Consumer Selection
0x2188	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_IR_CLR	RW	USART0 IR Consumer Selection
0x218C	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_RX_CLR	RW	USART0 RX Consumer Selection
0x2190	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_TRIGGER_CLR	RW	USART0 TRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x2194	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_CLK_CLR	RW	USART1 CLK Consumer Selection
0x2198	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_IR_CLR	RW	USART1 IR Consumer Selection
0x219C	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_RX_CLR	RW	USART1 RX Consumer Selection

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x21A0	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_TRIGGER_CLR	RW	USART1 TRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x21A4	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC0_CLR	RW	WDOG0 SRC0 Consumer Selection
0x21A8	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC1_CLR	RW	WDOG0 SRC1 Consumer Selection
0x3000	PRS_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3008	PRS_ASYNC_SWPULSE_TGL	W	Software Pulse Register
0x300C	PRS_ASYNC_SWLEVEL_TGL	RW	Software Level Register
0x3010	PRS_ASYNC_PEEK_TGL	RH	Async Channel Values
0x3014	PRS_SYNC_PEEK_TGL	RH	Sync Channel Values
0x3018	PRS_ASYNC_CHx_CTRL_TGL	RW	Async Channel Control Register
0x3048	PRS_SYNC_CHx_CTRL_TGL	RW	Sync Channel Control Register
0x3058	PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALDN_TGL	RW	CMU CALDN Consumer Selection
0x305C	PRS_CONSUMER_CMU_CALUP_TGL	RW	CMU CALUP Consumer Selection
0x3064	PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SCANTRIGGER_TGL	RW	IADC0 SCANTRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x3068	PRS_CONSUMER_IADC0_SINGLETRIGGER_TGL	RW	IADC0 SINGLETRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x306C	PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAXBAR_DMAREQ0_TGL	RW	DMAREQ0 Consumer Selection
0x3070	PRS_CONSUMER_LDMAXBAR_DMAREQ1_TGL	RW	DMAREQ1 Consumer Selection
0x3074	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_CLEAR_TGL	RW	LETIMER CLEAR Consumer Selection
0x3078	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_START_TGL	RW	LETIMER START Consumer Selection
0x307C	PRS_CONSUMER_LETIMER0_STOP_TGL	RW	LETIMER STOP Consumer Selection
0x3080	PRS_CONSUMER_EUART0_RX_TGL	RW	EUART0 RX Consumer Register
0x3084	PRS_CONSUMER_EUART0_TRIGGER_TGL	RW	EUART0 TRIGGER Consumer Register
0x30E8	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC0_TGL	RW	RTCC CC0 Consumer Selection
0x30EC	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC1_TGL	RW	RTCC CC1 Consumer Selection
0x30F0	PRS_CONSUMER_RTCC_CC2_TGL	RW	RTCC CC2 Consumer Selection
0x30F8	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN0_TGL	RW	CTI0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x30FC	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN1_TGL	RW	CTI1 Consumer Selection
0x3100	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN2_TGL	RW	CTI2 Consumer Selection
0x3104	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_CTIIN3_TGL	RW	CTI3 Consumer Selection
0x3108	PRS_CONSUMER_CORE_M33RXEV_TGL	RW	M33 Consumer Selection
0x310C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC0_TGL	RW	TIMER0 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x3110	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC1_TGL	RW	TIMER0 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x3114	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_CC2_TGL	RW	TIMER0 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x3118	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTI_TGL	RW	TIMER0 DTI Consumer Selection
0x311C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS1_TGL	RW	TIMER0 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x3120	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER0_DTIFS2_TGL	RW	TIMER0 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x3124	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC0_TGL	RW	TIMER1 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x3128	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC1_TGL	RW	TIMER1 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x312C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_CC2_TGL	RW	TIMER1 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x3130	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTI_TGL	RW	TIMER1 DTI Consumer Selection
0x3134	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS1_TGL	RW	TIMER1 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x3138	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER1_DTIFS2_TGL	RW	TIMER1 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x313C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC0_TGL	RW	TIMER2 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x3140	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC1_TGL	RW	TIMER2 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x3144	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_CC2_TGL	RW	TIMER2 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x3148	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTI_TGL	RW	TIMER2 DTI Consumer Selection
0x314C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS1_TGL	RW	TIMER2 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x3150	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER2_DTIFS2_TGL	RW	TIMER2 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x3154	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC0_TGL	RW	TIMER3 CC0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3158	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC1_TGL	RW	TIMER3 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x315C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_CC2_TGL	RW	TIMER3 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x3160	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTI_TGL	RW	TIMER3 DTI Consumer Selection
0x3164	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS1_TGL	RW	TIMER3 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x3168	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER3_DTIFS2_TGL	RW	TIMER3 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x316C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC0_TGL	RW	TIMER4 CC0 Consumer Selection
0x3170	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC1_TGL	RW	TIMER4 CC1 Consumer Selection
0x3174	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_CC2_TGL	RW	TIMER4 CC2 Consumer Selection
0x3178	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTI_TGL	RW	TIMER4 DTI Consumer Selection
0x317C	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS1_TGL	RW	TIMER4 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection
0x3180	PRS_CONSUMER_TIMER4_DTIFS2_TGL	RW	TIMER4 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection
0x3184	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_CLK_TGL	RW	USART0 CLK Consumer Selection
0x3188	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_IR_TGL	RW	USART0 IR Consumer Selection
0x318C	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_RX_TGL	RW	USART0 RX Consumer Selection
0x3190	PRS_CONSUMER_USART0_TRIGGER_TGL	RW	USART0 TRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x3194	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_CLK_TGL	RW	USART1 CLK Consumer Selection
0x3198	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_IR_TGL	RW	USART1 IR Consumer Selection
0x319C	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_RX_TGL	RW	USART1 RX Consumer Selection
0x31A0	PRS_CONSUMER_USART1_TRIGGER_TGL	RW	USART1 TRIGGER Consumer Selection
0x31A4	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC0_TGL	RW	WDOG0 SRC0 Consumer Selection
0x31A8	PRS_CONSUMER_WDOG0_SRC1_TGL	RW	WDOG0 SRC1 Consumer Selection

## 12.5 PRS Register Description

### 12.5.1 PRS\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x1																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x1	R	<b>IP version ID</b>  The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.

## 12.5.2 PRS\_ASYNC\_SWPULSE - Software Pulse Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																			
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																				
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																					W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)
<b>Name</b>																					CH11PULSE	CH10PULSE	CH9PULSE	CH8PULSE	CH7PULSE	CH6PULSE	CH5PULSE	CH4PULSE	CH3PULSE	CH2PULSE	CH1PULSE	CH0PULSE																				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11	CH11PULSE Channel 11 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
10	CH10PULSE Channel 10 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
9	CH9PULSE Channel 9 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
8	CH8PULSE Channel 8 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
7	CH7PULSE Channel 7 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
6	CH6PULSE Channel 6 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
5	CH5PULSE Channel 5 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
4	CH4PULSE Channel 4 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
3	CH3PULSE Channel 3 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
2	CH2PULSE Channel 2 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
1	CH1PULSE Channel 1 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>
0	CH0PULSE Channel 0 pulse generation	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Channel pulse</b>

### 12.5.3 PRS\_ASYNC\_SWLEVEL - Software Level Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																		
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																			
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																					CH11LEVEL	CH10LEVEL	CH9LEVEL	CH8LEVEL	CH7LEVEL	CH6LEVEL	CH5LEVEL	CH4LEVEL	CH3LEVEL	CH2LEVEL	CH1LEVEL	CH0LEVEL																			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11	CH11LEVEL Channel 11 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
10	CH10LEVEL Channel 10 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
9	CH9LEVEL Channel 9 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
8	CH8LEVEL Channel 8 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
7	CH7LEVEL Channel 7 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
6	CH6LEVEL Channel 6 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
5	CH5LEVEL Channel 5 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
4	CH4LEVEL Channel 4 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
3	CH3LEVEL Channel 3 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
2	CH2LEVEL Channel 2 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
1	CH1LEVEL Channel 1 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>
0	CH0LEVEL Channel 0 Software Level	0x0	RW	<b>Channel Level</b>

## 12.5.4 PRS\_ASYNC\_PEEK - Async Channel Values

Offset	Bit Position																																																			
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																				
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																					R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
<b>Name</b>																					CH11VAL	CH10VAL	CH9VAL	CH8VAL	CH7VAL	CH6VAL	CH5VAL	CH4VAL	CH3VAL	CH2VAL	CH1VAL	CH0VAL																				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11	CH11VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 11 Current Value</b>
10	CH10VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 10 Current Value</b>
9	CH9VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 9 Current Value</b>
8	CH8VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 8 Current Value</b>
7	CH7VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 7 Current Value</b>
6	CH6VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 6 Current Value</b>
5	CH5VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 5 Current Value</b>
4	CH4VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 4 Current Value</b>
3	CH3VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 3 Current Value</b>
2	CH2VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 2 Current Value</b>
1	CH1VAL See bit 0.	0x0	R	<b>Channel 1 Current Value</b>
0	CH0VAL Sample the current output value of channel 0. This value may be one or two clock delayed	0x0	R	<b>Channel 0 Current Value</b>

### 12.5.5 PRS\_SYNC\_PEEK - Sync Channel Values

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																											R	R	R	R		
<b>Name</b>																											CH3VAL	CH2VAL	CH1VAL	CH0VAL		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	CH3VAL Channel 3 current value	0x0	R	<b>Channel Value</b>
2	CH2VAL Channel 2 current value	0x0	R	<b>Channel Value</b>
1	CH1VAL Channel 1 current value	0x0	R	<b>Channel Value</b>
0	CH0VAL Channel 0 current value	0x0	R	<b>Channel Value</b>

## 12.5.6 PRS\_ASYNC\_CHx\_CTRL - Async Channel Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>					0x0							0xC						0x0							0x0							
<b>Access</b>					RW							RW						RW							RW							
<b>Name</b>					AUXSEL							FNSEL						SOURCESEL							SIGSEL							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
27:24	AUXSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Auxiliary LUT Input Select</b> Select Asynchronous PRS channel as input B of LUT function. Async PRS[n] is selected with AUXSEL = n.
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	FNSEL	0xC	RW	<b>Function Select</b> Look up Table function select
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	LOGICAL_ZERO	Logical 0	
	1	A_NOR_B	A NOR B	
	2	NOT_A_AND_B	(!A) AND B	
	3	NOT_A	!A	
	4	A_AND_NOT_B	A AND (!B)	
	5	NOT_B	!B	
	6	A_XOR_B	A XOR B	
	7	A_NAND_B	A NAND B	
	8	A_AND_B	A AND B	
	9	A_XNOR_B	A XNOR B	
	10	B	B	
	11	NOT_A_OR_B	(!A) OR B	
	12	A	A	
	13	A_OR_NOT_B	A OR (!B)	
	14	A_OR_B	A OR B	
	15	LOGICAL_ONE	Logical 1	
15	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
14:8	SOURCESEL	0x0	RW	<b>Source Select</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Select input source to async PRS channel.
7:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2:0	SIGSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Signal Select</b> Select signal input to async PRS channel.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NONE		

### 12.5.7 PRS\_SYNC\_CHx\_CTRL - Sync Channel Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x048	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW								RW							
<b>Name</b>																	SOURCESEL								SIGSEL							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:15	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
14:8	SOURCESEL	0x0	RW	<b>Source Select</b> Select input source to sync PRS channel.
7:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2:0	SIGSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Signal Select</b> Select signal input to sync PRS channel.

## 12.5.8 PRS\_CONSUMER\_CMU\_CALDN - CMU CALDN Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x058	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											PRSEL		0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											PRSEL		RW			
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL CALDN async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CALDN async channel select</b>

## 12.5.9 PRS\_CONSUMER\_CMU\_CALUP - CMU CALUP Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x05C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											PRSEL		0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											PRSEL		RW			
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL CALUP async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CALUP async channel select</b>

## 12.5.10 PRS\_CONSUMER\_IADC0\_SCANTRIGGER - IADC0 SCANTRIGGER Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x064	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0								0x0											
<b>Access</b>													RW								RW											
<b>Name</b>													SPRSSEL								PRRSEL											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>SCAN sync channel select</b> SCAN sync channel select
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>SCAN async channel select</b> SCAN async channel select

## 12.5.11 PRS\_CONSUMER\_IADC0\_SINGLETRIGGER - IADC0 SINGLETRIGGER Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x068	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0								0x0											
<b>Access</b>													RW								RW											
<b>Name</b>													SPRSSEL								PRRSEL											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>SINGLE sync channel select</b> SINGLE sync channel select
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>SINGLE async channel select</b> SINGLE async channel select



### 12.5.14 PRS\_CONSUMER\_LETIMER0\_CLEAR - LETIMER CLEAR Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x074	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											PRSEL		0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											PRSEL		RW			
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL CLEAR async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CLEAR async channel select</b>

### 12.5.15 PRS\_CONSUMER\_LETIMER0\_START - LETIMER START Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x078	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											PRSEL		0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											PRSEL		RW			
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL START async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>START async channel select</b>

## 12.5.16 PRS\_CONSUMER\_LETIMER0\_STOP - LETIMER STOP Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x07C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																														0x0		
<b>Access</b>																														RW		
<b>Name</b>																														PRSEL		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>STOP async channel select</b> STOP async channel select

## 12.5.17 PRS\_CONSUMER\_EUART0\_RX - EUART0 RX Consumer Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x080	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																														0x0		
<b>Access</b>																														RW		
<b>Name</b>																														PRSEL		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>RX async channel select</b> RX async channel select

## 12.5.18 PRS\_CONSUMER\_EUART0\_TRIGGER - EUART0 TRIGGER Consumer Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x084	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											PRSEL		0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											PRSEL		RW			
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>TRIGGER async channel select</b> TRIGGER async channel select

## 12.5.19 PRS\_CONSUMER\_RTCC\_CC0 - RTCC CC0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0E8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											PRSEL		0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											PRSEL		RW			
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 async channel select</b> CC0 async channel select

## 12.5.20 PRS\_CONSUMER\_RTCC\_CC1 - RTCC CC1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0EC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 async channel select</b> CC1 async channel select

## 12.5.21 PRS\_CONSUMER\_RTCC\_CC2 - RTCC CC2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0F0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 async channel select</b> CC2 async channel select

## 12.5.22 PRS\_CONSUMER\_CORE\_CTIIN0 - CTI0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0F8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CTI async channel select</b> CTI async channel select

## 12.5.23 PRS\_CONSUMER\_CORE\_CTIIN1 - CTI1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0FC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CTI async channel select</b> CTI async channel select

### 12.5.24 PRS\_CONSUMER\_CORE\_CTIIN2 - CTI2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x100	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CTI async channel select</b> CTI async channel select

### 12.5.25 PRS\_CONSUMER\_CORE\_CTIIN3 - CTI3 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x104	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CTI async channel select</b> CTI async channel select

## 12.5.26 PRS\_CONSUMER\_CORE\_M33RXEV - M33 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x108	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>M33 async channel select</b> M33 async channel select

## 12.5.27 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER0\_CC0 - TIMER0 CC0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x10C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0						0x0							
<b>Access</b>																					RW						RW							
<b>Name</b>																					SPRSSEL						PRSSEL							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 sync channel select</b> CC0 sync channel select
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 async channel select</b> CC0 async channel select

## 12.5.28 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER0\_CC1 - TIMER0 CC1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x110	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0								0x0											
<b>Access</b>													RW								RW											
<b>Name</b>													SPRSSEL								PRRSEL											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC1 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRRSEL CC1 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.29 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER0\_CC2 - TIMER0 CC2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x114	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0								0x0											
<b>Access</b>													RW								RW											
<b>Name</b>													SPRSSEL								PRRSEL											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC2 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRRSEL CC2 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.30 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER0\_DTI - TIMER0 DTI Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x118	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.31 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER0\_DTIFS1 - TIMER0 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x11C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.32 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER0\_DTIFS2 - TIMER0 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x120	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0							
<b>Access</b>																											RW							
<b>Name</b>																											PRSSEL							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.33 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER1\_CC0 - TIMER1 CC0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																																					
0x124	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0											
<b>Access</b>																											RW											
<b>Name</b>																											SPRSSEL						PRSSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
9:8	SPRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 sync channel select</b> CC0 sync channel select
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 async channel select</b> CC0 async channel select

## 12.5.34 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER1\_CC1 - TIMER1 CC1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x128	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0								0x0											
<b>Access</b>													RW								RW											
<b>Name</b>													SPRSSEL								PRRSSEL											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC1 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRRSSEL CC1 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.35 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER1\_CC2 - TIMER1 CC2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x12C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0								0x0											
<b>Access</b>													RW								RW											
<b>Name</b>													SPRSSEL								PRRSSEL											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC2 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRRSSEL CC2 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.36 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER1\_DTI - TIMER1 DTI Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x130	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.37 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER1\_DTIFS1 - TIMER1 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x134	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.38 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER1\_DTIFS2 - TIMER1 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x138	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0							
<b>Access</b>																											RW							
<b>Name</b>																											PRSSEL							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.39 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER2\_CC0 - TIMER2 CC0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																																					
0x13C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0											
<b>Access</b>																											RW											
<b>Name</b>																											SPRSSEL						PRSSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
9:8	SPRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 sync channel select</b> CC0 sync channel select
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 async channel select</b> CC0 async channel select

## 12.5.40 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER2\_CC1 - TIMER2 CC1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																																							
0x140	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0								
<b>Reset</b>																							0x0						0x0											
<b>Access</b>																							RW						RW											
<b>Name</b>																							SPRSSEL												PRRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC1 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRRSEL CC1 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.41 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER2\_CC2 - TIMER2 CC2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																																							
0x144	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0								
<b>Reset</b>																							0x0						0x0											
<b>Access</b>																							RW						RW											
<b>Name</b>																							SPRSSEL												PRRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC2 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRRSEL CC2 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.42 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER2\_DTI - TIMER2 DTI Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x148	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.43 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER2\_DTIFS1 - TIMER2 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x14C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.44 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER2\_DTIFS2 - TIMER2 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x150	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.45 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER3\_CC0 - TIMER3 CC0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x154	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											SPRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
9:8	SPRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 sync channel select</b> CC0 sync channel select
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 async channel select</b> CC0 async channel select

## 12.5.46 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER3\_CC1 - TIMER3 CC1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x158	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0							0x0				
<b>Access</b>																					RW							RW				
<b>Name</b>																					SPRSSEL							PRSSEL				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC1 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL CC1 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.47 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER3\_CC2 - TIMER3 CC2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x15C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0							0x0				
<b>Access</b>																					RW							RW				
<b>Name</b>																					SPRSSEL							PRSSEL				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC2 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL CC2 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.48 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER3\_DTI - TIMER3 DTI Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x160	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.49 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER3\_DTIFS1 - TIMER3 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x164	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.50 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER3\_DTIFS2 - TIMER3 DTIFS2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x168	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.51 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER4\_CC0 - TIMER4 CC0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x16C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0						0x0					
<b>Access</b>																					RW						RW					
<b>Name</b>																					SPRSSEL						PRSSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 sync channel select</b> CC0 sync channel select
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 async channel select</b> CC0 async channel select

## 12.5.52 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER4\_CC1 - TIMER4 CC1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x170	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0							0x0												
<b>Access</b>													RW							RW												
<b>Name</b>													SPRSSEL							PRSSEL												

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC1 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL CC1 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.53 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER4\_CC2 - TIMER4 CC2 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x174	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0							0x0												
<b>Access</b>													RW							RW												
<b>Name</b>													SPRSSEL							PRSSEL												

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:8	SPRSSEL CC2 sync channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 sync channel select</b>
7:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL CC2 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 async channel select</b>

## 12.5.54 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER4\_DTI - TIMER4 DTI Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x178	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select

## 12.5.55 PRS\_CONSUMER\_TIMER4\_DTIFS1 - TIMER4 DTIFS1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x17C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>DTI async channel select</b> DTI async channel select



## 12.5.58 PRS\_CONSUMER\_USART0\_IR - USART0 IR Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x188	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>IR async channel select</b>
	IR async channel select			

## 12.5.59 PRS\_CONSUMER\_USART0\_RX - USART0 RX Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x18C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>RX async channel select</b>
	RX async channel select			

## 12.5.60 PRS\_CONSUMER\_USART0\_TRIGGER - USART0 TRIGGER Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x190	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																
<b>Access</b>																																
<b>Name</b>	PRSSEL																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>TRIGGER async channel select</b> TRIGGER async channel select

## 12.5.61 PRS\_CONSUMER\_USART1\_CLK - USART1 CLK Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x194	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																
<b>Access</b>																																
<b>Name</b>	PRSSEL																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>CLK async channel select</b> CLK async channel select

## 12.5.62 PRS\_CONSUMER\_USART1\_IR - USART1 IR Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x198	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>IR async channel select</b>
	IR async channel select			

## 12.5.63 PRS\_CONSUMER\_USART1\_RX - USART1 RX Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x19C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSSEL	0x0	RW	<b>RX async channel select</b>
	RX async channel select			

## 12.5.64 PRS\_CONSUMER\_USART1\_TRIGGER - USART1 TRIGGER Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x1A0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>TRIGGER async channel select</b> TRIGGER async channel select

## 12.5.65 PRS\_CONSUMER\_WDOG0\_SRC0 - WDOG0 SRC0 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x1A4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											PRSEL					

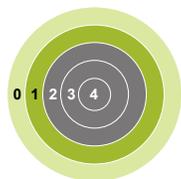
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	PRSEL	0x0	RW	<b>SRC0 async channel select</b> SRC0 async channel select

## 12.5.66 PRS\_CONSUMER\_WDOG0\_SRC1 - WDOG0 SRC1 Consumer Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x1A8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0			
<b>Access</b>																													RW			
<b>Name</b>																													PRSEL			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	PRSEL SRC1 async channel select	0x0	RW	<b>SRC1 async channel select</b>

## 13. GPCRC - General Purpose Cyclic Redundancy Check



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The GPCRC is an error-detecting module commonly used in digital networks and storage systems to detect accidental changes to data.

#### Why?

The GPCRC module can detect errors in data, giving a higher system reliability and robustness.

#### How?

Blocks of data entering GPCRC module can have a short checksum, based on the remainder of a polynomial division of their contents; on retrieval the calculation is repeated, and corrective action can be taken against presumed data corruption if the check values do not match.

### 13.1 Introduction

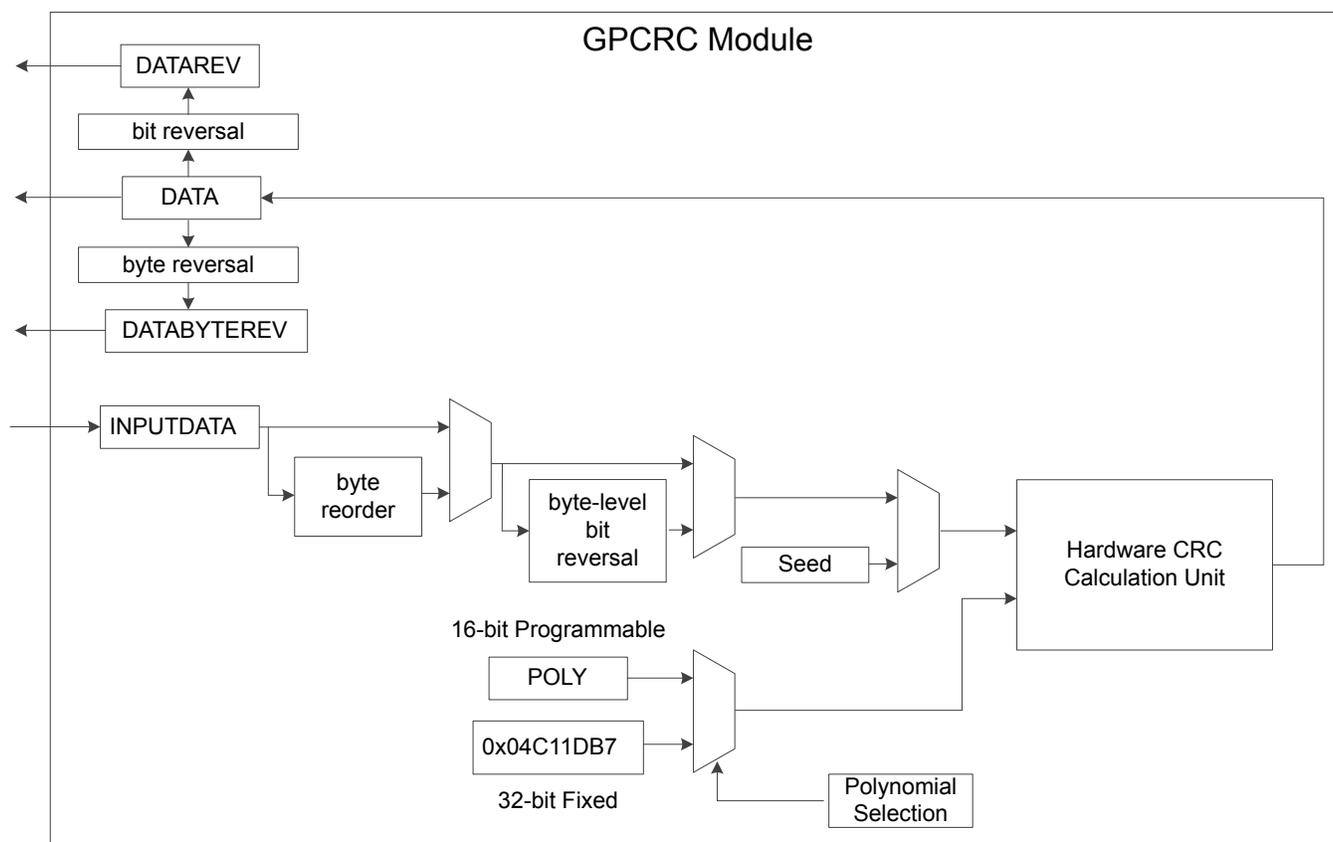
The GPCRC module implements a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) function. It supports both 32-bit and 16-bit polynomials. The supported 32-bit polynomial is 0x04C11DB7 (IEEE 802.3), while the 16-bit polynomial can be programmed to any value, depending on the needs of the application. Common 16-bit polynomials are 0x1021 (CCITT-16), 0x3D65 (IEC16-MBus), and 0x8005 (zigbee, 802.15.4, and USB).

### 13.2 Features

- Programmable 16-bit polynomial, fixed 32-bit polynomial
- Byte-level bit reversal for the CRC input
- Byte-order reorientation for the CRC input
- Word or half-word bit reversal of the CRC result
- Ability to configure and seed an operation in a single register write
- Single-cycle CRC computation for 32-, 16-, or 8-bit blocks
- DMA operation

### 13.3 Functional Description

An overview of the GPCRC module is shown in [Figure 13.1 GPCRC Overview on page 371](#).



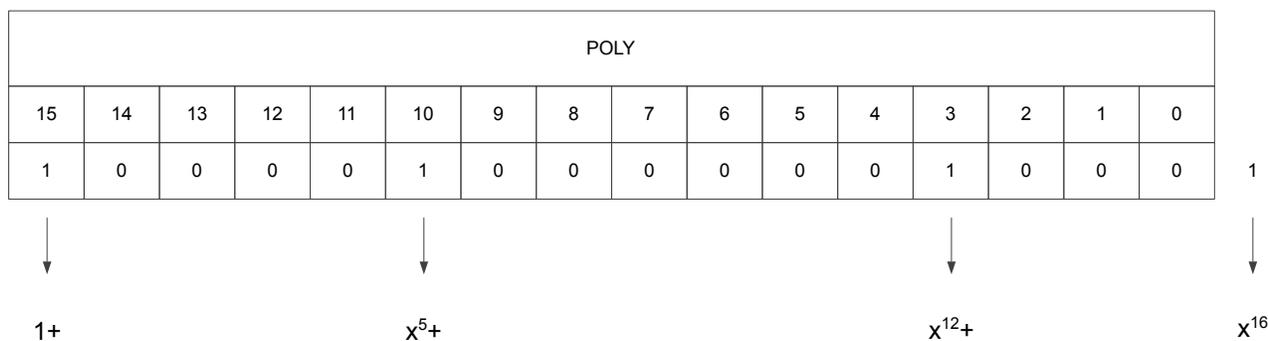
**Figure 13.1. GPCRC Overview**

### 13.3.1 Polynomial Specification

POLYSEL in GPCRC\_CTRL selects between 32-bit and 16-bit polynomial functions. When a 32-bit polynomial is selected, the fixed IEEE 802.3 polynomial(0x04C11DB7) is used. When a 16-bit polynomial is selected, any valid polynomial can be defined by the user in GPCRC\_POLY.

A valid 16-bit CRC polynomial must have an  $x^{16}$  term and an  $x^0$  term. Theoretically, a 16-bit polynomial has 17 terms total. The convention used is to omit the  $x^{16}$  term. The polynomial should be written in **reversed** (little endian) bit order. The most significant bit corresponds to the lowest order term. Thus, the most significant bit in CRC\_POLY represents the  $x^0$  term, and the least significant bit in CRC\_POLY represents the  $x^{15}$  term. The highest significant bit of CRC\_POLY should always set to 1. The polynomial representation for the CRC-16-CCIT polynomial  $x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$ , or 0x8408 in reversed order, is shown in [Figure 13.2 Polynomial Representation on page 372](#).

CRC-16-CCITT Normal: 0x1021 Reversed: 0x8408



**Figure 13.2. Polynomial Representation**

### 13.3.2 Input and Output Specification

The CRC input data can be written to the GPCRC\_INPUTDATA, GPCRC\_INPUTDATAWORD or GPCRC\_INPUTDATABYTE register via the APB bus based on different data size. If BYTEMODE in GPCRC\_CTRL is set, only the least significant byte of the data word will be used for the CRC calculation no matter which input register is written. There are also three output registers for different ordering. Reading from GPCRC\_DATA will get the result based on the polynomial in reversed order, while reading from GPCRC\_DATAREV will get the result based on the polynomial in normal order. The CRC calculation completes in one clock cycle. Reads from the GPCRC\_DATA, GPCRC\_DATAREV or GPCRC\_DATABYTEREV registers and writes to the GPCRC\_CMD register are halted while the calculation is in progress.

### 13.3.3 Initialization

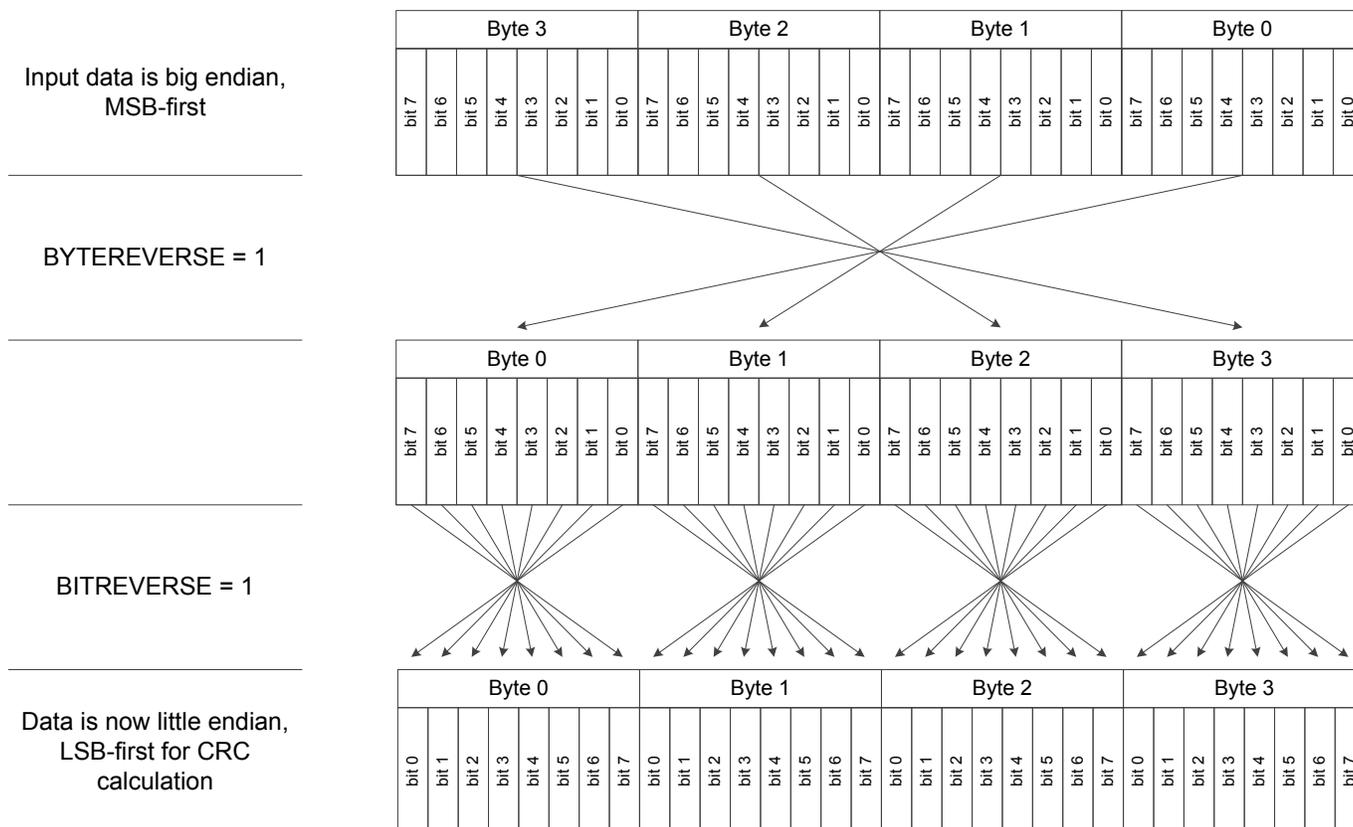
The CRC can be pre-loaded or re-initialized by first writing a 32-bit programmable init value to INIT in GPCRC\_INIT and then setting INIT in GPCRC\_CMD. It can also be re-initialized automatically when read from DATA, DATAREV or DATABYTEREV provided that AUTOINIT in GPCRC\_CTRL is set, the CRC would be re-initialized with the stored init value.

### 13.3.4 DMA Usage

A DMA channel may be used to transfer data into the CRC engine. All bytes and half-word writes must be word-aligned. The recommended DMA usage model is to use the DMA to transfer all available words of data and use software writes to capture any remaining bytes.

### 13.3.5 Byte-Level Bit Reversal and Byte Reordering

The byte-level bit reversal and byte reordering operations occur before the data is used in the CRC calculation. Byte reordering can occur on words or half words. The hardware ignores the BYTEREVERSE field with any byte writes or operations with byte mode enabled (BYTEMODE = 1), but the bit reversal settings (BITREVERSE) are still applied to the byte. 32-bit little endian MSB-first data can be treated like 32-bit little endian LSB-first data, as shown in [Figure 13.3 Data Ordering Example - 32-bit MSB -first to LSB-first on page 373](#). In this example, 32-bit data is written to GPCRC\_INPUTDATA, BYTEREVERSE is set for byte ordering, and BITREVERSE is set for byte-level bit reversal.



**Figure 13.3. Data Ordering Example - 32-bit MSB -first to LSB-first**

When handling 16-bit data, the byte reordering function only swap the two lowest bytes and clear the two highest bytes, as shown in [Figure 13.4 Data Ordering Example - 16-bit MSB -first to LSB-first on page 374](#). In this example, 16-bit data is written to GPCRC\_INPUTDATAWORD, BYTEREVERSE is set for byte ordering, and BITREVERSE is set for byte-level bit reversal.

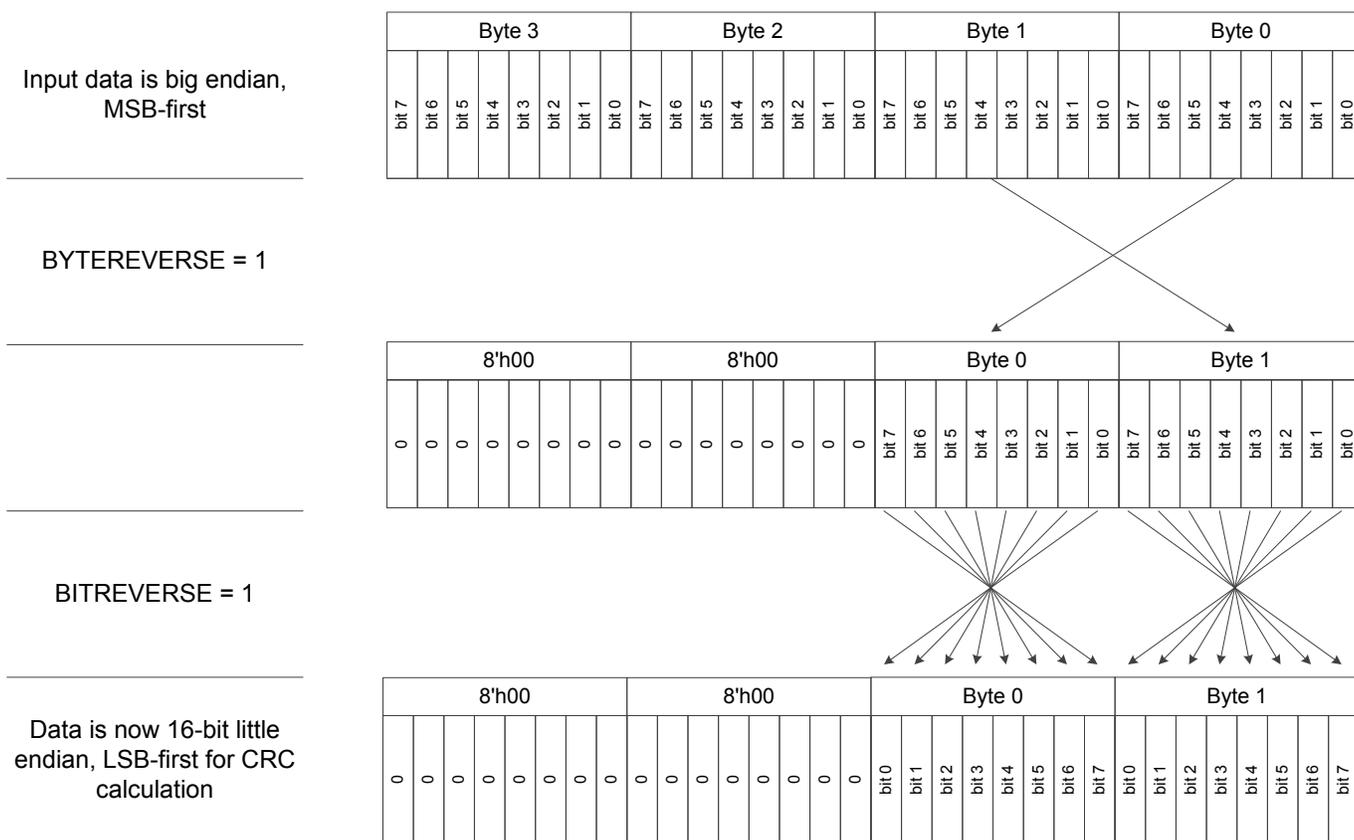


Figure 13.4. Data Ordering Example - 16-bit MSB -first to LSB-first

Assuming a word input byte order of B3 B2 B1 B0, the values used in the CRC calculation for the various settings of the byte-level bit reversal and byte reordering are shown in Table 13.1 Byte-Level Bit Reversal and Byte Reordering Results (B3 B2 B1 B0 Input Order) on page 374.

Table 13.1. Byte-Level Bit Reversal and Byte Reordering Results (B3 B2 B1 B0 Input Order)

Input Width(bits)	BYTEREVERSE Setting	BITREVERSE Setting	Input to CRC Calculation
32	0	0	B3 B2 B1 B0
32	1	1	'B0 'B1 'B2 'B3
32	1	0	B0 B1 B2 B3
32	0	1	'B3 'B2 'B1 'B0
16	0	0	XX XX B1 B0
16	1	1	XX XX 'B0 'B1
16	1	0	XX XX B0 B1
16	0	1	XX XX 'B1 'B0
8	-	0	XX XX XX XX B0
8	-	1	XX XX XX XX 'B0

Input Width(bits)	BYTEREVERSE Setting	BITREVERSE Setting	Input to CRC Calculation
<p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. X indicates a "don't care".</li><li>2. Bn is the byte field within the word.</li><li>3. 'Bn is the bit-reversed byte field within the word.</li></ol>			

### 13.4 GPCRC Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	GPCRC_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x004	GPCRC_EN	RW	CRC Enable
0x008	GPCRC_CTRL	RW	Control Register
0x00C	GPCRC_CMD	W	Command Register
0x010	GPCRC_INIT	RWH	CRC Init Value
0x014	GPCRC_POLY	RW	CRC Polynomial Value
0x018	GPCRC_INPUTDATA	W	Input 32-Bit Data Register
0x01C	GPCRC_INPUTDATAHWORD	W	Input 16-Bit Data Register
0x020	GPCRC_INPUTDATABYTE	W	Input 8-Bit Data Register
0x024	GPCRC_DATA	RH(r)	CRC Data Register
0x028	GPCRC_DATAREV	RH(r)	CRC Data Reverse Register
0x02C	GPCRC_DATABYTEREV	RH(r)	CRC Data Byte Reverse Register
0x1000	GPCRC_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1004	GPCRC_EN_SET	RW	CRC Enable
0x1008	GPCRC_CTRL_SET	RW	Control Register
0x100C	GPCRC_CMD_SET	W	Command Register
0x1010	GPCRC_INIT_SET	RWH	CRC Init Value
0x1014	GPCRC_POLY_SET	RW	CRC Polynomial Value
0x1018	GPCRC_INPUTDATA_SET	W	Input 32-Bit Data Register
0x101C	GPCRC_INPUTDATAHWORD_SET	W	Input 16-Bit Data Register
0x1020	GPCRC_INPUTDATABYTE_SET	W	Input 8-Bit Data Register
0x1024	GPCRC_DATA_SET	RH(r)	CRC Data Register
0x1028	GPCRC_DATAREV_SET	RH(r)	CRC Data Reverse Register
0x102C	GPCRC_DATABYTEREV_SET	RH(r)	CRC Data Byte Reverse Register
0x2000	GPCRC_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2004	GPCRC_EN_CLR	RW	CRC Enable
0x2008	GPCRC_CTRL_CLR	RW	Control Register
0x200C	GPCRC_CMD_CLR	W	Command Register
0x2010	GPCRC_INIT_CLR	RWH	CRC Init Value
0x2014	GPCRC_POLY_CLR	RW	CRC Polynomial Value
0x2018	GPCRC_INPUTDATA_CLR	W	Input 32-Bit Data Register
0x201C	GPCRC_INPUTDATAHWORD_CLR	W	Input 16-Bit Data Register
0x2020	GPCRC_INPUTDATABYTE_CLR	W	Input 8-Bit Data Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2024	GPCRC_DATA_CLR	RH(r)	CRC Data Register
0x2028	GPCRC_DATAREV_CLR	RH(r)	CRC Data Reverse Register
0x202C	GPCRC_DATABYTEREV_CLR	RH(r)	CRC Data Byte Reverse Register
0x3000	GPCRC_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3004	GPCRC_EN_TGL	RW	CRC Enable
0x3008	GPCRC_CTRL_TGL	RW	Control Register
0x300C	GPCRC_CMD_TGL	W	Command Register
0x3010	GPCRC_INIT_TGL	RWH	CRC Init Value
0x3014	GPCRC_POLY_TGL	RW	CRC Polynomial Value
0x3018	GPCRC_INPUTDATA_TGL	W	Input 32-Bit Data Register
0x301C	GPCRC_INPUTDATAH-WORD_TGL	W	Input 16-Bit Data Register
0x3020	GPCRC_INPUTDATA-BYTE_TGL	W	Input 8-Bit Data Register
0x3024	GPCRC_DATA_TGL	RH(r)	CRC Data Register
0x3028	GPCRC_DATAREV_TGL	RH(r)	CRC Data Reverse Register
0x302C	GPCRC_DATABYTEREV_TGL	RH(r)	CRC Data Byte Reverse Register

## 13.5 GPCRC Register Description

### 13.5.1 GPCRC\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																0x0																
<b>Access</b>																R																
<b>Name</b>																IPVERSION																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP Version ID</b>

The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.

## 13.5.2 GPCRC\_EN - CRC Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>CRC Enable</b>  The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Disable CRC function. Reordering functions are still available. Only BITREVERSE and BYTEREVERSE bits are configurable in this mode.
	1	ENABLE		Writes to INPUTDATA registers will result in CRC operations.

## 13.5.3 GPCRC\_CTRL - Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																							
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0								
Reset													0x0			0x0	0x0	0x0								0x0														
Access													RW			RW	RW	RW										RW												
Name													AUTOINIT			BYTEREVERSE	BITREVERSE	BYTEMODE								POLYSEL														

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
31:14	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>									
13	AUTOINIT	0x0	RW	<p><b>Auto Init Enable</b></p> <p>Enables auto init by re-seeding the CRC result based on the value in INIT after reading of DATA, DATAREV or DATABYTEREV.</p>									
12:11	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>									
10	BYTEREVERSE	0x0	RW	<p><b>Byte Reverse Mode</b></p> <p>Allows byte level reverse of bytes B3, B2, B1, B0 within the 32-bit data word</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>NORMAL</td> <td>No reverse: B3, B2, B1, B0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>REVERSED</td> <td>Reverse byte order. For 32-bit: B0, B1, B2, B3; For 16-bit: 0, 0, B0, B1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	NORMAL	No reverse: B3, B2, B1, B0	1	REVERSED	Reverse byte order. For 32-bit: B0, B1, B2, B3; For 16-bit: 0, 0, B0, B1
Value	Mode	Description											
0	NORMAL	No reverse: B3, B2, B1, B0											
1	REVERSED	Reverse byte order. For 32-bit: B0, B1, B2, B3; For 16-bit: 0, 0, B0, B1											
9	BITREVERSE	0x0	RW	<p><b>Byte-level Bit Reverse Enable</b></p> <p>Reverses bits within each byte of the 32-bit data word</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>NORMAL</td> <td>No reverse</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>REVERSED</td> <td>Reverse bit order in each byte</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	NORMAL	No reverse	1	REVERSED	Reverse bit order in each byte
Value	Mode	Description											
0	NORMAL	No reverse											
1	REVERSED	Reverse bit order in each byte											
8	BYTEMODE	0x0	RW	<p><b>Byte Mode Enable</b></p> <p>Treats all writes as bytes. Only the least significant byte of the data-word will be used for CRC calculation for all writes</p>									
7:5	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>									
4	POLYSEL	0x0	RW	<p><b>Polynomial Select</b></p> <p>Selects 16-bit CRC programmable polynomial or 32-bit CRC fixed polynomial</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>CRC32</td> <td>CRC-32 (0x04C11DB7) polynomial selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>CRC16</td> <td>16-bit CRC programmable polynomial selected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	CRC32	CRC-32 (0x04C11DB7) polynomial selected	1	CRC16	16-bit CRC programmable polynomial selected
Value	Mode	Description											
0	CRC32	CRC-32 (0x04C11DB7) polynomial selected											
1	CRC16	16-bit CRC programmable polynomial selected											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3:0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

### 13.5.4 GPCRC\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																W
<b>Name</b>																																INIT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	INIT	0x0	W	<b>Initialization Enable</b> Writing 1 to this bit initialize the CRC by writing the INIT value in CRC_INIT to CRC_DATA.

### 13.5.5 GPCRC\_INIT - CRC Init Value

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																INIT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	INIT	0x0	RW	<b>CRC Initialization Value</b> This value is loaded into CRC_DATA upon issuing the INIT command in CRC_CMD

### 13.5.6 GPCRC\_POLY - CRC Polynomial Value

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	POLY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
15:0	POLY	0x0	RW	<b>CRC Polynomial Value</b>  This value defines 16-bit POLY, which is used as the polynomial during the 16-bit CRC calculation. The polynomial is defined in reversed representation, meaning that the lowest degree term is in the highest bit position of POLY. Additionally, the highest degree term in the polynomial is implicit. Further examples of the CRC configuration can be found in the documentation.

### 13.5.7 GPCRC\_INPUTDATA - Input 32-Bit Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	INPUTDATA															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	INPUTDATA	0x0	W	<b>Input Data for 32-bit</b>  CRC Input 32-bit Data can be written to this register. Each time this register is written, the CRC value is updated.

## 13.5.8 GPCRC\_INPUTDATAWORD - Input 16-Bit Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	INPUTDATAWORD															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:0	INPUTDATAWORD	0x0	W	<b>Input Data for 16-bit</b> CRC Input 16-bit Data can be written to this register. Each time this register is written, the CRC value is updated.

## 13.5.9 GPCRC\_INPUTDATABYTE - Input 8-Bit Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	INPUTDATABYTE															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	INPUTDATABYTE	0x0	W	<b>Input Data for 8-bit</b> CRC Input 8-bit Data can be written to this register. Each time this register is written, the CRC value is updated.

## 13.5.10 GPCRC\_DATA - CRC Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R(r)																															
<b>Name</b>	DATA																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATA	0x0	R(r)	<b>CRC Data Register</b>
CRC Data Register, read only. The CRC data register may still be indirectly written from software, by writing the INIT register and then issue an INITIALIZE command.				

## 13.5.11 GPCRC\_DATAREV - CRC Data Reverse Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R(r)																															
<b>Name</b>	DATAREV																															

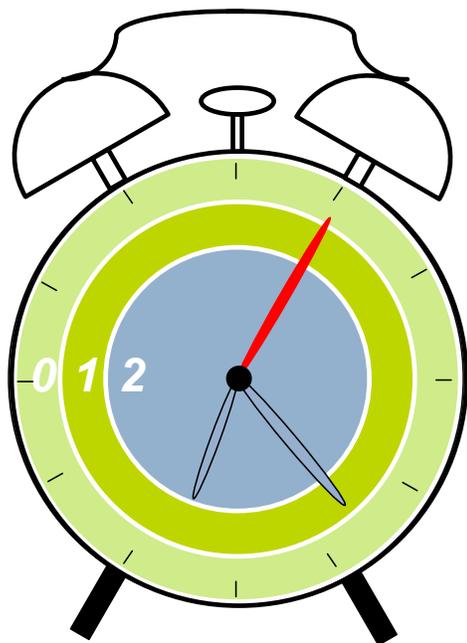
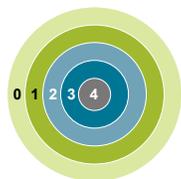
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATAREV	0x0	R(r)	<b>Data Reverse Value</b>
Bit reversed version of CRC Data register. When a 32-bit CRC polynomial is selected, the reversal occurs on the entire 32-bit word. When a 16-bit CRC polynomial is selected, the bits [15:0] are reversed.				

## 13.5.12 GPCRC\_DATABYTEREV - CRC Data Byte Reverse Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																R(r)
<b>Name</b>																																DATABYTEREV

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATABYTEREV	0x0	R(r)	<b>Data Byte Reverse Value</b> Byte reversed version of CRC Data register. When a 32-bit CRC polynomial is selected, the bytes are swizzled to {B0, B1, B2, B3}. When a 16-bit CRC polynomial is selected, the bytes are swizzled to {0, 0, B0, B1}.

## 14. RTCC - Real Time Clock with Capture



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The Real Time Clock with Capture (RTCC) is a 32-bit Real Time Clock ensuring timekeeping in low energy modes.

#### Why?

Timekeeping over long time periods while using as little power as possible is required in many low power applications.

#### How?

A low frequency oscillator is used as clock signal and the RTCC has three different Capture/Compare channels which can trigger wake-up, generate PRS signalling, or capture system events. 32-bit resolution and selectable prescaling allow the system to stay in low energy modes for long periods of time and still maintain reliable timekeeping.

### 14.1 Introduction

The Real Time Clock with Capture (RTCC), with three capture/compare channels, is a 32-bit counter kept running down to energy mode EM3. It can be used as an EM2/3 wakeup source as well as a timekeeping counter during low energy mode. Time keeping over long time periods while using as little power as possible is required in many low-power applications. The 32-bit counter is in combination with a 15-bit pre-counter to allow flexible pre-scaling of the main counter.

Three individually configurable Capture/Compare channels can be used to trigger interrupts, generate PRS signals, capture system events, and to wake the device up from EM2, or EM3 when using the ULFRCO as a clock source.

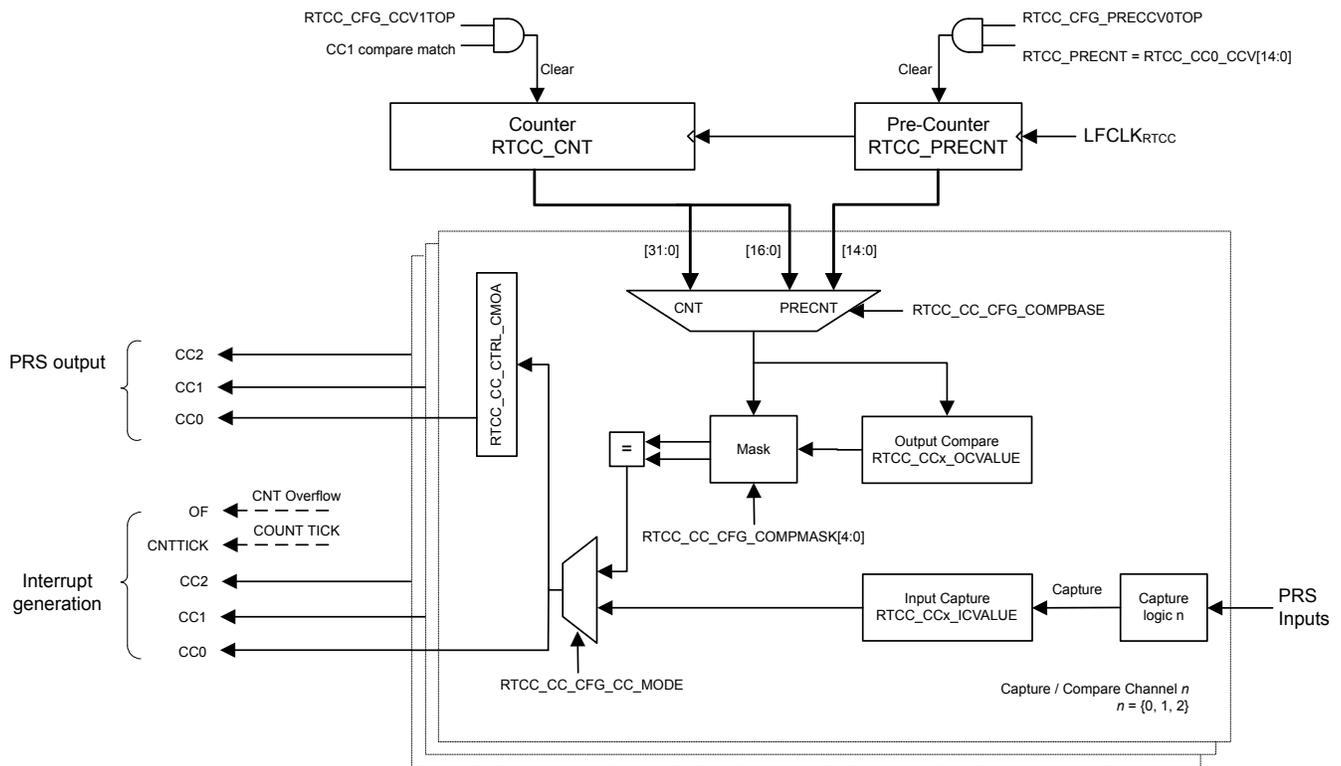
### 14.2 Features

A low frequency oscillator is used as clock signal and the RTCC has three different Capture/Compare channels which can trigger wake-up, generate PRS signalling, or capture system events. 32-bit resolution and selectable pre-scaling allows the system to stay in low energy modes for long periods of time and still maintain reliable timekeeping.

- 32-bit Real Time Counter
- 15-bit pre-counter, for flexible frequency scaling or for use as an independent counter
- EM2/EM3 operation and wakeup (EM3 when using ULFRCO as clock source)
- Can survive system reset, only POR and EM4 wakeup will reset RTCC
- Three Capture/Compare channels
  - Capture of PRS events from other parts of the system, value stored in ICVALUE
  - Compare match or input capture can trigger interrupts
  - Compare channel 1, RTCC\_CC1\_OCVALUE can be used as a top value for the main counter
  - Compare channel 0, RTCC\_CC0\_OCVALUE can be used as a top value for the pre-counter
  - Compare match events are available to other peripherals through the Peripheral Reflex System (PRS)

### 14.3 Functional Description

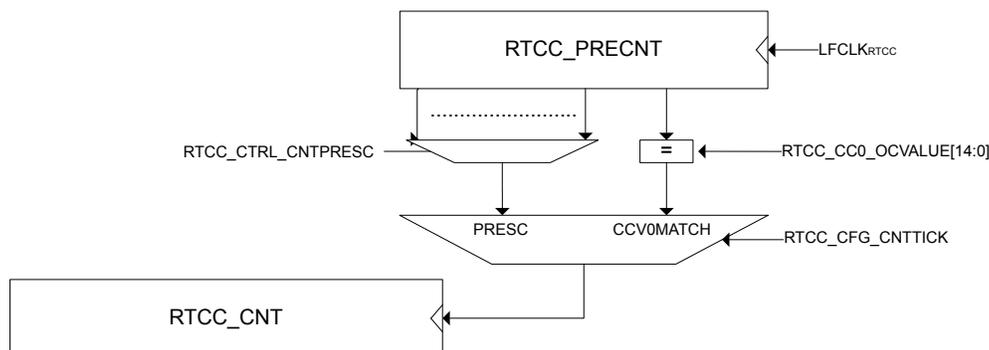
An overview of the RTCC is shown in [Figure 14.1 RTCC Overview on page 386](#).



**Figure 14.1. RTCC Overview**

### 14.3.1 RTCC Counter

The RTCC consists of two counters; the 32-bit main counter, RTCC\_CNT, and a 15-bit pre-counter, RTCC\_PRECNT. The pre-counter can be used as an independent counter, or to generate a specific frequency for the main counter. In both configurations, the pre-counter can be used to generate compare match events or be captured in the Capture/Compare channels as a result of an external PRS event. Refer to Capture/Compare Channels for details on how to configure the Capture/Compare channels for use with the pre-counter.



**Figure 14.2. RTCC Counter Block Diagram**

The RTCC peripheral clock is requested by setting the EN bit in RTCC\_EN. Then RTCC can be enabled by setting the command register START in RTCC\_CMD. When the RTCC is enabled, the pre-counter (RTCC\_PRECNT) increments upon each positive clock edge of low frequency clock. If CNTTICK in RTCC\_CFG is set to PRESC, the pre-counter will continue to count up, wrapping around to zero when it overflows. If CNTTICK in RTCC\_CFG is set to CCV0MATCH, the pre-counter will wrap around when it hits the value configured in RTCC\_CC0\_OCVALUE.

The main counter is available in RTCC\_CNT and increments upon each tick given from the pre-counter. Refer to Normal Mode for a description on how to configure the frequency of these ticks. The main counter can receive a tick based on different dividers from the pre-counter, allowing the ticks to be power of 2 divisions of the LF clock. For more accurate configuration of the tick frequency, RTCC\_CC0\_OCVALUE[14:0] can be used as a top value for RTCC\_PRECNT. When reaching the top value, the main counter receives a tick, and the pre-counter wraps around. Table below shows RTCC Resolution vs Overflow,  $F_{LFCLK} = 32768$  Hz, which summarizes the resolutions available when using a 32768 Hz oscillator as source for LF clock of RTCC.

**Table 14.1. RTCC Resolution vs Overflow,  $F_{LFCLK} = 32768$  Hz**

RTCC_CTRL_CNTTICK	RTCC_CTRL_CNTPRESC	Main counter period, $T_{CNT}$	Overflow
CCV0MATCH	Don't care	$(RTCC\_CC0\_OCVALUE + 1) / F_{LFCLK}$ s	$2^{32} \cdot T_{CNT}$ seconds

RTCC_CTRL_CNTTICK	RTCC_CTRL_CNTPRESC	Main counter period, T <sub>CNT</sub>	Overflow
PRESC	DIV1	30.5 $\mu$ s	36.4 hours
	DIV2	61 $\mu$ s	72.8 hours
	DIV4	122 $\mu$ s	145.6 hours
	DIV8	244 $\mu$ s	12 days
	DIV16	488 $\mu$ s	24 days
	DIV32	977 $\mu$ s	48 days
	DIV64	1.95 ms	97 days
	DIV128	3.91 ms	194 days
	DIV256	7.81 ms	388 days
	DIV512	15.6 ms	776 days
	DIV1024	31.25 ms	4.2 years
	DIV2048	62.5 ms	8.5 years
	DIV4096	0.125 s	17 years
	DIV8192	0.25 s	34 years
	DIV16384	0.5 s	68 years
DIV32768	1 s	136 years	

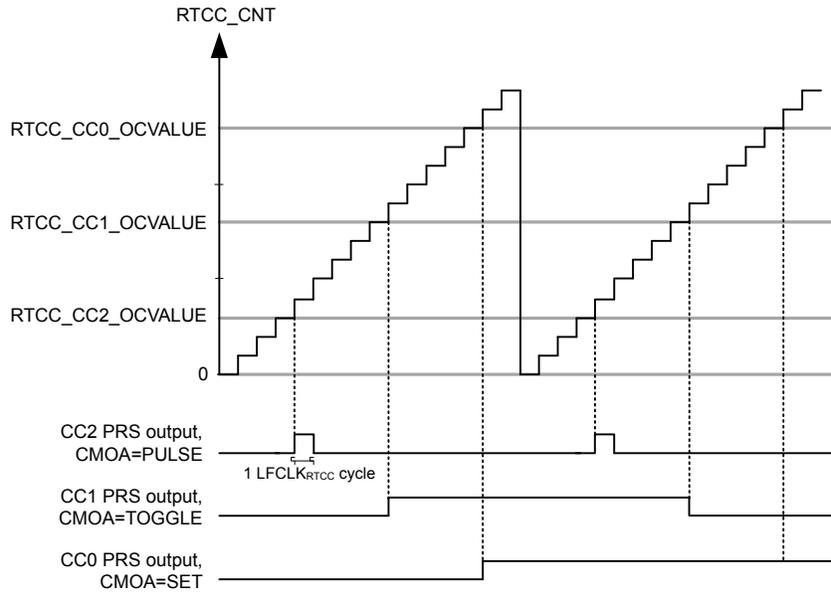
By default, the counter will keep counting until it reaches the top value, 0xFFFFFFFF, before it wraps around and continues counting from zero. By setting CCV1TOP in RTCC\_CFG, a Capture/Compare channel 1 compare match will result in the main counter wrapping to 0. The timer will then wrap around on a channel 1 compare match (RTCC\_CNT = RTCC\_CC1\_OCVALUE). If using the CCV1TOP setting, make sure to set this bit prior to or at the same time the RTCC is enabled. Setting CCV1TOP after enabling the RTCC may cause unintended operation (e.g. if RTCC\_CNT > RTCC\_CC1\_OCVALUE, RTCC\_CNT will wrap when reaching 0xFFFFFFFF rather than RTCC\_CC1\_OCVALUE).

The counters of the RTCC, RTCC\_CNT and RTCC\_PRECNT, can at any time be written by software, as long as the registers are not locked using RTCC\_LOCKKEY. All RTCC registers use the new immediate synchronization scheme.

**Note:** Writing to the RTCC\_PRECNT register may alter the frequency of the ticks for the RTCC\_CNT register.

### 14.3.2 Capture/Compare Channels

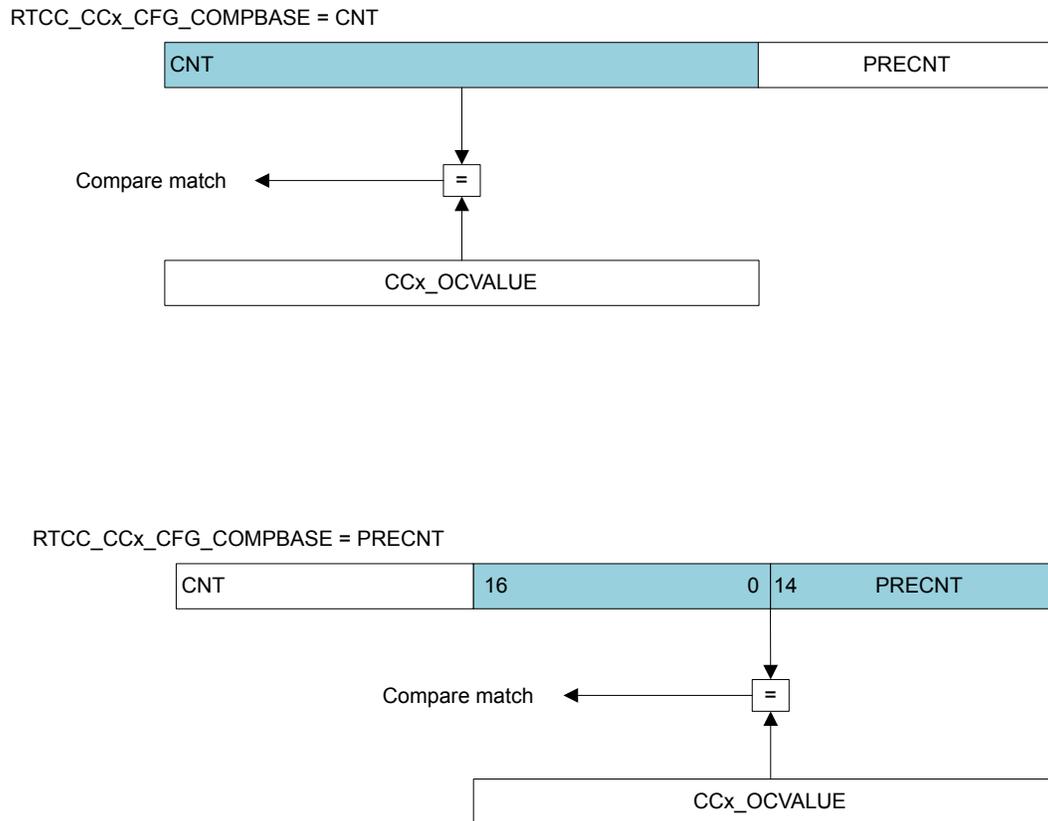
Three capture/compare channels are available in the RTCC. Each channel can be configured as input capture or output compare, by setting the corresponding MODE in the RTCC\_CCx\_CTRL register.



**Figure 14.3. RTCC Compare Match and PRS Output Illustration**

In input capture mode the RTCC\_CNT register is captured into the RTCC\_CCx\_ICVALUE register when an edge is detected on the selected PRS input channel. The active capture edge is configured in the ICEDGE control bits.

In output compare mode the compare values are set by writing to the RTCC compare channel registers RTCC\_CCx\_OCVALUE. These values will be compared to the main counter, RTCC\_CNT or a mixture of the main counter and the pre-counter, as illustrated in [Figure 14.4 RTCC Compare Base Illustration on page 390](#). Compare base for the capture compare channels is set by configuring COMP-BASE in RTCC\_CCx\_CTRL.



**Figure 14.4. RTCC Compare Base Illustration**

Table RTCC Capture/Compare subjects summarizes which registers being subject to comparison for different configurations of RTCC\_CTRL\_CNTMODE and RTCC\_CCx\_CTRL\_COMPBASE.

**Table 14.2. RTCC Capture/Compare Subjects**

RTCC_CTRL_CNTMODE	NORMAL
RTCC_CCx_CTRL_COMPBASE = CNT	RTCC_CNT vs. RTCC_CCx_OCVALUE
RTCC_CCx_CTRL_COMPBASE = PRECNT	{RTCC_CNT[16:0],RTCC_PRECNT[14:0]} vs. RTCC_CCx_OCVALUE

### 14.3.3 Interrupts and PRS Output

The RTCC has interrupts for each of its 3 Capture/Compare channels (CC0, CC1, and CC2), as well as a counter tick interrupt (CNTTICK) and an overflow interrupt (OF). The counter tick interrupt is set each time the main counter receives a tick, while the overflow interrupt occurs when the main counter overflows.

Each Capture/Compare channel has a PRS output with configurable actions upon compare match. The output action is determined by the CMOA field in register RTCC\_CCx\_CTRL. See 12.3.3 Producers for more details on how to connect PRS channels to these outputs.

### 14.3.4 Register Lock

To prevent accidental writes to the RTCC registers, the RTCC\_LOCK register can be written to any other value than the unlock value. To unlock the register, write the unlock value to RTCC\_LOCKKEY. Registers affected by this lock are:

- RTCC\_CFG
- RTCC\_EN
- RTCC\_CMD
- RTCC\_PRECNT
- RTCC\_CNT
- RTCC\_CCx\_CTRL
- RTCC\_CCx\_OCVALUE
- RTCC\_CCx\_ICVALUE

### 14.3.5 Programmer's Model

The registers of RTCC can be divided into a few groups as below,

CFG: config registers

EN: enable register to make the peripheral clock available to RTCC

CTRL: control or other registers can be programmed during run

CMD: command registers to start/stop RTCC running

STATUS: read only status registers

Generally speaking, in order to use and program RTCC properly, it should follow the sequence below,

Set CFG->Set EN->Set CTRL->START CMD->adjust CTRL->STOP CMD

All the registers have been separated into different synchronization types. The CFG register is WSTATIC, which means only when EN=0, it will allow the programming of CFG, otherwise there will be a bus fault for the CFG register write. Here is an example of programming CFG prior to setting EN to 1.

```
RTCC->CC[0].OCVALUE = 2;
RTCC->CC[0].CTRL = RTCC_CC_CTRL_CC_MODE_OUTPUTCOMPARE;
RTCC->CC[0].OCVALUE = 5;
RTCC->EN = RTCC_EN_EN;
```

All the other registers with low frequency synchronization types need to be programmed after setting EN to 1. Counter will only start to count once START command is issued. For LFRWSYNC registers, user needs to keep polling sync busy, e.g. START, before programming the same register once again.

```
// Bang on start till it's running
do {
    RTCC->CMD = RTCC_CMD_START;
    while(RTCC->SYNCBUSY & _RTCC_SYNCBUSY_MASK);
} while ( (RTCC->STATUS & _RTCC_STATUS_RUNNING_MASK) != RTCC_STATUS_RUNNING );
```

For QUICKLFSYNC registers, when writing to it, the write will stall the bus until the write action is completed, so there is no sync busy bit for those registers, RTCC\_CCn\_CTRL is an example for that.

### 14.3.6 Debug Features and Description

By default, the RTCC is halted when code execution is halted from the debugger. By setting the DEBUGRUN bit in the RTCC\_CTRL register, the RTCC will continue to run even when the debugger has halted the system.

## 14.4 RTCC Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	RTCC_IPVERSION	R	IP VERSION
0x004	RTCC_EN	RW ENABLE	Module Enable Register
0x008	RTCC_CFG	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x00C	RTCC_CMD	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x010	RTCC_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x014	RTCC_IF	RWH INTFLAG	RTCC Interrupt Flags
0x018	RTCC_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x01C	RTCC_PRECNT	RWH LFSYNC	Pre-Counter Value Register
0x020	RTCC_CNT	RWH LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x024	RTCC_COMBCNT	RH	Combined Pre-Counter and Counter Valu...
0x028	RTCC_SYNCBUSY	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x02C	RTCC_LOCK	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x030	RTCC_CCx_CTRL	RW	CC Channel Control Register
0x034	RTCC_CCx_OCVALUE	RW	Output Compare Value Register
0x038	RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE	RH	Input Capture Value Register
0x1000	RTCC_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP VERSION
0x1004	RTCC_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	Module Enable Register
0x1008	RTCC_CFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x100C	RTCC_CMD_SET	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x1010	RTCC_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1014	RTCC_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	RTCC Interrupt Flags
0x1018	RTCC_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x101C	RTCC_PRECNT_SET	RWH LFSYNC	Pre-Counter Value Register
0x1020	RTCC_CNT_SET	RWH LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x1024	RTCC_COMBCNT_SET	RH	Combined Pre-Counter and Counter Valu...
0x1028	RTCC_SYNCBUSY_SET	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x102C	RTCC_LOCK_SET	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x1030	RTCC_CCx_CTRL_SET	RW	CC Channel Control Register
0x1034	RTCC_CCx_OCVALUE_SET	RW	Output Compare Value Register
0x1038	RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE_SET	RH	Input Capture Value Register
0x2000	RTCC_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP VERSION
0x2004	RTCC_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	Module Enable Register
0x2008	RTCC_CFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x200C	RTCC_CMD_CLR	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x2010	RTCC_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2014	RTCC_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	RTCC Interrupt Flags
0x2018	RTCC_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x201C	RTCC_PRECNT_CLR	RWH LFSYNC	Pre-Counter Value Register
0x2020	RTCC_CNT_CLR	RWH LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x2024	RTCC_COMBCNT_CLR	RH	Combined Pre-Counter and Counter Valu...
0x2028	RTCC_SYNCBUSY_CLR	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x202C	RTCC_LOCK_CLR	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x2030	RTCC_CCx_CTRL_CLR	RW	CC Channel Control Register
0x2034	RTCC_CCx_OCVALUE_CLR	RW	Output Compare Value Register
0x2038	RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE_CLR	RH	Input Capture Value Register
0x3000	RTCC_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP VERSION
0x3004	RTCC_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	Module Enable Register
0x3008	RTCC_CFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x300C	RTCC_CMD_TGL	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x3010	RTCC_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3014	RTCC_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	RTCC Interrupt Flags
0x3018	RTCC_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x301C	RTCC_PRECNT_TGL	RWH LFSYNC	Pre-Counter Value Register
0x3020	RTCC_CNT_TGL	RWH LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x3024	RTCC_COMBCNT_TGL	RH	Combined Pre-Counter and Counter Valu...
0x3028	RTCC_SYNCBUSY_TGL	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x302C	RTCC_LOCK_TGL	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x3030	RTCC_CCx_CTRL_TGL	RW	CC Channel Control Register
0x3034	RTCC_CCx_OCVALUE_TGL	RW	Output Compare Value Register
0x3038	RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE_TGL	RH	Input Capture Value Register

## 14.5 RTCC Register Description

### 14.5.1 RTCC\_IPVERSION - IP VERSION

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x1
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																IPVERSION

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x1	R	<b>IP VERSION</b>
The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.				

### 14.5.2 RTCC\_EN - Module Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>RTCC Enable</b>
The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.				

## 14.5.3 RTCC\_CFG - Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																																						
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0		
<b>Access</b>																									RW			RW			RW			RW			RW		
<b>Name</b>																									CNTPRESC			CNTTICK			CNTCCV1TOP			PRECNTCCV0TOP			DEBUGRUN		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in 1.2 Conventions</i>		
7:4	CNTPRESC	0x0	RW	<b>Counter prescaler value.</b> Configure counting frequency of the CNT register.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DIV1	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/1	
	1	DIV2	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/2	
	2	DIV4	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/4	
	3	DIV8	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/8	
	4	DIV16	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/16	
	5	DIV32	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/32	
	6	DIV64	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/64	
	7	DIV128	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/128	
	8	DIV256	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/256	
	9	DIV512	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/512	
	10	DIV1024	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/1024	
	11	DIV2048	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/2048	
	12	DIV4096	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/4096	
	13	DIV8192	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/8192	
	14	DIV16384	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/16384	
	15	DIV32768	CLK_CNT = (RTCC LF CLK)/32768	
3	CNTTICK	0x0	RW	<b>Counter prescaler mode.</b> Select whether the main counter should tick on RTCC_CC0_OCVALUE[14:0] compare match with the pre-counter or tick on a pre-counter tap selected in CNTPRESC bitfield in the RTCC_CTRL register.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PRESC	CNT register ticks according to configuration in CNTPRESC.	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
1		CCV0MATCH		CNT register ticks when PRECNT matches RTCC_CC0_OC[14:0]
2	CNTCCV1TOP	0x0	RW	<b>CCV1 top value enable</b> When set, the counter wraps around on a CC1 event
1	PRECNTCCV0TOP	0x0	RW	<b>Pre-counter CCV0 top value enable.</b> When set, the pre-counter wraps around when PRECNT equals RTCC_CC0_OCVALUE[14:0].
0	DEBUGRUN	0x0	RW	<b>Debug Mode Run Enable</b> Set this bit to keep the RTCC running during a debug halt.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	X0		RTCC is frozen in debug mode
	1	X1		RTCC is running in debug mode

#### 14.5.4 RTCC\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset																															0x0	0x0
Access																															W(nB)	W(nB)
Name																															STOP	START

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	STOP	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Stop RTCC main counter</b> Write a 1 to stop the RTCC
0	START	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Start RTCC main counter</b> Write a 1 to start the RTCC

14.5.5 RTCC\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>																											R	R				
<b>Name</b>																											RTCCLOCKSTATUS	RUNNING				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	RTCCLOCKSTATUS	0x0	R	<b>Lock Status</b> Indicates the current status of RTCC Lock
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		RTCC registers are unlocked
	1	LOCKED		RTCC registers are locked
0	RUNNING	0x0	R	<b>RTCC running status</b> Indicates the current status of RTCC running

## 14.5.6 RTCC\_IF - RTCC Interrupt Flags

Offset	Bit Position																																																						
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																							
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0		0x0		0x0																									0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																								RW		RW																												RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																								CC2																														CNTTICK	OF

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	CC2	0x0	RW	<b>CC Channel n Interrupt Flag</b> This bit indicates that there has been an interrupt event on Compare/Capture channel
7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6	CC1	0x0	RW	<b>CC Channel n Interrupt Flag</b> This bit indicates that there has been an interrupt event on Compare/Capture channel
5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	CC0	0x0	RW	<b>CC Channel n Interrupt Flag</b> This bit indicates that there has been an interrupt event on Compare/Capture channel
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	CNTTICK	0x0	RW	<b>Main counter tick</b> Set each time the main counter is updated.
0	OF	0x0	RW	<b>Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a RTCC overflow has occurred.

## 14.5.7 RTCC\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																						
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																							
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0		0x0		0x0																									0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																								RW		RW																												RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																								CC2																														CNTTICK	OF

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	CC2	0x0	RW	<b>CC Channel n Interrupt Enable</b> Enable CC channel interrupts
7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6	CC1	0x0	RW	<b>CC Channel n Interrupt Enable</b> Enable CC channel interrupts
5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	CC0	0x0	RW	<b>CC Channel n Interrupt Enable</b> Enable CC channel interrupts
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	CNTTICK	0x0	RW	<b>CNTTICK Interrupt Enable</b> Enable cnttick interrupt
0	OF	0x0	RW	<b>OF Interrupt Enable</b> Enable overflow interrupt

## 14.5.8 RTCC\_PRECNT - Pre-Counter Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	PRECNT															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:15	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
14:0	PRECNT	0x0	RW	<b>Pre-Counter Value</b> Gives access to the Pre-counter value of the RTCC.

## 14.5.9 RTCC\_CNT - Counter Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	CNT															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	CNT	0x0	RW	<b>Counter Value</b> Gives access to the main counter value of the RTCC.

## 14.5.10 RTCC\_COMBCNT - Combined Pre-Counter and Counter Valu...

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	CNTLSB																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:15	CNTLSB	0x0	R	<b>Counter Value</b> Gives access to the 17 LSBs of the main counter, CNT.
14:0	PRECNT	0x0	R	<b>Pre-Counter Value</b> Gives access to the pre-counter, PRECNT.

## 14.5.11 RTCC\_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	CNT																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	CNT	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for CNT</b> Last writing of CNT is synchronizing to LF clock
2	PRECNT	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for PRECNT</b> Last writing of PRECNT is synchronizing to LF clock
1	STOP	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for STOP</b> Last writing of STOP is synchronizing to LF clock
0	START	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for START</b> Last writing of START is synchronizing to LF clock

## 14.5.12 RTCC\_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description						
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>								
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x0	W	<p><b>Configuration Lock Key</b></p> <p>Write any other value than the unlock code to lock RTCC_CFG, RTCC_EN, RTCC_CMD, RTCC_PRECNT, RTCC_CNT and RTCC_CCx_XXX registers from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>44776</td> <td>UNLOCK</td> <td>Write to unlock RTCC lockable registers</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	44776	UNLOCK	Write to unlock RTCC lockable registers
Value	Mode	Description								
44776	UNLOCK	Write to unlock RTCC lockable registers								

## 14.5.13 RTCC\_CCx\_CTRL - CC Channel Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>																									RW	RW	RW	RW				
<b>Name</b>																									ICEDGE	COMPBASE	CMOA	MODE				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description															
31:7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
6:5	ICEDGE	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture Edge Select</b> These bits control which edges the PRS edge detector triggers on. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>RISING</td> <td>Rising edges detected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>FALLING</td> <td>Falling edges detected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>BOTH</td> <td>Both edges detected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>No edge detection, signal is left as it is</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	RISING	Rising edges detected	1	FALLING	Falling edges detected	2	BOTH	Both edges detected	3	NONE	No edge detection, signal is left as it is
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	RISING	Rising edges detected																	
1	FALLING	Falling edges detected																	
2	BOTH	Both edges detected																	
3	NONE	No edge detection, signal is left as it is																	
4	COMPBASE	0x0	RW	<b>Capture compare channel comparison base.</b> Configure comparison base for compare channel. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>CNT</td> <td>RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE/OCVALUE is compared with CNT register.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>PRECNT</td> <td>Least significant bits of RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE/OCVALUE are compared with COMBCNT.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	CNT	RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE/OCVALUE is compared with CNT register.	1	PRECNT	Least significant bits of RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE/OCVALUE are compared with COMBCNT.						
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	CNT	RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE/OCVALUE is compared with CNT register.																	
1	PRECNT	Least significant bits of RTCC_CCx_ICVALUE/OCVALUE are compared with COMBCNT.																	
3:2	CMOA	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Match Output Action</b> Select output action on compare match. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>PULSE</td> <td>A single clock cycle pulse is generated on output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>TOGGLE</td> <td>Toggle output on compare match</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>CLEAR</td> <td>Clear output on compare match</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>SET</td> <td>Set output on compare match</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	PULSE	A single clock cycle pulse is generated on output	1	TOGGLE	Toggle output on compare match	2	CLEAR	Clear output on compare match	3	SET	Set output on compare match
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	PULSE	A single clock cycle pulse is generated on output																	
1	TOGGLE	Toggle output on compare match																	
2	CLEAR	Clear output on compare match																	
3	SET	Set output on compare match																	
1:0	MODE	0x0	RW	<b>CC Channel Mode</b> These bits select the mode for Compare/Capture channel. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Compare/Capture channel turned off</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	OFF	Compare/Capture channel turned off									
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	OFF	Compare/Capture channel turned off																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
1		INPUTCAPTURE		Input capture
2		OUTPUTCOMPARE		Output compare

#### 14.5.14 RTCC\_CCx\_OCVALUE - Output Compare Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	RW																															
<b>Name</b>	OC																															

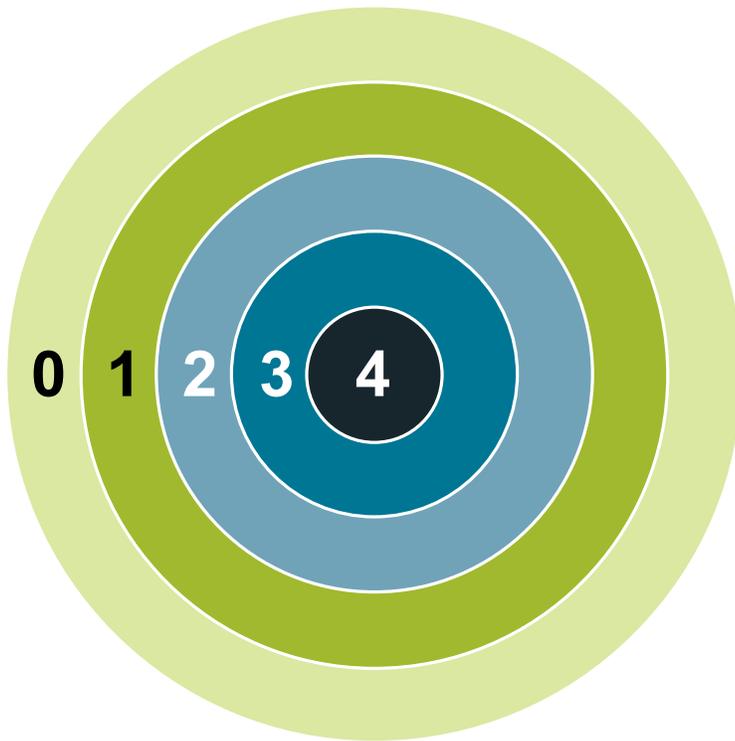
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	OC	0x0	RW	<b>Output Compare Value</b>
Shows the Compare Value for the channel				

#### 14.5.15 RTCC\_CCx\_ICVALUE - Input Capture Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x038	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IC																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IC	0x0	R	<b>Input Capture Value</b>
Shows the Capture Value for the channel				

## 15. BURTC - Back-Up Real Time Counter



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The BURTC is a 32 bit counter which operates on a low frequency oscillator, and is capable of running in all Energy Modes.

#### Why?

It can provide periodic Wakeup events and PRS signals which can be used to wake up peripherals from any energy mode.

The availability of the BURTC in EM4, where most of the device is powered down, makes it ideal for keeping track of time in EM4.

#### How?

The BURTC provides a very wide range of periods for the interrupts facilitating flexible ultra-low energy operation.

### 15.1 Introduction

The Back-Up Real Time Counter (BURTC) is a 32-bit counter which operates on a low frequency oscillator, and is capable of running in all Energy Modes. It can provide periodic Wakeup events and PRS signals which can be used to wake up peripherals from any energy mode. The BURTC provides a very wide range of periods for the interrupts facilitating flexible ultra-low energy operation. The availability of the BURTC in EM4, where most of the device is powered down, makes it ideal for keeping track of time in EM4. A single compare channel is available which can be used to trigger an interrupt and/or wake the device up from a low energy mode.

### 15.2 Features

A low frequency oscillator is used as clock signal and the BURTC with one compare channel which can trigger wake-up, generate PRS signalling, or capture system events. 32-bit resolution and selectable prescaling allows the system to stay in low energy modes for long periods of time and still maintain reliable timekeeping.

- 32-bit Real Time Counter
- 15-bit pre-counter for flexible frequency scaling of main counter
- EM2/3/4 operation and wakeup
- Reset only by External Pin and Power-On Resets
- Interrupt/wake up event after deterministic intervals
- PRS Outputs
- Debug mode
  - Configurable to either run or stop when processor is stopped (break)

### 15.3 Functional Description

An overview of the BURTC module is shown in [Figure 15.1 BURTC Overview](#) on page 406.

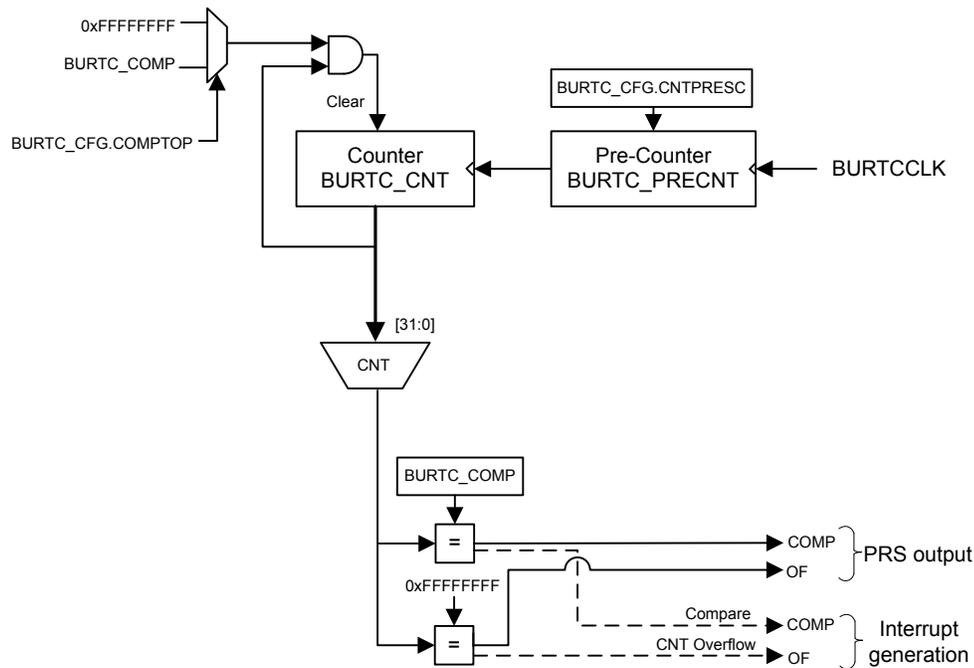


Figure 15.1. BURTC Overview

#### 15.3.1 Clock Selection

The BURTC source clock (BURTCCLK) can be selected to be the LFXO, LFRCO, or ULFRCO by configuring the CMU\_EM4GRPACLKCTRL.CLKSEL bitfield. Note that in EM3, only ULFRCO is a valid source clock.

#### 15.3.2 Configuration

To configure and use the BURTC properly, the following programming sequence must be followed:

1. Configure any desired options in the BURTC\_CFG register. Note that the BURTC\_CFG register can only be written when BURTC\_EN.EN = 0 - a bus fault will occur if writing BURTC\_CFG register while BURTC\_EN.EN = 1.
2. Set BURTC\_EN.EN = 1.
3. Set BURTC\_CMD.START = 1 to start the BURTC counter.

**Note:** All low frequency synchronization registers can only be programmed after EN is set to 1. The BURTC counter will only start to count once START command is issued. For HV Sync registers (e.g., BURTC\_CMD), the first bitfield write will occur without issue. However, on subsequent bitfield writes to HV Sync registers, the firmware needs to poll the corresponding bit in BURTC\_SYNCBUSY before programming the same bitfield once again.

To stop the BURTC, set BURTC\_CMD.STOP = 1

#### 15.3.3 Debug Features and Description

By default, the BURTC is halted when code execution is halted from the debugger. By setting the DEBUGRUN bit in the BURTC\_CFG register, the BURTC will continue to run even when the debugger has halted the system.

### 15.3.4 Counter

The BURTC consists of two counters: the 32-bit main counter, BURTC\_CNT, and a 15-bit pre-counter, BURTC\_PRECNT. The pre-counter is a free running counter clocked by low frequency clock, used to generate a specific frequency for the main counter. The pre-counter will be counting only when the BURTC\_CFG.CNTPRESC value is set greater than 0.

The BURTC peripheral clock is requested by setting the EN bit in BURTC\_EN. Then the BURTC counters can be started by setting the command register START in BURTC\_CMD. When BURTC\_CMD.START has been initiated and BURTC\_CFG.CNTPRESC > 0, the pre-counter (BURTC\_PRECNT) increments upon each positive clock edge of the BURTCCLK, wrapping around to zero when it overflows.

The main counter can be accessed in BURTC\_CNT register, and counts at frequency determined by the CNTPRESC bitfiled in BURTC\_CFG. Setting CNTPRESC to 0 gives the maximum resolution, with the main counter clocked at the same frequency as the BURTCCLK. When CNTPRESC > 0, the main counter increments upon each tick given from the pre-counter, allowing the main counter ticks to be power-of-2 divisions of the BURTCCLK.

The [Table 15.1 BURTC Resolution vs Overflow,  \$F\_{BURTCCLK} = 32768\$  Hz on page 407](#) table below shows the BURTC Resolution vs Overflow Time when using a 32768 Hz oscillator as the source clock of BURTC.

**Table 15.1. BURTC Resolution vs Overflow,  $F_{BURTCCLK} = 32768$  Hz**

BURTC_CFG.CNTPRESC	Main counter period, $T_{CNT}$	Overflow Time
DIV1	30.5 $\mu$ s	36.4 hours
DIV2	61 $\mu$ s	72.8 hours
DIV4	122 $\mu$ s	145.6 hours
DIV8	244 $\mu$ s	12 days
DIV16	488 $\mu$ s	24 days
DIV32	977 $\mu$ s	48 days
DIV64	1.95 ms	97 days
DIV128	3.91 ms	194 days
DIV256	7.81 ms	388 days
DIV512	15.6 ms	776 days
DIV1024	31.25 ms	4.2 years
DIV2048	62.5 ms	8.5 years
DIV4096	0.125 s	17 years
DIV8192	0.25 s	34 years
DIV16384	0.5 s	68 years
DIV32768	1 s	136 years

By default, the counter will keep counting until it reaches the top value, 0xFFFFFFFF, and then it wrap around and continue counting from zero. If COMPTOP in BURTC\_CFG is set, the main counter will wrap to 0 on a Compare value match (i.e., BURTC\_CNT = BURTC\_COMP). If using the Compare value match, make sure to set COMPTOP prior to or at the same time the BURTC is enabled. Setting COMPTOP after enabling the BURTC will result in a bus fault error.

The counters of the BURTC, BURTC\_CNT and BURTC\_PRECNT, can at any time be written by software, as long as the registers are not locked using BURTC\_LOCKKEY. All BURTC control registers with Sync Type HV uses the 2 FF synchronization scheme.

**Note:** Writing to the BURTC\_PRECNT register may alter the frequency of the ticks for the BURTC\_CNT register.

### 15.3.5 Compare Channel

A single compare channel is available in the BURTC. The compare value is set in BURTC\_COMP register. If BURTC\_CFG.COMPTOP is set, the main counter will clear to 0 when it matches the value set in BURTC\_COMP.

### 15.3.6 Interrupts

The BURTC has 2 interrupts: one for Overflow and another for Compare match event. Individual interrupts are enabled by BURTC\_IEN register bits, and the respective bits can be used as EM2 wakeup. BURTC\_EM4WUEN enables the wakeup enable from EM4 for those events.

### 15.3.7 Register Lock

To prevent accidental writes to the BURTC registers, the BURTC\_LOCK register can be written to any other value than the unlock value. To unlock the register, write the unlock value to BURTC\_LOCKKEY. Registers affected by this lock are:

- BURTC\_CFG
- BURTC\_EN
- BURTC\_CMD
- BURTC\_PRECNT
- BURTC\_CNT
- BURTC\_COMP
- BURTC\_IEN

## 15.4 BURTC Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	BURTC_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x004	BURTC_EN	RW ENABLE	Module Enable Register
0x008	BURTC_CFG	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x00C	BURTC_CMD	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x010	BURTC_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x014	BURTC_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x018	BURTC_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x01C	BURTC_PRECNT	RW LFSYNC	Pre-Counter Value Register
0x020	BURTC_CNT	RW LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x024	BURTC_EM4WUEN	RW	EM4 Wakeup Request Enable Register
0x028	BURTC_SYNCBUSY	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x02C	BURTC_LOCK	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x030	BURTC_COMP	RW LFSYNC	Compare Value Register
0x1000	BURTC_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1004	BURTC_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	Module Enable Register
0x1008	BURTC_CFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x100C	BURTC_CMD_SET	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x1010	BURTC_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1014	BURTC_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1018	BURTC_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x101C	BURTC_PRECNT_SET	RW LFSYNC	Pre-Counter Value Register
0x1020	BURTC_CNT_SET	RW LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x1024	BURTC_EM4WUEN_SET	RW	EM4 Wakeup Request Enable Register
0x1028	BURTC_SYNCBUSY_SET	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x102C	BURTC_LOCK_SET	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x1030	BURTC_COMP_SET	RW LFSYNC	Compare Value Register
0x2000	BURTC_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2004	BURTC_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	Module Enable Register
0x2008	BURTC_CFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x200C	BURTC_CMD_CLR	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x2010	BURTC_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2014	BURTC_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2018	BURTC_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x201C	BURTC_PRECNT_CLR	RW LFSYNC	Pre-Counter Value Register
0x2020	BURTC_CNT_CLR	RW LFSYNC	Counter Value Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2024	BURTC_EM4WUEN_CLR	RW	EM4 Wakeup Request Enable Register
0x2028	BURTC_SYNCBUSY_CLR	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x202C	BURTC_LOCK_CLR	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x2030	BURTC_COMP_CLR	RW LFSYNC	Compare Value Register
0x3000	BURTC_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3004	BURTC_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	Module Enable Register
0x3008	BURTC_CFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x300C	BURTC_CMD_TGL	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x3010	BURTC_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3014	BURTC_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3018	BURTC_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x301C	BURTC_PRECNT_TGL	RW LFSYNC	Pre-Counter Value Register
0x3020	BURTC_CNT_TGL	RW LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x3024	BURTC_EM4WUEN_TGL	RW	EM4 Wakeup Request Enable Register
0x3028	BURTC_SYNCBUSY_TGL	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x302C	BURTC_LOCK_TGL	W	Configuration Lock Register
0x3030	BURTC_COMP_TGL	RW LFSYNC	Compare Value Register

## 15.5 BURTC Register Description

### 15.5.1 BURTC\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP Version ID</b>
<p>The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.</p>				

## 15.5.2 BURTC\_EN - Module Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>BURTC Enable</b> The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.
---	----	-----	----	---

## 15.5.3 BURTC\_CFG - Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW				RW											
<b>Name</b>																	CNTPRESC				COMPTOP		DEBUGRUN									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:4	CNTPRESC	0x0	RW	<b>Counter prescaler value.</b> Configure counting frequency of the CNT register
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DIV1	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/1	
	1	DIV2	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/2	
	2	DIV4	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/4	
	3	DIV8	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/8	
	4	DIV16	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/16	
	5	DIV32	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/32	
	6	DIV64	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/64	
	7	DIV128	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/128	
	8	DIV256	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/256	
	9	DIV512	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/512	
	10	DIV1024	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/1024	
	11	DIV2048	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/2048	
	12	DIV4096	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/4096	
	13	DIV8192	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/8192	
	14	DIV16384	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/16384	
	15	DIV32768	CLK_CNT = (BURTC LF CLK)/32768	
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	COMPTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Channel is Top Value</b> When set, the counter is cleared in the clock cycle after a compare match with compare channel
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	The top value of the BURTC is 4294967295 (0xFFFFFFFF)	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	1	ENABLE		The top value of the BURTC is given by COMP
0	DEBUGRUN	0x0	RW	<b>Debug Mode Run Enable</b> Set this bit to enable the BURTC to keep running in debug
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		BURTC is frozen in debug mode
	1	ENABLE		BURTC is running in debug mode

#### 15.5.4 BURTC\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																															W(nB)	W(nB)
<b>Name</b>																															STOP	START

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	STOP	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Stop BURTC counter</b> Write a 1 to stop the BURTC counter.
0	START	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Start BURTC counter</b> Write a 1 to start the BURTC counter.

## 15.5.5 BURTC\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																													R	R		
<b>Name</b>																													LOCK	RUNNING		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>Configuration Lock Status</b> Indicates the current status of BURTC Lock
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		All BURTC lockable registers are unlocked.
	1	LOCKED		All BURTC lockable registers are locked.
0	RUNNING	0x0	R	<b>BURTC running status</b> Indicates the current status of BURTC running

## 15.5.6 BURTC\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																													RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																													COMP	OF		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	COMP	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Match Interrupt Flag</b> Set on a compare match between CNT and COMP.
0	OF	0x0	RW	<b>Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set on a CNT value overflow.

## 15.5.7 BURTC\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW				
<b>Name</b>																											COMP	OF				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	COMP	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Match Interrupt Flag</b> Set to enable the COMPIF Interrupt
0	OF	0x0	RW	<b>Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set to enable the OFIF Interrupt

## 15.5.8 BURTC\_PRECNT - Pre-Counter Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>															0x0																	
<b>Access</b>															RW																	
<b>Name</b>															PRECNT																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:15	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
14:0	PRECNT	0x0	RW	<b>Pre-Counter Value</b> Gives access to the Pre-counter value of the BURTC.

## 15.5.9 BURTC\_CNT - Counter Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																															0x0	
<b>Access</b>																															RW	
<b>Name</b>																															CNT	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	CNT	0x0	RW	<b>Counter Value</b> Gives access to the counter value of the BURTC.

## 15.5.10 BURTC\_EM4WUEN - EM4 Wakeup Request Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																														0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																														RW	RW	
<b>Name</b>																														COMP4WUEN	OF4WUEN	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	COMP4WUEN	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Match EM4 Wakeup Enable</b> Compare Match EM4 wakeup requests. No Synchronization done into peripheral clock domain.
0	OF4WUEN	0x0	RW	<b>Overflow EM4 Wakeup Enable</b> Overflow EM4 Wakeup request. No Synchronization done into peripheral clock domain.

## 15.5.11 BURTC\_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																											R	R	R	R	R	R
<b>Name</b>																											EN	COMP	CNT	PRECNT	STOP	START

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	EN	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for EN</b> Last writing of EN is synchronizing to BURTC clock
4	COMP	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for COMP</b> Last writing of COMP is synchronizing to BURTC clock
3	CNT	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for CNT</b> Last writing of CNT is synchronizing to BURTC clock
2	PRECNT	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for PRECNT</b> Last writing of PRECNT is synchronizing to BURTC clock
1	STOP	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for STOP</b> Last writing of STOP is synchronizing to BURTC clock
0	START	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for START</b> Last writing of START is synchronizing to BURTC clock

## 15.5.12 BURTC\_LOCK - Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0xAEE8															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

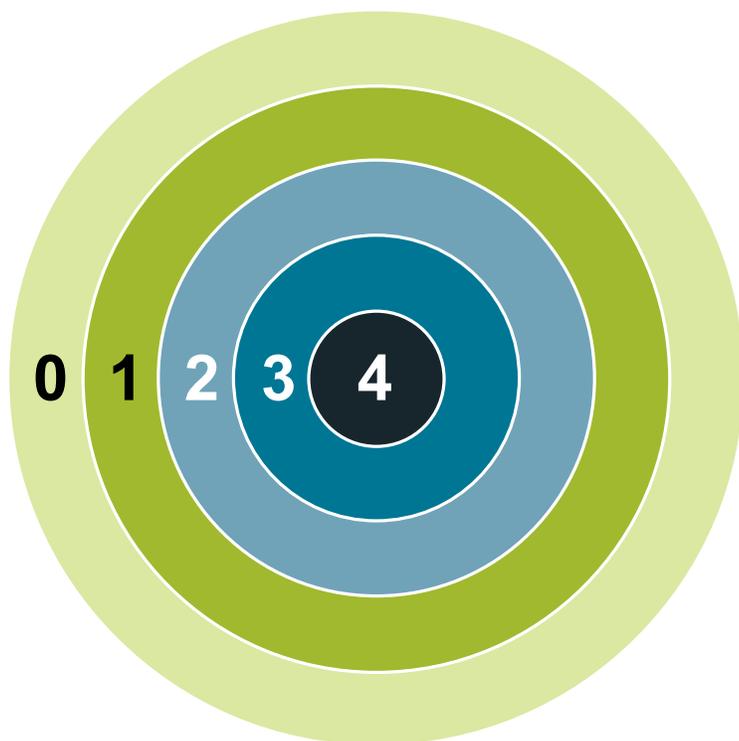
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0xAEE8	W	<b>Configuration Lock Key</b> Write any other value than the unlock code to lock BURTC_EN, BURTC_CFG, BURTC_CMD, BURTC_PRECNT, BURTC_CNT and BURTC_COMP registers from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	44776	UNLOCK	Write to unlock all BURTC lockable registers	

## 15.5.13 BURTC\_COMP - Compare Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	COMP															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	COMP	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Value</b> A compare match event occurs when CNT is equal to this value. This event sets the COMP interrupt flag. It is also available as a PRS signal.

## 16. BURAM - Backup RAM



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The BURAM is a dedicated 128-byte low-power RAM that is retained in EM4.

#### Why?

Most of the system, including the RAM, is powered off at EM4 entry to minimize current draw. The purpose of the BURAM is to retain critical data for use when the system wakes up.

#### How?

Because it is separate from the main system RAM, the BURAM has a dedicated power supply that is not shutdown when the system enters EM4.

### 16.1 Introduction

The Back-Up RAM (BURAM) is a dedicated 128-byte RAM that remains powered when the system enters EM4. Upon exit from EM4, the data retained in the BURAM can be accessed by the application software.

### 16.2 Functional Description

The BURAM consists of 32 x 32-bit registers, which are retained in all energy modes, including EM4. Each word in the BURAM is accessible through the corresponding 32 RETx\_REG register. Note that each RETx\_REG register has an undefined state out of reset.

### 16.3 BURAM Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	BURAM_RET <sub>x</sub> _REG	RW	Retention Register
0x1000	BURAM_RET <sub>x</sub> _REG_SET	RW	Retention Register
0x2000	BURAM_RET <sub>x</sub> _REG_CLR	RW	Retention Register
0x3000	BURAM_RET <sub>x</sub> _REG_TGL	RW	Retention Register

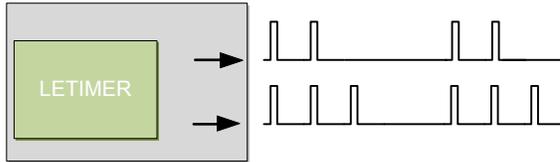
## 16.4 BURAM Register Description

### 16.4.1 BURAM\_RET<sub>x</sub>\_REG - Retention Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	RW(nB)																															
<b>Name</b>	RETREG																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	RETREG	0x0	RW(nB)	<b>Latch based Retention register</b>
<p>The RETREG registers are undefined out of reset. Any written RETREG values will be retained through any event other than a brownout or power-on reset.</p>				

## 17. LETIMER - Low Energy Timer



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The LETIMER is a down-counter that can keep track of time and output configurable waveforms. Running on a 32768 Hz clock, the LETIMER is available in EM0 Active, EM1 Sleep, EM2 DeepSleep, and EM3 Stop.

#### Why?

The LETIMER can be used to provide repeatable waveforms to external components while remaining in EM2 DeepSleep. It is well suited for applications such as metering systems or to provide more compare values than available in the RTCC.

#### How?

With buffered repeat and top value registers, the LETIMER can provide glitch-free waveforms at frequencies up to 16 kHz. It can be coupled with RTCC using PRS, allowing advanced time-keeping and wake-up functions in EM2 DeepSleep and EM3 Stop

### 17.1 Introduction

The LETIMER is a down-counter that can keep track of time and output configurable waveforms with minimal software intervention. Running on a Low Frequency clock, the LETIMER is available in Energy Mode0, Energy Mode 1 and optionally available in Energy Mode 2 and Energy Mode 3. Because of this, it can be used for timing and output generation when most of the device is powered down, allowing simple tasks to be performed while the power consumption of the system is kept at an absolute minimum. It is well suited for applications such as metering systems or to provide more compare values than available in the RTCC. With buffered repeat and top value registers, the LETIMER can provide glitch-free waveforms at frequencies up to 16 kHz. It can be coupled with other peripherals using PRS, allowing advanced time-keeping and wake-up functions

### 17.2 Features

#### High-level features

- 24-bit Down counter
- 8-bit prescaler
- 2 Compare match registers
- TOP register can be Timer top value
- TOP register can be double buffered using TOPBUFF register
- Double buffered 8-bit Repeat Register
- Timer Start/Stop/Clear trigger can be from PRS or Software
- Configurable 2 Output pins - Toggle/Pulse/PWM
- Interrupt - Compare match/Timer underflow/Repeat done
- Optionally runs during debug
- 2 output pins can optionally be configured to provide different waveforms on timer underflow:
  - Toggle output pin
  - Pulse output with width of One Prescaled clock period
  - PWM
- 2 PRS Output

### 17.3 Functional Description

An overview of the LETIMER module is shown in [Figure 17.1 LETIMER Overview on page 422](#). The LETIMER is a 24-bit down-counter with two compare registers, LETIMERn\_COMP0 and LETIMERn\_COMP1. The LETIMERn\_TOP register can optionally act as a top value for the counter. The repeat counter LETIMERn\_REP0 allows the timer to count a specified number of times before it stops. Both the LETIMERn\_TOP and LETIMERn\_REP0 registers can be double buffered by the LETIMERn\_TOPBUFF and LETIMERn\_REP1 registers to allow continuous operation. The timer can generate a single pin output, or two linked outputs.

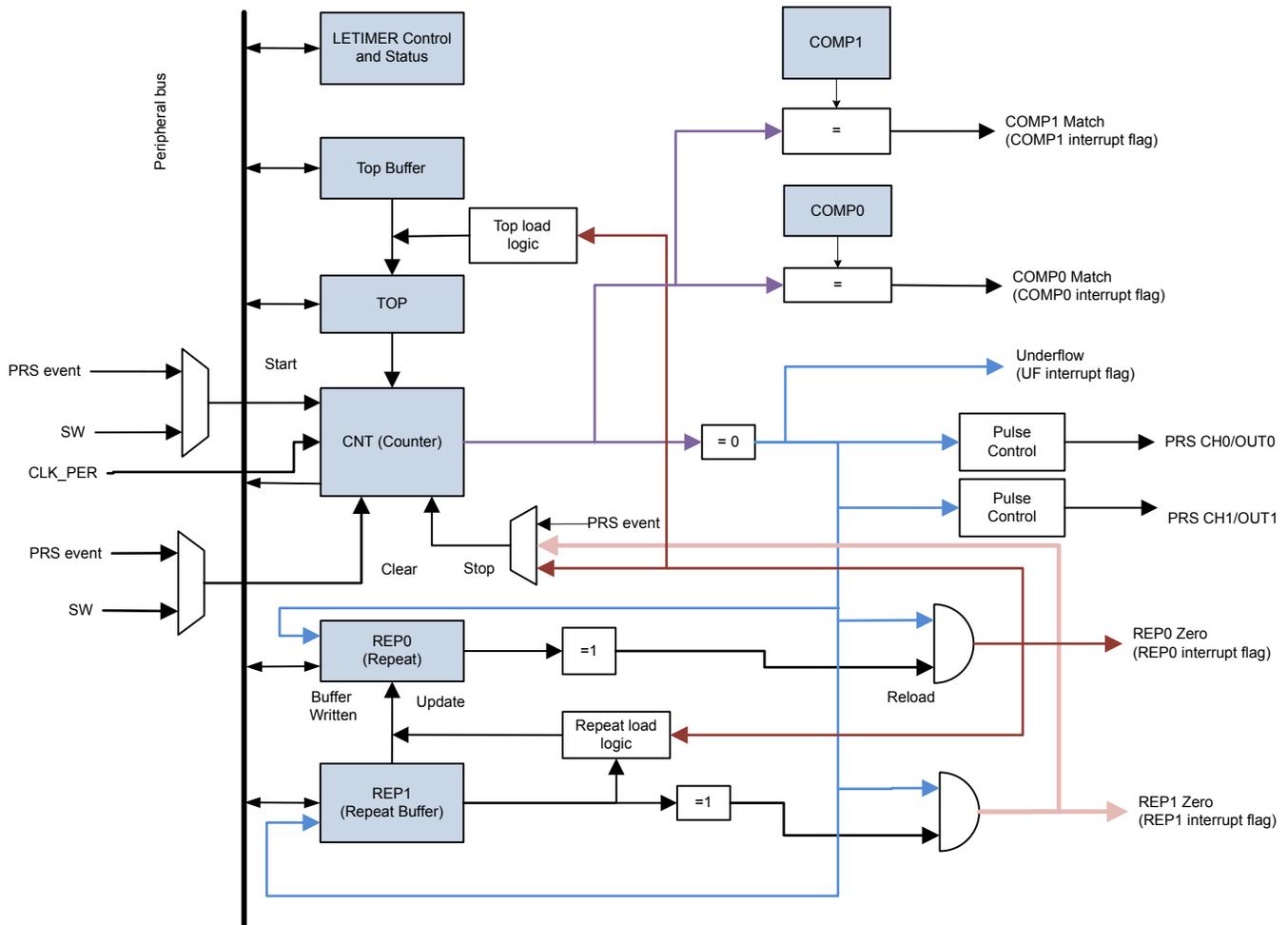


Figure 17.1. LETIMER Overview

### 17.3.1 Internal Overview

#### Timer

The timer value can be read using the LETIMERn\_CNT register. The value can be written, and it can also be cleared by setting the CLEAR command bit in LETIMERn\_CMD. If the CLEAR and START commands are issued at the same time, the timer will be cleared, then start counting at the top value.

#### Compare Registers

- The LETIMER has two compare match registers, LETIMERn\_COMP0 and LETIMERn\_COMP1. Each of these compare registers are capable of generating an interrupt when the counter value LETIMERn\_CNT is equal to their value. When LETIMERn\_CNT is equal to the value of LETIMERn\_COMP0, the interrupt flag COMP0 in LETIMERn\_IF is set, and when LETIMERn\_CNT is equal to the value of LETIMERn\_COMP1, the interrupt flag COMP1 in LETIMERn\_IF is set.

#### • Top Value

If CNTTOPEN in LETIMERn\_CTRL is set, the value of LETIMERn\_TOP acts as the top value of the timer, and LETIMERn\_TOP is loaded into LETIMERn\_CNT on timer underflow. If CNTTOPEN is cleared to 0, the timer wraps around to 0xFFFFFFFF. The underflow interrupt flag UF in LETIMERn\_IF is set when the timer reaches zero.

#### • Repeat Modes

By default, the timer wraps around to the top value or 0xFFFFFFFF on each underflow, and continues counting. The repeat counters can be used to get more control of the operation of the timer, including defining the number of times the counter should wrap around. Four different repeat modes are available, see [Table 17.1 LETIMER Repeat Modes on page 423](#).

**Table 17.1. LETIMER Repeat Modes**

REPMODE	Mode	Description
0b00	Free-running	The timer runs until it is stopped.
0b01	One-shot	The timer runs as long as LETIMERn_REP0 != 0. LETIMERn_REP0 is decremented at each timer underflow.
0b10	Buffered	The timer runs as long as LETIMERn_REP0 != 0. LETIMERn_REP0 is decremented on each timer underflow. If LETIMERn_REP1 has been written with Non zero value, then it is loaded into LETIMERn_REP0 when LETIMERn_REP0 is about to be decremented to 0 and Timer continue counting with new LETIMERn_REP0.
0b11	Double	The timer runs as long as LETIMERn_REP0 != 0 or LETIMERn_REP1 != 0. Both LETIMERn_REP0 and LETIMERn_REP1 are decremented at each timer underflow.

The interrupt flags REP0 and REP1 in LETIMERn\_IF are set whenever LETIMERn\_REP0 or LETIMERn\_REP1 are decremented to 0 respectively. REP0 is also set when the value of LETIMERn\_REP1 is loaded into LETIMERn\_REP0 in buffered mode.

Write operations to LETIMERn\_REP0 have priority over buffer loads from LETIMERn\_REP1.

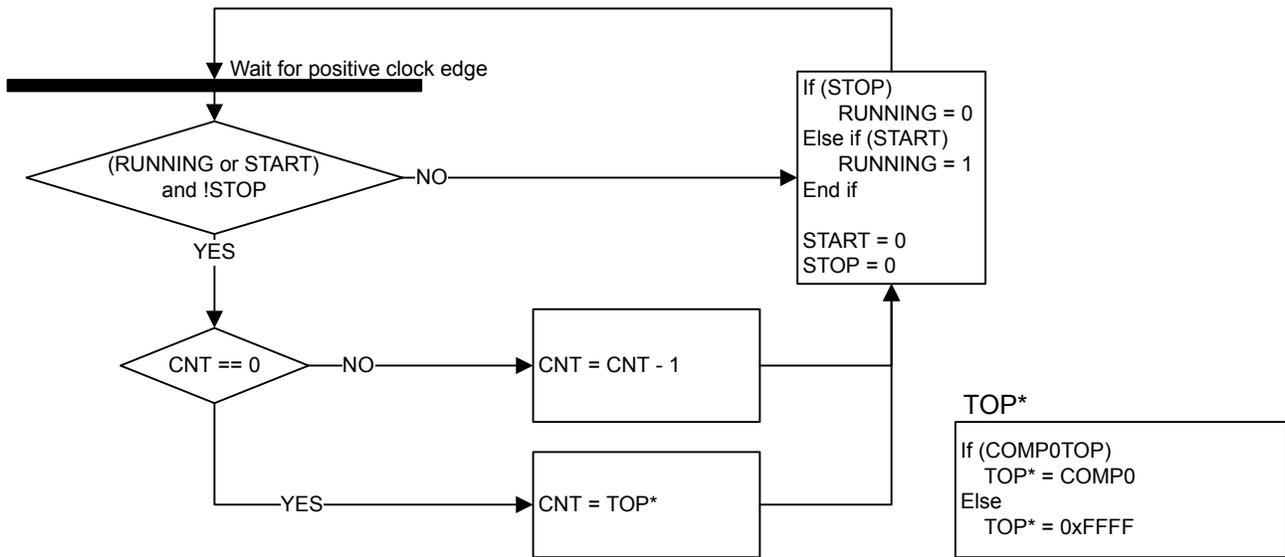
#### • Buffered Top Value

In Buffered Mode, If BUFTOP in LETIMERn\_CTRL is set, the value of LETIMERn\_TOP is buffered by LETIMERn\_TOPBUFF. In this mode, the value of LETIMERn\_TOPBUFF is loaded into LETIMERn\_TOP every time LETIMERn\_REP0 is about to decrement to 0. This can be used to generate continually changing output waveforms.

Write operations to LETIMERn\_TOP have priority over buffer loads from LETIMERn\_\_TOPBUFF.

### 17.3.2 Free Running Mode

In free-running mode, the LETIMER acts as a regular timer and the repeat operation is disabled. When started, the timer runs until it is stopped using the STOP command bit in LETIMERn\_CMD/PRS. A state machine for this mode is shown in [Figure 17.2 LETIMER State Machine for Free-running Mode on page 424](#).



**Figure 17.2. LETIMER State Machine for Free-running Mode**

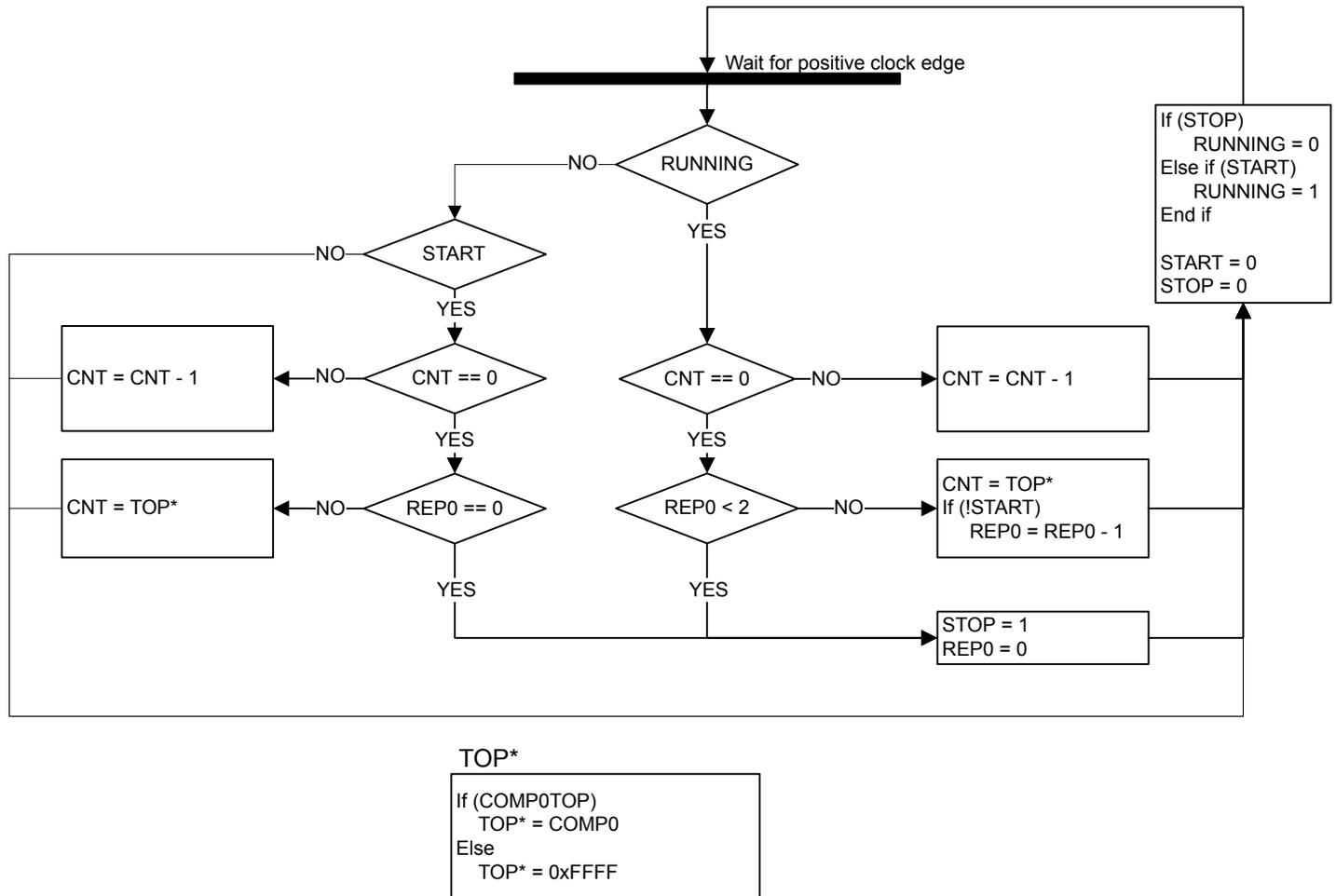
Note that the CLEAR command bit in LETIMERn\_CMD always has priority over Decrement and Load TOP to LETIMERn\_CNT. When the clear command is used, LETIMERn\_CNT is set to 0 and an underflow event will not be generated when LETIMERn\_CNT wraps around to the top value or 0xFFFFF. Since no underflow event is generated, no output action is performed. LETIMERn\_REP0, LETIMERn\_REP1, LETIMERn\_COMP0 and LETIMERn\_COMP1 are also left untouched.

### 17.3.3 One-shot Mode

The one-shot repeat mode is the most basic repeat mode. In this mode, the repeat register LETIMERn\_REP0 is decremented every time the timer underflows, and the timer stops when LETIMERn\_REP0 goes from 1 to 0. In this mode, the timer counts down LETIMERn\_REP0 times, i.e. the timer underflows LETIMERn\_REP0 times.

**Note:** Note that write operations to LETIMERn\_REP0 have priority over the timer decrement event. If LETIMERn\_REP0 is assigned a new value in the same cycle as a timer decrement event occurs, the timer decrement will not occur and the new value is assigned.

LETIMERn\_REP0 can be written while the timer is running to allow the timer to run for longer periods at a time without stopping. Write to LETIMERn\_REP0 should be done after checking SYNC busy status [Figure 17.3 LETIMER One-shot Repeat State Machine on page 425](#).



**Figure 17.3. LETIMER One-shot Repeat State Machine**

### 17.3.4 Buffered Mode

The Buffered repeat mode allows buffered timer operation. When started, the timer runs LETIMERN\_REP0 number of times. If LETIMERN\_REP1 has been written since the last time it was used and if it is nonzero, LETIMERN\_REP1 is then loaded into LETIMERN\_REP0, and counting continues the new number of times. The timer keeps going as long as LETIMERN\_REP1 is updated with a nonzero value before LETIMERN\_REP0 is finished counting down. The timer top value (LETIMERN\_TOP) may also optionally be buffered using Top buff value (LETIMERN\_TOPBUFF) by setting BUFTOP in LETIMERN\_CTRL.

If the timer is started when both LETIMERN\_CNT and LETIMERN\_REP0 are zero but LETIMERN\_REP1 is non-zero, LETIMERN\_REP1 is loaded into LETIMERN\_REP0, and the counter counts the loaded number of times.

Used in conjunction with a buffered top value, both the top and repeat values of the timer may be buffered, and the timer can for instance be set to run 4 times with period 7 (top value 6), 6 times with period 200, then 3 times with period 50.

A state machine for the buffered repeat mode is shown in [Figure 17.4 LETIMER Buffered Repeat State Machine on page 426](#). REP1<sub>USED</sub> shown in the state machine is an internal variable that keeps track of whether the value in LETIMERN\_REP1 has been loaded into LETIMERN\_REP0 or not. The purpose of this is that a value written to LETIMERN\_REP1 should only be counted once. REP1<sub>USED</sub> is cleared whenever LETIMERN\_REP1 is used.

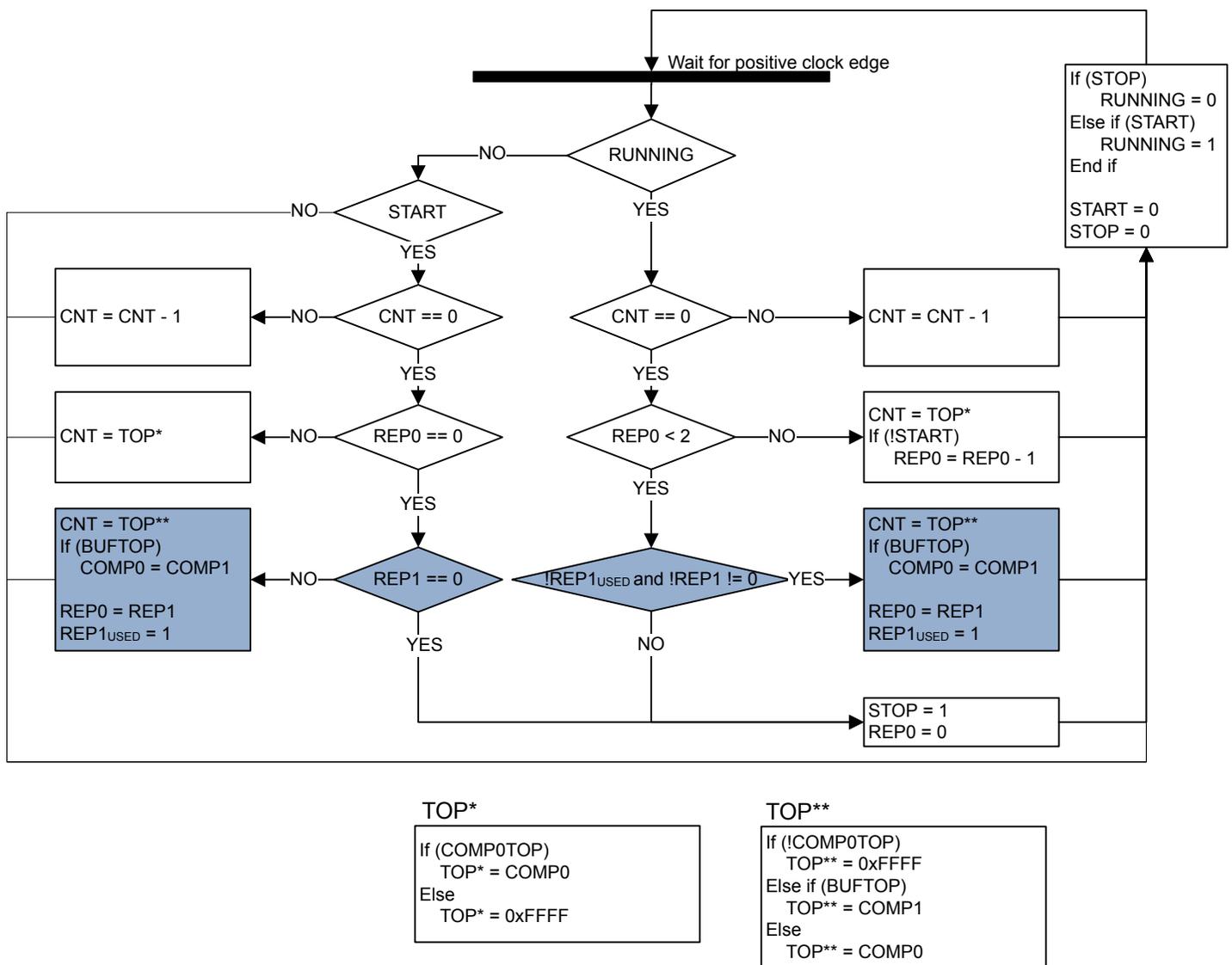


Figure 17.4. LETIMER Buffered Repeat State Machine

### 17.3.5 Double Mode

The Double repeat mode works much like the one-shot repeat mode. The difference is that, where the one-shot mode counts as long as LETIMERn\_REP0 is larger than 0, the double mode counts as long as either LETIMERn\_REP0 or LETIMERn\_REP1 is larger than 0. As an example, say LETIMERn\_REP0 is 3 and LETIMERn\_REP1 is 10 when the timer is started. If no further interaction is done with the timer, LETIMERn\_REP0 will now be decremented 3 times, and LETIMERn\_REP1 will be decremented 10 times. The timer counts a total of 10 times, and LETIMERn\_REP0 is 0 after the first three timer underflows and stays at 0. LETIMERn\_REP0 and LETIMERn\_REP1 can be written at any time. After a write to either of these, the timer is guaranteed to underflow at least the written number of times if the timer is running. Use the Double repeat mode to generate output on both the LETIMER outputs at the same time. The state machine for this repeat mode can be seen in [Figure 17.5 LETIMER Double Repeat State Machine on page 427](#).

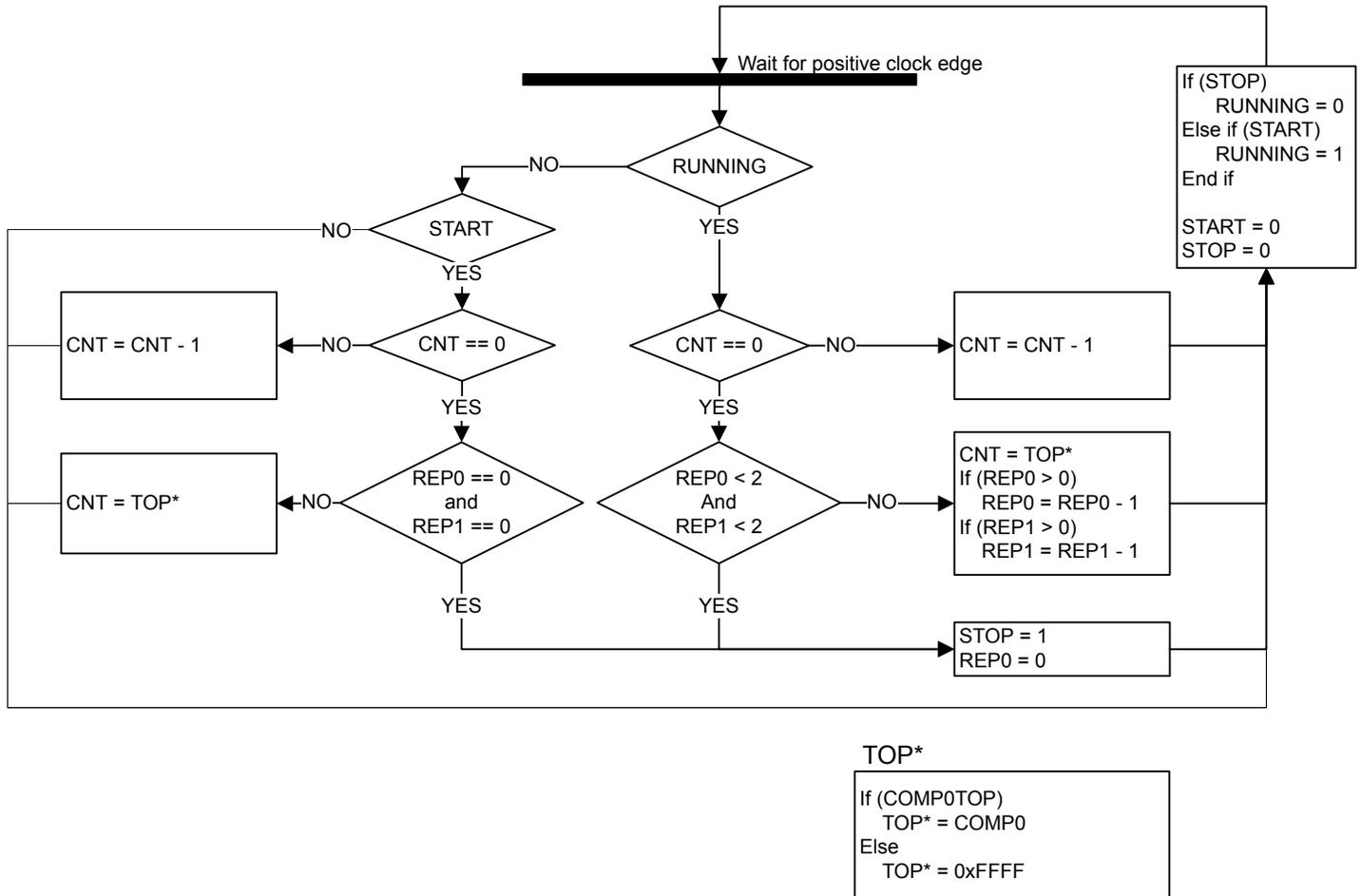


Figure 17.5. LETIMER Double Repeat State Machine

## 17.4 Clock Frequency

The LETIMER clock source (EM23GRPACLK) is selected in the Clock Management Unit (CMU), and is typically configured to have a frequency of 32 kHz in EM0/1/2 and 1 kHz in EM3. The LETIMER clock prescaler is defined by LETIMERn\_CTRL->CNTPRESC.

The LETIMER Prescaled clock frequency is given by [Figure 17.6 LETIMER Clock Frequency on page 428](#).

EM0/1/2 - Clocked by LFRCO

$$f_{\text{LETIMERn\_CLK}} = 32768/2^{\text{CNTPRESC}}$$

EM3 - Clocked by ULFRCO

$$f_{\text{LETIMERn\_CLK}} = 1024/2^{\text{CNTPRESC}}$$

**Figure 17.6. LETIMER Clock Frequency**

The exponent CNTPRESC is a 4 bit value in the LETIMERn\_CTRL->CNTPRESC register bits.

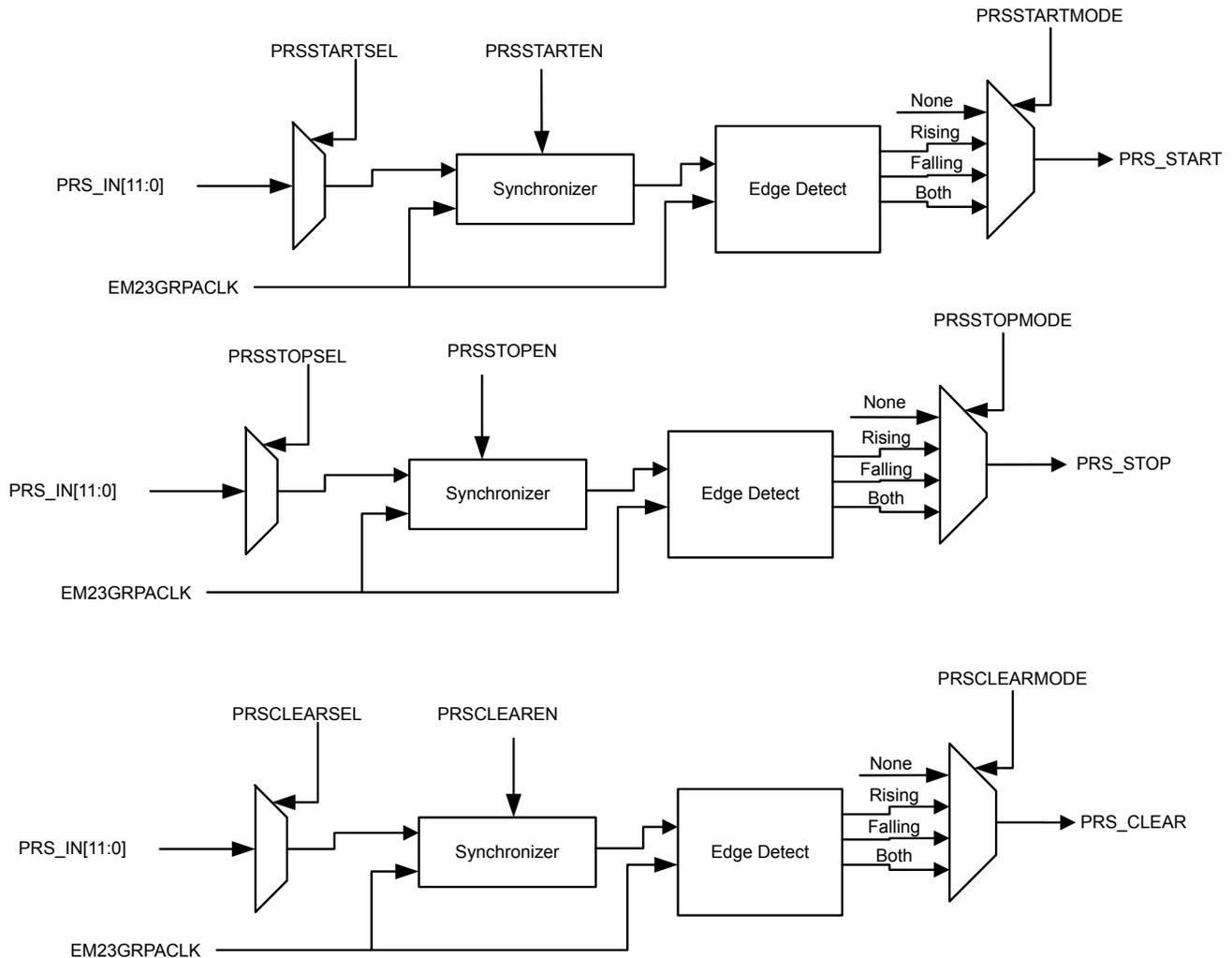
To use this module, the LETIMERn\_CLK must be enabled by writing 1 to LETIMERn\_EN->EN.

## 17.5 PRS Input Triggers

The LETIMER can be configured to start, stop, and/or clear based on PRS inputs. The diagram showing the functions of the PRS input triggers is shown in [Figure 17.7 LETIMER PRS input triggers. on page 429.](#)

There are 3 PRS inputs to the LETIMER, allowing the LETIMER to be started, stopped, or cleared based on the PRS inputs. The PRSSTARTMODE, PRSSTOPMODE, and PRSCLEARMODE bitfields in LETIMERn->PRSMODE select which edge or edge(s) will trigger the start, stop, and/or clear action.

The PRS channel inputs can be configured in the PRS\_CONSUMER\_LETIMERn\_CLEAR, PRS\_CONSUMER\_LETIMERn\_START, and PRS\_CONSUMER\_LETIMERn\_STOP registers in the PRS module.



**Figure 17.7. LETIMER PRS input triggers.**

## 17.6 Debug

If DEBUGRUN in LETIMERn\_CTRL is cleared, the LETIMER automatically stops counting when the CPU is halted during a debug session, and resumes operation when the CPU continues. Because of synchronization, the LETIMER is halted two clock cycles after the CPU is halted, and continues running two clock cycles after the CPU continues. RUNNING in LETIMERn\_STATUS is not cleared when the LETIMER stops because of a debug-session.

Set DEBUGRUN in LETIMERn\_CTRL to allow the LETIMER to continue counting even when the CPU is halted in debug mode.

## 17.7 Output Action

For each of the Outputs, an output action can be set.

The output actions can be set by configuring UFOA0 and UFOA1 in LETIMERn\_CTRL. UFOA0 defines the action on output 0, while UFOA1 defines the action on output 1. The possible actions are defined in [Table 17.2 LETIMER Underflow Output Actions on page 430](#).

**Table 17.2. LETIMER Underflow Output Actions**

UFOA0/UFOA1	Mode	Description
0b00	Idle	The output is held at its idle value
0b01	Toggle	The output is toggled on LETIMERn_CNT underflow
0b10	Pulse	The output is held active for one LF clock cycle on LETIMERn_CNT underflow It then returns to its idle value
0b11	PWM	The output is set idle on LETIMERn_CNT underflow and active on compare match with LETIMERn_COMP0/1.

**Note:** For the Pulse output Disabling LETIMER, Clearing Output while pulse output is generated can affect the pulse width.

**Note:** For Double mode, OUT0/1 generation is enabled when LETIMERn\_REP0/1 != 0 respectively.

The polarity of the outputs can be set individually by configuring OPOL0 and OPOL1 in LETIMERn\_CTRL. When these are cleared, their respective outputs have a low idle value and a high active value. When they are set, the idle value is high, and the active value is low. It is recommended to Clear outputs after changing polarity to makesure outputs take their default value.

When using the toggle action, the outputs can be driven to their idle values by setting their respective CTO0/CTO1 command bits in LETIMERn\_CTRL. This can be used to put the output in a well-defined state before beginning to generate toggle output, which may be important in some applications. The command bit can also be used while the timer is running.

## 17.8 PRS Output

The LETIMER outputs can be routed out onto the PRS system. LETn\_O0 can be routed to PRS channel 0, and LETn\_O1 can be routed to PRS channel 1. Enabling the PRS connection can be done by setting SOURCESEL to LETIMERx and SIGSEL to LETIMERxCHn in PRS\_CHx\_CTRL.

## 17.9 Interrupts

The interrupts generated by the LETIMER are combined into one interrupt vector. If the interrupt for the LETIMER is enabled, an interrupt will be made if one or more of the interrupt flags in LETIMERn\_IF and their corresponding bits in LETIMER\_IEN are set.

## 17.10 Using the LETIMER in EM3

The LETIMER can be enabled all the way down to EM3 by using the ULFRCO as clock source. This is done by clearing CMU\_LFCLKSEL\_LFA and setting CMU\_LFCLKSEL\_LFAE to 1. This will make the RTCC use the internal 1 kHz ultra low frequency RC oscillator (ULFRCO), consuming very little energy. Please note that the ULFRCO is not accurate over temperature and voltage, and it should be verified that the ULFRCO fulfills the timekeeping needs of the application before using this in the design.

## 17.11 Register Access

This module is a Low Energy Peripheral, and supports immediate synchronization. For description regarding immediate synchronization, the reader is referred to the [../EFM32PG22-RM/EFM32PG22\\_xrefkeys.dita#xrefs/peripheral\\_access](#) section.

Since this module is a Low Energy Peripheral, and runs off a clock which is asynchronous to the HFCORECLK, special considerations must be taken when accessing registers.



### 17.12.2 One Shot Mode

LETIMER operation in ONESHOT Mode with different output modes are shown in [Figure 17.9 LETIMER - One Shot Mode Waveform on page 432](#). In this example, REPMODE in LETIMERN\_CTRL is set to ONESHOT, CNTTOPEN also in LETIMERN\_CTRL has been set and LETIMERN\_TOP has been written to 3 and LETIMERN\_REP0 has been written to 3. The resulting behavior is pretty similar to that shown in Figure 6, but in this case, the timer stops after counting to zero LETIMERN\_REP0 times. By using LETIMERN\_REP0 the user has full control of the number of pulses/toggles generated on the output.

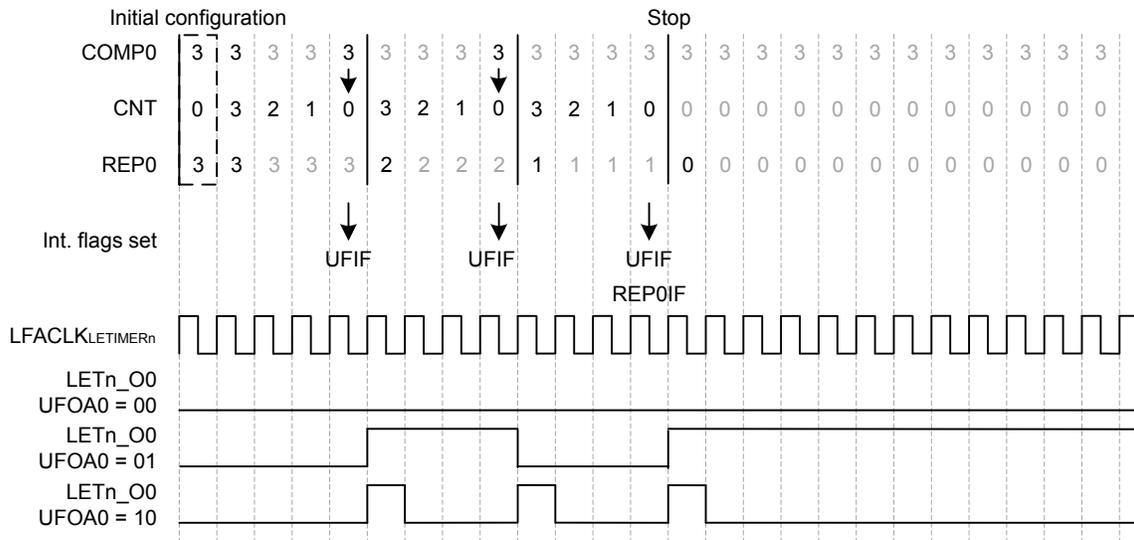


Figure 17.9. LETIMER - One Shot Mode Waveform

### 17.12.3 DOUBLE Mode

LETIMER operation in DOUBLE Mode with both outputs is shown in [Figure 17.10 LETIMER - Double Mode Waveform on page 432](#). UFOA0 and UFOA1 in LETIMERN\_CTRL are configured for pulse output and the outputs are configured for low idle polarity. As seen in the figure, the number written to the repeat registers determine the number of pulses generated on each of the outputs.

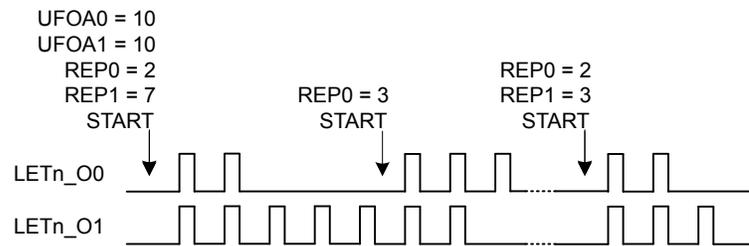


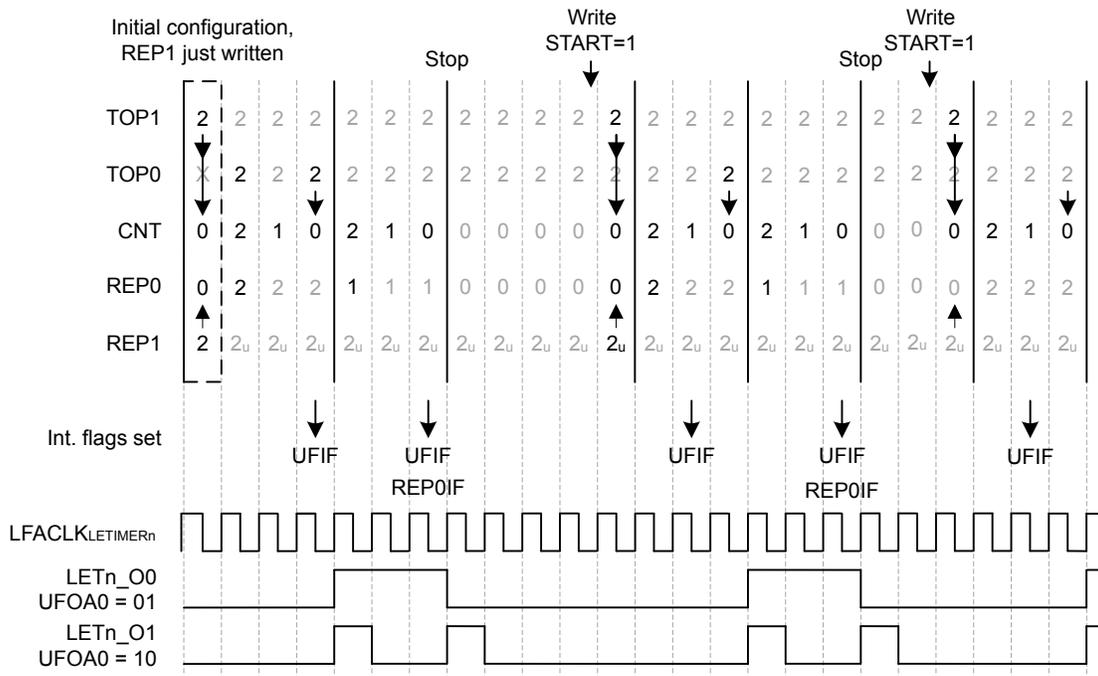
Figure 17.10. LETIMER - Double Mode Waveform

### 17.12.4 BUFFERED Mode

In BUFFERED Mode LETIMERn\_TOPBUFF and LETIMERn\_REP1 registers are used as Buffers for LETIMERn\_TOP and LETIMERn\_REP0 respectively. If both LETIMERn\_TOP and LETIMERn\_REP0 are 0 in buffered mode, and CNTTOPEN and BUFTOP in LETIMERn\_CTRL are set, the values of LETIMERn\_TOPBUFF and LETIMERn\_REP1 are loaded into LETIMERn\_TOP and LETIMERn\_REP0 respectively when the timer is started. If no additional writes to LETIMERn\_REP1 are done before the timer stops, LETIMERn\_REP1 determines the number of pulses/toggles generated on the output, and LETIMERn\_TOPBUFF determines the period lengths.

As the RTCC can also be used via PRS to start the LETIMER, the RTCC and LETIMER can thus be combined to generate specific pulse-trains at given intervals. Software can update LETIMERn\_TOPBUFF and LETIMERn\_REP1 to change the number of pulses and pulse-period in each train, but if changes are not required, software does not have to update the registers between each pulse train.

For the example in [Figure 17.11 LETIMER - Buffered Mode Waveform on page 433](#), the initial values cause the LETIMER to generate two pulses with 3 cycle periods, or a single pulse 3 cycles wide every time the LETIMER is started. After the output has been generated, the LETIMER stops, and is ready to be triggered again.



**Figure 17.11. LETIMER - Buffered Mode Waveform**

### 17.12.5 Continuous Output Generation

In some scenarios, it might be desired to make LETIMER generate a continuous waveform. Very simple constant waveforms can be generated without the repeat counter as shown in [Figure 17.8 LETIMER - Free Running Mode Waveform on page 431](#), but to generate changing waveforms, using the repeat counter and buffer registers can prove advantageous.

For the example in [Figure 17.12 LETIMER - Continuous Operation on page 434](#), the goal is to produce a pulse train consisting of 3 sequences with the following properties:

- 3 pulses with periods of 3 cycles
- 4 pulses with periods of 2 cycles
- 2 pulses with periods of 3 cycles

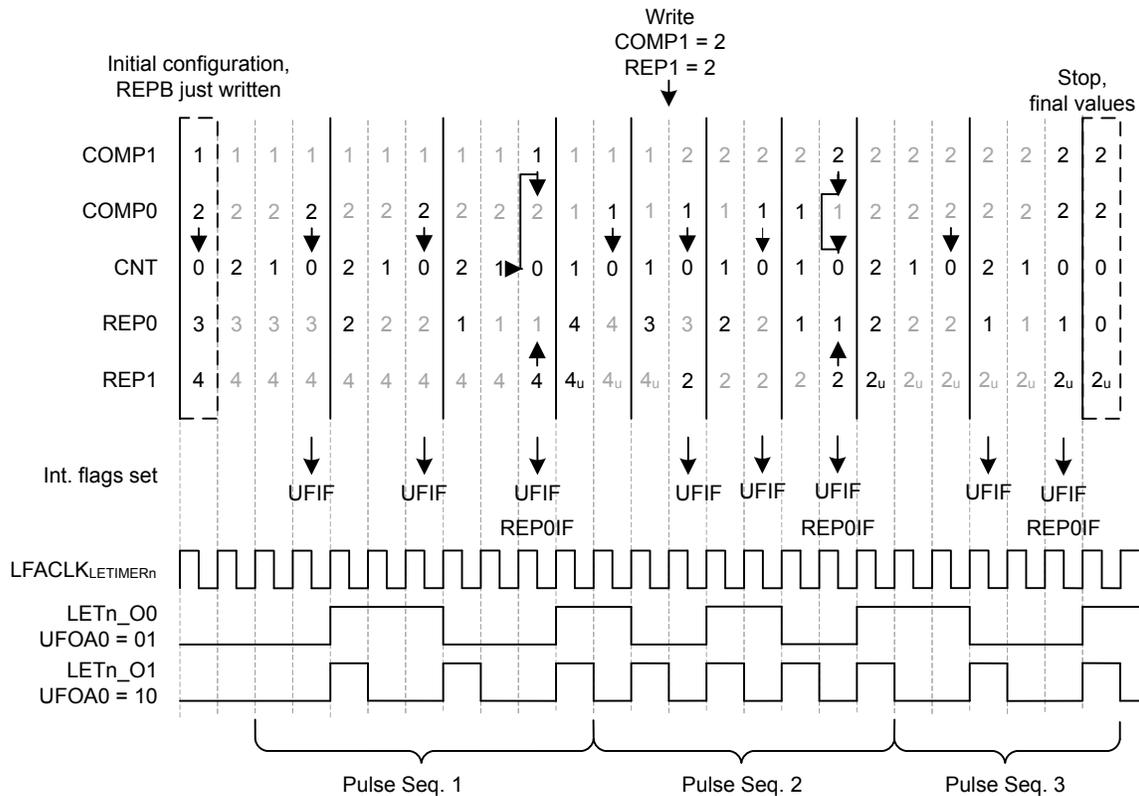


Figure 17.12. LETIMER - Continuous Operation

The first two sequences are loaded into the LETIMER before the timer is started.

LETIMERn<sub>TOP</sub> is set to 2 (cycles – 1), and LETIMERn<sub>REP0</sub> is set to 3 for the first sequence, and the second sequence is loaded into the buffer registers, i.e. TOPBUFF is set to 1 and LETIMERn<sub>REP1</sub> is set to 4.

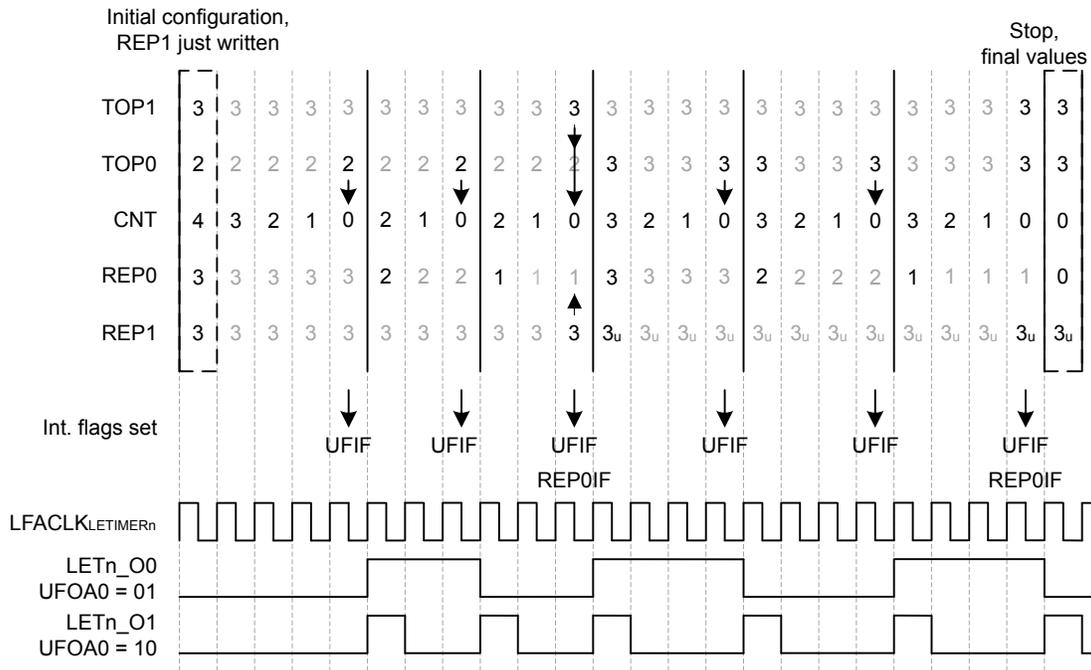
The LETIMER is set to trigger an interrupt when LETIMERn<sub>REP0</sub> is done by setting REP0 in LETIMERn<sub>IEN</sub>. This interrupt is a good place to update the values of the buffers. Last but not least REPMODE in LETIMERn<sub>CTRL</sub> is set to buffered mode, and the timer is started.

In the interrupt routine the buffers are updated with the values for the third sequence. If this had not been done, the timer would have stopped after the second sequence.

The final result is shown in [Figure 17.12 LETIMER - Continuous Operation on page 434](#). The pulse output is grouped to show which sequence generated which output. Toggle output is also shown in the figure. Note that the toggle output is not aligned with the pulse outputs.

**Note:** Multiple LETIMER cycles are required to write a value to the LETIMER registers. The example in [Figure 17.12 LETIMER - Continuous Operation on page 434](#) assumes that writes are done in advance so they arrive in the LETIMER as described in the figure.

**Figure 17.13 LETIMERn\_CNT Not Initialized to 0 on page 435** shows an example where the LETIMER is started while LETIMERn\_CNT is nonzero. In this case the length of the first repetition is given by the value in LETIMERn\_CNT.



**Figure 17.13. LETIMERn\_CNT Not Initialized to 0**

### 17.12.6 PWM Output

There are several ways of generating PWM output with the LETIMER, but the most straight-forward way is to use the PWM output mode. This mode is enabled by setting UFOA0 or UFOA1 in LETIMERn\_CTRL to 3. In PWM mode, the output is set to idle on timer underflow, and active on LETIMERn\_COMP0/1 match, so if for instance CNTTOPEN = 1 and OPOL0 = 0 in LETIMERn\_CTRL, LETIMERn\_TOP determines the PWM period, and LETIMERn\_COMP0/1 determines the active period.

The PWM period in PWM mode is LETIMERn\_TOP + 1. There is no special handling of the case where LETIMERn\_COMP0/1 > LETIMERn\_TOP, so if LETIMERn\_COMP0/1 > LETIMERn\_TOP, the PWM output is given by the idle output value. This means that for OPOLx = 0 in LETIMERn\_CTRL, the PWM output will always be 0 for at least one clock cycle, and for OPOLx = 1 LETIMERn\_CTRL, the PWM output will always be 1 for at least one clock cycle.

To generate a PWM signal using the full PWM range, invert OPOLx when LETIMERn\_COMP0/1 is set to a value larger than LETIMERn\_TOP.

### 17.13 LETIMER Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	LETIMER_IPVERSION	R	IP Version
0x004	LETIMER_EN	RW ENABLE	Module En
0x008	LETIMER_CTRL	RW	Control Register
0x00C	LETIMER_CMD	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x010	LETIMER_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x018	LETIMER_CNT	RWH LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x01C	LETIMER_COMP0	RW	Compare Value Register 0
0x020	LETIMER_COMP1	RW	Compare Value Register 1
0x024	LETIMER_TOP	RWH LFSYNC	Counter TOP Value Register
0x028	LETIMER_TOPBUFF	RW	Buffered Counter TOP Value
0x02C	LETIMER_REP0	RWH LFSYNC	Repeat Counter Register 0
0x030	LETIMER_REP1	RWH LFSYNC	Repeat Counter Register 1
0x034	LETIMER_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x038	LETIMER_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x040	LETIMER_SYNCBUSY	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x050	LETIMER_PRSMODE	RW	PRS Input Mode Select Register
0x1000	LETIMER_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version
0x1004	LETIMER_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	Module En
0x1008	LETIMER_CTRL_SET	RW	Control Register
0x100C	LETIMER_CMD_SET	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x1010	LETIMER_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1018	LETIMER_CNT_SET	RWH LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x101C	LETIMER_COMP0_SET	RW	Compare Value Register 0
0x1020	LETIMER_COMP1_SET	RW	Compare Value Register 1
0x1024	LETIMER_TOP_SET	RWH LFSYNC	Counter TOP Value Register
0x1028	LETIMER_TOPBUFF_SET	RW	Buffered Counter TOP Value
0x102C	LETIMER_REP0_SET	RWH LFSYNC	Repeat Counter Register 0
0x1030	LETIMER_REP1_SET	RWH LFSYNC	Repeat Counter Register 1
0x1034	LETIMER_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1038	LETIMER_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x1040	LETIMER_SYNCBUSY_SET	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x1050	LETIMER_PRSMODE_SET	RW	PRS Input Mode Select Register
0x2000	LETIMER_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version
0x2004	LETIMER_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	Module En
0x2008	LETIMER_CTRL_CLR	RW	Control Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x200C	LETIMER_CMD_CLR	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x2010	LETIMER_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2018	LETIMER_CNT_CLR	RWH LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x201C	LETIMER_COMP0_CLR	RW	Compare Value Register 0
0x2020	LETIMER_COMP1_CLR	RW	Compare Value Register 1
0x2024	LETIMER_TOP_CLR	RWH LFSYNC	Counter TOP Value Register
0x2028	LETIMER_TOPBUFF_CLR	RW	Buffered Counter TOP Value
0x202C	LETIMER_REP0_CLR	RWH LFSYNC	Repeat Counter Register 0
0x2030	LETIMER_REP1_CLR	RWH LFSYNC	Repeat Counter Register 1
0x2034	LETIMER_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2038	LETIMER_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x2040	LETIMER_SYNCBUSY_CLR	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x2050	LETIMER_PRSMODE_CLR	RW	PRS Input Mode Select Register
0x3000	LETIMER_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version
0x3004	LETIMER_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	Module En
0x3008	LETIMER_CTRL_TGL	RW	Control Register
0x300C	LETIMER_CMD_TGL	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x3010	LETIMER_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3018	LETIMER_CNT_TGL	RWH LFSYNC	Counter Value Register
0x301C	LETIMER_COMP0_TGL	RW	Compare Value Register 0
0x3020	LETIMER_COMP1_TGL	RW	Compare Value Register 1
0x3024	LETIMER_TOP_TGL	RWH LFSYNC	Counter TOP Value Register
0x3028	LETIMER_TOPBUFF_TGL	RW	Buffered Counter TOP Value
0x302C	LETIMER_REP0_TGL	RWH LFSYNC	Repeat Counter Register 0
0x3030	LETIMER_REP1_TGL	RWH LFSYNC	Repeat Counter Register 1
0x3034	LETIMER_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3038	LETIMER_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x3040	LETIMER_SYNCBUSY_TGL	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x3050	LETIMER_PRSMODE_TGL	RW	PRS Input Mode Select Register

## 17.14 LETIMER Register Description

## 17.14.1 LETIMER\_IPVERSION - IP Version

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																IPVERSION

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP Version</b>
The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.				

## 17.14.2 LETIMER\_EN - Module En

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>module en</b>
The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.				

### 17.14.3 LETIMER\_CTRL - Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>													0x0				0x0				0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW				RW				RW		RW		RW		RW		RW		RW			
<b>Name</b>													CNTPRESC				DEBUGRUN				CNTTOPEN		BUFTOP		OPOL1		OPOL0		UFOA1		UFOA0		REPMODE	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	CNTPRESC	0x0	RW	<b>Counter prescaler value</b> Configure counting frequency of the CNT register. - Note - its not recommended to change this setting on the fly.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DIV1	CLK_CNT = (LETIMER LF CLK)/1	
	1	DIV2	CLK_CNT = (LETIMER LF CLK)/2	
	2	DIV4	CLK_CNT = (LETIMER LF CLK)/4	
	3	DIV8	CLK_CNT = (LETIMER LF CLK)/8	
	4	DIV16	CLK_CNT = (LETIMER LF CLK)/16	
	5	DIV32	CLK_CNT = (LETIMER LF CLK)/32	
	6	DIV64	CLK_CNT = (LETIMER LF CLK)/64	
	7	DIV128	CLK_CNT = (LETIMER LF CLK)/128	
	8	DIV256	CLK_CNT = (LETIMER LF CLK)/256	
15:13	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
12	DEBUGRUN	0x0	RW	<b>Debug Mode Run Enable</b> Set to keep the LETIMER running in debug mode.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	LETIMER is frozen in debug mode	
	1	ENABLE	LETIMER is running in debug mode	
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9	CNTTOPEN	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Value 0 Is Top Value</b> When set, TOP value will be used as Counter Top Value
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	The top value of the LETIMER is 16777215 (0xFFFFF)	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	1	ENABLE		The top value of the LETIMER is given by TOP
8	BUFTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Buffered Top</b> Set to load TOPBUFF into TOP when REPO reaches 0 in BUFFERED mode, allowing a buffered top value.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		TOP is only written by software
	1	ENABLE		TOP is set to TOPBUFF value when REPO reaches 0
7	OPOL1	0x0	RW	<b>Output 1 Polarity</b> Defines the idle value of output 1.
6	OPOL0	0x0	RW	<b>Output 0 Polarity</b> Defines the idle value of output 0.
5:4	UFOA1	0x0	RW	<b>Underflow Output Action 1</b> Defines the action on OUT1 on a LETIMER underflow - IDLE/TOGGLE/PULSE/PWM
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NONE		LETIMERn_OUT1 is held at its idle value as defined by OPOL1
	1	TOGGLE		LETIMERn_OUT1 is toggled on CNT underflow
	2	PULSE		LETIMERn_OUT1 is held active for one LETIMER0 clock cycle on CNT underflow. The output then returns to its idle value as defined by OPOL1
	3	PWM		LETIMERn_OUT1 is set idle on CNT underflow, and active on compare match with COMP1
3:2	UFOA0	0x0	RW	<b>Underflow Output Action 0</b> Defines the action on OUT0 on a LETIMER underflow - IDLE/TOGGLE/PULSE/PWM
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NONE		LETIMERn_OUT0 is held at its idle value as defined by OPOL0
	1	TOGGLE		LETIMERn_OUT0 is toggled on CNT underflow
	2	PULSE		LETIMERn_OUT0 is held active for one LETIMER0 clock cycle on CNT underflow. The output then returns to its idle value as defined by OPOL0
	3	PWM		LETIMERn_OUT0 is set idle on CNT underflow, and active on compare match with COMP1
1:0	REPMODE	0x0	RW	<b>Repeat Mode</b> Repeat Mode - FREE/ONESHOT/BUFFERED/DOUBLE
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	FREE		When started, the LETIMER counts down until it is stopped by software
	1	ONESHOT		The counter counts REPO times. When REPO reaches zero, the counter stops

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
2		BUFFERED		The counter counts REP0 times. If REP1 has been written, it is loaded into REP0 when REP0 reaches zero, otherwise the counter stops
3		DOUBLE		Both REP0 and REP1 are decremented when the LETIMER wraps around. The LETIMER counts until both REP0 and REP1 are zero

#### 17.14.4 LETIMER\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																											W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	
<b>Name</b>																											CTO1	CTO0	CLEAR	STOP	START	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	CTO1 Set to drive toggle output 1 to its idle value	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear Toggle Output 1</b>
3	CTO0 Set to drive toggle output 0 to its idle value	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear Toggle Output 0</b>
2	CLEAR Set to clear LETIMER	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear LETIMER</b>
1	STOP Set to stop LETIMER	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Stop LETIMER</b>
0	START Set to start LETIMER	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Start LETIMER</b>

### 17.14.5 LETIMER\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																RUNNING

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	RUNNING	0x0	R	<b>LETIMER Running</b> Set when LETIMER is running.

### 17.14.6 LETIMER\_CNT - Counter Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																CNT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:0	CNT	0x0	RW	<b>Counter Value</b> Use to read the current value of the LETIMER.

## 17.14.7 LETIMER\_COMP0 - Compare Value Register 0

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0								
<b>Access</b>																								RW								
<b>Name</b>																								COMP0								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:0	COMP0	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Value 0</b> Compare value 0 for LETIMER.

## 17.14.8 LETIMER\_COMP1 - Compare Value Register 1

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0								
<b>Access</b>																								RW								
<b>Name</b>																								COMP1								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:0	COMP1	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Value 1</b> Compare value 1 for LETIMER.

## 17.14.9 LETIMER\_TOP - Counter TOP Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0								
<b>Access</b>																								RW								
<b>Name</b>																								TOP								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
23:0	TOP	0x0	RW	<b>Counter TOP Value</b> TOP will be used as Counter TOP Value if CNTTOPEN is set to 1

## 17.14.10 LETIMER\_TOPBUFF - Buffered Counter TOP Value

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0								
<b>Access</b>																								RW								
<b>Name</b>																								TOPBUFF								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
23:0	TOPBUFF	0x0	RW	<b>Buffered Counter TOP Value</b> TOPBUFF will be used as Counter TOP Value in BUFFERED Mode if CNTTOPEN and BUFFTOP is set set to 1

## 17.14.11 LETIMER\_REP0 - Repeat Counter Register 0

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									REP0							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	REP0	0x0	RW	<b>Repeat Counter 0</b> Optional repeat counter.

## 17.14.12 LETIMER\_REP1 - Repeat Counter Register 1

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									REP1							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	REP1	0x0	RW	<b>Repeat Counter 1</b> Optional repeat counter or buffer for REP0.

## 17.14.13 LETIMER\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
<b>Name</b>																											REP1	REP0	UF	COMP1	COMP0	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	REP1	0x0	RW	<b>Repeat Counter 1 Interrupt Flag</b> Set when repeat counter 1 reaches zero.
3	REP0	0x0	RW	<b>Repeat Counter 0 Interrupt Flag</b> Set when repeat counter 0 reaches zero or when the REP1 interrupt flag is loaded into the REP0 interrupt flag.
2	UF	0x0	RW	<b>Underflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set on LETIMER underflow.
1	COMP1	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Match 1 Interrupt Flag</b> Set when LETIMER reaches the value of COMP1.
0	COMP0	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Match 0 Interrupt Flag</b> Set when LETIMER reaches the value of COMP0.



## 17.14.15 LETIMER\_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																				
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
<b>Reset</b>																							0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																							R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
<b>Name</b>																							CTO1	CTO0	CLEAR	STOP	START	REP1	REP0	TOP																							CNT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9	CTO1 Sync busy for CTO1	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for CTO1</b>
8	CTO0 Sync busy for CTO0	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for CTO0</b>
7	CLEAR Sync busy for CLEAR	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for CLEAR</b>
6	STOP Sync busy for STOP	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for STOP</b>
5	START Sync busy for START	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for START</b>
4	REP1 Sync busy for REP1	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for REP1</b>
3	REP0 Sync busy for REP0	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for REP0</b>
2	TOP Sync busy for TOP	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for TOP</b>
1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	CNT Sync busy for CNT	0x0	R	<b>Sync busy for CNT</b>

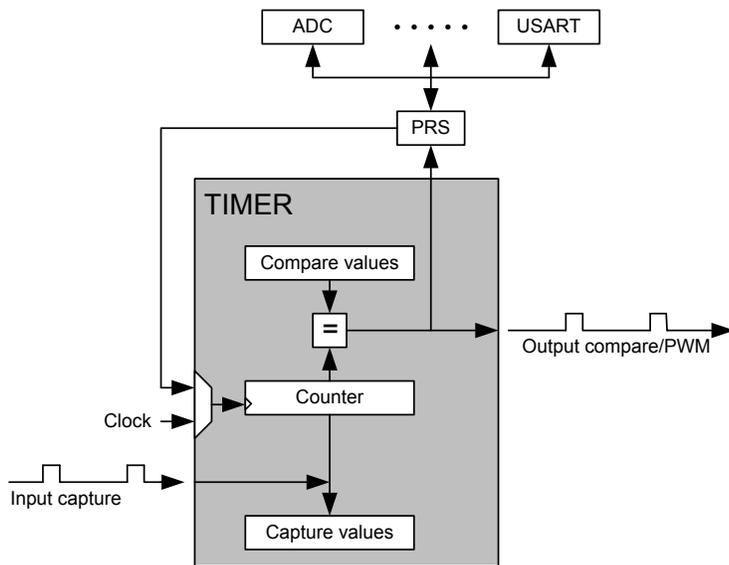
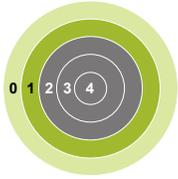
### 17.14.16 LETIMER\_PRSMODE - PRS Input Mode Select Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x050	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>					0x0					0x0					0x0																	
<b>Access</b>					RW					RW					RW																	
<b>Name</b>					PRSCLEARMODE					PRSSTOPMODE					PRSTARTMODE																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
27:26	PRSCLEARMODE	0x0	RW	<b>PRS Clear Mode</b>
	Mode-NONE/RISING/FALLING/BOTH			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NONE	PRS cannot clear the LETIMER	
	1	RISING	Rising edge of selected PRS input can clear the LETIMER	
	2	FALLING	Falling edge of selected PRS input can clear the LETIMER	
	3	BOTH	Both the rising or falling edge of the selected PRS input can clear the LETIMER	
25:24	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:22	PRSSTOPMODE	0x0	RW	<b>PRS Stop Mode</b>
	Mode-NONE/RISING/FALLING/BOTH			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NONE	PRS cannot stop the LETIMER	
	1	RISING	Rising edge of selected PRS input can stop the LETIMER	
	2	FALLING	Falling edge of selected PRS input can stop the LETIMER	
	3	BOTH	Both the rising or falling edge of the selected PRS input can stop the LETIMER	
21:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:18	PRSTARTMODE	0x0	RW	<b>PRS Start Mode</b>
	Mode-NONE/RISING/FALLING/BOTH			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NONE	PRS cannot start the LETIMER	
	1	RISING	Rising edge of selected PRS input can start the LETIMER	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	2	FALLING		Falling edge of selected PRS input can start the LETIMER
	3	BOTH		Both the rising or falling edge of the selected PRS input can start the LETIMER
17:0	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 18. TIMER - Timer/Counter



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The TIMER (Timer/Counter) keeps track of timing and counts events, generates output waveforms, and triggers timed actions in other peripherals.

#### Why?

Most applications have activities that need to be timed accurately with as little CPU intervention and energy consumption as possible.

#### How?

The flexible 16/32-bit timer can be configured to provide PWM waveforms with optional dead-time insertion (e.g. motor control) or work as a frequency generator. The timer can also count events and control other peripherals through the PRS, which offloads the CPU and reduces energy consumption.

### 18.1 Introduction

The general purpose timer has 3 or 4 compare/capture channels for input capture and compare/Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) output.

The TIMER module may be 16 or 32 bits wide. Some timers also include a Dead-Time Insertion module suitable for motor control applications.

Refer to the device data sheet to determine the capabilities (capture/compare channel count, width, and DTI) of each timer instance.

## 18.2 Features

- 16/32-bit auto reload up/down counter
  - Dedicated 16/32-bit reload register which serves as counter maximum
- 3 or 4 Compare/Capture channels
  - Individually configurable as either input capture or output compare/PWM
- Multiple Counter modes
  - Count up
  - Count down
  - Count up/down
  - Quadrature Decoder
  - Direction and count from external pins
- 2x Count Mode
- Counter control from PRS or external pin
  - Start
  - Stop
  - Reload and start
- Inter-Timer connection
  - Allows 32-bit counter mode
  - Start/stop synchronization between several timers
- Input Capture
  - Period measurement
  - Pulse width measurement
  - Two capture registers for each capture channel
    - Capture on either positive or negative edge
    - Capture on both edges
  - Optional digital noise filtering on capture inputs
- Output Compare
  - Compare output toggle/pulse on compare match
  - Immediate update of compare registers
- PWM
  - Up-count PWM
  - Up/down-count PWM
  - Predictable initial PWM output state (configured by SW)
  - Buffered compare register to ensure glitch-free update of compare values
  - Output re-timing to mitigate RF interference
- Clock sources
  - HFPERCLK<sub>TIMERn</sub>
    - 10-bit Prescaler
  - External pin
  - Peripheral Reflex System
- Debug mode
  - Configurable to either run or stop when processor is stopped (halt/breakpoint)
- Interrupts, PRS output and/or DMA request on:
  - Underflow
  - Overflow
  - Compare/Capture event

- Dead-Time Insertion Unit
  - Complementary PWM outputs with programmable dead-time
    - Dead-time is specified independently for rising and falling edge
      - 10-bit prescaler
      - 6-bit time value
  - Outputs have configurable polarity
  - Outputs can be set inactive individually by software.
- Configurable action on fault
  - Set outputs inactive
  - Clear output
  - Tristate output
- Individual fault sources
  - One or two PRS signals
  - Debugger
    - Support for automatic restart
  - Core lockup
  - EM2/EM3 entry
- Configuration lock

### 18.3 Functional Description

An overview of the TIMER module is shown in [Figure 18.1 TIMER Block Overview on page 453](#) and it consists of a 16/32 bit up/down counter with 3 compare/capture channels connected to pins TIMn\_CC0, TIMn\_CC1, and TIMn\_CC2.

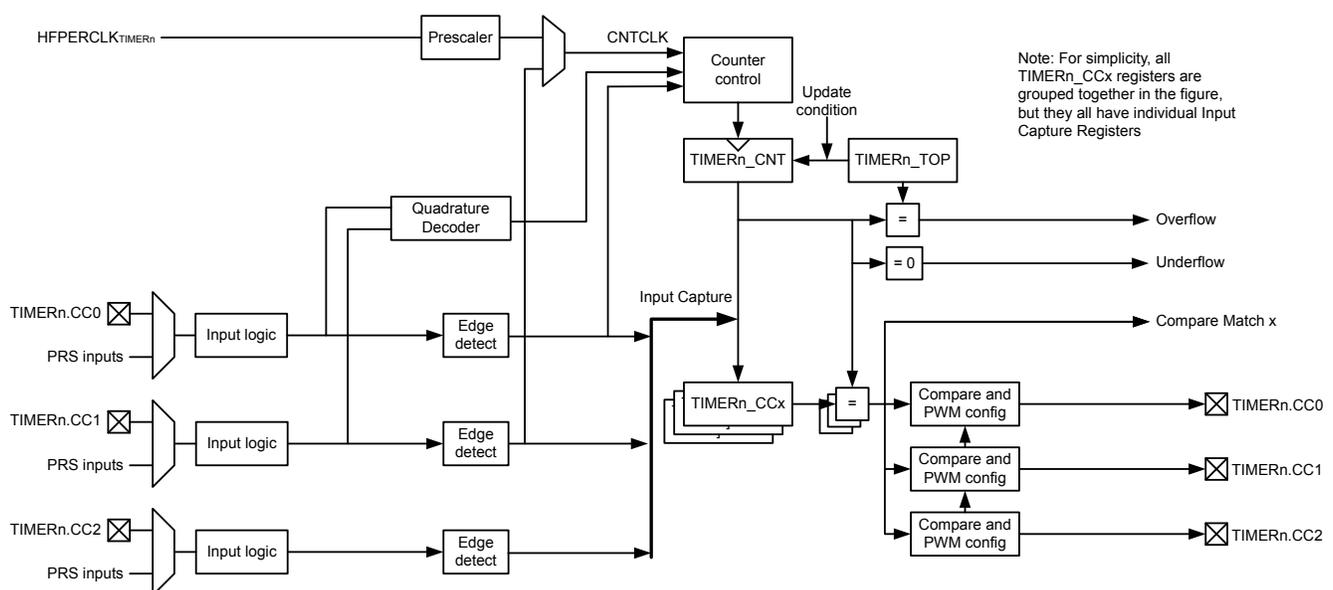


Figure 18.1. TIMER Block Overview

#### 18.3.1 Register Access

The timer module interface consists of multiple register types. Registers of type "RW CONFIG" should only be written when the module is disabled ( $TIMERn\_EN\_EN = 0$ ). Registers of type "W SYNC", "R SYNC" or "RW SYNC" should only be read or written when the module is enabled ( $TIMERn\_EN\_EN = 1$ ). A typical setup sequence for a TIMER module is as follows:

1. With the TIMER disabled ( $TIMERn\_EN\_EN = 0$ ), program any CONFIG registers required for the application.
2. Enable the TIMER by setting EN in  $TIMERn\_EN$  to 1.
3. Program any non-CONFIG registers required for the application.
4. The TIMER is then ready for use.

### 18.3.2 Counter Modes

The timer consists of a counter that can be configured to the following modes, using the MODE field in `TIMERn_CFG`:

- Up-count: Counter counts up until it reaches the value in `TIMERn_TOP`, where it is reset to 0 before counting up again.
- Down-count: The counter starts at the value in `TIMERn_TOP` and counts down. When it reaches 0, it is reloaded with the value in `TIMERn_TOP`.
- Up/Down-count: The counter starts at 0 and counts up. When it reaches the value in `TIMERn_TOP`, it counts down until it reaches 0 and starts counting up again.
- Quadrature Decoder: Two input channels where one determines the count direction, while the other pin triggers a clock event.

In addition to the TIMER modes listed above, the TIMER also supports a 2x count mode. In this mode the counter increments/decrements by 2 on each clock edge. The 2x count mode can be used to double the PWM frequency when the compare/capture channel is put into PWM mode. The 2x count mode is enabled by setting the X2CNT bitfield in the `TIMERn_CTRL` register.

The counter value can be read or written by software any time the module is enabled by accessing the CNT field in `TIMERn_CNT`.

#### 18.3.2.1 Events

The main counter can generate overflow and underflow events during operation.

Overflow (`TIMERn_IF_OF`) is set when the counter value shifts from `TIMERn_TOP` to the next value when counting up. In up-count mode and quadrature decoder mode the next value is 0. In up/down-count mode, the next value is `TIMERn_TOP-1`.

Underflow (`TIMERn_IF_UF`) is set when the counter value shifts from 0 to the next value when counting down. In down-count mode and quadrature decoder mode, the next value is `TIMERn_TOP`. In up/down-count mode the next value is 1.

An update event occurs on overflow in up-count mode and on underflow in down-count or up/down count mode. Additionally, an update event also occurs on overflow and underflow in quadrature decoder. This event is used to time updates of buffered values.

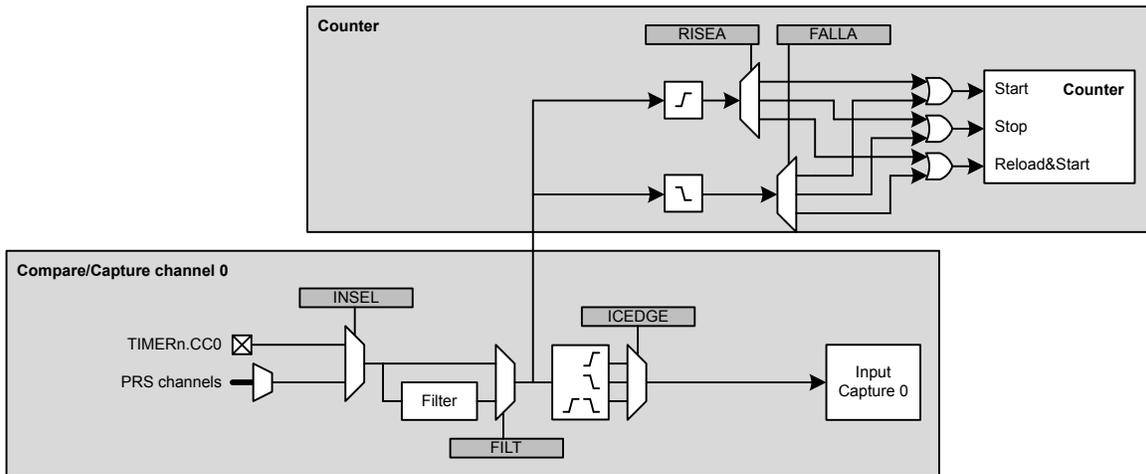
### 18.3.2.2 Operation

Figure 18.2 **TIMER Hardware Timer/Counter Control** on page 455 shows the hardware timer/counter control. Software can start or stop the counter by setting the START or STOP bits in `TIMERn_CMD`. The counter value (CNT in `TIMERn_CNT`) can always be written by software to any 16/32-bit value.

It is also possible to control the counter through either an external pin or PRS input. This is done through the input logic for the compare/capture Channel 0. The timer/counter allows individual actions (start, stop, reload) to be taken for rising and falling input edges. This is configured in the `RISEA` and `FALLA` fields in `TIMERn_CTRL`. The reload value is 0 in up-count and up/down-count mode and TOP in down-count mode.

The `RUNNING` bit in `TIMERn_STATUS` indicates if the timer is running or not. If the `SYNC` bit in `TIMERn_CFG` is set, the timer is started/stopped/reloaded (external pin or PRS) when any of the other timers are started/stopped/reloaded.

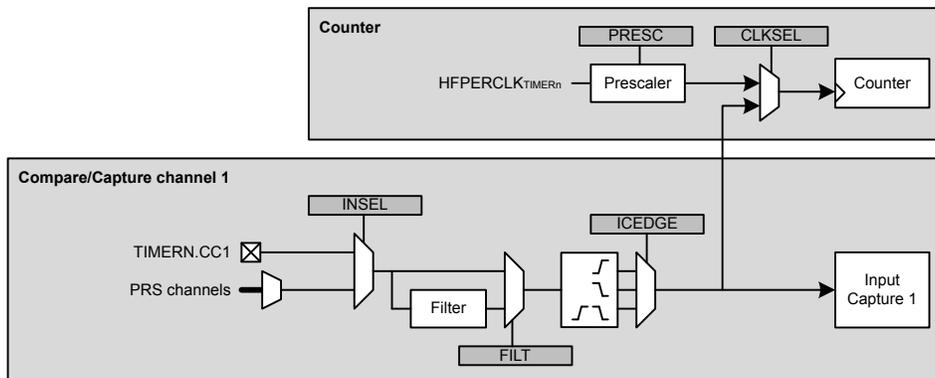
The `DIR` bit in `TIMERn_STATUS` indicates the counting direction of the timer at any given time. The counter value can be read or written by software through the `CNT` field in `TIMERn_CNT`. In Up/Down-Count mode the count direction will be set to up if the `CNT` value is written by software.



**Figure 18.2. TIMER Hardware Timer/Counter Control**

### 18.3.2.3 Clock Source

The counter can be clocked from several sources, which are all synchronized with the incoming peripheral clock for the timer. See Figure 18.3 **TIMER Clock Selection** on page 455.



**Figure 18.3. TIMER Clock Selection**

### 18.3.2.4 Peripheral Clock

The peripheral clock for the timer ( $\text{HFPERCLK}_{\text{TIMER}_n}$ ) clocks the logic for the timer block, even when it is not the selected clock source.

All TIMER instances in this device family use  $\text{EM01GRPACLK}$  selected in  $\text{CMU\_EM01GRPACLKCTRL\_CLKSEL}$  as their peripheral clock source ( $\text{HFPERCLK}_{\text{TIMER}_n}$ ).

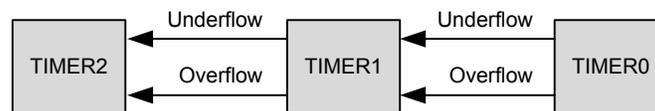
The peripheral clock to each timer can be used as a source with a configurable 10-bit prescaler. The  $\text{PRESC}$  bitfield in  $\text{TIMER}_n\_CFG$  sets the prescaler value, and the incoming peripheral clock will be divided by a factor of  $(\text{PRESC}+1)$ . However, if 2x count mode is enabled and the compare/capture channels are configured for PWM mode, the CC output is updated on both clock edges, so prescaling the peripheral clock will produce an incorrect result. The internal prescale counter is stopped and reset when the timer is stopped.

### 18.3.2.5 Compare/Capture Channel 1 Input

The timer can also be clocked by positive and/or negative edges on the compare/capture channel 1 input. This input can either come from the  $\text{TIM}_n\_CC1$  pin or one of the PRS channels. The input signal must not have a higher frequency than  $f_{\text{HFPERCLK\_TIMER}_n}/3$  when running from a pin input or a PRS input with  $\text{FILT}$  enabled in  $\text{TIMER}_n\_CCx\_CFG$ . When running from PRS without  $\text{FILT}$ , the frequency can be as high as  $f_{\text{HFPERCLK\_TIMER}_n}$ . Note that when clocking the timer from the same pulse that triggers a start (through  $\text{RISEA/FALLA}$  in  $\text{TIMER}_n\_CTRL$ ), the starting pulse will not update the counter value.

### 18.3.2.6 Underflow/Overflow From Neighboring Timer

All timers are linked together (see [Figure 18.4 TIMER Connections on page 456](#)), allowing timers to count on overflow/underflow from the lower numbered neighbouring timers to form a larger timer. Note that all timers must be set to count the same direction and less significant timer(s) can only be set to count up or down.



**Figure 18.4. TIMER Connections**

### 18.3.2.7 One-Shot Mode

By default, the counter counts continuously until it is stopped. If the  $\text{OSMEN}$  bit is set in the  $\text{TIMER}_n\_CFG$  register, however, the counter is disabled by hardware on the first *update event* (see [18.3.2.1 Events](#)). Note that when the counter is running with  $\text{CC1}$  as clock source and  $\text{OSMEN}$  is set, a  $\text{CC1}$  capture event will not take place on the *update event* ( $\text{CC1}$  rising edge) that stops the timer.

### 18.3.2.8 Top Value Buffer

The `TIMERN_TOP` register can be altered either by writing it directly or by writing to the `TIMER_TOPB` (buffer) register. When writing to the buffer register the `TIMERN_TOPB` register will be written to `TIMERN_TOP` on the next *update event*. Buffering ensures that the TOP value is not set below the actual count value. The `TOPBV` flag in `TIMERN_STATUS` indicates whether the `TIMERN_TOPB` register contains data that has not yet been written to the `TIMERN_TOP` register (see [Figure 18.5 TIMER TOP Value Update Functionality](#) on page 457).

**Note:** When writing to `TIMERN_TOP` register directly, the `TIMERN_TOPB` register value will be invalidated and the `TOPBV` flag will be cleared. This prevents `TIMERN_TOP` register from being immediately updated by an existing valid `TIMERN_TOPB` value during the next *update event*.

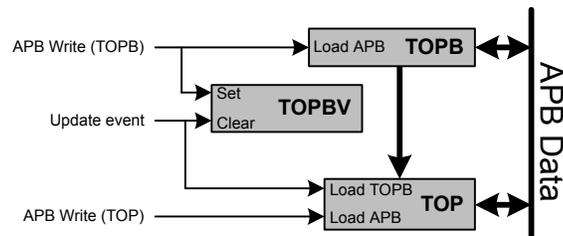
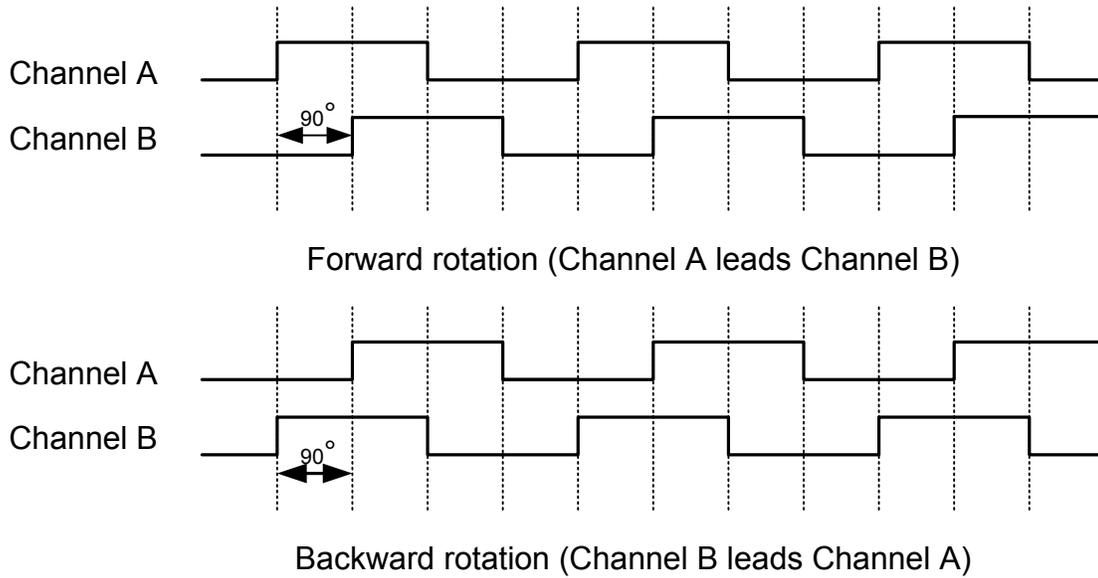


Figure 18.5. TIMER TOP Value Update Functionality

### 18.3.2.9 Quadrature Decoder

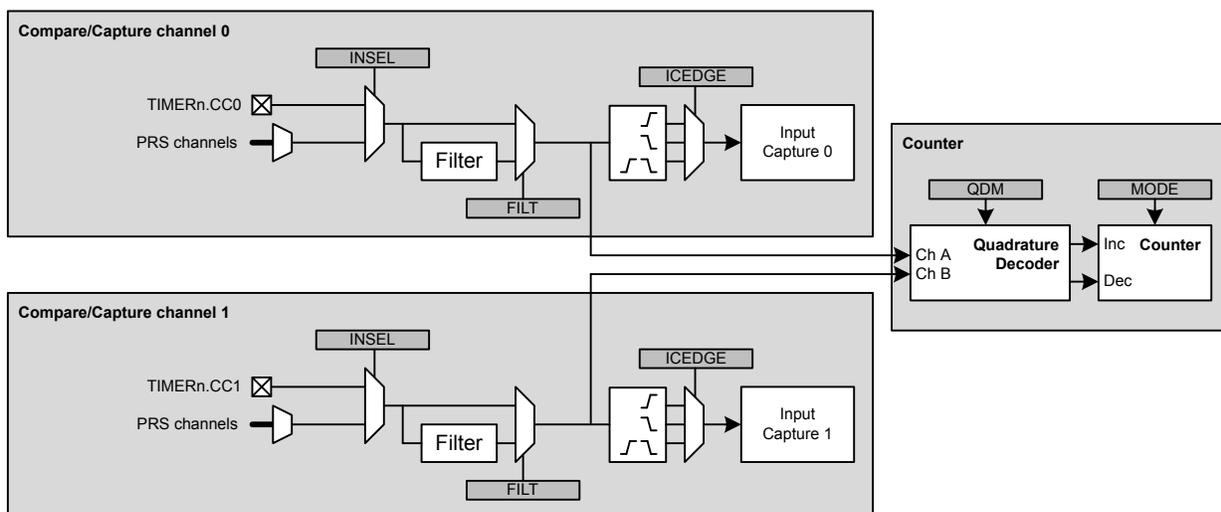
Quadrature decoding mode is used to track motion and determine both rotation direction and position. The quadrature decoder uses two input channels that are 90 degrees out of phase (see [Figure 18.6 TIMER Quadrature Encoded Inputs on page 458](#)).



**Figure 18.6. TIMER Quadrature Encoded Inputs**

In the timer these inputs are tapped from the compare/capture channel 0 (Channel A) and 1 (Channel B) inputs before edge detection. The timer/counter then increments or decrements the counter, based on the phase relation between the two inputs. The DIRCHG flag in TIMERN\_IF is set if the count direction changes in quadrature decoder mode. The quadrature decoder supports two channels, but if a third channel (Z-terminal) is available, this can be connected to an external interrupt and trigger a counter reset from the interrupt service routine. By connecting a periodic signal from another timer as input capture on compare/capture Channel 2, it is also possible to calculate speed and acceleration.

**Note:** In quadrature decoder mode, overflow and underflow triggers an *update event*.



**Figure 18.7. TIMER Quadrature Decoder Configuration**

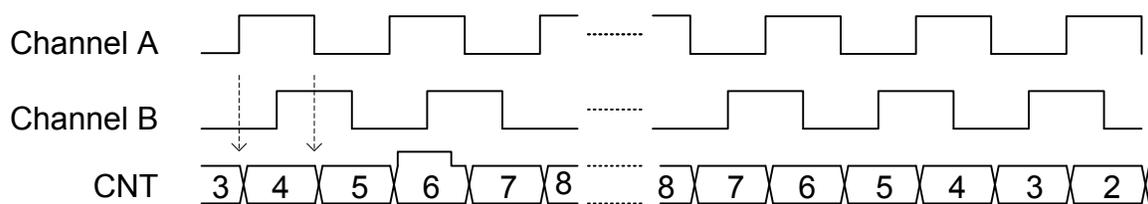
The quadrature decoder can be set in either X2 or X4 mode, which is configured in the QDM bit in TIMERN\_CFG. See [Figure 18.7 TIMER Quadrature Decoder Configuration on page 458](#)

### 18.3.2.10 X2 Decoding Mode

In X2 Decoding mode, the counter increments or decrements on every edge of Channel A, see [Table 18.1 TIMER Counter Response in X2 Decoding Mode on page 459](#) and [Figure 18.8 TIMER X2 Decoding Mode on page 459](#).

**Table 18.1. TIMER Counter Response in X2 Decoding Mode**

Channel B	Channel A	
	Rising	Falling
0	Increment	Decrement
1	Decrement	Increment



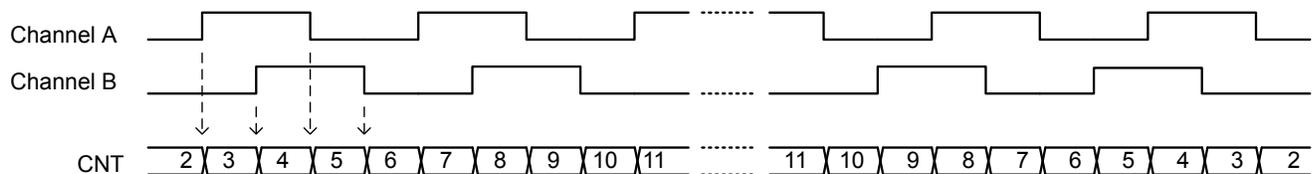
**Figure 18.8. TIMER X2 Decoding Mode**

### 18.3.2.11 X4 Decoding Mode

In X4 Decoding mode, the counter increments or decrements on every edge of Channel A and Channel B, see [Figure 18.9 TIMER X4 Decoding Mode on page 459](#) and [Table 18.2 TIMER Counter Response in X4 Decoding Mode on page 459](#).

**Table 18.2. TIMER Counter Response in X4 Decoding Mode**

Opposite Channel	Channel A		Channel B	
	Rising	Falling	Rising	Falling
Channel A = 0			Decrement	Increment
Channel A = 1			Increment	Decrement
Channel B = 0	Increment	Decrement		
Channel B = 1	Decrement	Increment		



**Figure 18.9. TIMER X4 Decoding Mode**

### 18.3.2.12 Rotational Position

To calculate a position [Figure 18.10 TIMER Rotational Position Equation on page 460](#) can be used.

$$\text{pos}^\circ = (\text{CNT}/X \times N) \times 360^\circ$$

**Figure 18.10. TIMER Rotational Position Equation**

where X = Encoding type and N = Number of pulses per revolution.

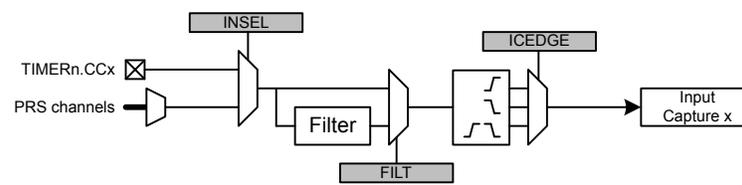
### 18.3.3 Compare/Capture Channels

The timer contains compare/capture channels, which can be independently configured in the following modes:

1. Input Capture
2. Output Compare
3. PWM

#### 18.3.3.1 Input Pin Logic

Each compare/capture channel can be configured as an input source for the Capture Unit or as external clock source for the timer (see [Figure 18.11 TIMER Input Pin Logic on page 460](#)). Compare/capture channels 0 and 1 are the inputs for the quadrature decoder. The input channel can be filtered before it is used, which requires the input to remain stable for up to 5 cycles in a row before the input is propagated to the output.



**Figure 18.11. TIMER Input Pin Logic**

The capture input to the timer may be selected from the dedicated CCx signal for the channel, or a PRS signal. INSEL in `TIMERn_CCx_CFG` determines the input to the channel. When set to PIN, the selected CCx pin will be used. When INSEL is set to PRSSYNC, a synchronous PRS channel is selected as the source. The synchronous PRS channel is determined by the SPRSSEL field in the `PRS_TIMERn_CCx` register. Setting INSEL to PRSASYNCLEVEL or PRSASYNCPULSE selects an asynchronous PRS channel as the source. The asynchronous PRS channel is determined by the PRSSEL field in the `PRS_TIMERn_CCx` register.

The PIN and PRSASYNCLEVEL selections are qualified by a 2-clock input sampler. To recognize and capture the incoming signal, it must be at the new level for at least 2  $\text{HPPERCLK}_{\text{TIMERn}}$  clock cycles. An additional 5  $\text{HPPERCLK}_{\text{TIMERn}}$  cycles of filtering can be applied to the signal by enabling the FILT bit in `TIMERn_CCx_CFG`.

The PRSASYNCPULSE selection can be used to capture higher-speed pulses on an asynchronous PRS input. The input logic for this selection does not qualify the level of the incoming signal. Instead, it will recognize positive or negative edges directly. While the pulse time can be shorter than 1  $\text{HPPERCLK}_{\text{TIMERn}}$ , this mode requires at least 3  $\text{HPPERCLK}_{\text{TIMERn}}$  clocks between adjacent events. The FILT option is not used in this mode.

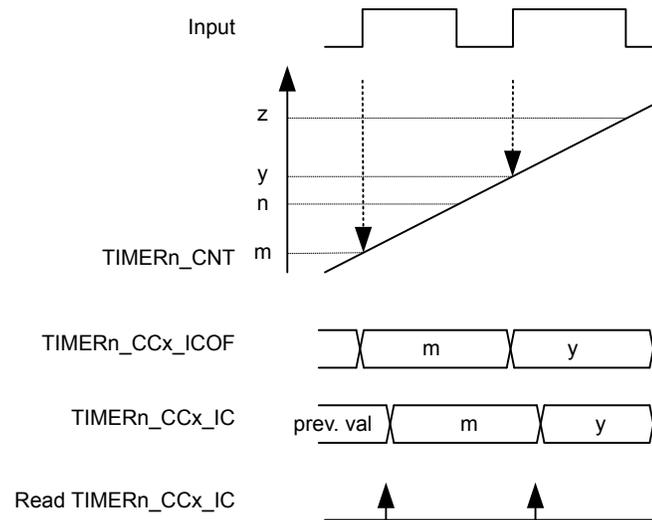
Synchronous PRS signals are inherently synchronized to the module clock, and the 2-clock input sampler is not used. However, it is possible to use FILT to enable the 5  $\text{HPPERCLK}_{\text{TIMERn}}$  filter when using the PRSSYNC option.

#### 18.3.3.2 Compare/Capture Registers

The compare/capture channel registers are prefixed with `TIMERn_CCx_`, where the x stands for the channel number. Since the compare/capture channels serve three functions (input capture, compare, PWM), different registers are used, depending on the mode the channel is set in.

### 18.3.3.3 Input Capture

In input capture, the counter value (TIMERn\_CNT) can be captured in the Input Capture Register (TIMERn\_CCx\_ICF) (see [Figure 18.12 TIMER Input Capture on page 461](#)). The CCPOL bits in TIMERn\_STATUS indicate the polarity of the edge that triggered the capture in TIMERn\_CCx\_ICF.



**Figure 18.12. TIMER Input Capture**

Input captures are buffered into a 2-entry FIFO, allowing 2 subsequent capture events to take place before a read-out is required. Reading TIMERn\_CCx\_ICF from software or DMA pops the oldest unread value from the FIFO. If TIMERn\_CCx\_ICF is read when the FIFO is empty (ICFEMPTY in TIMERn\_STATUS = 1), the FIFO underflow flag for the channel (ICFUF in TIMERn\_IF) will be set. The Input Capture Overflow Register (TIMERn\_CCx\_ICOF) always contains the newest value in the FIFO. If a new capture is triggered while the FIFO is full, the value in TIMERn\_CCx\_ICOF will be over-written with the latest value and the FIFO overflow flag (ICFOF in TIMERn\_IF) for the channel will be set. Reading TIMERn\_CCx\_ICOF does not alter the FIFO contents.

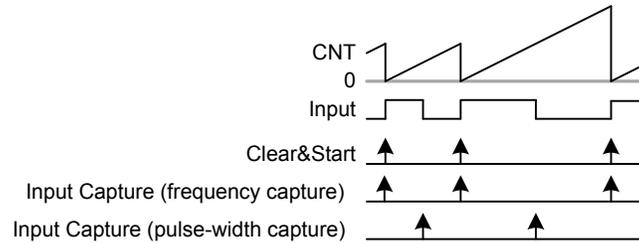
The input capture FIFO also has a programmable watermark level that can be configured to generate interrupts or trigger DMA requests when a certain number of empty spots are left in the FIFO. The ICFWLFULL flag in TIMERn\_IF will be set when the number of empty spots left in the FIFO is less than or equal to the watermark level programmed in TIMERn\_CCx\_CFG\_ICFWL. At a minimum, a TIMER module will have two FIFO entries, but may have more on future devices.

The ICFEMPTY flag in TIMERn\_STATUS indicates when the capture buffer is empty. When this bit reads '0', there is a valid unread capture in the FIFO.

**Note:** In input capture mode, the timer will only trigger interrupts when it is running.

### 18.3.3.4 Period/Pulse-Width Capture

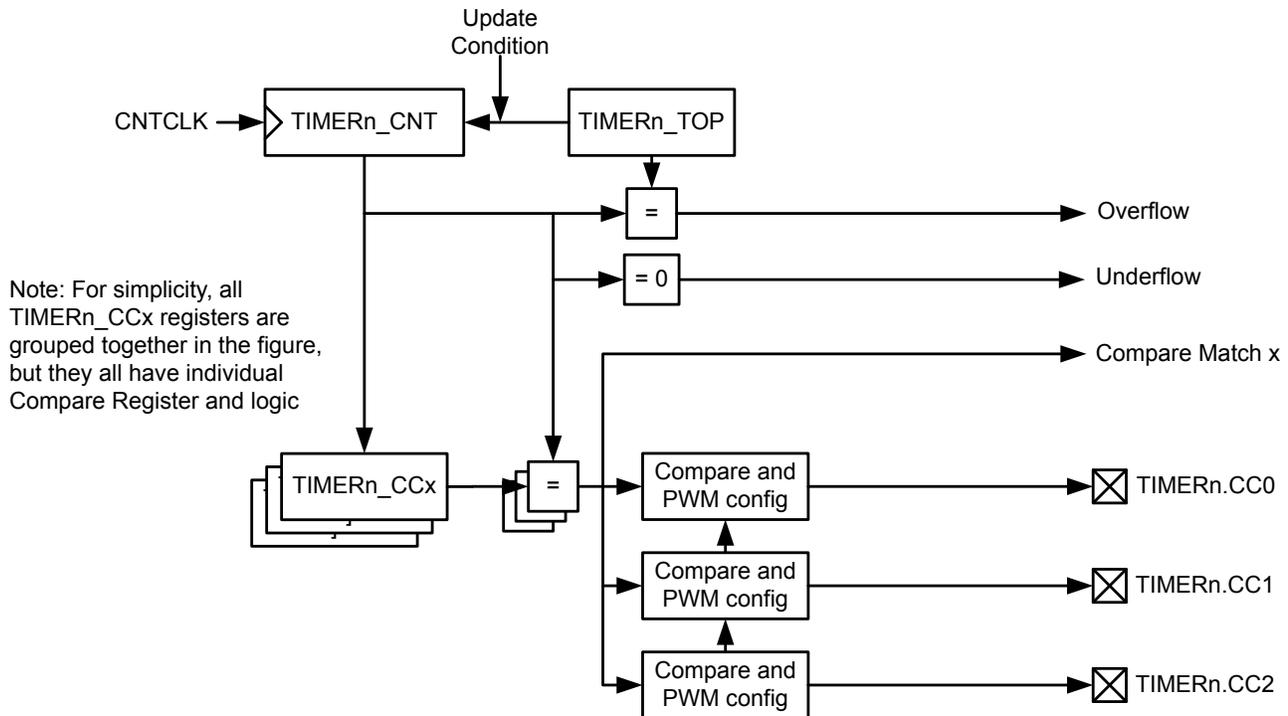
Period and/or pulse-width capture can only be possible with Channel 0 (CC0), because this is the only channel that can start and stop the timer. This can be done by setting the RISEA field in TIMERN\_CTRL to Clear&Start, and selecting the desired input from either external pin or PRS, see [Figure 18.13 TIMER Period and/or Pulse Width Capture on page 462](#). For period capture, the compare/capture channel should then be set to input capture on a rising edge of the same input signal. To capture the width of a high pulse, the compare/capture channel should be set to capture on a falling edge of the input signal. To measure the low pulse-width of a signal, opposite polarities should be chosen.



**Figure 18.13. TIMER Period and/or Pulse Width Capture**

### 18.3.3.5 Compare

Each compare/capture channel contains a comparator which outputs a compare match if the contents of `TIMERn_CCx_OC` matches the counter value, see [Figure 18.14 TIMER Block Diagram Showing Comparison Functionality on page 463](#). In compare mode, each compare channel can be configured to either set, clear or toggle the output on an event (compare match, overflow or underflow). The output from each channel is represented as an alternative function on the port it is connected to, which needs to be enabled for the CC outputs to propagate to the pins.



**Figure 18.14. TIMER Block Diagram Showing Comparison Functionality**

The compare output is delayed by one cycle to allow for full 0% to 100% PWM generation. If occurring in the same cycle, match action will have priority over overflow or underflow action.

The input selected (through `PRSEL` in `PRS_CONSUMER_TIMERn_CCx`, `INSEL` and `FILT` in `TIMERn_CCx_CFG`) for the CC channel will also be sampled on compare match and the result is found in the `CCPOL` bits in `TIMERn_STATUS`. It is also possible to configure the `CCPOL` to always track the inputs by setting `ATI` in `TIMERn_CFG`.

**Note:** When using synchronous PRS sources, it is recommended to configure the PRS consumer registers prior to selecting PRS triggering to avoid any false triggers.

The `COIST` bit in `TIMERn_CCx_CFG` is the initial state of the compare/PWM output. The `COIST` bit can also be used as an initial value to the compare outputs on a reload-start when `RSSCOIST` is set in `TIMERn_CFG`. Also the resulting output can be inverted by setting `OUTINV` in `TIMERn_CCx_CTRL`. It is recommended to turn off the CC channel before configuring the output state to avoid any unwanted pulses on the output. The CC channel can be turned off by setting `MODE` to `OFF` in `TIMERn_CCx_CFG`. The following figure shows the output logic for the TIMER module.

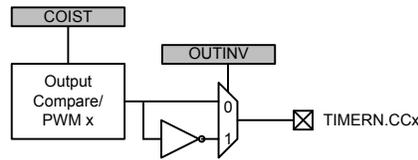


Figure 18.15. TIMER Output Logic

### 18.3.3.6 Compare Mode Registers

When running in output compare or PWM mode, the value in `TIMERN_CCx_OC` will be compared against the count value. In Compare mode the output can be configured to toggle, clear or set on compare match, overflow, and underflow through the `CMOA`, `COFOA` and `CUFOA` fields in `TIMERN_CCx_CTRL`. `TIMERN_CCx_OC` can be accessed directly or through the buffer register `TIMERN_CCx_OCB`, see [Figure 18.16 TIMER Output Compare/PWM Buffer Functionality Detail on page 464](#). When writing to the buffer register, the value in `TIMERN_CCx_OCB` will be written to `TIMERN_CCx_OC` on the next *update event*. This functionality ensures glitch free PWM outputs. The `OCBV` flag in `TIMERN_STATUS` indicates whether the `TIMERN_CCx_OCB` register contains data that has not yet been written to the `TIMERN_CCx_OC` register. Note that when writing 0 to `TIMERN_CCx_OCB` in up-down count mode the OC value is updated when the timer counts from 0 to 1. Thus, the compare match for the next period will not happen until the timer reaches 0 again on the way down.

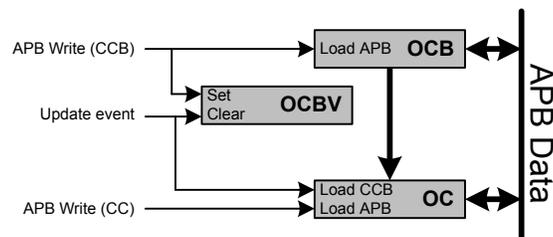
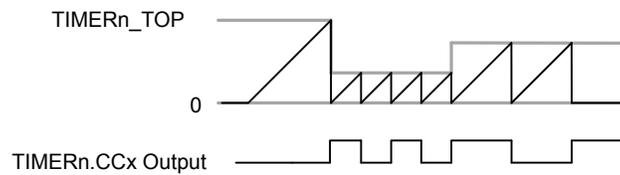


Figure 18.16. TIMER Output Compare/PWM Buffer Functionality Detail

### 18.3.3.7 Frequency Generation (FRG)

Frequency generation (see [Figure 18.17 TIMER Up-count Frequency Generation on page 465](#)) can be achieved in compare mode by:

- Setting the counter in up-count mode
- Enabling buffering of the TOP value.
- Setting the CC channels overflow action to toggle



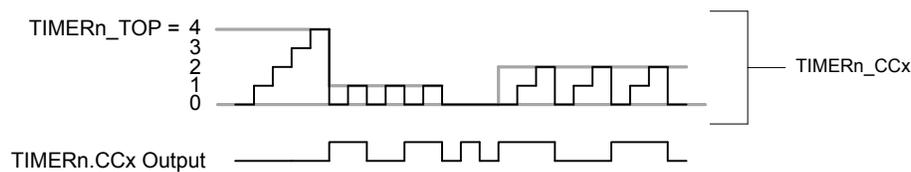
**Figure 18.17. TIMER Up-count Frequency Generation**

The output frequency is given by [Figure 18.18 TIMER Up-count Frequency Generation Equation on page 465](#)

$$f_{FRG} = f_{HFPERCLK\_TIMERn} / [2 \times (PRESC + 1) \times (TOP + 1)]$$

**Figure 18.18. TIMER Up-count Frequency Generation Equation**

The figure below provides cycle accurate timing and event generation information for frequency generation.



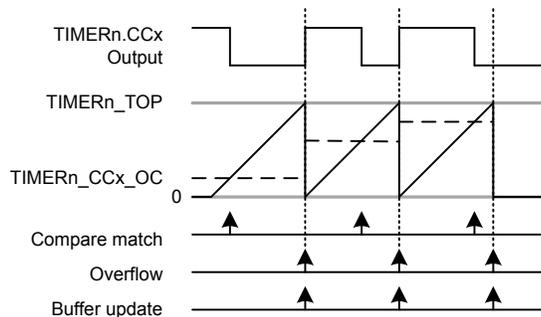
**Figure 18.19. TIMER Up-count Frequency Generation Detail**

### 18.3.3.8 Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM)

In PWM mode, `TIMERn_CCx_OC` is buffered to avoid glitches in the output. The settings in the Compare Output Action configuration bits are ignored in PWM mode and PWM generation is only supported for up-count and up/down-count mode.

### 18.3.3.9 Up-count (Single-slope) PWM

If the counter is set to up-count and the compare/capture channel is put in PWM mode, single slope PWM output will be generated (see [Figure 18.20 TIMER Up-count PWM Generation on page 466](#)). In up-count mode the PWM period is TOP+1 cycles and the PWM output will be high for a number of cycles equal to TIMERn\_CCx\_OC. This means that a constant high output is achieved by setting TIMERn\_CCx\_OC to TOP+1 or higher. The PWM resolution (in bits) is then given by [Figure 18.21 TIMER Up-count PWM Resolution Equation on page 466](#).



**Figure 18.20. TIMER Up-count PWM Generation**

$$R_{PWM_{up}} = \log(TOP+1)/\log(2)$$

**Figure 18.21. TIMER Up-count PWM Resolution Equation**

The PWM frequency is given by [Figure 18.22 TIMER Up-count PWM Frequency Equation on page 466](#):

$$f_{PWM_{up}} = f_{HFPERCLK\_TIMERn} / [(PRESC + 1) \times (TOP + 1)]$$

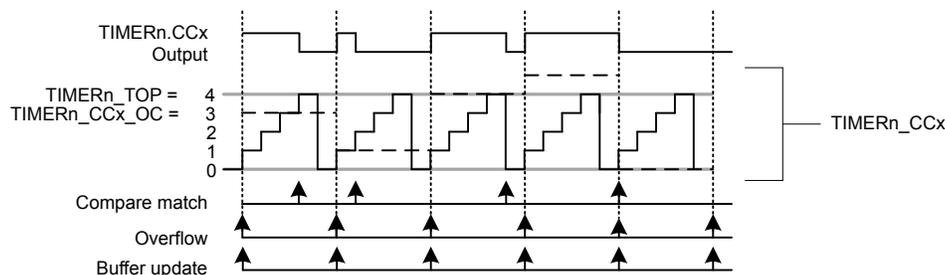
**Figure 18.22. TIMER Up-count PWM Frequency Equation**

The high duty cycle is given by [Figure 18.23 TIMER Up-count Duty Cycle Equation on page 466](#)

$$DS_{up} = OCx/(TOP+1)$$

**Figure 18.23. TIMER Up-count Duty Cycle Equation**

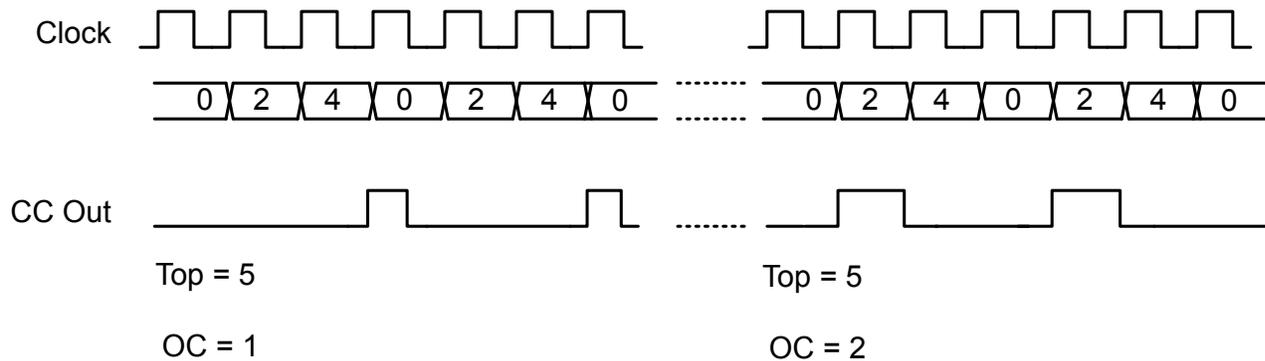
The figure below provides cycle accurate timing and event generation information for up-count mode.



**Figure 18.24. TIMER Up-count PWM Generation Detail**

### 18.3.3.10 2x Count Mode (Up-count)

When the timer is set in 2x mode, the TIMER will count up by two for every (prescaled) clock. This will in effect make any odd Top value be rounded down to the closest even number. Similarly, any odd OC value will generate a match on the closest lower even value as shown in [Figure 18.25 TIMER CC Out in 2x Mode on page 467](#)



**Figure 18.25. TIMER CC Out in 2x Mode**

The PWM resolution is given by [Figure 18.26 TIMER 2x PWM Resolution Equation on page 467](#).

$$R_{\text{PWM}_{2\text{xmode}}} = \log(\text{TOP}/2+1)/\log(2)$$

**Figure 18.26. TIMER 2x PWM Resolution Equation**

The PWM frequency is given by [Figure 18.27 TIMER 2x Mode PWM Frequency Equation \(Up-count\) on page 467](#):

$$f_{\text{PWM}_{2\text{xmode}}} = f_{\text{HFPERCLK\_TIMERn}} / [(\text{PRESC} + 1) \times (\text{floor}(\text{TOP}/2)+1)]$$

**Figure 18.27. TIMER 2x Mode PWM Frequency Equation (Up-count)**

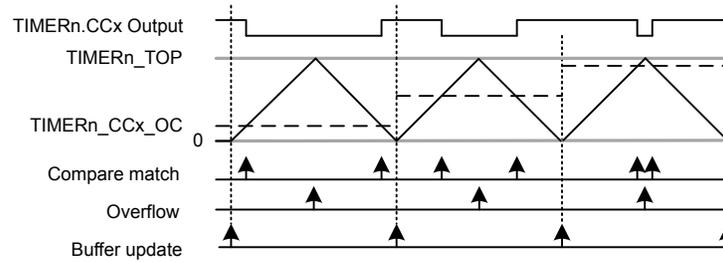
The high duty cycle is given by [Figure 18.28 TIMER 2x Mode Duty Cycle Equation on page 467](#)

$$DS_{2\text{xmode}} = \text{OCx} / ((\text{floor}(\text{TOP}/2)+1)*2)$$

**Figure 18.28. TIMER 2x Mode Duty Cycle Equation**

### 18.3.3.11 Up/Down-count (Dual-slope) PWM

If the counter is set to up-down count and the compare/capture channel is put in PWM mode, dual slope PWM output will be generated by [Figure 18.29 TIMER Up/Down-count PWM Generation on page 468](#). The resolution (in bits) is given by [Figure 18.30 TIMER Up/Down-count PWM Resolution Equation on page 468](#).



**Figure 18.29. TIMER Up/Down-count PWM Generation**

$$R_{PWM_{up/down}} = \log(TOP+1)/\log(2)$$

**Figure 18.30. TIMER Up/Down-count PWM Resolution Equation**

The PWM frequency is given by [Figure 18.31 TIMER Up/Down-count PWM Frequency Equation on page 468](#):

$$f_{PWM_{up/down}} = f_{HFPERCLK\_TIMERn} / (2 \times (PRESC + 1) \times TOP)$$

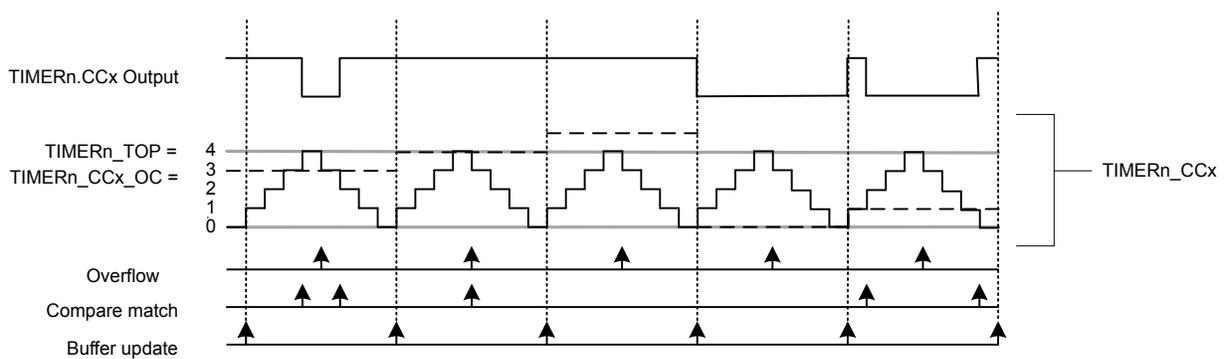
**Figure 18.31. TIMER Up/Down-count PWM Frequency Equation**

The high duty cycle is given by [Figure 18.32 TIMER Up/Down-count Duty Cycle Equation on page 468](#)

$$DS_{up/down} = OCx/TOP$$

**Figure 18.32. TIMER Up/Down-count Duty Cycle Equation**

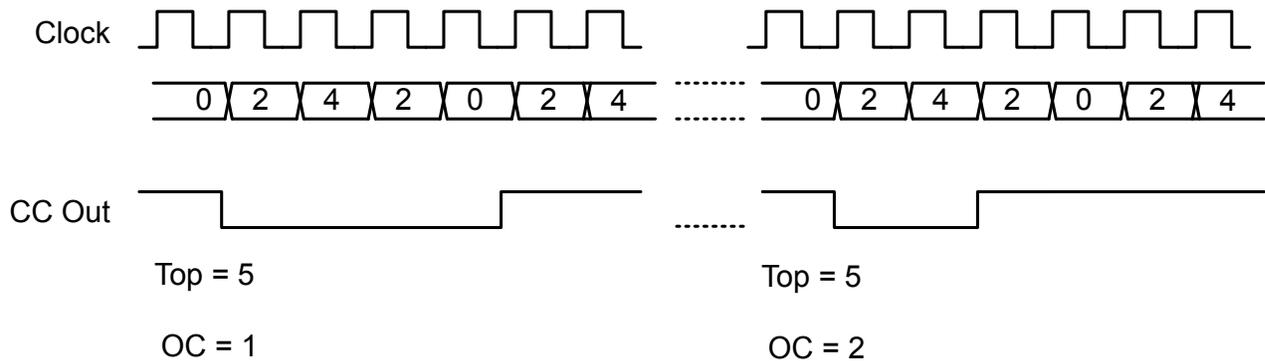
The figure below provides cycle accurate timing and event generation information for up-count mode.



**Figure 18.33. TIMER Up/Down-count PWM Generation**

### 18.3.3.12 2x Count Mode (Up/Down-count)

When the timer is set in 2x mode, the TIMER will count up/down by two. This will in effect make any odd Top value be rounded down to the closest even number. Similarly, any odd OC value will generate a match on the closest lower even value as shown in [Figure 18.34 TIMER CC Out in 2x mode on page 469](#)



**Figure 18.34. TIMER CC Out in 2x mode**

[Figure 18.35 TIMER 2x PWM Resolution Equation on page 469.](#)

$$R_{PWM_{2xmode}} = \log(TOP/2+1)/\log(2)$$

**Figure 18.35. TIMER 2x PWM Resolution Equation**

The PWM frequency is given by [Figure 18.36 TIMER 2x Mode PWM Frequency Equation \(Up/Down-count\) on page 469:](#)

$$f_{PWM_{2xmode}} = f_{HFPERCLK\_TIMERn} / (2 \times (PRESC + 1) \times (\text{floor}(TOP/2)))$$

**Figure 18.36. TIMER 2x Mode PWM Frequency Equation (Up/Down-count)**

The high duty cycle is given by two equations based on the OCx values. [Figure 18.37 TIMER 2x Mode Duty Cycle Equation for OCx = 1 or OCx = Even on page 469](#) and [Figure 18.38 TIMER 2x Mode Duty Cycle Equation for all Other OCx = Odd Values on page 469](#)

$$DS_{2xmode} = (OCx*2)/(\text{floor}(TOP/2)*4)$$

**Figure 18.37. TIMER 2x Mode Duty Cycle Equation for OCx = 1 or OCx = Even**

$$DS_{2xmode} = (OCx*2 - OCx)/(\text{floor}(TOP/2)*4)$$

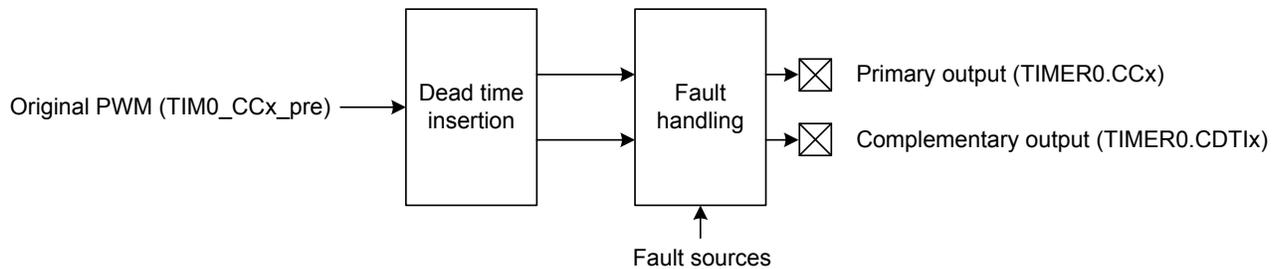
**Figure 18.38. TIMER 2x Mode Duty Cycle Equation for all Other OCx = Odd Values**

### 18.3.3.13 Timer Configuration Lock

To prevent software errors from making changes to the timer configuration, a configuration lock is available. Writing any value but 0xCE80 to LOCKKEY in TIMERN\_LOCK will lock writes to TIMERN\_CTRL, TIMERN\_CFG, TIMERN\_CMD, TIMERN\_TOP, TIMERN\_TOPB, TIMERN\_CNT, TIMERN\_CCx\_CTRL, TIMERN\_CCx\_CFG, TIMERN\_CCx\_OC, and TIMERN\_CCx\_OCB. To unlock the registers, write 0xCE80 to LOCKKEY in TIMERN\_LOCK. The value of TIMERLOCKSTATUS in TIMERN\_STATUS is 1 when the lock is active, and 0 when the registers are unlocked.

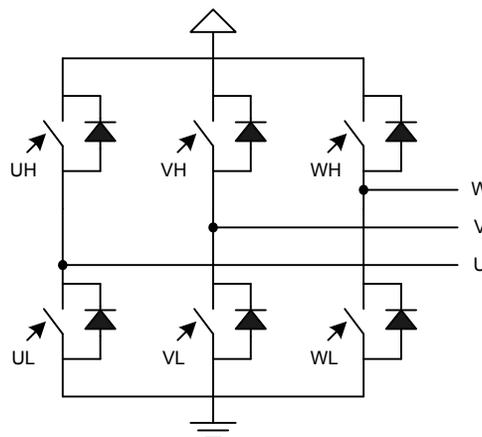
### 18.3.4 Dead-Time Insertion Unit

Some timer modules include a Dead-Time Insertion unit suitable for motor control applications. Refer to the device data sheet to check which timer instances have this feature. The example settings in this section are for TIMER0, but identical settings can be used for other timers with DTI as well. The Dead-Time Insertion Unit aims to make control of brushless DC (BLDC) motors safer and more efficient by introducing complementary PWM outputs with dead-time insertion and fault handling, see [Figure 18.39 TIMER Dead-Time Insertion Unit Overview on page 470](#).



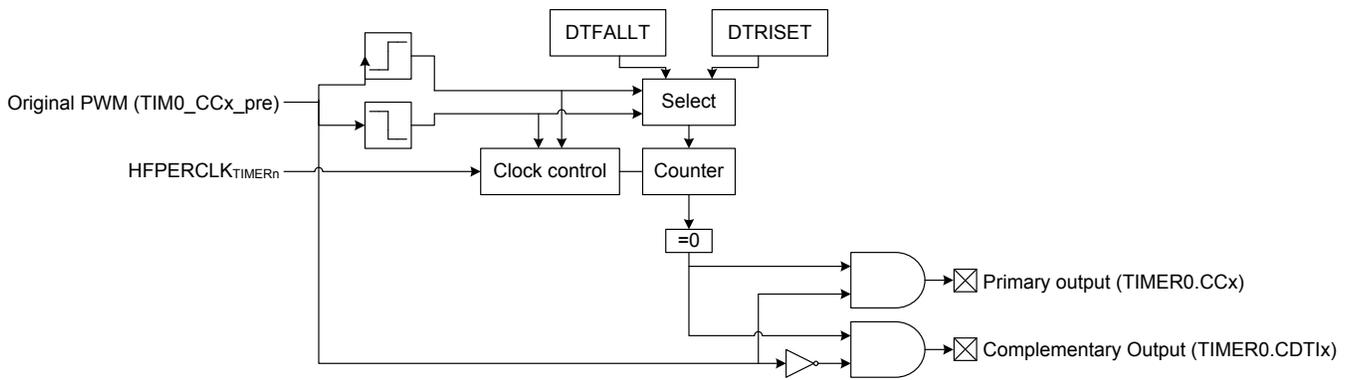
**Figure 18.39. TIMER Dead-Time Insertion Unit Overview**

When used for motor control, the PWM outputs TIM0\_CC0, TIM0\_CC1 and TIM0\_CC2 are often connected to the high-side transistors of a triple half-bridge setup (UH, VH and WH), and the complementary outputs connected to the respective low-side transistors (UL, VL, WL shown in [Figure 18.40 TIMER Triple Half-Bridge on page 470](#)). Transistors used in such a bridge often do not open/close instantaneously, and using the exact complementary inputs for the high and low side of a half-bridge may result in situations where both gates are open. This can give unnecessary current-draw and short circuit the power supply. The DTI unit provides dead-time insertion to deal with this problem.



**Figure 18.40. TIMER Triple Half-Bridge**

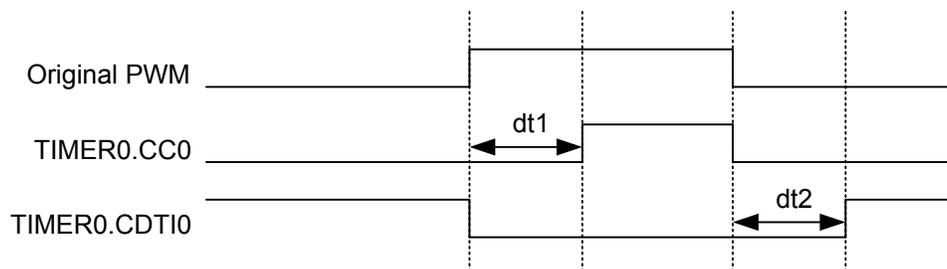
For each of the 3 compare-match outputs of TIMER0, an additional complementary output is provided by the DTI unit. These outputs, named TIM0\_CDTI0, TIM0\_CDTI1 and TIM0\_CDTI2 are provided to make control of e.g. 3-channel BLDC or permanent magnet AC (PMA) motors possible using only a single timer, see [Figure 18.41 TIMER Overview of Dead-Time Insertion Block for a Single PWM Channel on page 471](#).



**Figure 18.41. TIMER Overview of Dead-Time Insertion Block for a Single PWM Channel**

The DTI unit is enabled by setting DTEN in TIMER0\_DTCFG. In addition to providing the complementary outputs, the DTI unit then also overrides the compare match outputs from the timer.

The DTI unit gives the rising edges of the PWM outputs and the rising edges of the complementary PWM outputs a configurable time delay. By doing this, the DTI unit introduces a dead-time where both the primary and complementary outputs in a pair are inactive as seen in Figure 18.42 TIMER Polarity of Both Signals are Set as Active-High on page 471.



**Figure 18.42. TIMER Polarity of Both Signals are Set as Active-High**

Dead-time is specified individually for the rising and falling edge of the original PWM. These values are shared across all the three PWM channels of the DTI unit. A single prescaler value is provided for the DTI unit, meaning that both the rising and falling edge dead-times share prescaler value. The prescaler divides the HFPERCLK<sub>TIMER0</sub> by a configurable factor between 1 and 1024, which is set in the DTPRESC field in TIMER0\_DTTIMECFG. The rising and falling edge dead-times are configured in DTRISSET and DTFALLT in TIMER0\_DTTIMECFG to any number between 1-64 HFPERCLK<sub>TIMER0</sub> cycles.

The DTAR and DTFATS bits in TIMER0\_DTCFG control the DTI output behavior when the timer stops. By default the DTI block stops when the timer is stopped. Setting the DTAR bit will cause the DTI output on channel 0 to continue when the timer is stopped. DTAR effects only channel 0. See 18.3.4.2 PRS Channel as a Source for an example of when this can be used. While in this mode the undivided HFPERCLK<sub>TIMER0</sub> (DTPRESC=0) is always used regardless of the programmed DTPRESC value in TIMER0\_DTTIMECFG. This means that rise and fall dead times are calculated assuming DTPRESC = 0.

When the timer stops, DTI outputs are frozen by default, preserving their last state. To allow the outputs to go to a safe state, program the DTFA field of the TIMER0\_DTCFG register to the safe values and set the DTFATS bitfield in the TIMER0\_DTCFG register. Note that when DTAR is also set, DTAR has priority over DTFATS for DTI channel 0 output.

The following table shows the DTI output when the timer is halted.

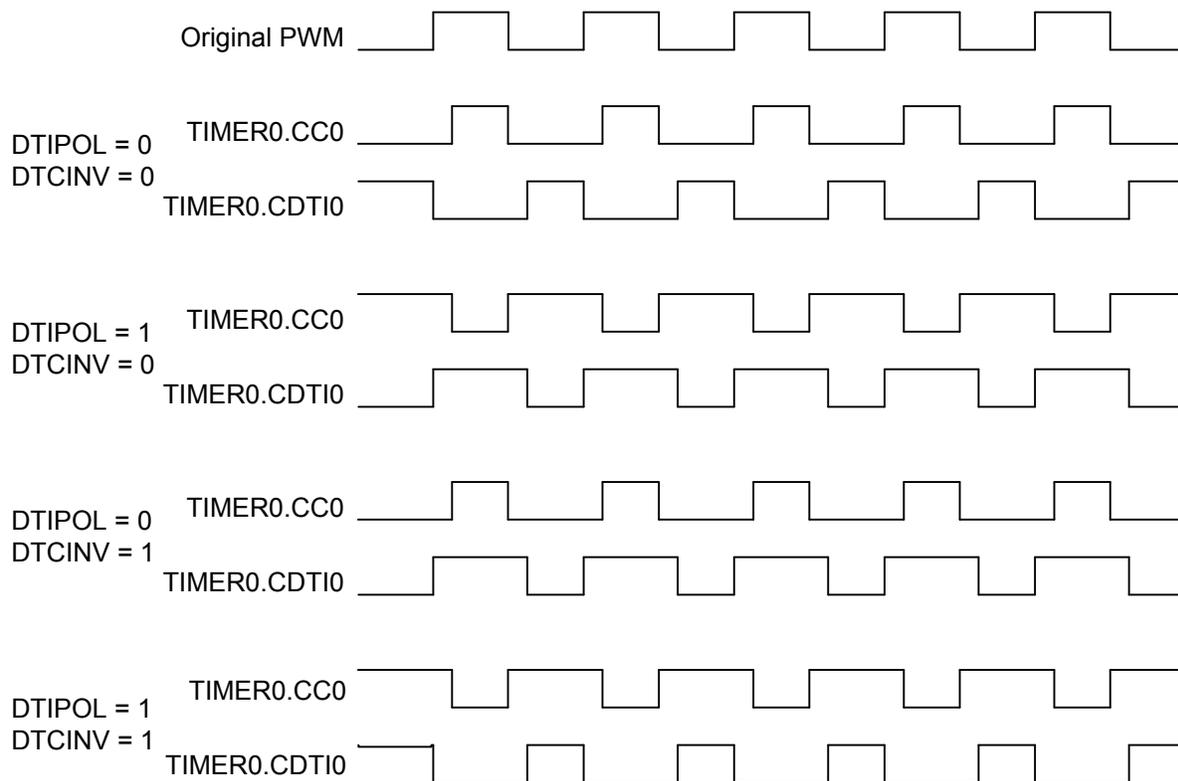
**Table 18.3. DTI Output When Timer Halted**

DTAR	DTFATS	State
0	0	frozen
0	1	safe
1	0	running
1	1	running

**18.3.4.1 Output Polarity**

The value of the primary and complementary outputs in a pair will never be set active at the same time by the DTI unit. The polarity of the outputs can be changed if this is required by the application. The active values of the primary and complementary outputs are set by the DTIPOL and DTCINV bits in the `TIMER0_DTCTRL` register. The DTIPOL bit of this register specifies the base polarity. If DTIPOL = 0, then the outputs are active-high, and if DTIPOL = 1 they are active-low. The relative phase of the primary and complementary outputs is not changed by DTIPOL, as the polarity of both outputs is changed, see [Figure 18.43 TIMER Output Polarities on page 472](#).

In some applications, it may be required that the primary outputs are active-high, while the complementary outputs are active-low. This can be accomplished by manipulating the DTCINV bit of the `TIMER0_DTCTRL` register, which inverts the polarity of the complementary outputs relative to the primary outputs. As an example, DTIPOL = 0 and DTCINV = 0 results in outputs with opposite phase and active-high states. Similarly, DTIPOL = 1 and DTCINV = 1 results in outputs with equal phase and the primary output will be active-high while the complementary will be active-low.



**Figure 18.43. TIMER Output Polarities**

Output generation on the individual DTI outputs can be disabled by configuring `TIMER0_DTOGEN`. When output generation on an output is disabled that output will go to and stay in its inactive state.

### 18.3.4.2 PRS Channel as a Source

A PRS channel can be used as input to the DTI module instead of the PWM output from the timer for DTI channel 0. Setting DTPRSEN in `TIMER0_DTCFG` will override the source of the first DTI channel, driving `TIM0_CC0` and `TIM0_CDTI0`, with the value on the PRS channel. The rest of the DTI channels will continue to be driven by the PWM output from the timer. The input PRS channel is chosen within the PRS module with `PRSEL` in the `PRS_CONSUMER_TIMERn_DTI` register. Note that the timer must be running even when PRS is used as the DTI source. However, if it is required to keep the DTI channel 0 running even when the timer is stopped, set `DTAR` in `TIMER0_DTCFG`. When this bit is set, it uses `DTPRESC=0` regardless of the value programmed in `DTPRESC` in `TIMER0_DTTIMECFG`.

**Note:** When using synchronous PRS sources, it is recommended to configure the PRS consumer registers prior to selecting PRS triggering to avoid any false triggers.

The DTI prescaler, set by `DTPRESC` in `TIMER0_DTTIMECFG` determines the accuracy with which the DTI can insert dead-time into a PRS signal. The maximum dead-time error equals `DTIPRESC+1` clock cycles. With `DTIPRESC = 0`, the inserted dead-times are therefore accurate, but they may be inaccurate for larger prescaler settings.

### 18.3.4.3 Fault Handling

The fault handling system of the DTI unit allows the outputs of the DTI unit to be put in a well-defined state in case of a fault. This hardware fault handling system enables a fast reaction to faults, reducing the possibility of damage to the system.

The fault sources which trigger a fault in the DTI module are determined by the bitfields of `TIMER0_DTFCFG` register. Any combination of the available error sources can be selected:

- PRS source 1, determined by `PRSEL` in `PRS_CONSUMER_TIMERn_DTIFS1`
- PRS source 2, determined by `PRSEL` in `PRS_CONSUMER_TIMERn_DTIFS2`
- Debugger
- Core Lockup
- EM2 or EM3 Entry

One or two PRS channels can be used as an error source. When PRS source 1 is selected as an error source, `PRSEL` in `PRS_CONSUMER_TIMERn_DTIFS1` determines which PRS channel is used for this source. `PRSEL` in `PRS_CONSUMER_TIMERn_DTIFS2` determines which PRS channel is selected as PRS source 2. Note that for Core Lockup, the `LOCKUPRDIS` in `RMU_CTRL` must be set. Otherwise this will generate a full reset of the chip.

**Note:** When using synchronous PRS sources, it is recommended to configure the PRS consumer registers prior to selecting PRS triggering to avoid any false triggers.

### 18.3.4.4 Action on Fault

When a fault occurs, the bit representing the fault source is set in `TIMER0_DTFault` register, and the outputs from the DTI unit are set to a well-defined state. The following options are available, and can be enabled by configuring `DTFA` in `TIMER0_DTFCFG`:

- Set outputs to inactive level
- Clear outputs
- Tristate outputs

With the first option enabled, the output state in case of a fault depends on the polarity settings for the individual outputs. An output set to be active high will be set low if a fault is detected, while an output set to be active low will be driven high.

When a fault occurs, the fault source(s) can be read out from `TIMER0_DTFault` register.

Additionally a fault action can also be triggered when the timer stops if `DTFATS` in `TIMER0_DTCFG` is set. This allows the DTI output to go to safe state specified by `DTFA` in `TIMER0_DTFCFG` when the timer stops. When `DTAR` and `DTFATS` in `TIMER0_DTCFG` are both set, DTI channel 0 keeps running even when the timer stops. This is useful when DTI channel 0 has an input coming from PRS.

### 18.3.4.5 Exiting Fault State

When a fault is triggered by the PRS system, software intervention is required to re-enable the outputs of the DTI unit. This is done by manually clearing bits in the `TIMER0_DTFault` register. If the fault source as determined by checking `TIMER0_DTFault` is the debugger alone, the outputs can be automatically restarted when the debugger exits. To enable automatic restart set `DTDAS` in `TIMER0_DTCFG`. When an automatic restart occurs the `DTDBGF` bit in `TIMER0_DTFault` will be automatically cleared by hardware. If any other bits in the `TIMER0_DTFault` register are set when the hardware clears `DTDBGF` the DTI module will not exit the fault state.

### 18.3.4.6 DTI Configuration Lock

To prevent software errors from making changes to the DTI configuration, a configuration lock is available. Writing any value but 0xCE80 to LOCKKEY in TIMER0\_DTLOCK locks writes to registers TIMER0\_DTCFG, TIMER0\_DTFCFG, TIMER0\_DTCTRL, and TIMER0\_DTTIMECFG. To unlock the registers, write 0xCE80 to LOCKKEY in TIMER0\_DTLOCK. The value of DTILOCKSTATUS in TIMERN\_STATUS is 1 when the lock is active, and 0 when the registers are unlocked.

### 18.3.5 Debug Mode

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, the timer can be configured to either continue to run or to be frozen. This is configured in DEBUGRUN in TIMERN\_CFG.

### 18.3.6 Interrupts, DMA and PRS Output

The timer can generate several type of output events:

- Counter Underflow
- Counter Overflow
- Quadrature Decoder Direction Change
- Compare match or input capture (one per compare/capture channel)

Each of the events has its own interrupt flag. Also, there are interrupt flags for each compare/capture channel which are set on FIFO overflow or underflow in capture mode. FIFO overflow happens when a new capture over-writes an old unread capture in TIMERN\_CCx\_ICF. FIFO underflow happens when software reads TIMERN\_CCx\_ICF while the FIFO is empty.

If the interrupt flags are set and the corresponding interrupt enable bits in TIMERN\_IEN are set high, the timer will send out an interrupt request. Each of the events may optionally trigger signals to PRS channels. The PRSCONF field in TIMERN\_CCx\_CFG determines how PRS events are generated. When PRSCONF is set to PULSE, and event will lead to a one HFPERCLK<sub>TIMERN</sub> cycle high pulse on individual PRS outputs. Setting PRSCONF to LEVEL will make the PRS output follow the compare match output. Interrupts are cleared by setting the corresponding bit in the TIMERN\_IFC register.

Each of the events will also set a DMA request when they occur. The different DMA requests are cleared when certain acknowledge conditions are met, see [Table 18.4 TIMER DMA Events on page 474](#). Events which clear the DMA requests do not clear interrupt flags. Software must still manually clear the interrupt flag if interrupts are in use.

If DMACLACTION is set in TIMERN\_CFG, the DMA request is cleared when the triggered DMA channel is active, without having to access any timer registers. This is useful in cases where a timer event is used to trigger a DMA transfer in output compare or PWM mode that does not target the OC or OCB registers. DMACLACTION is not applicable in input capture mode.

**Table 18.4. TIMER DMA Events**

Event	Acknowledge/Clear
Underflow/Overflow	Read or write to TIMERN_CNT or TIMERN_TOPB
CC0 Input Capture - ICFWLFULL0 flag set	ICFEMPTY0 flag set (read FIFO via TIMERN_CC0_ICF)
CC1 Input Capture - ICFWLFULL1 flag set	ICFEMPTY1 flag set (read FIFO via TIMERN_CC1_ICF)
CC2 Input Capture - ICFWLFULL2 flag set	ICFEMPTY2 flag set (read FIFO via TIMERN_CC2_ICF)
CC3 Input Capture - ICFWLFULL3 flag set	ICFEMPTY3 flag set (read FIFO via TIMERN_CC3_ICF)
CC0 Output Compare / PWM - Match event	Write TIMERN_CC0_OC or TIMERN_CC0_OCB
CC1 Output Compare / PWM - Match event	Write TIMERN_CC1_OC or TIMERN_CC1_OCB
CC2 Output Compare / PWM - Match event	Write TIMERN_CC2_OC or TIMERN_CC2_OCB
CC3 Output Compare / PWM - Match event	Write TIMERN_CC3_OC or TIMERN_CC3_OCB

### 18.3.7 GPIO Input/Output

The TIMn\_CCx inputs/outputs and TIMn\_CDTIx outputs are accessible as alternate functions through GPIO. Each pin connection can be enabled/disabled separately using the GPIO module control registers. See the device data sheet for the available locations for each signal.

## 18.4 TIMER Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	TIMER_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x004	TIMER_CFG	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x008	TIMER_CTRL	RW SYNC	Control Register
0x00C	TIMER_CMD	W SYNC	Command Register
0x010	TIMER_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x014	TIMER_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x018	TIMER_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x01C	TIMER_TOP	RWH SYNC	Counter Top Value Register
0x020	TIMER_TOPB	RW SYNC	Counter Top Value Buffer Register
0x024	TIMER_CNT	RWH SYNC	Counter Value Register
0x02C	TIMER_LOCK	W	TIMER Configuration Lock Register
0x030	TIMER_EN	RW ENABLE	Module En
0x060	TIMER_CCx_CFG	RW CONFIG	CC Channel Configuration Register
0x064	TIMER_CCx_CTRL	RW SYNC	CC Channel Control Register
0x068	TIMER_CCx_OC	RWH SYNC	OC Channel Value Register
0x070	TIMER_CCx_OCB	RW SYNC	OC Channel Value Buffer Register
0x074	TIMER_CCx_ICF	RH(r)	IC Channel Value Register
0x078	TIMER_CCx_ICOF	RH SYNC	IC Channel Value Overflow Register
0x0E0	TIMER_DTFCFG	RW CONFIG	DTI Configuration Register
0x0E4	TIMER_DTTIMECFG	RW CONFIG	DTI Time Configuration Register
0x0E8	TIMER_DTFCFG	RW CONFIG	DTI Fault Configuration Register
0x0EC	TIMER_DTCTRL	RW SYNC	DTI Control Register
0x0F0	TIMER DTOGEN	RW SYNC	DTI Output Generation Enable Register
0x0F4	TIMER_DTFAULT	RH	DTI Fault Register
0x0F8	TIMER_DTFAULTC	W SYNC	DTI Fault Clear Register
0x0FC	TIMER_DTLOCK	W	DTI Configuration Lock Register
0x1000	TIMER_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1004	TIMER_CFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x1008	TIMER_CTRL_SET	RW SYNC	Control Register
0x100C	TIMER_CMD_SET	W SYNC	Command Register
0x1010	TIMER_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1014	TIMER_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1018	TIMER_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x101C	TIMER_TOP_SET	RWH SYNC	Counter Top Value Register
0x1020	TIMER_TOPB_SET	RW SYNC	Counter Top Value Buffer Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1024	TIMER_CNT_SET	RWH SYNC	Counter Value Register
0x102C	TIMER_LOCK_SET	W	TIMER Configuration Lock Register
0x1030	TIMER_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	Module En
0x1060	TIMER_CCx_CFG_SET	RW CONFIG	CC Channel Configuration Register
0x1064	TIMER_CCx_CTRL_SET	RW SYNC	CC Channel Control Register
0x1068	TIMER_CCx_OC_SET	RWH SYNC	OC Channel Value Register
0x1070	TIMER_CCx_OCB_SET	RW SYNC	OC Channel Value Buffer Register
0x1074	TIMER_CCx_ICF_SET	RH(r)	IC Channel Value Register
0x1078	TIMER_CCx_ICOF_SET	RH SYNC	IC Channel Value Overflow Register
0x10E0	TIMER_DTCFG_SET	RW CONFIG	DTI Configuration Register
0x10E4	TIMER_DTIMECFG_SET	RW CONFIG	DTI Time Configuration Register
0x10E8	TIMER_DTFCFG_SET	RW CONFIG	DTI Fault Configuration Register
0x10EC	TIMER_DTCTRL_SET	RW SYNC	DTI Control Register
0x10F0	TIMER DTOGEN_SET	RW SYNC	DTI Output Generation Enable Register
0x10F4	TIMER_DTFAULT_SET	RH	DTI Fault Register
0x10F8	TIMER_DTFAULTC_SET	W SYNC	DTI Fault Clear Register
0x10FC	TIMER_DTLOCK_SET	W	DTI Configuration Lock Register
0x2000	TIMER_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2004	TIMER_CFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x2008	TIMER_CTRL_CLR	RW SYNC	Control Register
0x200C	TIMER_CMD_CLR	W SYNC	Command Register
0x2010	TIMER_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2014	TIMER_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2018	TIMER_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x201C	TIMER_TOP_CLR	RWH SYNC	Counter Top Value Register
0x2020	TIMER_TOPB_CLR	RW SYNC	Counter Top Value Buffer Register
0x2024	TIMER_CNT_CLR	RWH SYNC	Counter Value Register
0x202C	TIMER_LOCK_CLR	W	TIMER Configuration Lock Register
0x2030	TIMER_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	Module En
0x2060	TIMER_CCx_CFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	CC Channel Configuration Register
0x2064	TIMER_CCx_CTRL_CLR	RW SYNC	CC Channel Control Register
0x2068	TIMER_CCx_OC_CLR	RWH SYNC	OC Channel Value Register
0x2070	TIMER_CCx_OCB_CLR	RW SYNC	OC Channel Value Buffer Register
0x2074	TIMER_CCx_ICF_CLR	RH(r)	IC Channel Value Register
0x2078	TIMER_CCx_ICOF_CLR	RH SYNC	IC Channel Value Overflow Register
0x20E0	TIMER_DTCFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	DTI Configuration Register
0x20E4	TIMER_DTIMECFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	DTI Time Configuration Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x20E8	TIMER_DTFCFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	DTI Fault Configuration Register
0x20EC	TIMER_DTCTRL_CLR	RW SYNC	DTI Control Register
0x20F0	TIMER_DTOGEN_CLR	RW SYNC	DTI Output Generation Enable Register
0x20F4	TIMER_DTFAULT_CLR	RH	DTI Fault Register
0x20F8	TIMER_DTFAULTC_CLR	W SYNC	DTI Fault Clear Register
0x20FC	TIMER_DTLOCK_CLR	W	DTI Configuration Lock Register
0x3000	TIMER_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3004	TIMER_CFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x3008	TIMER_CTRL_TGL	RW SYNC	Control Register
0x300C	TIMER_CMD_TGL	W SYNC	Command Register
0x3010	TIMER_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3014	TIMER_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3018	TIMER_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x301C	TIMER_TOP_TGL	RWH SYNC	Counter Top Value Register
0x3020	TIMER_TOPB_TGL	RW SYNC	Counter Top Value Buffer Register
0x3024	TIMER_CNT_TGL	RWH SYNC	Counter Value Register
0x302C	TIMER_LOCK_TGL	W	TIMER Configuration Lock Register
0x3030	TIMER_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	Module En
0x3060	TIMER_CCx_CFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	CC Channel Configuration Register
0x3064	TIMER_CCx_CTRL_TGL	RW SYNC	CC Channel Control Register
0x3068	TIMER_CCx_OC_TGL	RWH SYNC	OC Channel Value Register
0x3070	TIMER_CCx_OCB_TGL	RW SYNC	OC Channel Value Buffer Register
0x3074	TIMER_CCx_ICF_TGL	RH(r)	IC Channel Value Register
0x3078	TIMER_CCx_ICOF_TGL	RH SYNC	IC Channel Value Overflow Register
0x30E0	TIMER_DTFCFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	DTI Configuration Register
0x30E4	TIMER_DTIMECFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	DTI Time Configuration Register
0x30E8	TIMER_DTFCFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	DTI Fault Configuration Register
0x30EC	TIMER_DTCTRL_TGL	RW SYNC	DTI Control Register
0x30F0	TIMER_DTOGEN_TGL	RW SYNC	DTI Output Generation Enable Register
0x30F4	TIMER_DTFAULT_TGL	RH	DTI Fault Register
0x30F8	TIMER_DTFAULTC_TGL	W SYNC	DTI Fault Clear Register
0x30FC	TIMER_DTLOCK_TGL	W	DTI Configuration Lock Register

## 18.5 TIMER Register Description

### 18.5.1 TIMER\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP Version ID</b>  The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.

## 18.5.2 TIMER\_CFG - Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																										
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																											
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0	0x0	0x0																																								
<b>Access</b>	RW																RW	RW	RW																																								
<b>Name</b>	PRESC																RSSCOIST	ATI																	DISSYNCOU	RETMEEN	CLKSEL	DMACTRACT	DEBGRUN	QDM	OSMEN	SYNC																	MODE

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

27:18	PRESC	0x0	RW	<b>Prescaler Setting</b>
<p>These bits select the prescaling factor for the counter clock. The selected timer clock will be divided by PRESC+1 before clocking the counter. The following modes are provided for easier software porting from Series 0 or Series 1 devices. However, the prescaler is not limited to these options.</p>				

Value	Mode	Description
0	DIV1	No prescaling
1	DIV2	Prescale by 2
3	DIV4	Prescale by 4
7	DIV8	Prescale by 8
15	DIV16	Prescale by 16
31	DIV32	Prescale by 32
63	DIV64	Prescale by 64
127	DIV128	Prescale by 128
255	DIV256	Prescale by 256
511	DIV512	Prescale by 512
1023	DIV1024	Prescale by 1024

17	RSSCOIST	0x0	RW	<b>Reload-Start Sets COIST</b>
When enabled, compare output is set to COIST value on a Reload-Start event.				

16	ATI	0x0	RW	<b>Always Track Inputs</b>
Enabling ATI makes CCPOL always track the polarity of the inputs.				

15:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
-------	-----------------	---	--	--

11	DISSYNCOU	0x0	RW	<b>Disable Timer Start/Stop/Reload output</b>
When this bit is set, the Timer does not start/stop/reload other timers with SYNC bit set.				

Value	Mode	Description
0	EN	Timer can start/stop/reload other timers with SYNC bit set

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	1	DIS		Timer cannot start/stop/reload other timers with SYNC bit set
10	RETIMEEN	0x0	RW	<b>PWM output retimed enable</b> Enable retiming of PWM output.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		PWM outputs are not re-timed.
	1	ENABLE		PWM outputs are re-timed.
9:8	CLKSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Source Select</b> These bits select the clock source for the timer.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	PRESCEM01GRPACLK		Prescaled EM01GRPACLK
	1	CC1		Compare/Capture Channel 1 Input
	2	TIMEROUF		Timer is clocked by underflow(down-count) or overflow(up-count) in the lower numbered neighbor Timer
7	DMACLRACT	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Request Clear on Active</b> When this bit is set, the DMA requests are cleared when the corresponding DMA channel is active. This enables the timer DMA requests to be cleared without accessing the timer.
6	DEBUGRUN	0x0	RW	<b>Debug Mode Run Enable</b> Set this bit to enable timer to run in debug mode.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	HALT		Timer is halted in debug mode
	1	RUN		Timer is running in debug mode
5	QDM	0x0	RW	<b>Quadrature Decoder Mode Selection</b> This bit sets the mode for the quadrature decoder.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	X2		X2 mode selected
	1	X4		X4 mode selected
4	OSMEN	0x0	RW	<b>One-shot Mode Enable</b> Enable/disable one shot mode.
3	SYNC	0x0	RW	<b>Timer Start/Stop/Reload Synchronization</b> When this bit is set, the Timer is started/stopped/reloaded by start/stop/reload commands in the other timers.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Timer operation is unaffected by other timers.
	1	ENABLE		Timer may be started, stopped and re-loaded from other timer instances.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
2	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
1:0	MODE	0x0	RW	<b>Timer Mode</b>
				These bits set the counting mode for the Timer. Note, when Quadrature Decoder Mode is selected (MODE = 'b11), the CLKSEL is don't care. The Timer is clocked by the Decoder Mode clock output.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UP		Up-count mode
	1	DOWN		Down-count mode
	2	UPDOWN		Up/down-count mode
	3	QDEC		Quadrature decoder mode

## 18.5.3 TIMER\_CTRL - Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																												0x0	0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																												RW	RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																												X2CNT	FALLA	RISEA		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	X2CNT	0x0	RW	<b>2x Count Mode</b> Enable 2x count mode
3:2	FALLA	0x0	RW	<b>Timer Falling Input Edge Action</b> These bits select the action taken in the counter when a falling edge occurs on the input.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NONE		No action
	1	START		Start counter without reload
	2	STOP		Stop counter without reload
	3	RELOADSTART		Reload and start counter
1:0	RISEA	0x0	RW	<b>Timer Rising Input Edge Action</b> These bits select the action taken in the counter when a rising edge occurs on the input.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NONE		No action
	1	START		Start counter without reload
	2	STOP		Stop counter without reload
	3	RELOADSTART		Reload and start counter

## 18.5.4 TIMER\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																														0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																														W(nB)	W(nB)	
<b>Name</b>																														STOP	START	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	STOP Write a 1 to this bit to stop timer	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Stop Timer</b>
0	START Write a 1 to this bit to start timer	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Start Timer</b>

## 18.5.5 TIMER\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reset						0x0	0x0	0x0						0x0	0x0	0x0							0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0
Access						R	R	R						R	R	R							R	R	R		R	R	R		R	R	R
Name						CCPOL2	CCPOL1	CCPOL0						ICFEMPTY2	ICFEMPTY1	ICFEMPTY0							OCBV2	OCBV1	OCBV0		SYNCBUSY	DTILOCKSTATUS	TIMERLOCKSTATUS		TOPBV	DIR	RUNNING

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
31:27	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>											
26	CCPOL2	0x0	R	<p><b>CCn Polarity</b></p> <p>In Input Capture mode, this bit indicates the polarity of the edge that triggered capture in TIMERN_CcX_CcV. In Compare/PWM mode, this bit indicates the polarity of the selected input to CC channel x. These bits are cleared when CCMODE is written to 0b00 (Off).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>LOWRISE</td> <td>CCx polarity low level/rising edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>HIGHFALL</td> <td>CCx polarity high level/falling edge</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	LOWRISE	CCx polarity low level/rising edge	1	HIGHFALL	CCx polarity high level/falling edge
Value	Mode	Description											
0	LOWRISE	CCx polarity low level/rising edge											
1	HIGHFALL	CCx polarity high level/falling edge											
25	CCPOL1	0x0	R	<p><b>CCn Polarity</b></p> <p>In Input Capture mode, this bit indicates the polarity of the edge that triggered capture in TIMERN_CcX_CcV. In Compare/PWM mode, this bit indicates the polarity of the selected input to CC channel x. These bits are cleared when CCMODE is written to 0b00 (Off).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>LOWRISE</td> <td>CCx polarity low level/rising edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>HIGHFALL</td> <td>CCx polarity high level/falling edge</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	LOWRISE	CCx polarity low level/rising edge	1	HIGHFALL	CCx polarity high level/falling edge
Value	Mode	Description											
0	LOWRISE	CCx polarity low level/rising edge											
1	HIGHFALL	CCx polarity high level/falling edge											
24	CCPOL0	0x0	R	<p><b>CCn Polarity</b></p> <p>In Input Capture mode, this bit indicates the polarity of the edge that triggered capture in TIMERN_CcX_CcV. In Compare/PWM mode, this bit indicates the polarity of the selected input to CC channel x. These bits are cleared when CCMODE is written to 0b00 (Off).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>LOWRISE</td> <td>CCx polarity low level/rising edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>HIGHFALL</td> <td>CCx polarity high level/falling edge</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	LOWRISE	CCx polarity low level/rising edge	1	HIGHFALL	CCx polarity high level/falling edge
Value	Mode	Description											
0	LOWRISE	CCx polarity low level/rising edge											
1	HIGHFALL	CCx polarity high level/falling edge											
23:19	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>											
18	ICFEMPTY2	0x0	R	<p><b>Input capture fifo empty</b></p> <p>Set when input capture FIFO is empty</p>									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
17	ICFEMPTY1	0x0	R	<b>Input capture fifo empty</b> Set when input capture FIFO is empty
16	ICFEMPTY0	0x0	R	<b>Input capture fifo empty</b> Set when input capture FIFO is empty
15:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	OCBV2	0x0	R	<b>Output Compare Buffer Valid</b> This field indicates that the TIMERN_CCx_CCVB registers contain data which have not been written to TIMERN_CCx_CCV. These bits are only used in OUTPUTCOMPARE or PWM mode and are cleared when CCMODE is written to 0b00 (Off).
9	OCBV1	0x0	R	<b>Output Compare Buffer Valid</b> This field indicates that the TIMERN_CCx_CCVB registers contain data which have not been written to TIMERN_CCx_CCV. These bits are only used in OUTPUTCOMPARE or PWM mode and are cleared when CCMODE is written to 0b00 (Off).
8	OCBV0	0x0	R	<b>Output Compare Buffer Valid</b> This field indicates that the TIMERN_CCx_CCVB registers contain data which have not been written to TIMERN_CCx_CCV. These bits are only used in OUTPUTCOMPARE or PWM mode and are cleared when CCMODE is written to 0b00 (Off).
7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6	SYNCBUSY	0x0	R	<b>Sync Busy</b> Indicates synchronization ongoing
5	DTILOCKSTATUS	0x0	R	<b>DTI lock status</b> Indicates current status of DTI lock
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	UNLOCKED	DTI registers are unlocked	
	1	LOCKED	DTI registers are locked	
4	TIMERLOCKSTATUS	0x0	R	<b>Timer lock status</b> Indicates current status of Timer lock
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	UNLOCKED	TIMER registers are unlocked	
	1	LOCKED	TIMER registers are locked	
3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	TOPBV	0x0	R	<b>TOP Buffer Valid</b> This indicates that TIMERN_TOPB contains valid data that has not been written to TIMERN_TOP. This bit is also cleared when TIMERN_TOP is written.
1	DIR	0x0	R	<b>Direction</b> Indicates count direction.
	Value	Mode	Description	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	0	UP		Counting up
	1	DOWN		Counting down
0	RUNNING	0x0	R	<b>Running</b> Indicates if timer is running or not.

## 18.5.6 TIMER\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>						0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0										0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>						RW	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>						ICFUF2	ICFUF1	ICFUF0		ICFOF2	ICFOF1	ICFOF0		ICFWLFULL2	ICFWLFULL1	ICFWLFULL0										CC2	CC1	CC0		DIRCHG	UF	OF

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:27	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
26	ICFUF2	0x0	RW	<b>Input capture FIFO underflow</b> Indicates that software tried to read an empty FIFO on channel 2.
25	ICFUF1	0x0	RW	<b>Input capture FIFO underflow</b> Indicates that software tried to read an empty FIFO on channel 1.
24	ICFUF0	0x0	RW	<b>Input capture FIFO underflow</b> Indicates that software tried to read an empty FIFO on channel 0.
23	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
22	ICFOF2	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture FIFO overflow</b> Indicates that input capture FIFO for channel 2 has overflowed, and a prior captured value was lost. The latest captured value can be read from the ICOF register.
21	ICFOF1	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture FIFO overflow</b> Indicates that input capture FIFO for channel 1 has overflowed, and a prior captured value was lost. The latest captured value can be read from the ICOF register.
20	ICFOF0	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture FIFO overflow</b> Indicates that input capture FIFO for channel 0 has overflowed, and a prior captured value was lost. The latest captured value can be read from the ICOF register.
19	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
18	ICFWLFULL2	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture Watermark Level Full</b> This bit indicates that the Input capture FIFO watermark for channel 2 has been exceeded.
17	ICFWLFULL1	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture Watermark Level Full</b> This bit indicates that the Input capture FIFO watermark for channel 1 has been exceeded.
16	ICFWLFULL0	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture Watermark Level Full</b> This bit indicates that the Input capture FIFO watermark for channel 0 has been exceeded.
15:7	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
6	CC2	0x0	RW	<b>Capture Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Flag</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				In INPUT CAPTURE mode this bit indicates that a new Capture event has taken place. In OUTPUTCOMPARE or PWM mode this bit indicates that a match event has taken place
5	CC1	0x0	RW	<b>Capture Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Flag</b> In INPUT CAPTURE mode this bit indicates that a new Capture event has taken place. In OUTPUTCOMPARE or PWM mode this bit indicates that a match event has taken place
4	CC0	0x0	RW	<b>Capture Compare Channel 0 Interrupt Flag</b> In INPUT CAPTURE mode this bit indicates that a new Capture event has taken place. In OUTPUTCOMPARE or PWM mode this bit indicates that a match event has taken place
3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	DIRCHG	0x0	RW	<b>Direction Change Detect Interrupt Flag</b> This bit is set when count direction changes. Set only in Quadrature Decoder mode
1	UF	0x0	RW	<b>Underflow Interrupt Flag</b> This bit indicates that there has been an underflow.
0	OF	0x0	RW	<b>Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> This bit indicates that there has been an overflow.

## 18.5.7 TIMER\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>						0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0										0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>						RW	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW										RW	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>						ICFUF2	ICFUF1	ICFUF0		ICFOF2	ICFOF1	ICFOF0		ICFWLFULL2	ICFWLFULL1	ICFWLFULL0										CC2	CC1	CC0		DIRCHG	UF	OF

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:27	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
26	ICFUF2	0x0	RW	<b>ICFUF2 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the ICFUF2 interrupt
25	ICFUF1	0x0	RW	<b>ICFUF1 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the ICFUF1 interrupt
24	ICFUF0	0x0	RW	<b>ICFUF0 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the ICFUF0 interrupt
23	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
22	ICFOF2	0x0	RW	<b>ICFOF2 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the ICFOF2 interrupt
21	ICFOF1	0x0	RW	<b>ICFOF1 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the ICFOF1 interrupt
20	ICFOF0	0x0	RW	<b>ICFOF0 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the ICFOF0 interrupt
19	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
18	ICFWLFULL2	0x0	RW	<b>ICFWLFULL2 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the ICFWLFULL2 interrupt
17	ICFWLFULL1	0x0	RW	<b>ICFWLFULL1 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the ICFWLFULL1 interrupt
16	ICFWLFULL0	0x0	RW	<b>ICFWLFULL0 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the ICFWLFULL0 interrupt
15:7	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
6	CC2	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the CC2 interrupt
5	CC1	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 Interrupt Enable</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Enable/Disable the CC1 interrupt
4	CC0	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the CC0 interrupt
3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in 1.2 Conventions</i>		
2	DIRCHG	0x0	RW	<b>Direction Change Detect Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the DIRCHG interrupt
1	UF	0x0	RW	<b>Underflow Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the UF interrupt
0	OF	0x0	RW	<b>Overflow Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/Disable the OF interrupt

### 18.5.8 TIMER\_TOP - Counter Top Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0xFFFF																															
<b>Access</b>	RW																															
<b>Name</b>	TOP																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	TOP	0xFFFF	RW	<b>Counter Top Value</b> These bits hold the TOP value for the counter

### 18.5.9 TIMER\_TOPB - Counter Top Value Buffer Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	RW																															
<b>Name</b>	TOPB																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	TOPB	0x0	RW	<b>Counter Top Buffer Register</b> These bits hold the TOP buffer value.

## 18.5.10 TIMER\_CNT - Counter Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	CNT															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	CNT	0x0	RW	<b>Counter Value</b>
These bits hold the counter value.				

## 18.5.11 TIMER\_LOCK - TIMER Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0x0	W	<b>Timer Lock Key</b>
Write any other value than the unlock code to lock TIMERn_CTRL, TIMERn_CFG, TIMERn_CMD, TIMERn_TOP, TIMERn_CNT, TIMERn_CCx_CTRL, TIMERn_CCx_CFG, and TIMERn_CCx_OC from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock these registers.				
Value		Mode		Description
52864		UNLOCK		Write to unlock TIMER registers

## 18.5.12 TIMER\_EN - Module En

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<p><b>Timer Module Enable</b></p> <p>The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.</p>

## 18.5.13 TIMER\_CCx\_CFG - CC Channel Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x060	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>												0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0												0x0				0x0	
<b>Access</b>												RW	RW	RW	RW												RW				RW	
<b>Name</b>												ICFWL	FILT	PRSCONF	INSEL												COIST				MODE	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21	ICFWL	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture FIFO watermark level</b> Sets the watermark level for generation of the ICFWLFULL interrupt and DMA requests. ICFWLFULL will be set and DMA requests may be generated if the number of free FIFO entries is less than or equal to ICFWL.
20	FILT	0x0	RW	<b>Digital Filter</b> Enable digital filter.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Digital Filter Disabled
	1	ENABLE		Digital Filter Enabled
19	PRSCONF	0x0	RW	<b>PRS Configuration</b> Select PRS pulse or level for PRS output.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	PULSE		Each CC event will generate a one EM01GRPACLK cycle high pulse
	1	LEVEL		The PRS channel will follow CC out
18:17	INSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Input Selection</b> Select Compare/Capture channel input.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	PIN		TIMERnCCx pin is selected
	1	PRSSYNC		Synchronous PRS selected
	2	PRSASYNCLEVEL		Asynchronous Level PRS selected
	3	PRSASYNCPULSE		Asynchronous Pulse PRS selected
16:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	COIST	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Output Initial State</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				This bit is only used in Output Compare and PWM mode. When this bit is set in Compare or PWM mode, the output is set high when the counter is disabled. When counting resumes, this value will represent the initial value for the output. If the bit is cleared, the output will be cleared when the counter is disabled.
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	MODE	0x0	RW	<b>CC Channel Mode</b>
	These bits select the mode for Compare/Capture channel.			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	OFF	Compare/Capture channel turned off	
	1	INPUTCAPTURE	Input Capture	
	2	OUTPUTCOMPARE	Output Compare	
	3	PWM	Pulse-Width Modulation	

## 18.5.14 TIMER\_CCx\_CTRL - CC Channel Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x064	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>					0x0	0x0								0x0	0x0		0x0					0x0										
<b>Access</b>					RW	RW								RW	RW		RW					RW										
<b>Name</b>					ICEVCTRL	ICEDGE								CUFOA	COFOA		CMOA					OUTINV										

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description															
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
27:26	ICEVCTRL	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture Event Control</b> These bits control when a Compare/Capture PRS output pulse and interrupt flag is set. DMA request however is set on every capture. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>EVERYEDGE</td> <td>PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on every capture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>EVERYSECONDEDGE</td> <td>PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on every second capture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>RISING</td> <td>PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on rising edge only (if ICEDGE = BOTH)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>FALLING</td> <td>PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on falling edge only (if ICEDGE = BOTH)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	EVERYEDGE	PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on every capture	1	EVERYSECONDEDGE	PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on every second capture	2	RISING	PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on rising edge only (if ICEDGE = BOTH)	3	FALLING	PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on falling edge only (if ICEDGE = BOTH)
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	EVERYEDGE	PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on every capture																	
1	EVERYSECONDEDGE	PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on every second capture																	
2	RISING	PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on rising edge only (if ICEDGE = BOTH)																	
3	FALLING	PRS output pulse and interrupt flag set on falling edge only (if ICEDGE = BOTH)																	
25:24	ICEDGE	0x0	RW	<b>Input Capture Edge Select</b> These bits control which edges the edge detector triggers on. The output is used for input capture and external clock input. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>RISING</td> <td>Rising edges detected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>FALLING</td> <td>Falling edges detected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>BOTH</td> <td>Both edges detected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>No edge detection, signal is left as it is</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	RISING	Rising edges detected	1	FALLING	Falling edges detected	2	BOTH	Both edges detected	3	NONE	No edge detection, signal is left as it is
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	RISING	Rising edges detected																	
1	FALLING	Falling edges detected																	
2	BOTH	Both edges detected																	
3	NONE	No edge detection, signal is left as it is																	
23:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
13:12	CUFOA	0x0	RW	<b>Counter Underflow Output Action</b> Select output action on counter underflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>No action on counter underflow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>TOGGLE</td> <td>Toggle output on counter underflow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>CLEAR</td> <td>Clear output on counter underflow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>SET</td> <td>Set output on counter underflow</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	NONE	No action on counter underflow	1	TOGGLE	Toggle output on counter underflow	2	CLEAR	Clear output on counter underflow	3	SET	Set output on counter underflow
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	NONE	No action on counter underflow																	
1	TOGGLE	Toggle output on counter underflow																	
2	CLEAR	Clear output on counter underflow																	
3	SET	Set output on counter underflow																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
11:10	COFOA	0x0	RW	<b>Counter Overflow Output Action</b> Select output action on counter overflow.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NONE		No action on counter overflow
	1	TOGGLE		Toggle output on counter overflow
	2	CLEAR		Clear output on counter overflow
	3	SET		Set output on counter overflow
9:8	CMOA	0x0	RW	<b>Compare Match Output Action</b> Select output action on compare match.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NONE		No action on compare match
	1	TOGGLE		Toggle output on compare match
	2	CLEAR		Clear output on compare match
	3	SET		Set output on compare match
7:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	OUTINV	0x0	RW	<b>Output Invert</b> Setting this bit inverts the output from the CC channel (Output compare or PWM mode).
1:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

#### 18.5.15 TIMER\_CCx\_OC - OC Channel Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x068	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	OC															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	OC	0x0	RW	<b>Output Compare Value</b> This fields holds the output compare value

## 18.5.16 TIMER\_CCx\_OCB - OC Channel Value Buffer Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x070	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	OCB															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	OCB	0x0	RW	<b>Output Compare Value Buffer</b>
This field holds the Output Compare buffer value which will be written to TIMERN_CCx_OC on an update event if TIMERN_CCx_OCB contains valid data				

## 18.5.17 TIMER\_CCx\_ICF - IC Channel Value Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x074	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R(r)															
<b>Name</b>																	ICF															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	ICF	0x0	R(r)	<b>Input Capture FIFO</b>
This FIFO holds captured values in input capture mode. Reading this register will pop the oldest unread value from the FIFO.				

## 18.5.18 TIMER\_CCx\_ICOF - IC Channel Value Overflow Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x078	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	ICOF															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	ICOF	0x0	R	<b>Input Capture FIFO Overflow</b>
This register always contains the most recent input capture value. If the input capture FIFO is full and a new capture occurs, this register will be updated and the previous capture value is over-written.				

## 18.5.19 TIMER\_DTCFG - DTI Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0E0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset												0x0	0x0	0x0												0x0	0x0					
Access												RW	RW	RW												RW	RW					
Name												DTPRSEN	DTFATS	DTAR												DTDAS	DTEN					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11	DTPRSEN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI PRS Source Enable</b> Enable/disable PRS as DTI input.
10	DTFATS	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Fault Action on Timer Stop</b> When Timer stops, DTI block outputs go to safe state as programmed in DTFA field of TIMERN_DTFC register. However, when DTAR is also set, DTAR having higher priority allows channel0 to output the incoming PRS input while the other channels go to safe state
9	DTAR	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Always Run</b> This is used only for DTI channel 0. It Allows DTI channel 0 to keep running even when the timer is stopped. This is useful when its input source is PRS. However, here the undivided peripheral clock is always used regardless of the programmed value in DTPRESC.
8:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	DTDAS	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Automatic Start-up Functionality</b> Configure DTI restart on debugger exit.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NORESTART	No DTI restart on debugger exit	
	1	RESTART	DTI restart on debugger exit	
0	DTEN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Enable</b> Enable/disable DTI.

## 18.5.20 TIMER\_DTTIMECFG - DTI Time Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0E4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>												0x0				0x0				0x0												
<b>Access</b>												RW				RW				RW												
<b>Name</b>												DTFALLT				DTRISET				DTPRESC												

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21:16	DTFALLT	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Fall-time</b> Set time span for the falling edge. The fall time is DTFALLT+1 prescaled peripheral clock cycles
15:10	DTRISET	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Rise-time</b> Set time span for the rising edge. The rise time is DTRISET+1 prescaled peripheral clock cycles
9:0	DTPRESC	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Prescaler Setting</b> These bits select the prescaling factor for DTI. The selected timer clock will be divided by DTPRESC+1 before clocking the DTI logic.

## 18.5.21 TIMER\_DTFCFG - DTI Fault Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x0E8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>				0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0								0x0																	
<b>Access</b>				RW	RW	RW	RW	RW								RW																	
<b>Name</b>				DTEM23FEN	DTLOCKUPFEN	DTDBGFEN	DTPRS1FEN	DTPRS0FEN								DTFA																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description															
31:29	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
28	DTEM23FEN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI EM23 Fault Enable</b> Set this bit to 1 to enable EM2 or EM3 entry as a fault source															
27	DTLOCKUPFEN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Lockup Fault Enable</b> Set this bit to 1 to enable core lockup as a fault source															
26	DTDBGFEN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Debugger Fault Enable</b> Set this bit to 1 to enable debugger as a fault source															
25	DTPRS1FEN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI PRS 1 Fault Enable</b> Set this bit to 1 to enable PRS source 1 as a fault source															
24	DTPRS0FEN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI PRS 0 Fault Enable</b> Set this bit to 1 to enable PRS source 0 as a fault source															
23:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
17:16	DTFA	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Fault Action</b> Select fault action. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>No action on fault</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>INACTIVE</td> <td>Set outputs inactive</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>CLEAR</td> <td>Clear outputs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>TRISTATE</td> <td>Tristate outputs</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	NONE	No action on fault	1	INACTIVE	Set outputs inactive	2	CLEAR	Clear outputs	3	TRISTATE	Tristate outputs
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	NONE	No action on fault																	
1	INACTIVE	Set outputs inactive																	
2	CLEAR	Clear outputs																	
3	TRISTATE	Tristate outputs																	
15:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	

## 18.5.22 TIMER\_DTCTRL - DTI Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0EC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																													RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																													DTIPOL	DTCINV		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	DTIPOL Set inactive polarity of outputs	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Inactive Polarity</b>
0	DTCINV DTI Complementary Output Invert.	0x0	RW	<b>DTI Complementary Output Invert.</b>

## 18.5.23 TIMER\_DTOGEN - DTI Output Generation Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0F0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																											DTOGCDTI2EN	DTOGCDTI1EN	DTOGCDTI0EN	DTOGCC2EN	DTOGCC1EN	DTOGCC0EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	DTOGCDTI2EN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI CDTIn Output Generation Enable</b> This bit enables/disables output generation for the CDTI output from the DTI.
4	DTOGCDTI1EN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI CDTIn Output Generation Enable</b> This bit enables/disables output generation for the CDTI output from the DTI.
3	DTOGCDTI0EN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI CDTIn Output Generation Enable</b> This bit enables/disables output generation for the CDTI output from the DTI.
2	DTOGCC2EN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI CCn Output Generation Enable</b> This bit enables/disables output generation for the CC output from the DTI.
1	DTOGCC1EN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI CCn Output Generation Enable</b> This bit enables/disables output generation for the CC output from the DTI.
0	DTOGCC0EN	0x0	RW	<b>DTI CCn Output Generation Enable</b> This bit enables/disables output generation for the CC output from the DTI.

## 18.5.24 TIMER\_DTFAULT - DTI Fault Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0F4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																											R	R	R	R	R	
<b>Name</b>																											DTEM23F	DTLOCKUPF	DTDBGF	DTPRS1F	DTPRS0F	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	DTEM23F	0x0	R	<b>DTI EM23 Entry Fault</b>  This bit is set to 1 if EM2 or EM3 entry has occurred and DTEM23FEN is set to 1. The TIMER0_DTFAULTC register can be used to clear fault bits.
3	DTLOCKUPF	0x0	R	<b>DTI Lockup Fault</b>  This bit is set to 1 if a core lockup fault has occurred and DTLOCKUPFEN is set to 1. The TIMER0_DTFAULTC register can be used to clear fault bits.
2	DTDBGF	0x0	R	<b>DTI Debugger Fault</b>  This bit is set to 1 if a debugger fault has occurred and DTDBGFEN is set to 1. The TIMER0_DTFAULTC register can be used to clear fault bits.
1	DTPRS1F	0x0	R	<b>DTI PRS 1 Fault</b>  This bit is set to 1 if a PRS 1 fault has occurred and DTPRS1FEN is set to 1. The TIMER0_DTFAULTC register can be used to clear fault bits.
0	DTPRS0F	0x0	R	<b>DTI PRS 0 Fault</b>  This bit is set to 1 if a PRS 0 fault has occurred and DTPRS0FEN is set to 1. The TIMER0_DTFAULTC register can be used to clear fault bits.

## 18.5.25 TIMER\_DTFAULTC - DTI Fault Clear Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0F8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																											W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	
<b>Name</b>																											DTEM23FC	DTLOCKUPFC	DTDBGFC	DTPRS1FC	DTPRS0FC	

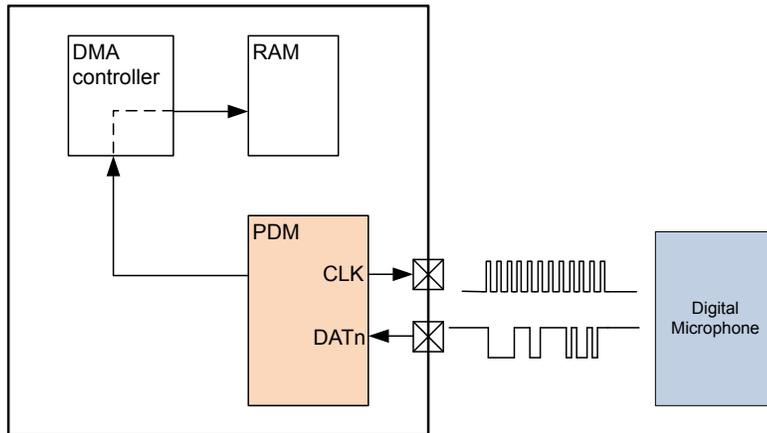
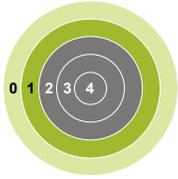
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	DTEM23FC	0x0	W(nB)	<b>DTI EM23 Fault Clear</b> Write 1 to this bit to clear EM23 entry fault.
3	DTLOCKUPFC	0x0	W(nB)	<b>DTI Lockup Fault Clear</b> Write 1 to this bit to clear core lockup fault.
2	DTDBGFC	0x0	W(nB)	<b>DTI Debugger Fault Clear</b> Write 1 to this bit to clear debugger fault.
1	DTPRS1FC	0x0	W(nB)	<b>DTI PRS1 Fault Clear</b> Write 1 to this bit to clear PRS 1 fault.
0	DTPRS0FC	0x0	W(nB)	<b>DTI PRS0 Fault Clear</b> Write 1 to this bit to clear PRS 0 fault.

## 18.5.26 TIMER\_DTLOCK - DTI Configuration Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0FC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	DTILOCKKEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:0	DTILOCKKEY	0x0	W	<b>DTI Lock Key</b>  Write any other value than the unlock code to lock TIMER_ROUTE, TIMER_DTCTRL, TIMER_DTCFG, TIMER_DTTI-MECFG and TIMER_DTFCFG from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock the DTI registers.
	Value	Mode		Description
	52864	UNLOCK		Write to unlock TIMER DTI registers

## 19. PDM - PDM Interface



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The PDM Module accepts a PDM bitstream input and provides PCM output samples.

#### Why?

Peripherals with PDM digital output signals reduce system cost and provide low-cost isolation.

#### How?

The PDM module uses a Programmable-Order CIC decimation filter to reduce the high-speed single bit input to a lower speed multi-bit wide PCM sample.

### 19.1 Introduction

The PDM module provides a decimation filter for Pulse Density Modulation (PDM) microphones, isolated Sigma-Delta ADCs, and other PDM or Sigma-Delta bit stream peripherals.

The decimation filter consists of a Cascaded Integrator Comb (CIC) filter. The output width of the comb filter is selectable, supporting 16, 24, or 32 bits. The comb filter has a fixed M value of 1.

## 19.2 Features

- Cascaded Integrator Comb Filter
- Programmable Filter Order
  - 2, 3, 4, or 5
- Programmable Down Sample Rate
  - Power of 2 Rate
  - Integer Rate
- Selectable Output Width
  - 16-bit output data
  - 24-bit output data
  - 32-bit output data
- Selectable Data Alignment (16-bit or 24-bit mode)
  - Left Aligned Data
  - Right Aligned Data
- 32-bit raw Mode - Data Directly from Integrator
- Programmable Gain
  - Supports Integer Down Sample Rates
  - Supports dynamic gain changes
  - 6 dB steps
- Supports Multiple Channels
  - 1 or 2 channels
- Supports Stereo Input Data
- Data FIFO
  - Programmable Data Valid Level
  - 16-bit packed mode
- DMA support
  - DMA request on Data Valid
- Interrupts
  - Data Valid
  - Overflow
- PRS Output on Down Sample Rate clock
- Clock Prescaler
- Applications
  - Sigma-Delta Modulators
  - Isolated Sigma Delta Modulators
  - PDM Microphones
  - Digital Sensors

## 19.3 Functional Description



### 19.3.4 Down Sample Rate

The Down Sample Rate of the decimation filter is programmable. The decimation filter supports both power of 2 (2x) and integer down sampling rates. The advantage of using a power of two down sampling rate is that gain compensation requires only shifting the results and the full scale value will use all available bits. The benefit of using non-power of two down sampling rates is that this allows finer adjustment of the output word rate.

The down sample rate is programmed into the DSR field of the PDMn\_CTRL register and can be changed dynamically while the filter is running. The changed DSR setting will be loaded to the dsr counter when the dsr counter rolls over to zero.

The decimation filter includes gain compensation which will shift the final results so that a full scale output is achieved for fully modulated input. When filter output option is 16-bit or 24-bit then program the shift value in gain field of CTRL register.  $\text{Gain} = 32 - (1 + \text{ceiling}(\frac{\log_{10}(G)}{\log_{10}(2)}), 1)$ . Where  $G = (\text{DSR} \wedge N)$ .

The GAIN field is in the PDMn\_CTRL register and can be changed dynamically while the filter is running. The value of the GAIN field can vary dynamically from 0 to a maximum value of the integer part of the LOG2 of the down sample rate.

The maximum down sample rate is limited by the internal width of the integrator. The maximum value depends on the filter order.

**Table 19.1. Maximum DSR vs Filter Order**

N	Max DSR
3	1290
4	215
5	73

### 19.3.5 Multi Channel Operation

The PDM module has 2 channels. All channels use a common clock and filter settings. The channels are synchronized such that all channels down sample and produce output data on the same filter clock cycle.

The module supports clock output mode only. There is only one clock output for all channels.

The number of active channels is selectable - 1 or 2 channels.

In normal mode, there is one clock output and one data input for each channel.

The two channel stereo mode samples DAT0 on both rising and falling edges of the clock, to produce data output for CH0 and CH1. CH0 uses the rising edge data, and CH1 uses the falling edge data.

In normal mode, data is normally clocked on the rising edge of the CLK signal. There is an option to invert the data polarity which will clock data on the falling edge of the clock signal. This may be useful for some sigma delta modulators that have insufficient hold time on the rising clock edge.

### 19.3.6 Output Options

The output width of the comb filter is selectable, supporting 16, 24, or 32 bits. When 32-bit data is selected, all 32-bits will be significant. There are options for right or left justified 16-bit or 24-bit data.

There is also an option for raw 32-bit data directly from the integrator. This option supports a software comb filter.

### 19.3.7 FIFO

The PDM module has a 32-bit by four entry FIFO. The FIFO has the capacity to store up to eight 16-bit samples, four 32-bit samples, or four 24-bit samples. Each sample is normally stored as a 32-bit word, unless the DATAFORMAT field is set to DOUBLE16 in the PDMn\_CFG0 register. The PDM module stores data in the FIFO starting with CH0. The DMA or software should read out all samples for all enabled channels starting with CH0.

The FIFO has a programmable Data Valid Level interrupt, FIFO full interrupt, and FIFO overflow interrupt.

If the DATAFORMAT field is set to DOUBLE16, then 16-bit data from two channels are packed into a single 32-bit word and written into the FIFO.

If NUMCH bitfield is 0 (i.e. only one channel, CH0) and the DATAFORMAT field is set to DOUBLE16, then the UPPER16BIT are zeros and LOWER16BIT data has CH0 16-bit data.

### 19.3.8 DMA Support

The module will generate a DMA request when the number of samples in the FIFO is equal to the level set by the FIFODVL field in the PDMn\_CFG0 register.

### 19.3.9 PRS Support

The module has a PRS sync output which generates a PRS output pulse on the onset of the down sample rate clock. This PRS signal may be used to trigger an ADC conversion, routed to a timer/counter, PCNT, or to a GPIO pin.

### 19.3.10 PDM Energy Modes

- The PDM interface functions in EM0/EM1 mode.
- All the PDM registers are retained in EM2/EM3; after waking from EM2/EM3 the system can resume using the PDM peripheral without reconfiguring it.
- The PDM interrupt can be used as as wakeup source from EM1.
- The following are steps the software must perform for EM2/EM3 entry and exit:
  - Read any converted PCM samples which are available in the FIFO.
  - Issue the Filter STOP command by configuring PDMn\_CMD register. This will gate off the clock to the external device.
  - Poll until the ACT bit in the STATUS register is low. ACT indicates the filter status to software.
  - Issue a WFI command to enter EM2/EM3.
  - Upon EM2/EM3 exit, clear the filter by issuing CLEAR command in PDMn\_CMD register.
  - Flush the FIFO by issuing FIFOFL command in PDMn\_CMD register.
  - To restart, issue the Filter START command by configuring PDMn\_CMD register.

### 19.3.11 Debug Mode

When CPU is halted in debug mode, the PDM will continue to run and DMA will capture the data from the FIFO.

### 19.3.12 Pin Configurations

A common GPIO pin is used as the clock output for up to 2 DATA ports.

Three route locations are available via DBUS and the DBUS connections are detailed in the device data sheet. Pin locations can be selected using the GPIO\_PDM\_CLKROUTE and GPIO\_PDM\_DATxROUTE registers. The clock output is enabled using the GPIO\_PDM\_ROUTEEN register. The slew rate for the CLK pin should be set to its maximum (fastest) setting.

All pins should be selected from the same DBUS (DBUSAB or DBUSCD). Optimal performance is achieved when all pins are routed adjacent to each other on the same GPIO port (PA, PB, PC, or PD).

### 19.3.13 Programmer's Model

- The PDM configuration registers are considered to be static and can only be updated when the filter is not running. Only DSR/Gain can be changed dynamically.
- Stop the filter before changing the prescale value. Stopping the filter will gate off the clock to external devices. Before re-starting the filter, issue a Filter CLEAR command "PDMn\_CMD.CLEAR" and issue a FIFO Flush command "PDMn\_CMD.FIFOFL". The Filter CLEAR command acts as soft reset to the Filter and the Flush command as soft reset to the FIFO pointers.
- When there is an Overflow error condition, without Stopping the filter, issue a FIFO Flush command.

When a FLUSH command is issued, poll for FLUSHFLBUSY, don't read STATUS bits when FLUSHFLBUSY is high.

Before issuing FLUSH command clear any pending DMA requests.

- The APB clock and PDM Core clock are asynchronous to each other, so when a FIFOFL command is issued, the FIFOFLBUSY bit in SYNCBUSY should be polled. For START/STOP/CLEAR commands, the SYNCBUSY bit should be polled.

Similarly when the DSR/GAIN fields in CTRL register are configured, poll for SYNCBUSY bit in the SYNCBUSY register.

- The START command is common for all channels of the filter. When NUMCH is set to 1, i.e. when two channels are configured, both channel filter outputs are available at a time and hardware will take 6 cycles to write into FIFO, so there is a limitation on the minimum DSR setting.
- If the DATAFORMAT selected in PDMn\_CFG0 is 32-bit/24-bit/16-bit, then Minimum DSR > (NUMCH + 3).

Example: If NUMCH is 1 (two channels), then Minimum DSR should be 4.

- If the DATAFORMAT selected in PDMn\_CFG0 is DOUBLE16, then Minimum DSR > ((NUMCH + 1)/2 + 2).

Example: If NUMCH is 1 (two channels) and the DATAFORMAT is DOUBLE16, then Minimum DSR should be 3.

### 19.3.13.1 Configuration Example 1

Sample program for configuring PDM

- Enable APB clocks in CMU, configure PDM clock in CMU

```

/* Configure GPIO clock, LDMA clock */
CMU->CLKEN0 = CMU->CLKEN0 | CMU_CLKEN0_GPIO | CMU_CLKEN0_LDMA;
/* Enable PCLK of PDM peripheral */
CMU->CLKEN0 = (CMU->CLKEN0 | CMU_CLKEN0_PDM);
/* If required choose PER clock prescale value */
CMU->SYSCLKCTRL = (prescale_value << _CMU_SYSCLKCTRL_PCLKPRESC_SHIFT);

```

Select PDM clock (from EM01GRPBCLK)

```
CMU->EM01GRPBCLK = CMU_EM01GRPBCLK_CLKSEL_HFRCODPLL;
```

- Configure GPIOs using GPIO\_PDM\_ROUTEEN/CLKROUTE/DAT0ROUTE/DAT1ROUTE registers

Set CLK to PUSH/PULL mode and configure SLEWRATE to 7

Set DAT\* PIN to Input mode

- Based on selected clock source, configure the "PRESCALE" value of PDM

```

while(PDM->SYNDBUSY !=0);
PDM->CFG1 = (prescale_val << _PDM_CFG1_PRESC_SHIFT);

```

- Configure PDM

In this example PDM is configured to single channel, data capture polarity of channel is set 0, filter output to 32-bit, FIFO data valid level to max (3), DSR to 64 and Gain to 0, Filter order set to 5

```

PDM->CFG0 = (0 << _PDM_CFG0_NUMCH_SHIFT |
1 << _PDM_CFG0_CHOCLKPOL_SHIFT |
3 << _PDM_CFG0_DATAFORMAT_SHIFT |
3 << _PDM_CFG0_FORDER_SHIFT);

```

Configure DSR/Gain, in this example DSR is set to decimal 64, since 32-bit output no need to shift, so Gain is set to 0

```

while(PDM->SYNDBUSY !=0);
PDM->CTRL = ((0 << _PDM_CTRL_GAIN_SHIFT) | (64 << _PDM_CTRL_DSR_SHIFT));

```

- Configure PDM interrupts
- Enable PDM module  
PDM->EN = PDM\_EN\_EN
- Configure LDMA to capture the Data
- Start the Filter

```

while(PDM->SYNDBUSY !=0);
PDM->CMD = PDM_CMD_START;

```

- In ISR routine, If there is overflow or underflow is set, without stopping the filter issue the FLUSH command

```

while(PDM->SYNDBUSY !=0);
PDM->CMD = PDM_CMD_FIFOFL;

```

- After the desired number of samples are collected, if PDM need to be stopped then

Stop PDM filter

```
while(PDM->SYNCBUSY !=0);
PDM->CMD = PDM_CMD_STOP;
```

CLEAR PDM filter

```
while(PDM->SYNCBUSY !=0);
PDM->CMD = PDM_CMD_CLEAR;
```

FLUSH PDM FIFO

```
while(PDM->SYNCBUSY !=0);
PDM->CMD = PDM_CMD_FIFOFL;
```

Disable PDM module

## 19.4 Applications

### 19.4.1 PDM Microphones

Micro-Electrical Mechanical (MEMS) microphones offer lower cost, smaller packages, and better reliability than electret microphones. These microphones are available with analog or digital PDM outputs. The PDM version does not require an expensive audio quality ADC and offer a lower overall system cost. This PDM module works with most MEMS microphones with a PDM digital output.

Internal to the PDM microphone, an analog signal drives a sigma delta modulator and outputs a Pulse Density Modulated bit stream. The MCU provides a clock to the microphone and the microphone provides a signal back. Some PDM microphones support stereo using both edges of the clock. This eliminates one of the wires, which is important for some products when the wiring and/or connector cost are significant. It also frees up an additional GPIO pin on the MCU. Note that it is also possible to support stereo using one clock and two signal wires, one for right and one for left, this just uses more pins and more wire connects.

A high quality audio codec might use a 256x oversampling ratio with a 12.288 MHz clock for 48 kHz audio. The PDM microphones have a limited bandwidth for the oversampling clock. Most MEMS PDM microphones have a 1-3 MHz range. It is common to use exactly 3.072 MHz for 48 kHz audio.

Because of the limited oversampling clock range, the CIC filter for PDM microphones must have a lower oversampling ratio and a higher order than other applications. Most PDM microphones use a 4th order sigma delta modulator and require a 5th order decimation filter. The 5th order filter will provide a 16 bit ENOB with a 48 kHz sample rate and 1.536 MHz clock rate (32x OSR).

	F <sub>clk</sub> (MHz)				ENOB vs order	
	3.072	2.8224	1.536	1.024	4	5
OSR	F <sub>samp</sub> (kHz)	F <sub>samp</sub> (kHz)	F <sub>samp</sub> (kHz)	F <sub>samp</sub> (kHz)		
16	192	176.4	96	64	10.7	13.3
32	96	88.2	48	32	14.2	17.8
64	48	44.1	24	16	17.7	22.3
128	24	22.05	12	8	21.2	-

### 19.4.2 Isolated Sigma Delta Modulators

The PDM module also supports isolated sigma delta modulators with a clock in and sigma delta output, such as the Silicon Labs Si8940.

The desired sample frequency depends on the chip limits of the isolated sigma delta converter, and also the application. Most isolated sigma delta modulators have a limit of 10 or 20 MHz. For industrial motor control, the common PWM and sample frequencies are 16 kHz, 12 kHz, and 8 kHz. Electric metering applications are required to measure the harmonics up to the 50th harmonic, and the sample rate must be at least twice this frequency. So the sample frequency must be at least 5 kHz for 50 Hz, or 6 kHz for 60 Hz. The table below summarizes the typical sampling frequencies.

A third order filter is generally sufficient for most isolated sigma delta applications. Most available sigma delta modulators are second order. There is no need to use higher than third order to achieve a high ENOB using a low clock rate, as with the PDM microphones. However, there is a need for higher decimation ratios to achieve the desired low sample frequencies. A max DSR of 256 will support near 24-bit performance with an output word rate of 10 to 20 kHz.

Most available isolated sigma delta modulators are limited to an ENOB of only 14 bits. So using a higher OSR will not necessarily result in a higher ENOB or signal to noise ration. However, using a higher OSR will result in a lower output word rate.

	F <sub>clk</sub> (MHz)						ENOB vs order		
	Chip Limits		Motor Control		Metering				
	20	10	16.384	12.288	12.288	10.24	3	4	5
OSR	F <sub>samp</sub> (kHz)								
16	1250.	625.	1024	768	768	640	8.2	10.7	13.3
32	625.	312.5	512	384	384	320	10.7	14.2	17.8
64	312.5	156.25	256	192	192	160	13.2	17.7	22.3
128	156.25	78.125	128	96	96	80	15.7	21.2	
256	78.125	39.063	64	48	48	40	18.2		
512	39.063	19.531	32	24	24	20	20.7		
1024	19.531	9.766	16	12	12	10	23.2		

## 19.5 PDM Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	PDM_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x004	PDM_EN	RW ENABLE	PDM Module Enable Register
0x008	PDM_CTRL	RW SYNC	PDM Core Control Register
0x00C	PDM_CMD	W SYNC	PDM Core Command Register
0x010	PDM_STATUS	RH	PDM Status Register
0x014	PDM_CFG0	RW CONFIG	PDM Core Configuration Register0
0x018	PDM_CFG1	RW CONFIG	PDM Core Configuration Register1
0x020	PDM_RXDATA	RH(r)	PDM Received Data Register
0x040	PDM_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x044	PDM_IEN	RW	Interrupt Flag Register
0x060	PDM_SYNCBUSY	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x1000	PDM_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1004	PDM_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	PDM Module Enable Register
0x1008	PDM_CTRL_SET	RW SYNC	PDM Core Control Register
0x100C	PDM_CMD_SET	W SYNC	PDM Core Command Register
0x1010	PDM_STATUS_SET	RH	PDM Status Register
0x1014	PDM_CFG0_SET	RW CONFIG	PDM Core Configuration Register0
0x1018	PDM_CFG1_SET	RW CONFIG	PDM Core Configuration Register1
0x1020	PDM_RXDATA_SET	RH(r)	PDM Received Data Register
0x1040	PDM_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1044	PDM_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1060	PDM_SYNCBUSY_SET	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x2000	PDM_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2004	PDM_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	PDM Module Enable Register
0x2008	PDM_CTRL_CLR	RW SYNC	PDM Core Control Register
0x200C	PDM_CMD_CLR	W SYNC	PDM Core Command Register
0x2010	PDM_STATUS_CLR	RH	PDM Status Register
0x2014	PDM_CFG0_CLR	RW CONFIG	PDM Core Configuration Register0
0x2018	PDM_CFG1_CLR	RW CONFIG	PDM Core Configuration Register1
0x2020	PDM_RXDATA_CLR	RH(r)	PDM Received Data Register
0x2040	PDM_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2044	PDM_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2060	PDM_SYNCBUSY_CLR	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x3000	PDM_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3004	PDM_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	PDM Module Enable Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3008	PDM_CTRL_TGL	RW SYNC	PDM Core Control Register
0x300C	PDM_CMD_TGL	W SYNC	PDM Core Command Register
0x3010	PDM_STATUS_TGL	RH	PDM Status Register
0x3014	PDM_CFG0_TGL	RW CONFIG	PDM Core Configuration Register0
0x3018	PDM_CFG1_TGL	RW CONFIG	PDM Core Configuration Register1
0x3020	PDM_RXDATA_TGL	RH(r)	PDM Received Data Register
0x3040	PDM_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3044	PDM_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3060	PDM_SYNCBUSY_TGL	RH	Synchronization Busy Register

## 19.6 PDM Register Description

### 19.6.1 PDM\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	IPVERSION															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP VERSION</b> Indicates the version of IP

## 19.6.2 PDM\_EN - PDM Module Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>PDM enable</b> when set to 1, module is enabled
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Disable module
	1	ENABLE		Enable module

## 19.6.3 PDM\_CTRL - PDM Core Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>														0x0																		
<b>Access</b>														RW																		
<b>Name</b>														DSR										GAIN								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:8	DSR	0x0	RW	<b>Down sampling rate of Decimation filter</b> Down sampling rate, it can be an integer or power of 2 .
7:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4:0	GAIN	0x0	RW	<b>Selects Gain factor of DCF</b> Selects Gain factor of DCF .

## 19.6.4 PDM\_CMD - PDM Core Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																
<b>Reset</b>																0x0																0x0																0x0																
<b>Access</b>																W(nB)																W(nB)																W(nB)																
<b>Name</b>																FIFOFL																CLEAR																STOP																START

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	FIFOFL	0x0	W(nB)	<b>FIFO Flush</b> one hot for selectively clearing the filter.
15:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	CLEAR	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear DCF</b> one hot for selectively clearing the filter.
7:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	STOP	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Stop DCF</b> one hot for selectively stopping the filter.
3:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	START	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Start DCF</b> one hot for selectively starting the filter.

## 19.6.5 PDM\_STATUS - PDM Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																						0x0				0x1		0x0				0x0	
<b>Access</b>																						R				R		R				R	
<b>Name</b>																						FIFOCNT				EMPTY		FULL				ACT	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10:8	FIFOCNT	0x0	R	<b>FIFO CNT</b> Indicates number of valid data words in the PDM FIFO.
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	EMPTY	0x1	R	<b>FIFO EMPTY Status</b> Indicates PDM FIFO is Empty.
4	FULL	0x0	R	<b>FIFO FULL Status</b> Indicates PDM FIFO is Full.
3:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	ACT	0x0	R	<b>PDM is active</b> Indicates PDM is running.

## 19.6.6 PDM\_CFG0 - PDM Core Configuration Register0

Offset	Bit Position																																		
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
<b>Reset</b>							0x0	0x0									0x0					0x0					0x0			0x0					
<b>Access</b>							RW	RW									RW					RW					RW			RW					
<b>Name</b>							CH1CLKPOL	CH0CLKPOL									STEREOMODECH01					FIFODVL					DATAFORMAT					NUMCH			FORDER

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:26	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
25	CH1CLKPOL	0x0	RW	<b>CH1 CLK Polarity</b> Configure CH1 CLK Polarity.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NORMAL	Input data clocked on rising clock edge.	
	1	INVERT	Input data clocked on falling clock edge.	
24	CH0CLKPOL	0x0	RW	<b>CH0 CLK Polarity</b> Configure CH0 CLK Polarity.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NORMAL	Input data clocked on rising clock edge.	
	1	INVERT	Input data clocked on falling clock edge.	
23:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	STEREOMODECH01	0x0	RW	<b>Stereo mode CH01</b> Stereo mode Configuration for Channel pair CH0 and CH1.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	No Stereo mode.	
	1	CH01ENABLE	CH0 and CH1 in Stereo mode.	
15:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:12	FIFODVL	0x0	RW	<b>Data Valid level in FIFO</b> Configure FIFO Data valid level, water-mark.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	ONE	Atleast one word.	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	1	TWO		Two words.
	2	THREE		Three words.
	3	FOUR		Four words.
11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10:8	DATAFORMAT	0x0	RW	<b>Filter output format</b> Configure Filter data output format.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	RIGHT16		Right aligned 16-bit, left bits are sign extended.
	1	DOUBLE16		Pack two 16-bit samples into one 32-bit word.
	2	RIGHT24		Right aligned 24bit, left bits are sign extended.
	3	FULL32BIT		32 bit data.
	4	LEFT16		Left aligned 16-bit, right bits are zeros.
	5	LEFT24		Left aligned 24-bit, right bits are zeros.
	6	RAW32BIT		RAW 32 bit data from Integrator.
7:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	NUMCH	0x0	RW	<b>Number of Channels</b> Number of Channels.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	ONE		One channel.
	1	TWO		Two channels.
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	FORDER	0x0	RW	<b>Filter order</b> Configure order of the Filter.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	SECOND		Second order filter.
	1	THIRD		Third order filter.
	2	FOURTH		Fourth order filter.
	3	FIFTH		Fifth order filter.

## 19.6.7 PDM\_CFG1 - PDM Core Configuration Register1

Offset	Bit Position																																							
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0								
<b>Reset</b>								0x0																										0x0						
<b>Access</b>								RW																										RW						
<b>Name</b>								DLYMUXSEL																										PRESC						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:26	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
25:24	DLYMUXSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Data delay buffer mux selection</b> mux selection for delay buffer on data path
23:10	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
9:0	PRESC	0x0	RW	<b>Prescalar Setting for PDM sample</b> Generate Decimation filter clock

## 19.6.8 PDM\_RXDATA - PDM Received Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R(r)																															
<b>Name</b>	RXDATA																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	RXDATA	0x0	R(r)	<b>PDM received data</b> Use this register to access data from FIFO.

## 19.6.9 PDM\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																											UF	OF	DVL	DV		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	UF	0x0	RW	<b>FIFO Underflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the FIFO Underflow condition.
2	OF	0x0	RW	<b>FIFO Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the FIFO Overflow condition.
1	DVL	0x0	RW	<b>Data Valid Level Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the FIFO reaches to watermark level.
0	DV	0x0	RW	<b>Data Valid Interrupt Flag</b> This interrupt is set after valid data available in FIFO.

## 19.6.10 PDM\_IEN - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x044	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																											UF	OF	DVL	DV		

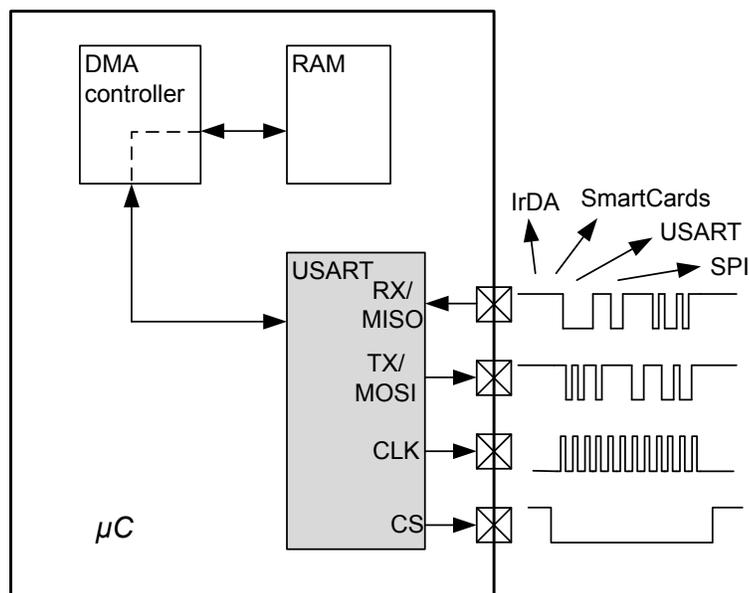
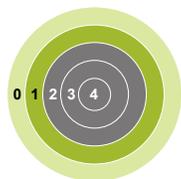
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	UF	0x0	RW	<b>FIFO Underflow Interrupt Enable</b> Set when the FIFO Underflow condition.
2	OF	0x0	RW	<b>FIFO Overflow Interrupt Enable</b> Set when the FIFO Overflow condition.
1	DVL	0x0	RW	<b>Data Valid Level Interrupt Enable</b> Set when the FIFO reaches to watermark level.
0	DV	0x0	RW	<b>Data Valid Interrupt Enable</b> This interrupt is set after valid data available in FIFO.

### 19.6.11 PDM\_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x060	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																												0x0			0x0	
<b>Access</b>																												R			R	
<b>Name</b>																												FIFOFLBUSY			SYNCBUSY	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	FIFOFLBUSY	0x0	R	<b>FIFO Flush Sync busy</b> Indicates FIFO Flush sync busy.
2:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	SYNCBUSY	0x0	R	<b>sync busy</b> Indicates START sync busy.

## 20. USART - Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The USART handles high-speed UART, SPI-bus, SmartCards, and IrDA communication.

#### Why?

Serial communication is frequently used in embedded systems and the USART allows efficient communication with a wide range of external devices.

#### How?

The USART has a wide selection of operating modes, frame formats and baud rates. The multi-processor mode allows the USART to remain idle when not addressed. Triple buffering and DMA support makes high data-rates possible with minimal CPU intervention and it is possible to transmit and receive large frames while the MCU remains in EM1 Sleep.

### 20.1 Introduction

The Universal Synchronous Asynchronous serial Receiver and Transmitter (USART) is a very flexible serial I/O module. It supports full duplex asynchronous UART communication as well as RS-485, SPI, MicroWire and 3-wire. It can also interface with ISO7816 SmartCards, and IrDA devices.

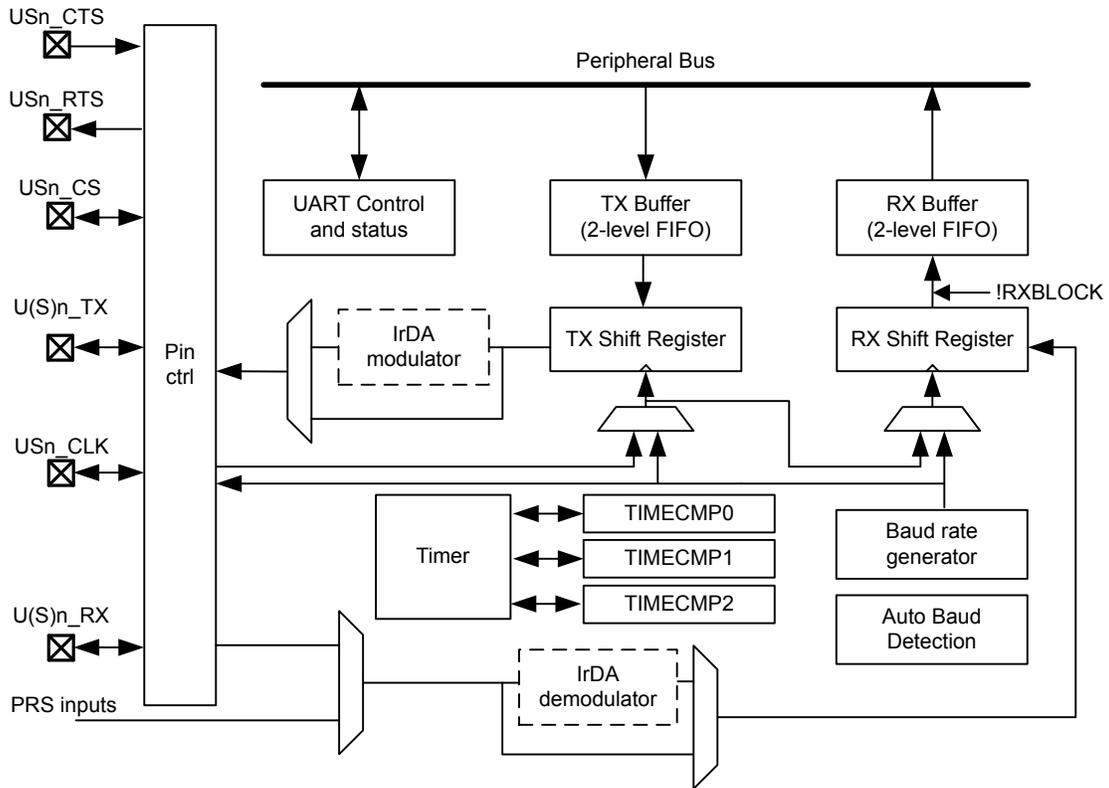
## 20.2 Features

- Asynchronous and synchronous (SPI) communication
- Full duplex and half duplex
- Separate TX/RX enable
- Separate receive / transmit multiple entry buffers, with additional separate shift registers
- Programmable baud rate, generated as a fractional division from the peripheral clock ( $PCLK_{USARTn}$ )
- Max bit-rate
  - Main SPI mode, peripheral clock rate/2
  - Secondary SPI mode, peripheral clock rate/6
  - UART mode, peripheral clock rate/16, 8, 6, or 4
- Asynchronous mode supports
  - Majority vote baud-reception
  - False start-bit detection
  - Break generation/detection
  - Multi-processor mode
- Synchronous mode supports
  - All 4 SPI clock polarity/phase configurations
  - Main and Secondary interface modes
- Data can be transmitted LSB first or MSB first
- Configurable number of data bits, 4-16 (plus the parity bit, if enabled)
  - HW parity bit generation and check
- Configurable number of stop bits in asynchronous mode: 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2
- HW collision detection
- Multi-processor mode
- IrDA modulator
- SmartCard (ISO7816) mode
- I2S mode
- Separate interrupt vectors for receive and transmit interrupts
- Loopback mode
  - Half duplex communication
  - Communication debugging
- PRS RX input
- 8 bit Timer
- Hardware Flow Control
- Automatic Baud Rate Detection

### 20.3 Functional Description

An overview of the USART module is shown in [Figure 20.1 USART Overview on page 527](#).

This section describes all possible USART features. Please refer to the Device Datasheet to see what features a specific USART instance supports.



**Figure 20.1. USART Overview**

### 20.3.1 Modes of Operation

The USART operates in either asynchronous or synchronous mode.

In synchronous mode, a separate clock signal is transmitted with the data. This clock signal is generated by the main interface on the bus, and both the main and secondary devices sample and transmit data according to this clock. Both main and secondary interface modes are supported by the USART. The synchronous communication mode is compatible with the Serial Peripheral Interface Bus (SPI) standard.

In asynchronous mode, no separate clock signal is transmitted with the data on the bus. The USART receiver thus has to determine where to sample the data on the bus from the actual data. To make this possible, additional synchronization bits are added to the data when operating in asynchronous mode, resulting in a slight overhead.

Asynchronous or synchronous mode can be selected by configuring SYNC in USARTn\_CTRL. The options are listed with supported protocols in [Table 20.1 USART Asynchronous vs. Synchronous Mode on page 528](#). Full duplex and half duplex communication is supported in both asynchronous and synchronous mode.

**Table 20.1. USART Asynchronous vs. Synchronous Mode**

SYNC	Communication Mode	Supported Protocols
0	Asynchronous	RS-232, RS-485 (w/external driver), IrDA, ISO 7816
1	Synchronous	SPI, MicroWire, 3-wire

[Table 20.2 USART Pin Usage on page 528](#) explains the functionality of the different USART pins when the USART operates in different modes. Pin functionality enclosed in square brackets is optional, and depends on additional configuration parameters. LOOPBK and MASTER are discussed in [20.3.2.14 Local Loopback](#) and [20.3.3.3 Synchronous Main Interface Mode](#) respectively.

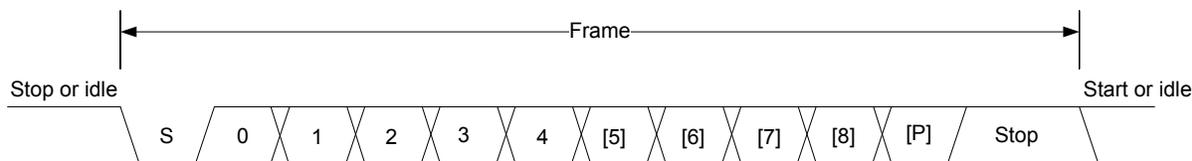
**Table 20.2. USART Pin Usage**

SYNC	LOOPBK	MASTER	Pin functionality			
			U(S)n_TX (MOSI)	U(S)n_RX (MISO)	USn_CLK	USn_CS
0	0	x	Data out	Data in	-	[Driver enable]
0	1	x	Data out/in	-	-	[Driver enable]
1	0	0	Data in	Data out	Clock in	Secondary select
1	0	1	Data out	Data in	Clock out	[Auto secondary select]
1	1	0	Data out/in	-	Clock in	Secondary select
1	1	1	Data out/in	-	Clock out	[Auto secondary select]

### 20.3.2 Asynchronous Operation

### 20.3.2.1 Frame Format

The frame format used in asynchronous mode consists of a set of data bits in addition to bits for synchronization and optionally a parity bit for error checking. A frame starts with one start-bit (S), where the line is driven low for one bit-period. This signals the start of a frame, and is used for synchronization. Following the start bit are 4 to 16 data bits and an optional parity bit. Finally, a number of stop-bits, where the line is driven high, end the frame. An example frame is shown in [Figure 20.2 USART Asynchronous Frame Format on page 529](#).



**Figure 20.2. USART Asynchronous Frame Format**

The number of data bits in a frame is set by `DATABITS` in `USARTn_FRAME`, see [Table 20.3 USART Data Bits on page 529](#), and the number of stop-bits is set by `STOPBITS` in `USARTn_FRAME`, see [Table 20.4 USART Stop Bits on page 529](#). Whether or not a parity bit should be included, and whether it should be even or odd is defined by `PARITY`, also in `USARTn_FRAME`. For communication to be possible, all parties of an asynchronous transfer must agree on the frame format being used.

**Table 20.3. USART Data Bits**

DATA BITS [3:0]	Number of Data bits
0001	4
0010	5
0011	6
0100	7
0101	8 (Default)
0110	9
0111	10
1000	11
1001	12
1010	13
1011	14
1100	15
1101	16

**Table 20.4. USART Stop Bits**

STOP BITS [1:0]	Number of Stop bits
00	0.5
01	1 (Default)
10	1.5
11	2

The order in which the data bits are transmitted and received is defined by MSBF in USARTn\_CTRL. When MSBF is cleared, data in a frame is sent and received with the least significant bit first. When it is set, the most significant bit comes first.

The frame format used by the transmitter can be inverted by setting TXINV in USARTn\_CTRL, and the format expected by the receiver can be inverted by setting RXINV in USARTn\_CTRL. These bits affect the entire frame, not only the data bits. An inverted frame has a low idle state, a high start-bit, inverted data and parity bits, and low stop-bits.

### 20.3.2.2 Parity Bit Calculation and Handling

When parity bits are enabled, hardware automatically calculates and inserts any parity bits into outgoing frames, and verifies the received parity bits in incoming frames. This is true for both asynchronous and synchronous modes, even though it is mostly used in asynchronous communication. The possible parity modes are defined in [Table 20.5 USART Parity Bits on page 530](#). When even parity is chosen, a parity bit is inserted to make the number of high bits (data + parity) even. If odd parity is chosen, the parity bit makes the total number of high bits odd.

**Table 20.5. USART Parity Bits**

PARITY BITS [1:0]	Description
00	No parity bit (Default)
01	Reserved
10	Even parity
11	Odd parity

### 20.3.2.3 Clock Generation

The USART clock defines the transmission and reception data rate. When operating in asynchronous mode, the baud rate (bit-rate) is given by [Figure 20.3 USART Baud Rate on page 531](#).

$$br = f_{PCLK}/(\text{oversample} \times (1 + \text{USARTn\_CLKDIV}/256))$$

**Figure 20.3. USART Baud Rate**

where  $f_{PCLK}$  is the peripheral clock ( $PCLK_{\text{USARTn}}$ ) frequency and oversample is the oversampling rate as defined by OVS in  $\text{USARTn\_CTRL}$ , see [Table 20.6 USART Oversampling on page 531](#).

**Table 20.6. USART Oversampling**

OVS [1:0]	oversample
00	16
01	8
10	6
11	4

The USART has a fractional clock divider to allow the USART clock to be controlled more accurately than what is possible with a standard integral divider.

The clock divider used in the USART is a 20-bit value, with a 15-bit integral part and an 5-bit fractional part. The fractional part is configured in the lower 5 bits of DIV in  $\text{USART\_CLKDIV}$ . The lowest achievable baud rate at 32 MHz is about 61 bauds/sec.

Fractional clock division is implemented by distributing the selected fraction over four baud periods. The fractional part of the divider tells how many of these periods should be extended by one peripheral clock cycle.

Given a desired baud rate  $br_{\text{desired}}$ , the clock divider  $\text{USARTn\_CLKDIV}$  can be calculated by using [Figure 20.4 USART Desired Baud Rate on page 531](#):

$$\text{USARTn\_CLKDIV} = 256 \times (f_{PCLK}/(\text{oversample} \times br_{\text{desired}}) - 1)$$

**Figure 20.4. USART Desired Baud Rate**

[Table 20.7 USART Baud Rates @ 4MHz Peripheral Clock with 20 bit CLKDIV on page 531](#) shows a set of desired baud rates and how accurately the USART is able to generate these baud rates when running at a 4 MHz peripheral clock, using 16x or 8x oversampling.

**Table 20.7. USART Baud Rates @ 4MHz Peripheral Clock with 20 bit CLKDIV**

Desired baud rate [baud/s]	USARTn_OVS =00			USARTn_OVS =01		
	USARTn_CLKDIV/256 (to 32nd position)	Actual baud rate [baud/s]	Error %	USARTn_CLKDIV/256 (to 32nd position)	Actual baud rate [baud/s]	Error %
600	415,6563	600,015	0,003	832,3438	599,9925	-0,001
1200	207,3438	1199,94	-0,005	415,6563	1200,03	0,003
2400	103,1563	2400,24	0,010	207,3438	2399,88	-0,005
4800	51,09375	4799,04	-0,020	103,1563	4800,48	0,010
9600	25,03125	9603,842	0,040	51,09375	9598,08	-0,020
14400	16,375	14388,49	-0,080	33,71875	14401,44	0,010
19200	12,03125	19184,65	-0,080	25,03125	19207,68	0,040
28800	7,6875	28776,98	-0,080	16,375	28776,98	-0,080

Desired baud rate [baud/s]	USARTn_OVS =00			USARTn_OVS =01		
	USARTn_CLKDIV/256 (to 32nd position)	Actual baud rate [baud/s]	Error %	USARTn_CLKDIV/256 (to 32nd position)	Actual baud rate [baud/s]	Error %
38400	5,5	38461,54	0,160	12,03125	38369,3	-0,080
57600	3,34375	57553,96	-0,080	7,6875	57553,96	-0,080
76800	2,25	76923,08	0,160	5,5	76923,08	0,160
115200	1,15625	115942	0,644	3,34375	115107,9	-0,080
230400	0,09375	228571,4	-0,794	1,15625	231884,1	0,644

#### 20.3.2.4 Auto Baud Detection

Setting AUTOBAUDEN in USARTn\_CLKDIV uses the first frame received to automatically set the baud rate provided that it contains 0x55 (IrDA uses 0x00). AUTOBAUDEN can be used in a simple LIN configuration to auto detect the SYNC byte. The receiver will measure the number of local clock cycles between the beginning of the START bit and the beginning of the 8th data bit. The DIV field in USARTn\_CLKDIV will be overwritten with the new value. The OVS in USARTn\_CTRL and the +1 count of the Baud Rate equation are already factored into the result that gets written into the DIV field. To restart autobaud detection, clear AUTOBAUDEN and set it high again. Since the auto baud detection is done over 8 baud times, only the upper 3 bits of the fractional part of the clock divider are populated.

#### 20.3.2.5 Data Transmission

Asynchronous data transmission is initiated by writing data to the transmit buffer using one of the methods described in [20.3.2.6 Transmit Buffer Operation](#). When the transmission shift register is empty and ready for new data, a frame from the transmit buffer is loaded into the shift register, and if the transmitter is enabled, transmission begins. When the frame has been transmitted, a new frame is loaded into the shift register if available, and transmission continues. If the transmit buffer is empty, the transmitter goes to an idle state, waiting for a new frame to become available.

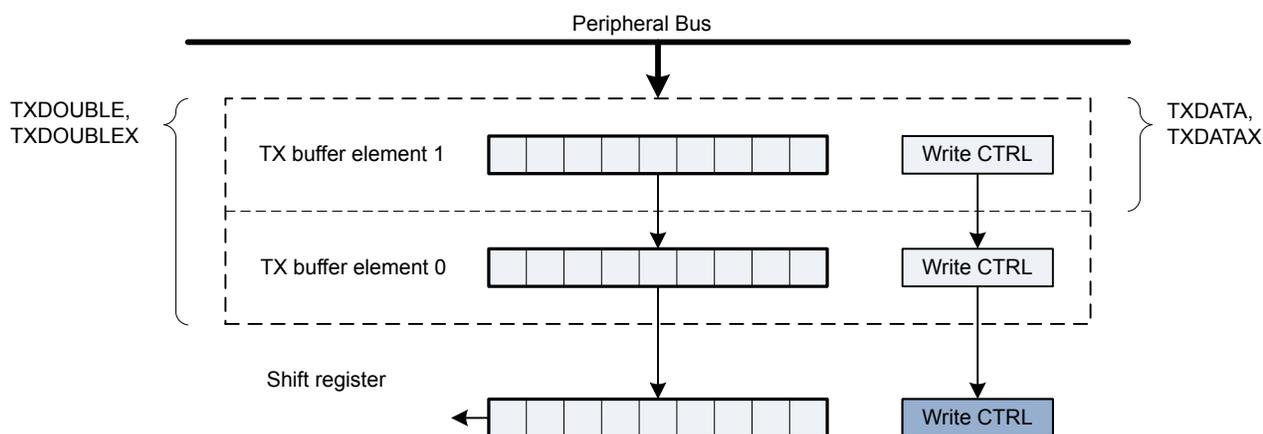
Transmission is enabled through the command register USARTn\_CMD by setting TXEN, and disabled by setting TXDIS in the same command register. When the transmitter is disabled using TXDIS, any ongoing transmission is aborted, and any frame currently being transmitted is discarded. When disabled, the TX output goes to an idle state, which by default is a high value. Whether or not the transmitter is enabled at a given time can be read from TXENS in USARTn\_STATUS.

When the USART transmitter is enabled and there is no data in the transmit shift register or transmit buffer, the TXC flag in USARTn\_STATUS and the TXC interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF are set, signaling that the transmission is complete. The TXC status flag is cleared when a new frame becomes available for transmission, but the TXC interrupt flag must be cleared by software.

### 20.3.2.6 Transmit Buffer Operation

The transmit-buffer is a multiple entry FIFO buffer. A frame can be loaded into the buffer by writing to USARTn\_TXDATA, USARTn\_TXDATAx, USARTn\_TXDOUBLE or USARTn\_TXDOUBLEx. Using USARTn\_TXDATA allows 8 bits to be written to the buffer, while using USARTn\_TXDOUBLE will write 2 frames of 8 bits to the buffer. If 9-bit frames are used, the 9th bit of the frames will in these cases be set to the value of BIT8DV in USARTn\_CTRL.

To set the 9th bit directly and/or use transmission control, USARTn\_TXDATAx and USARTn\_TXDOUBLEx must be used. USARTn\_TXDATAx allows 9 data bits to be written, as well as a set of control bits regarding the transmission of the written frame. Every frame in the buffer is stored with 9 data bits and additional transmission control bits. USARTn\_TXDOUBLEx allows two frames, complete with control bits to be written at once. When data is written to the transmit buffer using USARTn\_TXDATAx and USARTn\_TXDOUBLEx, the 9th bit(s) written to these registers override the value in BIT8DV in USARTn\_CTRL, and alone define the 9th bits that are transmitted if 9-bit frames are used. [Figure 20.5 USART Transmit Buffer Operation](#) on page 533 shows the basics of the transmit buffer when DATABITS in USARTn\_FRAME is configured to less than 10 bits.



**Figure 20.5. USART Transmit Buffer Operation**

When writing more frames to the transmit buffer than there is free space for, the TXOF interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF will be set, indicating the overflow. The data already in the transmit buffer is preserved in this case, and no data is written.

In addition to the interrupt flag TXC in USARTn\_IF and status flag TXC in USARTn\_STATUS which are set when the transmission is complete, TXBL in USARTn\_STATUS and the TXBL interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF are used to indicate the level of the transmit buffer. TXBIL in USARTn\_CTRL controls the level at which these bits are set. If TXBIL is cleared, they are set whenever the transmit buffer becomes empty, and if TXBIL is set, they are set whenever the transmit buffer goes from full to half-full or empty. Both the TXBL status flag and the TXBL interrupt flag are cleared automatically when their condition becomes false.

The transmit buffer, including the transmit shift register can be cleared by setting CLEARTX in USARTn\_CMD. This will prevent the USART from transmitting the data in the buffer and shift register, and will make them available for new data. Any frame currently being transmitted will not be aborted. Transmission of this frame will be completed.

### 20.3.2.7 Frame Transmission Control

The transmission control bits, which can be written using USARTn\_TXDATAx and USARTn\_TXDOUBLEx, affect the transmission of the written frame. The following options are available:

- **Generate break:** By setting TXBREAK, the output will be held low during the stop-bit period to generate a framing error. A receiver that supports break detection detects this state, allowing it to be used e.g. for framing of larger data packets. The line is driven high before the next frame is transmitted so the next start condition can be identified correctly by the recipient. Continuous breaks lasting longer than a USART frame are thus not supported by the USART. GPIO can be used for this.
- **Disable transmitter after transmission:** If TXDISAT is set, the transmitter is disabled after the frame has been fully transmitted.
- **Enable receiver after transmission:** If RXENAT is set, the receiver is enabled after the frame has been fully transmitted. It is enabled in time to detect a start-bit directly after the last stop-bit has been transmitted.
- **Unblock receiver after transmission:** If UBRXAT is set, the receiver is unblocked and RXBLOCK is cleared after the frame has been fully transmitted.
- **Tristate transmitter after transmission:** If TXTRIAT is set, TXTRI is set after the frame has been fully transmitted, tristating the transmitter output. Tristating of the output can also be performed automatically by setting AUTOTRI. If AUTOTRI is set TXTRI is always read as 0.

**Note:** When in SmartCard mode with repeat enabled, none of the actions, except generate break, will be performed until the frame is transmitted without failure. Generation of a break in SmartCard mode with repeat enabled will cause the USART to detect a NACK on every frame.

### 20.3.2.8 Data Reception

Data reception is enabled by setting RXEN in USARTn\_CMD. When the receiver is enabled, it actively samples the input looking for a transition from high to low indicating the start baud of a new frame. When a start baud is found, reception of the new frame begins if the receive shift register is empty and ready for new data. When the frame has been received, it is pushed into the receive buffer, making the shift register ready for another frame of data, and the receiver starts looking for another start baud. If the receive buffer is full, the received frame remains in the shift register until more space in the receive buffer is available. If an incoming frame is detected while both the receive buffer and the receive shift register are full, the data in the shift register is overwritten, and the RXOF interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF is set to indicate the buffer overflow.

The receiver can be disabled by setting the command bit RXDIS in USARTn\_CMD. Any frame currently being received when the receiver is disabled is discarded. Whether or not the receiver is enabled at a given time can be read out from RXENS in USARTn\_STATUS.

### 20.3.2.9 Receive Buffer Operation

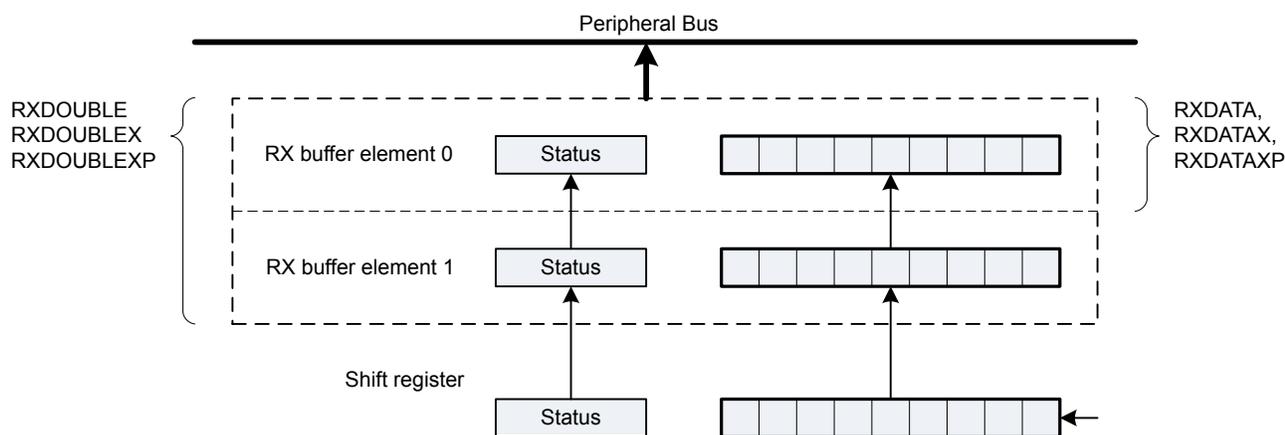
When data becomes available in the receive buffer, the RXDATAV flag in USARTn\_STATUS, and the RXDATAV interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF are set, and when the buffer becomes full, RXFULL in USARTn\_STATUS and the RXFULL interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF are set. The status flags RXDATAV and RXFULL are automatically cleared by hardware when their condition is no longer true. This also goes for the RXDATAV interrupt flag, but the RXFULL interrupt flag must be cleared by software. When the RXFULL flag is set, notifying that the buffer is full, space is still available in the receive shift register for one more frame.

Data can be read from the receive buffer in a number of ways. USARTn\_RXDATA gives access to the 8 least significant bits of the received frame, and USARTn\_RXDOUBLE makes it possible to read the 8 least significant bits of two frames at once, pulling two frames from the buffer. To get access to the 9th, most significant bit, USARTn\_RXDATA\_X must be used. This register also contains status information regarding the frame. USARTn\_RXDOUBLE\_X can be used to get two frames complete with the 9th bits and status bits.

When a frame is read from the receive buffer using USARTn\_RXDATA or USARTn\_RXDATA\_X, the frame is pulled out of the buffer, making room for a new frame. USARTn\_RXDOUBLE and USARTn\_RXDOUBLE\_X pull two frames out of the buffer. If an attempt is done to read more frames from the buffer than what is available, the RXUF interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF is set to signal the underflow, and the data read from the buffer is undefined.

Frames can be read from the receive buffer without removing the data by using USARTn\_RXDATA\_X\_P and USARTn\_RXDOUBLE\_X\_P. USARTn\_RXDATA\_X\_P gives access the first frame in the buffer with status bits, while USARTn\_RXDOUBLE\_X\_P gives access to both frames with status bits. The data read from these registers when the receive buffer is empty is undefined. If the receive buffer contains one valid frame, the first frame in USARTn\_RXDOUBLE\_X\_P will be valid. No underflow interrupt is generated by a read using these registers, i.e. RXUF in USARTn\_IF is never set as a result of reading from USARTn\_RXDATA\_X\_P or USARTn\_RXDOUBLE\_X\_P.

The basic operation of the receive buffer when DATABITS in USARTn\_FRAME is configured to less than 10 bits is shown in [Figure 20.6 USART Receive Buffer Operation on page 535](#).



**Figure 20.6. USART Receive Buffer Operation**

The receive buffer, including the receive shift register can be cleared by setting CLEARRX in USARTn\_CMD. Any frame currently being received will not be discarded.

### 20.3.2.10 Blocking Incoming Data

When using hardware frame recognition, as detailed in [20.3.2.20 Multi-Processor Mode](#) and [20.3.2.21 Collision Detection](#), it is necessary to be able to let the receiver sample incoming frames without passing the frames to software by loading them into the receive buffer. This is accomplished by blocking incoming data.

Incoming data is blocked as long as RXBLOCK in USARTn\_STATUS is set. When blocked, frames received by the receiver will not be loaded into the receive buffer, and software is not notified by the RXDATAV flag in USARTn\_STATUS or the RXDATAV interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF at their arrival. For data to be loaded into the receive buffer, RXBLOCK must be cleared in the instant a frame is fully received by the receiver. RXBLOCK is set by setting RXBLOCKEN in USARTn\_CMD and disabled by setting RXBLOCKDIS also in USARTn\_CMD. There is one exception where data is loaded into the receive buffer even when RXBLOCK is set. This is when an address frame is received when operating in multi-processor mode. See [20.3.2.20 Multi-Processor Mode](#) for more information.

Frames received containing framing or parity errors will not result in the FERR and PERR interrupt flags in USARTn\_IF being set while RXBLOCK in USARTn\_STATUS is set. Hardware recognition is not applied to these erroneous frames, and they are silently discarded.

**Note:** If a frame is received while RXBLOCK in USARTn\_STATUS is cleared, but stays in the receive shift register because the receive buffer is full, the received frame will be loaded into the receive buffer when space becomes available even if RXBLOCK is set at that time. The overflow interrupt flag RXOF in USARTn\_IF will be set if a frame in the receive shift register, waiting to be loaded into the receive buffer is overwritten by an incoming frame even though RXBLOCK in USARTn\_STATUS is set.

### 20.3.2.11 Clock Recovery and Filtering

The receiver samples the incoming signal at a rate 16, 8, 6 or 4 times higher than the given baud rate, depending on the oversampling mode given by OVS in USARTn\_CTRL. Lower oversampling rates make higher baud rates possible, but give less room for errors.

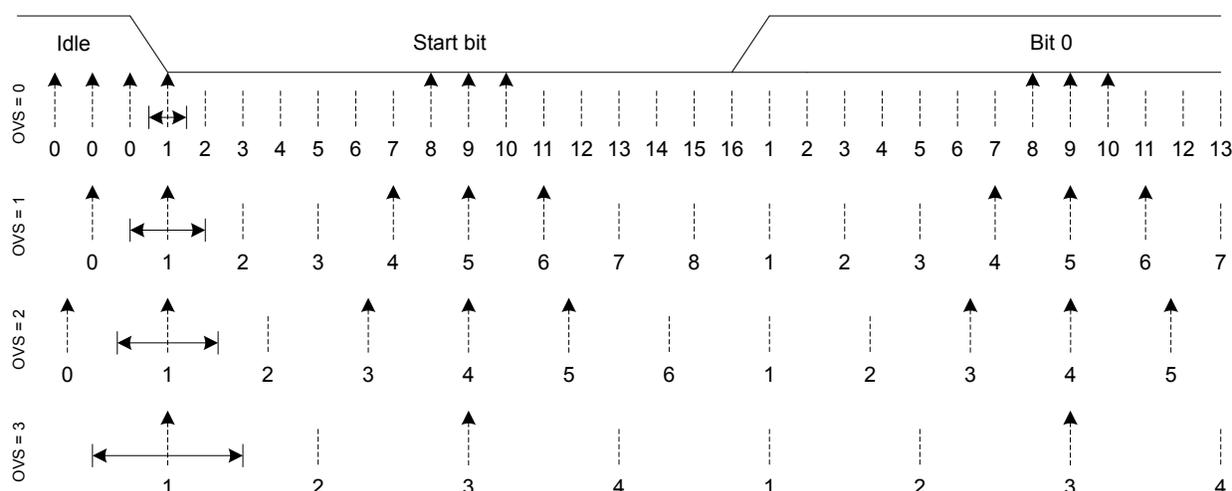
When a high-to-low transition is registered on the input while the receiver is idle, this is recognized as a start-bit, and the baud rate generator is synchronized with the incoming frame.

For oversampling modes 16, 8 and 6, every bit in the incoming frame is sampled three times to gain a level of noise immunity. These samples are aimed at the middle of the bit-periods, as visualized in [Figure 20.7 USART Sampling of Start and Data Bits on page 537](#). With OVS=0 in USARTn\_CTRL, the start and data bits are thus sampled at locations 8, 9 and 10 in the figure, locations 4, 5 and 6 for OVS=1 and locations 3, 4, and 5 for OVS=2. The value of a sampled bit is determined by majority vote. If two or more of the three bit-samples are high, the resulting bit value is high. If the majority is low, the resulting bit value is low.

Majority vote is used for all oversampling modes except 4x oversampling. In this mode, a single sample is taken at position 3 as shown in [Figure 20.7 USART Sampling of Start and Data Bits on page 537](#).

Majority vote can be disabled by setting MVDIS in USARTn\_CTRL.

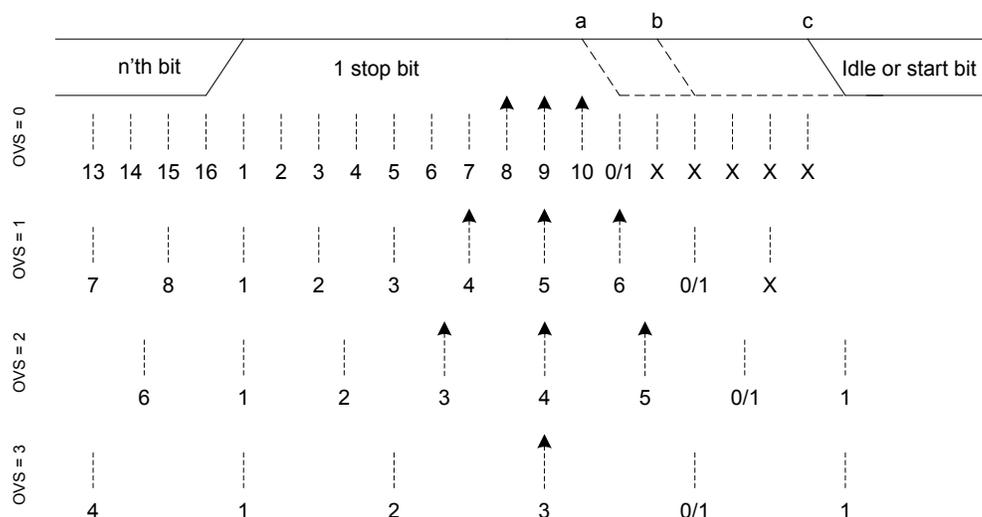
If the value of the start bit is found to be high, the reception of the frame is aborted, filtering out false start bits possibly generated by noise on the input.



**Figure 20.7. USART Sampling of Start and Data Bits**

If the baud rate of the transmitter and receiver differ, the location each bit is sampled will be shifted towards the previous or next bit in the frame. This is acceptable for small errors in the baud rate, but for larger errors, it will result in transmission errors.

When the number of stop bits is 1 or more, stop bits are sampled like the start and data bits as seen in [Figure 20.8 USART Sampling of Stop Bits when Number of Stop Bits are 1 or More on page 538](#). When a stop bit has been detected by sampling at positions 8, 9 and 10 for normal mode, or 4, 5 and 6 for smart mode, the USART is ready for a new start bit. As seen in [Figure 20.8 USART Sampling of Stop Bits when Number of Stop Bits are 1 or More on page 538](#), a stop-bit of length 1 normally ends at c, but the next frame will be received correctly as long as the start-bit comes after position a for OVS=0 and OVS=3, and b for OVS=1 and OVS=2.



**Figure 20.8. USART Sampling of Stop Bits when Number of Stop Bits are 1 or More**

When working with stop bit lengths of half a baud period, the above sampling scheme no longer suffices. In this case, the stop-bit is not sampled, and no framing error is generated in the receiver if the stop-bit is not generated. The line must still be driven high before the next start bit however for the USART to successfully identify the start bit.

#### 20.3.2.12 Parity Error

When parity bits are enabled, a parity check is automatically performed on incoming frames. When a parity error is detected in an incoming frame, the data parity error bit PERR in the frame is set, as well as the interrupt flag PERR in USARTn\_IF. Frames with parity errors are loaded into the receive buffer like regular frames.

PERR can be accessed by reading the frame from the receive buffer using the USARTn\_RXDATAx, USARTn\_RXDATAxP, USARTn\_RXDOUBLEX or USARTn\_RXDOUBLEXP registers.

If ERRSTX in USARTn\_CTRL is set, the transmitter is disabled on received parity and framing errors. If ERRSRX in USARTn\_CTRL is set, the receiver is disabled on parity and framing errors.

#### 20.3.2.13 Framing Error and Break Detection

A framing error is the result of an asynchronous frame where the stop bit was sampled to a value of 0. This can be the result of noise and baud rate errors, but can also be the result of a break generated by the transmitter on purpose.

When a framing error is detected in an incoming frame, the framing error bit FERR in the frame is set. The interrupt flag FERR in USARTn\_IF is also set. Frames with framing errors are loaded into the receive buffer like regular frames.

FERR can be accessed by reading the frame from the receive buffer using the USARTn\_RXDATAx, USARTn\_RXDATAxP, USARTn\_RXDOUBLEX or USARTn\_RXDOUBLEXP registers.

If ERRSTX in USARTn\_CTRL is set, the transmitter is disabled on parity and framing errors. If ERRSRX in USARTn\_CTRL is set, the receiver is disabled on parity and framing errors.

### 20.3.2.14 Local Loopback

The USART receiver samples U(S)n\_RX by default, and the transmitter drives U(S)n\_TX by default. This is not the only option however. When LOOPBK in USARTn\_CTRL is set, the receiver is connected to the U(S)n\_TX pin as shown in [Figure 20.9 USART Local Loopback on page 539](#). This is useful for debugging, as the USART can receive the data it transmits, but it is also used to allow the USART to read and write to the same pin, which is required for some half duplex communication modes. In this mode, the U(S)n\_TX pin must be enabled as an output in the GPIO.

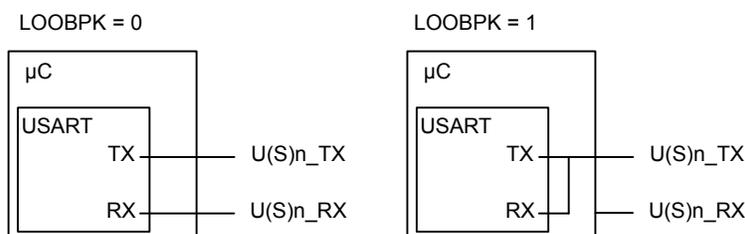


Figure 20.9. USART Local Loopback

### 20.3.2.15 Asynchronous Half Duplex Communication

When doing full duplex communication, two data links are provided, making it possible for data to be sent and received at the same time. In half duplex mode, data is only sent in one direction at a time. There are several possible half duplex setups, as described in the following sections.

### 20.3.2.16 Single Data-link

In this setup, the USART both receives and transmits data on the same pin. This is enabled by setting LOOPBK in USARTn\_CTRL, which connects the receiver to the transmitter output. Because they are both connected to the same line, it is important that the USART transmitter does not drive the line when receiving data, as this would corrupt the data on the line.

When communicating over a single data-link, the transmitter must thus be tristated whenever not transmitting data. This is done by setting the command bit TXTRIEN in USARTn\_CMD, which tristates the transmitter. Before transmitting data, the command bit TXTRIDIS, also in USARTn\_CMD, must be set to enable transmitter output again. Whether or not the output is tristated at a given time can be read from TXTRI in USARTn\_STATUS. If TXTRI is set when transmitting data, the data is shifted out of the shift register, but is not put out on U(S)n\_TX.

When operating a half duplex data bus, it is common to have a main bus controller, which first transmits a request to one of the secondary devices on the bus, then receives a reply. In this case, the frame transmission control bits, which can be set by writing to USARTn\_TXDATAx, can be used to make the USART automatically disable transmission, tristate the transmitter and enable reception when the request has been transmitted, making it ready to receive a response from the secondary device.

The timer, [20.3.10 Timer](#), can also be used to add delay between the RX and TX frames so that the interrupt service routine has time to process data that was just received before transmitting more data. Also hardware flow control is another method to insert time for processing the frame. RTS and CTS can be used to halt either the link partner's transmitter or the local transmitter. See the section on hardware flow control, [20.3.4 Hardware Flow Control](#), for more details.

Tristating the transmitter can also be performed automatically by the USART by using AUTOTRI in USARTn\_CTRL. When AUTOTRI is set, the USART automatically tristates U(S)n\_TX whenever the transmitter is idle, and enables transmitter output when the transmitter goes active. If AUTOTRI is set TXTRI is always read as 0.

**Note:** Another way to tristate the transmitter is to enable wired-and or wired-or mode in GPIO. For wired-and mode, outputting a 1 will be the same as tristating the output, and for wired-or mode, outputting a 0 will be the same as tristating the output. This can only be done on buses with a pull-up or pull-down resistor respectively.

### 20.3.2.17 Single Data-link with External Driver

Some communication schemes, such as RS-485 rely on an external driver. Here, the driver has an extra input which enables it, and instead of tristating the transmitter when receiving data, the external driver must be disabled.

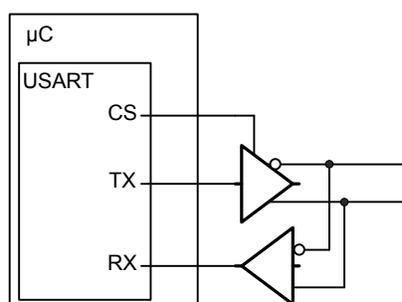
This can be done manually by assigning a GPIO to turn the driver on or off, or it can be handled automatically by the USART. If AUTOCS in USARTn\_CTRL is set, the USn\_CS output is automatically activated a configurable number of baud periods before the transmitter starts transmitting data, and deactivated a configurable number of baud periods after the last bit has been transmitted and there is no more data in the transmit buffer to transmit. The number of baud periods are controlled by CSSETUP and CSHOLD in USARTn\_TIMING. This feature can be used to turn the external driver on when transmitting data, and turn it off when the data has been transmitted.

The timer, [20.3.10 Timer](#), can also be used to configure CSSETUP and CSHOLD values between 1 to 256 baud-times by using TCMPVAL0, TCMPVAL1, or TCMPVAL2 for the TX sequencer.

USn\_CS is immediately deasserted when the transmitter becomes disabled.

**Note:** When using CSSETUP in asynchronous mode with AUTOCS (USARTn\_CTRL.SYNC = 0, USARTn\_CTRL.AUTOCS = 1), TXDELAY in USARTn\_TIMING should be set to 1.

[Figure 20.10 USART Half Duplex Communication with External Driver on page 540](#) shows an example configuration where USn\_CS is used to automatically enable and disable an external driver.



**Figure 20.10. USART Half Duplex Communication with External Driver**

The USn\_CS output is active low by default, but its polarity can be changed with CSINV in USARTn\_CTRL. AUTOCS works regardless of which mode the USART is in, so this functionality can also be used for automatic chip select when in synchronous mode (e.g. SPI).

### 20.3.2.18 Two Data-links

Some limited devices only support half duplex communication even though two data links are available. In this case software is responsible for making sure data is not transmitted when incoming data is expected.

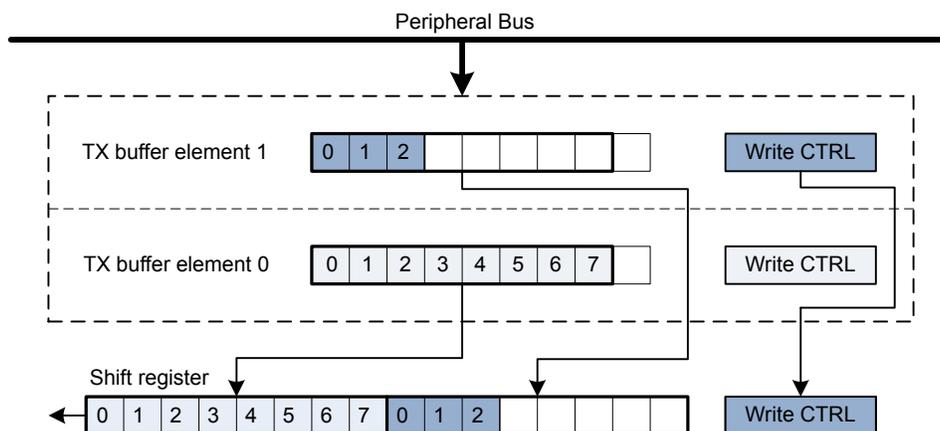
TXARXnEN in USARTn\_TRIGCTRL may be used to automatically start transmission after the end of the RX frame plus any TXSTDELAY and CSSETUP delay in USARTn\_TIMING. For enabling the receiver either use RXENAT in USARTn\_TXDATAx or RXATXnEN in USARTn\_TRIGCTRL.

### 20.3.2.19 Large Frames

As each frame in the transmit and receive buffers holds a maximum of 9 bits, both the elements in the buffers are combined when working with USART-frames of 10 or more data bits.

To transmit such a frame, at least two elements must be available in the transmit buffer. If only one element is available, the USART will wait for the second element before transmitting the combined frame. Both the elements making up the frame are consumed when transmitting such a frame.

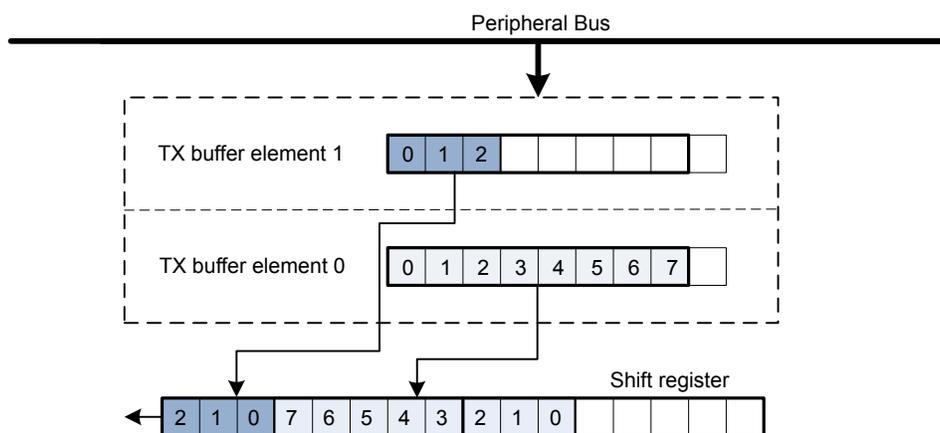
When using large frames, the 9th bits in the buffers are unused. For an 11 bit frame, the 8 least significant bits are thus taken from the first element in the buffer, and the 3 remaining bits are taken from the second element as shown in [Figure 20.11 USART Transmission of Large Frames on page 541](#). The first element in the transmit buffer, i.e. element 0 in [Figure 20.11 USART Transmission of Large Frames on page 541](#) is the first element written to the FIFO, or the least significant byte when writing two bytes at a time using USARTn\_TXDOUBLE.



**Figure 20.11. USART Transmission of Large Frames**

As shown in [Figure 20.11 USART Transmission of Large Frames on page 541](#), frame transmission control bits are taken from the second element in FIFO.

The two buffer elements can be written at the same time using the USARTn\_TXDOUBLE or USARTn\_TXDOUBLEX register. The TXDATAx0 bitfield then refers to buffer element 0, and TXDATAx1 refers to buffer element 1.

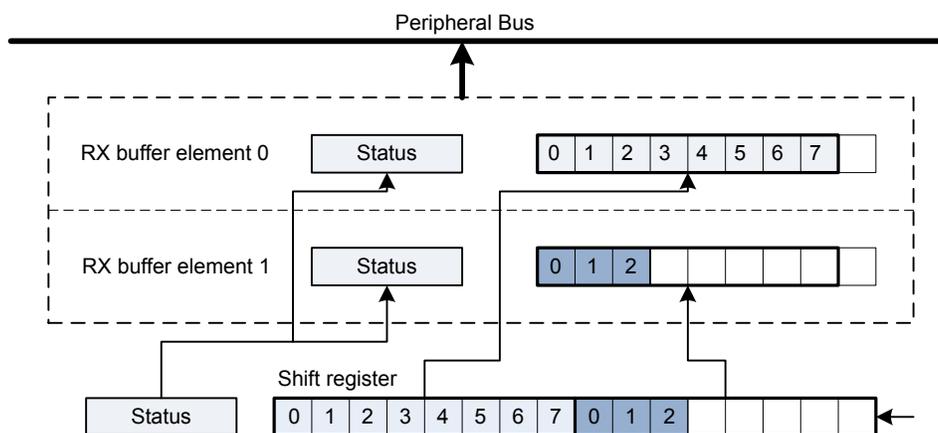


**Figure 20.12. USART Transmission of Large Frames, MSBF**

[Figure 20.12 USART Transmission of Large Frames, MSBF on page 541](#) illustrates the order of the transmitted bits when an 11 bit frame is transmitted with MSBF set. If MSBF is set and the frame is smaller than 10 bits, only the contents of transmit buffer 0 will be transmitted.

When receiving a large frame, BYTESWAP in USARTn\_CTRL determines the order the way the large frame is split into the two buffer elements. If BYTESWAP is cleared, the least significant 8 bits of the received frame are loaded into the first element of the receive buffer, and the remaining bits are loaded into the second element, as shown in [Figure 20.13 USART Reception of Large Frames on page 542](#). The first byte read from the buffer thus contains the 8 least significant bits. Set BYTESWAP to reverse the order.

The status bits are loaded into both elements of the receive buffer. The frame is not moved from the receive shift register before there are two free spaces in the receive buffer.



**Figure 20.13. USART Reception of Large Frames**

The two buffer elements can be read at the same time using the USARTn\_RXDOUBLE or USARTn\_RXDOUBLEX register. RXDATA0 then refers to buffer element 0 and RXDATA1 refers to buffer element 1.

Large frames can be used in both asynchronous and synchronous modes.

### 20.3.2.20 Multi-Processor Mode

To simplify communication between multiple processors, the USART supports a special multi-processor mode. In this mode the 9th data bit in each frame is used to indicate whether the content of the remaining 8 bits is data or an address.

When multi-processor mode is enabled, an incoming 9-bit frame with the 9th bit equal to the value of MPAB in USARTn\_CTRL is identified as an address frame. When an address frame is detected, the MPAF interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF is set, and the address frame is loaded into the receive register. This happens regardless of the value of RXBLOCK in USARTn\_STATUS.

Multi-processor mode is enabled by setting MPM in USARTn\_CTRL, and the value of the 9th bit in address frames can be set in MPAB. Note that the receiver must be enabled for address frames to be detected. The receiver can be blocked however, preventing data from being loaded into the receive buffer while looking for address frames.

When a device has received an address frame and wants to receive the following data, it must make sure the receiver is unblocked before the next frame has been completely received in order to prevent data loss.

BIT8DV in USARTn\_CTRL can be used to specify the value of the 9th bit without writing to the transmit buffer with USARTn\_TXDATA or USARTn\_TXDOUBLEX, giving higher efficiency in multi-processor mode, as the 9th bit is only set when writing address frames, and 8-bit writes to the USART can be used when writing the data frames.

### 20.3.2.21 Collision Detection

The USART supports a basic form of collision detection. When the receiver is connected to the output of the transmitter, either by using the LOOPBK bit in USARTn\_CTRL or through an external connection, this feature can be used to detect whether data transmitted on the bus by the USART did get corrupted by a simultaneous transmission by another device on the bus.

For collision detection to be enabled, CCEN in USARTn\_CTRL must be set, and the receiver enabled. The data sampled by the receiver is then continuously compared with the data output by the transmitter. If they differ, the CCF interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF is set. The collision check includes all bits of the transmitted frames. The CCF interrupt flag is set once for each bit sampled by the receiver that differs from the bit output by the transmitter. When the transmitter output is disabled, i.e. the transmitter is tristated, collisions are not registered.

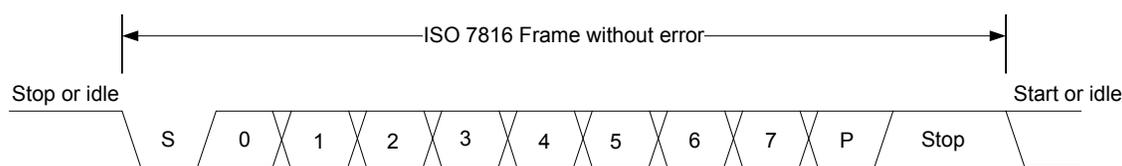
### 20.3.2.22 SmartCard Mode

In SmartCard mode, the USART supports the ISO 7816 I/O line T0 mode. With exception of the stop-bits (guard time), the 7816 data frame is equal to the regular asynchronous frame. In this mode, the receiver pulls the line low for one baud, half a baud into the guard time to indicate a parity error. This NAK can for instance be used by the transmitter to re-transmit the frame. SmartCard mode is a half duplex asynchronous mode, so the transmitter must be tristated whenever not transmitting data.

To enable SmartCard mode, set SCMODE in USARTn\_CTRL, set the number of databits in a frame to 8, and configure the number of stopbits to 1.5 by writing to STOPBITS in USARTn\_FRAME.

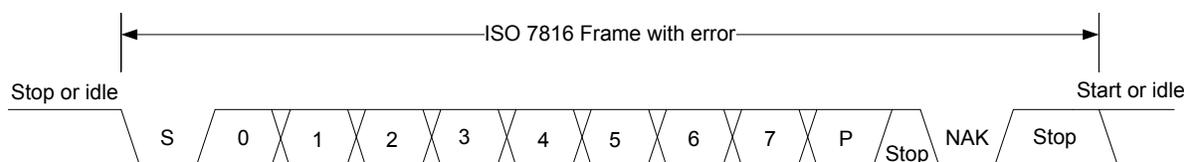
The SmartCard mode relies on half duplex communication on a single line, so for it to work, both the receiver and transmitter must work on the same line. This can be achieved by setting LOOPBK in USARTn\_CTRL or through an external connection. The TX output should be configured as open-drain in the GPIO module.

When no parity error is identified by the receiver, the data frame is as shown in [Figure 20.14 USART ISO 7816 Data Frame Without Error on page 543](#). The frame consists of 8 data bits, a parity bit, and 2 stop bits. The transmitter does not drive the output line during the guard time.



**Figure 20.14. USART ISO 7816 Data Frame Without Error**

If a parity error is detected by the receiver, it pulls the line I/O line low after half a stop bit, see [Figure 20.15 USART ISO 7816 Data Frame With Error on page 543](#). It holds the line low for one bit-period before it releases the line. In this case, the guard time is extended by one bit period before a new transmission can start, resulting in a total of 3 stop bits.



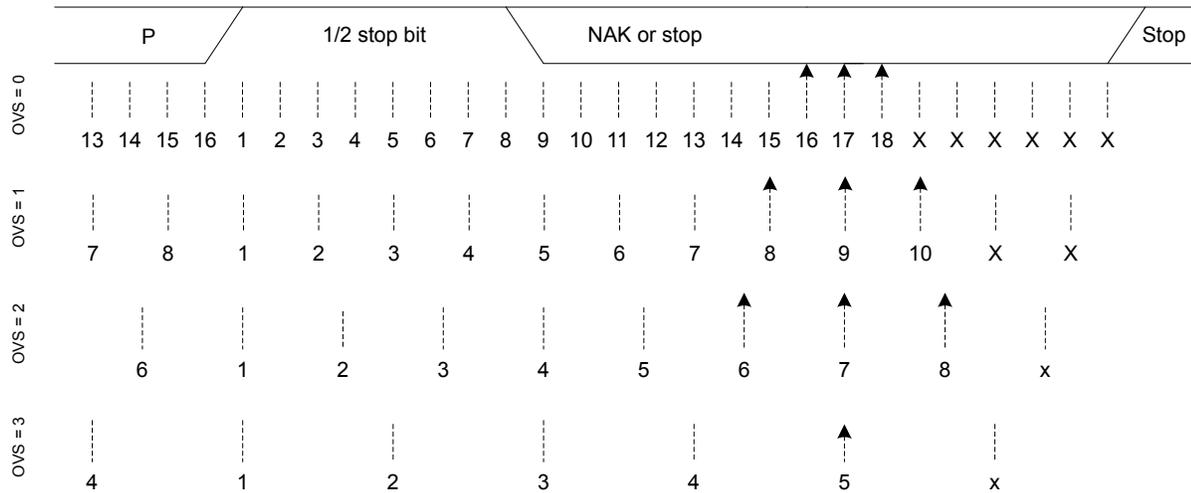
**Figure 20.15. USART ISO 7816 Data Frame With Error**

On a parity error, the NAK is generated by hardware. The NAK generated by the receiver is sampled as the stop-bit of the frame. Because of this, parity errors when in SmartCard mode are reported with both a parity error and a framing error.

When transmitting a T0 frame, the USART receiver on the transmitting side samples position 16, 17 and 18 in the stop-bit to detect the error signal when in 16x oversampling mode as shown in [Figure 20.16 USART SmartCard Stop Bit Sampling on page 544](#). Sampling at this location places the stop-bit sample in the middle of the bit-period used for the error signal (NAK).

If a NAK is transmitted by the receiver, it will thus appear as a framing error at the transmitter, and the FERR interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF will be set. If SCRETRANS USARTn\_CTRL is set, the transmitter will automatically retransmit a NACK'ed frame. The transmitter will retransmit the frame until it is ACK'ed by the receiver. This only works when the number of databits in a frame is configured to 8.

Set SKIPPERRF in USARTn\_CTRL to make the receiver discard frames with parity errors. The PERR interrupt flag in USARTn\_IF is set when a frame is discarded because of a parity error.



**Figure 20.16. USART SmartCard Stop Bit Sampling**

For communication with a SmartCard, a clock signal needs to be generated for the card. This clock output can be generated using one of the timers. See the ISO 7816 specification for more info on this clock signal.

SmartCard T1 mode is also supported. The T1 frame format used is the same as the asynchronous frame format with parity bit enabled and one stop bit. The USART must then be configured to operate in asynchronous half duplex mode.

### 20.3.3 Synchronous Operation

Most of the features in asynchronous mode are available in synchronous mode. Multi-processor mode can be enabled for 9-bit frames, loopback is available and collision detection can be performed.

#### 20.3.3.1 Frame Format

The frames used in synchronous mode need no start and stop bits since a single clock is available to all parts participating in the communication. Parity bits cannot be used in synchronous mode.

The USART supports frame lengths of 4 to 16 bits per frame. Larger frames can be simulated by transmitting multiple smaller frames, i.e. a 22 bit frame can be sent using two 11-bit frames, and a 21 bit frame can be generated by transmitting three 7-bit frames. The number of bits in a frame is set using DATABITS in USARTn\_FRAME.

The frames in synchronous mode are by default transmitted with the least significant bit first like in asynchronous mode. The bit-order can be reversed by setting MSBF in USARTn\_CTRL.

The frame format used by the transmitter can be inverted by setting TXINV in USARTn\_CTRL, and the format expected by the receiver can be inverted by setting RXINV, also in USARTn\_CTRL.

### 20.3.3.2 Clock Generation

The bit-rate in synchronous mode is given by [Figure 20.17 USART Synchronous Mode Bit Rate on page 545](#). As in the case of asynchronous operation, the clock division factor have a 15-bit integral part and a 5-bit fractional part.

$$br = f_{PCLK}/(2 \times (1 + USARTn\_CLKDIV/256))$$

**Figure 20.17. USART Synchronous Mode Bit Rate**

Given a desired baud rate  $br_{desired}$ , the clock divider  $USARTn\_CLKDIV$  can be calculated using [Figure 20.18 USART Synchronous Mode Clock Division Factor on page 545](#)

$$USARTn\_CLKDIV = 256 \times (f_{PCLK}/(2 \times br_{desired}) - 1)$$

**Figure 20.18. USART Synchronous Mode Clock Division Factor**

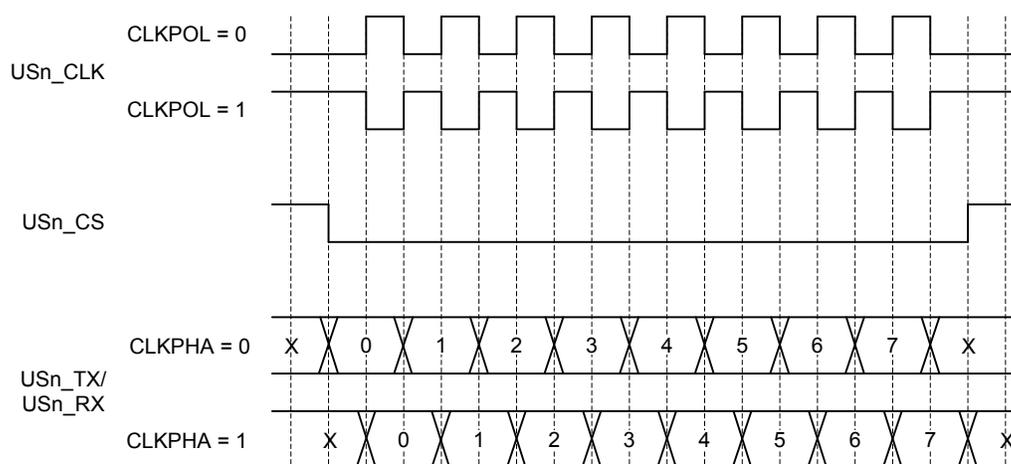
When the USART operates as a synchronous main interface, the highest possible bit rate is half the peripheral clock rate. When operating as a secondary interface however, the highest bit rate is one sixth of the peripheral clock:

- Main interface mode:  $br_{max} = f_{PCLK}/2$
- Secondary interface mode:  $br_{max} = f_{PCLK}/6$

On every clock edge data on the data lines, MOSI and MISO, is either set up or sampled. When  $CLKPHA$  in  $USARTn\_CTRL$  is cleared, data is sampled on the leading clock edge and set-up is done on the trailing edge. If  $CLKPHA$  is set however, data is set-up on the leading clock edge, and sampled on the trailing edge. In addition to this, the polarity of the clock signal can be changed by setting  $CLKPOL$  in  $USARTn\_CTRL$ , which also defines the idle state of the clock. This results in four different modes which are summarized in [Table 20.8 USART SPI Modes on page 545](#). [Figure 20.19 USART SPI Timing on page 545](#) shows the resulting timing of data set-up and sampling relative to the bus clock.

**Table 20.8. USART SPI Modes**

SPI mode	CLKPOL	CLKPHA	Leading edge	Trailing edge
0	0	0	Rising, sample	Falling, set-up
1	0	1	Rising, set-up	Falling, sample
2	1	0	Falling, sample	Rising, set-up
3	1	1	Falling, set-up	Rising, sample



**Figure 20.19. USART SPI Timing**

If  $CPHA=1$ , the TX underflow flag,  $TXUF$ , will be set on the first setup clock edge of a frame in secondary mode if TX data is not available. If  $CPHA=0$ ,  $TXUF$  is set if data is not available in the transmit buffer three  $PCLK$  cycles prior to the first sample clock edge. The  $RXDATAV$  flag is updated on the last sample clock edge of a transfer, while the RX overflow interrupt flag,  $RXOF$ , is set on the first

sample clock edge if the receive buffer overflows. When a transfer has been performed, interrupt flags TXBL and TXC are updated on the first setup clock edge of the succeeding frame, or when CS is deasserted.

### 20.3.3.3 Synchronous Main Interface Mode

When configured as a main interface, the USART is in full control of the data flow on the synchronous bus. When operating in full duplex mode, the secondary devices cannot transmit data to the main device without the main device transmitting to the secondary. The main device outputs the bus clock on USn\_CLK.

Communication starts whenever there is data in the transmit buffer and the transmitter is enabled. The USART clock then starts, and the main device shifts bits out from the transmit shift register using the internal clock.

When there are no more frames in the transmit buffer and the transmit shift register is empty, the clock stops, and communication ends. When the receiver is enabled, it samples data using the internal clock when the transmitter transmits data. Operation of the RX and TX buffers is as in asynchronous mode.

### 20.3.3.4 Operation of USn\_CS Pin

When operating as a synchronous main interface, the USn\_CS pin can have one of two functions, or it can be disabled.

If USn\_CS is configured as an output, it can be used to automatically generate a chip select for a secondary device by setting AUTOCS in USARTn\_CTRL. If AUTOCS is set, USn\_CS is activated before a transmission begins, and deactivated after the last bit has been transmitted and there is no more data in the transmit buffer.

The time between when CS is asserted and the first bit is transmitted can be controlled using the USART Timer and with CSSETUP in USARTn\_TIMING. Any of the three comparators can be used to set this delay. If new data is ready for transmission before CS is deasserted, the data is sent without deasserting CS in between. CSHOLD in USARTn\_TIMING keeps CS asserted after the end of frame for the number of baud-times specified.

By default, USn\_CS is active low, but its polarity can be inverted by setting CSINV in USARTn\_CTRL.

When USn\_CS is configured as an input, it can be used by another synchronous main device that wants control of the bus to make the USART release it. When USn\_CS is driven low, or high if CSINV is set, the interrupt flag SSM in USARTn\_IF is set, and if CSMA in USARTn\_CTRL is set, the USART goes to secondary mode.

### 20.3.3.5 AUTOTX

The main device on a synchronous bus is required to transmit data to a secondary device in order to receive data from that device. In some cases, only a few words are transmitted and a lot of data is then received from the secondary device. In that case, one solution is to keep feeding the TX with data to transmit, but that consumes system bandwidth. Instead AUTOTX can be used.

When AUTOTX in USARTn\_CTRL is set, the USART transmits data as long as there is available space in the RX shift register for the chosen frame size. This happens even though there is no data in the TX buffer. The TX underflow interrupt flag TXUF in USARTn\_IF is set on the first word that is transmitted which does not contain valid data.

During AUTOTX the USART will always send the previous sent bit, thus reducing the number of transitions on the TX output. So if the last bit sent was a 0, 0's will be sent during AUTOTX and if the last bit sent was a 1, 1's will be sent during AUTOTX.

### 20.3.3.6 Synchronous Secondary Interface Mode

When the USART is in synchronous secondary interface mode, data transmission is not controlled by the USART, but by an external synchronous main device. The USART is therefore not able to initiate a transmission, and has no control over the number of bytes written to the external main device.

The output and input to the USART are also swapped when in secondary mode, making the receiver take its input from USn\_TX (MOSI) and the transmitter drive USn\_RX (MISO).

To transmit data when in secondary mode, the device must load data into the transmit buffer and enable the transmitter. The data will remain in the USART until the main device starts a transmission by pulling the USn\_CS input low and transmitting data. For every frame transmitted from main to secondary device, a frame is transferred from secondary to main as well. After a transmission, MISO remains in the same state as the last bit transmitted. This also applies if the main transmits to the secondary and the secondary TX buffer is empty.

If the transmitter is enabled in secondary synchronous mode and the main device starts transmission of a frame, the underflow interrupt flag TXUF in USARTn\_IF will be set if no data is available for transmission.

If the secondary device needs to control its own chip select signal, this can be achieved by clearing CSPEN in the GPIO\_USARTn\_ROUTEEN register. The internal chip select signal can then be controlled through CSINV in the CTRL register. The chip select signal will be CSINV inverted, i.e. if CSINV is cleared, the chip select is active and vice versa.

### 20.3.3.7 Synchronous Half Duplex Communication

Half duplex communication in synchronous mode is very similar to half duplex communication in asynchronous mode as detailed in [20.3.2.15 Asynchronous Half Duplex Communication](#). The main difference is that in this mode, the main interface must generate the bus clock even when it is not transmitting data, i.e. it must provide the secondary device with a clock to receive data. To generate the bus clock, the main device should transmit data with the transmitter tristated, i.e. TXTRI in USARTn\_STATUS set, when receiving data. If 2 bytes are expected from the secondary device, then transmit 2 bytes with the transmitter tristated, and the secondary uses the generated bus clock to transmit data to the main. TXTRI can be set by setting the TXTRIEN command bit in USARTn\_CMD.

**Note:** When operating as SPI secondary interface in half duplex mode, TX has to be tristated (not disabled) during data reception if the device is to transmit data in the current transfer.

### 20.3.3.8 I2S

I2S is a synchronous format for transmission of audio data. The frame format is 32-bit, but since data is always transmitted with MSB first, an I2S device operating with 16-bit audio may choose to only process the 16 msb of the frame, and only transmit data in the 16 msb of the frame.

In addition to the bit clock used for regular synchronous transfers, I2S mode uses a separate word clock. When operating in mono mode, with only one channel of data, the word clock pulses once at the start of each new word. In stereo mode, the word clock toggles at the start of new words, and also gives away whether the transmitted word is for the left or right audio channel; A word transmitted while the word clock is low is for the left channel, and a word transmitted while the word clock is high is for the right.

When operating in I2S mode, the CS pin is used as the word clock. In main mode, this is automatically driven by the USART, and in secondary mode, the word clock is expected from an external main device.

### 20.3.3.9 Word Format

The general I2S word format is 32 bits wide, but the USART also supports 16-bit and 8-bit words. In addition to this, it can be specified how many bits of the word should actually be used by the USART. These parameters are given by FORMAT in USARTn\_I2SCTRL.

As an example, configuring FORMAT to using a 32-bit word with 16-bit data will make each word on the I2S bus 32-bits wide, but when receiving data through the USART, only the 16 most significant bits of each word can be read out of the USART. Similarly, only the 16 most significant bits have to be written to the USART when transmitting. The rest of the bits will be transmitted as zeroes.

### 20.3.3.10 Major Modes

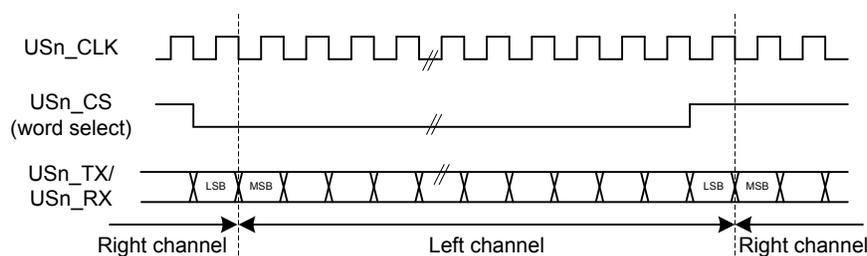
The USART supports a set of different I2S formats as shown in [Table 20.9 USART I2S Modes on page 548](#), but it is not limited to these modes. MONO, JUSTIFY and DELAY in USARTn\_I2SCTRL can be mixed and matched to create an appropriate format. MONO enables mono mode, i.e. one data stream instead of two which is the default. JUSTIFY aligns data within a word on the I2S bus, either left or right which can be seen in figures [Figure 20.22 USART Left-Justified I2S Waveform on page 549](#) and [Figure 20.23 USART Right-Justified I2S Waveform on page 549](#). Finally, DELAY specifies whether a new I2S word should be started directly on the edge of the word-select signal, or one bit-period after the edge.

**Table 20.9. USART I2S Modes**

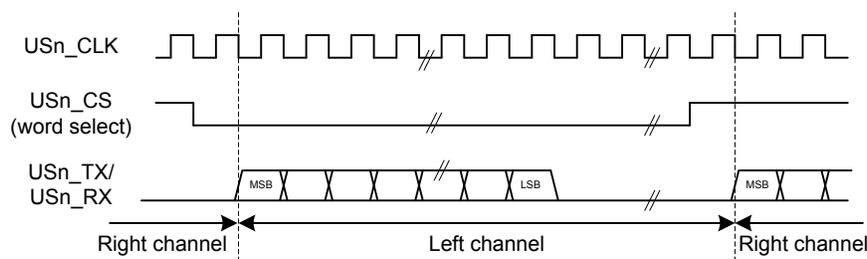
Mode	MONO	JUSTIFY	DELAY	CLKPOL
Regular I2S	0	0	1	0
Left-Justified	0	0	0	1
Right-Justified	0	1	0	1
Mono	1	0	0	0

The regular I2S waveform is shown in [Figure 20.20 USART Standard I2S Waveform on page 548](#) and [Figure 20.21 USART Standard I2S Waveform \(Reduced Accuracy\) on page 548](#). The first figure shows a waveform transmitted with full accuracy. The wordlength can be configured to 32-bit, 16-bit or 8-bit using FORMAT in USARTn\_I2SCTRL. In the second figure, I2S data is transmitted with reduced accuracy, i.e. the data transmitted has less bits than what is possible in the bus format.

Note that the msb of a word transmitted in regular I2S mode is delayed by one cycle with respect to word select

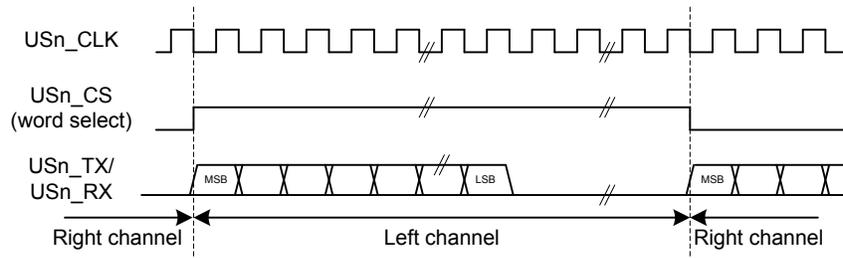


**Figure 20.20. USART Standard I2S Waveform**



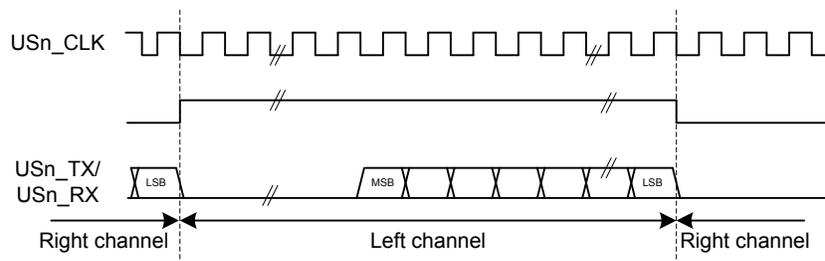
**Figure 20.21. USART Standard I2S Waveform (Reduced Accuracy)**

A left-justified stream is shown in [Figure 20.22 USART Left-Justified I2S Waveform on page 549](#). Note that the MSB comes directly after the edge on the word-select signal in contradiction to the regular I2S waveform where it comes one bit-period after.



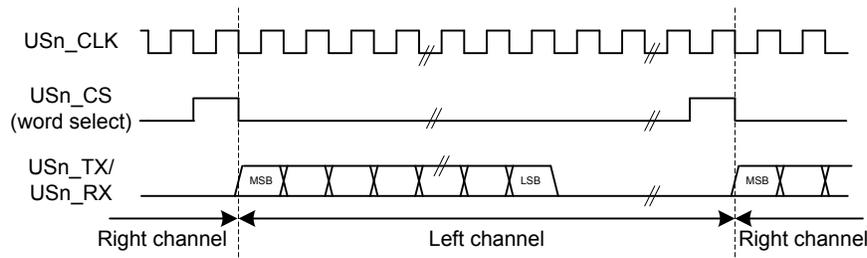
**Figure 20.22. USART Left-Justified I2S Waveform**

A right-justified stream is shown in [Figure 20.23 USART Right-Justified I2S Waveform on page 549](#). The left and right justified streams are equal when the data-size is equal to the word-width.



**Figure 20.23. USART Right-Justified I2S Waveform**

In mono-mode, the word-select signal pulses at the beginning of each word instead of toggling for each word. Mono I2S waveform is shown in [Figure 20.24 USART Mono I2S Waveform on page 549](#).



**Figure 20.24. USART Mono I2S Waveform**

### 20.3.3.11 Using I2S Mode

When using the USART in I2S mode, `DATABITS` in `USARTn_FRAME` must be set to 8 or 16 data-bits. 8 databits can be used in all modes, and 16 can be used in the modes where the number of bytes in the I2S word is even. In addition to this, `MSBF` in `USARTn_CTRL` should be set, and `CLKPOL` and `CLKPHA` in `USARTn_CTRL` should be cleared.

The USART does not have separate TX and RX buffers for left and right data, so when using I2S in stereo mode, the application must keep track of whether the buffers contain left or right data. This can be done by observing `TXBLRIGHT`, `RXDATAVRIGHT` and `RXFULLRIGHT` in `USARTn_STATUS`. `TXBLRIGHT` tells whether TX is expecting data for the left or right channel. It will be set with `TXBL` if right data is expected. The receiver will set `RXDATAVRIGHT` if there is at least one right element in the buffer, and `RXFULLRIGHT` if the buffer is full of right elements.

When using I2S with DMA, separate DMA requests can be used for left and right data by setting `DMASPLIT` in `USARTn_I2SCTRL`.

In both main and secondary mode the USART always starts transmitting on the LEFT channel after being enabled. In main mode, the transmission will stop if TX becomes empty. In that case, `TXC` is set. Continuing the transmission in this case will make the data-stream continue where it left off. To make the USART start on the LEFT channel after going empty, disable and re-enable TX.

### 20.3.4 Hardware Flow Control

Hardware flow control can be used to hold off the link partner's transmission until RX buffer space is available. The RTS and CTS signals are enabled and configured using the `GPIO_USARTn_ROUTEEN`, `GPIO_USARTn_RTSMOUTEx` and `GPIO_USARTn_CTSROUTE` registers. RTS is an out going signal which indicates that RX buffer space is available to receive a frame. The link partner is being requested to send its data when RTS is asserted. CTS is an incoming signal to stop the next TX data from going out. When CTS is negated, the frame currently being transmitted is completed before stopping. CTS indicates that the link partner has RX buffer space available, and the local transmitter is clear to send. Also use `CTSEN` in `USARTn_CTRLX` to enable the CTS input into the TX sequencer. For debug use set `DBGHALT` in `USARTn_CTRLX` which will force the RTS to request one frame from the link partner when the CPU core single steps.

### 20.3.5 Debug Halt

When `DBGHALT` in `USARTn_CTRLX` is clear, RTS is only dependent on the RX buffer having space available to receive data. Incoming data is always received until both the RX buffer is full and the RX shift register is full regardless of the state of `DBGHALT` or chip halt. Additional incoming data is discarded. When `DBGHALT` is set, RTS deasserts on RX buffer full or when chip halt is high. However, a low pulse detected on chip halt will keep RTS asserted when no frame is being received. At the start of frame reception, RTS will deassert if chip halt is high and `DBGHALT` is set. This behavior allows single stepping to pulse the chip halt low for a cycle, and receive the next frame. The link partner must stop transmitting when RTS is deasserted, or the RX buffer could overflow. All data in the transmit buffer is sent out even when chip halt is asserted; therefore, the DMA will need to be set to stop sending the USART TX data during chip halt.

### 20.3.6 PRS-triggered Transmissions

If a transmission must be started on an event with very little delay, the PRS system can be used to trigger the transmission. The PRS channel to use as a trigger can be selected using `PRSEL` in `PRS_USARTn_TRIGGER`. When a positive edge is detected on this signal, the receiver is enabled if `RXTEN` in `USARTn_TRIGCTRL` is set, and the transmitter is enabled if `TXTEN` in `USARTn_TRIGCTRL` is set. Only one signal input is supported by the USART.

The `AUTOTX` feature can also be enabled via PRS. If an external SPI device sets a pin high when there is data to be read from the device, this signal can be routed to the USART through the PRS system and be used to make the USART clock data out of the external device. If `AUTOTXTEN` in `USARTn_TRIGCTRL` is set, the USART will transmit data whenever the PRS signal selected by `PRS_USARTn_TRIGGER` is high given that there is enough room in the RX buffer for the chosen frame size. Note that if there is no data in the TX buffer when using `AUTOTX`, the TX underflow interrupt will be set.

`AUTOTXTEN` can also be combined with `TXTEN` to make the USART transmit a command to the external device prior to clocking out data. To do this, disable TX using the `TXDIS` command, load the TX buffer with the command and enable `AUTOTXTEN` and `TXTEN`. When the selected PRS input goes high, the USART will now transmit the loaded command, and then continue clocking out while both the PRS input is high and there is room in the RX buffer

### 20.3.7 PRS RX Input

The USART can be configured to receive data directly from a PRS channel by setting `RXPRSEN` in `USARTn_CTRLX`. The PRS channel used is selected using `PRSEL` in `PRS_USARTn_RX`.

### 20.3.8 PRS CLK Input

The USART can be configured to receive clock directly from a PRS channel by setting CLKPRSEN in USARTn\_CTRLX. The PRS channel used is selected using PRSSEL in PRS\_USARTn\_CLK. This is useful in synchronous secondary mode and can together with RX PRS input be used to input data from PRS.

### 20.3.9 DMA Support

The USART has full DMA support. The DMA controller can write to the transmit buffer using the registers USARTn\_TXDATA, USARTn\_TXDATAx, USARTn\_TXDOUBLE and USARTn\_TXDOUBLEX, and it can read from the receive buffer using the registers USARTn\_RXDATA, USARTn\_RXDATAx, USARTn\_RXDOUBLE and USARTn\_RXDOUBLEX. This enables single byte transfers, 9 bit data + control/status bits, double byte and double byte + control/status transfers both to and from the USART.

A request for the DMA controller to read from the USART receive buffer can come from the following source:

- Data available in the receive buffer
- Data available in the receive buffer and data is for the RIGHT I2S channel. Only used in I2S mode.

A write request can come from one of the following sources:

- Transmit buffer and shift register empty. No data to send.
- Transmit buffer has room for more data. This does not check the TXBIL for half full. For DMA use, it is either full or empty.
- Transmit buffer has room for RIGHT I2S data. Only used in I2S mode

Even though there are two sources for write requests to the DMA, only one should be used at a time, since the requests from both sources are cleared even though only one of the requests are used.

In some cases, it may be sensible to temporarily stop DMA access to the USART when an error such as a framing error has occurred. This is enabled by setting ERRSDMA in USARTn\_CTRL.

**Note:** For Synchronous mode full duplex operation, if both receive buffer and transmit buffer are served by DMA, to make sure receive buffer is not overflowed the settings below should be followed.

- The DMA channel that serves receive buffer should have higher priority than the DMA channel that serves transmit buffer.
- TXBL should be used as write request for transmit buffer DMA channel.
- IGNORESREQ should be set for both DMA channel.

### 20.3.10 Timer

In addition to the TX sequence timer, there is a versatile 8 bit timer that can generate up to three event pulses. These pulses can be used to create timing for a variety of uses such as RX timeout, break detection, response timeout, and RX enable delay. Transmission delay, CS setup, inter-character spacing, and CS hold use the TX sequence counter. The TX sequencer counter can use the three 8 bit compare values or preset values for delays. There is one general counter with three comparators. Each comparator has a start source, a stop source, a restart enable, and a timer compare value. The start source enables the comparator, resets the counter, and starts the counter. If the counter is already running, the start source will reset the counter and restart it.

Any comparator could start the counter using the same start source but have different timing events programmed into TCMPVALn in USARTn\_TIMECMPn. The TCMP0, TCMP1, or TCMP2 events can be preempted by using the comparator stop source to disable the comparator before the counter reaches TCMPVAL0, TCMPVAL1, or TCMPVAL2. If one comparator gets disabled while the other comparator is still enabled, the counter continues counting. By default the counter will count up to 256 and stop unless a RESTARTEN is set in one of the USARTn\_TIMECMPn registers. By using RESTARTEN and an interval programmed into TCMPVAL, an interval timer can be set up. The TSTART field needs to be changed to DISABLE to stop the interval timer. The timer stops running once all of the comparators are disabled. If a comparator's start and stop sources both trigger the same cycle, the TCMPn event triggers, the comparator stays enabled, and the counter begins counting from zero.

The TXDELAY, CSSETUP, ICS, and CSHOLD in USARTn\_TIMING are used to program start of transmission delay, chip select setup delay, inter-character space, and chip select hold delay. Either a preset value of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 7 can be used for any of these delays; or the value in TCMPVALn may be used to set the delay. Using the preset values leaves the TCMPVALn free for other uses. The same TCMPVALn may be used for multiple events that require the same timing. The transmit sequencer's counter can run in parallel with the timer's counter. The counters and controls are shown in [Figure 20.25 USART Timer Block Diagram on page 553](#).

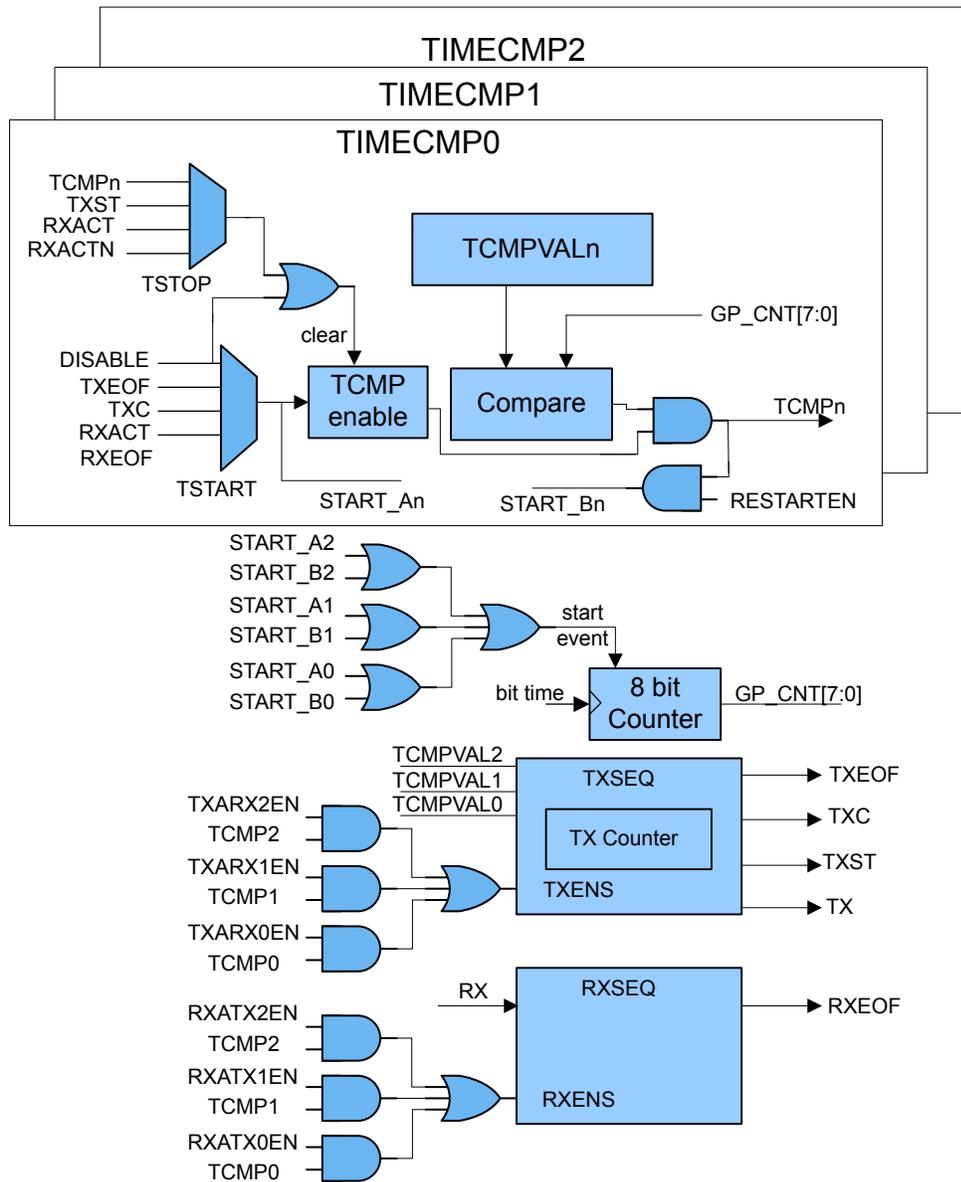


Figure 20.25. USART Timer Block Diagram

The following sections will go into more details on programming the various usage cases.

Table 20.10. USART Application Settings for USARTn\_TIMING and USARTn\_TIMECMPn

Application	TSTARTn	TSTOPn	TCMPVALn	Other
Response Timeout	TSTART0 = TXEOF	TSTOP0 = RXACT	TCMPVAL0 = 0x08	TCMP0 in USARTn_IEN
Receiver Timeout	TSTART1 = RXEOF	TSTOP1 = RXACT	TCMPVAL1 = 0x08	TCMP1 in USARTn_IEN
Large Receiver Timeout	TSTART1 = RXEOF, TCMP1	TSTOP1 = RXACT	TCMPVAL1 = 0xFF	TCMP1 in USARTn_IEN; TIME-RRESTARTED in USARTn_STATUS; RESTART1EN in USARTn_TIMECMP1

Application	TSTARTn	TSTOPn	TCMPVALn	Other
Break Detect	TSTART1 = RXACT	TSTOP1 = RXACTN	TCMPVAL1 = 0x0C	TCMP1 in USARTn_IEN
TX delayed start of transmission and CS setup	TSTART0 = DISABLE, TSTART1 = DISABLE	TSTOP0 = TCMP0, TSTOP1 = TCMP1	TCMPVAL0 = 0x04, TCMPVAL1 = 0x02	TXDELAY = TCMP0, CSSETUP = TCMP1 in USARTn_TIMING; AUTOCS in USARTn_CTRL
TX inter-character spacing	TSTART2 = DISABLE	TSTOP2 = TCMP2	TCMPVAL2 = 0x03	ICS = TCMP2 in USARTn_TIMING; AUTOCS in USARTn_CTRL
TX Chip Select End Delay	TSTART1 = DISABLE	TSTOP1 = TCMP1	TCMPVAL1 = 0x04	CSHOLD = TCMP1 in USARTn_TIMING; AUTOCS in USARTn_CTRL
Response Delay	TSTART1 = RXEOF	TSTOP1 = TCMP1	TCMPVAL1 = 0x08	TXARX1EN in USARTn_TRIGCTRL
Combined TX and RX Example	TSTART1 = RXEOF, TSTART0 = TXEOF	TSTOP1 = TCMP1, TSTOP0 = TCMP0	TCMPVAL1 = 0x1C, TCMPVAL0 = 0x10	TXARX1EN, RXATX0EN in USARTn_TRIGCTRL; CSSETUP = 0x7, CSHOLD = 0x3 in USARTn_TIMING
Combined Delayed TX and Receiver Timeout Example	TSTART0 = TCMPVAL0, TSTART1 = RXEOF	TSTOP0 = RXACTN, TSTOP1 = RXACT	TCMPVAL0 = 0x20, TCMPVAL1 = 0x0C	TXARX0EN in USARTn_TRIGCTRL; TCMP0 in USARTn_IEN

Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\_TIMING and USARTn\_TIMECMPn on page 553 shows some examples of how the USART timer can be programmed for various applications. The following sections will describe more details for each applications shown in the table.

### 20.3.10.1 Response Timeout

Response Timeout is when a UART transmitter sends a frame and expects another device to respond within a certain number of baud-times. Refer to Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\_TIMING and USARTn\_TIMECMPn on page 553 for specific register settings. Comparator 0 will be looking for TX end of frame to use as the timer start source. For this example, a receiver start of frame RXACT has not been detected for 8 baud-times, and the TCMP0 interrupt in USARTn\_IF is set. If an RX start bit is detected before the 8 baud-times, comparator 0 is disabled before the TCMP0 event can trigger.

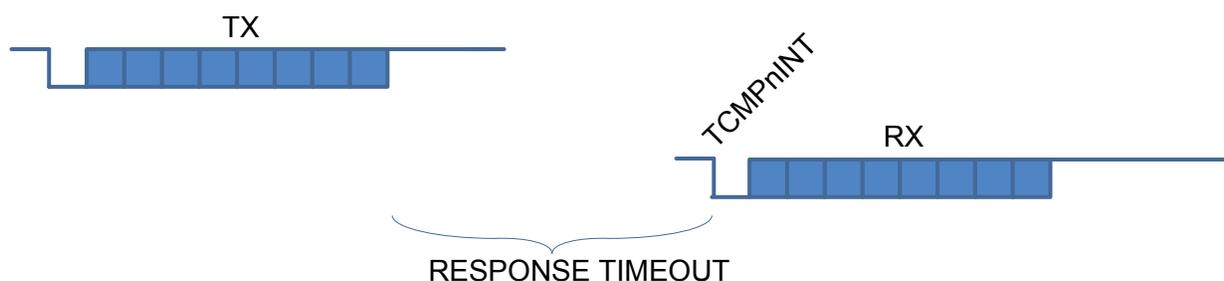


Figure 20.26. USART Response Timeout

### 20.3.10.2 RX Timeout

A receiver timeout function can be implemented by using the RX end of frame to start comparator 1 and look for the RX start bit RXACT to disable the comparator. See [Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\\_TIMING and USARTn\\_TIMECMPn on page 553](#) for details on setting up this example. As long as the next RX start bit occurs before the counter reaches the comparator 1 value TCMPVAL1, the interrupt will not get set. In this example the RX Timeout was set to 8 baud-times. To get an RX timeout larger than 256 baud-times, RESTART1EN in USARTn\_TIMER can be used to restart the counter when it reaches TCMPVAL1. By setting TCMPVAL1 in USARTn\_TIMING to 0xFF, an interrupt will be generated after 256 baud-times. An interrupt service routine can then increment a memory location until the desired timeout is reached. Once the RX start bit is detected, comparator 1 will be disabled. If TIMERRESTARTED in USARTn\_STATUS is clear, the TCMP1 interrupt is the first interrupt after RXEOF.

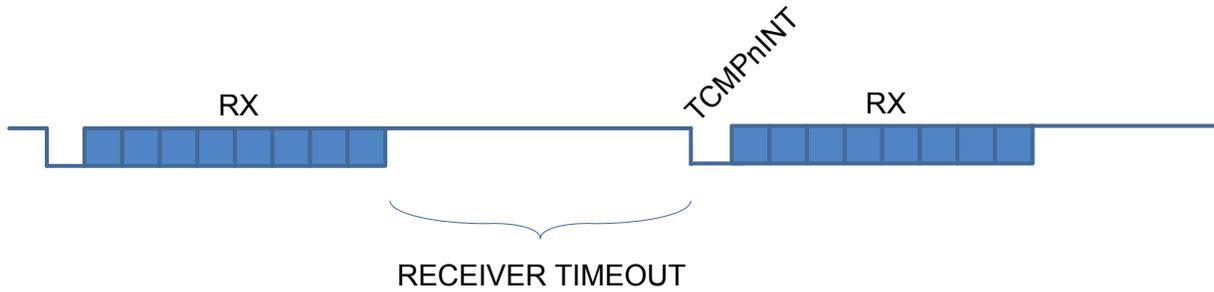


Figure 20.27. USART RX Timeout

### 20.3.10.3 Break Detect

LIN bus and half-duplex UARTs can take advantage of the timer configured for break detection where RX is held low for a number of baud-times to indicate a break condition. [Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\\_TIMING and USARTn\\_TIMECMPn on page 553](#) shows the settings for this mode. Each time RX is active (default of low) such as for a start bit, the timer begins counting. If the counter reaches 12 baud-times before RX goes to inactive RXACTN (default of high), an interrupt is asserted.

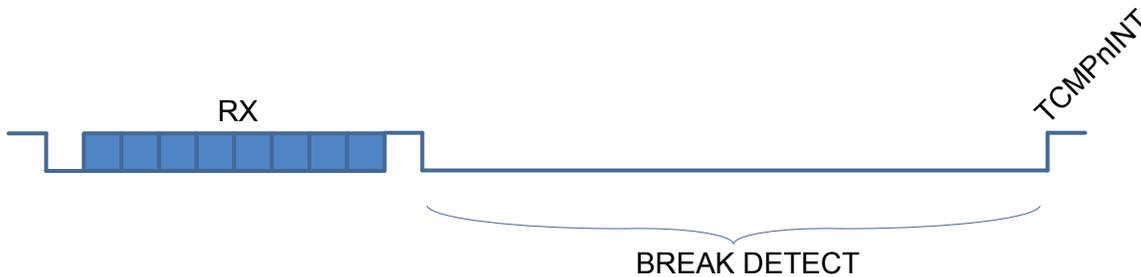


Figure 20.28. USART Break Detection

### 20.3.10.4 TX Start Delay

Some applications may require a delay before the start of transmission. This example in [Figure 20.29 USART TXSEQ Timing on page 556](#) shows the TXSEQ timer used to delay the start of transmission by 4 baud times before the start of CS, and by 2 baud times with CS asserted. See [Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\\_TIMING and USARTn\\_TIMECMPn on page 553](#) for details on how to configure this mode. The TX sequencer could be enabled on PRS and start the TXSEQ counter running for 4 baud times as programmed in TCMPVAL0. Then CS is asserted for 2 baud times before the transmitter begins sending TX data. TXDELAY in USARTn\_TIMING is the initial delay before any CS assertion, and CSSETUP is the delay during CS assertion. There are several small preset timing values such as 1, 2, 3, or 7 that can be used for some of the TX sequencer timing which leaves TCMPVAL0, TCMPVAL1, and TCMPVAL2 free for other uses.

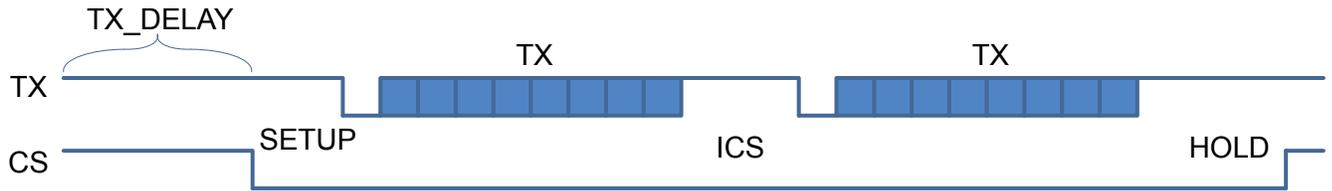


Figure 20.29. USART TXSEQ Timing

### 20.3.10.5 Inter-Character Space

In addition to delaying the start of frame transmission, it is sometimes necessary to also delay the time between each transmit character (inter-character space). After the first transmission, the inter-character space will delay the start of all subsequent transmissions until the transmit buffer is empty. See [Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\\_TIMING and USARTn\\_TIMECMPn on page 553](#) for details on setting up this example. For this example in [Figure 20.29 USART TXSEQ Timing on page 556](#) ICS is set to TCMP2 in USARTn\_TIMING. To keep CS asserted during the inter-character space, set AUTOCS in USARTn\_CTRL. There are a few small preset timing values provided for TX sequence timing. Using these preset timing values can free up the TCMPVALn for other uses. For this example, the inter-character space is set to 0x03 and a preset value could be used.

### 20.3.10.6 TX Chip Select End Delay

The assertion of CS can be extended after the final character of the frame by using CSHOLD in USARTn\_TIMING. See [Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\\_TIMING and USARTn\\_TIMECMPn on page 553](#) for details on setting up this example. AUTOCS in USARTn\_CTRL needs to be set to extend the CS assertion after the last TX character is transmitted as shown in [Figure 20.29 USART TXSEQ Timing on page 556](#).

### 20.3.10.7 Response Delay

A response delay can be used to hold off the transmitter until a certain number of baud-times after the RX frame. See [Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\\_TIMING and USARTn\\_TIMECMPn on page 553](#) for details on setting up this example. TXARX1EN in USARTn\_TRIGCTRL tells the TX sequencer to trigger after RX EOF plus tcmp1val baud times.

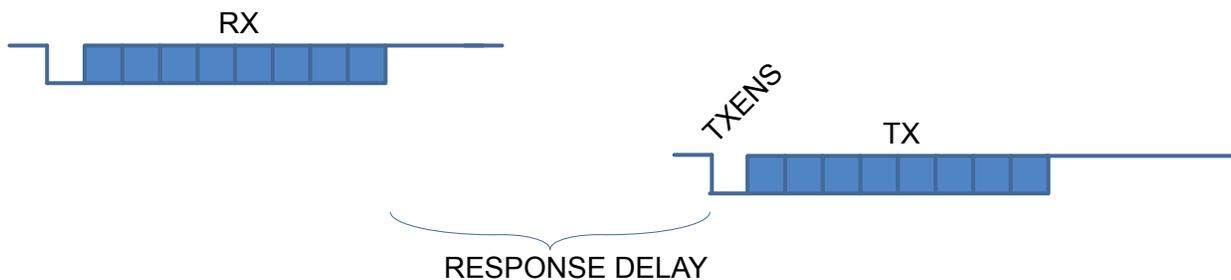


Figure 20.30. USART Response Delay

### 20.3.10.8 Combined TX and RX Example

This example describes how to alternate between TX and RX frames. This has a 28 baud-time space after RX and a 16 baud-time space after TX. The TSTART1 in USARTn\_TIMECMP1 is set to RXEOF which uses the the receiver end of frame to start the timer. The TSTOP1 is set to TCMP1 to generate an event after 28 baud times. Set TXARX1EN in USARTn\_TRIGCTRL, and the transmitter is held off until 28 baud times. TCMPVAL in USARTn\_TIMECMP1 is set to 0x1C for 28 baud times. By setting TSTART0 in USARTn\_TIMECMP0 to TXEOF, the timer will be started after the transmission has completed. RXATX0EN in USARTn\_TRIGCTRL is used to delay enabling of the receiver until 16 baud times after the transmitter has completed. Write 0x10 into TCMPVAL of USARTn\_TIMECMP0 for a 16 baud time delay. CS is also asserted 7 baud-times before start of transmission by setting CSSETUP to 0x7 in USARTn\_TIMING. To keep CS asserted for 3 baud-times after transmission completes, CSHOLD is set to 0x3 in USARTn\_TIMING. See [Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\\_TIMING and USARTn\\_TIMECMPn on page 553](#) for details on setting up this example.

### 20.3.10.9 Combined TX Delay and RX Break Detect

This example describes how to delay TX transmission after an RX frame and how to have a break condition signal an interrupt. See [Table 20.10 USART Application Settings for USARTn\\_TIMING and USARTn\\_TIMECMPn on page 553](#) for details on setting up this example. The TX delay is set up by using transmit after RX, TXARX0EN in USARTn\_TRIGCTRL to start the timer. TSTART0 in USARTn\_TIMECMP0 is set to RXEOF which enables the transitter of the timer delay. For this example TCMPVAL in USARTn\_TIMECMP0 is set to 0x20 to create a 32 baud-time delay between the end of the RX frame and the start of the TX frame. The break detect is configured by setting TSTART1 to RXACT to detect the start bit, and setting TSTOP1 to RXACTN to detect RX going high. In this case the interrupt asserts after RX stays low for 12 baud-times, so TCMPVAL1 is set to 0x0C.

### 20.3.10.10 Other Stop Conditions

There is also a timer stop on TX start using the TXST setting in TSTOP of USARTn\_TIMECMPn. This can be used to see that the DMA has not written to the TXBUFFER for a given time.

### 20.3.11 Interrupts

The interrupts generated by the USART are combined into two interrupt vectors. Interrupts related to reception are assigned to one interrupt vector, and interrupts related to transmission are assigned to the other. Separating the interrupts in this way allows different priorities to be set for transmission and reception interrupts.

The transmission interrupt vector groups the transmission-related interrupts generated by the following interrupt flags:

- TXC
- TXBL
- TXOF
- CCF
- TXIDLE

The reception interrupt on the other hand groups the reception-related interrupts, triggered by the following interrupt flags:

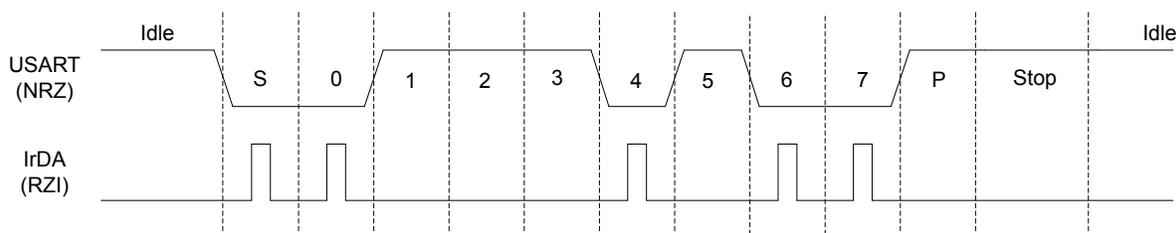
- RXDATAV
- RXFULL
- RXOF
- RXUF
- PERR
- FERR
- MPAF
- SSM
- TCMPn

If USART interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be made if one or more of the interrupt flags in USART\_IF and their corresponding bits in USART\_IEN are set.

### 20.3.12 IrDA Modulator/ Demodulator

The IrDA modulator implements the physical layer of the IrDA specification, which is necessary for communication over IrDA. The modulator takes the signal output from the USART module, and modulates it before it leaves the USART. In the same way, the input signal is demodulated before it enters the actual USART module. The modulator implements the original Rev. 1.0 physical layer and one high speed extension which supports speeds from 2.4 kbps to 1.152 Mbps.

The data from and to the USART is represented in a NRZ (Non Return to Zero) format, where the signal value is at the same level through the entire bit period. For IrDA, the required format is RZI (Return to Zero Inverted), a format where a “1” is signalled by holding the line low, and a “0” is signalled by a short high pulse. An example is given in [Figure 20.31 USART Example RZI Signal for a given Asynchronous USART Frame on page 558](#).



**Figure 20.31. USART Example RZI Signal for a given Asynchronous USART Frame**

The IrDA module is enabled by setting IREN. The USART transmitter output and receiver input is then routed through the IrDA modulator.

The width of the pulses generated by the IrDA modulator is set by configuring IRPW in USARTn\_IRCTRL. Four pulse widths are available, each defined relative to the configured bit period as listed in [Table 20.11 USART IrDA Pulse Widths on page 558](#).

**Table 20.11. USART IrDA Pulse Widths**

IRPW	Pulse width OVS=0	Pulse width OVS=1	Pulse width OVS=2	Pulse width OVS=3
00	1/16	1/8	1/6	1/4
01	2/16	2/8	2/6	N/A
10	3/16	3/8	N/A	N/A
11	4/16	N/A	N/A	N/A

By default, no filter is enabled in the IrDA demodulator. A filter can be enabled by setting IRFILF in USARTn\_IRCTRL. When the filter is enabled, an incoming pulse has to last for 4 consecutive clock cycles to be detected by the IrDA demodulator.

Note that by default, the idle value of the USART data signal is high. This means that the IrDA modulator generates negative pulses, and the IrDA demodulator expects negative pulses. To make the IrDA module use RZI signalling, both TXINV and RXINV in USARTn\_CTRL must be set.

## 20.4 USART Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	USART_IPVERSION	R	IPVERSION
0x004	USART_EN	RW	USART Enable
0x008	USART_CTRL	RW	Control Register
0x00C	USART_FRAME	RW	USART Frame Format Register
0x010	USART_TRIGCTRL	RW	USART Trigger Control Register
0x014	USART_CMD	W	Command Register
0x018	USART_STATUS	RH	USART Status Register
0x01C	USART_CLKDIV	RWH	Clock Control Register
0x020	USART_RXDATA_X	RH	RX Buffer Data Extended Register
0x024	USART_RXDATA	RH	RX Buffer Data Register
0x028	USART_RXDOUBLEX	RH	RX Buffer Double Data Extended Register
0x02C	USART_RXDOUBLE	RH	RX FIFO Double Data Register
0x030	USART_RXDATA_XP	RH	RX Buffer Data Extended Peek Register
0x034	USART_RXDOUBLEXP	RH	RX Buffer Double Data Extended Peek R...
0x038	USART_TXDATA_X	W	TX Buffer Data Extended Register
0x03C	USART_TXDATA	W	TX Buffer Data Register
0x040	USART_TXDOUBLEX	W	TX Buffer Double Data Extended Register
0x044	USART_TXDOUBLE	W	TX Buffer Double Data Register
0x048	USART_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x04C	USART_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x050	USART_IRCTRL	RW	IrDA Control Register
0x054	USART_I2SCTRL	RW	I2S Control Register
0x058	USART_TIMING	RW	Timing Register
0x05C	USART_CTRLX	RW	Control Register Extended
0x060	USART_TIMECMP0	RW	Timer Compare 0
0x064	USART_TIMECMP1	RW	Timer Compare 1
0x068	USART_TIMECMP2	RW	Timer Compare 2
0x1000	USART_IPVERSION_SET	R	IPVERSION
0x1004	USART_EN_SET	RW	USART Enable
0x1008	USART_CTRL_SET	RW	Control Register
0x100C	USART_FRAME_SET	RW	USART Frame Format Register
0x1010	USART_TRIGCTRL_SET	RW	USART Trigger Control Register
0x1014	USART_CMD_SET	W	Command Register
0x1018	USART_STATUS_SET	RH	USART Status Register
0x101C	USART_CLKDIV_SET	RWH	Clock Control Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1020	USART_RXDATA_X_SET	RH	RX Buffer Data Extended Register
0x1024	USART_RXDATA_SET	RH	RX Buffer Data Register
0x1028	USART_RXDOUBLE_X_SET	RH	RX Buffer Double Data Extended Register
0x102C	USART_RXDOUBLE_SET	RH	RX FIFO Double Data Register
0x1030	USART_RXDATA_XP_SET	RH	RX Buffer Data Extended Peek Register
0x1034	USART_RXDOUBLEXP_SET	RH	RX Buffer Double Data Extended Peek R...
0x1038	USART_TXDATA_X_SET	W	TX Buffer Data Extended Register
0x103C	USART_TXDATA_SET	W	TX Buffer Data Register
0x1040	USART_TXDOUBLE_X_SET	W	TX Buffer Double Data Extended Register
0x1044	USART_TXDOUBLE_SET	W	TX Buffer Double Data Register
0x1048	USART_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x104C	USART_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x1050	USART_IRCTRL_SET	RW	IrDA Control Register
0x1054	USART_I2SCTRL_SET	RW	I2S Control Register
0x1058	USART_TIMING_SET	RW	Timing Register
0x105C	USART_CTRLX_SET	RW	Control Register Extended
0x1060	USART_TIMECMP0_SET	RW	Timer Compare 0
0x1064	USART_TIMECMP1_SET	RW	Timer Compare 1
0x1068	USART_TIMECMP2_SET	RW	Timer Compare 2
0x2000	USART_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IPVERSION
0x2004	USART_EN_CLR	RW	USART Enable
0x2008	USART_CTRL_CLR	RW	Control Register
0x200C	USART_FRAME_CLR	RW	USART Frame Format Register
0x2010	USART_TRIGCTRL_CLR	RW	USART Trigger Control Register
0x2014	USART_CMD_CLR	W	Command Register
0x2018	USART_STATUS_CLR	RH	USART Status Register
0x201C	USART_CLKDIV_CLR	RWH	Clock Control Register
0x2020	USART_RXDATA_X_CLR	RH	RX Buffer Data Extended Register
0x2024	USART_RXDATA_CLR	RH	RX Buffer Data Register
0x2028	USART_RXDOUBLE_X_CLR	RH	RX Buffer Double Data Extended Register
0x202C	USART_RXDOUBLE_CLR	RH	RX FIFO Double Data Register
0x2030	USART_RXDATA_XP_CLR	RH	RX Buffer Data Extended Peek Register
0x2034	USART_RXDOUBLEXP_CLR	RH	RX Buffer Double Data Extended Peek R...
0x2038	USART_TXDATA_X_CLR	W	TX Buffer Data Extended Register
0x203C	USART_TXDATA_CLR	W	TX Buffer Data Register
0x2040	USART_TXDOUBLE_X_CLR	W	TX Buffer Double Data Extended Register
0x2044	USART_TXDOUBLE_CLR	W	TX Buffer Double Data Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2048	USART_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x204C	USART_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x2050	USART_IRCTRL_CLR	RW	IrDA Control Register
0x2054	USART_I2SCTRL_CLR	RW	I2S Control Register
0x2058	USART_TIMING_CLR	RW	Timing Register
0x205C	USART_CTRLX_CLR	RW	Control Register Extended
0x2060	USART_TIMECMP0_CLR	RW	Timer Compare 0
0x2064	USART_TIMECMP1_CLR	RW	Timer Compare 1
0x2068	USART_TIMECMP2_CLR	RW	Timer Compare 2
0x3000	USART_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IPVERSION
0x3004	USART_EN_TGL	RW	USART Enable
0x3008	USART_CTRL_TGL	RW	Control Register
0x300C	USART_FRAME_TGL	RW	USART Frame Format Register
0x3010	USART_TRIGCTRL_TGL	RW	USART Trigger Control Register
0x3014	USART_CMD_TGL	W	Command Register
0x3018	USART_STATUS_TGL	RH	USART Status Register
0x301C	USART_CLKDIV_TGL	RWH	Clock Control Register
0x3020	USART_RXDATA_X_TGL	RH	RX Buffer Data Extended Register
0x3024	USART_RXDATA_TGL	RH	RX Buffer Data Register
0x3028	USART_RXDOUBLE_X_TGL	RH	RX Buffer Double Data Extended Register
0x302C	USART_RXDOUBLE_TGL	RH	RX FIFO Double Data Register
0x3030	USART_RXDATA_XP_TGL	RH	RX Buffer Data Extended Peek Register
0x3034	USART_RXDOUBLE_XP_TGL	RH	RX Buffer Double Data Extended Peek R...
0x3038	USART_TXDATA_X_TGL	W	TX Buffer Data Extended Register
0x303C	USART_TXDATA_TGL	W	TX Buffer Data Register
0x3040	USART_TXDOUBLE_X_TGL	W	TX Buffer Double Data Extended Register
0x3044	USART_TXDOUBLE_TGL	W	TX Buffer Double Data Register
0x3048	USART_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x304C	USART_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x3050	USART_IRCTRL_TGL	RW	IrDA Control Register
0x3054	USART_I2SCTRL_TGL	RW	I2S Control Register
0x3058	USART_TIMING_TGL	RW	Timing Register
0x305C	USART_CTRLX_TGL	RW	Control Register Extended
0x3060	USART_TIMECMP0_TGL	RW	Timer Compare 0
0x3064	USART_TIMECMP1_TGL	RW	Timer Compare 1
0x3068	USART_TIMECMP2_TGL	RW	Timer Compare 2

## 20.5 USART Register Description

### 20.5.1 USART\_IPVERSION - IPVERSION

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																IPVERSION

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IPVERSION</b>
The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.				

### 20.5.2 USART\_EN - USART Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>USART Enable</b>
The ENABLE bit enables the module.				

## 20.5.3 USART\_CTRL - Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reset	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0			0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0			0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
Access	RW	RW	RW	RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW			RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Name	SMSDELAY	MVDIS	AUTOTX	BYTESWAP			SSSEARLY	ERRSTX	ERRSRX	ERRSDMA	BIT8DV	SKIPPERRF	SCRETRANS	SCMODE	AUTOTRI	AUTOCS	CSINV	TXINV	RXINV	TXBIL	CSMA	MSBF	CLKPHA	CLKPOL			OVS		MPAB	MPM	CCEN	LOOPBK	SYNC

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	SMSDELAY	0x0	RW	<b>Synchronous Main Sample Delay</b> Delay Synchronous Main interface sample point to the next setup edge to improve timing and allow communication at higher speeds
30	MVDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Majority Vote Disable</b> Disable majority vote for 16x, 8x and 6x oversampling modes.
29	AUTOTX	0x0	RW	<b>Always Transmit When RX Not Full</b> Transmits as long as RX is not full. If TX is empty, underflows are generated.
28	BYTESWAP	0x0	RW	<b>Byteswap In Double Accesses</b> Set to switch the order of the bytes in double accesses.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Normal byte order
	1	ENABLE		Byte order swapped
27:26	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
25	SSSEARLY	0x0	RW	<b>Synchronous Secondary Setup Early</b> Setup data on sample edge in synchronous secondary interface mode to improve MOSI setup time
24	ERRSTX	0x0	RW	<b>Disable TX On Error</b> When set, the transmitter is disabled on framing and parity errors (asynchronous mode only) in the receiver.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Received framing and parity errors have no effect on transmitter
	1	ENABLE		Received framing and parity errors disable the transmitter
23	ERRSRX	0x0	RW	<b>Disable RX On Error</b> When set, the receiver is disabled on framing and parity errors (asynchronous mode only).
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Framing and parity errors have no effect on receiver
	1	ENABLE		Framing and parity errors disable the receiver

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
22	ERRSDMA	0x0	RW	<b>Halt DMA On Error</b> When set, DMA requests will be cleared on framing and parity errors (asynchronous mode only).
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Framing and parity errors have no effect on DMA requests from the USART
	1	ENABLE		DMA requests from the USART are blocked while the PERR or FERR interrupt flags are set
21	BIT8DV	0x0	RW	<b>Bit 8 Default Value</b> The default value of the 9th bit. If 9-bit frames are used, and an 8-bit write operation is done, leaving the 9th bit unspecified, the 9th bit is set to the value of BIT8DV.
20	SKIPPERRF	0x0	RW	<b>Skip Parity Error Frames</b> When set, the receiver discards frames with parity errors (asynchronous mode only). The PERR interrupt flag is still set.
19	SCRETRANS	0x0	RW	<b>SmartCard Retransmit</b> When in SmartCard mode, a NACK'ed frame will be kept in the shift register and retransmitted if the transmitter is still enabled.
18	SCMODE	0x0	RW	<b>SmartCard Mode</b> Use this bit to enable or disable SmartCard mode.
17	AUTOTRI	0x0	RW	<b>Automatic TX Tristate</b> When enabled, TXTRI is set by hardware whenever the transmitter is idle, and TXTRI is cleared by hardware when transmission starts.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		The output on U(S)n_TX when the transmitter is idle is defined by TXINV
	1	ENABLE		U(S)n_TX is tristated whenever the transmitter is idle
16	AUTOCS	0x0	RW	<b>Automatic Chip Select</b> When enabled, the output on USn_CS will be activated one baud-period before transmission starts, and deactivated when transmission ends.
15	CSINV	0x0	RW	<b>Chip Select Invert</b> Default value is active low. This affects both the selection of external secondaries, as well as the selection of the micro-controller as a secondary interface.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Chip select is active low
	1	ENABLE		Chip select is active high
14	TXINV	0x0	RW	<b>Transmitter output Invert</b> The output from the USART transmitter can optionally be inverted by setting this bit.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Output from the transmitter is passed unchanged to U(S)n_TX
	1	ENABLE		Output from the transmitter is inverted before it is passed to U(S)n_TX

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
13	RXINV	0x0	RW	<b>Receiver Input Invert</b> Setting this bit will invert the input to the USART receiver.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Input is passed directly to the receiver
	1	ENABLE		Input is inverted before it is passed to the receiver
12	TXBIL	0x0	RW	<b>TX Buffer Interrupt Level</b> Determines the interrupt and status level of the transmit buffer.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	EMPTY		TXBL and the TXBL interrupt flag are set when the transmit buffer becomes empty. TXBL is cleared when the buffer becomes nonempty.
	1	HALFFULL		TXBL and TXBLIF are set when the transmit buffer goes from full to half-full or empty. TXBL is cleared when the buffer becomes full.
11	CSMA	0x0	RW	<b>Action On Chip Select In Main Mode</b> This register determines the action to be performed when chip select is configured as an input and driven low while in main interface mode.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NOACTION		No action taken
	1	GOTOSLAVEMODE		Go to secondary mode
10	MSBF	0x0	RW	<b>Most Significant Bit First</b> Decides whether data is sent with the least significant bit first, or the most significant bit first.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Data is sent with the least significant bit first
	1	ENABLE		Data is sent with the most significant bit first
9	CLKPHA	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Edge For Setup/Sample</b> Determines where data is set-up and sampled according to the bus clock when in synchronous mode.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	SAMPLELEADING		Data is sampled on the leading edge and set-up on the trailing edge of the bus clock in synchronous mode
	1	SAMPLETRAILING		Data is set-up on the leading edge and sampled on the trailing edge of the bus clock in synchronous mode
8	CLKPOL	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Polarity</b> Determines the clock polarity of the bus clock used in synchronous mode.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	IDLELOW		The bus clock used in synchronous mode has a low base value

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
1		IDLEHIGH		The bus clock used in synchronous mode has a high base value
7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6:5	OVS	0x0	RW	<b>Oversampling</b> Sets the number of clock periods in a UART bit-period. More clock cycles gives better robustness, while less clock cycles gives better performance.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	X16	Regular UART mode with 16X oversampling in asynchronous mode	
	1	X8	Double speed with 8X oversampling in asynchronous mode	
	2	X6	6X oversampling in asynchronous mode	
	3	X4	Quadruple speed with 4X oversampling in asynchronous mode	
4	MPAB	0x0	RW	<b>Multi-Processor Address-Bit</b> Defines the value of the multi-processor address bit. An incoming frame with its 9th bit equal to the value of this bit marks the frame as a multi-processor address frame.
3	MPM	0x0	RW	<b>Multi-Processor Mode</b> Multi-processor mode uses the 9th bit of the USART frames to tell whether the frame is an address frame or a data frame.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	The 9th bit of incoming frames has no special function	
	1	ENABLE	An incoming frame with the 9th bit equal to MPAB will be loaded into the receive buffer regardless of RXBLOCK and will result in the MPAB interrupt flag being set	
2	CCEN	0x0	RW	<b>Collision Check Enable</b> Enables collision checking on data when operating in half duplex modus.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Collision check is disabled	
	1	ENABLE	Collision check is enabled. The receiver must be enabled for the check to be performed	
1	LOOPBK	0x0	RW	<b>Loopback Enable</b> Allows the receiver to be connected directly to the USART transmitter for loopback and half duplex communication.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	The receiver is connected to and receives data from U(S)n_RX	
	1	ENABLE	The receiver is connected to and receives data from U(S)n_TX	
0	SYNC	0x0	RW	<b>USART Synchronous Mode</b> Determines whether the USART is operating in asynchronous or synchronous mode.
	Value	Mode	Description	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0		DISABLE		The USART operates in asynchronous mode
1		ENABLE		The USART operates in synchronous mode

## 20.5.4 USART\_FRAME - USART Frame Format Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>														0x1			0x0					0x5										
<b>Access</b>														RW			RW					RW										
<b>Name</b>														STOPBITS			PARITY					DATABITS										

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:12	STOPBITS	0x1	RW	<b>Stop-Bit Mode</b> Determines the number of stop-bits used.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	HALF	The transmitter generates a half stop bit. Stop-bits are not verified by receiver	
	1	ONE	One stop bit is generated and verified	
	2	ONEANDAHALF	The transmitter generates one and a half stop bit. The receiver verifies the first stop bit	
	3	TWO	The transmitter generates two stop bits. The receiver checks the first stop-bit only	
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	PARITY	0x0	RW	<b>Parity-Bit Mode</b> Determines whether parity bits are enabled, and whether even or odd parity should be used. Only available in asynchronous mode.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NONE	Parity bits are not used	
	2	EVEN	Even parity are used. Parity bits are automatically generated and checked by hardware.	
	3	ODD	Odd parity is used. Parity bits are automatically generated and checked by hardware.	
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	DATABITS	0x5	RW	<b>Data-Bit Mode</b> This register sets the number of data bits in a USART frame.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	FOUR	Each frame contains 4 data bits	
	2	FIVE	Each frame contains 5 data bits	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3		SIX		Each frame contains 6 data bits
4		SEVEN		Each frame contains 7 data bits
5		EIGHT		Each frame contains 8 data bits
6		NINE		Each frame contains 9 data bits
7		TEN		Each frame contains 10 data bits
8		ELEVEN		Each frame contains 11 data bits
9		TWELVE		Each frame contains 12 data bits
10		THIRTEEN		Each frame contains 13 data bits
11		FOURTEEN		Each frame contains 14 data bits
12		FIFTEEN		Each frame contains 15 data bits
13		SIXTEEN		Each frame contains 16 data bits

## 20.5.5 USART\_TRIGCTRL - USART Trigger Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																				
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
Reset																	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0																	
Access																	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW													
Name																	RXATX2EN	RXATX1EN	RXATX0EN	TXARX2EN	TXARX1EN	TXARX0EN	AUTOTXTEN	TXTEN	RXTEN												

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:13	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
12	RXATX2EN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Receive Trigger after TX end of f</b> When set, a TX end of frame will trigger the receiver after a TCMPVAL2 baud-time delay
11	RXATX1EN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Receive Trigger after TX end of f</b> When set, a TX end of frame will trigger the receiver after a TCMPVAL1 baud-time delay
10	RXATX0EN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Receive Trigger after TX end of f</b> When set, a TX end of frame will trigger the receiver after a TCMPVAL0 baud-time delay
9	TXARX2EN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Transmit Trigger after RX End of</b> When set, an RX end of frame will trigger the transmitter after TCMP2VAL bit times to force a minimum response delay
8	TXARX1EN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Transmit Trigger after RX End of</b> When set, an RX end of frame will trigger the transmitter after TCMP1VAL bit times to force a minimum response delay
7	TXARX0EN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable Transmit Trigger after RX End of</b> When set, an RX end of frame will trigger the transmitter after TCMP0VAL bit times to force a minimum response delay
6	AUTOTXTEN	0x0	RW	<b>AUTOTX Trigger Enable</b> When set, AUTOTX is enabled as long as the PRS channel selected by TSEL has a high value
5	TXTEN	0x0	RW	<b>Transmit Trigger Enable</b> When set, the PRS channel selected by TSEL sets TXEN, enabling the transmitter on positive trigger edges.
4	RXTEN	0x0	RW	<b>Receive Trigger Enable</b> When set, the PRS channel selected by TSEL sets RXEN, enabling the receiver on positive trigger edges.
3:0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

### 20.5.6 USART\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																		
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																			
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																					W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)
<b>Name</b>																					CLEARRX	CLEARTX	TXTRIDIS	TXTRIEN	RXBLOCKDIS	RXBLOCKEN	MASTERDIS	MASTEREN	TXDIS	TXEN	RXDIS	RXEN																			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11	CLEARRX	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear RX</b> Set to clear receive buffer and the RX shift register.
10	CLEARTX	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear TX</b> Set to clear transmit buffer and the TX shift register.
9	TXTRIDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmitter Tristate Disable</b> Disables tristating of the transmitter output.
8	TXTRIEN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmitter Tristate Enable</b> Tristates the transmitter output.
7	RXBLOCKDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Receiver Block Disable</b> Set to clear RXBLOCK, resulting in all incoming frames being loaded into the receive buffer.
6	RXBLOCKEN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Receiver Block Enable</b> Set to set RXBLOCK, resulting in all incoming frames being discarded.
5	MASTERDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Main Mode Disable</b> Set to disable main interface mode, clearing the MASTER status bit and putting the USART in secondary interface mode.
4	MASTEREN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Main Mode Enable</b> Set to enable main interface mode, setting the MASTER status bit. Main mode should not be enabled while TXENS is set to 1. To enable both main interface and TX mode, write MASTEREN before TXEN, or enable them both in the same write operation.
3	TXDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmitter Disable</b> Set to disable transmission.
2	TXEN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmitter Enable</b> Set to enable data transmission.
1	RXDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Receiver Disable</b> Set to disable data reception. If a frame is under reception when the receiver is disabled, the incoming frame is discarded.
0	RXEN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Receiver Enable</b>

---

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Set to activate data reception on U(S)n_RX.

---

## 20.5.7 USART\_STATUS - USART Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																											
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0												
<b>Reset</b>															0x0		0x0	0x1	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x1	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0												
<b>Access</b>															R		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R				
<b>Name</b>															TXBUFCNT		TIMERRESTARTED	TXIDLE	RXFULLRIGHT	RXDATAVRIGHT	TXBSRIGHT	TXBDRIGHT	RXFULL	RXDATAV	TXBL	TXC	TXTRI	RXBLOCK	MASTER	TXENS	RXENS													

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17:16	TXBUFCNT	0x0	R	<b>TX Buffer Count</b>  Count of TX buffer entry 0, entry 1, and TX shift register. For large frames, the count is only of TX buffer entry 0 and the TX shifter register.
15	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
14	TIMERRESTARTED	0x0	R	<b>The USART Timer restarted itself</b>  When the timer is restarting itself on each TCMP event, a TIMERRESTARTED value of 0x0 indicates the first TCMP event in the sequence of multiple TCMP events. Any non TCMP timer start events will clear TIMERRESTARTED. When there is a TCMP interrupt and TIMERRESTARTED is 0x0, an interrupt service routine can set a TCMP event counter variable in memory to 0x1 to indicate the first TCMP interrupt of the sequence.
13	TXIDLE	0x1	R	<b>TX Idle</b>  Set when TX idle
12	RXFULLRIGHT	0x0	R	<b>RX Full of Right Data</b>  When set, the entire RX buffer contains right data. Only used in I2S mode
11	RXDATAVRIGHT	0x0	R	<b>RX Data Right</b>  When set, reading RXDATA or RXDATAV gives right data. Else left data is read. Only used in I2S mode
10	TXBSRIGHT	0x0	R	<b>TX Buffer Expects Single Right Data</b>  When set, the TX buffer expects at least a single right data. Else it expects left data. Only used in I2S mode
9	TXBDRIGHT	0x0	R	<b>TX Buffer Expects Double Right Data</b>  When set, the TX buffer expects double right data. Else it may expect a single right data or left data. Only used in I2S mode
8	RXFULL	0x0	R	<b>RX FIFO Full</b>  Set when the RXFIFO is full. Cleared when the receive buffer is no longer full. When this bit is set, there is still room for one more frame in the receive shift register.
7	RXDATAV	0x0	R	<b>RX Data Valid</b>  Set when data is available in the receive buffer. Cleared when the receive buffer is empty.
6	TXBL	0x1	R	<b>TX Buffer Level</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Indicates the level of the transmit buffer. If TXBIL is 0x0, TXBL is set whenever the transmit buffer is completely empty. Otherwise TXBL is set whenever the TX Buffer becomes half full.
5	TXC	0x0	R	<b>TX Complete</b> Set when a transmission has completed and no more data is available in the transmit buffer and shift register. Cleared when data is written to the transmit buffer.
4	TXTRI	0x0	R	<b>Transmitter Tristated</b> Set when the transmitter is tristated, and cleared when transmitter output is enabled. If AUTOTRI in USARTn_CTRL is set this bit is always read as 0.
3	RXBLOCK	0x0	R	<b>Block Incoming Data</b> When set, the receiver discards incoming frames. An incoming frame will not be loaded into the receive buffer if this bit is set at the instant the frame has been completely received.
2	MASTER	0x0	R	<b>SPI Main Mode</b> Set when the USART operates as a main interface. Set using the MASTEREN command and clear using the MASTER-DIS command.
1	TXENS	0x0	R	<b>Transmitter Enable Status</b> Set when the transmitter is enabled.
0	RXENS	0x0	R	<b>Receiver Enable Status</b> Set when the receiver is enabled.

### 20.5.8 USART\_CLKDIV - Clock Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0x0																					0x0										
Access	RW																					RW										
Name	AUTOBAUDEN																					DIV										

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	AUTOBAUDEN	0x0	RW	<b>AUTOBAUD detection enable</b> Detects the baud rate based on receiving a 0x55 frame (0x00 for IrDA). This is used in Asynchronous mode.
30:23	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
22:3	DIV	0x0	RW	<b>Fractional Clock Divider</b> Specifies the fractional clock divider for the USART. Setting AUTOBAUDEN in USARTn_CLKDIV will overwrite the DIV field.
2:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 20.5.9 USART\_RXDATAx - RX Buffer Data Extended Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0	0x0											0x0			
<b>Access</b>																	R	R											R			
<b>Name</b>																	FERR	PERR											RXDATA			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15	FERR	0x0	R	<b>Data Framing Error</b> Set if data in buffer has a framing error. Can be the result of a break condition.
14	PERR	0x0	R	<b>Data Parity Error</b> Set if data in buffer has a parity error (asynchronous mode only).
13:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	RXDATA	0x0	R	<b>RX Data</b> Use this register to access data read from the USART. Buffer is cleared on read access.

## 20.5.10 USART\_RXDATA - RX Buffer Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																																	0x0
<b>Access</b>																																	R
<b>Name</b>																																	RXDATA

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	RXDATA	0x0	R	<b>RX Data</b> Use this register to access data read from USART. Buffer is cleared on read access. Only the 8 LSB can be read using this register.

## 20.5.11 USART\_RXDOUBLEX - RX Buffer Double Data Extended Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0										0x0					0x0	0x0															0x0
<b>Access</b>	R	R										R					R	R															R
<b>Name</b>	FERR1	PERR1										RXDATA1					FERR0	PERR0															RXDATA0

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	FERR1	0x0	R	<b>Data Framing Error 1</b> Set if data in buffer has a framing error. Can be the result of a break condition.
30	PERR1	0x0	R	<b>Data Parity Error 1</b> Set if data in buffer has a parity error (asynchronous mode only).
29:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24:16	RXDATA1	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 1</b> Second frame read from buffer.
15	FERR0	0x0	R	<b>Data Framing Error 0</b> Set if data in buffer has a framing error. Can be the result of a break condition.
14	PERR0	0x0	R	<b>Data Parity Error 0</b> Set if data in buffer has a parity error (asynchronous mode only).
13:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	RXDATA0	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 0</b> First frame read from buffer.

## 20.5.12 USART\_RXDOUBLE - RX FIFO Double Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>																	R								R							
<b>Name</b>																	RXDATA1								RXDATA0							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:8	RXDATA1	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 1</b> Second frame read from buffer.
7:0	RXDATA0	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 0</b> First frame read from buffer.

## 20.5.13 USART\_RXDATAXP - RX Buffer Data Extended Peek Register

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0	0x0									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																	R	R									R							
<b>Name</b>																	FERRP	PERRP									RXDATAP							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15	FERRP	0x0	R	<b>Data Framing Error Peek</b> Set if data in buffer has a framing error. Can be the result of a break condition.
14	PERRP	0x0	R	<b>Data Parity Error Peek</b> Set if data in buffer has a parity error (asynchronous mode only).
13:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	RXDATAP	0x0	R	<b>RX Data Peek</b> Use this register to access data read from the USART.

## 20.5.14 USART\_RXDOUBLEXP - RX Buffer Double Data Extended Peek R...

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0										0x0					0x0	0x0															0x0
<b>Access</b>	R	R										R					R	R															R
<b>Name</b>	FERRP1	PERRP1										RXDATAP1					FERRP0	PERRP0															RXDATAPO

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	FERRP1	0x0	R	<b>Data Framing Error 1 Peek</b> Set if data in buffer has a framing error. Can be the result of a break condition.
30	PERRP1	0x0	R	<b>Data Parity Error 1 Peek</b> Set if data in buffer has a parity error (asynchronous mode only).
29:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24:16	RXDATAP1	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 1 Peek</b> Second frame read from FIFO.
15	FERRP0	0x0	R	<b>Data Framing Error 0 Peek</b> Set if data in buffer has a framing error. Can be the result of a break condition.
14	PERRP0	0x0	R	<b>Data Parity Error 0 Peek</b> Set if data in buffer has a parity error (asynchronous mode only).
13:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	RXDATAPO	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 0 Peek</b> First frame read from FIFO.



**20.5.16 USART\_TXDATA - TX Buffer Data Register**

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x03C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									W(nB)							
<b>Name</b>																									TXDATA							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	TXDATA	0x0	W(nB)	<b>TX Data</b>  This frame will be added to TX buffer. Only 8 LSB can be written using this register. 9th bit and control bits will be cleared.

## 20.5.17 USART\_TXDOUBLEX - TX Buffer Double Data Extended Register

Offset	Bit Position																																		
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0							0x0					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0														0x0
<b>Access</b>	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)							W(nB)					W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)													W(nB)	
<b>Name</b>	RXENAT1	TXDISAT1	TXBREAK1	TXTRIAT1	UBRXAT1							TXDATA1					RXENAT0	TXDISAT0	TXBREAK0	TXTRIAT0	UBRXAT0													TXDATA0	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	RXENAT1	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Enable RX After Transmission</b> Set to enable reception after transmission.
30	TXDISAT1	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear TXEN After Transmission</b> Set to disable transmitter and release data bus directly after transmission.
29	TXBREAK1	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmit Data As Break</b> Set to send data as a break. Recipient will see a framing error or a break condition depending on its configuration and the value of USARTn_TXDATA.
28	TXTRIAT1	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Set TXTRI After Transmission</b> Set to tristate transmitter by setting TXTRI after transmission.
27	UBRXAT1	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Unblock RX After Transmission</b> Set clear RXBLOCK after transmission, unblocking the receiver.
26:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24:16	TXDATA1	0x0	W(nB)	<b>TX Data</b> Second frame to write to FIFO.
15	RXENAT0	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Enable RX After Transmission</b> Set to enable reception after transmission.
14	TXDISAT0	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear TXEN After Transmission</b> Set to disable transmitter and release data bus directly after transmission.
13	TXBREAK0	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmit Data As Break</b> Set to send data as a break. Recipient will see a framing error or a break condition depending on its configuration and the value of TXDATA.
12	TXTRIAT0	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Set TXTRI After Transmission</b> Set to tristate transmitter by setting TXTRI after transmission.
11	UBRXAT0	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Unblock RX After Transmission</b> Set clear RXBLOCK after transmission, unblocking the receiver.
10:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	TXDATA0	0x0	W(nB)	<b>TX Data</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
-----	------	-------	--------	-------------

First frame to write to buffer.

### 20.5.18 USART\_TXDOUBLE - TX Buffer Double Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x044	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>																	W								W							
<b>Name</b>																	TXDATA1								TXDATA0							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
-----	------	-------	--------	-------------

31:16 *Reserved* *To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in [1.2 Conventions](#)*

15:8 TXDATA1 0x0 W **TX Data**  
Second frame to write to buffer.

7:0 TXDATA0 0x0 W **TX Data**  
First frame to write to buffer.

## 20.5.19 USART\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																
0x048	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																	
<b>Reset</b>																0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																TCMP2	TCMP1	TCMP0	TXIDLE	CCF	SSM	MPAF	FERR	PERR	TXUF	TXOF	RXUF	RXOF	RXFULL	RXDATAV	TXBL	TXC																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	TCMP2	0x0	RW	<b>Timer comparator 2 Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the timer reaches the comparator 2 value, TCMP2.
15	TCMP1	0x0	RW	<b>Timer comparator 1 Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the timer reaches the comparator 1 value, TCMP1.
14	TCMP0	0x0	RW	<b>Timer comparator 0 Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the Timer reaches the comparator 0 value, TCMP0.
13	TXIDLE	0x0	RW	<b>TX Idle Interrupt Flag</b> Set when TX goes idle. At this point, transmission has ended
12	CCF	0x0	RW	<b>Collision Check Fail Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a collision check notices an error in the transmitted data.
11	SSM	0x0	RW	<b>Chip-Select In Main Mode Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the chip select is pulled active when in main interface mode.
10	MPAF	0x0	RW	<b>Multi-Processor Address Frame Interrupt</b> Set when a multi-processor address frame is detected.
9	FERR	0x0	RW	<b>Framing Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a frame with a framing error is received while RXBLOCK is cleared.
8	PERR	0x0	RW	<b>Parity Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a frame with a parity error (asynchronous mode only) is received while RXBLOCK is cleared.
7	TXUF	0x0	RW	<b>TX Underflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when operating as a synchronous secondary, no data is available in the transmit buffer when the main interface starts transmission of a new frame.
6	TXOF	0x0	RW	<b>TX Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a write is done to the transmit buffer while it is full. The data already in the transmit buffer is preserved.
5	RXUF	0x0	RW	<b>RX Underflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when trying to read from the receive buffer when it is empty.
4	RXOF	0x0	RW	<b>RX Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when data is incoming while the receive shift register is full. The data previously in the shift register is lost.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3	RXFULL	0x0	RW	<b>RX Buffer Full Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the receive buffer becomes full.
2	RXDATAV	0x0	RW	<b>RX Data Valid Interrupt Flag</b> Set when data becomes available in the receive buffer.
1	TXBL	0x1	RW	<b>TX Buffer Level Interrupt Flag</b> Set when buffer becomes empty if buffer level is set to 0x0, or when the number of empty TX buffer elements equals specified buffer level.
0	TXC	0x0	RW	<b>TX Complete Interrupt Flag</b> This interrupt is set after a transmission when both the TX buffer and shift register are empty.

## 20.5.20 USART\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																
0x04C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																	
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																	TCMP2	TCMP1	TCMP0	TXIDLE	CCF	SSM	MPAF	FERR	PERR	TXUF	TXOF	RXUF	RXOF	RXFULL	RXDATAV	TXBL	TXC																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	TCMP2	0x0	RW	<b>Timer comparator 2 Interrupt Enable</b> Set when the timer reaches the comparator 2 value, TCMP2.
15	TCMP1	0x0	RW	<b>Timer comparator 1 Interrupt Enable</b> Set when the timer reaches the comparator 1 value, TCMP1.
14	TCMP0	0x0	RW	<b>Timer comparator 0 Interrupt Enable</b> Set when the Timer reaches the comparator 0 value, TCMP0.
13	TXIDLE	0x0	RW	<b>TX Idle Interrupt Enable</b> Set when TX goes idle. At this point, transmission has ended
12	CCF	0x0	RW	<b>Collision Check Fail Interrupt Enable</b> Set when a collision check notices an error in the transmitted data.
11	SSM	0x0	RW	<b>Chip-Select In Main Mode Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the chip select is pulled active when in main interface mode.
10	MPAF	0x0	RW	<b>Multi-Processor Address Frame Interrupt</b> Set when a multi-processor address frame is detected.
9	FERR	0x0	RW	<b>Framing Error Interrupt Enable</b> Set when a frame with a framing error is received while RXBLOCK is cleared.
8	PERR	0x0	RW	<b>Parity Error Interrupt Enable</b> Set when a frame with a parity error (asynchronous mode only) is received while RXBLOCK is cleared.
7	TXUF	0x0	RW	<b>TX Underflow Interrupt Enable</b> Set when operating as a synchronous secondary, no data is available in the transmit buffer when the main interface starts transmission of a new frame.
6	TXOF	0x0	RW	<b>TX Overflow Interrupt Enable</b> Set when a write is done to the transmit buffer while it is full. The data already in the transmit buffer is preserved.
5	RXUF	0x0	RW	<b>RX Underflow Interrupt Enable</b> Set when trying to read from the receive buffer when it is empty.
4	RXOF	0x0	RW	<b>RX Overflow Interrupt Enable</b> Set when data is incoming while the receive shift register is full. The data previously in the shift register is lost.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3	RXFULL	0x0	RW	<b>RX Buffer Full Interrupt Enable</b> Set when the receive buffer becomes full.
2	RXDATAV	0x0	RW	<b>RX Data Valid Interrupt Enable</b> Set when data becomes available in the receive buffer.
1	TXBL	0x0	RW	<b>TX Buffer Level Interrupt Enable</b> Set when buffer becomes empty if buffer level is set to 0x0, or when the number of empty TX buffer elements equals specified buffer level.
0	TXC	0x0	RW	<b>TX Complete Interrupt Enable</b> This interrupt is set after a transmission when both the TX buffer and shift register are empty.

### 20.5.21 USART\_IRCTRL - IrDA Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x050	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW			
<b>Name</b>																											IRFILT	IRPW	IREN			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description															
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
3	IRFILT	0x0	RW	<b>IrDA RX Filter</b> Set to enable filter on IrDA demodulator.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLE</td> <td>No filter enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ENABLE</td> <td>Filter enabled. IrDA pulse must be high for at least 5 consecutive clock cycles to be detected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLE	No filter enabled	1	ENABLE	Filter enabled. IrDA pulse must be high for at least 5 consecutive clock cycles to be detected						
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	DISABLE	No filter enabled																	
1	ENABLE	Filter enabled. IrDA pulse must be high for at least 5 consecutive clock cycles to be detected																	
2:1	IRPW	0x0	RW	<b>IrDA TX Pulse Width</b> Configure the pulse width generated by the IrDA modulator as a fraction of the configured USART bit period.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>ONE</td> <td>IrDA pulse width is 1/16 for OVS=0 and 1/8 for OVS=1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>TWO</td> <td>IrDA pulse width is 2/16 for OVS=0 and 2/8 for OVS=1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>THREE</td> <td>IrDA pulse width is 3/16 for OVS=0 and 3/8 for OVS=1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>FOUR</td> <td>IrDA pulse width is 4/16 for OVS=0 and 4/8 for OVS=1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	ONE	IrDA pulse width is 1/16 for OVS=0 and 1/8 for OVS=1	1	TWO	IrDA pulse width is 2/16 for OVS=0 and 2/8 for OVS=1	2	THREE	IrDA pulse width is 3/16 for OVS=0 and 3/8 for OVS=1	3	FOUR	IrDA pulse width is 4/16 for OVS=0 and 4/8 for OVS=1
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	ONE	IrDA pulse width is 1/16 for OVS=0 and 1/8 for OVS=1																	
1	TWO	IrDA pulse width is 2/16 for OVS=0 and 2/8 for OVS=1																	
2	THREE	IrDA pulse width is 3/16 for OVS=0 and 3/8 for OVS=1																	
3	FOUR	IrDA pulse width is 4/16 for OVS=0 and 4/8 for OVS=1																	
0	IREN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable IrDA Module</b> Enable IrDA module and rout USART signals through it.															

## 20.5.22 USART\_I2SCTRL - I2S Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x054	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>											0x0						0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0							
<b>Access</b>											RW						RW		RW		RW		RW		RW							
<b>Name</b>											FORMAT						DELAY		DMASPLIT		JUSTIFY		MONO		EN							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description																											
31:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																													
10:8	FORMAT	0x0	RW	<b>I2S Word Format</b> Configure the data-width used internally for I2S data <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>W32D32</td> <td>32-bit word, 32-bit data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>W32D24M</td> <td>32-bit word, 32-bit data with 8 lsb masked</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>W32D24</td> <td>32-bit word, 24-bit data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>W32D16</td> <td>32-bit word, 16-bit data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>W32D8</td> <td>32-bit word, 8-bit data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>W16D16</td> <td>16-bit word, 16-bit data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>W16D8</td> <td>16-bit word, 8-bit data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>W8D8</td> <td>8-bit word, 8-bit data</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	W32D32	32-bit word, 32-bit data	1	W32D24M	32-bit word, 32-bit data with 8 lsb masked	2	W32D24	32-bit word, 24-bit data	3	W32D16	32-bit word, 16-bit data	4	W32D8	32-bit word, 8-bit data	5	W16D16	16-bit word, 16-bit data	6	W16D8	16-bit word, 8-bit data	7	W8D8	8-bit word, 8-bit data
Value	Mode	Description																													
0	W32D32	32-bit word, 32-bit data																													
1	W32D24M	32-bit word, 32-bit data with 8 lsb masked																													
2	W32D24	32-bit word, 24-bit data																													
3	W32D16	32-bit word, 16-bit data																													
4	W32D8	32-bit word, 8-bit data																													
5	W16D16	16-bit word, 16-bit data																													
6	W16D8	16-bit word, 8-bit data																													
7	W8D8	8-bit word, 8-bit data																													
7:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																													
4	DELAY	0x0	RW	<b>Delay on I2S data</b> Set to add a one-cycle delay between a transition on the word-clock and the start of the I2S word. Should be set for standard I2S format																											
3	DMASPLIT	0x0	RW	<b>Separate DMA Request For Left/Right Data</b> When set DMA requests for right-channel data are put on the TXBLRIGHT and RXDATAVRIGHT DMA requests.																											
2	JUSTIFY	0x0	RW	<b>Justification of I2S Data</b> Determines whether the I2S data is left or right justified <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>LEFT</td> <td>Data is left-justified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>RIGHT</td> <td>Data is right-justified</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	LEFT	Data is left-justified	1	RIGHT	Data is right-justified																		
Value	Mode	Description																													
0	LEFT	Data is left-justified																													
1	RIGHT	Data is right-justified																													
1	MONO	0x0	RW	<b>Stereo or Mono</b> Switch between stereo and mono mode. Set for mono																											
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable I2S Mode</b>																											

---

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Set the U(S)ART in I2S mode.

---

## 20.5.23 USART\_TIMING - Timing Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x058	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>			0x0			0x0				0x0					0x0																		
<b>Access</b>			RW			RW				RW					RW																		
<b>Name</b>			CSHOLD			ICS				CSSETUP					TXDELAY																		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description																											
31	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																											
30:28	CSHOLD	0x0	RW	<b>Chip Select Hold</b>  Chip Select will be asserted after the end of frame transmission. When using TCMPn, normally set TIMECMPn_TSTART to DISABLE to stop general timer and to prevent unwanted interrupts.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>ZERO</td> <td>Disable CS being asserted after the end of transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ONE</td> <td>CS is asserted for 1 baud-times after the end of transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>TWO</td> <td>CS is asserted for 2 baud-times after the end of transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>THREE</td> <td>CS is asserted for 3 baud-times after the end of transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>SEVEN</td> <td>CS is asserted for 7 baud-times after the end of transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>TCMP0</td> <td>CS is asserted after the end of transmission for TCMPVAL0 baud-times</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>TCMP1</td> <td>CS is asserted after the end of transmission for TCMPVAL1 baud-times</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>TCMP2</td> <td>CS is asserted after the end of transmission for TCMPVAL2 baud-times</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	ZERO	Disable CS being asserted after the end of transmission	1	ONE	CS is asserted for 1 baud-times after the end of transmission	2	TWO	CS is asserted for 2 baud-times after the end of transmission	3	THREE	CS is asserted for 3 baud-times after the end of transmission	4	SEVEN	CS is asserted for 7 baud-times after the end of transmission	5	TCMP0	CS is asserted after the end of transmission for TCMPVAL0 baud-times	6	TCMP1	CS is asserted after the end of transmission for TCMPVAL1 baud-times	7	TCMP2	CS is asserted after the end of transmission for TCMPVAL2 baud-times
Value	Mode	Description																													
0	ZERO	Disable CS being asserted after the end of transmission																													
1	ONE	CS is asserted for 1 baud-times after the end of transmission																													
2	TWO	CS is asserted for 2 baud-times after the end of transmission																													
3	THREE	CS is asserted for 3 baud-times after the end of transmission																													
4	SEVEN	CS is asserted for 7 baud-times after the end of transmission																													
5	TCMP0	CS is asserted after the end of transmission for TCMPVAL0 baud-times																													
6	TCMP1	CS is asserted after the end of transmission for TCMPVAL1 baud-times																													
7	TCMP2	CS is asserted after the end of transmission for TCMPVAL2 baud-times																													
27	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																											
26:24	ICS	0x0	RW	<b>Inter-character spacing</b>  Inter-character spacing after each TX frame while the TX buffer is not empty. When using USART_TIMECMPn, normally set TSTART to DISABLE to stop general timer and to prevent unwanted interrupts.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>ZERO</td> <td>There is no space between charcters</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ONE</td> <td>Create a space of 1 baud-times before start of transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>TWO</td> <td>Create a space of 2 baud-times before start of transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>THREE</td> <td>Create a space of 3 baud-times before start of transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>SEVEN</td> <td>Create a space of 7 baud-times before start of transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>TCMP0</td> <td>Create a space of before the start of transmission for TCMPVAL0 baud-times</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	ZERO	There is no space between charcters	1	ONE	Create a space of 1 baud-times before start of transmission	2	TWO	Create a space of 2 baud-times before start of transmission	3	THREE	Create a space of 3 baud-times before start of transmission	4	SEVEN	Create a space of 7 baud-times before start of transmission	5	TCMP0	Create a space of before the start of transmission for TCMPVAL0 baud-times						
Value	Mode	Description																													
0	ZERO	There is no space between charcters																													
1	ONE	Create a space of 1 baud-times before start of transmission																													
2	TWO	Create a space of 2 baud-times before start of transmission																													
3	THREE	Create a space of 3 baud-times before start of transmission																													
4	SEVEN	Create a space of 7 baud-times before start of transmission																													
5	TCMP0	Create a space of before the start of transmission for TCMPVAL0 baud-times																													

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	6	TCMP1		Create a space of before the start of transmission for TCMPVAL1 baud-times
	7	TCMP2		Create a space of before the start of transmission for TCMPVAL2 baud-times
23	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
22:20	CSSETUP	0x0	RW	<b>Chip Select Setup</b>
	Chip Select will be asserted before the start of frame transmission. When using USART_TIMECMPn, normally set TSTART to DISABLE to stop general timer and to prevent unwanted interrupts.			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	ZERO	CS is not asserted before start of transmission	
	1	ONE	CS is asserted for 1 baud-times before start of transmission	
	2	TWO	CS is asserted for 2 baud-times before start of transmission	
	3	THREE	CS is asserted for 3 baud-times before start of transmission	
	4	SEVEN	CS is asserted for 7 baud-times before start of transmission	
	5	TCMP0	CS is asserted before the start of transmission for TCMPVAL0 baud-times	
	6	TCMP1	CS is asserted before the start of transmission for TCMPVAL1 baud-times	
	7	TCMP2	CS is asserted before the start of transmission for TCMPVAL2 baud-times	
19	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
18:16	TXDELAY	0x0	RW	<b>TX frame start delay</b>
	Number of baud-times to delay the start of frame transmission. When using USART_TIMECMPn, normally set TSTART to DISABLE to stop general timer and to prevent unwanted interrupts.			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Disable - TXDELAY in USARTn_CTRL can be used for legacy	
	1	ONE	Start of transmission is delayed for 1 baud-times	
	2	TWO	Start of transmission is delayed for 2 baud-times	
	3	THREE	Start of transmission is delayed for 3 baud-times	
	4	SEVEN	Start of transmission is delayed for 7 baud-times	
	5	TCMP0	Start of transmission is delayed for TCMPVAL0 baud-times	
	6	TCMP1	Start of transmission is delayed for TCMPVAL1 baud-times	
	7	TCMP2	Start of transmission is delayed for TCMPVAL2 baud-times	
15:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 20.5.24 USART\_CTRLX - Control Register Extended

Offset	Bit Position																																			
0x05C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0											0x0					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																	RW											RW					RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																	CLKPRSEN											RXPRSEN					RTSINV	CTSEN	CTSINV	DBGHALT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>											
15	CLKPRSEN	0x0	RW	<b>PRS CLK Enable</b> When set, the PRS channel selected as input to CLK.									
14:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>											
7	RXPRSEN	0x0	RW	<b>PRS RX Enable</b> When set, the PRS channel selected as input to RX.									
6:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>											
3	RTSINV	0x0	RW	<b>RTS Pin Inversion</b> When set, the RTS pin polarity is inverted.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLE</td> <td>The USn_RTS pin is low true</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ENABLE</td> <td>The USn_RTS pin is high true</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLE	The USn_RTS pin is low true	1	ENABLE	The USn_RTS pin is high true
Value	Mode	Description											
0	DISABLE	The USn_RTS pin is low true											
1	ENABLE	The USn_RTS pin is high true											
2	CTSEN	0x0	RW	<b>CTS Function enabled</b> When set, frames in the TXBUF <sub>n</sub> will not be sent until link partner asserts CTS. Any data in the TX shift register will continue transmitting, the next TXBUF <sub>n</sub> data will not load into the TX shift register  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLE</td> <td>Ignore CTS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ENABLE</td> <td>Stop transmitting when CTS is negated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLE	Ignore CTS	1	ENABLE	Stop transmitting when CTS is negated
Value	Mode	Description											
0	DISABLE	Ignore CTS											
1	ENABLE	Stop transmitting when CTS is negated											
1	CTSINV	0x0	RW	<b>CTS Pin Inversion</b> When set, the CTS pin polarity is inverted.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLE</td> <td>The USn_CTS pin is low true</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ENABLE</td> <td>The USn_CTS pin is high true</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLE	The USn_CTS pin is low true	1	ENABLE	The USn_CTS pin is high true
Value	Mode	Description											
0	DISABLE	The USn_CTS pin is low true											
1	ENABLE	The USn_CTS pin is high true											
0	DBGHALT	0x0	RW	<b>Debug halt</b>									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
.				
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Continue to transmit until TX buffer is empty
	1	ENABLE		Negate RTS to stop link partner's transmission during debug HALT. NOTE** The core clock should be equal to or faster than the peripheral clock; otherwise, each single step could transmit multiple frames instead of just transmitting one frame.

20.5.25 USART\_TIMECMP0 - Timer Compare 0

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x060	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset								0x0		0x0				0x0										0x0								
Access								RW		RW				RW										RW								
Name								RESTARTEN		TSTOP				TSTART										TCMPVAL								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:25	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
24	RESTARTEN	0x0	RW	<b>Restart Timer on TCMP0</b> Each TCMP0 event will reset and restart the timer
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Disable the timer restarting on TCMP0
	1	ENABLE		Enable the timer restarting on TCMP0
23	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
22:20	TSTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Source used to disable comparator 0</b> Select the source which disables comparator 0
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TCMP0		Comparator 0 is disabled when the counter equals TCMPVAL and triggers a TCMP0 event
	1	TXST		Comparator 0 is disabled at TX start TX Engine
	2	RXACT		Comparator 0 is disabled on RX going going Active (default: low)
	3	RXACTN		Comparator 0 is disabled on RX going Inactive
19	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
18:16	TSTART	0x0	RW	<b>Timer start source</b> Source used to start comparator 0 and timer
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Comparator 0 is disabled
	1	TXEOF		Comparator 0 and timer are started at TX end of frame
	2	TXC		Comparator 0 and timer are started at TX Complete
	3	RXACT		Comparator 0 and timer are started at RX going going Active (default: low)

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	4	RXEOF		Comparator 0 and timer are started at RX end of frame
15:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	TCMPVAL	0x0	RW	<b>Timer comparator 0.</b> When the timer equals TCMPVAL, this signals a TCMP0 event and sets the TCMP0 flag. This event can also be used to enable various USART functionality. A value of 0x00 represents 256 baud times.

### 20.5.26 USART\_TIMECMP1 - Timer Compare 1

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x064	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>								0x0		0x0				0x0										0x0								
<b>Access</b>								RW		RW				RW										RW								
<b>Name</b>								RESTARTEN		TSTOP				TSTART										TCMPVAL								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24	RESTARTEN	0x0	RW	<b>Restart Timer on TCMP1</b> Each TCMP1 event will reset and restart the timer
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Disable the timer restarting on TCMP1
	1	ENABLE		Enable the timer restarting on TCMP1
23	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
22:20	TSTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Source used to disable comparator 1</b> Select the source which disables comparator 1
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TCMP1		Comparator 1 is disabled when the counter equals TCMPVAL and triggers a TCMP1 event
	1	TXST		Comparator 1 is disabled at TX start TX Engine
	2	RXACT		Comparator 1 is disabled on RX going going Active (default: low)
	3	RXACTN		Comparator 1 is disabled on RX going Inactive
19	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
18:16	TSTART	0x0	RW	<b>Timer start source</b> Source used to start comparator 1 and timer
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Comparator 1 is disabled
	1	TXEOF		Comparator 1 and timer are started at TX end of frame
	2	TXC		Comparator 1 and timer are started at TX Complete
	3	RXACT		Comparator 1 and timer are started at RX going going Active (default: low)

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	4	RXEOF		Comparator 1 and timer are started at RX end of frame
15:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	TCMPVAL	0x0	RW	<b>Timer comparator 1.</b> When the timer equals TCMPVAL, this signals a TCMP1 event and sets the TCMP1 flag. This event can also be used to enable various USART functionality. A value of 0x00 represents 256 baud times.

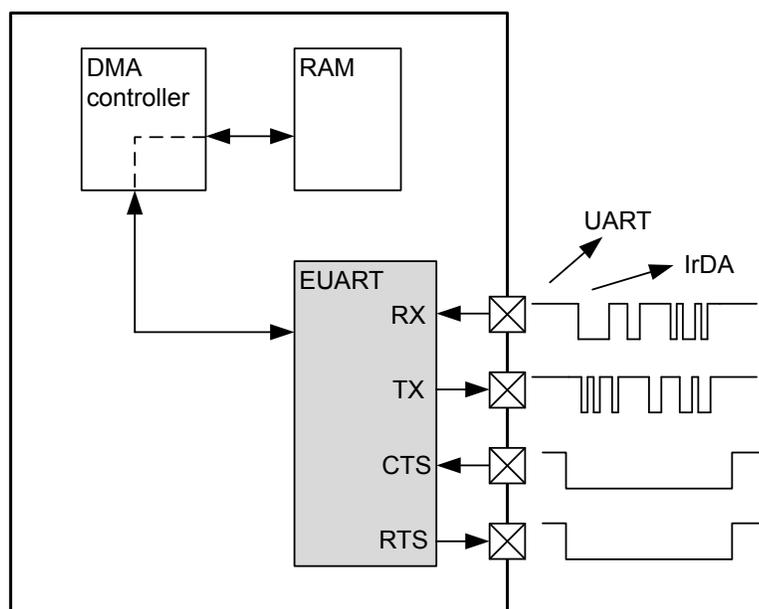
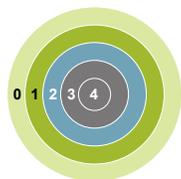
20.5.27 USART\_TIMECMP2 - Timer Compare 2

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x068	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset								0x0		0x0				0x0										0x0								
Access								RW		RW				RW										RW								
Name								RESTARTEN		TSTOP				TSTART										TCMPVAL								

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:25	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
24	RESTARTEN	0x0	RW	<b>Restart Timer on TCMP2</b> Each TCMP2 event will reset and restart the timer
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Disable the timer restarting on TCMP2
	1	ENABLE		Enable the timer restarting on TCMP2
23	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
22:20	TSTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Source used to disable comparator 2</b> Select the source which disables comparator 2
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TCMP2		Comparator 2 is disabled when the counter equals TCMPVAL and triggers a TCMP2 event
	1	TXST		Comparator 2 is disabled at TX start TX Engine
	2	RXACT		Comparator 2 is disabled on RX going going Active (default: low)
	3	RXACTN		Comparator 2 is disabled on RX going Inactive
19	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
18:16	TSTART	0x0	RW	<b>Timer start source</b> Source used to start comparator 2 and timer
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Comparator 2 is disabled
	1	TXEOF		Comparator 2 and timer are started at TX end of frame
	2	TXC		Comparator 2 and timer are started at TX Complete
	3	RXACT		Comparator 2 and timer are started at RX going going Active (default: low)

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	4	RXEOF		Comparator 2 and timer are started at RX end of frame
15:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	TCMPVAL	0x0	RW	<b>Timer comparator 2.</b> When the timer equals TCMPVAL, this signals a TCMP2 event and sets the TCMP2 flag. This event can also be used to enable various USART functionality. A value of 0x00 represents 256 baud times.

## 21. EUSART - Enhanced Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The EUSART handles high-speed UART and IrDA communication.

#### Why?

Serial communication is frequently used in embedded systems and the EUSART allows efficient communication with a wide range of external devices.

#### How?

The EUSART has a wide selection of operating modes, frame formats and baud rates. The multi-processor mode allows the EUSART to remain idle when not addressed. Triple buffering and DMA support makes high data-rates possible with minimal CPU intervention and it is possible to transmit and receive large frames while the MCU remains in EM1 Sleep. Lower-frequency operation in EM2 is supported on select I/O ports.

### 21.1 Introduction

The Enhanced Universal Asynchronous serial Receiver and Transmitter (EUSART) is a very flexible serial I/O module. It supports full duplex asynchronous UART communication. It can also interface with IrDA devices.

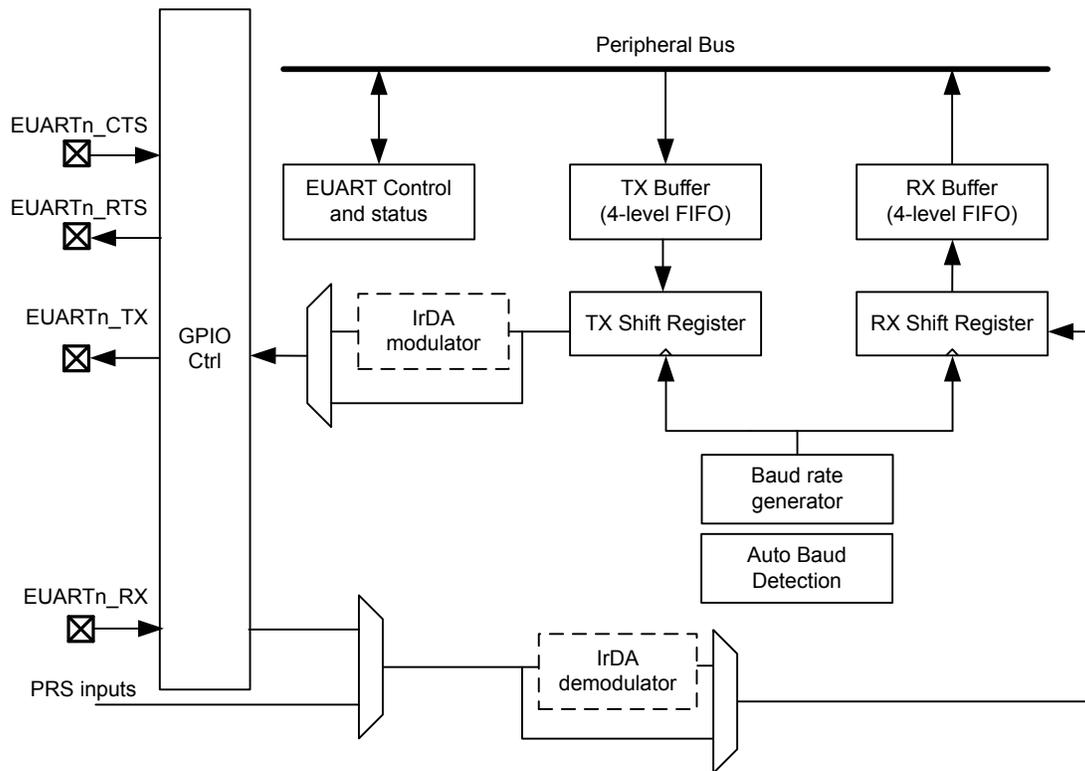
## 21.2 Features

- Asynchronous (UART) communication
- Full duplex and half duplex
- Separate TX/RX enable
- Separate receive / transmit four-deep FIFOs, with additional separate shift registers
- Programmable baud rate, generated as a fractional division from the peripheral clock
- Max bit-rate
  - HF EM0/1 operation: peripheral clock rate/16, 8, 6, or 4
  - LF EM2 operation: 9600 baud from 32.768 kHz oscillator source
- Majority vote baud-reception
- False start-bit detection
- Break generation/detection
- Multi-processor mode
- Data can be transmitted LSB first or MSB first
- Configurable number of data bits, 4-9 (plus the parity bit, if enabled)
  - HW parity bit generation and check
- Configurable number of stop bits:
  - HF EM0/1 operation: 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2
  - LF EM2 operation: 1, 2
- HW collision detection
- IrDA support
  - HF EM0/1 operation: IrDA modulator
  - LF EM2 operation: Pulse extender, RX-only
- Separate interrupt vectors for receive and transmit interrupts
- Loopback mode
  - Half duplex communication
  - Communication debugging
- PRS RX input
- Hardware Flow Control
- Automatic Baud Rate Detection operating as HF EM0/1

### 21.3 Functional Description

An overview of the EUART module is shown in [Figure 21.1 EUART Overview on page 601](#).

This section describes all possible EUART features. Please refer to the Device Datasheet to see what features a specific EUART instance supports.



**Figure 21.1. EUART Overview**

#### 21.3.1 Modes of Operation

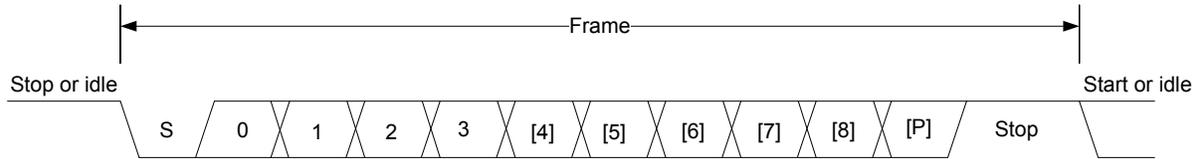
The EUART may operate as either a high-speed peripheral running from a high-frequency clock source (HF mode, available in EM0 and EM1), or as a low-energy peripheral operating from a low-frequency clock source (LF mode, available in EM0, EM1, or EM2).

The EUART operates in HF mode when the **EUARTCLK** clock selected in **CMU\_UARTCLKCTRL\_CLKSEL** is **EM01GRPACLK**. The EUART operates in LF mode when the selected clock is **EM23GRPACLK**.

Baud rate generation differs between these two modes, and there are certain operational restrictions in LF mode discussed in this chapter. It is not generally useful to switch between modes on-the-fly in a single application.

### 21.3.2 Frame Format

The frame format used by the EUART consists of a set of data bits in addition to bits for synchronization and optionally a parity bit for error checking. A frame starts with one start-bit (S), where the line is driven low for one bit-period. This signals the start of a frame, and is used for synchronization. Following the start bit are 4 to 9 data bits and an optional parity bit. Finally, a number of stop-bits, where the line is driven high, end the frame. An example frame is shown in [Figure 21.2 EUART Asynchronous Frame Format on page 602](#).



**Figure 21.2. EUART Asynchronous Frame Format**

The number of data bits in a frame is set by DATABITS in EUARTn\_FRAMECFG, see [Table 21.1 EUART Data Bits on page 602](#), and the number of stop-bits is set by STOPBITS in EUARTn\_FRAMECFG, see [Table 21.2 EUART Stop Bits on page 602](#). Whether or not a parity bit should be included, and whether it should be even or odd is defined by PARITY, also in EUARTn\_FRAMECFG. For reliable communication, all parties of a transfer must agree on the frame format being used prior to the start of the transfer.

**Table 21.1. EUART Data Bits**

EUARTn_FRAMECFG_DATABITS [3:0]	Number of Data bits
0001	4
0010	5
0011	6
0100	7
0101	8 (Default)
0110	9

**Table 21.2. EUART Stop Bits**

EUARTn_FRAMECFG_STOPBITS [1:0]	Number of Stop bits
00	0.5 (HFCLK ONLY)
01	1 (Default)
10	1.5 (HFCLK ONLY)
11	2

The order in which the data bits are transmitted and received is defined by MSBF in EUARTn\_CFG0. When MSBF is cleared, data in a frame is sent and received with the least significant bit first. When it is set, the most significant bit comes first.

The frame format used by the transmitter can be inverted by setting TXINV in EUARTn\_CFG0, and the format expected by the receiver can be inverted by setting RXINV in EUARTn\_CFG0. These bits affect the entire frame, not only the data bits. An inverted frame has a low idle state, a high start-bit, inverted data and parity bits, and low stop-bits.

### 21.3.3 Parity Bit Calculation and Handling

When parity bits are enabled, hardware automatically calculates and inserts any parity bits into outgoing frames, and verifies the received parity bits in incoming frames. This is true for both asynchronous and synchronous modes, even though it is mostly used in asynchronous communication. The possible parity modes are defined in [Table 21.3 EUSART Parity Bits on page 603](#). When even parity is chosen, a parity bit is inserted to make the number of high bits (data + parity) even. If odd parity is chosen, the parity bit makes the total number of high bits odd.

**Table 21.3. EUSART Parity Bits**

EUSART <sub>n</sub> _FRAMECFG_PARITY [1:0]	Description
00	No parity bit (Default)
01	Reserved
10	Even parity
11	Odd parity

### 21.3.4 Clock Generation

The EUART clock defines the transmission and reception data rate. The baud rate (bit-rate) is given by [Figure 21.3 EUART Baud Rate on page 604](#).

$$br = f_{EUARTn} / (\text{oversample} \times (1 + EUARTn\_CLKDIV/256))$$

**Figure 21.3. EUART Baud Rate**

where  $f_{EUARTn}$  is the peripheral clock frequency and oversample is the oversampling rate as defined by OVS in EUARTn\_CFG0, see [Table 21.4 EUART Oversampling on page 604](#).

**Table 21.4. EUART Oversampling**

EUARTn_CFG0_OVS [2:0]	oversample
000	16 (HF mode only)
001	8 (HF mode only)
010	6 (HF mode only)
011	4 (HF mode only)
100	1 (OVS disabled - LF mode only)

**Note:** In LF mode, with oversampling disabled, the baud rate must be less than 1/3 the LF clock frequency.

The EUART has a fractional clock divider to allow the EUART clock to be controlled more accurately than what is possible with a standard integral divider. The clock divider used in the EUART is a 20-bit value, with a 15-bit integral part and an 5-bit fractional part. The fractional part is configured in the lower 5 bits of DIV in EUARTn\_CLKDIV. Fractional clock division is implemented by distributing the selected fraction over thirty two baud periods. The fractional part of the divider tells how many of these periods should be extended by one peripheral clock cycle.

Given a desired baud rate *brdesired*, the clock divider EUARTn\_CLKDIV can be calculated by using [Figure 21.4 EUART Desired Baud Rate on page 604](#):

$$EUARTn\_CLKDIV = 256 \times (f_{EUARTn} / (\text{oversample} \times br_{desired}) - 1)$$

**Figure 21.4. EUART Desired Baud Rate**

[Table 21.5 EUART Baud Rates in HF mode @ 4MHz Peripheral Clock with 20 Bit CLKDIV on page 604](#) shows a set of desired baud rates and how accurately the EUART is able to generate these baud rates when running at a 4 MHz peripheral clock in HF mode, using 16x or 8x oversampling.

**Table 21.5. EUART Baud Rates in HF mode @ 4MHz Peripheral Clock with 20 Bit CLKDIV**

Desired baud rate [baud/s]	EUARTn_OVS =00			EUARTn_OVS =01		
	EUARTn_CLKDIV/256 (to 32nd position)	Actual baud rate [baud/s]	Error %	EUARTn_CLKDIV/256 (to 32nd position)	Actual baud rate [baud/s]	Error %
600	415.6563	600.015	0.003	832.3438	599.9925	-0.001
1200	207.3438	1199.94	-0.005	415.6563	1200.03	0.003
2400	103.1563	2400.24	0.010	207.3438	2399.88	-0.005
4800	51.09375	4799.04	-0.020	103.1563	4800.48	0.010
9600	25.03125	9603.842	0.040	51.09375	9598.08	-0.020
14400	16.375	14388.49	-0.080	33.71875	14401.44	0.010
19200	12.03125	19184.65	-0.080	25.03125	19207.68	0.040

Desired baud rate [baud/s]	EUARTn_OVS =00			EUARTn_OVS =01		
	EUARTn_CLKDIV/256 (to 32nd position)	Actual baud rate [baud/s]	Error %	EUARTn_CLKDIV/256 (to 32nd position)	Actual baud rate [baud/s]	Error %
28800	7.6875	28776.98	-0.080	16.375	28776.98	-0.080
38400	5.5	38461.54	0.160	12.03125	38369.3	-0.080
57600	3.34375	57553.96	-0.080	7.6875	57553.96	-0.080
76800	2.25	76923.08	0.160	5.5	76923.08	0.160
115200	1.15625	115942	0.644	3.34375	115107.9	-0.080
230400	0.09375	228571.4	-0.794	1.15625	231884.1	0.644

Table 21.6 EUART Baud Rates in LF mode @ 32.768 kHz Peripheral Clock with 20 bit CLKDIV on page 605 shows a set of desired baud rates and how accurately the EUART is able to generate these baud rates when running from a 32.768 kHz peripheral clock in LF mode.

**Table 21.6. EUART Baud Rates in LF mode @ 32.768 kHz Peripheral Clock with 20 bit CLKDIV**

Desired baud rate [baud/s]	EUARTn_CLKDIV/256 (to 32nd position)	Actual baud rate [baud/s]	Error %
300	108.21875	300.0217	-0.01
600	53.625	599.8719	0.02
1200	26.3125	1199.744	0.02
2400	12.65625	2399.487	0.02
4800	5.8125	4809.982	-0.21
9600	2.40625	9619.963	-0.21

### 21.3.5 Auto Baud Detection

The EUART has an automatic baud detection feature, which is available when operating in HF mode. Setting AUTOBAUDEN in EUARTn\_CFG0 uses the first frame received to automatically set the baud rate provided that it contains 0x55 (IrDA uses 0x00). The receiver will measure the number of local clock cycles between the beginning of the START bit and the beginning of the 8th data bit. The DIV field in EUARTn\_CLKDIV will be overwritten with the new value. The OVS in EUARTn\_CFG0 and the +1 count of the Baud Rate equation are already factored into the result that gets written into the DIV field. To restart autobaud detection, clear AUTOBAUDEN and set it high again. Since the auto baud detection is done over 8 baud times, only the upper 3 bits of the fractional part of the clock divider are populated. When autobaud detection has completed, the status bit EUARTn\_STATUS\_AUTOBAUDDONE and interrupt flag EUARTn\_IF\_AUTOBAUDDONE are set.

#### Note:

- If autobaud detection is enabled, software must wait for autobaud detection to complete before transmitting any data.
- Autobaud should be used only during times when it is known that the transmitter will be sending the required data word.
- Autobaud detection is not available in LF mode.
- For autobaud to work with IrDA, there should be odd parity or no parity in the received data frame.

### 21.3.6 Data Transmission

Asynchronous data transmission is initiated by writing data to the transmit buffer using one of the methods described in [21.3.7 Transmit FIFO Operation](#). When the transmission shift register is empty and ready for new data, a frame from the transmit FIFO is loaded into the shift register, and if the transmitter is enabled, transmission begins. When the frame has been transmitted, a new frame is loaded into the shift register if available, and transmission continues. If the transmit FIFO is empty, the transmitter goes to an idle state, waiting for a new frame to become available.

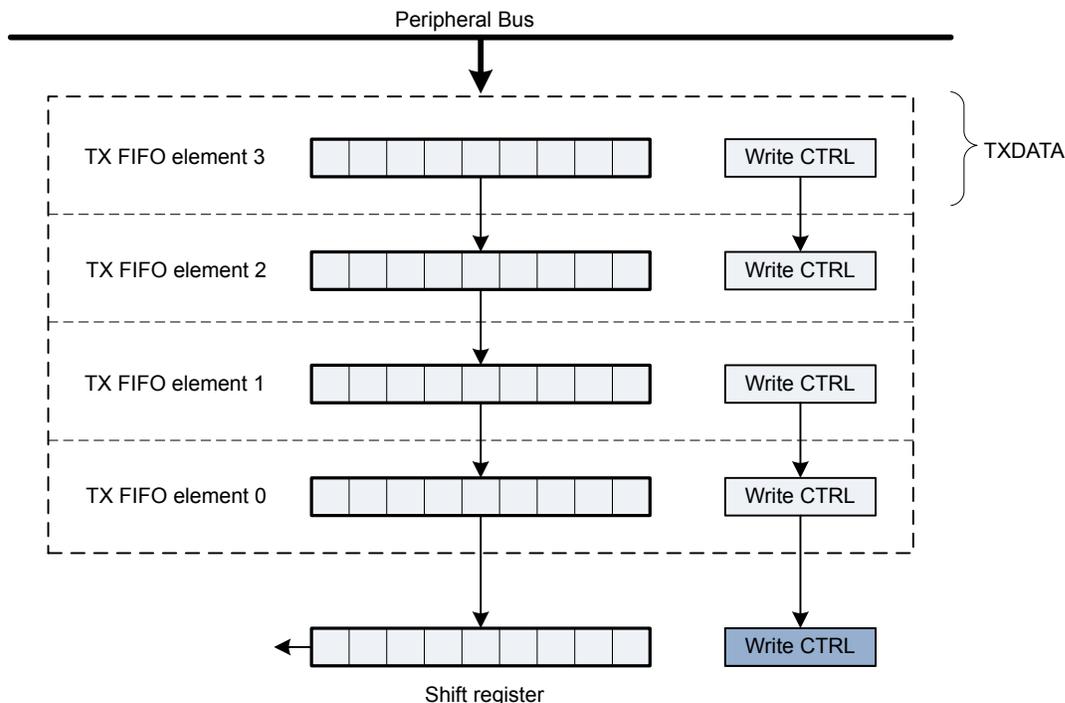
Transmission is enabled through the command register `EUARTn_CMD` by setting `TXEN`, and disabled by setting `TXDIS` in the same command register. When the transmitter is disabled using `TXDIS`, any ongoing transmission is aborted, and any frame currently being transmitted is discarded. When disabled, the TX output goes to an idle state, which by default is a high value. Whether or not the transmitter is enabled at a given time can be read from `TXENS` in `EUARTn_STATUS`.

When the EUSART transmitter is enabled and there is no data in the transmit shift register or transmit FIFO, the `TXC` flag in `EUARTn_STATUS` and the `TXC` interrupt flag in `EUARTn_IF` are set, signaling that the transmission is complete. The `TXC` status flag is cleared when a new frame becomes available for transmission, but the `TXC` interrupt flag must be cleared by software.

### 21.3.7 Transmit FIFO Operation

The transmit FIFO is a four entry FIFO buffer. A frame can be loaded into the FIFO by writing to EUSARTn\_TXDATA. Using EUSARTn\_TXDATA allows up to 9 bits to be written to the buffer, as well as a set of control bits for the transmission of the written frame. Every frame in the FIFO is stored with 9 data bits and the additional control bits. A frame is loaded from the FIFO into the shift register if the transmitter is enabled.

Figure 21.5 EUSART Transmit FIFO Operation on page 607 shows the basics of the transmit FIFO.



**Figure 21.5. EUSART Transmit FIFO Operation**

In addition to the interrupt flag TXC in EUSARTn\_IF and status flag TXC in EUSARTn\_STATUS, which are set when the transmission is complete, TXFL in EUSARTn\_STATUS and the TXFL interrupt flag in EUSARTn\_IF are used to indicate the level of the transmit FIFO. The TXFIW field in EUSARTn\_CFG1 controls the level at which the TXFL flags are set. For example, if TXFIW is set to ONEFRAME, TXFL will be set when the FIFO has space for at least one frame. The TXFCNT field in EUSARTn\_STATUS indicates the number of entries present in the TX FIFO. If the FIFO is empty, the TXIDLE bit in EUSARTn\_STATUS will be set to indicate that the transmitter is idle.

The transmit FIFO can be cleared by setting CLEAR\_TX in EUSARTn\_CMD. Since this is an asynchronous FIFO, software must first issue the CLEAR\_TX command and then wait on the CLEAR\_TX\_BUSY status flag until it goes low. The EUSART must be enabled (EUSARTn\_EN should be set) for the flush command to work. The EUSART should not be transmitting when the CLEAR\_TX command gets issued (can be achieved by disabling the transmitter). Any frame present in the transmit shift register currently being transmitted will not be aborted due to the flush, and will complete transmission. Note that the transmit shift register is never used to store a transmit frame, i.e., if the transmitter is not enabled then the data stays in the transmit FIFO until the transmitter gets enabled. Whenever a frame is loaded in to the transmit shift register, the transmission starts immediately.

When writing more frames to the transmit buffer than there is free space for, the TXOF interrupt flag in EUSARTn\_IF will be set, indicating an overflow. The data already in the transmit buffer is preserved in this case, and no data is written.

The FIFO status fields TXFL and TXFCNT are dependent on hardware conditions, and persist even if the EUSART is disabled (EUSARTn\_EN is 0). TXFL will be automatically cleared by hardware if the underlying condition is not met, and TXFCNT always represents the number of words present in the FIFO. Writing to the TX FIFO when the EUSART is disabled is allowed.

**Note:** In LF mode, the TXFL interrupt flag and the TXFL wakeup flag differ slightly in their behavior. IF.TXFL is always set out of reset since there is space available in the FIFO. However, the TXFL wakeup flag is only set after a FIFO read happens and the space that becomes available in the FIFO is the same as programmed in TXFIW in EUSARTn\_CFG1.

### 21.3.8 Frame Transmission Control

The transmission control bits, which can be written using `EUARTn_TXDATA`, affect the transmission of the written frame. The following options are available:

- **Generate break:** By setting `TXBREAK`, the output will be held low during the stop-bit period to generate a framing error. A receiver that supports break detection detects this state, allowing it to be used e.g. for framing of larger data packets. The line is driven high before the next frame is transmitted so the next start condition can be identified correctly by the recipient. Continuous breaks lasting longer than a UART frame are thus not supported by the EUSART. Direct GPIO control can be used for this.
- **Disable transmitter after transmission:** If `TXDISAT` is set, the transmitter is disabled after the frame has been fully transmitted.
- **Enable receiver after transmission:** If `RXENAT` is set, the receiver is enabled after the frame has been fully transmitted. It is enabled in time to detect a start-bit directly after the last stop-bit has been transmitted.
- **Unblock receiver after transmission:** If `UBRXAT` is set, the receiver is unblocked and `RXBLOCK` is cleared after the frame has been fully transmitted. See [21.3.12 Blocking Incoming Data](#) for more details.
- **Tristate transmitter after transmission:** If `TXTRIAT` is set, `TXTRI` is set after the frame has been fully transmitted, tristating the transmitter output. Note that if there are more frames in the TX FIFO after the tristating has happened and the transmitter is enabled, then the transmitter will still attempt to send the additional data. Because the output is tristated, nothing will appear at the transmitter output during this time. The FIFO however will get emptied because of the transmitter attempting to send these frames out. If the target is to automatically tristate the TX line whenever the transmitter is idle, then that can be done by setting `AUTOTRI` in `EUARTn_CFG0`. If `AUTOTRI` is set the `TXTRI` status flag will always read as 0.

### 21.3.9 Transmission Delay

By configuring `TXDELAY` in `EUARTn_CFG1`, the transmitter can be forced to wait a specified number of bit-periods before it transmits the first frame in the TX FIFO. This delay is only applied to the first frame transmitted after the transmitter has been idle. When transmitting frames back-to-back the delay is not introduced between the transmitted frames.

This is useful on half duplex buses, because the receiver always returns received frames to software during the first stop-bit. The bus may still be driven for up to 3 bit periods, depending on the current frame format. Using the transmission delay, a transmission can be started when a frame is received, and it is possible to make sure that the transmitter does not begin driving the output before the frame on the bus is completely transmitted.

### 21.3.10 Data Reception

Data reception is enabled by setting `RXEN` bit in `EUARTn_CMD`. When the receiver is enabled, it actively samples the input looking for a start bit of a new frame. When a start bit is found, reception of the new frame begins if the receive shift register is empty and ready for new data. When the frame has been received, it is pushed into the receive FIFO, making the shift register ready for another frame of data, and the receiver starts looking for another start bit. If a frame is received when the receive FIFO is full, the received frame is discarded and the `RXOF` interrupt flag in `EUARTn_IF` is set to indicate a receive FIFO overflow.

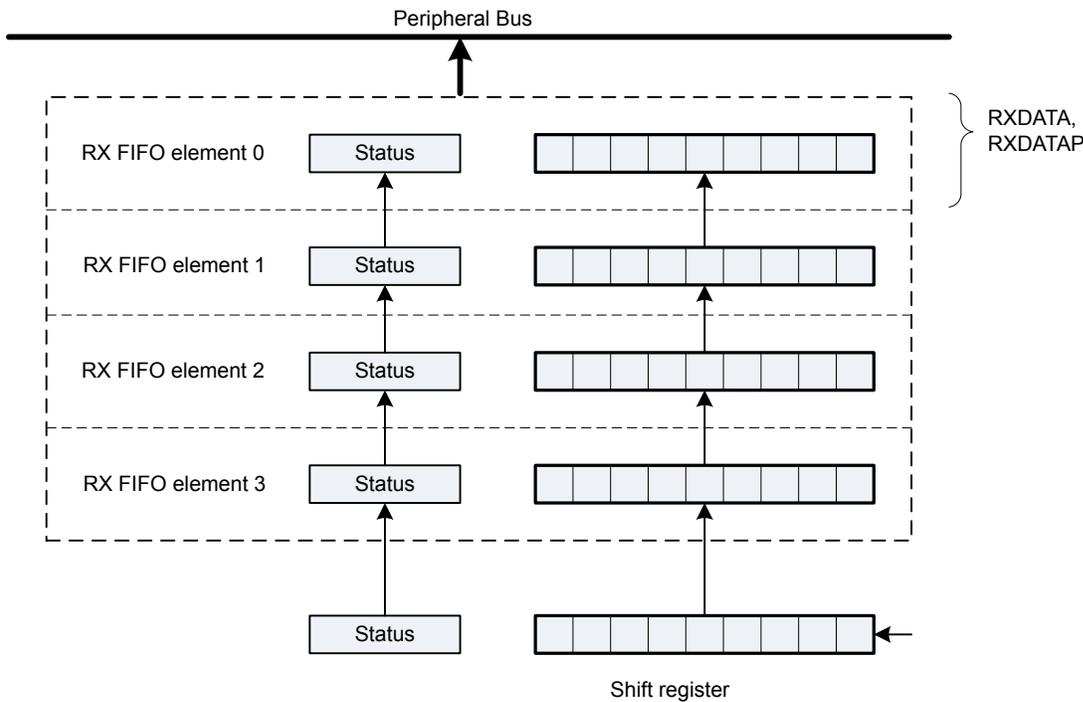
The receiver can be disabled by setting the command bit `RXDIS` in `EUARTn_CMD`. Any frame currently being received when the receiver is disabled is discarded. The `RXENS` bit in `EUARTn_STATUS` indicates whether or not the receiver is enabled.

### 21.3.11 Receive FIFO Operation

The receive FIFO is a four entry FIFO buffer. Data can be read from the receive FIFO via EUARTn\_RXDATA. EUARTn\_RXDATA gives access to the received frame. This register also contains parity error and framing error information of the received frame. When a frame is read from the receive FIFO using EUARTn\_RXDATA, the frame is pulled out of the FIFO, making room for a new frame. If an attempt is made to read the receive FIFO when it is empty, the RXUF interrupt flag in EUARTn\_IF is set to signal a receive buffer underflow. The data returned from a FIFO underflow read is undefined.

Frames can be read from the receive FIFO without removing the data by using EUARTn\_RXDATAP. EUARTn\_RXDATAP gives access to the first frame in the FIFO, as well as the status bits. The data read from this register when the receive FIFO is empty is undefined. No underflow interrupt is generated by reading using this register, i.e. RXUF in EUARTn\_IF is never set as a result of reading from EUARTn\_RXDATAP.

The basic operation of the receive FIFO is shown in [Figure 21.6 EUART Receive FIFO Operation on page 609](#).



**Figure 21.6. EUART Receive FIFO Operation**

The receive FIFO has two associated status flags: RXFL (set when number of available frames in the receive FIFO is at least number of frames set by RXFIW in the CFG1 register) and RXFULL (set when receive FIFO is full). These status flags remain set as long as the underlying condition is true, even if the EUART is disabled (i.e., EUARTn\_EN is 0). It is possible to read from the receive FIFO while EUART is disabled, this will impact the two status flags mentioned above. The status flags RXFL and RXFULL are automatically cleared by hardware when their condition is no longer true.

The receive FIFO has four associated interrupt flags in the IF register: RXFL, RXFULL, RXOF and RXUF. RXFL is set when number of available frames in the receive FIFO is at least number of frames set by RXFIW in the CFG1 register. RXFULL is set when the receive FIFO is full. Both RXFL and RXFULL remain set as long as the underlying condition is true even if the EUART is disabled. This means that if a software clear is done for RXFL / RXFULL while the underlying condition of respective interrupt is still true, the corresponding interrupt will get set again after the clear (and this will happen even if EUART is disabled). Reading data from the FIFO or disabling the RXFL / RXFULL interrupts will block the respective interrupt after a software clear. RXOF is set when a new frame is received while the receive FIFO is full, indicating a receive FIFO overflow. The new frame is discarded. RXOF triggers every time an overflow event occurs. RXUF (receive FIFO underflow) is set when an attempt is made by software or DMA to read the receive FIFO when it is empty. The data read from the FIFO is undefined. RXUF triggers every time an underflow occurs even if the EUART is disabled.

### 21.3.12 Blocking Incoming Data

When using hardware frame recognition, as detailed in [21.3.23 Multi-Processor Mode](#) and [21.3.24 Collision Detection](#), it is necessary to be able to let the receiver sample incoming frames without pushing them into the receive FIFO. This is accomplished by blocking incoming data.

Incoming data is blocked as long as RXBLOCK in EUARTn\_STATUS is set. When blocked, frames received by the receiver will not be loaded into the receive FIFO, and software is not notified by the RXFL flag in EUARTn\_STATUS or the RXFL interrupt flag in EUARTn\_IF of their arrival. For data to be loaded into the receive buffer, RXBLOCK must be cleared before a frame is fully received by the receiver. RXBLOCK is set by setting RXBLOCKEN in EUARTn\_CMD and disabled by setting RXBLOCKDIS also in EUARTn\_CMD. There is one exception where data is loaded into the receive FIFO even when RXBLOCK is set. This is when an address frame is received when operating in multi-processor mode. See [21.3.23 Multi-Processor Mode](#) for more information.

Frames received containing framing or parity errors will not result in the FERR and PERR interrupt flags in EUARTn\_IF being set while RXBLOCK in EUARTn\_STATUS is set. Hardware recognition is not applied to these erroneous frames, and they are silently discarded.

### 21.3.13 Data Sampling and Filtering

The receiver samples the incoming signal at a rate 16, 8, 6 or 4 times higher than the given baud rate, depending on the oversampling mode given by OVS in EUARTn\_CFG0. Lower oversampling rates make higher baud rates possible, but give less room for errors.

When a high-to-low transition is registered on the input while the receiver is idle, this is recognized as a start-bit, and the baud rate generator is synchronized with the incoming frame.

For oversampling modes 16, 8 and 6, every bit in the incoming frame is sampled three times to gain a level of noise immunity. These samples are aimed at the middle of the bit-periods, as visualized in [Figure 21.7 EUART Sampling of Start and Data Bits on page 611](#). With OVS=0 in EUARTn\_CFG0, the start and data bits are thus sampled at locations 8, 9 and 10 in the figure, locations 4, 5 and 6 for OVS=1 and locations 3, 4, and 5 for OVS=2. The value of a sampled bit is determined by majority vote. If two or more of the three bit-samples are high, the resulting bit value is high. If the majority is low, the resulting bit value is low.

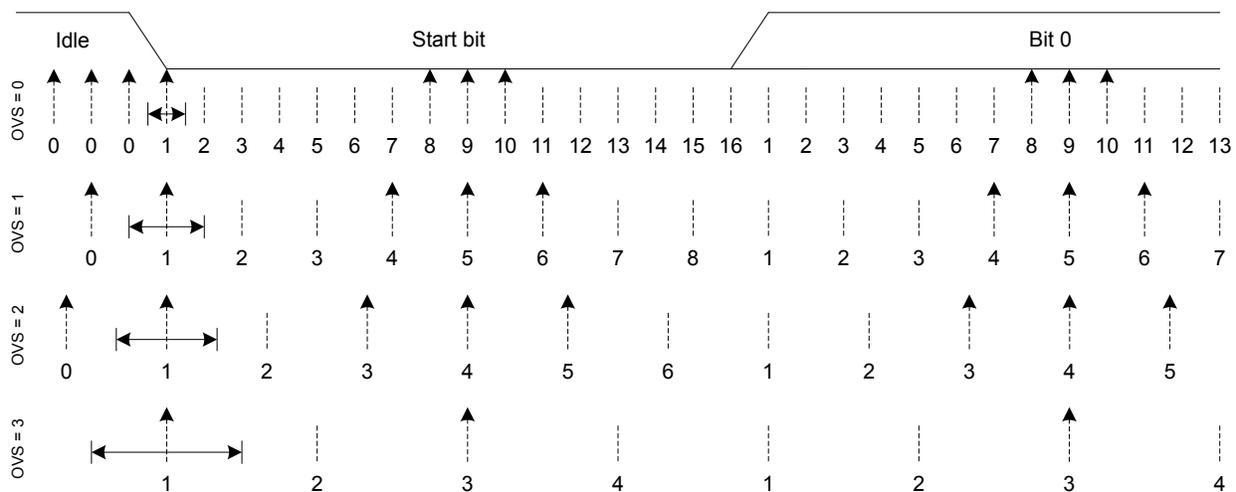
Majority vote is used for all oversampling modes except 4x oversampling and when oversampling is disabled. In 4x oversampling mode, a single sample is taken at position 3 as shown in [Figure 21.7 EUART Sampling of Start and Data Bits on page 611](#).

When oversampling is disabled i.e. OVS = DISABLE, there is only one available location for sampling the start and data bits and so majority vote is not used.

**Note:** When operating in HF mode, oversampling must be set to 4, 6, 8, or 16x. When operating in LF mode, oversampling must be disabled.

Software can disable the majority vote behavior by setting MVDIS in EUARTn\_CFG0. When majority vote is disabled by software, a single sample is taken at location 9 in the figure for OVS=0, location 5 for OVS=1 and location 4 for OVS=2.

If the value of the start bit is found to be high, the reception of the frame is aborted, filtering out false start bits possibly generated by noise on the input.

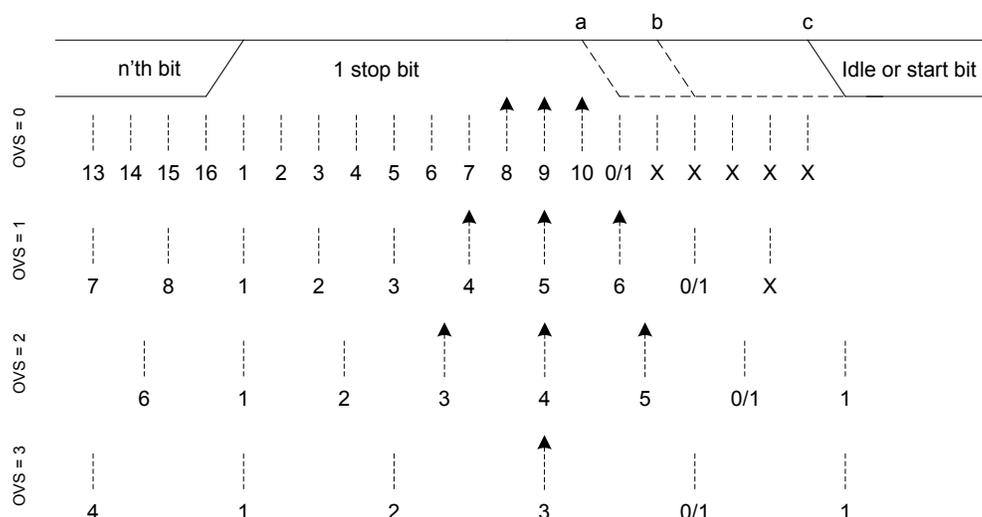


**Figure 21.7. EUART Sampling of Start and Data Bits**

If the baud rate of the transmitter and receiver differ, the location each bit is sampled will be shifted towards the previous or next bit in the frame. This is acceptable for small errors in the baud rate, but for larger errors, it will result in transmission errors.

When the number of stop bits is 1 or more, stop bits are sampled like the start and data bits as seen in [Figure 21.8 EUART Sampling of Stop Bits when Number of Stop Bits are 1 or More on page 612](#). When a stop bit has been detected, the EUART is ready for a new start bit.

As seen in [Figure 21.8 EUART Sampling of Stop Bits when Number of Stop Bits are 1 or More on page 612](#), a stop-bit of length 1 normally ends at c, but the next frame will be received correctly as long as the start-bit comes after position a for OVS=0 and OVS=3, and b for OVS=1 and OVS=2.



**Figure 21.8. EUSART Sampling of Stop Bits when Number of Stop Bits are 1 or More**

When working with stop bit lengths of half a baud period, the above sampling scheme no longer suffices. In this case, the stop-bit is not sampled, and no framing error is generated in the receiver if the stop-bit is not generated. The line must still be driven high before the next start bit however for the EUSART to successfully identify the start bit.

#### 21.3.14 Parity Error

When parity bits are enabled, a parity check is automatically performed on incoming frames. When a parity error is detected in an incoming frame, the data parity error bit PERR in the frame is set, as well as the interrupt flag PERR in EUARTn\_IF. Frames with parity errors are loaded into the receive FIFO like regular frames.

PERR can be accessed by reading the frame from the receive FIFO using the EUARTn\_RXDATA or EUARTn\_RXDATAEXP registers.

If ERRSTX in EUARTn\_CFG0 is set, the transmitter is disabled on received parity errors. If ERRSRX in EUARTn\_CFG0 is set, the receiver is disabled on received parity errors.

#### 21.3.15 Framing Error and Break Detection

A framing error is the result of an asynchronous frame where the stop bit was sampled to a value of 0. This can be the result of noise and baud rate errors, but can also be the result of a break generated by the transmitter on purpose.

When a framing error is detected in an incoming frame, the framing error bit FERR in the frame is set. The interrupt flag FERR in EUARTn\_IF is also set. Frames with framing errors are loaded into the receive FIFO like regular frames.

FERR can be accessed by reading the frame from the receive buffer using the EUARTn\_RXDATAEXP or EUARTn\_RXDATAEXP registers.

If ERRSTX in EUARTn\_CFG0 is set, the transmitter is disabled on received framing errors. If ERRSRX in EUARTn\_CFG0 is set, the receiver is disabled on received framing errors.

### 21.3.16 Programmable Start Frame

The EUART can be configured to start receiving data when a special start frame is detected on the input. This can be useful when operating in low energy modes, allowing other devices to gain the attention of the EUART by transmitting a given frame.

When SFUBRX in EUARTn\_CFG1 is set, an incoming frame matching the frame defined in EUARTn\_STARTFRAME will result in RXBLOCK in EUARTn\_STATUS being cleared. This can be used to enable reception when a specified start frame is detected. If the receiver is enabled and blocked, i.e. RXENS and RXBLOCK in EUARTn\_STATUS are set, the receiver will receive all incoming frames, but unless an incoming frame is a start frame it will be discarded and not loaded into the receive FIFO. When a start frame is detected, the block is cleared, and frames received from that point, including the start frame, are loaded into the receive FIFO.

An incoming start frame results in the STARTFIF interrupt flag in EUARTn\_IF being set, regardless of the value of SFUBRX in EUARTn\_CFG1. This allows an interrupt to be made when the start frame is detected. The interrupt will be set even if the receiver is blocked i.e. EUARTn\_STATUS\_RXBLOCK = 1.

**Note:** The receiver must be enabled for start frames to be detected. Please note that, if another UART device sends a start frame but a parity and/or framing error occurs during the reception, the received frame is not detected as a start frame.

### 21.3.17 Programmable Signal Frame

As well as the configurable start frame, a special signal frame can be specified. When a frame matching the frame defined in EUARTn\_SIGFRAME is detected by the receiver, the SIGFIF interrupt flag in EUARTn\_IF is set. As with start frame detection, the interrupt will be set even if the receiver is blocked i.e. EUARTn\_STATUS\_RXBLOCK = 1.

One use of the programmable signal frame is to signal the end of a multi-frame message transmitted to the EUART. An interrupt will then be triggered when the packet has been completely received, allowing software to process it. Used in conjunction with the programmable start frame and DMA, this makes it possible for the EUART to automatically begin the reception of a packet on a specified start frame, load the entire packet into memory, and give an interrupt when reception of a packet has completed. When one of the low frequency oscillators (LFXO, LFRCO, ULFRCO) is used as the EUARTn peripheral clock source, the device can thus wait for data packets in EM2, and only be woken up when a packet has been completely received.

**Note:** The receiver must be enabled for a signal frame to be detected. If a parity and/or framing error occurs during the reception of a signal frame, the received frame is not detected as a signal frame.

### 21.3.18 Local Loopback

The EUART receiver samples RX by default, and the transmitter drives TX by default. This is not the only option however. When LOOPBK in EUARTn\_CFG0 is set, the receiver is connected to the TX pin as shown in [Figure 21.9 EUART Local Loopback on page 613](#). This is useful for debugging, as the EUART can receive the data it transmits, but it is also used to allow the EUART to read and write to the same pin, which is required for some half duplex communication modes. In this mode, the TX pin must be enabled as an output in the GPIO.

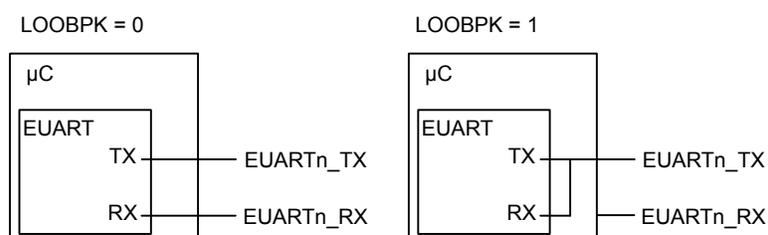


Figure 21.9. EUART Local Loopback

### 21.3.19 Half Duplex Communication

When doing full duplex communication, two data links are provided, making it possible for data to be sent and received at the same time. In half duplex mode, data is only sent in one direction at a time. There are several possible half duplex setups, as described in the following sections.

### 21.3.20 Single Data-link

In this setup, the EUSART both receives and transmits data on the same pin. This is enabled by setting LOOPBK in EUSARTn\_CFG0, which connects the receiver to the transmitter output. Because they are both connected to the same line, it is important that the EUSART transmitter does not drive the line when receiving data, as this would corrupt the data on the line.

When communicating over a single data-link, the transmitter must thus be tristated whenever not transmitting data. This is done by setting the command bit TXTRIEN in EUSARTn\_CMD, which tristates the transmitter. Before transmitting data, the command bit TXTRIDIS, also in EUSARTn\_CMD, must be set to enable transmitter output again. Whether or not the output is tristated at a given time can be read from TXTRI in EUSARTn\_STATUS. If TXTRI is set when transmitting data, the data is shifted out of the shift register, but is not put out on the TX line.

When operating a half duplex data bus, it is common to have a main bus controller, which first transmits a request to one of the secondary devices on the bus, then receives a reply. In this case, the frame transmission control bits, which can be set by writing to EUSARTn\_TXDATA, can be used to make the EUSART automatically disable transmission, tristate the transmitter and enable reception when the request has been transmitted, making it ready to receive a response from the secondary device.

The transmission delay feature, detailed in [21.3.9 Transmission Delay](#), can also be used to add delay between the RX and TX frames so that the interrupt service routine has time to process data that was just received before transmitting more data. Hardware flow control is another method to insert time for processing the frame. RTS and CTS can be used to halt either the link partner's transmitter or the local transmitter. See the section on hardware flow control, [21.3.25 Hardware Flow Control](#), for more details.

Tristating the transmitter can also be performed automatically by the EUSART by using AUTOTRI in EUSARTn\_CFG0. When AUTOTRI is set, the EUSART automatically tristates U(S)n\_TX whenever the transmitter is idle, and enables transmitter output when the transmitter goes active. If AUTOTRI is set TXTRI is always read as 0.

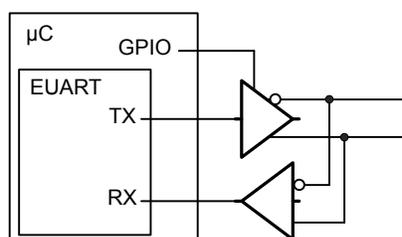
**Note:** Another way to tristate the transmitter is to enable wired-and or wired-or mode in GPIO. For wired-and mode, outputting a 1 will be the same as tristating the output, and for wired-or mode, outputting a 0 will be the same as tristating the output. This can only be done on buses with a pull-up or pull-down resistor, respectively.

### 21.3.21 Single Data-link with External Driver

Some communication schemes, such as RS-485 rely on an external driver. Here, the driver has an extra input which enables it, and instead of tristating the transmitter when receiving data, the external driver must be disabled.

This can be done manually by assigning a GPIO to turn the driver on or off.

[Figure 21.10 EUSART Half Duplex Communication with External Driver on page 614](#) shows an example configuration using an external driver.



**Figure 21.10. EUSART Half Duplex Communication with External Driver**

### 21.3.22 Two Data-links

Some limited devices only support half duplex communication even though two data links are available. In this case software is responsible for making sure data is not transmitted when incoming data is expected.

### 21.3.23 Multi-Processor Mode

To simplify communication between multiple processors, the EUSART supports a special multi-processor mode. In this mode the 9th data bit in each frame is used to indicate whether the content of the remaining 8 bits is data or an address.

When multi-processor mode is enabled, an incoming 9-bit frame with the 9th bit equal to the value of MPAB in EUARTn\_CFG0 is identified as an address frame. When an address frame is detected, the MPAF interrupt flag in EUARTn\_IF is set, and the address frame is loaded into the receive register. This happens regardless of the value of RXBLOCK in EUARTn\_STATUS.

Multi-processor mode is enabled by setting MPM in EUARTn\_CFG0, and the value of the 9th bit in address frames can be set in EUARTn\_CFG0\_MPAB. Note that the receiver must be enabled for address frames to be detected. The receiver can be blocked however, preventing data from being loaded into the receive FIFO while looking for address frames.

When a device has received an address frame and wants to receive the following data, it must make sure the receiver is unblocked before the next frame has been completely received in order to prevent data loss.

#### 21.3.23.1 EUSART Multi-Processor Mode Example

1. All devices on the bus enable multi-processor mode and enable and block the receiver. They will now not receive data unless it is an address frame. MPAB in EUARTn\_CFG0 is set to identify frames with the 9th bit equal to MPAB as address frames.
2. A transmitting device sends a frame containing the address of a different device and with the 9th bit set to value of MPAB.
3. All devices receive the address frame and get an interrupt. They can read the address from the receive FIFO. The selected device unblocks the receiver to start receiving data from the transmitter.
4. The transmitter sends data with the 9th bit set to opposite value of MPAB.
5. Only the addressed device with RX enabled and unblocked receives the data. When transmission is complete, the device blocks the receiver and waits for a new address frame.

### 21.3.24 Collision Detection

The EUSART supports a basic form of collision detection. When the receiver is connected to the output of the transmitter, either by using the LOOPBK bit in EUARTn\_CFG0 or through an external connection, this feature can be used to detect whether data transmitted on the bus by the EUSART did get corrupted by a simultaneous transmission by another device on the bus.

For collision detection to be enabled, CCEN in EUARTn\_CFG0 must be set, and the receiver enabled. The data sampled by the receiver is then continuously compared with the data output by the transmitter. If they differ, the CCF interrupt flag in EUARTn\_IF is set. The collision check includes all bits of the transmitted frames. The CCF interrupt flag is set once for each bit sampled by the receiver that differs from the bit output by the transmitter. When the transmitter output is disabled, i.e. the transmitter is tristated, collisions are not registered.

**Note:** Collision detection is only supported for baud rates up to 1 Mbps.

### 21.3.25 Hardware Flow Control

Hardware flow control can be used to hold off the link partner's transmission until RX buffer space is available. Port and pin selection for RTS and CTS are configured in GPIO\_EUARTn\_RTSMROUTE and GPIO\_EUARTn\_CTSROUTE. RTSPEN in GPIO\_EUARTn\_ROUTEEN enables the RTS pin as an output.

RTS is an output signal which indicates that RX FIFO space is available to receive a frame. The link partner is being requested to send its data when RTS is asserted. RTS activation can be made dependent on how much space is available in the receive FIFO using RTXRFXFW in EUARTn\_CFG1. For debug use set DBGHALT in EUARTn\_CFG1 which will force the RTS to request one frame from the link partner when the CPU core single steps. RTS is deactivated when RX is disabled.

CTS is an input signal that is used to halt transmission. The link partner controls CTS to indicate whether or not there is space in its receive FIFO to accept new data. It will assert CTS when there is space available, and deassert CTS if there is no more room. If CTS deactivates in the middle of a frame, the frame currently being transmitted is completed before stopping. CTS operation needs to be enabled using EUARTn\_CFG1\_CTSEN.

The RTS and CTS signals are active low by default, but their polarity can be changed with RTSINV and CTSINV in EUARTn\_CFG1.

### 21.3.26 Debug Halt

During debugging, the debug halt feature allows halting EUSART reception by deactivating RTS when the core is halted and continuing frame reception by activating RTS when the core is released. EUSART debug halt can be enabled by setting DBGHALT in EUSART\_CFG1 to '1'. The EUSART receiver must be enabled for debug halting to function.

When EUSART\_CFG1\_DBGHALT is not set or EUSART\_CFG1\_DBGHALT is set but the debugger has not halted the system, RTS is only dependent on the receive FIFO having space available to receive the specified number of frames given by EUSART\_CFG1\_RTSRFXW.

When EUSART\_CFG1\_DBGHALT is set, RTS will remain deactivated as long as the debugger has halted the system. When the debugger releases the system temporarily while DBGHALT is set, RTS will be activated if the receive FIFO has space available to receive at least EUSART\_CFG1\_RTSRFXW frames, and no frame is being received. RTS will be deactivated again when the debugger halt is re-instated, and the receiver starts receiving a new frame or if the receive FIFO does not have space available to receive at least EUSART\_CFG1\_RTSRFXW frames. This behavior allows single stepping in the debugger to pulse the system halt signal for a cycle, and receive the next frame.

As the incoming frame is always received until the receive FIFO is full regardless of the state of DBGHALT or whether the chip is halted, the link partner must honor the RTS signal and stop transmitting when RTS is deactivated, or the receive FIFO could overflow.

All data in the transmit FIFO is sent out even when a debugger halt is active; therefore, DMA will need to be configured to stop sending EUSART TX data during a debug halt.

### 21.3.27 PRS-triggered Transmissions

If a transmission must be started on an event with very little delay, the PRS system can be used to trigger the transmission. The PRS channel to use as a trigger can be selected using PRSSEL in PRS\_EUARTn\_TRIGGER. When a positive edge is detected on this signal, the receiver is enabled if RXTEN in EUARTn\_TRIGCTRL is set, and the transmitter is enabled if TXTEN in EUARTn\_TRIGCTRL is set. Only one signal input is supported by the EUSART.

### 21.3.28 PRS RX Input

The EUSART can be configured to receive data directly from a PRS channel by setting RXPRSEN in EUARTn\_CFG1. The PRS channel used is selected using PRSSEL in PRS\_EUARTn\_RX.

### 21.3.29 DMA Support

The EUSART has full DMA support. The DMA controller can write to the transmit FIFO using the EUARTn\_TXDATA register, and it can read from the receive FIFO using the register EUARTn\_RXDATA. This enables single byte transfers, 9 bit data + control/status bits transfers both to and from the EUSART.

A request for the DMA controller to read from the EUSART receive buffer can be triggered when the receive FIFO watermark is crossed, i.e. at least RXFIW frames of data are available in the FIFO.

A write request for the DMA controller can be triggered when the transmit FIFO watermark is crossed, i.e. at least TXFIW frames in the transmit buffer are empty.

In some cases, it may be sensible to temporarily stop DMA access to the EUSART when an error such as a framing error has occurred. This is enabled by setting ERRSDMA in EUARTn\_CFG0.

The EUSART can also work with the DMA when operating in EM2 (in LF mode) so that the system does not have to wake up to EM0 or EM1 to consume data. This functionality is enabled by setting TXDMAWU or RXDMAWU in the EUARTn\_CFG1 register. The DMA will be triggered by the EUSART when the TX or RX watermark conditions are met. DMA will then temporarily power up and pop/push all the elements of the corresponding FIFO, and then power off again without waking the CPU.

### 21.3.30 Interrupts

The interrupts generated by the EUART are combined into two interrupt vectors. Interrupts related to reception are assigned to one interrupt vector, and interrupts related to transmission are assigned to the other. Separating the interrupts in this way allows different priorities to be set for transmission and reception interrupts.

The transmission interrupt vector groups the transmission-related interrupts generated by the following interrupt flags:

- TXC
- TXFL
- TXOF
- CCF
- TXIDLE

The reception interrupt on the other hand groups the reception-related interrupts, triggered by the following interrupt flags:

- RXFL
- RXFULL
- RXOF
- RXUF
- PERR
- FERR
- MPAF
- START
- SIG
- AUTOBAUDDONE

If EUART interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be made if one or more of the interrupt flags in EUARTn\_IF and their corresponding bits in EUARTn\_IEN are set. In LE mode, all interrupts can serve to wake the system from EM2.

### 21.3.31 EM2 Operation (LF Mode Only)

The EUART can operate in EM2 when running from an LF oscillator source (LF mode). Note that sending and receiving data in EM2 requires that the EUART be connected to GPIO that are capable of operating in EM2. This includes all pins on Port A and Port B. Pins on Port C and Port D are not available for digital peripheral signalling in EM2 or EM3.

EM2 operation allows the EUART to wait for an incoming UART frame, or even wait on the programmable start or signal frames while the system is consuming very little energy. When a UART frame is completely received, or a start/signal frame is detected, the CPU can quickly be woken up. Alternatively, multiple frames can be transferred via the Direct Memory Access (DMA) module into RAM memory before waking up the CPU. Similarly, data can be transmitted in EM2 with data from the CPU or through use of the DMA.

All interrupts can be used as wake up interrupts if enabled. None of the interrupts are sticky, i.e., the interrupt triggers only once whenever the interrupt condition is reached.

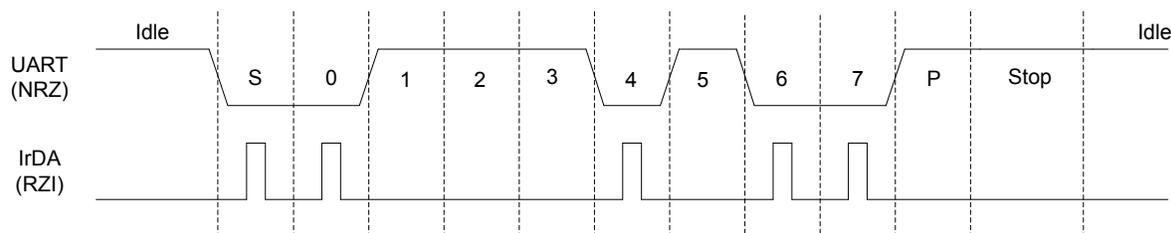
**Note:** When RXDMAWU or TXDMAWU is set in EUARTn\_CFG1, the system will not be able to go to EM2 before all related EUART DMA requests have been processed. This means that if RXDMAWU is set and the EUART receives a frame, the system will wait to go to EM2 before the frame has been read from the EUART. In order for the system to go back to EM2 during or after the final transmission (i.e. when DMA will no add more data to the TX FIFO), the wake request to DMA must be removed. There are two methods for doing this:

1. If RX does not need to remain active, software can disable the peripheral and clear the TXDMAWU bit in the ISR to prevent further DMA requests. The peripheral may be re-enabled after TXDMAWU is cleared. Note that while the peripheral is disabled, the EUART cannot receive any new data, so this option should only be used if no data is expected.
2. If RX must remain active, it is recommended to disable TX, and then write dummy information into the FIFO until the TXFL flag will no longer trigger a new wakeup. This will prevent new DMA requests.

### 21.3.32 IrDA Modulator/ Demodulator

The IrDA modulator implements the physical layer of the IrDA specification, which is necessary for communication over IrDA. The modulator takes the signal output from the EUSART module, and modulates it before it leaves the EUSART. In the same way, the input signal is demodulated before it enters the actual EUSART module. The modulator implements the original Rev. 1.0 physical layer and one high speed extension which supports speeds from 2.4 kbps to 1.152 Mbps.

The data from and to the EUSART is represented in a NRZ (Non Return to Zero) format, where the signal value is at the same level through the entire bit period. For IrDA, the required format is RZI (Return to Zero Inverted), a format where a “1” is signalled by holding the line low, and a “0” is signalled by a short high pulse. An example is given in [Figure 21.11 EUSART Example RZI Signal for a given Asynchronous UART Frame on page 618](#).



**Figure 21.11. EUSART Example RZI Signal for a given Asynchronous UART Frame**

The IrDA module is enabled by setting IREN. The EUSART transmitter output and receiver input is then routed through the IrDA modulator.

The width of the pulses generated by the IrDA modulator is set by configuring IRPW in EUSARTn\_IRCTRL. Four pulse widths are available, each defined relative to the configured bit period as listed in [Table 21.7 EUSART IrDA Pulse Widths on page 618](#).

**Table 21.7. EUSART IrDA Pulse Widths**

IRPW	Pulse width OVS=0	Pulse width OVS=1	Pulse width OVS=2	Pulse width OVS=3
00	1/16	1/8	1/6	1/4
01	2/16	2/8	2/6	N/A
10	3/16	3/8	N/A	N/A
11	4/16	N/A	N/A	N/A

By default, no filter is enabled in the IrDA demodulator. A filter can be enabled by setting IRFILTR in EUSARTn\_IRCTRL. When the filter is enabled, an incoming pulse has to last for 4 consecutive clock cycles to be detected by the IrDA demodulator.

Note that by default, the idle value of the EUSART data signal is high. This means that the IrDA modulator generates negative pulses, and the IrDA demodulator expects negative pulses. To make the IrDA module use RZI signalling, both TXINV and RXINV in EUSARTn\_CFG0 must be set.

## 21.4 EUSART Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	EUSART_IPVERSION	R	IP Version ID
0x004	EUSART_EN	RW ENABLE	Enable Register
0x008	EUSART_CFG0	RW CONFIG	Configuration 0 Register
0x00C	EUSART_CFG1	RW CONFIG	Configuration 1 Register
0x010	EUSART_FRAMECFG	RW CONFIG	Frame Format Register
0x014	EUSART_IRHFCFG	RW CONFIG	HF IrDA Mod Config Register
0x018	EUSART_IRLFCFG	RW CONFIG	LF IrDA Pulse Config Register
0x01C	EUSART_TIMINGCFG	RW CONFIG	Timing Register
0x020	EUSART_STARTFRAMECFG	RW CONFIG	Start Frame Register
0x024	EUSART_SIGFRAMECFG	RW CONFIG	Signal Frame Register
0x028	EUSART_CLKDIV	RWH LFSYNC	Clock Divider Register
0x02C	EUSART_TRIGCTRL	RW LFSYNC	Trigger Control Register
0x030	EUSART_CMD	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x034	EUSART_RXDATA	RH	RX Data Register
0x038	EUSART_RXDATAP	RH	RX Data Peek Register
0x03C	EUSART_TXDATA	W	TX Data Register
0x040	EUSART_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x044	EUSART_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x048	EUSART_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x04C	EUSART_SYNCBUSY	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x1000	EUSART_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version ID
0x1004	EUSART_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	Enable Register
0x1008	EUSART_CFG0_SET	RW CONFIG	Configuration 0 Register
0x100C	EUSART_CFG1_SET	RW CONFIG	Configuration 1 Register
0x1010	EUSART_FRAMECFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Frame Format Register
0x1014	EUSART_IRHFCFG_SET	RW CONFIG	HF IrDA Mod Config Register
0x1018	EUSART_IRLFCFG_SET	RW CONFIG	LF IrDA Pulse Config Register
0x101C	EUSART_TIMINGCFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Timing Register
0x1020	EUSART_STARTFRA- MECFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Start Frame Register
0x1024	EUSART_SIGFRAMECFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Signal Frame Register
0x1028	EUSART_CLKDIV_SET	RWH LFSYNC	Clock Divider Register
0x102C	EUSART_TRIGCTRL_SET	RW LFSYNC	Trigger Control Register
0x1030	EUSART_CMD_SET	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x1034	EUSART_RXDATA_SET	RH	RX Data Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1038	EUSART_RXDATAP_SET	RH	RX Data Peek Register
0x103C	EUSART_TXDATA_SET	W	TX Data Register
0x1040	EUSART_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1044	EUSART_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1048	EUSART_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x104C	EUSART_SYNCBUSY_SET	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x2000	EUSART_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version ID
0x2004	EUSART_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	Enable Register
0x2008	EUSART_CFG0_CLR	RW CONFIG	Configuration 0 Register
0x200C	EUSART_CFG1_CLR	RW CONFIG	Configuration 1 Register
0x2010	EUSART_FRAMECFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Frame Format Register
0x2014	EUSART_IRHFCFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	HF IrDA Mod Config Register
0x2018	EUSART_IRLFCFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	LF IrDA Pulse Config Register
0x201C	EUSART_TIMINGCFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Timing Register
0x2020	EUSART_STARTFRA- MECFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Start Frame Register
0x2024	EUSART_SIGFRAMECFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Signal Frame Register
0x2028	EUSART_CLKDIV_CLR	RWH LFSYNC	Clock Divider Register
0x202C	EUSART_TRIGCTRL_CLR	RW LFSYNC	Trigger Control Register
0x2030	EUSART_CMD_CLR	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x2034	EUSART_RXDATA_CLR	RH	RX Data Register
0x2038	EUSART_RXDATAP_CLR	RH	RX Data Peek Register
0x203C	EUSART_TXDATA_CLR	W	TX Data Register
0x2040	EUSART_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2044	EUSART_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2048	EUSART_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x204C	EUSART_SYNCBUSY_CLR	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x3000	EUSART_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version ID
0x3004	EUSART_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	Enable Register
0x3008	EUSART_CFG0_TGL	RW CONFIG	Configuration 0 Register
0x300C	EUSART_CFG1_TGL	RW CONFIG	Configuration 1 Register
0x3010	EUSART_FRAMECFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Frame Format Register
0x3014	EUSART_IRHFCFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	HF IrDA Mod Config Register
0x3018	EUSART_IRLFCFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	LF IrDA Pulse Config Register
0x301C	EUSART_TIMINGCFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Timing Register
0x3020	EUSART_STARTFRA- MECFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Start Frame Register
0x3024	EUSART_SIGFRAMECFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Signal Frame Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3028	EUSART_CLKDIV_TGL	RWH LFSYNC	Clock Divider Register
0x302C	EUSART_TRIGCTRL_TGL	RW LFSYNC	Trigger Control Register
0x3030	EUSART_CMD_TGL	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x3034	EUSART_RXDATA_TGL	RH	RX Data Register
0x3038	EUSART_RXDATAP_TGL	RH	RX Data Peek Register
0x303C	EUSART_TXDATA_TGL	W	TX Data Register
0x3040	EUSART_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3044	EUSART_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3048	EUSART_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x304C	EUSART_SYNCBUSY_TGL	RH	Synchronization Busy Register

## 21.5 EUSART Register Description

### 21.5.1 EUSART\_IPVERSION - IP Version ID

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0																
<b>Access</b>																	R																
<b>Name</b>																	IPVERSION																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP version ID</b>
<p>The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.</p>				

## 21.5.2 EUSART\_EN - Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN Set to enable the module.	0x0	RW	<b>Module enable</b>

## 21.5.3 EUSART\_CFG0 - Configuration 0 Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reset	0x0	0x0						0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0			0x0			0x0	0x0			0x0				0x0			0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
Access	RW	RW						RW	RW	RW		RW			RW			RW	RW			RW				RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	
Name	AUTOBAUDEN	MVDIS						ERRSTX	ERRSRX	ERRSDMA		SKIPPERRF			AUTOTRI			TXINV	RXINV			MSBF				OVS			MPAB	MPM	CCEN	LOOPBK	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
31	AUTOBAUDEN	0x0	RW	<b>AUTOBAUD detection enable</b> Detects the baud rate based on receiving a 0x55 frame (0x00 for IrDA).									
30	MVDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Majority Vote Disable</b> Disable majority vote for 16x, 8x and 6x oversampling modes.									
29:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
24	ERRSTX	0x0	RW	<b>Disable TX On Error</b> When set, the transmitter is disabled on framing and parity errors in the receiver. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLE</td> <td>Received framing and parity errors have no effect on transmitter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ENABLE</td> <td>Received framing and parity errors disable the transmitter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLE	Received framing and parity errors have no effect on transmitter	1	ENABLE	Received framing and parity errors disable the transmitter
Value	Mode	Description											
0	DISABLE	Received framing and parity errors have no effect on transmitter											
1	ENABLE	Received framing and parity errors disable the transmitter											
23	ERRSRX	0x0	RW	<b>Disable RX On Error</b> When set, the receiver is disabled on framing and parity errors. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLE</td> <td>Framing and parity errors have no effect on receiver</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ENABLE</td> <td>Framing and parity errors disable the receiver</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLE	Framing and parity errors have no effect on receiver	1	ENABLE	Framing and parity errors disable the receiver
Value	Mode	Description											
0	DISABLE	Framing and parity errors have no effect on receiver											
1	ENABLE	Framing and parity errors disable the receiver											
22	ERRSDMA	0x0	RW	<b>Halt DMA Read On Error</b> When set, DMA read requests will be cleared on framing and parity errors. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLE</td> <td>Framing and parity errors have no effect on DMA requests from the UART</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ENABLE</td> <td>DMA requests from the UART are blocked while the PERR or FERR interrupt flags are set</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLE	Framing and parity errors have no effect on DMA requests from the UART	1	ENABLE	DMA requests from the UART are blocked while the PERR or FERR interrupt flags are set
Value	Mode	Description											
0	DISABLE	Framing and parity errors have no effect on DMA requests from the UART											
1	ENABLE	DMA requests from the UART are blocked while the PERR or FERR interrupt flags are set											
21	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
20	SKIPPERRF	0x0	RW	<b>Skip Parity Error Frames</b> When set, the receiver discards frames with parity errors. The PERR interrupt flag is still set.									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
19:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	AUTOTRI	0x0	RW	<b>Automatic TX Tristate</b>  When enabled, TXTRI is set by hardware whenever the transmitter is idle, and TXTRI is cleared by hardware when transmission starts.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	The output on UARTn_TX when the transmitter is idle is defined by TXINV	
	1	ENABLE	UARTn_TX is tristated whenever the transmitter is idle	
16:15	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
14	TXINV	0x0	RW	<b>Transmitter output Invert</b>  The output from the EUSART transmitter can optionally be inverted by setting this bit.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Output from the transmitter is passed unchanged to UARTn_TX	
	1	ENABLE	Output from the transmitter is inverted before it is passed to UARTn_TX	
13	RXINV	0x0	RW	<b>Receiver Input Invert</b>  Setting this bit will invert the input to the EUSART receiver.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Input is passed directly to the receiver	
	1	ENABLE	Input is inverted before it is passed to the receiver	
12:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	MSBF	0x0	RW	<b>Most Significant Bit First</b>  Decides whether data is sent with the least significant bit first, or the most significant bit first.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Data is sent with the least significant bit first	
	1	ENABLE	Data is sent with the most significant bit first	
9:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:5	OVS	0x0	RW	<b>Oversampling</b>  Sets the number of clock periods in a EUSART bit-period. More clock cycles gives better robustness, while less clock cycles gives better performance.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	X16	16X oversampling	
	1	X8	8X oversampling	
	2	X6	6X oversampling	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	3	X4		4X oversampling
	4	DISABLE		Disable oversampling (for LF operation)
4	MPAB	0x0	RW	<b>Multi-Processor Address-Bit</b> Defines the value of the multi-processor address bit. An incoming frame with its 9th bit equal to the value of this bit marks the frame as a multi-processor address frame.
3	MPM	0x0	RW	<b>Multi-Processor Mode</b> Multi-processor mode uses the 9th bit of the EUSART frames to tell whether the frame is an address frame or a data frame.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		The 9th bit of incoming frames has no special function
	1	ENABLE		An incoming frame with the 9th bit equal to MPAB will be loaded into the RX FIFO regardless of RXBLOCK and will result in the MPAB interrupt flag being set
2	CCEN	0x0	RW	<b>Collision Check Enable</b> Enables collision checking on data when operating in half duplex modus.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Collision check is disabled
	1	ENABLE		Collision check is enabled. The receiver must be enabled for the check to be performed
1	LOOPBK	0x0	RW	<b>Loopback Enable</b> Allows the receiver to be connected directly to the EUSART transmitter for loopback and half duplex communication.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		The receiver is connected to and receives data from UARTn_RX
	1	ENABLE		The receiver is connected to and receives data from UARTn_TX
0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 21.5.4 EUSART\_CFG1 - Configuration 1 Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>									0x0		0x0		0x0	0x0							0x0	0x0	0x0						0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>									RW		RW		RW	RW							RW	RW	RW						RW	RW	RW	RW	
<b>Name</b>									RTSRXFW		RXFIW			TXFIW	RXPRSEN							SFUBRX	RXDMAWU	TXDMAWU						RTSINV	CTSEN	CTSINV	DBGHALT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
23:22	RTSRXFW	0x0	RW	<b>Request-to-send RX FIFO Watermark</b> Set Request-to-send watermark level
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	ONEFRAME		RTS is set if there is space for at least one more frame in the RX FIFO.
	1	TWOFRAMES		RTS is set if there is space for at least two more frames in the RX FIFO.
	2	THREEFRAMES		RTS is set if there is space for at least three more frames in the RX FIFO.
	3	FOURFRAMES		RTS is set if there is space for four more frames in the RX FIFO.
21	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
20:19	RXFIW	0x0	RW	<b>RX FIFO Interrupt Watermark</b> Determines the interrupt and status level of the Receive FIFO. Also impacts RX DMA request.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	ONEFRAME		RXFL status flag and IF are set when the RX FIFO has at least one frame in it.
	1	TWOFRAMES		RXFL status flag and IF are set when the RX FIFO has at least two frames in it.
	2	THREEFRAMES		RXFL status flag and IF are set when the RX FIFO has at least three frames in it.
	3	FOURFRAMES		RXFL status flag and IF are set when the RX FIFO has four frames in it.
18	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
17:16	TXFIW	0x0	RW	<b>TX FIFO Interrupt Watermark</b> Determines the interrupt and status level of the transmit FIFO. Also impacts TX DMA request.
	Value	Mode		Description

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0		ONEFRAME		TXFL status flag and IF are set when the TX FIFO has space for at least one more frame.
1		TWOFRAMES		TXFL status flag and IF are set when the TX FIFO has space for at least two more frames.
2		THREEFRAMES		TXFL status flag and IF are set when the TX FIFO has space for at least three more frames.
3		FOURFRAMES		TXFL status flag and IF are set when the TX FIFO has space for at least four more frames.
15	RXPRSEN	0x0	RW	<b>PRS RX Enable</b> When set, the PRS channel selected as input to RX.
14:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11	SFUBRX	0x0	RW	<b>Start Frame Unblock Receiver</b> Set to unblock RX on Start frame reception.
10	RXDMAWU	0x0	RW	<b>Receiver DMA Wakeup</b> Set to enable wakeup from EM2 to EM1 for DMA/ EUSART RX interaction
9	TXDMAWU	0x0	RW	<b>Transmitter DMA Wakeup</b> Set to enable wakeup from EM2 to EM1 for DMA/ EUSART TX interaction
8:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	RTSINV	0x0	RW	<b>Request-to-send Invert Enable</b> When set, the RTS pin polarity is inverted.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	The RTS pin is active low	
	1	ENABLE	The RTS pin is active high	
2	CTSEN	0x0	RW	<b>Clear-to-send Enable</b> When set, frames in the TX FIFO will not be sent until link partner asserts CTS. Any data in the TX shift register will continue transmitting, the next TX FIFO data will not load into the TX shift register
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Ignore CTS	
	1	ENABLE	Stop transmitting when CTS is inactive	
1	CTSINV	0x0	RW	<b>Clear-to-send Invert Enable</b> When set, the CTS pin polarity is inverted.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	The CTS pin is active low	
	1	ENABLE	The CTS pin is active high	
0	DBGHALT	0x0	RW	<b>Debug halt</b> Set to halt operation when core is halted.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Continue normal UART operation even if core is halted
	1	ENABLE		If core is halted, receive one frame and then halt reception by deactivating RTS. Next frame reception happens when the core is un halted during single stepping.

## 21.5.5 EUSART\_FRAMECFG - Frame Format Register

Offset	Bit Position																																			
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
<b>Reset</b>																	0x1		0x0																	0x2
<b>Access</b>																	RW		RW																	RW
<b>Name</b>																	STOPBITS		PARITY																	DATABITS

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:12	STOPBITS	0x1	RW	<b>Stop-Bit Mode</b> Determines the number of stop-bits used.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	HALF		The transmitter generates a half stop bit. Stop-bits are not verified by receiver
	1	ONE		One stop bit is generated and verified
	2	ONEANDAHALF		The transmitter generates one and a half stop bit. The receiver verifies the first stop bit
	3	TWO		The transmitter generates two stop bits. The receiver checks the first stop-bit only
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	PARITY	0x0	RW	<b>Parity-Bit Mode</b> Determines whether parity bits are enabled, and whether even or odd parity should be used.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NONE		Parity bits are not used
	2	EVEN		Even parity are used. Parity bits are automatically generated and checked by hardware.
	3	ODD		Odd parity is used. Parity bits are automatically generated and checked by hardware.
7:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	DATABITS	0x2	RW	<b>Data-Bit Mode</b> Sets the number of data bits in a EUART frame.
	Value	Mode		Description
	1	SEVEN		Each frame contains 7 data bits
	2	EIGHT		Each frame contains 8 data bits
	3	NINE		Each frame contains 9 data bits

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
-----	------	-------	--------	-------------

### 21.5.6 EUSART\_IRHFCFG - HF IrDA Mod Config Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW			
<b>Name</b>																											IRHFFILT	IRHFPW	IRHFEN			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	<b>IRHFFILT</b>	0x0	RW	<b>IrDA RX Filter</b> Set to enable filter on demodulator.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	No filter enabled	
	1	ENABLE	Filter enabled. IrDA pulse must be high for at least 4 consecutive clock cycles to be detected	
2:1	<b>IRHFPW</b>	0x0	RW	<b>IrDA TX Pulse Width</b> Configure the pulse width generated by the modulator as a fraction of the configured EUART bit period.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	ONE	IrDA pulse width is 1/16 for OVS=0 and 1/8 for OVS=1	
	1	TWO	IrDA pulse width is 2/16 for OVS=0 and 2/8 for OVS=1	
	2	THREE	IrDA pulse width is 3/16 for OVS=0 and 3/8 for OVS=1	
	3	FOUR	IrDA pulse width is 4/16 for OVS=0 and 4/8 for OVS=1	
0	<b>IRHFEN</b>	0x0	RW	<b>Enable IrDA Module</b> Enable IrDA module and route EUART signals through it. Used when EUART has HF clock.

### 21.5.7 EUSART\_IRLFCFG - LF IrDA Pulse Config Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																IRLFEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	IRLFEN	0x0	RW	<b>Pulse Generator/Extender Enable</b> Filter EUART output through pulse generator and the EUART input through the pulse extender. Used for LF operation.

### 21.5.8 EUSART\_TIMINGCFG - Timing Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																TXDELAY

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	TXDELAY	0x0	RW	<b>TX Delay Transmission</b> Configurable delay before new ransfers. Frames sent back-to-back are not delayed.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NONE	Frames are transmitted immediately.	
	1	SINGLE	Transmission of new frames is delayed by a single bit period.	
	2	DOUBLE	Transmission of new frames is delayed by a two bit periods.	
	3	TRIPPLE	Transmission of new frames is delayed by a three bit periods.	

## 21.5.9 EUSART\_STARTFRAMECFG - Start Frame Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									STARTFRAME							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	STARTFRAME	0x0	RW	<b>Start Frame</b>  When a frame matching STARTFRAME is received, the receiver detects that and STARTF interrupt flag is set. If SFUBRX is set, RXBLOCK is cleared and the start frame is loaded in to the RX FIFO.

## 21.5.10 EUSART\_SIGFRAMECFG - Signal Frame Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									SIGFRAME							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	SIGFRAME	0x0	RW	<b>Signal Frame Value</b>  When a frame matching SIGFRAME is detected by the receiver, SIGF interrupt flag is set.

## 21.5.11 EUSART\_CLKDIV - Clock Divider Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>												0x0																				
<b>Access</b>												RW																				
<b>Name</b>												DIV																				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:23	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
22:3	DIV	0x0	RW	<b>Fractional Clock Divider</b>  Specifies the fractional clock divider for EUART. Bits [7:3] are the fractional part and bits [22:8] are the integer part. The total divider is $([22:8] + [7:3]/32)$ . To make the math easier the total divider can also be calculated as $([22:8] + [7:0]/256)$ where bits [0:2] will always be 0. Setting AUTOBAUDEN in CFG0 register will overwrite the DIV field.
2:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 21.5.12 EUSART\_TRIGCTRL - Trigger Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW				
<b>Name</b>																											TXTEN	RXTEN				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	TXTEN	0x0	RW	<b>Transmit Trigger Enable</b>  When set, the PRS channel selected by TSEL sets TXEN, enabling the transmitter on positive trigger edges.
0	RXTEN	0x0	RW	<b>Receive Trigger Enable</b>  When set, the PRS channel selected by TSEL sets RXEN, enabling the receiver on positive trigger edges.

## 21.5.13 EUSART\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																					
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																								W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)
<b>Name</b>																								CLEARTX	TXTRIDIS	TXTRIEN	RXBLOCKDIS	RXBLOCKEN	TXDIS	TXEN	RXDIS	RXEN																						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	CLEARTX	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear TX FIFO</b> Set to clear TX FIFO. EUSART must be enabled (EUSARTn_EN=1) but should not be transmitting (can be achieved by disabling transmitter).
7	TXTRIDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmitter Tristate Disable</b> Disables tristating of the transmitter output.
6	TXTRIEN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmitter Tristate Enable</b> Tristates the transmitter output.
5	RXBLOCKDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Receiver Block Disable</b> Set to clear RXBLOCK, resulting in all incoming frames being loaded into the RX FIFO
4	RXBLOCKEN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Receiver Block Enable</b> Set to set RXBLOCK, resulting in all incoming frames being discarded.
3	TXDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmitter Disable</b> Set to disable transmission. Any on going transmission will be aborted.
2	TXEN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Transmitter Enable</b> Set to enable data transmission.
1	RXDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Receiver Disable</b> Set to disable data reception. If a frame is under reception when the receiver is disabled, the incoming frame is discarded.
0	RXEN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Receiver Enable</b> Set to activate data reception on EUSARTn_RX.

### 21.5.14 EUSART\_RXDATA - RX Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																																				
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0	0x0															0x0
<b>Access</b>																					R	R															R
<b>Name</b>																					FERR	PERR															RXDATA

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	FERR	0x0	R	<b>Framing Error</b> Set if received data has a framing error. Can be the result of a break condition.
9	PERR	0x0	R	<b>Parity Error</b> Set if received data has a parity error.
8:0	RXDATA	0x0	R	<b>RX Data</b> Use this register to read data from the EUART buffer.

### 21.5.15 EUSART\_RXDATAP - RX Data Peek Register

Offset	Bit Position																																				
0x038	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0	0x0															0x0
<b>Access</b>																					R	R															R
<b>Name</b>																					FERRP	PERRP															RXDATAP

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	FERRP	0x0	R	<b>Framing Error Peek</b> Set if received data has a framing error. Can be the result of a break condition.
9	PERRP	0x0	R	<b>Parity Error Peek</b> Set if received data has a parity error.
8:0	RXDATAP	0x0	R	<b>RX Data Peek</b> Use this register to access data read from the EUART without popping the FIFO.

## 21.5.16 EUSART\_TXDATA - TX Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x03C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>														0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0														
<b>Access</b>														W	W	W	W	W														
<b>Name</b>														RXENAT	TXDISAT	TXBREAK	TXTRIAT	UBRXAT	TXDATA													

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13	RXENAT	0x0	W	<b>Enable RXEN After Transmission</b> Set to enable reception after transmission.
12	TXDISAT	0x0	W	<b>Clear TXEN After Transmission</b> Set to disable transmitter and release data bus directly after transmission.
11	TXBREAK	0x0	W	<b>Transit Data as Break</b> Set to send data as a break. Recipient will see a framing error or a break condition depending on its configuration and the value of TXDATA.
10	TXTRIAT	0x0	W	<b>Set TXTRI After Transmission</b> Set to tri-state transmitter by setting TXTRI after transmission.
9	UBRXAT	0x0	W	<b>Unblock RX After Transmission</b> Set to clear RXBLOCK after transmission, unblocking the receiver.
8:0	TXDATA	0x0	W	<b>TX Data</b> Use this register to write data to the EUART. If TXEN is set, a transfer will be initiated at the first opportunity.

## 21.5.17 EUSART\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																								
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0									
<b>Reset</b>								0x0								0x0	0x0							0x1	0x1						0x0	0x0	0x1	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0		
<b>Access</b>								R								R	R							R	R						R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
<b>Name</b>								AUTOBAUDDONE								CLEARTXBUSY	TXFCNT							TXIDLE	RXIDLE						RXFULL	RXFL	TXFL	TXC	TXTRI	RXBLOCK				TXENS	RXENS

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24	AUTOBAUDDONE	0x0	R	<b>Auto Baud Rate Detection Completed</b> Set when auto baud rate has been detected and CLKDIV has been updated with required value. If AUTOBAUDEN is not set in CFG0 register, this bit is always read as '0'.
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19	CLEARTXBUSY	0x0	R	<b>TX FIFO Clear Busy</b> After issuing CLEAR TX command, wait on this status flag until it goes low
18:16	TXFCNT	0x0	R	<b>Valid entries in TX FIFO</b> Count of TX valid FIFO entries
15:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13	TXIDLE	0x1	R	<b>TX Idle</b> Set when TX idle
12	RXIDLE	0x1	R	<b>RX Idle</b> Set when RX is idle
11:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	RXFULL	0x0	R	<b>RX FIFO Full</b> Set when the RX FIFO is full.
7	RXFL	0x0	R	<b>RX FIFO Level</b> Set when data is available in the RX FIFO. Depends on the RXFIW setting in the CFG1 register.
6	TXFL	0x1	R	<b>TX FIFO Level</b> Set when there is space for data in the TX FIFO. Depends on the TXFIW setting in CFG1 register.
5	TXC	0x0	R	<b>TX Complete</b> Set when a transmission has completed and no more data is available in the TX FIFO and shift register.
4	TXTRI	0x0	R	<b>Transmitter Tristated</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Set when the transmitter is tristated, and cleared when transmitter output is enabled. If AUTOTRI in UARTn_CFG is set, then this bit is always read as 0.
3	RXBLOCK	0x0	R	<b>Block Incoming Data</b> When set, the receiver discards incoming frames. An incoming frame will not be loaded into the RX FIFO if this bit is set at the instant the frame has been completely received.
2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	TXENS	0x0	R	<b>Transmitter Enable Status</b> Set when the transmitter is enabled.
0	RXENS	0x0	R	<b>Receiver Enable Status</b> Set when the receiver is enabled.

## 21.5.18 EUSART\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																																						
0x044	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
<b>Reset</b>								0x0								0x0	0x0								0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>								RW								RW	RW								RW	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>								AUTOBAUDDONE								SIGF	STARTF								TXIDLE	CCF		MPAF	FERR	PERR		TXOF	RXUF	RXOF	RXFULL	RXFL	TXFL	TXC	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24	AUTOBAUDDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Auto Baud Complete Interrupt Flag</b> Set when auto baud rate detection is complete.
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19	SIGF	0x0	RW	<b>Signal Frame Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a signal frame is detected. Please note that when MPA, START, and SIGNAL are set to match the same frame, corresponding interrupts might get triggered in arbitrary sequence due to synchronization uncertainty.
18	STARTF	0x0	RW	<b>Start Frame Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a start frame is detected. Please note that when MPA, START, and SIGNAL are set to match the same frame, corresponding interrupts might get triggered in arbitrary sequence due to synchronization uncertainty.
17:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13	TXIDLE	0x0	RW	<b>TX Idle Interrupt Flag</b> Set when TX goes idle. At this point, transmission has ended
12	CCF	0x0	RW	<b>Collision Check Fail Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a collision check notices an error in the transmitted data.
11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	MPAF	0x0	RW	<b>Multi-Processor Address Frame Interrupt</b> Set when a multi-processor address frame is detected.
9	FERR	0x0	RW	<b>Framing Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a frame with a framing error is received while RXBLOCK is cleared.
8	PERR	0x0	RW	<b>Parity Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a frame with a parity error is received while RXBLOCK is cleared.
7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6	TXOF	0x0	RW	<b>TX FIFO Overflow Interrupt Flag</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Set when a write is done to the TX FIFO while it is full. The data already in the TX FIFO is preserved. Also set if DMA tries to write to the TX FIFO while a CLEAR TX command is running.
5	RXUF	0x0	RW	<b>RX FIFO Underflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when trying to read from the RX FIFO when it is empty.
4	RXOF	0x0	RW	<b>RX FIFO Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when data is completely received in the receive shift register but the RX FIFO is full. RX FIFO is not overwritten by new data.
3	RXFULL	0x0	RW	<b>RX FIFO Full Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the RX FIFO becomes full.
2	RXFL	0x0	RW	<b>RX FIFO Level Interrupt Flag</b> Set when data becomes available in the RX FIFO. This field depends on the RXFIW field in the CFG1 register.
1	TXFL	0x0	RW	<b>TX FIFO Level Interrupt Flag</b> Set when space becomes available in the TX FIFO. This depends on the TXFIW field in the CFG1 register.
0	TXC	0x0	RW	<b>TX Complete Interrupt Flag</b> This interrupt is set after a transmission when both the TX FIFO and shift register are empty.

## 21.5.19 EUSART\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																																											
0x048	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0												
<b>Reset</b>								0x0								0x0	0x0								0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0					
<b>Access</b>								RW								RW	RW								RW	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW				
<b>Name</b>								AUTOBAUDDONE								SIGF	STARTF								TXIDLE	CCF		MPAF	FERR	PERR		TXOF	RXUF	RXOF	RXFULL	RXFL	TXFL	TXC						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24	AUTOBAUDDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Auto Baud Complete IEN</b> Interrupt enable for AUTOBAUDDONEIF.
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19	SIGF	0x0	RW	<b>Signal Frame IEN</b> Interrupt enable for SIGFIF.
18	STARTF	0x0	RW	<b>Start Frame IEN</b> Interrupt enable for STARTFIF.
17:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13	TXIDLE	0x0	RW	<b>TX IDLE IEN</b> Interrupt enable for TXIDLEIF.
12	CCF	0x0	RW	<b>Collision Check Fail IEN</b> Interrupt enable for CCFIF.
11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	MPAF	0x0	RW	<b>Multi-Processor Addr Frame IEN</b> Interrupt enable for MPAFIF.
9	FERR	0x0	RW	<b>Framing Error IEN</b> Interrupt enable for FERRIF.
8	PERR	0x0	RW	<b>Parity Error IEN</b> Interrupt enable for PERRIF.
7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6	TXOF	0x0	RW	<b>TX FIFO Overflow IEN</b> Interrupt enable for TXOFIF.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
5	RXUF	0x0	RW	<b>RX FIFO Underflow IEN</b> Interrupt enable for RXUFIF.
4	RXOF	0x0	RW	<b>RX FIFO Overflow IEN</b> Interrupt enable for RXOFIF.
3	RXFULL	0x0	RW	<b>RX FIFO Full IEN</b> Interrupt enable for RXFULLIF.
2	RXFL	0x0	RW	<b>RX FIFO Level IEN</b> Interrupt enable for RXFLIF.
1	TXFL	0x0	RW	<b>TX FIFO Level IEN</b> Interrupt enable for TXFLIF.
0	TXC	0x0	RW	<b>TX Complete IEN</b> Interrupt enable for TXCIF.

### 21.5.20 EUSART\_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																				
0x04C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																					R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
<b>Name</b>																					TXTRIDIS	TXTRIEN	RXBLOCKDIS	RXBLOCKEN	TXDIS	TXEN	RXDIS	RXEN	TXTEN	RXTEN	DIV																						

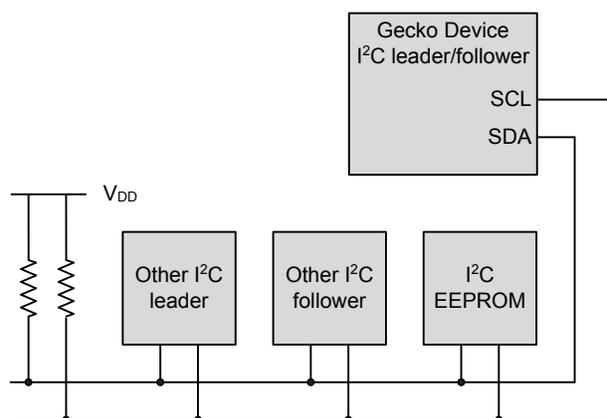
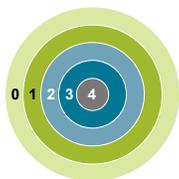
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10	TXTRIDIS	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY in TXTRIDIS in CMD</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of TXTRIDIS field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.
9	TXTRIEN	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for TXTRIEN in CMD</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of TXTRIEN field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.
8	RXBLOCKDIS	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for RBLOCKDIS in CMD</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of RBLOCKDIS field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.
7	RXBLOCKEN	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for RBLOCKEN in CMD</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of RBLOCKEN field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.
6	TXDIS	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for TXDIS in CMD</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of TXDIS field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.
5	TXEN	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for TXEN in CMD</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of TXEN field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.
4	RXDIS	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for RXDIS in CMD</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of RXDIS field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.
3	RXEN	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for RXEN in CMD</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of RXEN field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.
2	TXTEN	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for TXTEN in TRIGCTRL</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of TXTEN field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.
1	RXTEN	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for RXTEN in TRIGCTRL</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of RXTEN field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.

---

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0	DIV	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY for DIV in CLKDIV</b>  This bit is set when there is an ongoing synchronization of DIV field. Do not do another write to the same field while this bit is set.

---

## 22. I<sup>2</sup>C - Inter-Integrated Circuit Interface



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The I<sup>2</sup>C interface allows communication on I<sup>2</sup>C-buses with the lowest energy consumption possible.

#### Why?

I<sup>2</sup>C is a popular serial bus that enables communication with a number of external devices using only two I/O pins.

#### How?

With the help of DMA, the I<sup>2</sup>C interface allows I<sup>2</sup>C communication with minimal CPU intervention. Address recognition is available in all energy modes (except EM4), allowing the MCU to wait for data on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus with sub- $\mu$ A current consumption.

### 22.1 Introduction

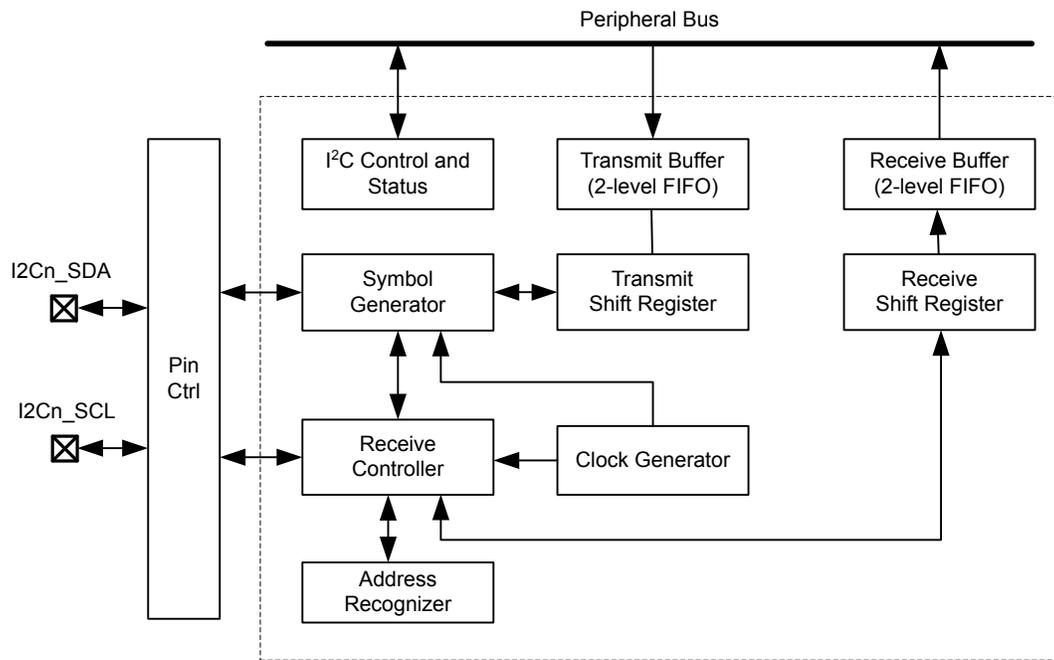
The I<sup>2</sup>C module provides an interface between the MCU and a serial I<sup>2</sup>C-bus. It is capable of acting as both a leader and a follower and supports multi-leader buses. Standard-mode, fast-mode and fast-mode plus speeds are supported, allowing transmission rates all the way from 10 kbit/s up to 1 Mbit/s. Follower arbitration and timeouts are also provided to allow implementation of an SMBus compliant system. The interface provided to software by the I<sup>2</sup>C module allows precise control of the transmission process and highly automated transfers. Automatic recognition of follower addresses is provided in all energy modes (except EM4).

### 22.2 Features

- True multi-leader capability
- Support for different bus speeds
  - Standard-mode (Sm) bit rate up to 100 kbit/s
  - Fast-mode (Fm) bit rate up to 400 kbit/s
  - Fast-mode Plus (Fm+) bit rate up to 1 Mbit/s
- Arbitration for both leader and follower (allows SMBus ARP)
- Clock synchronization and clock stretching
- Hardware address recognition
  - 7-bit masked address
  - General call address
  - Supported in EM2/3 (I2C0-only)
- 10-bit address support
- Error handling
  - Clock low timeout
  - Bus idle (clock high) timeout
  - Arbitration lost
  - Bus error detection
- Separate receive/ transmit 2-level buffers, with additional separate shift registers
- Full DMA support

### 22.3 Functional Description

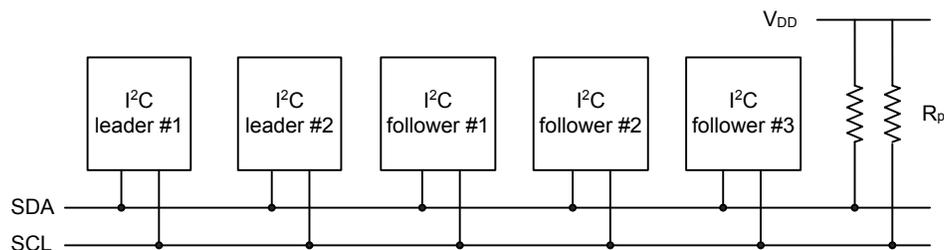
An overview of the I2C module is shown in [Figure 22.1 I2C Overview on page 646](#).



**Figure 22.1. I2C Overview**

### 22.3.1 I2C-Bus Overview

The I<sup>2</sup>C-bus uses two wires for communication; a serial data line (SDA) and a serial clock line (SCL) as shown in [Figure 22.2 I2C-Bus Example on page 647](#). As a true multi-leader bus it includes collision detection and arbitration to resolve situations where multiple leaders transmit data at the same time without data loss.



**Figure 22.2. I2C-Bus Example**

Each device on the bus is addressable by a unique address, and an I<sup>2</sup>C leader can address all the devices on the bus, including other leaders.

Both the bus lines are open-drain. The maximum value of the pull-up resistor can be calculated as a function of the maximal rise-time **tr** for the given bus speed, and the estimated bus capacitance **Cb** as shown in [Figure 22.3 I2C Pull-up Resistor Equation on page 647](#).

$$R_{p(\max)} = t_r / (0.8473 \times C_b).$$

**Figure 22.3. I2C Pull-up Resistor Equation**

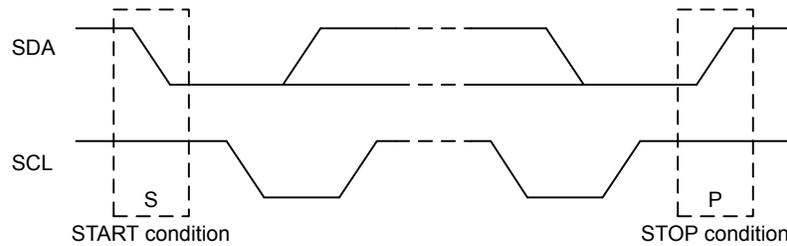
The maximal rise times for 100 kHz, 400 kHz and 1 MHz I<sup>2</sup>C are 1 μs, 300 ns and 120 ns respectively.

**Note:** The GPIO slew rate control should be set for the desired slew rate..

**Note:** If V<sub>dd</sub> drops below the voltage on SCL and SDA lines, the MCU could become back powered and pull the SCL and SDA lines low.

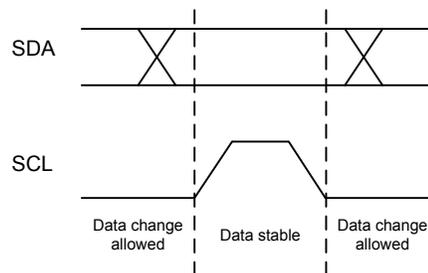
### 22.3.1.1 START and STOP Conditions

START and STOP conditions are used to initiate and stop transactions on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus. All transactions on the bus begin with a START condition (S) and end with a STOP condition (P). As shown in [Figure 22.4 I<sup>2</sup>C START and STOP Conditions on page 648](#), a START condition is generated by pulling the SDA line low while SCL is high, and a STOP condition is generated by pulling the SDA line high while SCL is high.



**Figure 22.4. I<sup>2</sup>C START and STOP Conditions**

The START and STOP conditions are easily identifiable bus events as they are the only conditions on the bus where a transition is allowed on SDA while SCL is high. During the actual data transmission, SDA is only allowed to change while SCL is low, and must be stable while SCL is high. One bit is transferred per clock pulse on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus as shown in [Figure 22.5 I<sup>2</sup>C Bit Transfer on I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus on page 648](#).



**Figure 22.5. I<sup>2</sup>C Bit Transfer on I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus**

### 22.3.1.2 Bus Transfer

When a leader wants to initiate a transfer on the bus, it waits until the bus is idle and transmits a START condition on the bus. The leader then transmits the address of the follower it wishes to interact with and a single R/W bit telling whether it wishes to read from the follower (R/W bit set to 1) or write to the follower (R/W bit set to 0).

After the 7-bit address and the R/W bit, the leader releases the bus, allowing the follower to acknowledge the request. During the next bit-period, the follower pulls SDA low (ACK) if it acknowledges the request, or keeps it high if it does not acknowledge it (NACK).

Following the address acknowledge, either the follower or leader transmits data, depending on the value of the R/W bit. After every 8 bits (one byte) transmitted on the SDA line, the transmitter releases the line to allow the receiver to transmit an ACK or a NACK. Both the data and the address are transmitted with the most significant bit first.

The number of bytes in a bus transfer is unrestricted. The leader ends the transmission after a (N)ACK by sending a STOP condition on the bus. After a STOP condition, any leader wishing to initiate a transfer on the bus can try to gain control of it. If the current leader wishes to make another transfer immediately after the current, it can start a new transfer directly by transmitting a repeated START condition (Sr) instead of a STOP followed by a START.

Examples of I<sup>2</sup>C transfers are shown in [Figure 22.6 I2C Single Byte Write to Follower on page 649](#), [Figure 22.7 I2C Double Byte Read from Follower on page 649](#), and [Figure 22.8 I2C Single Byte Write, then Repeated Start and Single Byte Read on page 649](#). The identifiers used are:

- ADDR - Address
- DATA - Data
- S - Start bit
- Sr - Repeated start bit
- P - Stop bit
- W/R - Read(1)/Write(0)
- A - ACK
- N - NACK



**Figure 22.6. I2C Single Byte Write to Follower**



**Figure 22.7. I2C Double Byte Read from Follower**



**Figure 22.8. I2C Single Byte Write, then Repeated Start and Single Byte Read**

### 22.3.1.3 Addresses

I<sup>2</sup>C supports both 7-bit and 10-bit addresses. When using 7-bit addresses, the first byte transmitted after the START-condition contains the address of the follower that the leader wants to contact. In the 7-bit address space, several addresses are reserved. These addresses are summarized in [Table 22.1 I2C Reserved I2C Addresses on page 650](#), and include a General Call address which can be used to broadcast a message to all followers on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus.

**Table 22.1. I2C Reserved I2C Addresses**

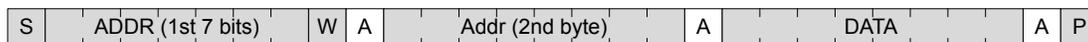
I <sup>2</sup> C Address	R/W	Description
0000-000	0	General Call address
0000-000	1	START byte
0000-001	X	Reserved for the C-Bus format
0000-010	X	Reserved for a different bus format
0000-011	X	Reserved for future purposes
0000-1XX	X	Reserved for future purposes
1111-1XX	X	Reserved for future purposes
1111-0XX	X	10 Bit follower addressing mode

### 22.3.1.4 10-bit Addressing

To address a follower using a 10-bit address, two bytes are required to specify the address instead of one. The seven first bits of the first byte must then be 1111 0XX, where XX are the two most significant bits of the 10-bit address. As with 7-bit addresses, the eighth bit of the first byte determines whether the leader wishes to read from or write to the follower. The second byte contains the eight least significant bits of the follower address.

When a follower receives a 10-bit address, it must acknowledge both the address bytes if they match the address of the follower.

When performing a leader transmitter operation, the leader transmits the two address bytes and then the remaining data, as shown in [Figure 22.9 I2C Leader Transmitter/Follower Receiver with 10-bit Address on page 650](#).



**Figure 22.9. I2C Leader Transmitter/Follower Receiver with 10-bit Address**

When performing a leader receiver operation however, the leader first transmits the two address bytes in a leader transmitter operation, then sends a repeated START followed by the first address byte and then receives data from the addressed follower. The follower addressed by the 10-bit address in the first two address bytes must remember that it was addressed, and respond with data if the address transmitted after the repeated start matches its own address. An example of this (with one byte transmitted) is shown in [Figure 22.10 I2C Leader Receiver/Follower Transmitter with 10-bit Address on page 650](#).



**Figure 22.10. I2C Leader Receiver/Follower Transmitter with 10-bit Address**

### 22.3.1.5 Arbitration, Clock Synchronization, Clock Stretching

Arbitration and clock synchronization are features aimed at allowing multi-leader buses. Arbitration occurs when two devices try to drive the bus at the same time. If one device drives it low, while the other drives it high, the one attempting to drive it high will not be able to do so due to the open-drain bus configuration. Both devices sample the bus, and the one that was unable to drive the bus in the desired direction detects the collision and backs off, letting the other device continue communication on the bus undisturbed.

Clock synchronization is a means of synchronizing the clock outputs from several leaders driving the bus at once, and is a requirement for effective arbitration.

Followers on the bus are allowed to force the clock output on the bus low in order to pause the communication on the bus and give themselves time to process data or perform any real-time tasks they might have. This is called clock stretching.

Arbitration is supported by the I<sup>2</sup>C module for both leaders and followers. Clock synchronization and clock stretching is also supported.

### 22.3.2 Enable and Reset

The I<sup>2</sup>C is enabled by setting the EN bit in the I2C\_EN register.

To reset the internal state of the I<sup>2</sup>C module and terminate any ongoing transfers, set the CORERST bit in I2C\_CTRL. After resetting, the CORERST bit must be cleared to resume I<sup>2</sup>C operation.

**Note:** When enabling the I<sup>2</sup>C, the ABORT command or the Bus Idle Timeout feature must be applied prior to use even if the BUSY flag is not set.

### 22.3.3 Pin Configuration

The I<sup>2</sup>C SDA and SCL pins are configured and enabled in the GPIO\_I2Cn\_ROUTEEN, GPIO\_I2Cn\_SCLROUTE, and GPIO\_I2Cn\_SDAROUTE registers.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module must be configured to use pins on either Port A or B if wakeup on address recognition from EM2/3 is desired. All other ports are available only in EM0/1. See GPIO chapter for more details on Port limitations.

If the I<sup>2</sup>C module is configured to use pins other than Port A or B, firmware should reset the module before entering EM2/3 by setting the CORERST bit in I2C\_CTRL. After resuming EM0/1 operation, firmware should then clear CORERST.

### 22.3.4 Safely Disabling and Changing Follower Configuration

The I<sup>2</sup>C follower is partially asynchronous, and some precautions are necessary to always ensure a safe follower disable or follower configuration change. These measures should be taken, if (while the follower is enabled) the user cannot guarantee that an address match will not occur at the exact time of follower disable or follower configuration change.

Worst case consequences for an address match while disabling follower or changing configuration is that the follower may end up in an undefined state. To reset the follower back to a known state, the EN bit in I2C\_EN must be cleared. This should be done regardless of whether the follower is going to be re-enabled or not.

### 22.3.5 Clock Generation

The I<sup>2</sup>C peripheral clock (I2CCLK) for I2C0 is derived from the LSPCLK, and for I2C1 is derived from the PCLK.

The SCL signal generated by the I<sup>2</sup>C leader determines the maximum transmission rate on the bus. The clock is generated as a division of the peripheral clock (I2CCLK), and is given by the following equation:

$$f_{SCL} = f_{I2CCLK} / (((N_{low} + N_{high}) \times (DIV + 1)) + 8 + N_{fall} + N_{rise})$$

**Figure 22.11. I2C Maximum Transmission Rate**

Where DIV is the clock divider value set in I2C\_CLKDIV, the values of  $N_{low}$  and  $N_{high}$  (and thus the ratio between the high and low parts of the clock signal) are controlled by CLHR in the I2C\_CTRL register, and  $N_{fall}$  and  $N_{rise}$  represent the number of I2CCLK cycles required for clock synchronization.

The values of  $N_{low}$  and  $N_{high}$  specify the number of prescaled clock cycles in the low and high periods of the clock signal respectively. The worst case low and high periods of the signal are:

$$t_{high} \geq (N_{high} \times (DIV + 1) + 4) / f_{I2CCLK}$$

$$t_{low} \geq (N_{low} \times (DIV + 1) + 4) / f_{I2CCLK}$$

**Figure 22.12. I2C High and Low Cycles Equations**

Clock synchronization is used to ensure that requested low and high times are met on the bus. The counters establishing high and low time are only active once the pin logic has reached the high or low logic levels, and so the rise and fall times will impact the maximum transmission rate on the bus. The clock logic level is sampled at a rate of  $f_{I2CCLK}$ , and will therefore be quantized to an integer number of I2CCLK clock cycles, as:

$$N_{rise} = \text{CEILING}(t_{rise} / t_{I2CCLK})$$

$$N_{fall} = \text{CEILING}(t_{fall} / t_{I2CCLK})$$

**Figure 22.13. I2C Clock Synchronization Cycles**

Note that there is an inherent propagation delay between driving SCL and sampling the signal, so the above equations can result in  $N = 0$  for fast rise or fall times.

For example, a system with a weak pull-up on SCL may result in long  $t_{rise}$ , requiring several  $N_{rise}$  synchronization cycles, and subsequently impact the I2C transmission rate. In the same system,  $t_{fall}$  may be faster than the sampling delay, resulting in  $N_{fall} = 0$ .

**Note:** DIV must be set to 1 during follower mode operation.

### 22.3.6 Arbitration

Arbitration is enabled by default, but can be disabled by setting the ARBDIS bit in I2C\_CTRL. When arbitration is enabled, the value on SDA is sensed every time the I<sup>2</sup>C module attempts to change its value. If the sensed value is different than the value the I<sup>2</sup>C module tried to output, it is interpreted as a simultaneous transmission by another device, and that the I<sup>2</sup>C module has lost arbitration.

Whenever arbitration is lost, the ARBLOST interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set, any lines held are released, and the I<sup>2</sup>C device goes idle. If an I<sup>2</sup>C leader loses arbitration during the transmission of an address, another leader may be trying to address it. The leader therefore receives the rest of the address, and if the address matches the follower address of the leader, the leader goes into either follower transmitter or follower receiver mode.

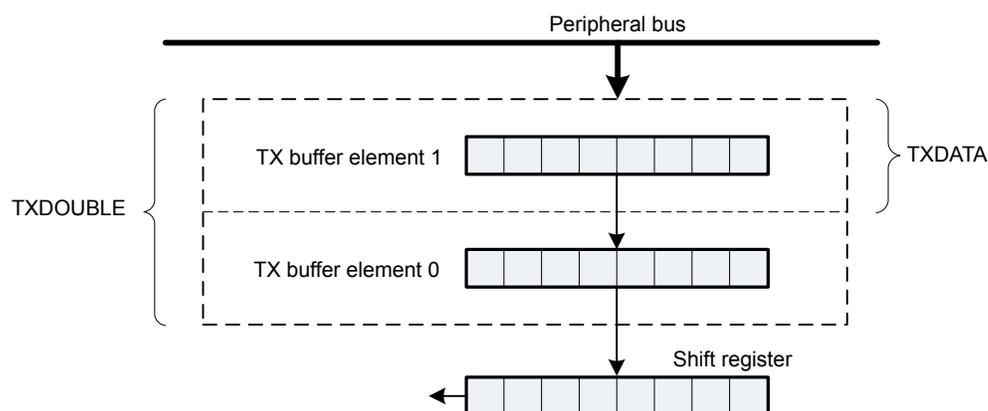
**Note:**

Arbitration can be lost both when operating as a leader and when operating as a follower.

### 22.3.7 Buffers

### 22.3.7.1 Transmit Buffer and Shift Register

The I<sup>2</sup>C transmitter has a 2-level FIFO transmit buffer and a transmit shift register as shown in [Figure 22.1 I2C Overview on page 646](#). A byte is loaded into the transmit buffer by writing to I2C\_TXDATA or 2 bytes can be loaded simultaneously in the transmit buffer by writing to I2C\_TXDOUBLE. [Figure 22.14 I2C Transmit Buffer Operation on page 653](#) shows the basics of the transmit buffer. When the transmit shift register is empty and ready for new data, the byte from the transmit buffer is then loaded into the shift register. The byte is then kept in the shift register until it is transmitted. When a byte has been transmitted, a new byte is loaded into the shift register (if available in the transmit buffer). If the transmit buffer is empty, then the shift register also remains empty. The TXC flag in I2C\_STA-TUS and the TXC interrupt flags in I2C\_IF are then set, signaling that the transmit shift register is out of data. TXC is cleared when new data becomes available, but the TXC interrupt flag must be cleared by software.



**Figure 22.14. I2C Transmit Buffer Operation**

The TXBL flags in I2C\_STATUS and I2C\_IF are used to indicate the level of the transmit buffer. The TXBIL bit in I2C\_CTRL controls the level at which these flag bits are set:

- If TXBIL is cleared, the TXBL flags are set whenever the transmit buffer becomes empty (used when transmitting using I2C\_TXDOUBLE).
- If TXBIL is set, the TXBL flags are set whenever the transmit buffer goes from full to half-empty or empty (used when transmitting with I2C\_TXDATA).

The TXBL status flag in I2C\_STATUS is cleared automatically when the condition becomes false. After the transmit FIFOs are filled, software needs to manually clear the TXBL interrupt flag. Note that the TXBL interrupt flag is 0 by default, but immediately after software sets I2C\_EN.EN = 1, the TXBL interrupt flag will be set to indicate the transmit FIFO is empty. When the I<sup>2</sup>C module is disabled (I2C\_EN.EN= 0), software needs to manually clear the TXBL interrupt flag (or ignore it).

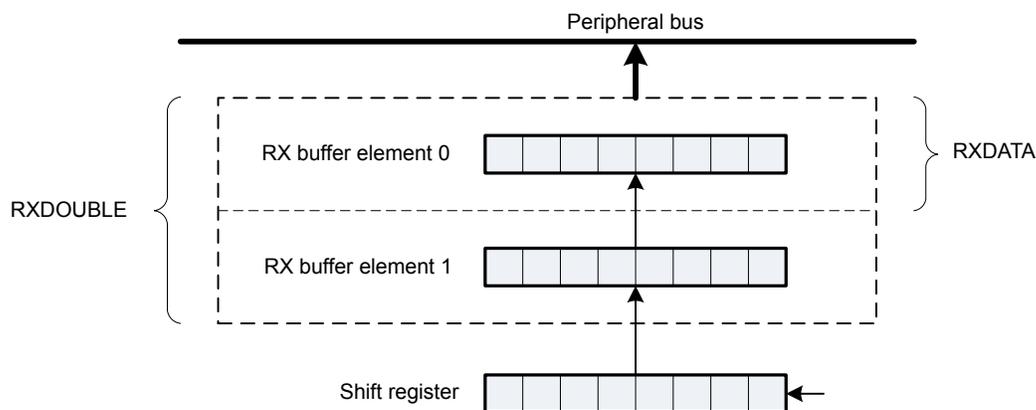
Additionally, the TXBUFCNT bitfield in I2C\_STATUS can be read to determine the exact number of transmit buffers filled with valid data. This is particularly useful for determining whether the transmit buffers are full. For example, if TXBUFCNT = '2', firmware can determine that both transmit buffers are filled, and that any additional data written to the transmit buffer would result in an overflow condition. Note that the TXBUFCNT count does not include the TX shift register.

If an attempt is made to write more bytes to the transmit buffer than the space available, the TXOF interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set, indicating the overflow. The data already in the buffer remains preserved, and no new data is written.

The transmit buffer and the transmit shift register can be cleared by setting command bit CLEAR\_TX in I2C\_CMD. This will prevent the I<sup>2</sup>C module from transmitting the data in the buffer and the shift register, and will make them available for new data. Any byte currently being transmitted will not be aborted. Transmission of this byte will be completed.

### 22.3.7.2 Receive Buffer and Shift Register

The I<sup>2</sup>C receiver uses a 2-level FIFO receive buffer and a receive shift register as shown in [Figure 22.15 I2C Receive Buffer Operation on page 654](#). When a byte has been fully received by the receive shift register, it is loaded into the receive buffer if there is room for it, making the shift register empty to receive another byte. Otherwise, the byte waits in the shift register until space becomes available in the buffer.



**Figure 22.15. I2C Receive Buffer Operation**

When a byte becomes available in the receive buffer, the RXDATAV flags in I2C\_STATUS and I2C\_IF are set. When the buffer becomes full, the RXFULL flags in I2C\_STATUS and I2C\_IF are set. The RXDATAV and RXFULL flags in I2C\_STATUS are automatically cleared by hardware when their condition is no longer true. The RXDATAV and RXFULL flags in I2C\_IF must be manually cleared by software after the receive FIFO is emptied. Note that when the RXFULL flag is set, indicating the buffer is full, space is still available in the receive shift register for one more byte.

The data can be fetched from the buffer in two ways. I2C\_RXDATA gives access to the received byte (if two bytes are received then the one received first is fetched first). I2C\_RXDOUBLE makes it possible to read the two received bytes simultaneously. If an attempt is made to read more bytes from the buffer than available, the RXUF interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set to signal the underflow, and the data read from the buffer is undefined.

When using I2C\_RXDOUBLE to pick data, AUTOACK in I2C\_CTRL should be set to 1. This ensures that an ACK is automatically sent out after the first byte is received so that the reception of the next byte can begin. In order to stop receiving data bytes, a NACK must be sent out through the I2C\_CMD register.

I2C\_RXDATAP and I2C\_RXDOUBLEP can be used to read data from the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer. The RXUF interrupt flag in I2C\_IF will never be set as a result of reading from I2C\_RXDATAP and I2C\_RXDOUBLEP, but the data read through I2C\_RXDATAP when the receive buffer is empty is still undefined.

Once a transaction is complete (STOP sent or received), the receive buffer needs to be flushed (all received data must be read) before starting a new transaction.

### 22.3.8 Leader Operation

A bus transaction is initiated by transmitting a START condition (S) on the bus. This is done by setting the START bit in I2C\_CMD. The command schedules a START condition, and makes the I<sup>2</sup>C module generate a start condition whenever the bus becomes free.

The I<sup>2</sup>C-bus is considered busy whenever another device on the bus transmits a START condition. Until a STOP condition is detected, the bus is owned by the leader issuing the START condition. The bus is considered free when a STOP condition is transmitted on the bus. After a STOP is detected, all leaders that have data to transmit send a START condition and begin transmitting data. Arbitration ensures that collisions are avoided.

When the START condition has been transmitted, the leader must transmit a follower address (ADDR) with an R/W bit on the bus. If this address is available in the transmit buffer, the leader transmits it immediately, but if the buffer is empty, the leader holds the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus while waiting for software to write the address to the transmit buffer.

After the address has been transmitted, a sequence of bytes can be read from or written to the follower, depending on the value of the R/W bit (bit 0 in the address byte). If the bit was cleared, the leader has entered a leader transmitter role, where it now transmits data to the follower. If the bit was set, it has entered a leader receiver role, where it now should receive data from the follower. In either case, an unlimited number of bytes can be transferred in one direction during the transmission.

At the end of the transmission, the leader either transmits a repeated START condition (Sr) if it wishes to continue with another transfer, or transmits a STOP condition (P) if it wishes to release the bus. When operating in the leader mode, I2CCLK frequency must be higher than 2 MHz for Standard-mode, 9 MHz for Fast-mode, and 20 MHz for Fast-mode Plus.

### 22.3.8.1 Leader State Machine

The leader state machine is shown in [Figure 22.16 I2C Leader State Machine on page 656](#). A leader operation starts in the far left of the state machine, and follows the solid lines through the state machine, ending the operation or continuing with a new operation when arriving at the right side of the state machine.

Branches in the path through the state machine are the results of bus events and choices made by software, either directly or indirectly. The dotted lines show where I<sup>2</sup>C-specific interrupt flags are set along the path and the full-drawn circles show places where interaction may be required by software to let the transmission proceed.

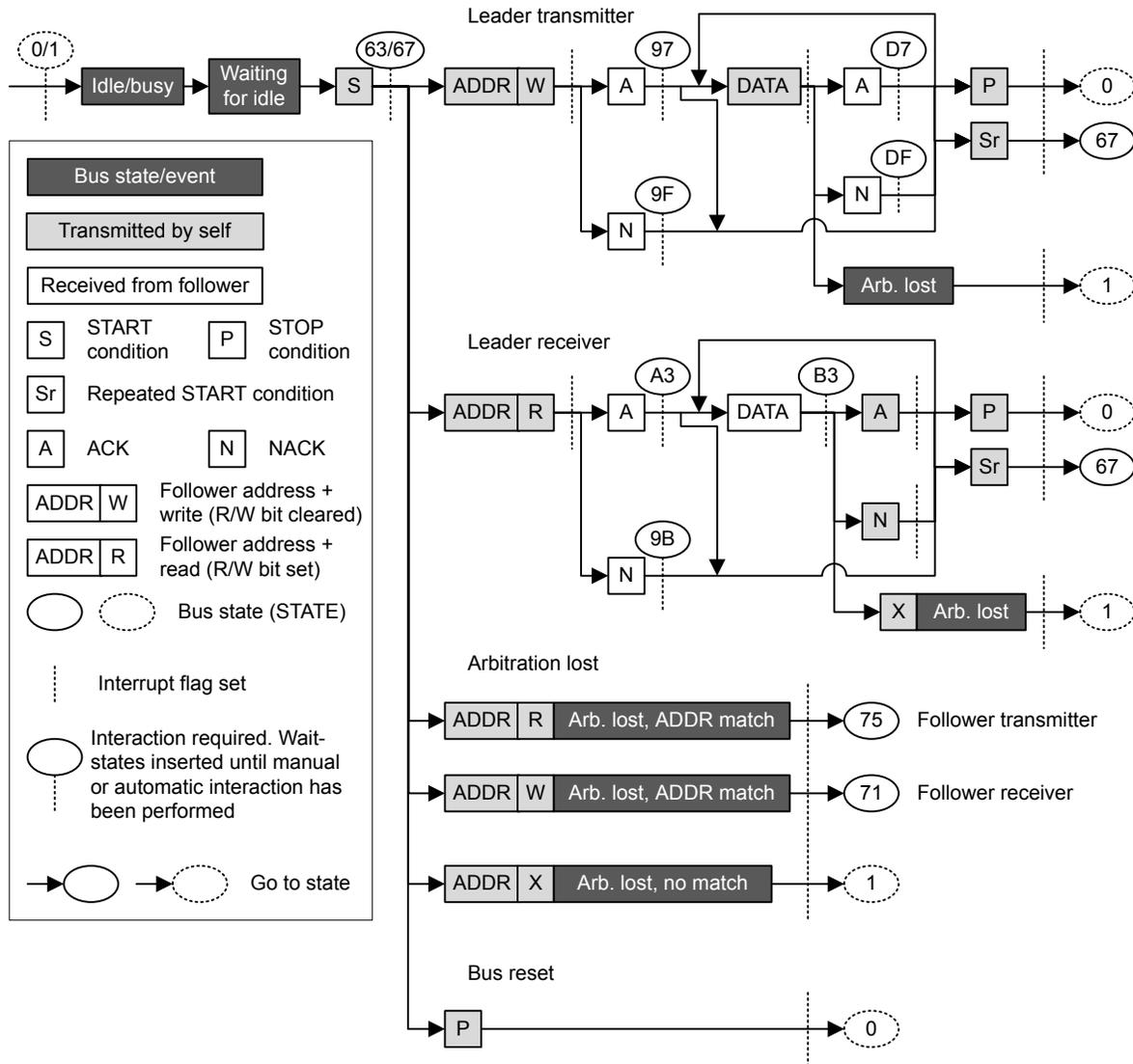


Figure 22.16. I2C Leader State Machine

### 22.3.8.2 Interactions

Whenever the I<sup>2</sup>C module is waiting for interaction from software, it holds the bus clock SCL low, freezing all bus activities, and the BUSHOLD interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set. The action(s) required by software depends on the current state the of the I<sup>2</sup>C module. This state can be read from the I2C\_STATE register.

As an example, [Table 22.3 I2C Leader Transmitter on page 659](#) shows the different states the I<sup>2</sup>C goes through when operating as a Leader Transmitter, i.e., a leader that transmits data to a follower. As seen in the table, when a start condition has been transmitted, a requirement is that there is an address and an R/W bit in the transmit buffer. If the transmit buffer is empty, then the BUSHOLD interrupt flag is set, and the bus is held until data becomes available in the buffer. While waiting for the address, I2C\_STATE has a value 0x67, which can be used to identify exactly what the I<sup>2</sup>C module is waiting for.

**Note:** The bus would never stop at state 0x67 if the address was available in the transmit buffer.

The BUSHOLD interrupt flag needs to be manually cleared by software after the appropriate action has been taken.

The different interactions used by the I<sup>2</sup>C module are listed in [Table 22.2 I2C Interactions in Prioritized Order on page 657](#) in a prioritized order. If the I<sup>2</sup>C module is in such a state that multiple courses of action are possible, then the action chosen is the one that has the highest priority. For example, after sending out a START, if an address is present in the buffer and a STOP is also pending, then the I<sup>2</sup>C will send out the STOP since it has the higher priority.

**Table 22.2. I2C Interactions in Prioritized Order**

Interaction	Priority	Software action	Automatically continues if
STOP*	1	Set the STOP command bit in I2C_CMD	PSTOP is set (STOP pending) in I2C_STATUS
ABORT	2	Set the ABORT command bit in I2C_CMD	Never, the transmission is aborted
CONT*	3	Set the CONT command bit in I2C_CMD	PCONT is set in I2C_STATUS (CONT pending)
NACK*	4	Set the NACK command bit in I2C_CMD	PNACK is set in I2C_STATUS (NACK pending)
ACK*	5	Set the ACK command bit in I2C_CMD	AUTOACK is set in I2C_CTRL or PACK is set in I2C_STATUS (ACK pending)
ADDR+W -> TXDATA	6	Write an address to the transmit buffer with the R/W bit set	Address is available in transmit buffer with R/W bit set
ADDR+R -> TXDATA	7	Write an address to the transmit buffer with the R/W bit cleared	Address is available in transmit buffer with R/W bit cleared
START*	8	Set the START command bit in I2C_CMD	PSTART is set in I2C_STATUS (START pending)
TXDATA/ TXDOUBLE	9	Write data to the transmit buffer	Data is available in transmit buffer
RXDATA/ RXDOUBLE	10	Read data from receive buffer	Space is available in receive buffer
None	11	No interaction is required	

The commands marked with a \* in [Table 22.2 I2C Interactions in Prioritized Order on page 657](#) can be issued before an interaction is required. When such a command is issued before it can be used/consumed by the I<sup>2</sup>C module, the command is set in a pending state, which can be read from the STATUS register. A pending START command can for instance be identified by PSTART having a high value.

Whenever the I<sup>2</sup>C module requires an interaction, it checks the pending commands. If one or a combination of these can fulfill an interaction, they are consumed by the module and the transmission continues without setting the BUSHOLD interrupt flag in I2C\_IF to get an interaction from software. The pending status of a command goes low when it is consumed.

When several interactions are possible from a set of pending commands, the interaction with the highest priority, i.e., the interaction closest to the top of [Table 22.2 I2C Interactions in Prioritized Order on page 657](#) is applied to the bus.

Pending commands can be cleared by setting the CLEARPC command bit in I2C\_CMD.

### 22.3.8.3 Automatic ACK Interaction

When receiving addresses and data, an ACK command in I2C\_CMD is normally required after each received byte. When AUTOACK is set in I2C\_CTRL, an ACK is always pending, and the ACK-pending bit PACK in I2C\_STATUS is thus always set, even after an ACK has been consumed. This is used when data is picked using I2C\_RXDOUBLE and can also be used with I2C\_RXDATA in order to reduce the amount of software interaction required during a transfer.

### 22.3.8.4 Reset State

After a reset, the state of the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus is unknown. To avoid interrupting transfers on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus after a reset of the I<sup>2</sup>C module or the entire MCU, the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus is assumed to be busy when coming out of a reset, and the BUSY flag in I2C\_STATUS is thus set. To be able to carry through leader operations on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus, the bus must be idle.

The bus goes idle when a STOP condition is detected on the bus, but on buses with little activity, the time before the I<sup>2</sup>C module detects that the bus is idle can be significant. There are two ways of assuring that the I<sup>2</sup>C module gets out of the busy state.

- Use the ABORT command in I2C\_CMD. When the ABORT command is issued, the I<sup>2</sup>C module is instructed that the bus is idle. The I<sup>2</sup>C module can then initiate leader operations.
- Use the Bus Idle Timeout. When SCL has been high for a long period of time, it is very likely that the bus is idle. Set BITO in I2C\_CTRL to an appropriate timeout period and set GIBITO in I2C\_CTRL. If activity has not been detected on the bus within the timeout period, the bus is then automatically assumed idle, and leader operations can be initiated.

**Note:** If operating in follower mode, the above approach is not necessary.

### 22.3.8.5 Leader Transmitter

To transmit data to a follower, the leader must operate as a leader transmitter. [Table 22.3 I2C Leader Transmitter on page 659](#) shows the states the I<sup>2</sup>C module goes through while acting as a leader transmitter. Every state where an interaction is required has the possible interactions listed, along with the result of the interactions. The table also shows which interrupt flags are set in the different states. The interrupt flags enclosed in parenthesis may be set. If the BUSHOLD interrupt in I2C\_IF is set, the module is waiting for an interaction, and the bus is frozen. The value of I2C\_STATE will be equal to the values given in the table when the BUSHOLD interrupt flag is set, and can be used to determine which interaction is required to make the transmission continue.

The interrupt flag START in I2C\_IF is set when the I<sup>2</sup>C module transmits the START.

A leader operation is started by issuing a START command by setting START in I2C\_CMD. ADDR+W, i.e., the address of the follower + the R/W bit is then required by the I<sup>2</sup>C module. If this is not available in the transmit buffer, then the bus is held and the BUSHOLD interrupt flag is set. The value of I2C\_STATE will then be 0x67. As seen in the table, the I<sup>2</sup>C module also stops in this state if the address is not available after a repeated start condition.

To continue, write a byte to I2C\_TXDATA with the address of the follower in the 7 most significant bits and the least significant bit cleared (ADDR+W). This address will then be transmitted, and the follower will reply with an ACK or a NACK. If no follower replies to the address, the response will also be NACK. If the address was acknowledged, the leader now has four choices. It can send data by placing it in I2C\_TXDATA/ I2C\_TXDOUBLE (the leader should check the TXBL interrupt flag before writing to the transmit buffer), this data is then transmitted. The leader can also stop the transmission by sending a STOP, it can send a repeated start by sending START, or it can send a STOP and then a START as soon as possible. If the leader wishes to make another transfer immediately after the current, the preferred way is to start a new transfer directly by transmitting a repeated START instead of a STOP followed by a START. This is so because if a STOP is sent out, then any leader wishing to initiate a transfer on the bus can try to gain control of it.

If a NACK was received, the leader has to issue a CONT command in addition to providing data in order to continue transmission. This is not standard I<sup>2</sup>C, but is provided for flexibility. The rest of the options are similar to when an ACK was received.

If a new byte was transmitted, an ACK or NACK is received after the transmission of the byte, and the leader has the same options as for when the address was sent.

The leader may lose arbitration at any time during transmission. In this case, the ARBLOST interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set. If the arbitration was lost during the transfer of an address, and SLAVE in I2C\_CTRL is set, the leader then checks which address was transmitted. If it was the address of the leader, then the leader goes to follower mode.

After a leader has transmitted a START and won any arbitration, it owns the bus until it transmits a STOP. After a STOP, the bus is released, and arbitration decides which bus leader gains the bus next. The MSTOP interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set when a STOP condition is transmitted by the leader.

**Table 22.3. I2C Leader Transmitter**

I2C_STATE	Description	I2C_IF	Required interaction	Response
0x67	Start transmitted	START interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	ADDR+W -> TXDATA	ADDR+W will be sent
			STOP	STOP will be sent and bus released.
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and bus released. Then a START will be sent when bus becomes idle.
0x67	Repeated start transmitted	START interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	ADDR+W -> TXDATA	ADDR+W will be sent
			STOP	STOP will be sent and bus released.
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and bus released. Then a START will be sent when bus becomes idle.
-	ADDR+W transmitted	TXBL interrupt flag (TXC interrupt flag)	None	

I2C_STATE	Description	I2C_IF	Required interaction	Response
0x97	ADDR+W transmitted, ACK received	ACK interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	TXDATA	DATA will be sent
			STOP	STOP will be sent. Bus will be released
			START	Repeated start condition will be sent
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and the bus released. Then a START will be sent when the bus becomes idle
0x9F	ADDR+W transmitted, NACK received	NACK (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	CONT + TXDATA	DATA will be sent
			STOP	STOP will be sent. Bus will be released
			START	Repeated start condition will be sent
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and the bus released. Then a START will be sent when the bus becomes idle
-	Data transmitted	TXBL interrupt flag (TXC interrupt flag)	None	
0xD7	Data transmitted, ACK received	ACK interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	TXDATA	DATA will be sent
			STOP	STOP will be sent. Bus will be released
			START	Repeated start condition will be sent
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and the bus released. Then a START will be sent when the bus becomes idle
0xDF	Data transmitted, NACK received	NACK (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	CONT + TXDATA	DATA will be sent
			STOP	STOP will be sent. Bus will be released
			START	Repeated start condition will be sent
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and the bus released. Then a START will be sent when the bus becomes idle
-	Stop transmitted	MSTOP interrupt flag	None	
			START	START will be sent when bus becomes idle
-	Arbitration lost	ARBLOST interrupt flag	None	
			START	START will be sent when bus becomes idle

### 22.3.8.6 Leader Receiver

To receive data from a follower, the leader must operate as a leader receiver, see [Table 22.4 I2C Leader Receiver on page 661](#). This is done by transmitting ADDR+R as the address byte instead of ADDR+W, which is transmitted to become a leader transmitter. The address byte loaded into the data register thus has to contain the 7-bit follower address in the 7 most significant bits of the byte, and have the least significant bit set.

When the address has been transmitted, the leader receives an ACK or a NACK. If an ACK is received, the ACK interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set, and if space is available in the receive shift register, reception of a byte from the follower begins. If the receive buffer and shift register is full however, the bus is held until data is read from the receive buffer or another interaction is made. Note that the STOP and START interactions have a higher priority than the data-available interaction, so if a STOP or START command is pending, the highest priority interaction will be performed, and data will not be received from the follower.

If a NACK was received, the CONT command in I2C\_CMD has to be issued in order to continue receiving data, even if there is space available in the receive buffer and/or shift register.

After a data byte has been received the leader must ACK or NACK the received byte. If an ACK is pending or AUTOACK in I2C\_CTRL is set, an ACK is sent automatically and reception continues if space is available in the receive buffer.

If a NACK is sent, the CONT command must be used in order to continue transmission. If an ACK or NACK is issued along with a START or STOP or both, then the ACK/NACK is transmitted and the reception is ended. If START in I2C\_CMD is set alone, a repeated start condition is transmitted after the ACK/NACK. If STOP in I2C\_CMD is set, a stop condition is sent regardless of whether START is set. If START is set in this case, it is set as pending.

As when operating as a leader transmitter, arbitration can be lost as a leader receiver. When this happens the ARBLOST interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set, and the leader has a possibility of being selected as a follower given the correct conditions.

**Table 22.4. I2C Leader Receiver**

I2C_STATE	Description	I2C_IF	Required interaction	Response
0x63	START transmitted	START interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	ADDR+R -> TXDATA	ADDR+R will be sent
			STOP	STOP will be sent and bus released.
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and bus released. Then a START will be sent when bus becomes idle.
0x67	Repeated START transmitted	START interrupt flag(BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	ADDR+R -> TXDATA	ADDR+R will be sent
			STOP	STOP will be sent and bus released.
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and bus released. Then a START will be sent when bus becomes idle.
-	ADDR+R transmitted	TXBL interrupt flag (TXC interrupt flag)	None	
0xA3	ADDR+R transmitted, ACK received	ACK interrupt flag(BUSHOLD)	RXDATA	Start receiving
			STOP	STOP will be sent and the bus released
			START	Repeated START will be sent
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and the bus released. Then a START will be sent when the bus becomes idle
0x9B	ADDR+R transmitted, NACK received	NACK(BUSHOLD)	CONT + RXDATA	Continue, start receiving
			STOP	STOP will be sent and the bus released
			START	Repeated START will be sent
			STOP + START	STOP will be sent and the bus released. Then a START will be sent when the bus becomes idle

I2C_STATE	Description	I2C_IF	Required interaction	Response
0xB3	Data received	RXDATA interrupt flag(BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	ACK + RXDATA	ACK will be transmitted, reception continues
			NACK + CONT + RXDATA	NACK will be transmitted, reception continues
			ACK/NACK + STOP	ACK/NACK will be sent and the bus will be released.
			ACK/NACK + START	ACK/NACK will be sent, and then a repeated start condition.
			ACK/NACK + STOP + START	ACK/NACK will be sent and the bus will be released. Then a START will be sent when the bus becomes idle
-	Stop received	MSTOP interrupt flag	None	
			START	START will be sent when bus becomes idle
-	Arbitration lost	ARBLOST interrupt flag	None	
			START	START will be sent when bus becomes idle

#### 22.3.8.7 SDA/SCL Status Monitor

The I<sup>2</sup>C module supports an SDA and SCL monitoring function. Note that this functionality is only supported when the I2C module is in single leader mode, and when the follower doesn't use clock stretching. Additionally, firmware should set the ARBDIS bit in I2C\_CTRL when using the SDA/SCL monitoring to prevent the bus being released.

The SDA monitor is enabled by setting the SDAMONEN in I2C\_CTRL. Once enabled, the SDA monitor will check the status of the SDA line at the following points:

- At a Start Condition, before SDA falls
- At Stop Condition, after SDA rises

After checking, the monitor will set the SDAERR flag in I2C\_IF if it fails to read SDA==1. To allow the SDAERR flag to generate an IRQ, set the SDAERR bit in I2C\_IEN.

Similarly, the SCL monitor is enabled by setting the SCLMONEN in I2C\_CTRL. Once enabled, the SCL monitor will check the status of the SCL line at the following points:

- At a Start Condition, before SCL falls
- At every clock cycle, before SCL falls
- At Stop Condition, after SCL rises

After checking, the monitor will set the SCLERR flag in I2C\_IF if it fails to read SCL==1. To allow the SCLERR flag to generate an IRQ, set the SCLERR bit in I2C\_IEN.

### 22.3.9 Bus States

The I<sup>2</sup>C\_STATE register can be used to determine which state the I<sup>2</sup>C module and the I<sup>2</sup>C bus are in at a given time. The register consists of the STATE bit-field, which shows which state the I<sup>2</sup>C module is at in any ongoing transmission, and a set of single-bits, which reveal the transmission mode, whether the bus is busy or idle, and whether the bus is held by this I<sup>2</sup>C module waiting for a software response.

The possible values of the STATE field are summarized in [Table 22.5 I<sup>2</sup>C STATE Values on page 663](#). When this field is cleared, the I<sup>2</sup>C module is not a part of any ongoing transmission. The remaining status bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C\_STATE register are listed in [Table 22.6 I<sup>2</sup>C Transmission Status on page 663](#).

**Table 22.5. I<sup>2</sup>C STATE Values**

Mode	Value	Description
IDLE	0	No transmission is being performed by this module.
WAIT	1	Waiting for idle. Will send a start condition as soon as the bus is idle.
START	2	Start transmit phase
ADDR	3	Address transmit or receive phase
ADDRACK	4	Address ACK/NACK transmit or receive phase
DATA	5	Data transmit or receive phase
DATAACK	6	Data ACK/NACK transmit or receive phase

**Table 22.6. I<sup>2</sup>C Transmission Status**

Bit	Description
BUSY	Set whenever there is activity on the bus. Whether or not this module is responsible for the activity cannot be determined by this byte.
MASTER	Set when operating as a leader. Cleared at all other times.
TRANSMITTER	Set when operating as a transmitter; either a leader transmitter or a follower transmitter. Cleared at all other times
BUSHOLD	Set when the bus is held by this I <sup>2</sup> C module because an action is required by software.
NACK	Only valid when bus is held and STATE is ADDRACK or DATAACK. In that case it is set if a NACK was received. In all other cases, the bit is cleared.

**Note:** I<sup>2</sup>C\_STATE reflects the internal state of the I<sup>2</sup>C module, and therefore only held constant as long as the bus is held, i.e., as long as BUSHOLD in I<sup>2</sup>C\_STATUS is set.

### 22.3.10 Follower Operation

The I<sup>2</sup>C module operates in leader mode by default. To enable follower operation, i.e., to allow the device to be addressed as an I<sup>2</sup>C follower, the SLAVE bit in I<sup>2</sup>C\_CTRL must be set. In this case the I<sup>2</sup>C module operates in a mixed mode, both capable of starting transmissions as a leader, and being addressed as a follower. When operating in the follower mode, I<sup>2</sup>CCLK frequency must be higher than 2 MHz for Standard-mode, 5 MHz for Fast-mode, and 14 MHz for Fast-mode Plus.

### 22.3.10.1 Follower State Machine

The follower state machine is shown in [Figure 22.17 I<sup>2</sup>C Follower State Machine on page 664](#). The dotted lines show where I<sup>2</sup>C-specific interrupt flags are set. The full-drawn circles show places where interaction may be required by software to let the transmission proceed.

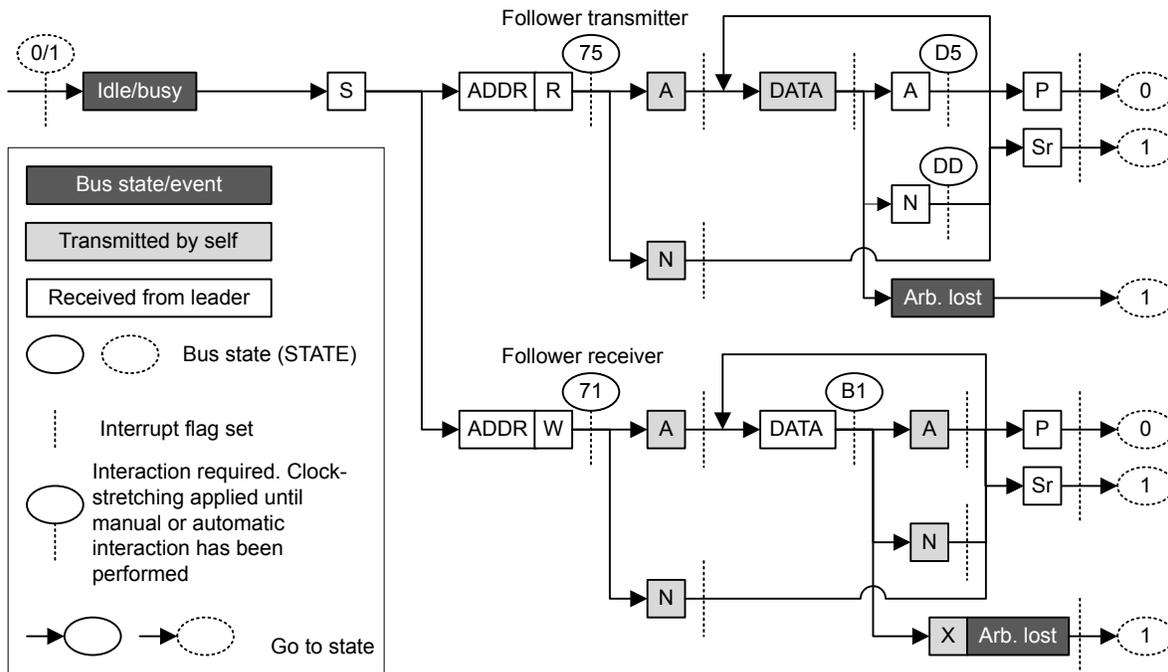


Figure 22.17. I<sup>2</sup>C Follower State Machine

### 22.3.10.2 Address Recognition

The I<sup>2</sup>C module provides automatic address recognition for 7-bit addresses. 10-bit address recognition is not fully automatic, but can be assisted by the 7-bit address comparator as shown in [22.3.12 Using 10-bit Addresses](#). Address recognition is supported in EM2/3 for I2C0 - however, the I2C0 module must be configured to use pins on either Port A or B if wakeup on address recognition from EM2/3 is desired. All other ports are available only in EM0/1. See GPIO chapter for more details.

The follower address, i.e., the address which the I<sup>2</sup>C module should be addressed with, is defined in the I2C\_SADDR register. In addition to the address, a mask must be specified, telling the address comparator which bits of an incoming address to compare with the address defined in I2C\_SADDR. The mask is defined in I2C\_SADDRMASK, and for every zero in the mask, the corresponding bit in the follower address is treated as a don't-care, i.e., the 0-masked bits are ignored.

An incoming address that fails address recognition is automatically replied to with a NACK. Since only the bits defined by the mask are checked, a mask with a value 0x00 will result in all addresses being accepted. A mask with a value 0x7F will only match the exact address defined in I2C\_SADDR, while a mask 0x70 will match all addresses where the three most significant bits in I2C\_SADDR and the incoming address are equal.

If GCAMEN in I2C\_CTRL is not set, the start-byte, i.e., the general call address with the R/W bit set is ignored unless it is included in the defined follower address and the address mask.

When an address is accepted by the address comparator, the decision of whether to ACK or NACK the address is passed to software.

### 22.3.10.3 Follower Transmitter

When SLAVE in I2C\_CTRL is set, the RSTART interrupt flag in I2C\_IF will be set when repeated START conditions are detected. After a START or repeated START condition, the bus leader will transmit an address along with an R/W bit. If there is no room in the receive shift register for the address, the bus will be held by the follower until room is available in the shift register. Transmission then continues and the address is loaded into the shift register. If this address does not pass address recognition, it is automatically NACK'ed by the follower, and the follower goes to an idle state. The address byte is in this case discarded, making the shift register ready for a new address. It is not loaded into the receive buffer.

If the address was accepted and the R/W bit was set (R), indicating that the leader wishes to read from the follower, the follower now goes into the follower transmitter mode. Software interaction is now required to decide whether the follower wants to acknowledge the request or not. The accepted address byte is loaded into the receive buffer like a regular data byte. If no valid interaction is pending, the bus is held until the follower responds with a command. The follower can reject the request with a single NACK command.

The follower will in that case go to an idle state, and wait for the next start condition. To continue the transmission, the follower must make sure data is loaded into the transmit buffer and send an ACK. The loaded data will then be transmitted to the leader, and an ACK or NACK will be received from the leader.

Data transmission can also continue after a NACK if a CONT command is issued along with the NACK. This is not standard I<sup>2</sup>C however.

If the leader responds with an ACK, it may expect another byte of data, and data should be made available in the transmit buffer. If data is not available, the bus is held until data is available.

If the response is a NACK however, this is an indication of that the leader has received enough bytes and wishes to end the transmission. The follower now automatically goes idle, unless CONT in I2C\_CMD is set and data is available for transmission. The latter is not standard I<sup>2</sup>C.

The leader ends the transmission by sending a STOP or a repeated START. The SSTOP interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set when the leader transmits a STOP condition. If the transmission is ended with a repeated START, then the SSTOP interrupt flag is not set.

**Note:** The SSTOP interrupt flag in I2C\_IF will be set regardless of whether the follower is participating in the transmission or not, as long as SLAVE in I2C\_CTRL is set and a STOP condition is detected

If arbitration is lost at any time during transmission, the ARBLOST interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set, the bus is released and the follower goes idle.

See [Table 22.7 I2C Follower Transmitter on page 665](#) for more information.

**Table 22.7. I2C Follower Transmitter**

I2C_STATE	Description	I2C_IF	Required interaction	Response
0x01	Repeated START received	RSTART interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	RXDATA	Receive and compare address
0x75	ADDR + R received	ADDR interrupt flag	ACK + TXDATA	ACK will be sent, then DATA
		RXDATA interrupt flag	NACK	NACK will be sent, follower goes idle
		(BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	NACK + CONT + TXDATA	NACK will be sent, then DATA.
-	Data transmitted	TXBL interrupt flag (TXC interrupt flag)	None	
0xD5	Data transmitted, ACK received	ACK interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	TXDATA	DATA will be transmitted
0xDD	Data transmitted, NACK received	NACK interrupt flag	None	The follower goes idle
		(BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	CONT + TXDATA	DATA will be transmitted

I2C_STATE	Description	I2C_IF	Required interaction	Response
-	Stop received	SSTOP interrupt flag	None	The follower goes idle
			START	START will be sent when bus becomes idle
-	Arbitration lost	ARBLOST interrupt flag	None	The follower goes idle
			START	START will be sent when the bus becomes idle

#### 22.3.10.4 Follower Receiver

A follower receiver operation is started in the same way as a follower transmitter operation, with the exception that the address transmitted by the leader has the R/W bit cleared (W), indicating that the leader wishes to write to the follower. The follower then goes into follower receiver mode.

To receive data from the leader, the follower should respond to the address with an ACK and make sure space is available in the receive buffer. Transmission will then continue, and the follower will receive a byte from the leader.

If a NACK is sent without a CONT, the transmission is ended for the follower, and it goes idle. If the follower issues both the NACK and CONT commands and has space available in the receive buffer, it will be open for continuing reception from the leader.

When a byte has been received from the leader, the follower must ACK or NACK the byte. The responses here are the same as for the reception of the address byte.

The leader ends the transmission by sending a STOP or a repeated START. The SSTOP interrupt flag is set when the leader transmits a STOP condition. If the transmission is ended with a repeated START, then the SSTOP interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is not set.

**Note:** The SSTOP interrupt flag in I2C\_IF will be set regardless of whether the follower is participating in the transmission or not, as long as SLAVE in I2C\_CTRL is set and a STOP condition is detected

If arbitration is lost at any time during transmission, the ARBLOST interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set, the bus is released and the follower goes idle.

See [Table 22.8 I2C - Follower Receiver on page 667](#) for more information.

**Table 22.8. I2C - Follower Receiver**

I2C_STATE	Description	I2C_IF	Required interaction	Response
0x01	Repeated START received	RSTART interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	RXDATA	Receive and compare address
0x71	ADDR + W received	ADDR interrupt flag RXDATA interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	ACK + RXDATA	ACK will be sent and data will be received
			NACK	NACK will be sent, follower goes idle
			NACK + CONT + RXDATA	NACK will be sent and DATA will be received.
0xB1	Data received	RXDATA interrupt flag (BUSHOLD interrupt flag)	ACK + RXDATA	ACK will be sent and data will be received
			NACK	NACK will be sent and follower will go idle
			NACK + CONT + RXDATA	NACK will be sent and data will be received
-	Stop received	SSTOP interrupt flag	None	The follower goes idle
			START	START will be sent when bus becomes idle
-	Arbitration lost	ARBLOST interrupt flag	None	The follower goes idle
			START	START will be sent when the bus becomes idle

#### 22.3.11 Transfer Automation

The I<sup>2</sup>C can be set up to complete transfers with a minimal amount of interaction.

### 22.3.11.1 DMA

DMA can be used to automatically load data into the transmit buffer and load data out from the receive buffer. When using DMA, software is thus relieved of moving data to and from memory after each transferred byte.

### 22.3.11.2 Automatic ACK

When AUTOACK in I2C\_CTRL is set, an ACK is sent automatically whenever an ACK interaction is possible and no higher priority interactions are pending.

### 22.3.11.3 Automatic STOP

A STOP can be generated automatically on two conditions. These apply only to the leader transmitter.

If AUTOSN in I2C\_CTRL is set, the I<sup>2</sup>C module ends a transmission by transmitting a STOP condition when operating as a leader transmitter and a NACK is received.

If AUTOSE in I2C\_CTRL is set, the I<sup>2</sup>C module always ends a transmission when there is no more data in the transmit buffer. If data has been transmitted on the bus, the transmission is ended after the (N)ACK has been received by the follower. If a START is sent when no data is available in the transmit buffer and AUTOSE is set, then the STOP condition is sent immediately following the START. Software must thus make sure data is available in the transmit buffer before the START condition has been fully transmitted if data is to be transferred.

## 22.3.12 Using 10-bit Addresses

When using 10-bit addresses in follower mode, set the I2C\_SADDR register to 1111 0XX where XX are the two most significant bits of the 10-bit address, and set I2C\_SADDRMASK to 0xFF. Address matches will now be given on all 10-bit addresses where the two most significant bits are correct.

When receiving an address match, the follower must acknowledge the address and receive the first data byte. This byte contains the second part of the 10-bit address. If it matches the address of the follower, the follower should ACK the byte to continue the transmission, and if it does not match, the follower should NACK it.

When the leader is operating as a leader transmitter, the data bytes will follow after the second address byte. When the leader is operating as a leader receiver however, a repeated START condition is sent after the second address byte. The address sent after this repeated START is equal to the first of the address bytes transmitted previously, but now with the R/W byte set, and only the follower that found a match on the entire 10-bit address in the previous message should ACK this address. The repeated start should take the leader into a leader receiver mode, and after the single address byte sent this time around, the follower begins transmission to the leader.

## 22.3.13 Error Handling

**Note:** Some registers in the I<sup>2</sup>C module are considered static. This means that these need to be set before an I<sup>2</sup>C transaction starts and need to stay stable during the entire transaction.

Specifically:

- The GCAMEN and SLAVE fields in the I2C\_CTRL register
- The I2C\_SADDR register
- The GPIO\_I2Cn\_ROUTEEN, GPIO\_I2Cn\_SCLROUTE, and GPIO\_I2Cn\_SDARROUTE registers

### 22.3.13.1 ABORT Command

Some bus errors may require software intervention to be resolved. The I<sup>2</sup>C module provides an ABORT command, which can be set in I2C\_CMD, to help resolve bus errors.

When the bus for some reason is locked up and the I<sup>2</sup>C module is in the middle of a transmission it cannot get out of, or for some other reason the I<sup>2</sup>C wants to abort a transmission, the ABORT command can be used.

Setting the ABORT command will make the I<sup>2</sup>C module discard any data currently being transmitted or received, release the SDA and SCL lines and go to an idle mode. ABORT effectively makes the I<sup>2</sup>C module forget about any ongoing transfers.

### 22.3.13.2 Bus Reset

A bus reset can be performed by setting the START and STOP commands in I2C\_CMD while the transmit buffer is empty. A START condition will then be transmitted, immediately followed by a STOP condition. A bus reset can also be performed by transmitting a START command with the transmit buffer empty and AUTOSE set.

### 22.3.13.3 I2C-Bus Errors

An I<sup>2</sup>C-bus error occurs when a START or STOP condition is misplaced, which happens when the value on SDA changes while SCL is high during bit-transmission on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus. If the I<sup>2</sup>C module is part of the current transmission when a bus error occurs, any data currently being transmitted or received is discarded, SDA and SCL are released, the BUSERR interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set to indicate the error, and the module automatically takes a course of action as defined in [Table 22.9 I2C Bus Error Response on page 669](#).

**Table 22.9. I2C Bus Error Response**

	Misplaced START	Misplaced STOP
In a leader/follower operation	Treated as START. Receive address.	Go idle. Perform any pending actions.

### 22.3.13.4 Bus Lockup

A lockup occurs when a leader or follower on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus has locked the SDA or SCL at a low value, preventing other devices from putting high values on the bus, and thus making communication on the bus impossible.

Many follower-only devices operating on an I<sup>2</sup>C-bus are not capable of driving SCL low, but in the rare case that SCL is stuck LOW, the advice is to apply a hardware reset signal to the followers on the bus. If this does not work, cycle the power to the devices in order to make them release SCL.

When SDA is stuck low and SCL is free, a leader should send 9 clock pulses on SCL while tristating the SDA. This procedure is performed in the GPIO module after clearing the GPIO\_I2Cn\_ROUTEEN register and disabling the I2C module. The device that held the bus low should release it sometime within those 9 clocks. If not, use the same approach as for when SCL is stuck, resetting and possibly cycling power to the followers.

Lockup of SDA can be detected by keeping count of the number of continuous arbitration losses during address transmission. If arbitration is also lost during the transmission of a general call address, i.e., during the transmission of the STOP condition, which should never happen during normal operation, this is a good indication of SDA lockup.

Detection of SCL lockups can be done using the timeout functionality defined in [22.3.13.6 Clock Low Timeout](#)

### 22.3.13.5 Bus Idle Timeout

When SCL has been high for a significant amount of time, this is a good indication of that the bus is idle. On an SMBus system, the bus is only allowed to be in this state for a maximum of 50 µs before the bus is considered idle.

The bus idle timeout BITO in I2C\_CTRL can be used to detect situations where the bus goes idle in the middle of a transmission. The timeout can be configured in BITO, and when the bus has been idle for the given amount of time, the BITO interrupt flag in I2C\_IF is set. The bus can also be set idle automatically on a bus idle timeout. This is enabled by setting GIBITO in I2C\_CTRL.

When the bus idle timer times out, it wraps around and continues counting as long as its condition is true. If the bus is not set idle using GIBITO or the ABORT command in I2C\_CMD, this will result in periodic timeouts.

**Note:** This timeout will be generated even if SDA is held low.

The bus idle timeout is active as long as the bus is busy, i.e., BUSY in I2C\_STATUS is set. The timeout can be used to get the I<sup>2</sup>C module out of the busy-state it enters when reset, see [22.3.8.4 Reset State](#).

### 22.3.13.6 Clock Low Timeout

The clock timeout, which can be configured in CLTO in I2C\_CTRL, starts counting whenever SCL goes low, and times out if SCL does not go high within the configured timeout. A clock low timeout results in CLTOIF in I2C\_IF being set, allowing software to take action.

When the timer times out, it wraps around and continues counting as long as SCL is low. An SCL lockup will thus result in periodic clock low timeouts as long as SCL is low.

### 22.3.13.7 Clock Low Error

The I<sup>2</sup>C module can continue transmission in parallel with another device for the entire transaction, as long as the two communications are identical. A case may arise when (before an arbitration has been decided upon) the I<sup>2</sup>C module decides to send out a repeated START or a STOP condition while the other device is still sending data. In the I<sup>2</sup>C protocol specifications, such a combination results in an undefined condition. The I<sup>2</sup>C deals with this by generating a clock low error. This means that if the I<sup>2</sup>C is transmitting a repeated START or a STOP condition and another device (another leader or a misbehaving follower) pulls SCL low before the I<sup>2</sup>C sends out the START/STOP condition on SDA, a clock low error is generated. The CLERR interrupt flag is then set in the I2C\_IF register, any held lines are released and the I<sup>2</sup>C device goes to idle.

### 22.3.14 DMA Support

The I<sup>2</sup>C module has full DMA support. A request for the DMA controller to write to the I<sup>2</sup>C transmit buffer can come from TXBL (transmit buffer has room for more data). The DMA controller can write to the transmit buffer using the I2C\_TXDATA or the I2C\_TXDOUBLE register. DMA must be configured to transfer one byte of data when writing to the I2C\_TXDATA and configured for transferring two bytes of data when writing to the I2C\_TXDOUBLE.

A request for the DMA controller to read from the I<sup>2</sup>C receive buffer can come from RXDATAV (data available in the receive buffer). DMA must be configured to transfer one byte of data when reading from I2C\_RXDATA and configured for transferring two bytes of data when reading from I2C\_RXDOUBLE.

### 22.3.15 Interrupts

The interrupts generated by the I<sup>2</sup>C module are combined into one interrupt vector, I2C\_INT. If I<sup>2</sup>C interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will be made if one or more of the interrupt flags in I2C\_IF and their corresponding bits in I2C\_IEN are set.

### 22.3.16 Wake-up

The I<sup>2</sup>C receive section can be active all the way down to energy mode EM3 stop, and can wake up the CPU on address interrupt. All address match modes are supported.

## 22.4 I2C Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	I2C_IPVERSION	R	IP VERSION Register
0x004	I2C_EN	RW	Enable Register
0x008	I2C_CTRL	RW	Control Register
0x00C	I2C_CMD	W	Command Register
0x010	I2C_STATE	RH	State Register
0x014	I2C_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x018	I2C_CLKDIV	RW	Clock Division Register
0x01C	I2C_SADDR	RW	Follower Address Register
0x020	I2C_SADDRMASK	RW	Follower Address Mask Register
0x024	I2C_RXDATA	RH	Receive Buffer Data Register
0x028	I2C_RXDOUBLE	RH	Receive Buffer Double Data Register
0x02C	I2C_RXDATAP	RH	Receive Buffer Data Peek Register
0x030	I2C_RXDOUBLEP	RH	Receive Buffer Double Data Peek Register
0x034	I2C_TXDATA	W	Transmit Buffer Data Register
0x038	I2C_TXDOUBLE	W	Transmit Buffer Double Data Register
0x03C	I2C_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x040	I2C_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x1000	I2C_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP VERSION Register
0x1004	I2C_EN_SET	RW	Enable Register
0x1008	I2C_CTRL_SET	RW	Control Register
0x100C	I2C_CMD_SET	W	Command Register
0x1010	I2C_STATE_SET	RH	State Register
0x1014	I2C_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1018	I2C_CLKDIV_SET	RW	Clock Division Register
0x101C	I2C_SADDR_SET	RW	Follower Address Register
0x1020	I2C_SADDRMASK_SET	RW	Follower Address Mask Register
0x1024	I2C_RXDATA_SET	RH	Receive Buffer Data Register
0x1028	I2C_RXDOUBLE_SET	RH	Receive Buffer Double Data Register
0x102C	I2C_RXDATAP_SET	RH	Receive Buffer Data Peek Register
0x1030	I2C_RXDOUBLEP_SET	RH	Receive Buffer Double Data Peek Register
0x1034	I2C_TXDATA_SET	W	Transmit Buffer Data Register
0x1038	I2C_TXDOUBLE_SET	W	Transmit Buffer Double Data Register
0x103C	I2C_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1040	I2C_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x2000	I2C_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP VERSION Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2004	I2C_EN_CLR	RW	Enable Register
0x2008	I2C_CTRL_CLR	RW	Control Register
0x200C	I2C_CMD_CLR	W	Command Register
0x2010	I2C_STATE_CLR	RH	State Register
0x2014	I2C_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2018	I2C_CLKDIV_CLR	RW	Clock Division Register
0x201C	I2C_SADDR_CLR	RW	Follower Address Register
0x2020	I2C_SADDRMASK_CLR	RW	Follower Address Mask Register
0x2024	I2C_RXDATA_CLR	RH	Receive Buffer Data Register
0x2028	I2C_RXDOUBLE_CLR	RH	Receive Buffer Double Data Register
0x202C	I2C_RXDATAP_CLR	RH	Receive Buffer Data Peek Register
0x2030	I2C_RXDOUBLEP_CLR	RH	Receive Buffer Double Data Peek Register
0x2034	I2C_TXDATA_CLR	W	Transmit Buffer Data Register
0x2038	I2C_TXDOUBLE_CLR	W	Transmit Buffer Double Data Register
0x203C	I2C_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2040	I2C_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x3000	I2C_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP VERSION Register
0x3004	I2C_EN_TGL	RW	Enable Register
0x3008	I2C_CTRL_TGL	RW	Control Register
0x300C	I2C_CMD_TGL	W	Command Register
0x3010	I2C_STATE_TGL	RH	State Register
0x3014	I2C_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3018	I2C_CLKDIV_TGL	RW	Clock Division Register
0x301C	I2C_SADDR_TGL	RW	Follower Address Register
0x3020	I2C_SADDRMASK_TGL	RW	Follower Address Mask Register
0x3024	I2C_RXDATA_TGL	RH	Receive Buffer Data Register
0x3028	I2C_RXDOUBLE_TGL	RH	Receive Buffer Double Data Register
0x302C	I2C_RXDATAP_TGL	RH	Receive Buffer Data Peek Register
0x3030	I2C_RXDOUBLEP_TGL	RH	Receive Buffer Double Data Peek Register
0x3034	I2C_TXDATA_TGL	W	Transmit Buffer Data Register
0x3038	I2C_TXDOUBLE_TGL	W	Transmit Buffer Double Data Register
0x303C	I2C_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3040	I2C_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register

## 22.5 I2C Register Description

### 22.5.1 I2C\_IPVERSION - IP VERSION Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																IPVERSION

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP version ID</b>
The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.				

### 22.5.2 I2C\_EN - Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>module enable</b>
The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.				
Value		Mode		Description
0		DISABLE		Disable Peripheral Clock
1		ENABLE		Enable Peripheral Clock

## 22.5.3 I2C\_CTRL - Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																								
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0									
<b>Reset</b>												0x0	0x0			0x0		0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0			
<b>Access</b>												RW	RW			RW		RW			RW			RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>												SDAMONEN	SCLMONEN			CLTO		GIBITO			BITO							CLHR	TXBIL	GCAMEN	ARBDIS	AUTOSN	AUTOSE	AUTOACK	SLAVE	CORERST					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21	SDAMONEN	0x0	RW	<b>SDA Monitor Enable</b>  Set to enable SDA monitor feature. This will enable SDA rise check at loopback path. This monitor can not be enabled in Multi-Leader application
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Disable SDA Monitor	
	1	ENABLE	Enable SDA Monitor	
20	SCLMONEN	0x0	RW	<b>SCL Monitor Enable</b>  Set to enable SCL monitor feature. This will enable SCL rise check at loopback path. This monitor can not be enabled in Multi-Leader application
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Disable SCL monitor	
	1	ENABLE	Enable SCL monitor	
19	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
18:16	CLTO	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Low Timeout</b>  Use to generate a timeout when CLK has been low for the given amount of time. Wraps around and continues counting when the timeout is reached. The timeout value can be calculated by $\text{timeout} = \text{PCC}/(\text{F}_{\text{scl}} \times (\text{N}_{\text{low}} + \text{N}_{\text{high}}))$
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	OFF	Timeout disabled	
	1	I2C40PCC	Timeout after 40 prescaled clock cycles. In standard mode at 100 kHz, this results in a 50us timeout.	
	2	I2C80PCC	Timeout after 80 prescaled clock cycles. In standard mode at 100 kHz, this results in a 100us timeout.	
	3	I2C160PCC	Timeout after 160 prescaled clock cycles. In standard mode at 100 kHz, this results in a 200us timeout.	
	4	I2C320PCC	Timeout after 320 prescaled clock cycles. In standard mode at 100 kHz, this results in a 400us timeout.	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	5	I2C1024PCC		Timeout after 1024 prescaled clock cycles. In standard mode at 100 kHz, this results in a 1280us timeout.
15	GIBITO	0x0	RW	<b>Go Idle on Bus Idle Timeout</b> When set, the bus automatically goes idle on a bus idle timeout, allowing new transfers to be initiated.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		A bus idle timeout has no effect on the bus state.
	1	ENABLE		A bus idle timeout tells the I2C module that the bus is idle, allowing new transfers to be initiated.
14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:12	BITO	0x0	RW	<b>Bus Idle Timeout</b> Use to generate a timeout when SCL has been high for a given amount time between a START and STOP condition. When in a bus transaction, i.e. the BUSY flag is set, a timer is started whenever SCL goes high. When the timer reaches the value defined by BITO, it sets the BITO interrupt flag. The BITO interrupt flag will then be set periodically as long as SCL remains high. The bus idle timeout is active as long as BUSY is set. It is thus stopped automatically on a timeout if GIBITO is set. It is also stopped a STOP condition is detected and when the ABORT command is issued. The timeout is activated whenever the bus goes BUSY, i.e. a START condition is detected. The timeout value can be calculated by $timeout = PCC / (F_{scl} \times (N_{low} + N_{high}))$
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	OFF		Timeout disabled
	1	I2C40PCC		Timeout after 40 prescaled clock cycles. In standard mode at 100 kHz, this results in a 50us timeout.
	2	I2C80PCC		Timeout after 80 prescaled clock cycles. In standard mode at 100 kHz, this results in a 100us timeout.
	3	I2C160PCC		Timeout after 160 prescaled clock cycles. In standard mode at 100 kHz, this results in a 200us timeout.
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	CLHR	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Low High Ratio</b> Determines the values of (and ratio between) the low and high parts of the clock signal generated on SCL as leader.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	STANDARD		N <sub>low</sub> =4 and N <sub>high</sub> =4, and the N <sub>low</sub> :N <sub>high</sub> ratio is 4:4
	1	ASYMMETRIC		N <sub>low</sub> =6 and N <sub>high</sub> =3, and the N <sub>low</sub> :N <sub>high</sub> ratio is 6:3
	2	FAST		N <sub>low</sub> =11 and N <sub>high</sub> =6, and the N <sub>low</sub> :N <sub>high</sub> ratio is 11:6
7	TXBIL	0x0	RW	<b>TX Buffer Interrupt Level</b> Determines the interrupt and status level of the transmit buffer.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	EMPTY		TXBL status and the TXBL interrupt flag are set when the transmit buffer becomes empty. TXBL is cleared when the buffer becomes nonempty.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	1	HALF_FULL		TXBL status and the TXBL interrupt flag are set when the transmit buffer goes from full to half-full or empty. TXBL is cleared when the buffer becomes full
6	GCAMEN	0x0	RW	<b>General Call Address Match Enable</b> Set to enable address match on general call in addition to the programmed follower address.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		General call address will be NACK'ed if it is not included by the follower address and address mask.
	1	ENABLE		When a general call address is received, a software response is required
5	ARBDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Arbitration Disable</b> A leader or follower will not release the bus upon losing arbitration.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		When a device loses arbitration, the ARBIF interrupt flag is set and the bus is released.
	1	ENABLE		When a device loses arbitration, the ARBIF interrupt flag is set, but communication proceeds.
4	AUTOSN	0x0	RW	<b>Automatic STOP on NACK</b> Write to 1 to make a leader transmitter send a STOP when a NACK is received from a follower.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Stop is not automatically sent if a NACK is received from a follower.
	1	ENABLE		The leader automatically sends a STOP if a NACK is received from a follower.
3	AUTOSE	0x0	RW	<b>Automatic STOP when Empty</b> Write to 1 to make a leader transmitter send a STOP when no more data is available for transmission.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		A stop must be sent manually when no more data is to be transmitted.
	1	ENABLE		The leader automatically sends a STOP when no more data is available for transmission.
2	AUTOACK	0x0	RW	<b>Automatic Acknowledge</b> Set to enable automatic acknowledges.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		Software must give one ACK command for each ACK transmitted on the I2C bus.
	1	ENABLE		Addresses that are not automatically NACK'ed, and all data is automatically acknowledged.
1	SLAVE	0x0	RW	<b>Addressable as Follower</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Set this bit to allow the device to be selected as an I2C follower.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		All addresses will be responded to with a NACK
	1	ENABLE		Addresses matching the programmed follower address or the general call address (if enabled) require a response from software. Other addresses are automatically responded to with a NACK.
0	CORERST	0x0	RW	<b>Soft Reset the internal state registers</b>
				Set to reset the I2C_STATE register, and return the I2C module to the IDLE state. Must clear this bit to resume normal operation condition
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		No change to internal state registers
	1	ENABLE		Reset the internal state registers

## 22.5.4 I2C\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																					
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																						
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																									W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)	W(nB)
<b>Name</b>																									CLEARPC	CLEARTX	ABORT	CONT	NACK	ACK	STOP	START																						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7	CLEARPC	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear Pending Commands</b> Set to clear pending commands.
6	CLEARTX	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Clear TX</b> Set to clear transmit buffer and shift register. Will not abort ongoing transfer.
5	ABORT	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Abort transmission</b> Abort the current transmission making the bus go idle. When used in combination with STOP, a STOP condition is sent as soon as possible before aborting the transmission. The stop condition is subject to clock synchronization.
4	CONT	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Continue transmission</b> Set to continue transmission after a NACK has been received.
3	NACK	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Send NACK</b> Set to transmit a NACK the next time an acknowledge is required.
2	ACK	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Send ACK</b> Set to transmit an ACK the next time an acknowledge is required.
1	STOP	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Send stop condition</b> Set to send stop condition as soon as possible.
0	START	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Send start condition</b> Set to send start condition as soon as possible. If a transmission is ongoing and not owned, the start condition will be sent as soon as the bus is idle. If the current transmission is owned by this module, a repeated start condition will be sent. Use in combination with a STOP command to automatically send a STOP, then a START when the bus becomes idle.

## 22.5.5 I2C\_STATE - State Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x1		
<b>Access</b>																									R	R	R	R	R	R		
<b>Name</b>																									STATE	BUSHOLD	NACKED	TRANSMITTER	MASTER	BUSY		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description																								
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																										
7:5	STATE	0x0	R	<b>Transmission State</b> The state of any current transmission. Cleared if the I2C module is idle. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>IDLE</td> <td>No transmission is being performed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>WAIT</td> <td>Waiting for idle. Will send a start condition as soon as the bus is idle.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>START</td> <td>Start transmit phase</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>ADDR</td> <td>Address transmit or receive phase</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>ADDRACK</td> <td>Address ack/nack transmit or receive phase</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>DATA</td> <td>Data transmit or receive phase</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>DATAACK</td> <td>Data ack/nack transmit or receive phase</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	IDLE	No transmission is being performed.	1	WAIT	Waiting for idle. Will send a start condition as soon as the bus is idle.	2	START	Start transmit phase	3	ADDR	Address transmit or receive phase	4	ADDRACK	Address ack/nack transmit or receive phase	5	DATA	Data transmit or receive phase	6	DATAACK	Data ack/nack transmit or receive phase
Value	Mode	Description																										
0	IDLE	No transmission is being performed.																										
1	WAIT	Waiting for idle. Will send a start condition as soon as the bus is idle.																										
2	START	Start transmit phase																										
3	ADDR	Address transmit or receive phase																										
4	ADDRACK	Address ack/nack transmit or receive phase																										
5	DATA	Data transmit or receive phase																										
6	DATAACK	Data ack/nack transmit or receive phase																										
4	BUSHOLD	0x0	R	<b>Bus Held</b> Set if the bus is currently being held by this I2C module.																								
3	NACKED	0x0	R	<b>Nack Received</b> Set if a NACK was received and STATE is ADDRACK or DATAACK.																								
2	TRANSMITTER	0x0	R	<b>Transmitter</b> Set when operating as a leader transmitter or a follower transmitter. When cleared, the system may be operating as a leader receiver, a follower receiver or the current mode is not known.																								
1	MASTER	0x0	R	<b>Leader</b> Set when operating as an I2C leader. When cleared, the system may be operating as an I2C follower.																								
0	BUSY	0x1	R	<b>Bus Busy</b> Set when the bus is busy. Whether the I2C module is in control of the bus or not has no effect on the value of this bit. When the MCU comes out of reset, the state of the bus is not known, and thus BUSY is set. Use the ABORT command or a bus idle timeout to force the I2C module out of the BUSY state.																								

## 22.5.6 I2C\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																				
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
<b>Reset</b>																					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x1	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																					R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
<b>Name</b>																					TXBUFCNT	RXFULL	RXDATAV	TXBL	TXC	PABORT	PCONT	PNACK	PACK	PSTOP	PSTART																						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11:10	TXBUFCNT	0x0	R	<b>TX Buffer Count</b> Indicates the number of buffers filled with valid data and not transmit to tx shift register
9	RXFULL	0x0	R	<b>RX FIFO Full</b> Set when the receive buffer is full. Cleared when the receive buffer is no longer full. When this bit is set, there is still room for one more frame in the receive shift register.
8	RXDATAV	0x0	R	<b>RX Data Valid</b> Set when data is available in the receive buffer. Cleared when the receive buffer is empty.
7	TXBL	0x1	R	<b>TX Buffer Level</b> Indicates the level of the transmit buffer. if TXBL==0, set when the transmit buffer is empty. if TXBL==1, set when the transmit buffer is half full
6	TXC	0x0	R	<b>TX Complete</b> Set when a transmission has completed and no more data is available in the transmit buffer. Cleared when a new transmission starts.
5	PABORT	0x0	R	<b>Pending abort</b> An abort is pending and will be transmitted as soon as possible.
4	PCONT	0x0	R	<b>Pending continue</b> A continue is pending and will be transmitted as soon as possible.
3	PNACK	0x0	R	<b>Pending NACK</b> A not-acknowledge is pending and will be transmitted as soon as possible.
2	PACK	0x0	R	<b>Pending ACK</b> An acknowledge is pending and will be transmitted as soon as possible.
1	PSTOP	0x0	R	<b>Pending STOP</b> A stop condition is pending and will be transmitted as soon as possible.
0	PSTART	0x0	R	<b>Pending START</b> A start condition is pending and will be transmitted as soon as possible.

## 22.5.7 I2C\_CLKDIV - Clock Division Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0			
<b>Access</b>																													RW			
<b>Name</b>																													DIV			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
8:0	DIV	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Divider</b> Specifies the clock divider for the I2C. Note that DIV must be 1 or higher when follower is enabled.

## 22.5.8 I2C\_SADDR - Follower Address Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0			
<b>Access</b>																													RW			
<b>Name</b>																													ADDR			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:1	ADDR	0x0	RW	<b>Follower address</b> Specifies the follower address of the device.
0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

## 22.5.9 I2C\_SADDRMASK - Follower Address Mask Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									SADDRMASK							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:1	SADDRMASK	0x0	RW	<b>Follower Address Mask</b>  Specifies the significant bits of the follower address. Setting the mask to 0x00 will match all addresses, while setting it to 0x7F will only match the exact address specified by ADDR.
0	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		

## 22.5.10 I2C\_RXDATA - Receive Buffer Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									RXDATA							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	RXDATA	0x0	R	<b>RX Data</b>  Use this register to read from the receive buffer. Buffer is emptied on read access.

### 22.5.11 I2C\_RXDOUBLE - Receive Buffer Double Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>																	R								R							
<b>Name</b>																	RXDATA1								RXDATA0							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:8	RXDATA1	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 1</b> Second byte read from buffer. Buffer is emptied on read access.
7:0	RXDATA0	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 0</b> First byte read from buffer. Buffer is emptied on read access.

### 22.5.12 I2C\_RXDATAP - Receive Buffer Data Peek Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									RXDATAP							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	RXDATAP	0x0	R	<b>RX Data Peek</b> Use this register to read from the receive buffer. Buffer is not emptied on read access.

## 22.5.13 I2C\_RXDOUBLEP - Receive Buffer Double Data Peek Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>																	R								R							
<b>Name</b>																	RXDATAP1								RXDATAPO							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:8	RXDATAP1	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 1 Peek</b> Second byte read from buffer. Buffer is not emptied on read access.
7:0	RXDATAPO	0x0	R	<b>RX Data 0 Peek</b> First byte read from buffer. Buffer is not emptied on read access.

## 22.5.14 I2C\_TXDATA - Transmit Buffer Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									W(nB)							
<b>Name</b>																									TXDATA							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	TXDATA	0x0	W(nB)	<b>TX Data</b> Use this register to write a byte to the transmit buffer.

22.5.15 I2C\_TXDOUBLE - Transmit Buffer Double Data Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x038	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0								0x0							
<b>Access</b>																	W(nB)								W(nB)							
<b>Name</b>																	TXDATA1								TXDATA0							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:8	TXDATA1 Second byte to write to buffer.	0x0	W(nB)	<b>TX Data</b>
7:0	TXDATA0 First byte to write to buffer.	0x0	W(nB)	<b>TX Data</b>

## 22.5.16 I2C\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																																														
0x03C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0															
<b>Reset</b>												0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>												RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>												SDAERR	SCLERR	CLERR	RXFULL	SSTOP	CLTO	BITO	RXUF	TXOF	BUSHOLD	BUSERR	ARBLOST	MSTOP	NACK	ACK	RXDATAV	TXBL	TXC	ADDR	RSTART	START															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:21	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in 1.2 Conventions</i>		
20	SDAERR	0x0	RW	<b>SDA Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the SDA at loopback path is not equal to SDA output
19	SCLERR	0x0	RW	<b>SCL Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the SCL at loopback path is not equal to SCL output
18	CLERR	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Low Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the clock is pulled low before a START or a STOP condition could be transmitted.
17	RXFULL	0x0	RW	<b>Receive Buffer Full Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the receive buffer becomes full.
16	SSTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Follower STOP condition Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a STOP condition has been received. Will be set regardless of the follower being involved in the transaction or not.
15	CLTO	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Low Timeout Interrupt Flag</b> Set on each clock low timeout. The timeout value can be set in CLTO bit field in the I2Cn_CTRL register.
14	BITO	0x0	RW	<b>Bus Idle Timeout Interrupt Flag</b> Set on each bus idle timeout. The timeout value can be set in the BITO bit field in the I2Cn_CTRL register.
13	RXUF	0x0	RW	<b>Receive Buffer Underflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when data is read from the receive buffer through the I2Cn_RXDATA register while the receive buffer is empty. It is also set when data is read through the I2Cn_RXDOUBLE while the buffer is not full.
12	TXOF	0x0	RW	<b>Transmit Buffer Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when data is written to the transmit buffer while the transmit buffer is full.
11	BUSHOLD	0x0	RW	<b>Bus Held Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the bus becomes held by the I2C module.
10	BUSERR	0x0	RW	<b>Bus Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a bus error is detected. The bus error is resolved automatically, but the current transfer is aborted.
9	ARBLOST	0x0	RW	<b>Arbitration Lost Interrupt Flag</b> Set when arbitration is lost.
8	MSTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Leader STOP Condition Interrupt Flag</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Set when a STOP condition has been successfully transmitted. If arbitration is lost during the transmission of the STOP condition, then the MSTOP interrupt flag is not set.
7	NACK	0x0	RW	<b>Not Acknowledge Received Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a NACK has been received.
6	ACK	0x0	RW	<b>Acknowledge Received Interrupt Flag</b> Set when an ACK has been received.
5	RXDATAV	0x0	RW	<b>Receive Data Valid Interrupt Flag</b> Set when received data is half full
4	TXBL	0x0	RW	<b>Transmit Buffer Level Interrupt Flag</b> if TXBIL==0, set when the transmit buffer is empty. if TXBIL==1, set when the transmit is half full
3	TXC	0x0	RW	<b>Transfer Completed Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the transmit shift register becomes empty and there is no more data in the transmit buffer.
2	ADDR	0x0	RW	<b>Address Interrupt Flag</b> Set when incoming address is accepted, i.e. own address or general call address is received.
1	RSTART	0x0	RW	<b>Repeated START condition Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a repeated start condition is detected.
0	START	0x0	RW	<b>START condition Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a start condition is successfully transmitted.

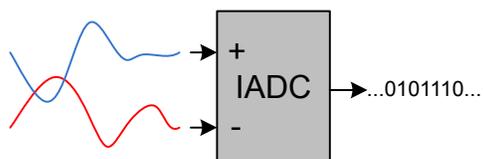
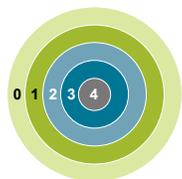
## 22.5.17 I2C\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																																														
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0															
<b>Reset</b>												0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>												RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW			
<b>Name</b>												SDAERR	SCLERR	CLERR	RXFULL	SSTOP	CLTO	BITO	RXUF	TXOF	BUSHOLD	BUSERR	ARBLOST	MSTOP	NACK	ACK	RXDATAV	TXBL	TXC	ADDR	RSTART	START															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:21	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in 1.2 Conventions</i>		
20	SDAERR	0x0	RW	<b>SDA Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when SDA at loopback path is not equal to SDA output
19	SCLERR	0x0	RW	<b>SCL Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when SCL at loopback path is not equal to SCL output
18	CLERR	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Low Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the clock is pulled low before a START or a STOP condition could be transmitted.
17	RXFULL	0x0	RW	<b>Receive Buffer Full Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the receive buffer becomes full.
16	SSTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Follower STOP condition Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a STOP condition has been received. Will be set regardless of the follower being involved in the transaction or not.
15	CLTO	0x0	RW	<b>Clock Low Timeout Interrupt Flag</b> Set on each clock low timeout. The timeout value can be set in CLTO bit field in the I2Cn_CTRL register.
14	BITO	0x0	RW	<b>Bus Idle Timeout Interrupt Flag</b> Set on each bus idle timeout. The timeout value can be set in the BITO bit field in the I2Cn_CTRL register.
13	RXUF	0x0	RW	<b>Receive Buffer Underflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when data is read from the receive buffer through the I2Cn_RXDATA register while the receive buffer is empty. It is also set when data is read through the I2Cn_RXDOUBLE while the buffer is not full.
12	TXOF	0x0	RW	<b>Transmit Buffer Overflow Interrupt Flag</b> Set when data is written to the transmit buffer while the transmit buffer is full.
11	BUSHOLD	0x0	RW	<b>Bus Held Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the bus becomes held by the I2C module.
10	BUSERR	0x0	RW	<b>Bus Error Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a bus error is detected. The bus error is resolved automatically, but the current transfer is aborted.
9	ARBLOST	0x0	RW	<b>Arbitration Lost Interrupt Flag</b> Set when arbitration is lost.
8	MSTOP	0x0	RW	<b>Leader STOP Condition Interrupt Flag</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Set when a STOP condition has been successfully transmitted. If arbitration is lost during the transmission of the STOP condition, then the MSTOP interrupt flag is not set.
7	NACK	0x0	RW	<b>Not Acknowledge Received Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a NACK has been received.
6	ACK	0x0	RW	<b>Acknowledge Received Interrupt Flag</b> Set when an ACK has been received.
5	RXDATAV	0x0	RW	<b>Receive Data Valid Interrupt Flag</b> Set when data is available in the receive buffer. Cleared automatically when the receive buffer is read.
4	TXBL	0x0	RW	<b>Transmit Buffer Level Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the transmit buffer becomes empty. Cleared automatically when new data is written to the transmit buffer.
3	TXC	0x0	RW	<b>Transfer Completed Interrupt Flag</b> Set when the transmit shift register becomes empty and there is no more data in the transmit buffer.
2	ADDR	0x0	RW	<b>Address Interrupt Flag</b> Set when incoming address is accepted, i.e. own address or general call address is received.
1	RSTART	0x0	RW	<b>Repeated START condition Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a repeated start condition is detected.
0	START	0x0	RW	<b>START condition Interrupt Flag</b> Set when a start condition is successfully transmitted.

## 23. IADC - Incremental Analog to Digital Converter



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The IADC is used to convert analog voltages into a digital representation and features high-speed, low-power operation.

#### Why?

In many applications there is a need to measure analog signals and record them in a digital representation, without exhausting the energy source.

#### How?

The low power IADC samples one or more input channels in a programmable sequence. With the help of PRS and DMA, the IADC can operate without CPU intervention in EM2 and EM3, minimizing the number of powered up resources. The IADC can be automatically shut down between conversions to further reduce the energy consumption.

### 23.1 Introduction

The IADC uses an Incremental Analog to Digital architecture, with a resolution of 12 bits when operating at one million samples per second (1 Msps). The flexible incremental architecture uses oversampling to allow applications to trade speed for higher resolution. An integrated input multiplexer can select from external I/Os and several internal signals.

## 23.2 Features

- Flexible oversampled architecture allows for tradeoffs between speed and resolution.
  - 1 Msps with oversampling ratio = 2
  - 555 ksps with oversampling ratio = 4
  - 76.9 ksps with oversampling ratio = 32
- Digital post-averaging
- Internal and external conversion trigger sources
  - Immediate (software triggered)
  - Local IADC timer
  - External TIMER module (synchronous with output / PWM generation)
  - General PRS hardware signal
- Integrated prescaler for conversion clock generation
- Can be run during EM2 and EM3, waking up the system on interrupts as needed
- Selectable reference sources
  - 1.21 V internal reference
  - External precision reference
  - Analog supply
- Support for offset and gain calibration
- Programmable input gain: 0.5x, 1x, 2x, 3x, or 4x
- Flexible output formatting
  - Unipolar or 2's complement bipolar data
  - Results can be saved in 12 bit, 16 bit, or 20 bit format
  - Programmable left or right justification
  - Optional channel ID tag
- Digital window comparison function detects when results are inside/outside a programmable window
- Two independent groups of configuration registers for setting IADC mode, clock prescaler, reference selection, oversample rate, unipolar/bipolar output formatting, and analog gain
- Programmable single channel conversion
  - Can use either configuration group
  - Triggered by any conversion trigger source
  - Can be tailgated after a scan sequence
  - One shot or continuous mode
  - Local 4-entry FIFO for immediate data storage
  - Programmable watermark level to generate interrupt or initiate DMA transfer
  - Supports overflow and underflow interrupt generation
  - Supports window compare function
- Autonomous multi-channel scan
  - Up to 16 configurable slots in scan sequence
  - Each slot allows independent selection of configuration group, channel selection, and window compare enable
  - Triggered by any conversion trigger source
  - One shot or continuous mode
  - Local 4-entry FIFO for immediate data storage
  - Programmable watermark level to generate interrupt or initiate DMA transfer
  - Supports overflow and underflow interrupt generation
  - Conversion tailgating support for predictable periodic scans

- Available interrupt sources:
  - Single FIFO has DVL (data valid level) entries available (also generates DMA request)
  - Scan FIFO has DVL (data valid level) entries available (also generates DMA request)
  - Single FIFO result compared true for digital compare window
  - Scan FIFO result compared true for digital compare window
  - Single queue conversion has completed
  - Scan queue entry conversion has completed
  - Scan queue table conversion has completed
  - Single FIFO overflow or underflow
  - Scan FIFO overflow or underflow
  - Polarity Error interrupt
  - Port Allocation Error interrupt
  - EM23 clock configuration error

### 23.3 Functional Description

The incremental ADC module block diagram is shown in [Figure 23.1 IADC Overview on page 692](#).

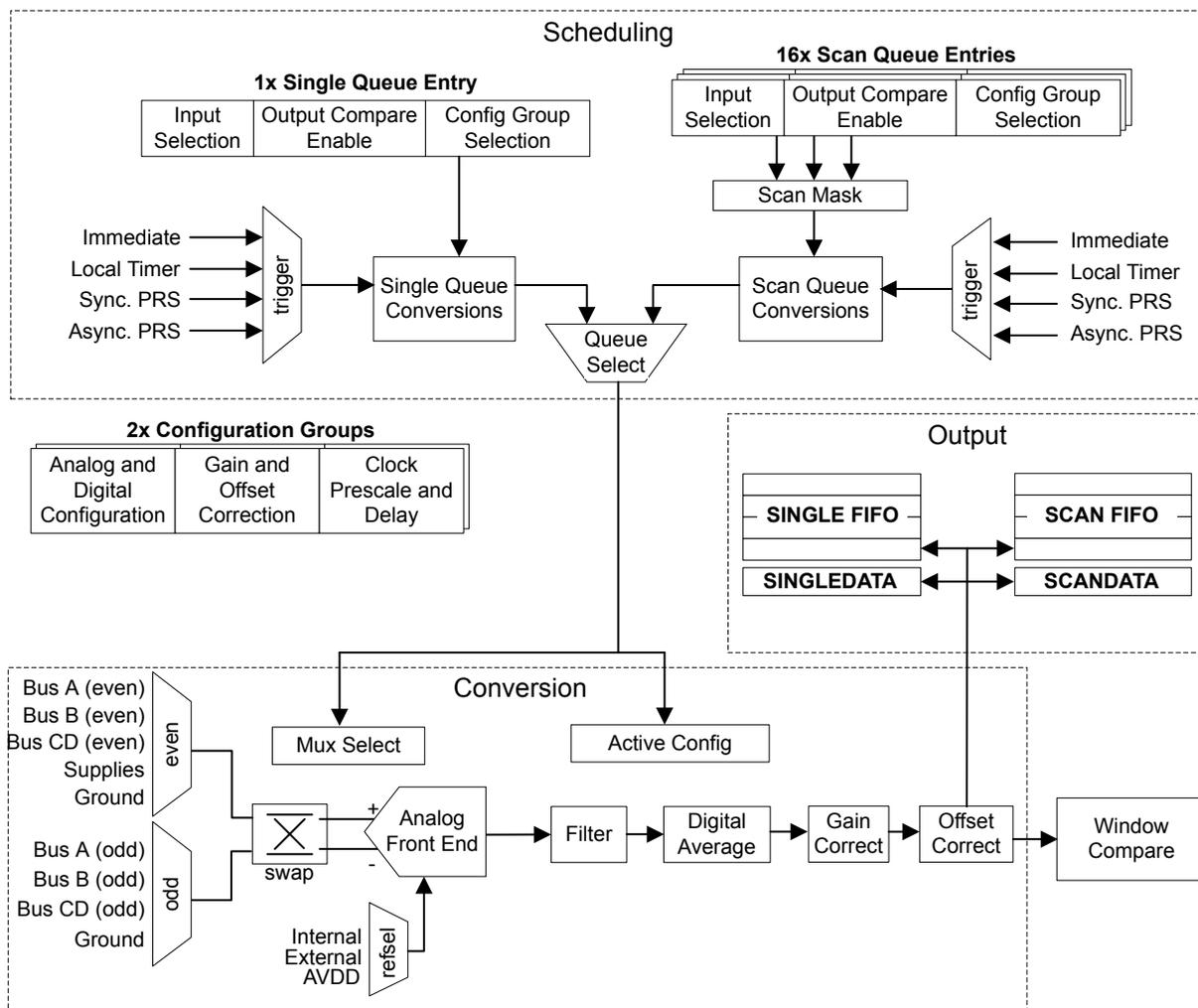


Figure 23.1. IADC Overview

### 23.3.1 Register Access

Many of the IADC module's configuration registers can only be written while the module is disabled (`IADC_EN_EN = 0`). These are `IADC_CTRL`, `IADC_TIMER`, `IADC_CMPTHR`, `IADC_TRIGGER`, `IADC_CFGx`, `IADC_SCALEx`, `IADC_SCHEx`, and `IADC_SCANx`. A typical setup sequence for the IADC module is:

1. With the IADC disabled (`IADC_EN_EN = 0`), program all configuration registers listed above.
2. Enable the IADC by setting EN in `IADC_EN` to 1.
3. Program the remaining configuration registers.
4. Enable the single or scan queue.
5. The IADC is ready for use.

### 23.3.2 Clocking

The IADC logic is partitioned into two clock domains: CLK\_BUS (APBIF) and CLK\_SRC\_ADC (CORE). The APBIF domain contains the IADC registers and FIFO read logic. The rest of the IADC is clocked mainly by CLK\_SRC\_ADC and ADC\_CLK, both of which are derived from CLK\_CMU\_ADC, as shown in [Figure 23.2 Clocking on page 694](#).

CLK\_CMU\_ADC is the incoming clock routed to the ADC by the CMU, and may be up to 80 MHz. It is selected within the CMU module. If the ADC is to be used synchronously with an external TIMER module, the clock should be configured to derive from the group A clock. If configuring for operation in EM2 or EM3, a clock source available in EM2 and EM3 must be used directly, as the group A clock multiplexer will be shut down in EM2 and EM3.

CLK\_SRC\_ADC is derived from CLK\_CMU\_ADC, and must be no faster than 40 MHz. The HSCLKRATE field in IADC\_CTRL sets the prescaler to divide CLK\_CMU\_ADC. If CLK\_CMU\_ADC is already 40 MHz or slower, HSCLKRATE can be set to 0x0 to pass the clock through to CLK\_SRC\_ADC without dividing it. CLK\_SRC\_ADC is the clock source used for the TIMEBASE prescaler as well as the local IADC timer.

ADC\_CLK is used to drive the ADC front-end and state machine logic. Another prescaler is used to reduce CLK\_SRC\_ADC to a suitable frequency for the ADC operating mode. Because the operational mode may be different for single vs. scan conversions, or even for different conversions within a scan, each configuration group has a PRESCALE bit field in the IADC\_SCHEx register. PRESCALE must be set to limit ADC\_CLK to no faster than 10 MHz in normal mode for 0.5x and 1x analog gain settings. For analog gain of 2x, 3x, and 4x, the maximum ADC\_CLK is 5 MHz, 2.5 MHz, or 2.5 MHz respectively.

**Note:** If HSCLKRATE is configured to divide CLK\_CMU\_ADC by more than 1 (HSCLKRATE != 0), then PRESCALE must not be set to divide by 1 (PRESCALE = 0). When this condition is detected, a PRESCALE value of 1 (divide by 2) will be automatically be used instead of the programmed PRESCALE value.

The suspend mode fields IADC\_CTRL\_ADCCLKSUSPEND0 (for scan conversions) or IADC\_CTRL\_ADCCLKSUSPEND1 (for single conversions) can be used to shut down the clock between conversions and save power. The ADC logic will wake up the clock before starting IADC warmup and performing a conversion. If the suspend mode is set, the clock will shut down again once the conversion is complete.

When IADC\_TRIGGER\_SCANTRIGSEL or IADC\_TRIGGER\_SINGLETRIGSEL is set to IMMEDIATE, IADC\_CTRL\_ADCCLKSUSPENDn will force the clock to only be running when one of the queues is enabled.

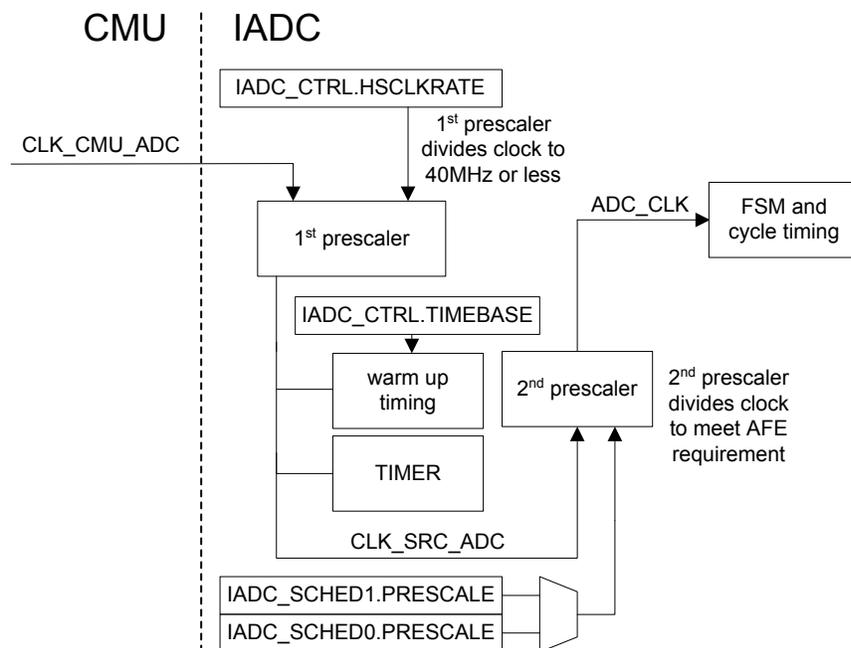


Figure 23.2. Clocking

### 23.3.3 Conversion Timing

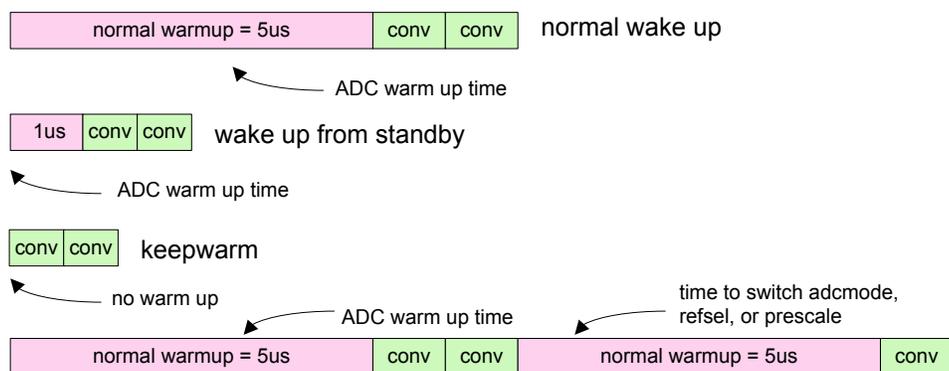
The IADC takes multiple samples of the analog signal to produce each output. The number of input samples contributing to an output word is determined by the oversampling ratio (OSR). Higher OSR settings will improve the ADC's INL and DNL, and reduce system-level noise, but require more time for each conversion. Different OSRs may be specified for each configuration group. It is important to note that oversampling is an analog process which provides more input samples to the digital filter. The OSR is configured with the OSRHS bit field in the IADC\_CFGx register.

During a conversion, the effective front-end sampling frequency ( $F_{\text{sample}}$ ) in normal mode is equal to  $\text{ADC\_CLK} / 4$ .

#### 23.3.3.1 Warmup Time

To save energy, the IADC can be configured to power down completely or enter a standby state between conversions, if full speed operation is not required for the application. The required ADC warm up time from a full powered-down state is 5  $\mu\text{s}$ . Warmup from a standby state requires 1  $\mu\text{s}$ . Warmup is automatically timed by the ADC logic when it is required, but software must configure the TIMEBASE field in IADC\_CTRL for a minimum 1  $\mu\text{s}$  interval. Note that the TIMEBASE counter receives CLK\_SRC\_ADC, and should be programmed based on that frequency. For example, if CLK\_SRC\_ADC is 40 MHz, TIMEBASE should be set to at least 0x27 (39) to produce the minimum 1  $\mu\text{s}$  interval. When transitioning from a powered-down state, the IADC will use five TIMEBASE intervals. When in standby the IADC will use one TIMEBASE interval.

The WARMUPMODE field in the IADC\_CTRL register defines whether the IADC is powered down between conversions (WARMUPMODE = NORMAL), in standby between conversions (WARMUPMODE = KEEPINSTANDBY), or remains powered up (WARMUPMODE = KEEPWARM). The resulting start-up time is shown in [Figure 23.3 Start-up Timing on page 695](#). Note that even in WARMUPMODE = KEEPWARM or KEEPINSTANDBY, the ADC will implement 5 TIMEBASE intervals of warmup on initial power up, or any configuration change affecting PRESCALE, ADCMODE, or REFSEL. IADC\_STATUS\_ADCWARM reflects the current warmup status of the IADC.



Each change in ADCMODE, REFSEL, or PRESCALE require a 5 $\mu\text{s}$  warm up period

**Figure 23.3. Start-up Timing**

### 23.3.3.2 Conversion Pipeline

The IADC uses a pipelined architecture to perform different stages of the ADC conversion in parallel.

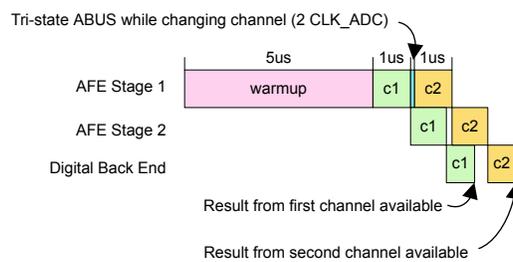
The conversion time for a single sample can be determined from the OSR and the pre-scaled CLK\_ADC frequency ( $f_{CLK\_ADC}$ ) as:

$$\text{Conversion Time} = ((4 * \text{OSR}) + 2) / f_{CLK\_ADC}$$

The minimum OSR is 2, meaning that the fastest possible conversion lasts 10 CLK\_ADC clock cycles.

The IADC will automatically insert 2 additional cycles in the pipeline when changing channels to a new GPIO. This allows for hold timing on the previous conversion and allows for time to tristate the ABUS analog buses before connecting the next GPIO to the analog bus. Therefore the maximum sampling rate while continuously sampling on one channel (with CLK\_ADC = 10 MHz) is 1 Msps, and the maximum sampling rate while switching channels is 833 ksps. Figure 23.4 Normal ADC Mode Pipeline on page 696 shows both single-channel and channel-switching scenarios powering up from a shutdown state with WARMUPMODE = NORMAL. The 5 us warmup is shown in pink, a first conversion pipeline in green, and a second conversion in orange. The blue area in the top diagram represents the extra time to tristate while changing channels.

Normal mode switching channel between conversions



Normal mode converting same channel twice

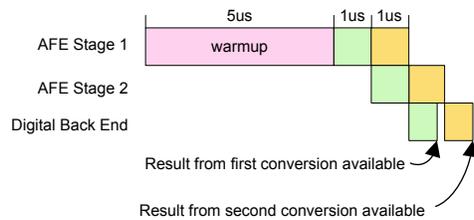


Figure 23.4. Normal ADC Mode Pipeline

### 23.3.3.3 Scheduling and Triggers

The IADC has several triggering options available for both the Single queue and the Scan queue. When a conversion trigger occurs and there are no other conversions active or pending, the request is serviced immediately. If both the single and scan queues are being used in an application, it is possible to serve the conversion requests as needed, and specify their priority.

Conversion triggering is configured using bit fields in the IADC\_TRIGGER register. The SINGLETRIGSEL and SCANTRIGSEL fields specify the trigger source for Single and Scan conversion queues, respectively. The options for trigger source are:

- IMMEDIATE - Trigger from software. This is useful for triggering conversions on-demand from software with no specific sampling frequency requirements, or initiating continuous conversions at full speed.
- TIMER - Use the IADC local timer to trigger conversions. This is useful for triggering conversions at precise intervals.
- PRSCLKGRP - Use a synchronous PRS channel to trigger from an external peripheral in the same clock group domain (i.e. clock group A). This is useful for synchronizing conversions precisely with external TIMER events or PWM outputs.

**Note:** It is recommended to configure the PRS consumer registers prior to enabling synchronous PRS triggers to avoid false triggers.

- PRSPOS - Use a positive edge of an asynchronous PRS channel to trigger conversions. The trigger source will require 1-2 ADC\_SRC\_CLK cycles to synchronize. This is useful for triggering conversions as needed from asynchronous peripheral sources such as GPIO inputs, RTCC events, etc.
- PRSNEG - Use a negative edge of an asynchronous PRS channel to trigger conversions. This is the same as PRSPOS, but operates on negative edges of the selected input.

Both the single and scan trigger sources can be configured to generate one request per trigger, or begin continuous conversions. Setting SINGLETRIGACTION to ONCE will make one conversion request each time the selected single trigger occurs, and a single ADC output will be converted. Setting SINGLETRIGACTION to CONTINUOUS allows the single trigger to begin the first conversion, and when a conversion completes a new one will be requested immediately without requiring a new trigger. Channel selections and configuration should not be changed while SINGLETRIGACTION is set to CONTINUOUS. Doing so can produce conversion errors. The scan queue should be used if channel or configuration switching is required.

The SCANTRIGACTION field works to request conversion scans in a similar manner. Setting SCANTRIGACTION to ONCE will make one request each time the selected scan trigger occurs, and the IADC will perform all conversions specified in the scan once before stopping. Setting SCANTRIGACTION to CONTINUOUS allows the scan trigger to initiate continuous scans. When a scan cycle completes, a new one will be requested immediately without requiring a new trigger.

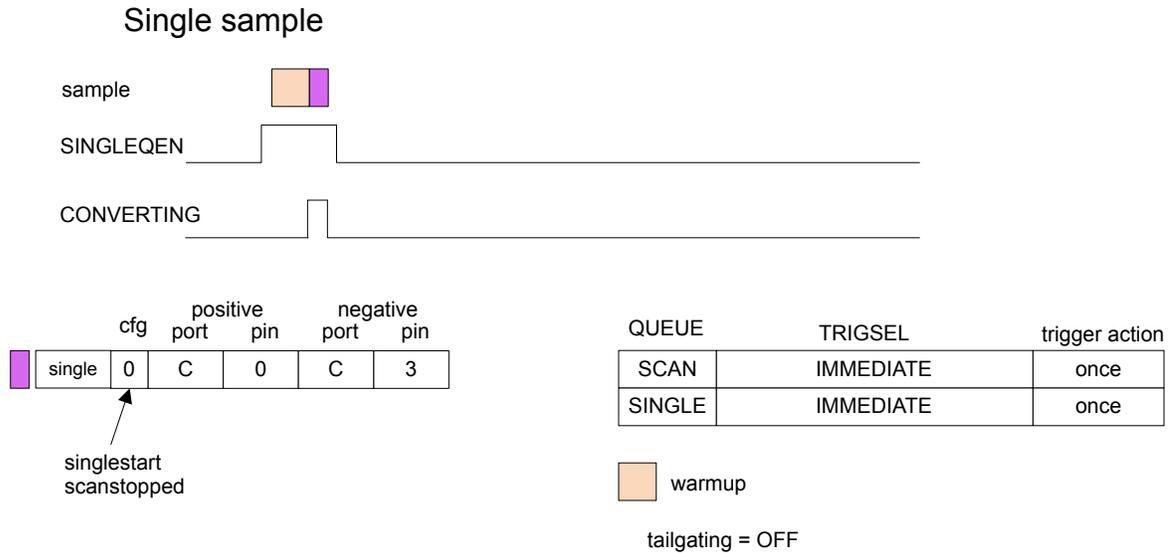
Conversion priority can be adjusted using the SINGLETAILGATE bit. By default, SINGLETAILGATE is set to TAILGATEOFF, meaning that conversion triggers are queued in the order they are received. Any conversion trigger for the Single queue or the Scan queue will initiate a conversion as soon as possible. If any conversion is already in progress or pending, the new conversion will be handled after the current operation.

Setting SINGLETAILGATE to TAILGATEON gives ultimate priority to the Scan queue. The IADC will only perform single conversions immediately after completion of a scan. This allows systems to use the scan queue for high-priority conversions with tight timing requirements, and the single queue for low-priority, on-demand conversion events. Note that this setting should only be used when scan conversions are guaranteed to trigger. If no scan sequence is triggered, any single conversion trigger will remain pending indefinitely. It is also important to note that if there is not enough time between scan conversions to service a single conversion, the next scan conversion will be delayed.

### 23.3.3.3.1 Conversion Triggering Examples

#### Scheduling a Single Sample

The simplest use case for the IADC is performing one conversion on-demand from the Single queue. [Figure 23.5 Immediate Single Conversion on page 698](#) shows the configuration and timing of this use case. The IADC warmup mode is configured for normal (shuts down between conversions). The single queue trigger is configured for immediate triggering of one conversion, and tailgating is turned off. When the conversion is requested (by setting IADC\_CMD\_SINGLESTART), the IADC block warms up and then begins converting. During the conversion, the CONVERTING bit in IADC\_STATUS is set. When the conversion is complete, the queue is disabled, and SINGLEQEN returns low.



**Figure 23.5. Immediate Single Conversion**

### Periodic Scans

Another common use case is to periodically trigger the IADC to perform a multi-channel scan. [Figure 23.6 Periodic Scan Example on page 699](#) shows the timing of a periodic scan triggered by the IADC's local timer. The scanner is configured to sample four different channels; two using configuration 0 and two using configuration 1. Note that a single TIMER trigger is used to initiate each scan, and all four samples are taken for each trigger. Note also that the IADC inserts another warmup time between conversions 1 and 2, when it switches from configuration 0 to configuration 1. The single queue is disabled and not used in this example.

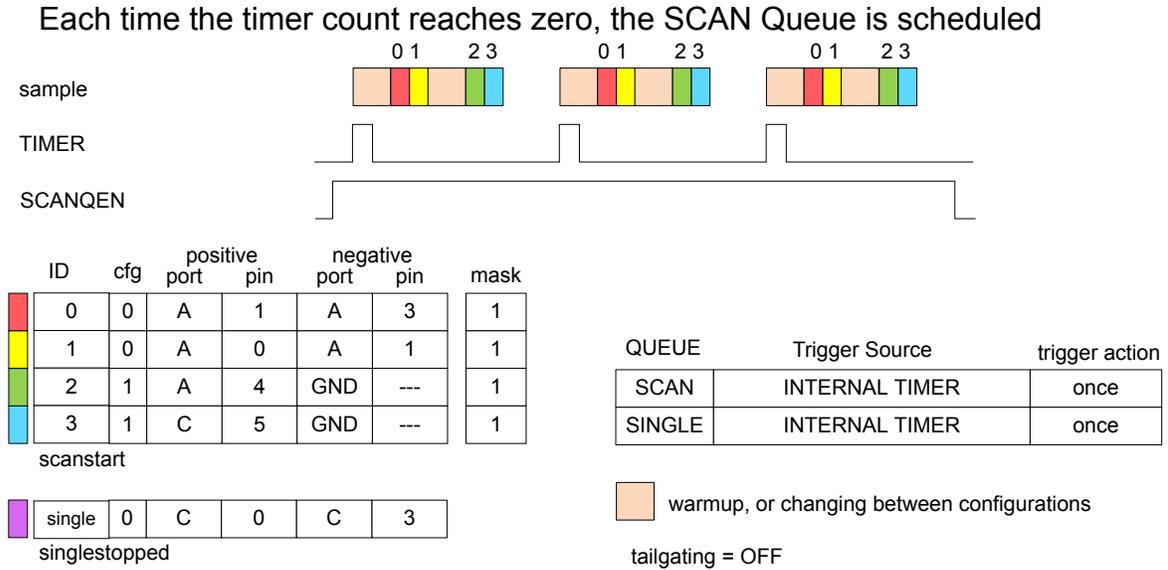
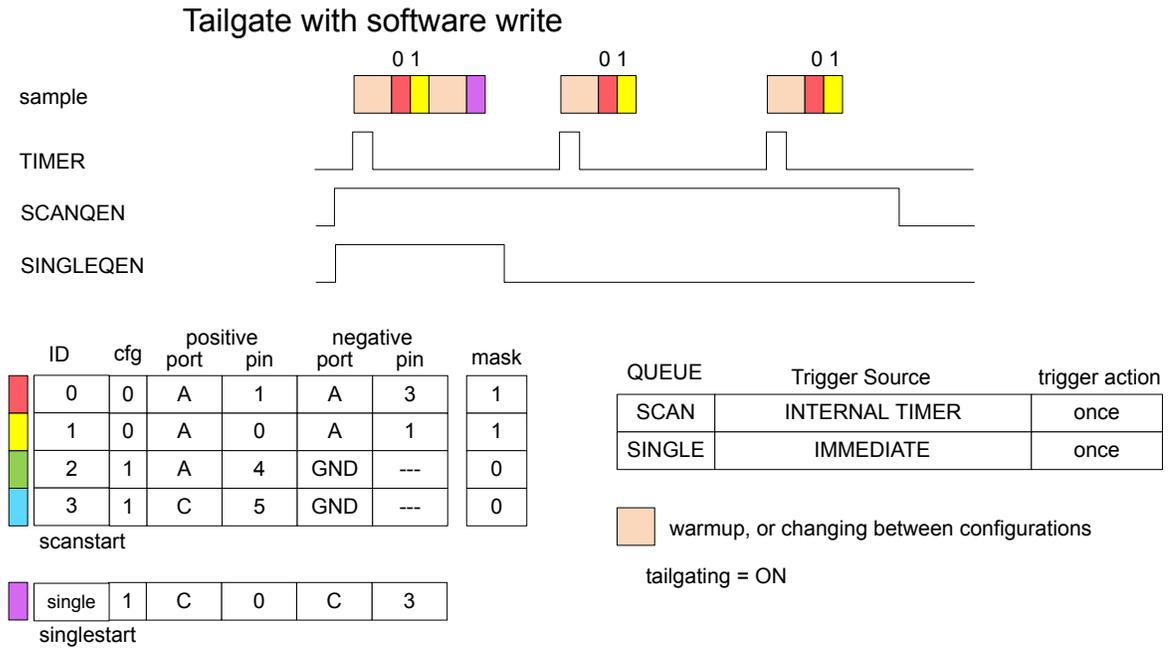


Figure 23.6. Periodic Scan Example

### Tailgating Examples

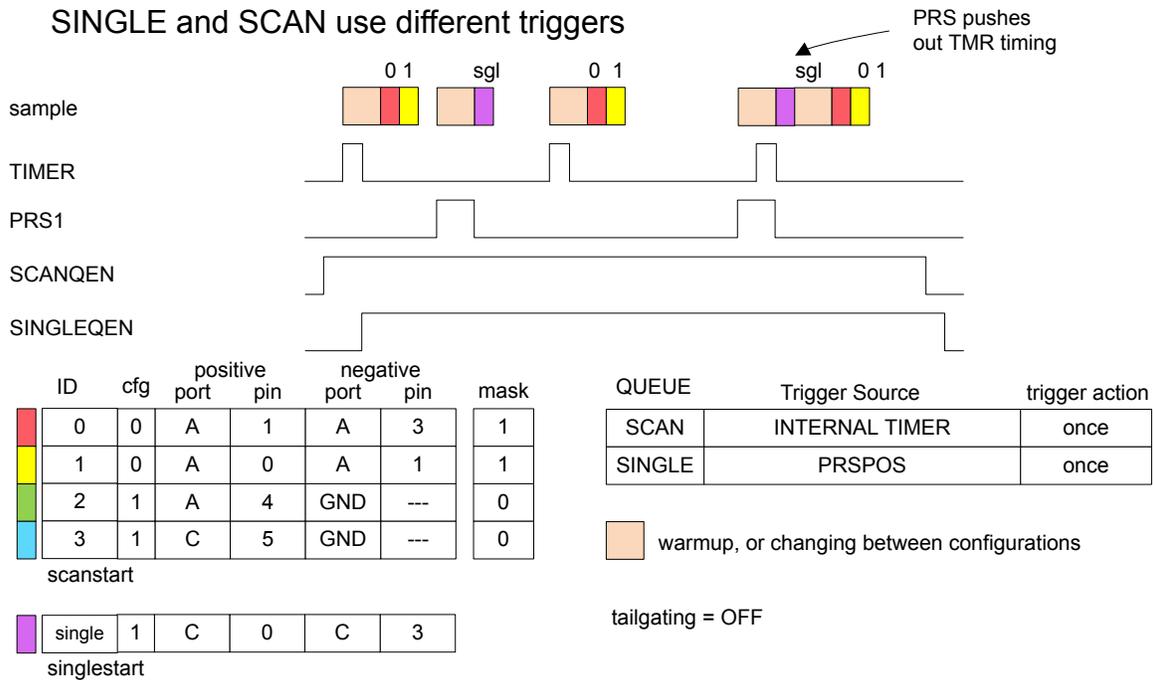
An example using conversion tailgating is shown in [Figure 23.7 Simple Conversion with Tailgating Enabled on page 700](#). In the example, the Scan queue is configured to trigger a two-channel conversion periodically on the IADC local timer, while the Single queue is configured to trigger on-demand from software. When a single conversion is requested, it waits until after the scan sequence is complete, and then the single conversion is performed. The scan conversions are using configuration 0, and the single conversion is using configuration 1, so a warmup delay is inserted between the end of the scan and the beginning of the single conversion cycle. Note that this example provides plenty of time between IADC scan conversions for the single conversion to occur, and no scan conversions are delayed.



**Figure 23.7. Simple Conversion with Tailgating Enabled**

Another example, shown in [Figure 23.8 Conversions with Tailgating Disabled on page 701](#), demonstrates how requests are handled on the different conversion queues with tailgating disabled.

In this example, the scan queue is being triggered on the internal timer while the single queue is being triggered on a PRS positive edge. Since tailgating is not enabled, the queues will be serviced on a first come first served basis. The first single queue trigger falls between two scan queue triggers and does not interfere with scan queue timing. The second single queue trigger happens just before the scan queue trigger. The IADC will complete this single queue conversion and delay the next scan queue conversions.

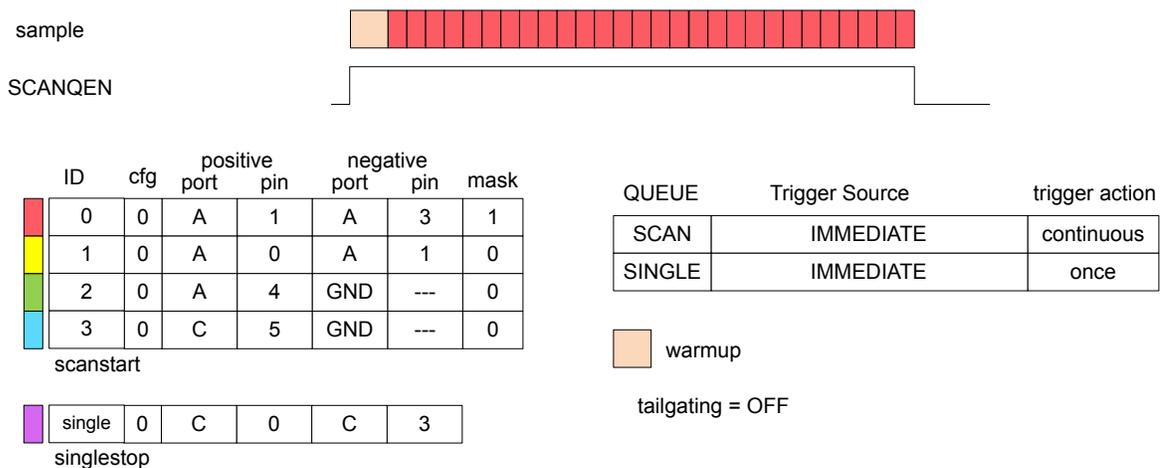


**Figure 23.8. Conversions with Tailgating Disabled**

### Continuous Conversions

An example of continuous conversions triggered from the scan queue is shown in [Figure 23.9 Continuous Conversions on page 701](#). In this example the SCANTRIGACTION field in IADC\_TRIGGER is set to CONTINUOUS, and the conversion trigger source is software (SCANTRIGSEL = IMMEDIATE). When the scan queue is enabled with IADC\_CMD\_SCANSTART, the ADC warms up and then performs repeated back-to-back scans until software disables the scan queue using IADC\_CMD\_SCANSTOP. While this example shows only one channel converted continuously, it is possible to enable multiple channels for the scan sequence.

### Continuous



**Figure 23.9. Continuous Conversions**

### 23.3.4 Reference Selection and Analog Gain

The default IADC reference is to use the internal band gap circuit. The analog power supply voltage can also be used as a voltage reference. The reference voltage is selected using the REFSEL field in IADC\_CFGx.

**Table 23.1. Mode Settings**

Reference	Description	Voltage
VBGR	Internal	1.21V
VDDX	Analog Power Supply	AVDD
VREF	External	1.0V - AVDD (1.25V Nominal)

The IADC also has analog gain selection, controlled via the ANALOGGAIN field in IADC\_CFGx. The analog gain can be set to 0.5x, 1x, 2x, 3x, or 4x. Note that 2x, 3x, and 4x gain modes may require slower ADC\_CLK. The analog gain impacts where the full-scale input reading occurs. For example, with a 1.25 V external reference and ANALOGGAIN set to 2x, the analog input to the IADC is multiplied by a factor of 2, and a full-scale reading occurs at  $1.25 \text{ V} / 2 = 0.625 \text{ V}$ . If ANALOGGAIN is set to 0.5x, the full-scale reading of the ADC will not occur until the input reaches 2.5 V. Note that the ADC is only capable of measuring inputs within the supply rails of the device. If the full scale is configured to be greater than the supply voltage, the maximum input will be limited to the supply.

The sampling capacitance ( $C_{\text{sample}}$ ) is changed according to the analog gain setting.

**Table 23.2. Input Sampling Capacitance vs. Analog Gain**

Analog Gain Setting	Input Sampling Capacitance
0.5x	1 pF
1x	2 pF
2x	4 pF
3x	6 pF
4x	8 pF

Given the sampling capacitance and the front-end sampling rate ( $F_{\text{sample}}$ ), the input impedance of the converter can be calculated as:

$$Z_{\text{in}} = 1 / (C_{\text{sample}} * F_{\text{sample}})$$

Note that the input is not sampled when the converter is inactive between conversions and operating with WARMUPMODE = NORMAL or KEEPINSTANDBY with longer intervals between conversion triggers can increase the effective input impedance of the converter.

### 23.3.5 Input and Configuration Selection

The IADC supports measurement on a number of internal and external signals. External signals are routed to GPIO through shared ABUS resources on the device, or (on some devices) through dedicated analog inputs available to the IADC block.

The single queue and the scan queue have separate registers available to select inputs and configurations. The IADC\_SINGLE register is used to select the input and configuration for the single queue. The IADC\_SCANx registers are used to select the inputs and configurations for each of the scan table entries. In both cases, the register contents and setup are similar. The PORTPOS and PINPOS fields are used to select a signal for the positive ADC input, while PORTNEG and PINNEG are used to select a signal for the negative ADC input. The CFG field selects which of the two configuration sets will be used with the input (i.e. configuration options specified in IADC\_CFGx, IADC\_SCALEx, and IADC\_SCHEx).

To perform single-ended conversions, the PORTNEG field should be set to GND. This indicates that the positive ADC input will be measured with reference to chip ground. PORTPOS and PINPOS should be used to select the desired input signal. The PINNEG field is not used for single-ended conversions.

To perform differential conversions, PORTPOS, PINPOS are used to select the positive input to the ADC, while PORTNEG and PINNEG are used to select the negative input. Note that there are two independent multiplexers in the ADC, and firmware cannot select two signals from the same multiplexer for a differential measurement. The "even" multiplexer consists of all EVEN ABUS selections, Supply voltage options, and GND. The "odd" multiplexer consists of all ODD ABUS selections and GND. One selection from each multiplexer is allowed on the positive and negative input. More detailed examples may be found in [23.3.5.3 ABUS Input Selection Examples](#).

The scan queue has one additional register, IADC\_MASKREQ, to specify which of the 16 possible channel slots will be converted during a scan operation. Each channel in the scan queue is enabled by writing the corresponding bit in the IADC\_MASKREQ register to 1. Enabled channels will be converted in sequence from lowest to highest, during a scan. See [23.3.5.4 Scan Queue](#) for more details on using the scan queue.

#### 23.3.5.1 External GPIO Inputs

GPIO input selections are routed through shared ABUS resources. In order for the IADC to use any GPIO as an input, the IADC must be allocated appropriate analog bus resources in the GPIO\_ABUSALLOC, GPIO\_BBUSALLOC, or GPIO\_CDBUSALLOC registers. For example, if IADC0 will be using both odd and even numbered pins on GPIO port PA, then AEVEN0 and AODD0 in GPIO\_ABUSALLOC could both be set to IADC0. This gives IADC0 access to these two buses. Generally, bus access is set to specific peripherals at configuration time and left alone - it is not normally required to change the bus allocation on the fly. If the IADC requests a pin from a bus that has not been allocated to the IADC, an error will be generated, the PORTALLOCERRIF in IADC\_IF will be set, and any conversion result will be 0. For more details on analog bus structure and capabilities, refer to the GPIO section.

When the appropriate analog buses have been configured to route to the IADC, GPIO selection is a simple matter of programming the desired port and pin into the PORTPOS, PINPOS, PORTNEG, and PINNEG fields. For example, to configure a channel to convert the differential voltage between pins PA5 and PA4, PORTPOS = PORTA, PINPOS = 5, PORTNEG = PORTA, PINNEG = 4. If an invalid selection is made, a polarity error will be generated. More specific examples are described in [23.3.5.3 ABUS Input Selection Examples](#).

### 23.3.5.2 Internal and Dedicated Inputs

Internal signals and dedicated inputs are not routed through the shared ABUS resources. In general, these resources are selected directly by the settings of PORTPOS and PORTNEG, while the PINPOS and PINNEG fields are not used. When PORTPOS is set to SUPPLY, PINPOS is used to select which of the power supplies is connected. To facilitate power supply measurements using internal reference options, higher voltage supplies are attenuated by a factor of 4.

**Table 23.3. Supply Selection (PORTPOS = SUPPLY)**

PINPOS	Supply Connection	Voltage at Positive Input
0	AVDD	AVDD / 4
1	VDDIO	VDDIO / 4
2	VSS	VSS
3	VSS	VSS
4	DVDD	DVDD / 4
7	DECOUPLE	DECOUPLE

If an internal signal is selected for PORTPOS or PORTNEG, selecting GND on the opposite input will instruct the converter to perform a single-ended conversion. In the case where PORTPOS = GND, the IADC logic will automatically swap the direct input selected by PORTNEG to the positive input of the ADC. Otherwise, a differential conversion is performed with PORTPOS selecting the positive and PORTNEG selecting the negative input.

### 23.3.5.3 ABUS Input Selection Examples

When configuring to measure a single-ended signal through the ABUS, the positive input selection should always point to the desired input, and PORTNEG should be programmed to GND.

Correct configuration examples for single-ended conversions are shown in [Figure 23.10 Single-Ended Port/Pin Selection Odd Channel on page 705](#) and [Figure 23.11 Single-Ended Port/Pin Selection Even Channel on page 705](#). Note that the IADC logic will automatically swap the appropriate multiplexer to the positive input of the ADC.

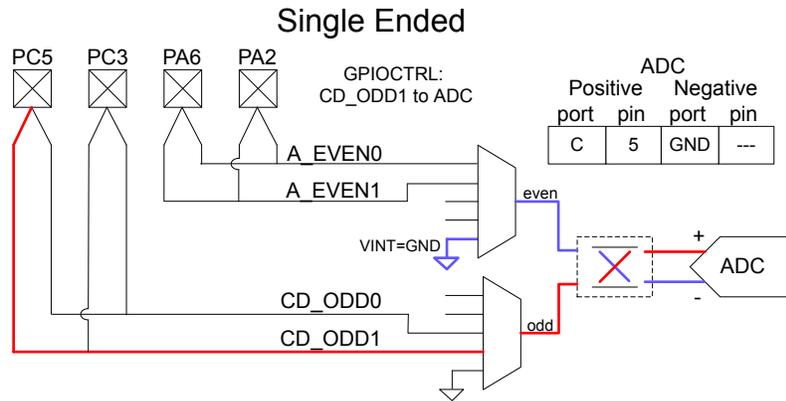


Figure 23.10. Single-Ended Port/Pin Selection Odd Channel

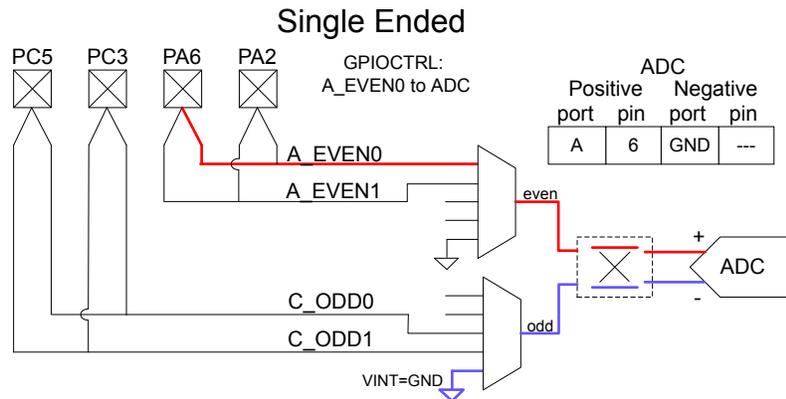
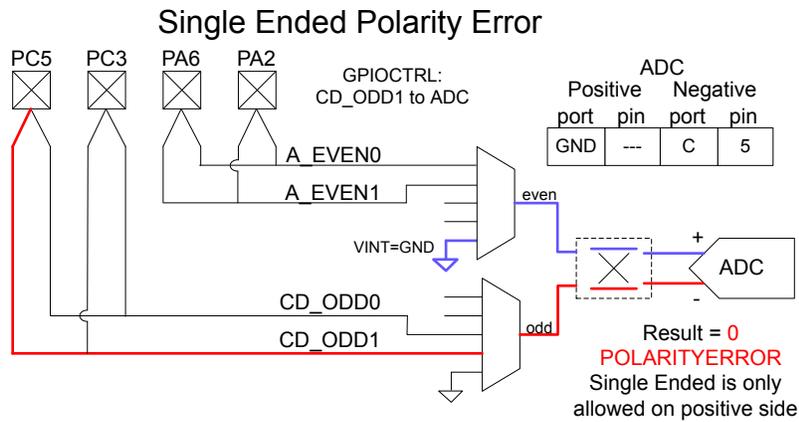


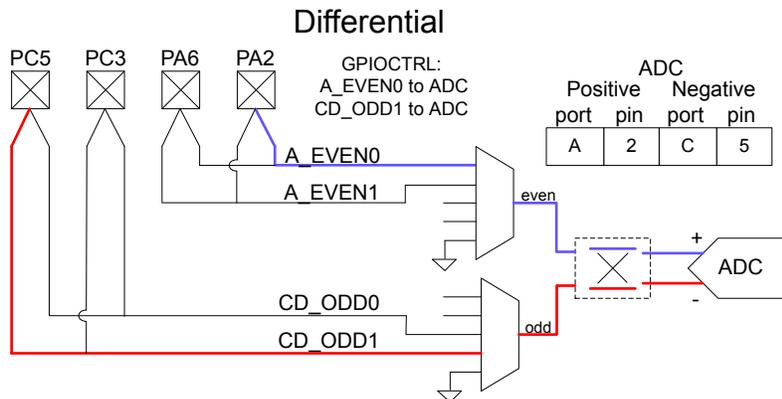
Figure 23.11. Single-Ended Port/Pin Selection Even Channel

[Figure 23.12 Single-Ended Port/Pin Selection Polarity Error on page 706](#) shows an example where the PORTPOS input has been configured to GND, with PORTNEG and PINNEG configured for a GPIO pin. This will result in a polarity error (POLARITYERRIF in IADC\_IF will be set) and any conversion result will be 0.

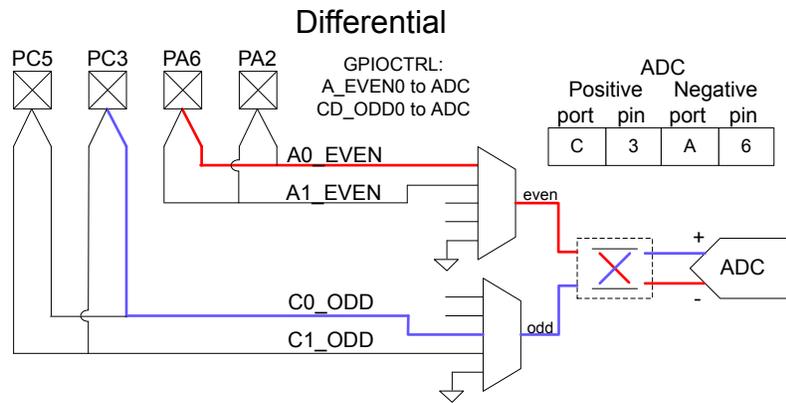


**Figure 23.12. Single-Ended Port/Pin Selection Polarity Error**

Correct configuration examples for differential conversions are shown in [Figure 23.13 Differential Port/Pin Selection without Swap on page 706](#) and [Figure 23.14 Differential Port/Pin Selection with Swap on page 707](#). In both these examples, the inputs were selected from one EVEN multiplexer channel and one ODD multiplexer channel. As with single-ended mode, the IADC logic will automatically swap the multiplexer connections to the IADC input if needed.

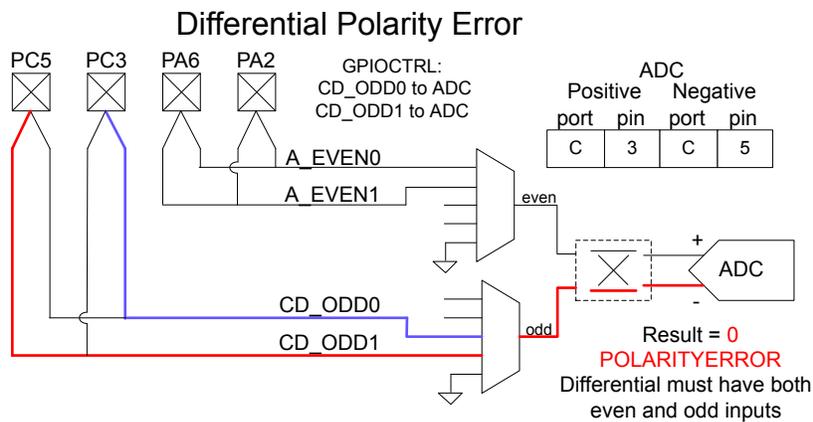


**Figure 23.13. Differential Port/Pin Selection without Swap**



**Figure 23.14. Differential Port/Pin Selection with Swap**

Figure 23.15 Differential Port/Pin Selection Polarity Error on page 707 shows an example where the both the positive and the negative input selections point to ODD buses. Even though the IADC has been allocated both buses, they both route through the ODD input multiplexer and cannot be measured against one another. This will result in a polarity error (POLARITYERRIF in IADC\_IF will be set) and any conversion result will be 0x7FFFF. Likewise, a polarity error will occur if both inputs are selected from EVEN buses.



**Figure 23.15. Differential Port/Pin Selection Polarity Error**

### 23.3.5.4 Scan Queue

The scan queue allows the IADC to automatically convert up to 16 channels in sequence without CPU intervention. Input and configuration selection for each channel in the scan table is specified by the IADC\_SCANx register for that channel (channel 0 is configured with IADC\_SCAN0, channel 1 is configured with IADC\_SCAN1, and so on). The IADC\_MASKREQ register allows software to define which of the scan table entries (IADC\_SCANx) to convert during a scan. For example, channels 0, 1, and 7 can be enabled by writing bits 0, 1, and 7 of IADC\_MASKREQ to 1 (IADC\_MASKREQ = 0x0083).

The IADC\_SCANx registers must be configured when the IADC module is disabled (IADC\_EN\_EN = 0). IADC\_MASKREQ can be written while IADC\_EN\_EN is set to 1. If a scan operation is in progress, MASKREQ will be synchronized and held until the current scan operation has completed. Then MASKREQ is copied into the STMASK register for the next scan operation. IADC\_STMASK is the working copy of the MASKREQ used by the IADC during a scan. MASKREQ will only transfer to STMASK when the scan queue is not scanning and converting the scan table. IADC\_STATUS\_MASKWRITEPENDING can be used by software to see when the MASKREQ write has been transferred to STMASK. Writing a new MASKREQ in the middle of a scan will not corrupt the current scan. Software which writes to MASKREQ during a scan operation must ensure IADC\_STATUS\_MASKWRITEPENDING returns to 0 before updating IADC\_MASKREQ again. [Figure 23.16 MASKREQ Updates on page 708](#) shows a time line of when the MASKREQ write is updated.

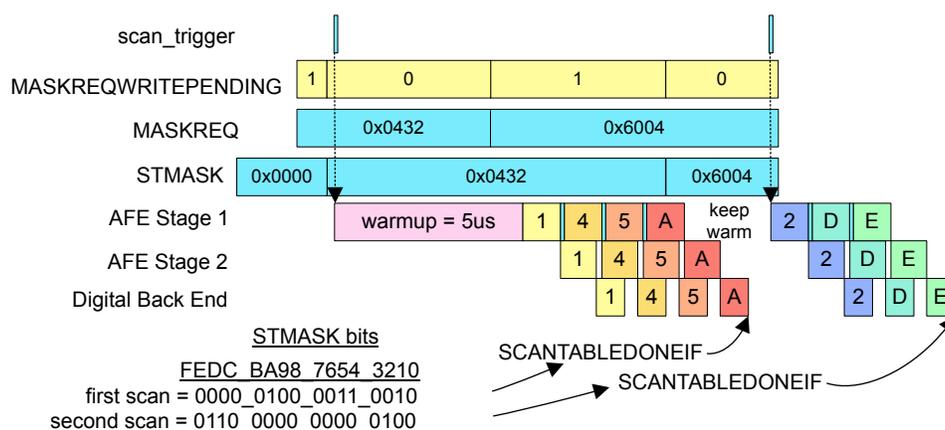


Figure 23.16. MASKREQ Updates

### 23.3.6 Gain and Offset Correction

The IADC has built in gain and offset correction capabilities. Each of the two configuration groups contains its own correction values stored in the IADC\_SCALEx register, allowing the IADC to automatically apply the appropriate correction for the IADC configuration that is being used.

Gain correction is performed through a fixed-point 16-bit value with a range from 0.75x to 1.2499x. The 3 MSBs of the gain value are not directly writeable. The GAIN3MSB bit in IADC\_SCALEx is used to select between 011 and 100 for the 3 MSBs, and the lower 13 bits are programmed directly into IADC\_SCALEx\_GAIN13LSB. Clearing GAIN3MSB to 0 selects the most significant bits of the gain as 011, representing a range from 0.75x to 0.9999x. Setting GAIN3MSB to 1 selects the most significant bits of the gain as 100, representing a range from 1.00x to 1.2499x.

Offset correction is controlled by the OFFSET field in IADC\_SCALEx. It is important to note that the offset correction does not have a direct 1-to-1 relationship with the LSB of the IADC output, and depends on both the OSR and gain correction settings. The offset correction range is +/- 12.5% of full scale. OFFSET is encoded as a 2's complement, 18-bit number with the LSB representing  $1 / 2^{20}$  of full scale. Thus, bit 8 of OFFSET aligns with bit 0 of the 12-bit IADC output word.

#### 23.3.6.1 Using Production Calibration Parameters

IADC calibration is performed on every device during Silicon Labs production test and production calibration parameters are stored in the flash DI page. The production calibration values are useful for a wide variety of possible IADC configurations, but do not map directly to the offset and gain correction fields in the IADC\_SCALEx registers. Software must calculate the actual offset and gain correction values from the factory calibration values.

### 23.3.6.1.1 Gain Correction

The IADC gain error is designed to be minimal with the digital gain correction set to 1.0 ( $GAIN3MSB = 1$  and  $GAIN13LSB = 0$ ). Tighter gain error is achieved by adjusting these values in `IADC_SCALEx`. Using this gain correction mechanism will result in a slight increase to the DNL of the converter, which is reduced by higher OSR settings.

Gain error is measured during production test at various settings of `ANALOGGAIN`, and stored in the `DEVINFO_IADC0GAIN0` and `DEVINFO_IADC0GAIN1` locations. The `GAINCANA1` field is used for 0.5x and 1x `ANALOGGAIN` settings, while `GAINCANA2`, `GAINCANA3`, and `GAINCANA4` are used for `ANALOGGAIN` settings of 2x, 3x, and 4x, respectively.

The `GAINCANAn` values are expressed as the full 16-bit fixed-point gain, and must be compressed before writing to the `IADC_SCALEx` register.

To apply a factory-calibrated gain:

1. Read the appropriate `GAINCANAn` field from the `DEVINFO` locations for the selected `ANALOGGAIN`.
2. Write the MSB (bit 15) of `GAINCANAn` to `GAIN3MSB` in `IADC_SCALEx`.
3. Write the 13 LSBs (bits 12-0) of `GAINCANAn` to `GAIN13LSB` in `IADC_SCALEx`.

### 23.3.6.1.2 Offset Correction

Offset is impacted by the selected `ANALOGGAIN` and OSR settings in `IADC_CFGx`, the `GAIN3MSB` and `GAIN13LSB` values in `IADC_SCALEx`, and the voltage reference. Offset is production calibrated for any combination of possibilities, but the `OFFSET` register value must be calculated for the given situation before it can be effectively used.

The production offset calibration consists of four 16-bit terms written to the DEVINFO space: OFFSETANA1NORM, OFFSETANA2NORM, OFFSETANA3NORM, and OFFSETANABASE. The following procedures will determine the setting for the OFFSET register based on production calibration values.

**Step 1:** Determine the offset gain adjustment term (`off_gain`) based on ANALOGGAIN.

For ANALOGGAIN set to 0.5x or 1x:

$$\text{off\_gain} = 0$$

For ANALOGGAIN set to 2x, 3x, or 4x, `off_gain` is calculated as:

$$\text{off\_gain} = \text{OFFSETANA2NORM} * (\text{gain} - 1)$$

This is summarized in [Table 23.4 Offset Gain Adjustment on page 710](#).

**Table 23.4. Offset Gain Adjustment**

ANALOGGAIN Setting	Analog front-end gain	Offset Gain Adjustment Term ( <code>off_gain</code> )
ANAGAIN0P5	0.5 x	0
ANAGAIN1	1 x	0
ANAGAIN2	2 x	OFFSETANA2NORM * 1
ANAGAIN3	3 x	OFFSETANA2NORM * 2
ANAGAIN4	4 x	OFFSETANA2NORM * 3

**Step 2:** Calculate the analog offset adjustment term (`off_ana`) based on OSR and `off_gain`.

For an OSR of 2x (OSRHS = 0):

$$\text{off\_ana} = \text{OFFSETANA1NORM} + \text{off\_gain}$$

For all other OSR settings, 4x - 64x:

$$\text{off\_ana} = \text{OFFSETANABASE} + 2 * (\text{OFFSETANA3NORM} - \text{off\_gain}) / \text{OSR}$$

The following table expresses these equations:

**Table 23.5. Analog Offset Adjustment**

OSRHS Setting	OSR	Analog Offset Adjustment Term ( <code>off_ana</code> )
HISPD2	2 x	OFFSETANA1NORM + <code>off_gain</code>
HISPD4	4 x	OFFSETANABASE + (OFFSETANA3NORM - <code>off_gain</code> )/2
HISPD8	8 x	OFFSETANABASE + (OFFSETANA3NORM - <code>off_gain</code> )/4
HISPD16	16 x	OFFSETANABASE + (OFFSETANA3NORM - <code>off_gain</code> )/8
HISPD32	32 x	OFFSETANABASE + (OFFSETANA3NORM - <code>off_gain</code> )/16
HISPD64	64 x	OFFSETANABASE + (OFFSETANA3NORM - <code>off_gain</code> )/32

**Step 3:** Compensate for reference voltage differences.

The `off_ana` term represents the offset at the input of the ADC, meaning that the reference voltage will have an impact on the magnitude of the offset at the output. Production calibration values are determined with a 1.25 V reference source. If a voltage significantly different than 1.25 V is used for  $V_{REF}$ , adjust the `off_ana` term by a factor of  $1.25 / V_{REF}$ .

$$\text{off\_ana} = \text{off\_ana} * (1.25 / V_{REF})$$

**Step 4:** Calculate total offset by adding the analog offset to the systematic offset.

Systematic offset is a fixed number dependent on OSR, and calculated according to the following equation:

$\text{off\_sys} = 640 \cdot (256 / \text{OSR})$

Total uncorrected offset ( $\text{off\_tot}$ ) is calculated by:

$\text{off\_tot} = (\text{off\_ana} \cdot 4 + \text{off\_sys})$

**Step 5:** Apply gain error correction, if needed.

Before writing the OFFSET field, the total uncorrected offset must be multiplied by the gain calibration factor. If the gain calibration factor is equal to 1.0 (0x8000 in 16-bit hex, or GAIN3MSB = 1 and GAIN13LSB = 0), this step may be skipped. Otherwise, adjust  $\text{off\_tot}$  according to the following equation:

$\text{off\_tot} = \text{GAIN\_FACTOR} \cdot (\text{off\_tot} + 0x80000) - 0x80000$

where  $\text{GAIN\_FACTOR} = \text{GAINCANAn} / 32768$ .

**Step 6:** Write the offset correction value to the OFFSET field.

The OFFSET field holds an 18-bit 2's complement number, which should be the negation of the total offset, or  $-(\text{off\_tot})$ . Before writing to the SCALE register, any leading sign bits should be masked off to avoid corrupting the programmed gain settings.

$\text{OFFSET} = 0x3FFFF \& \text{(-off\_tot)}$

### 23.3.6.2 Calibration

Calibration can be performed in-system to correct for external errors and provide more accurate measurements. The general calibration procedure is as follows:

1. Configure the ADC to the desired mode, OSR, analog gain settings, reference source, etc.
2. Force the IADC to use bipolar output for the conversion:  $\text{IADC\_CFGx\_TWOSCOMPL} = \text{FORCEBIPOLAR}$ .
3. Set the initial offset to the maximum negative value ( $\text{IADC\_SCALEx\_OFFSET} = 0x20000$ ), and the initial gain to 1.0 (GAIN3MSB = 1, GAIN13LSB = 0x0000). This will prevent output saturation when measuring full scale.
4. Apply a full-scale positive input to the IADC and perform a conversion ( $\text{result\_fullscale}$ ). Multiple conversions can be performed and averaged together to reduce any system-level noise.
5. Apply a zero input to the IADC and perform a conversion ( $\text{result\_zero}$ ). Multiple conversions can be performed and averaged together to reduce any system-level noise.
6. Calculate the gain correction factor: Divide the expected value by the difference in the measured values ( $\text{result\_fullscale} - \text{result\_zero}$ ). Note that the offset adjustment in Step 3 will be canceled out by this calculation.
7. Write the gain correction factor to the IADC using the GAIN3MSB and GAIN13LSB fields in IADC\_SCALEx.
8. Set IADC\_SCALEx\_OFFSET to 0x00000 in preparation for the offset calibration.
9. Apply the desired zero voltage to the IADC input and perform a conversion ( $\text{result\_offset}$ ). Multiple conversions can be performed and averaged together to reduce any system-level noise.
10. Multiply  $\text{result\_offset}$  to convert to a 20-bit value ( $\text{result\_offset\_20}$ ). For example, a 12-bit result should be multiplied by 256.
11. Negate  $\text{result\_offset\_20}$  and write the value to IADC\_SCALEx\_OFFSET.

Note that the IADC\_SCALEx\_OFFSET field is 18 bits. If the result is greater than  $(2^{17} - 1)$  or less than  $(-2^{17})$ , the offset is too large to be corrected.

### 23.3.7 Output Data FIFOs

The single and scan queues each have a four-word data FIFO. Conversions results are written to the output data FIFO associated with the queue. Single queue results are written to the single FIFO and scan queue results are written to the scan data FIFO. The two queues are identical in operation, but independent.

Conversion results are read from the single FIFO using IADC\_SINGLEFIFODATA. Reading SINGLEFIFODATA will pop the oldest result from the FIFO. It is also possible to read the most recent valid data word using IADC\_SINGLEDATA. Reading SINGLEDATA does not pop a conversion from the FIFO. Similarly, the scan FIFO results are read with IADC\_SCANFIFODATA, which reads the oldest result and pops the FIFO. The most recent scan result can be read using IADC\_SCANDATA.

When the single FIFO has valid data, the SINGLEFIFODV flag in IADC\_STATUS is set to 1. When the scan FIFO has valid data SCANFIFODV in IADC\_STATUS is set to 1. These data valid status bits are cleared automatically whenever the associated FIFO is empty. For more granular FIFO status, the number of data words present in the FIFO is indicated in IADC\_SINGLEFIFOSTAT (for single FIFO) or IADC\_SCANFIFOSTAT (for scan FIFO).

A programmable data level watermark is also available for the FIFOs, allowing hardware to trigger interrupts or DMA operations when a specified number of conversion results are available. The DVL field in register SINGLEFIFOCFG or SCANFIFOCFG sets the watermark level, between 1 and 4 conversions. If the number of valid entries in the FIFO reaches or exceeds the level set in DVL, the SINGLEFIFODVLIF (for single FIFO) or SCANFIFODVLIF (for scan FIFO) flag in the IADC\_IF register will be set to 1. If enabled, an interrupt or DMA request will be triggered when the flag is set.

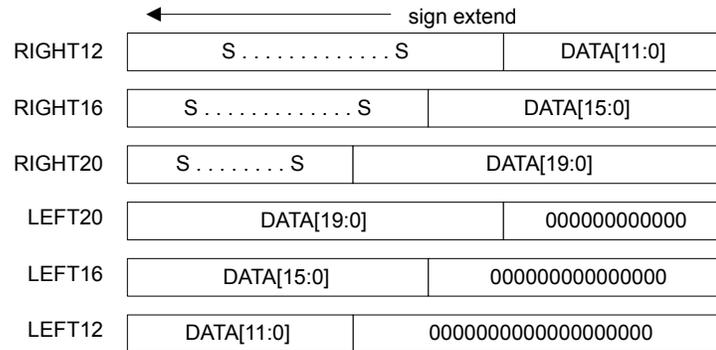
By default, DMA requests are turned off for operation in EM2 or EM3. However, the DMAWUFIFOSINGLE or DMAWUFIFOSCAN bits in SINGLEFIFOCFG or SCANFIFOCFG may be used to enable DMA operations in these lower energy modes.

Overflow and underflow status flags are also available in IADC\_IF. An overflow condition occurs when an IADC conversion completes, but the associated FIFO is already full. In an overflow case the SINGLEFIFOOVFIF or SCANFIFOOVFIF flag will be set. The most recent conversion will still be available in the SINGLEDATA or SCANDATA register, but the FIFO will not be updated with the new data. An underflow condition occurs when software or hardware attempts to read from an empty FIFO. In an underflow case the SINGLEFIFOUFIF or SCANFIFOUFIF flag will be set.

### 23.3.7.1 Data Alignment and Channel ID

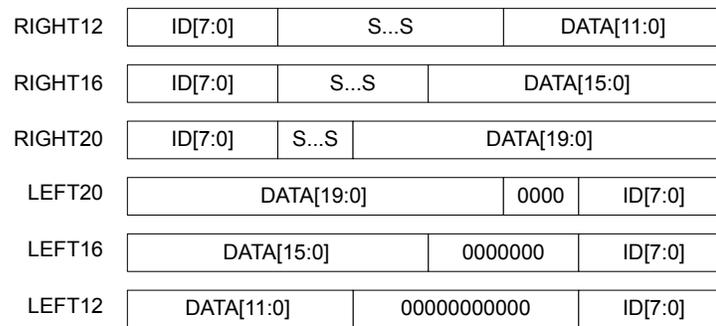
The IADC has data alignment options and the ability to include a channel ID along with the conversion data. For the single queue, alignment and channel ID are configured in the IADC\_SINGLEFIFO\_CFG register. For the scan queue, alignment and channel ID are configured in the IADC\_SCANFIFO\_CFG register.

The ALIGNMENT bit field specifies the data justification and the number of data bits as shown in [Figure 23.17 Data Alignment on page 713](#). By default, the converter will produce 12-bit right-justified data, corresponding to ALIGNMENT = RIGHT12.



**Figure 23.17. Data Alignment**

The SHOWID bit controls whether the conversion channel ID is included in the output data word. This option is primarily used with the scan FIFO to help software determine which channel each conversion result came from. If SHOWID is enabled for single conversions, the ID will always be set to 0x20. [Figure 23.18 Data Alignment With ID on page 713](#) shows output data formatting including the ID, when SHOWID = 1.



ID for single queue result is 0x20

**Figure 23.18. Data Alignment With ID**

### 23.3.7.2 Output Polarity

The output polarity of the IADC is controlled by the TWOSCOMPL field in the IADC\_CFGx register. The IADC supports unipolar and bipolar output formatting independent of the input configuration. By default, the TWOSCOMPL field is set to AUTO, meaning that single-ended conversions will produce unipolar output, and differential conversions will produce bipolar output. The polarity can be forced to unipolar or bipolar mode by setting TWOSCOMPL to FORCEUNIPOLAR or FORCEBIPOLAR, respectively.

Unipolar samples are unsigned integers representing zero to positive full-scale. Bipolar samples are two's-complement signed integers, representing negative full-scale to positive full-scale. Using unipolar mode on a differential input signal allows for more dynamic range when the signal is positive, but will saturate to zero when the signal is negative.

**Note:** If bipolar output is used with a single-ended input configuration, it is possible to see negative output values when the input is close to ground. However, the input voltage is still limited by the supply range of the device.

### 23.3.7.3 Digital Accumulation and Averaging

The IADC may optionally accumulate and average several conversion results before posting an output word to the FIFO. Digital averaging is controlled by the DIGAVG field in the IADC\_CFGx register. It can be configured to average 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16 samples. The IADC will collect the number of samples specified by DIGAVG on the selected channel slot back-to-back, and produce only one averaged output word.

### 23.3.7.4 Output Resolution

The usable output resolution of the IADC is a minimum of 12 bits, when the oversampling ratio is set to 2 and no digital averaging is used (DIGAVG = AVG1). An extra bit of output resolution is produced for every power of 2 increase in either of these settings. In other words, the output resolution of the ADC can be determined as:

$$\text{Output Resolution} = 11 + \log_2(\text{OversamplingRatio} \times \text{DigitalAveraging})$$

The MSB is always left-aligned within the DATA field, and the output word will be truncated to 12, 16, or 20 bits, as shown in [Figure 23.17 Data Alignment on page 713](#) and [Figure 23.18 Data Alignment With ID on page 713](#). When using 16 or 20 bit alignment with lower oversampling ratio and digital averaging settings, LSBs of the output can contain residual effects of the offset and gain computation. These residual effects do not represent additional information about the input signal. Any extra LSBs can be masked to 0 by software.

**Table 23.6. Output Resolution Masking Examples**

Alignment Setting	Oversampling Ratio	Digital Averaging	Number of averaged samples	Output Resolution	Recommended Mask for DATA field
16-bit	2x	1x	2	12 bits	0xFFFF0
16-bit	8x	2x	16	15 bits	0xFFFFE
20-bit	2x	1x	2	12 bits	0xFFFF00
20-bit	16x	4x	64	17 bits	0xFFFF8

### 23.3.7.5 Flushing the FIFOs

Each FIFO has a command bit in the IADC\_CMD register that can be used to trigger a FIFO flush. The FIFO data may be flushed independently for each queue. To flush a FIFO:

1. The IADC must be enabled with the clock running.
2. Disable the queue associated with the FIFO using the SCANSTOP or SINGLESTOP bits in the IADC\_CMD register.
3. Ensure the queue is disabled by reading the associated flag in the IADC\_STATUS register (SINGLEQEN or SCANQEN).
4. Set the command bit to flush the desired FIFO (SINGLEFIFOFLUSH or SCANFIFOFLUSH) in the IADC\_CMD register.
5. Wait for the corresponding status bit (SINGLEFIFOFLUSHING or SCANFIFOFLUSHING) in IADC\_STATUS to go low.

### 23.3.8 Window Compare

The IADC has a window comparison unit that can trigger interrupts conditional on the output data of the converter. The window comparison unit has two thresholds - greater than or equal (ADGT), and less than or equal (ADLT), which are programmable through the IADC\_CMPTHR register. The ADGT and ADLT thresholds always use a 16 bit, left-justified format, regardless of the format specified by the FIFO. The 12-bit conversion result will be compared against the upper 12 bits of the window comparator.

The window comparison unit is active on the ADC output on a conversion-by-conversion basis, and is shared between the two FIFOs. It is not possible to set different window comparison thresholds for different channels or for each FIFO. However, each channel specified in the IADC has a CMP bit field to enable the window comparison on results from that channel. For example, it is possible to only apply the window comparison and associated interrupt to scan channel #3 by setting the CMP field in IADC\_SCAN3 to 1. When the CMP field associated with a channel is 0, the window comparator will not be active for results from that channel.

The window comparator supports conditional triggering on output results which are inside or outside a specified window. When ADLT is greater than or equal to ADGT, the comparator will trigger on an "inside" condition, or when  $DATA \leq ADLT$  and  $DATA \geq ADGT$ . When ADLT is less than ADGT, the comparator will trigger on an "outside" condition, or when  $DATA \leq ADLT$  or  $DATA \geq ADGT$ .

Figure 23.19 Window Comparison Examples on page 715 shows different configurations of the ADLT and ADGT values and the resulting windows. When the window comparator detects that the appropriate conditions are met (shown by the shaded region in the figure), it will generate an interrupt via the SINGLECMPIF flag for conversions on the single queue, or via the SCANCMPIF flag for conversions on the scan queue.

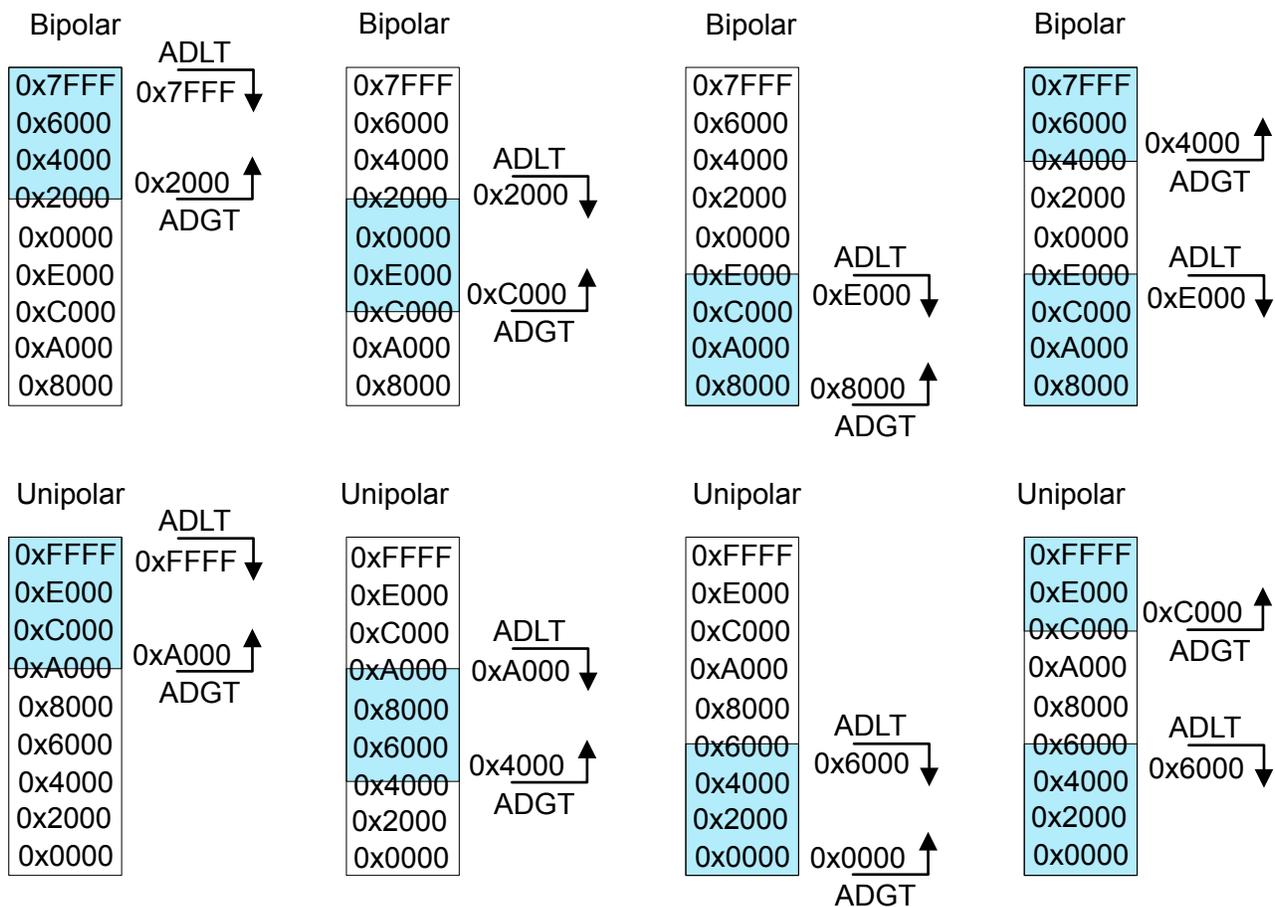


Figure 23.19. Window Comparison Examples

### 23.3.9 Interrupts

Interrupts are enabled in the IADC\_IEN register, allowing interrupts to be generated on several different IADC conditions. Each of the flags in IADC\_IF has a corresponding enable bit in the IADC\_IEN register. A brief overview of the available interrupt sources is shown in the list below; more details can be found in the relevant sections of this chapter.

- SINGLEFIFODVLIF - The single FIFO watermark specified in SINGLEFIFOCFG\_DVL has been reached or exceeded.
- SCANFIFODVLIF - The scan FIFO watermark specified in SCANFIFOCFG\_DVL has been reached or exceeded.
- SINGLECMPIF - A conversion result from the single queue tripped the window comparator.
- SCANCMPIF - A conversion result from the scan queue tripped the window comparator.
- SCANENTRYDONEIF - A scan queue conversion has completed.
- SCANTABLEDONEIF - A scan queue operation has completed (all channels specified in the scan mask have been converted once).
- POLARITYERRIF - A channel polarity selection error has occurred (two channels from the EVEN multiplexer or two channels from the ODD multiplexer were selected for positive and negative inputs).
- PORTALLOCERRIF - A port allocation error has occurred (a pin not allocated to the IADC in the GPIO bus allocation registers was requested).
- SINGLEFIFOOFIF - A single FIFO overflow has occurred.
- SCANFIFOOFIF - A scan FIFO overflow has occurred.
- SINGLEFIFOUFIF - A single FIFO underflow has occurred.
- SCANFIFOUFIF - A scan FIFO underflow has occurred.
- EM23ABORTERRORIF - The system entered EM2 or EM3 while the IADC was converting and using a clock not supported in EM2 or EM3.

Hardware sets the interrupt flags in IADC\_IF, and the flags remain set (sticky) until cleared by software. The interrupt flags should be cleared before enabling the IADC to remove any previous interrupt history. Clearing or setting interrupt bits can be done by writing to IADC\_IF with a set or clear mask.

## 23.4 IADC Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	IADC_IPVERSION	R	IPVERSION
0x004	IADC_EN	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x008	IADC_CTRL	RW CONFIG	Control
0x00C	IADC_CMD	W SYNC	Command
0x010	IADC_TIMER	RW CONFIG	Timer
0x014	IADC_STATUS	RH	Status
0x018	IADC_MASKREQ	RW SYNC	Mask Request
0x01C	IADC_STMASK	RH SYNC	Scan Table Mask
0x020	IADC_CMPTHR	RW CONFIG	Digital Window Comparator Threshold
0x024	IADC_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x028	IADC_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x02C	IADC_TRIGGER	RW CONFIG	Trigger
0x048	IADC_CFGx	RW CONFIG	Configuration
0x050	IADC_SCALEx	RW CONFIG	Scaling
0x054	IADC_SCHEx	RW CONFIG	Scheduling
0x070	IADC_SINGLEFIFOCFG	RW CONFIG	Single FIFO Configuration
0x074	IADC_SINGLEFIFODATA	RH(r)	Single FIFO Read Data
0x078	IADC_SINGLEFIFOSTAT	RH	Single FIFO Status
0x07C	IADC_SINGLEDATA	RH SYNC	Single Data
0x080	IADC_SCANFIFOCFG	RW CONFIG	Scan FIFO Configuration
0x084	IADC_SCANFIFODATA	RH(r)	Scan FIFO Read Data
0x088	IADC_SCANFIFOSTAT	RH	Scan FIFO Status
0x08C	IADC_SCANDATA	RH SYNC	Scan Data
0x098	IADC_SINGLE	RW SYNC	Single Queue Port Selection
0x0A0	IADC_SCANx	RW CONFIG	SCAN Entry
0x1000	IADC_IPVERSION_SET	R	IPVERSION
0x1004	IADC_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x1008	IADC_CTRL_SET	RW CONFIG	Control
0x100C	IADC_CMD_SET	W SYNC	Command
0x1010	IADC_TIMER_SET	RW CONFIG	Timer
0x1014	IADC_STATUS_SET	RH	Status
0x1018	IADC_MASKREQ_SET	RW SYNC	Mask Request
0x101C	IADC_STMASK_SET	RH SYNC	Scan Table Mask
0x1020	IADC_CMPTHR_SET	RW CONFIG	Digital Window Comparator Threshold
0x1024	IADC_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1028	IADC_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x102C	IADC_TRIGGER_SET	RW CONFIG	Trigger
0x1048	IADC_CFGx_SET	RW CONFIG	Configuration
0x1050	IADC_SCALEx_SET	RW CONFIG	Scaling
0x1054	IADC_SCHEx_SET	RW CONFIG	Scheduling
0x1070	IADC_SINGLEFIFOCFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Single FIFO Configuration
0x1074	IADC_SINGLEFIFODATA_SET	RH(r)	Single FIFO Read Data
0x1078	IADC_SINGLEFIFOSTAT_SET	RH	Single FIFO Status
0x107C	IADC_SINGLEDATA_SET	RH SYNC	Single Data
0x1080	IADC_SCANFIFOCFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Scan FIFO Configuration
0x1084	IADC_SCANFIFODATA_SET	RH(r)	Scan FIFO Read Data
0x1088	IADC_SCANFIFOSTAT_SET	RH	Scan FIFO Status
0x108C	IADC_SCANDATA_SET	RH SYNC	Scan Data
0x1098	IADC_SINGLE_SET	RW SYNC	Single Queue Port Selection
0x10A0	IADC_SCANx_SET	RW CONFIG	SCAN Entry
0x2000	IADC_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IPVERSION
0x2004	IADC_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x2008	IADC_CTRL_CLR	RW CONFIG	Control
0x200C	IADC_CMD_CLR	W SYNC	Command
0x2010	IADC_TIMER_CLR	RW CONFIG	Timer
0x2014	IADC_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status
0x2018	IADC_MASKREQ_CLR	RW SYNC	Mask Request
0x201C	IADC_STMASK_CLR	RH SYNC	Scan Table Mask
0x2020	IADC_CMPTHR_CLR	RW CONFIG	Digital Window Comparator Threshold
0x2024	IADC_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x2028	IADC_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x202C	IADC_TRIGGER_CLR	RW CONFIG	Trigger
0x2048	IADC_CFGx_CLR	RW CONFIG	Configuration
0x2050	IADC_SCALEx_CLR	RW CONFIG	Scaling
0x2054	IADC_SCHEx_CLR	RW CONFIG	Scheduling
0x2070	IADC_SINGLEFIFOCFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Single FIFO Configuration
0x2074	IADC_SINGLEFIFODATA_CLR	RH(r)	Single FIFO Read Data
0x2078	IADC_SINGLEFIFOSTAT_CLR	RH	Single FIFO Status
0x207C	IADC_SINGLEDATA_CLR	RH SYNC	Single Data
0x2080	IADC_SCANFIFOCFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Scan FIFO Configuration
0x2084	IADC_SCANFIFODATA_CLR	RH(r)	Scan FIFO Read Data
0x2088	IADC_SCANFIFOSTAT_CLR	RH	Scan FIFO Status

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x208C	IADC_SCANDATA_CLR	RH SYNC	Scan Data
0x2098	IADC_SINGLE_CLR	RW SYNC	Single Queue Port Selection
0x20A0	IADC_SCANx_CLR	RW CONFIG	SCAN Entry
0x3000	IADC_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IPVERSION
0x3004	IADC_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	Enable
0x3008	IADC_CTRL_TGL	RW CONFIG	Control
0x300C	IADC_CMD_TGL	W SYNC	Command
0x3010	IADC_TIMER_TGL	RW CONFIG	Timer
0x3014	IADC_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status
0x3018	IADC_MASKREQ_TGL	RW SYNC	Mask Request
0x301C	IADC_STMASK_TGL	RH SYNC	Scan Table Mask
0x3020	IADC_CMPTHR_TGL	RW CONFIG	Digital Window Comparator Threshold
0x3024	IADC_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flags
0x3028	IADC_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x302C	IADC_TRIGGER_TGL	RW CONFIG	Trigger
0x3048	IADC_CFGx_TGL	RW CONFIG	Configuration
0x3050	IADC_SCALEx_TGL	RW CONFIG	Scaling
0x3054	IADC_SCHEx_TGL	RW CONFIG	Scheduling
0x3070	IADC_SINGLEFIFOCFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Single FIFO Configuration
0x3074	IADC_SINGLEFIFODATA_TGL	RH(r)	Single FIFO Read Data
0x3078	IADC_SINGLEFIFOSTAT_TGL	RH	Single FIFO Status
0x307C	IADC_SINGLEDATA_TGL	RH SYNC	Single Data
0x3080	IADC_SCANFIFOCFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Scan FIFO Configuration
0x3084	IADC_SCANFIFODATA_TGL	RH(r)	Scan FIFO Read Data
0x3088	IADC_SCANFIFOSTAT_TGL	RH	Scan FIFO Status
0x308C	IADC_SCANDATA_TGL	RH SYNC	Scan Data
0x3098	IADC_SINGLE_TGL	RW SYNC	Single Queue Port Selection
0x30A0	IADC_SCANx_TGL	RW CONFIG	SCAN Entry

## 23.5 IADC Register Description

### 23.5.1 IADC\_IPVERSION - IPVERSION

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x1
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																IPVERSION

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x1	R	<b>IP version ID</b>
The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.				

### 23.5.2 IADC\_EN - Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>Enable IADC Module</b>
The EN bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the EN bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the EN bit.				
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLE	Disable	
	1	ENABLE	Enable	

### 23.5.3 IADC\_CTRL - Control

Offset	Bit Position																																				
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
<b>Reset</b>			0x0										0x0															0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0			
<b>Access</b>			RW										RW																RW		RW		RW		RW		
<b>Name</b>			HSCLKRATE										TIMEBASE																WARMUPMODE		DBGHALT		ADCCCLKSUSPEND1		ADCCCLKSUSPEND0		EM23WU_CONVERT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description															
31	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
30:28	HSCLKRATE	0x0	RW	<b>High Speed Clock Rate</b> Ratio to divide incoming CLK_CMU_ADC clock by. The resulting clock (CLK_SRC_ADC) must be 40 MHz or less.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DIV1</td> <td>Use CMU_CLK_ADC directly. The source clock must be 40 MHz or less.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>DIV2</td> <td>Divide CMU_CLK_ADC by 2 before using it. The resulting CLK_SRC_ADC must be 40 MHz or less.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>DIV3</td> <td>Divide CMU_CLK_ADC by 3 before using it. The resulting CLK_SRC_ADC must be 40 MHz or less.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>DIV4</td> <td>Divide CMU_CLK_ADC by 4 before using it. The resulting CLK_SRC_ADC must be 40 MHz or less.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DIV1	Use CMU_CLK_ADC directly. The source clock must be 40 MHz or less.	1	DIV2	Divide CMU_CLK_ADC by 2 before using it. The resulting CLK_SRC_ADC must be 40 MHz or less.	2	DIV3	Divide CMU_CLK_ADC by 3 before using it. The resulting CLK_SRC_ADC must be 40 MHz or less.	3	DIV4	Divide CMU_CLK_ADC by 4 before using it. The resulting CLK_SRC_ADC must be 40 MHz or less.
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	DIV1	Use CMU_CLK_ADC directly. The source clock must be 40 MHz or less.																	
1	DIV2	Divide CMU_CLK_ADC by 2 before using it. The resulting CLK_SRC_ADC must be 40 MHz or less.																	
2	DIV3	Divide CMU_CLK_ADC by 3 before using it. The resulting CLK_SRC_ADC must be 40 MHz or less.																	
3	DIV4	Divide CMU_CLK_ADC by 4 before using it. The resulting CLK_SRC_ADC must be 40 MHz or less.																	
27:23	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
22:16	TIMEBASE	0x0	RW	<b>Time Base</b> ADC clock cycles (TIMEBASE + 1) needed to generate a 1 us interval for warm up and start up timing. Does not allow less than 2 cycles. A setting of 0x0 (1 cycle) is replaced with 0x1 (2 cycles).															
15:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
5:4	WARMUPMODE	0x0	RW	<b>Warmup Mode</b> Select the warmup mode for the ADC.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>NORMAL</td> <td>Shut down the IADC after conversions have completed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>KEEPINSTANDBY</td> <td>Switch to standby mode after conversions have completed. The next warmup time will require 1us.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>KEEPWARM</td> <td>Keep IADC fully powered after conversions have completed.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	NORMAL	Shut down the IADC after conversions have completed.	1	KEEPINSTANDBY	Switch to standby mode after conversions have completed. The next warmup time will require 1us.	2	KEEPWARM	Keep IADC fully powered after conversions have completed.			
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	NORMAL	Shut down the IADC after conversions have completed.																	
1	KEEPINSTANDBY	Switch to standby mode after conversions have completed. The next warmup time will require 1us.																	
2	KEEPWARM	Keep IADC fully powered after conversions have completed.																	
3	DBGHALT	0x0	RW	<b>Debug Halt</b>															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	ADC behavior when halted by debugger.			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	NORMAL		Continue operation as normal during debug mode
	1	HALT		Complete the current conversion and then halt during debug mode
2	ADCCLKSUSPEND1	0x0	RW	<b>ADC_CLK Suspend - PRS1</b>
	This only functions with single trigger select set to PRSPOS or PRSNEG. In EM0 and EM1, this gates the local clock while clock source remains running. In EM2 and EM3, this disables the clock source until the PRSPOS or PRSNEG event is detected. This bit has no effect if the local IADC timer is running.			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	PRSWUDIS		Normal mode which does not disable the ADC_CLK.
	1	PRSWUEN		ADCCLKWUEN will gate off ADC_CLK until the trigger is detected provided the internal timer is not selected as the trigger. Once the trigger is detected the ADC_CLK will be started, the band gap will be started, the ADC will be warmed up, and the SCAN Table and the Single entry will be converted. Once the conversions are done, the ADC_CLK will be gated off.
1	ADCCLKSUSPEND0	0x0	RW	<b>ADC_CLK Suspend - PRS0</b>
	This only functions with scan trigger select set to PRSPOS or PRSNEG. In EM0 and EM1, this gates the local clock while clock source remains running. In EM2 and EM3, this disables the clock source until the PRSPOS or PRSNEG event is detected. This bit has no effect if the local IADC timer is running.			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	PRSWUDIS		Normal mode which does not disable the ADC_CLK.
	1	PRSWUEN		ADCCLKWUEN will gate off ADC_CLK until the trigger is detected provided the internal timer is not selected as the trigger. Once the trigger is detected the ADC_CLK will be started, the band gap will be started, the ADC will be warmed up, and the SCAN Table and the Single entry will be converted. Once the conversions are done, the ADC_CLK will be gated off.
0	EM23WUCONVERT	0x0	RW	<b>EM23 Wakeup on Conversion</b>
	EM23 wake up on conversion			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	WUDVL		When using suspend mode, conversions performed in EM2 or EM3 should not wake up the DMA until the FIFO's DVL setting is reached. This saves more power for large OSR settings or infrequent sampling.
	1	WUCONVERT		When using suspend mode, conversions performed in EM2 or EM3 will wake up the DMA and keep it awake until the conversions are done, regardless of the DVL setting. This mode burns more power, but it is useful when the conversion rate is faster than the time for the DMA to cycle through wake up and going back to sleep as it converts more than 4 scan table entries. Without using the wake up on conversion mode, the FIFO may overflow while the DMA is going in and out of sleep.

### 23.5.4 IADC\_CMD - Command

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>							0x0	0x0							0x0	0x0											0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>							W(nB)	W(nB)							W(nB)	W(nB)											W(nB)	W(nB)		W(nB)	W(nB)	
<b>Name</b>							SCANFIFOFLUSH	SINGLEFIFOFLUSH							TIMERDIS	TIMEREN											SCANSTOP	SCANSTART		SINGLESTOP	SINGLESTART	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:26	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
25	SCANFIFOFLUSH	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Flush the Scan FIFO</b>  Flush the Scan FIFO. The IADC must be enabled, not suspended, and the IADC clock must be running. Operation has completed when STATUS.SCANFIFOFLUSHING has gone low. The scan queue should be disabled. Any incoming scan queue data will be discarded during the flush.
24	SINGLEFIFOFLUSH	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Flush the Single FIFO</b>  Flush the Single FIFO. The IADC must be enabled, not suspended, and the IADC clock must be running. Operation has completed when STATUS.SINGLEFIFOFLUSHING has gone low. The Single queue should be disabled. Any incoming single queue data will be discarded during the flush.
23:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	TIMERDIS	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Timer Disable</b>  Disable the local timer and reset the counter to timer reload value.
16	TIMEREN	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Timer Enable</b>  Enable the local timer.
15:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	SCANSTOP	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Scan Queue Stop</b>  Stop the Scan queue. Disables Scan triggers and clears pending conversions in the Scan queue. Any conversion that has already started will continue until it is complete. If the scan queue is stopped before all entries of the scan table have completed, the remaining entries will not be converted.
3	SCANSTART	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Scan Queue Start</b>  Start the Scan queue. Enables triggering of the Scan queue.
2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	SINGLESTOP	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Single Queue Stop</b>  Stop the Single queue. Disables Single queue triggers and clears pending conversions in the Single queue. Any conversion that has already started will continue until it is complete.
0	SINGLESTART	0x0	W(nB)	<b>Single Queue Start</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Start the Single queue. Enables triggering of the Single queue.

### 23.5.5 IADC\_TIMER - Timer

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																																	0x0
<b>Access</b>																																	RW
<b>Name</b>																																	TIMER

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:0	TIMER	0x0	RW	<b>Timer Period</b> Number of CLK_SRC_ADC cycles per timer event.

### 23.5.6 IADC\_STATUS - Status

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Reset		0x0						0x0			0x0	0x0				0x0	0x0	0x0					0x0	0x0		0x0			0x0	0x0		0x0	0x0
Access		R						R			R	R				R	R	R					R	R		R			R	R		R	R
Name		ADCWARM						SYNCBUSY			MASKREQWRITEPENDING	SINGLEWRITEPENDING				TIMERACTIVE	SCANFIFOFLUSHING	SINGLEFIFOFLUSHING					SCANFIFODV	SINGLEFIFODV		CONVERTING			SCANQUEUEPENDING	SCANQEN		SINGLEQUEUEPENDING	SINGLEQEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
30	ADCWARM	0x0	R	<b>ADCWARM</b>  The ADC analog front end and reference require a delay before converting when coming from a powered down or stand-by state. This status bit indicates that the analog front end and reference are ready.
29:25	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
24	SYNCBUSY	0x0	R	<b>SYNCBUSY</b>  Indicates synchronization ongoing
23:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21	MASKREQWRITE-PENDING	0x0	R	<b>MASKREQ write pending</b>  A write to MASKREQ is pending. The ADC converts using a local working mask register, and only transfers MASKREQ to the local working version when the SCAN queue is not converting.
20	SINGLEWRITEPEND-ING	0x0	R	<b>SINGLE write pending</b>  The SINGLE register write is pending. The ADC converts using a local working version of the SINGLE register, and only transfer SINGLE to the local working version when the SINGLE queue is not being converted.
19:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	TIMERACTIVE	0x0	R	<b>Timer Active</b>  The local timer is running.
15	SCANFIFOFLUSHING	0x0	R	<b>The Scan FIFO is flushing</b>  A scan data FIFO flush operation is in progress.
14	SINGLEFIFOFLUSHING	0x0	R	<b>The Single FIFO is flushing</b>  A single data FIFO flush operation is in progress.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
13:10	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
9	SCANFIFODV	0x0	R	<b>SCANFIFO Data Valid</b> At least one result in the scan FIFO is ready to read.
8	SINGLEFIFODV	0x0	R	<b>SINGLEFIFO Data Valid</b> At least one result in the single FIFO is ready to read.
7	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
6	CONVERTING	0x0	R	<b>Converting</b> The ADC is warmed up and in the process of performing a conversion.
5	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
4	SCANQUEUEPENDING	0x0	R	<b>Scan Queue Pending</b> The Scan queue has been triggered and is waiting to start conversion.
3	SCANQEN	0x0	R	<b>Scan Queued Enabled</b> The Scan queue is enabled.
2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1	SINGLEQUEUEPEND- ING	0x0	R	<b>Single Queue Pending</b> The Single queue has been triggered and is waiting to start conversion. When tailgating is used, SINGLEQUEUEPEND-ING will remain high until the a scan operation has completed.
0	SINGLEQEN	0x0	R	<b>Single Queue Enabled</b> The Single queue is enabled.

### 23.5.7 IADC\_MASKREQ - Mask Request

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	MASKREQ															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	MASKREQ	0x0	RW	<b>Scan Queue Mask Request</b> Allows software to specify which entries in the Scan table should be converted. For example MASKREQ = 0x8014 means that scan table entries 15, 4, and 2 will be converted. The other entries will not be converted.

## 23.5.8 IADC\_STMASK - Scan Table Mask

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	STMASK															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	STMASK	0x0	R	<b>Scan Table Mask</b>  This is the active / working copy of the MASKREQ register that the ADC uses. It will only be updated at the end of a scan sequence or when no scan is in progress.

## 23.5.9 IADC\_CMPTHR - Digital Window Comparator Threshold

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																0x0															
<b>Access</b>	RW																RW															
<b>Name</b>	ADGT																ADLT															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	ADGT	0x0	RW	<b>ADC Greater Than or Equal to Threshold</b>  Compare threshold value for greater-than or equal to comparison. ADGT should be specified in a left-justified, 16-bit format regardless of the FIFO ALIGNMENT setting. Comparisons with 12-bit formats will ignore the 4 LSBs of the ADGT value. Comparisons with 20-bit formats will ignore the 4 LSBs of the 20-bit result. Unipolar or bipolar mode is considered in the comparison. When ADGT is greater than ADLT, the comparison is true if the result is either greater than ADGT or less than ADLT, but false if the result falls between the values.
15:0	ADLT	0x0	RW	<b>ADC Less Than or Equal to Threshold</b>  Compare threshold value for less-than or equal to comparison. ADLT should be specified in a left-justified, 16-bit format regardless of the FIFO ALIGNMENT setting. Comparisons with 12-bit formats will ignore the 4 LSBs of the ADLT value. Comparisons with 20-bit formats will ignore the 4 LSBs of the 20-bit result. Unipolar or bipolar mode is considered in the comparison. When ADGT is greater than ADLT, the comparison is true if the result is either greater than ADGT or less than ADLT, but false if the result falls between the values.

## 23.5.10 IADC\_IF - Interrupt Flags

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0x0												0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0			0x0	0x0			0x0	0x0	0x0				0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
Access	RW												RW	RW	RW	RW			RW	RW			RW	RW	RW				RW	RW	RW	RW
Name	EM23ABORTERROR												SCANFIFOUF	SINGLEFIFOUF	SCANFIFOOF	SINGLEFIFOOF			PORTALLOCERR	POLARITYERR			SINGLEDONE	SCANTABLEDONE	SCANENTRYDONE				SCANCMP	SINGLECMP	SCANFIFODVL	SINGLEFIFODVL

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	EM23ABORTERROR	0x0	RW	<b>EM2/3 Abort Error</b> The system entered EM2 or EM3 during a conversion with an unsupported clock. Conversion results may be corrupted.
30:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19	SCANFIFOUF	0x0	RW	<b>Scan FIFO Underflow</b> A scan FIFO underflow has occurred.
18	SINGLEFIFOUF	0x0	RW	<b>Single FIFO Underflow</b> A single FIFO underflow has occurred.
17	SCANFIFOOF	0x0	RW	<b>Scan FIFO Overflow</b> A scan FIFO overflow has occurred.
16	SINGLEFIFOOF	0x0	RW	<b>Single FIFO Overflow</b> A single FIFO overflow has occurred.
15:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13	PORTALLOCERR	0x0	RW	<b>Port Allocation Error</b> A pin was selected on a port which has not been allocated to the IADC in GPIO control.
12	POLARITYERR	0x0	RW	<b>Polarity Error</b> Either two even channels or two odd channels were programmed into the channel mux selection. The ADC result will be set to 0xFFFF.
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9	SINGLEDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Single Conversion Done</b> A single conversion has completed.
8	SCANTABLEDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Scan Table Done</b> A scan sequence completed. Set at the end of a scan sequence after all valid entries of the scan table have completed.
7	SCANENTRYDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Scan Entry Done</b> A scan table conversion completed. Set at the completion of each valid entry of the scan table.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
6:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	SCANCMP	0x0	RW	<b>Scan Result Window Compare</b> Scan digital compare window tripped.
2	SINGLECMP	0x0	RW	<b>Single Result Window Compare</b> Single digital compare window tripped.
1	SCANFIFODVL	0x0	RW	<b>Scan FIFO Data Valid Level</b> A minimum of (DVL+1) entries are ready to be read from the Scan FIFO.
0	SINGLEFIFODVL	0x0	RW	<b>Single FIFO Data Valid Level</b> A minimum of (DVL+1) entries are ready to be read from the Single FIFO.

## 23.5.11 IADC\_IEN - Interrupt Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0x0												0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0			0x0	0x0			0x0	0x0	0x0				0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
Access	RW												RW	RW	RW	RW			RW	RW			RW	RW	RW				RW	RW	RW	RW
Name	EM23ABORTERROR												SCANFIFOUF	SINGLEFIFOUF	SCANFIFOOF	SINGLEFIFOOF			PORTALLOCERR	POLARITYERR			SINGLEDONE	SCANTABLEDONE	SCANENTRYDONE				SCANCMP	SINGLECMP	SCANFIFODVL	SINGLEFIFODVL

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	EM23ABORTERROR	0x0	RW	<b>EM2/3 Abort Error Enable</b> EM2/3 Abort Error Enable
30:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19	SCANFIFOUF	0x0	RW	<b>Scan FIFO Underflow Enable</b> Scan FIFO underflow interrupt enable
18	SINGLEFIFOUF	0x0	RW	<b>Single FIFO Underflow Enable</b> Single FIFO underflow interrupt enable
17	SCANFIFOOF	0x0	RW	<b>Scan FIFO Overflow Enable</b> Scan FIFO overflow interrupt enable
16	SINGLEFIFOOF	0x0	RW	<b>Single FIFO Overflow Enable</b> Single FIFO overflow interrupt enable
15:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13	PORTALLOCERR	0x0	RW	<b>Port Allocation Error Enable</b> Port Allocation Error Enable
12	POLARITYERR	0x0	RW	<b>Polarity Error Enable</b> Polarity Error Enable
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9	SINGLEDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Single Conversion Done Enable</b> Single Conversion Done interrupt enable
8	SCANTABLEDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Scan Table Done Enable</b> Scan Table Done interrupt enable
7	SCANENTRYDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Scan Entry Done Enable</b> Scan Entry Done interrupt enable

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
6:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	SCANCMP Scan Result Window Compare Enable	0x0	RW	<b>Scan Result Window Compare Enable</b>
2	SINGLECMP Single Result Window Compare Enable	0x0	RW	<b>Single Result Window Compare Enable</b>
1	SCANFIFODVL Scan FIFO Data Valid Level interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Scan FIFO Data Valid Level Enable</b>
0	SINGLEFIFODVL Single FIFO Data Valid Level interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>Single FIFO Data Valid Level Enable</b>

### 23.5.12 IADC\_TRIGGER - Trigger

Offset	Bit Position																																		
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
<b>Reset</b>																0x0						0x0					0x0				0x0				0x0
<b>Access</b>																RW						RW					RW				RW				RW
<b>Name</b>																SINGLETAILGATE						SINGLETRIGACTION					SINGLETRIGSEL				SCANTRIGACTION				SCANTRIGSEL

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:17	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
16	SINGLETAILGATE	0x0	RW	<b>Single Tailgate Enable</b> Enables tailgating.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	TAILGATEOFF	The single queue is ready to start warming up and converting once the trigger had been detected.	
	1	TAILGATEON	After the single queue's trigger is detected, it must wait until the end of a scan operation before the Single queue can be converted.	
15:13	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
12	SINGLETRIGACTION	0x0	RW	<b>Single Trigger Action</b> Selects the trigger action for the single queue.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	ONCE	For TRIGSEL=IMMEDIATE, converts the single queue once and disables queue. For TRIGSEL = TIMER, PRSCLKGRP, PRSPOS, PRSNEG, converts the single queue once per trigger.ask.	
	1	CONTINUOUS	Converts the single queue, then checks for a pending scan queue before converting the single queue again continuously. The queues are first come first serve. If both queues are continuous, the IADC alternates between them.	
11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
10:8	SINGLETRIGSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Single Trigger Select</b> Selects the trigger source for the single queue.
	Value	Mode	Description	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0		IMMEDIATE		Immediate triggering. The single queue will be disabled once the conversion is complete, unless TRIGGERACTION is set to continuous.
1		TIMER		Triggers when the local timer count reaches zero.
2		PRCLKGRP		Triggers on PRS1 from a timer module that is using the same clock group as the ADC and has been programmed to use the same clock source as the ADC. The prescale may be different between the ADC and the timer module.
3		PRSPPOS		Triggers on asynchronous PRS1 positive edge. Requires PRS1 to go low for 3 ADC_CLKs before another positive edge can be detected. Generates an additional delay of 1 to 2 ADC_SRC_CLK cycles for synchronization.
4		PRSNNEG		Triggers on asynchronous PRS1 negative edge. Requires PRS1 to go high for 3 ADC_CLKs before another negative edge can be detected. Generates an additional delay of 1 to 2 ADC_SRC_CLK cycles for synchronization. PRSNNEG should only be used when the trigger source is from a module that remains powered during EM23. For modules (ie: TIMER) that power down during EM23, PRSPPOS should be used for an asynchronous trigger, and PRCLKGRP should be used for a synchronous trigger.
7:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	SCANTRIGACTION	0x0	RW	<b>Scan Trigger Action</b> Selects the trigger action for the scan queue.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	ONCE	For TRIGSEL=IMMEDIATE, goes through the scan table once and disables queue. For TRIGSEL = TIMER, PRCLKGRP, PRSPPOS, PRSNNEG, goes through the scan table once per trigger.	
	1	CONTINUOUS	Goes through the scan table, converts each entry with a mask bit set, and puts it back into the scan queue to repeat again continuously. The queues are first come first serve. If both queues are triggered, the single queue will get to convert after each scan table completes. The scan queue will get to convert after each single conversion completes.	
3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2:0	SCANTRIGSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Scan Trigger Select</b> Selects the trigger source for the scan queue.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	IMMEDIATE	Immediate triggering. The scan queue will be disabled once all conversions in the scan table are complete, unless TRIGGERACTION is set to continuous.	
	1	TIMER	Triggers when the local timer count reaches zero.	
	2	PRCLKGRP	Triggers on PRS0 from a timer module that is using the same clock group as the ADC and has been programmed to use the same clock source as the ADC. The prescale may be different between the ADC and the timer module.	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3		PRSPOS		Triggers on asynchronous PRS0 positive edge. Requires PRS0 to go low for 3 ADC_CLKs before another positive edge can be detected. Generates an additional delay of 1 to 2 ADC_SRC_CLK cycles for synchronization.
4		PRSNEG		Triggers on asynchronous PRS0 negative edge. Requires PRS0 to go high for 3 ADC_CLKs before another negative edge can be detected. Generates an additional delay of 1 to 2 ADC_SRC_CLK cycles for synchronization. PRSNEG should only be used when the trigger source is from a module that remains powered during EM23. For modules (ie: TIMER) that power down during EM23, PRSPOS should be used for an asynchronous trigger, and PRSCLKGRP should be used for a synchronous trigger.

### 23.5.13 IADC\_CFGx - Configuration

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x048	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>			0x0							0x0					0x0																0x0			0x0
<b>Access</b>			RW							RW					RW																RW			RW
<b>Name</b>			TWOSCOMPL							DIGAVG					REFSEL																OSRHS			ADCMODE

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:30	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
29:28	TWOSCOMPL	0x0	RW	<b>Two's Complement</b> Selects output word polarity.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	AUTO	Automatic: Single ended measurements are reported as unipolar and differential measurements are reported as bipolar.	
	1	FORCEUNIPOLAR	Force all measurements to result in unipolar output. Negative differential numbers will saturate to 0.	
	2	FORCEBIPOLAR	Force all measurements to result in bipolar output. Single ended measurements are half the range, but allow for small negative measurements.	
27:24	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:21	DIGAVG	0x0	RW	<b>Digital Averaging</b> Number of output words to convert and average.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	AVG1	Collect one output word (no digital averaging).	
	1	AVG2	Collect and average 2 digital output words.	
	2	AVG4	Collect and average 4 digital output words.	
	3	AVG8	Collect and average 8 digital output words.	
	4	AVG16	Collect and average 16 digital output words.	
20:19	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
18:16	REFSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Reference Select</b> Selects voltage reference.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	VBGR	Internal 1.21 V reference.	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	1	VREF		External Reference. (Calibrated for 1.25V nominal.)
	3	VDDX		AVDD (unbuffered)
	4	VDDX0P8BUF		AVDD (buffered) * 0.8
15	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
14:12	ANALOGGAIN	0x2	RW	<b>Analog Gain</b> Sets analog front end gain.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	1	ANAGAIN0P5	Analog gain of 0.5x.	
	2	ANAGAIN1	Analog gain of 1x.	
	3	ANAGAIN2	Analog gain of 2x.	
	4	ANAGAIN3	Analog gain of 3x.	
	5	ANAGAIN4	Analog gain of 4x.	
11:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4:2	OSRHS	0x0	RW	<b>High Speed OSR</b> Over sampling ratio for high speed conversions.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	HISPD2	High speed over sampling of 2x.	
	1	HISPD4	High speed over sampling of 4x.	
	2	HISPD8	High speed over sampling of 8x.	
	3	HISPD16	High speed over sampling of 16x.	
	4	HISPD32	High speed over sampling of 32x.	
	5	HISPD64	High speed over sampling of 64x.	
1:0	ADCMODE	0x0	RW	<b>ADC Mode</b> Selects ADC conversion mode.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	NORMAL	High speed mode with a maximum CLK_ADC of 10 MHz.	

## 23.5.14 IADC\_SCALEx - Scaling

Offset	Bit Position																																							
0x050	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0								
Reset	0x1														0x0													0x2C000												
Access	RW														RW													RW												
Name	GAIN3MSB													GAIN13LSB													OFFSET													

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
31	GAIN3MSB	0x1	RW	<b>Gain 3 MSBs</b>  3 MSBs of the 16-bit gain value (0=011 or 0.75; 1=1xx or 1.00). Example {GAIN3MSB, GAIN13LSB} = {100, 0_1001_0000_0000} = 1.07031x. Example {GAIN3MSB, GAIN13LSB} = {011, 0_0000_1010_0010} = 0.75494x.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>GAIN011</td> <td>Upper 3 bits of gain = 011 (0.75x)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>GAIN100</td> <td>Upper 3 bits of gain = 100 (1.00x)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	GAIN011	Upper 3 bits of gain = 011 (0.75x)	1	GAIN100	Upper 3 bits of gain = 100 (1.00x)
Value	Mode	Description											
0	GAIN011	Upper 3 bits of gain = 011 (0.75x)											
1	GAIN100	Upper 3 bits of gain = 100 (1.00x)											
30:18	GAIN13LSB	0x0	RW	<b>Gain 13 LSBs</b>  13 LSBs of the 16-bit gain value.									
17:0	OFFSET	0x2C000	RW	<b>Offset</b>  Offset									

## 23.5.15 IADC\_SCHEx - Scheduling

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x054	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset														0x0																		
Access														RW																		
Name														PRESCALE																		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:10	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:0	PRESCALE	0x0	RW	<b>Prescale</b>  Second level prescaler - divides the CLK_SRC_ADC by (PRESCALE + 1) to generate CLK_ADC. PRESCALE=0 should only be used with HCLKRATE=0. (See text.)

### 23.5.16 IADC\_SINGLEFIFOCFG - Single FIFO Configuration

Offset	Bit Position																																					
0x070	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0			0x3	0x0		0x0								
<b>Access</b>																								RW			RW	RW										
<b>Name</b>																								DMAWUFIFOSINGLE			DVL	SHOWID			ALIGNMENT							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	DMAWUFIFOSINGLE	0x0	RW	<b>Single FIFO DMA wakeup.</b> Enables single FIFO to wake DMA in EM2 or EM3.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		While in EM2 or EM3, the DMA controller will not be requested.
	1	ENABLED		While in EM2 or EM3, the DMA controller will be requested when the single FIFO reaches its Data Valid Level. [DVL must be set to 0 (VALID1).]
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	DVL	0x3	RW	<b>Data Valid Level</b> Data valid level before requesting DMA transfer. If the number of words in the FIFO reaches or exceeds DVL+1, DMA requests will be generated.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	VALID1		When 1 entry in the single FIFO is valid, set the SINGLEFI-FODVL interrupt and request DMA.
	1	VALID2		When 2 entries in the single FIFO are valid, set the SINGLEFI-FODVL interrupt and request DMA.
	2	VALID3		When 3 entries in the single FIFO are valid, set the SINGLEFI-FODVL interrupt and request DMA.
	3	VALID4		When 4 entries in the single FIFO are valid, set the SINGLEFI-FODVL interrupt and request DMA.
3	SHOWID	0x0	RW	<b>Show ID</b> ID of 0x20 will be applied in the output words.
2:0	ALIGNMENT	0x0	RW	<b>Alignment</b> Alignment of output data written into FIFO.
	Value	Mode		Description

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0		RIGHT12		ID[7:0], SIGN_EXT, DATA[11:0]
1		RIGHT16		ID[7:0], SIGN_EXT, DATA[15:0]
2		RIGHT20		ID[7:0], SIGN_EXT, DATA[19:0]
3		LEFT12		DATA[11:0], 000000000000, ID[7:0]
4		LEFT16		DATA[15:0], 00000000, ID[7:0]
5		LEFT20		DATA[19:0], 0000, ID[7:0]

### 23.5.17 IADC\_SINGLEFIFODATA - Single FIFO Read Data

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x074	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R(r)																															
<b>Name</b>	DATA																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATA	0x0	R(r)	<b>Single FIFO Read Data</b> Reads and pops the oldest value from the single FIFO.

### 23.5.18 IADC\_SINGLEFIFOSTAT - Single FIFO Status

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x078	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	FIFOREADCNT																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2:0	FIFOREADCNT	0x0	R	<b>FIFO Read Count</b> Number of valid entries available to read.

### 23.5.19 IADC\_SINGLEDATA - Single Data

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x07C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0																
<b>Access</b>																	R																
<b>Name</b>																	DATA																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATA	0x0	R	<b>Data</b>  Reads the most recent data word from the single FIFO, but does not pop a value. Even if the FIFO has overflowed and stopped updating, the most recent conversion will continue to overwrite SINGLEDATA.

### 23.5.20 IADC\_SCANFIFOCFG - Scan FIFO Configuration

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x080	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0			0x3	0x0		0x0		
<b>Access</b>																								RW			RW	RW		RW		
<b>Name</b>																								DMAWUFIFOSCAN			DVL	SHOWID		ALIGNMENT		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8	DMAWUFIFOSCAN	0x0	RW	<b>Scan FIFO DMA Wakeup</b> Enables scan FIFO to wake DMA in EM2 or EM3.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		While in EM2 or EM3, the DMA controller will not be requested.
	1	ENABLED		While in EM2 or EM3, the DMA controller will be requested when the scan FIFO reaches its Data Valid Level. [DVL must be set to 0 (VALID1).]
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	DVL	0x3	RW	<b>Data Valid Level</b> Data valid level before requesting DMA transfer. If the number of words in the FIFO reaches or exceeds DVL+1, DMA requests will be generated.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	VALID1		When 1 entry in the scan FIFO is valid, set the SCANFIFODVL interrupt and request DMA.
	1	VALID2		When 2 entries in the scan FIFO are valid, set the SCANFIFODVL interrupt and request DMA.
	2	VALID3		When 3 entries in the scan FIFO are valid, set the SCANFIFODVL interrupt and request DMA.
	3	VALID4		When 4 entries in the scan FIFO are valid, set the SCANFIFODVL interrupt and request DMA.
3	SHOWID	0x0	RW	<b>Show ID</b> Enable ID in output words.
2:0	ALIGNMENT	0x0	RW	<b>Alignment</b> Alignment of output data written into FIFO.
	Value	Mode		Description

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
0		RIGHT12		ID[7:0], SIGN_EXT, DATA[11:0]
1		RIGHT16		ID[7:0], SIGN_EXT, DATA[15:0]
2		RIGHT20		ID[7:0], SIGN_EXT, DATA[19:0]
3		LEFT12		DATA[11:0], 000000000000, ID[7:0]
4		LEFT16		DATA[15:0], 00000000, ID[7:0]
5		LEFT20		DATA[19:0], 0000, ID[7:0]

### 23.5.21 IADC\_SCANFIFODATA - Scan FIFO Read Data

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x084	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R(r)																															
<b>Name</b>	DATA																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATA	0x0	R(r)	<b>Data</b> Reads and pops the oldest value from the scan FIFO.

### 23.5.22 IADC\_SCANFIFOSTAT - Scan FIFO Status

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x088	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	FIFOREADCNT																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2:0	FIFOREADCNT	0x0	R	<b>FIFO Read Count</b> Number of valid entries available to read.

## 23.5.23 IADC\_SCANDATA - Scan Data

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x08C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	R															
<b>Name</b>																	DATA															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DATA	0x0	R	<b>Data</b> Reads the most recent data word from the scan FIFO, but does not pop a value. Even if the FIFO has overflowed and stopped updating, the most recent conversion will continue to overwrite SCANDATA.

### 23.5.24 IADC\_SINGLE - Single Queue Port Selection

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x098	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>															0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0									
<b>Access</b>															RW	RW	RW		RW		RW		RW									
<b>Name</b>															CMP	CFG	PORTPOS		PINPOS		PORTNEG		PINNEG									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17	CMP	0x0	RW	<b>Comparison Enable</b> Enable digital window comparison for this entry.
16	CFG	0x0	RW	<b>Configuration Group Select</b> Select which configuration group (CFGx, SCALEx, SCHEDx registers) is used with this entry.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	CONFIG0	Use configuration group 0	
	1	CONFIG1	Use configuration group 1	
15:12	PORTPOS	0x0	RW	<b>Positive Port Select</b> Port (A, B, C, D) or special signal assigned to the positive input of the ADC
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	GND	Ground	
	1	SUPPLY	Supply Pin - Select specific supply using PINPOS	
	8	PORTA	Port A - Select pin number using PINPOS	
	9	PORTB	Port B - Select pin number using PINPOS	
	10	PORTC	Port C - Select pin number using PINPOS	
	11	PORTD	Port D - Select pin number using PINPOS	
11:8	PINPOS	0x0	RW	<b>Positive Pin Select</b> Pin number for the positive input of the ADC.
7:4	PORTNEG	0x0	RW	<b>Negative Port Select</b> Port (A, B, C, D) or special signal assigned to the negative input of the ADC
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	GND	Ground (single-ended)	
	8	PORTA	Port A - Select pin number using PINNEG	
	9	PORTB	Port B - Select pin number using PINNEG	
	10	PORTC	Port C - Select pin number using PINNEG	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	11	PORTD		Port D - Select pin number using PINNEG
3:0	PINNEG	0x0	RW	<b>Negative Pin Select</b> Pin number for the negative input of the ADC.

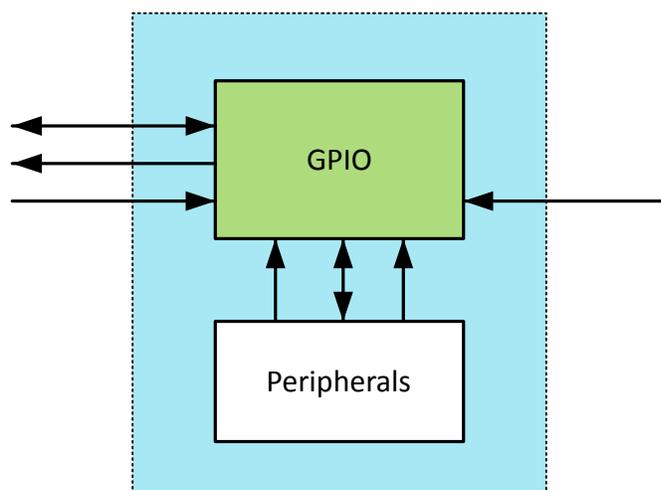
## 23.5.25 IADC\_SCANx - SCAN Entry

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0A0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset															0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0									
Access															RW	RW	RW		RW		RW		RW									
Name															CMP	CFG	PORTPOS		PINPOS		PORTNEG		PINNEG									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:18	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
17	CMP	0x0	RW	<b>Comparison Enable</b> Enable digital window comparison for this entry.
16	CFG	0x0	RW	<b>Configuration Group Select</b> Select which configuration group (CFGx, SCALEx, SCHEDx registers) is used with this entry.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	CONFIG0	Use configuration group 0	
	1	CONFIG1	Use configuration group 1	
15:12	PORTPOS	0x0	RW	<b>Positive Port Select</b> Port (A, B, C, D) or special signal assigned to the positive input of the ADC
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	GND	Ground	
	1	SUPPLY	Supply Pin - Select specific supply using PINPOS	
	8	PORTA	Port A - Select pin number using PINPOS	
	9	PORTB	Port B - Select pin number using PINPOS	
	10	PORTC	Port C - Select pin number using PINPOS	
	11	PORTD	Port D - Select pin number using PINPOS	
11:8	PINPOS	0x0	RW	<b>Positive Pin Select</b> Pin number for the positive input of the ADC.
7:4	PORTNEG	0x0	RW	<b>Negative Port Select</b> Port (A, B, C, D) or special signal assigned to the negative input of the ADC
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	GND	Ground (single-ended)	
	8	PORTA	Port A - Select pin number using PINNEG	
	9	PORTB	Port B - Select pin number using PINNEG	
	10	PORTC	Port C - Select pin number using PINNEG	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	11	PORTD		Port D - Select pin number using PINNEG
3:0	PINNEG	0x0	RW	<b>Negative Pin Select</b> Pin number for the negative input of the ADC.

## 24. GPIO - General Purpose Input/Output



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO) is used for pin configurations as well as routing for peripheral pin connections.

#### Why?

Easy to use and highly configurable input/output pins are important to fit many communication protocols as well as minimizing software control overhead. Flexible routing of peripheral functions helps to ease PCB layout.

#### How?

Each pin on the device can be individually configured as either an input or an output with several different drive modes. Also, individual bit manipulation registers minimize control overhead. Peripheral connections to pins can be routed to pins as desired solving congestion and contention issues that may arise with limited routing flexibility. Fully asynchronous interrupts can also be generated from any pin.

### 24.1 Introduction

In the EFM32PG22 devices the General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO) pins are organized into ports with up to 16 pins each. These GPIO pins can be individually configured as either an output or input. More advanced configurations like open-drain, open-source, and glitch filtering can be configured for each individual GPIO pin. Peripheral resources, like Timer PWM outputs or USART RX/TX can be routed to the GPIO pins as desired by the user. Finally, the input value of a pin can be routed through the Peripheral Reflex System to other peripherals or used to trigger an external interrupt.

## 24.2 Features

- Individual configuration for each pin
  - Tristate (reset state)
  - Push-pull
  - Open-drain
  - Pull-up resistor
  - Pull-down resistor
  - Programmable Slewrate Control
- EM4 IO pin retention
  - Output enable
  - Output value
  - Pull enable
  - Pull direction
- EM4 wake-up on selected GPIO pins
- Glitch suppression input filter
- Extremely flexible analog and digital resource routing
- Toggle register for output data
- Dedicated data input register (read-only)
- Interrupts
  - Two independent interrupt vectors
  - All GPIO pins are selectable as interrupts in EM0 and EM1
  - All PA and PB GPIO pins are also selectable as interrupts down to EM2 and EM3
  - All EM4 wake-up pins are also available as interrupts in EM0/1/2/3
  - Separate enable, status, set and clear registers
  - Asynchronous sensing
  - Rising, falling or both edges
- Peripheral Reflex System producer
  - All GPIO pins are selectable

### 24.3 Functional Description

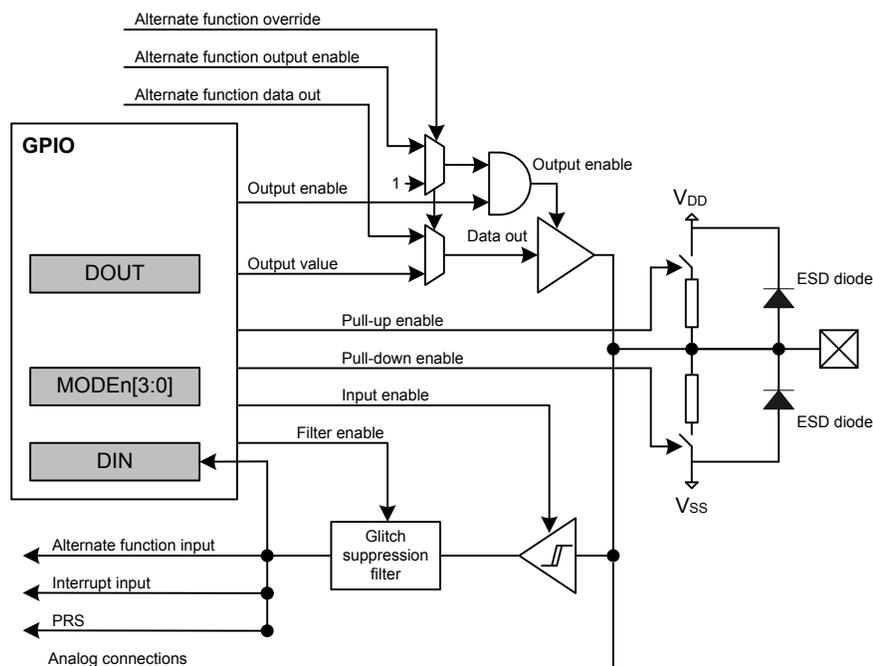
An overview of the GPIO module is shown in [Figure 24.1 Pin Configuration on page 750](#). The GPIO pins are grouped into 16-pin ports. Each individual GPIO pin is called P<sub>xn</sub> where x indicates the port (A, B, C ...) and n indicates the pin number (0,1,...,15). Fewer than 16 pins may be available on some ports depending on the total number of I/O pins on the package. After a reset, both input and output are disabled for all pins on the device, except for the Serial Wire Debug pins.

To use a pin, the Mode Register (GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_MODEL/GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_MODEH) must be configured for the pin to make it an input or output. These registers can also do more advanced configuration, which is covered in [24.3.1 Pin Configuration](#). When the port is configured as an input or an output, the Data In Register (GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_DIN) can be used to read the level of each pin in the port (bit n in the register is connected to pin n on the port). When configured as an output, the value of the Data Out Register (GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_DOUT) will be driven to the pin.

The DOUT value can be changed in 4 different ways:

- Writing to the GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_DOUT register
- Writing the SET address of the GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_DOUT register sets the DOUT bits
- Writing the CLEAR address of the GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_DOUT register clears the DOUT bits
- Writing the GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_DOUTTGL register toggles the corresponding DOUT bits

Reading the GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_DOUT register will return its contents. Reading the GPIO\_P<sub>x</sub>\_DOUTTGL register will return 0.



**Figure 24.1. Pin Configuration**

### 24.3.1 Pin Configuration

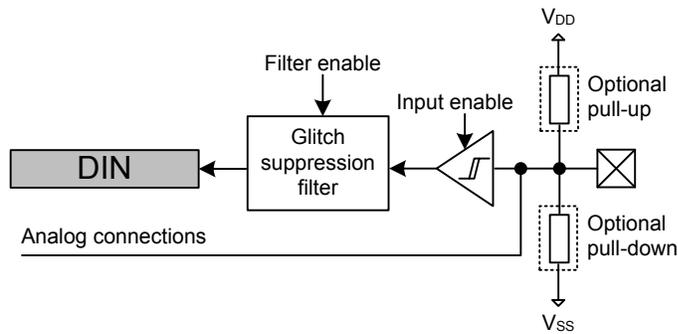
In addition to setting the pins as either outputs or inputs, the GPIO\_Px\_MODEL and GPIO\_Px\_MODEH registers can be used for more advanced configurations. GPIO\_Px\_MODEL contains 8 bit fields named MODEn (n=0,1,..7) which control pins 0-7, while GPIO\_Px\_MODEH contains 8 bit fields named MODEn (n=8,9,..15) which control pins 8-15. In some modes GPIO\_Px\_DOUT is also used for extra configurations like pull-up/down and glitch suppression filter enable. [Table 24.1 Pin Configuration on page 751](#) shows the available configurations.

**Table 24.1. Pin Configuration**

MODEn	Input	Output	DOUT	Pull-down	Pull-up	Alt Port Ctrl	Input Filter	Description
DISABLED	Disabled	Disabled	0					Input disabled
			1		On			Input disabled with pull-up
INPUT	Enabled if not DINDIS		0					Input enabled
			1				On	Input enabled with filter
INPUTPULL		0	On					Input enabled with pull-down
		1		On				Input enabled with pull-up
INPUTPULLFILTER		0	On				On	Input enabled with pull-down and filter
		1		On			On	Input enabled with pull-up and filter
PUSHPULL		Push-pull	x					Push-pull
PUSHPULLALT			x			On		Push-pull with alternate port control values
WIREDOR		Open Source (Wired-OR)	x					Open-source
WIREDORPULLDOWN			x	On				Open-source with pull-down
WIREDAND	Open Drain (Wired-AND)	x					Open-drain	
WIREDANDFILTER		x				On	Open-drain with filter	
WIREDANDPULLUP		x			On		Open-drain with pull-up	
WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		x			On		On	Open-drain with pull-up and filter
WIREDANDALT		x				On		Open-drain with alternate port control values
WIREDANDALTFILTER		x				On	On	Open-drain with alternate port control values and filter
WIREDANDALTPULLUP		x			On	On		Open-drain with alternate port control values and pull-up
WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		x			On	On	On	Open-drain with alternate port control values, pull-up and filter

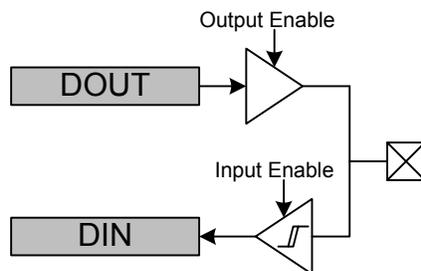
MODEn determines which mode the pin is in at a given time. Setting MODEn to DISABLED disables the pin, reducing power consumption to a minimum. When the output driver and input driver are disabled, the pin can be used as a connection for an analog module. An input is enabled by setting MODEn to any value other than DISABLED while DINDIS for the given port is cleared. Set DINDIS to disable

the input of a GPIO port. The pull-up, pull-down and glitch filter function can optionally be applied to the input, see [Figure 24.2 Tristated Output with Optional Pull-up or Pull-down on page 752](#).



**Figure 24.2. Tristated Output with Optional Pull-up or Pull-down**

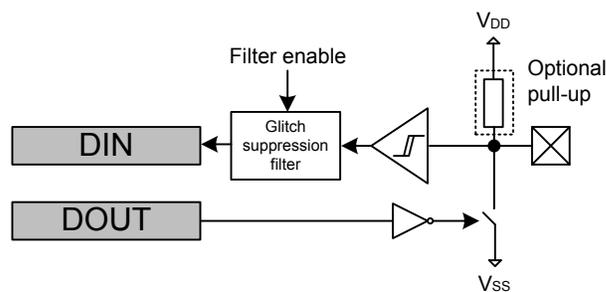
When  $MODEn$  is  $PUSHPULL$  or  $PUSHPULLALT$ , the pin operates in push-pull mode. In this mode, the pin can have alternate port control values and can be driven either high or low, dependent on the value of  $GPIO\_Px\_DOUt$ . The push-pull configuration is shown in [Figure 24.3 Push-Pull Configuration on page 752](#).



**Figure 24.3. Push-Pull Configuration**

When  $MODEn$  is  $WIREDOR$  or  $WIREDORPULLDOWN$ , the pin operates in open-source mode (with a pull-down resistor for  $WIREDORPULLDOWN$ ). When driving a high value in open-source mode, the pull-down is disconnected to save power.

When the mode is prefixed with  $WIREDAND$ , the pin operates in open-drain mode as shown in [Figure 24.4 Open-drain on page 752](#). In open-drain mode, the pin can have an input filter, a pull-up, alternate port control values or any combination of these. When driving a low value in open-drain mode, the pull-up is disconnected to save power.



**Figure 24.4. Open-drain**

### 24.3.2 Alternate Port Control

The Alternate Port Control allows for additional flexibility of port level settings. A user may setup two different port configurations (normal and alternate modes) and select which is applied on a pin by pin bases. For example you may configure half of port A to use the slowest slew rate while the other half uses a faster slew rate.

Alternate port control is enabled when `MODEn` is set to any of the ALT enumerated modes (i.e., `PUSHPULLALT`). When `MODEn` is an alternate mode, the pin uses the alternate port control values specified in the `DINDISALT` and `SLEWRATEALT` fields in `GPIO_Px_CTRL`. In all other modes, the port control values are used from the `DINDIS` and `SLEWRATE` fields in `GPIO_Px_CTRL`.

### 24.3.3 Slew Rate

The slewrate can be applied to pins on a port-by-port basis. The slew rate applied to pins configured using normal `MODEn` settings can be controlled using the `SLEWRATE` fields in `GPIO_Px_CTRL`. The slewrate applied to pins configured using the alternate `MODEn` settings can be controlled using the `SLEWRATEALT` field.

The lowest slew rate setting has limited drive strength. That is the current is limited to about 1 mA. This setting provides slow switching and limited drive. A slew rate setting of 1 provides the slowest switching with full drive capability. The maximum recommended setting for most digital I/O is 6. A slew rate setting of 7 should only be used for high-speed clock signals, above 10 MHz. A setting of 7 should not be used on more than one pin per port. Please refer to the datasheet for GPIO rise and fall times.

### 24.3.4 Input Disable

The pin inputs can be disabled on a port-by-port basis. The input of pins configured using the normal `MODEn` settings can be disabled by setting `DINDIS` in `GPIO_Px_CTRL`. The input of pins configured using the alternate `MODEn` settings can be disabled by setting `DINDISALT`.

### 24.3.5 Configuration Lock

The GPIO configuration registers (`GPIO_Px_CTRL`, `GPIO_Px_MODEL`, `GPIO_xBUSALLOC`, `GPIO_EXTIPSELL`, `GPIO_EXTIPINSEL`, `GPIO_x_yROUTE`, and `GPIO_xROUTEEN`) can be locked by writing any value other than `0xA534` to `GPIO_LOCK`. Writing the value `0xA534` to the `GPIOx_LOCK` register unlocks the configuration registers.

### 24.3.6 EM2 Functionality

While all GPIO pins retain their state in EM2, only pins on port A and B remain fully functional in EM2. Digital peripherals which are active in EM2 must have their resources routed to pins on port A or B to function correctly in EM2. Analog peripherals may use any GPIO pin while in EM2 provided that the ABUS was configured prior to entering EM2. However, analog peripherals that are configured to scan multiple pins while in EM2 (such as the ADC) dynamically reconfigure the ABUS while in EM2 and thus must use only pins on port A and B.

### 24.3.7 EM4 Functionality

By default GPIO pins revert back to their reset state when EM4 is entered. The GPIO pins can be configured to retain the settings for output enable, output value, pull enable, and pull direction while in EM4.

EM4 GPIO retention is controlled with the `EM4IORETMODE` field in the `EMU_EM4CTRL` register:

- Setting `EM4IORETMODE` to `EM4EXIT` will cause GPIO retention to persist while in EM4. GPIO state will be reset during wakeup.
- Setting `EM4IORETMODE` to `SWUNLATCH` will cause the GPIO retention to persist through EM4 and wakeup, until the `EM4UNLATCH` bit is written by software. When using `SWUNLATCH`, the GPIO register values are still reset on wakeup. To ensure the GPIO state does not change, software must re-write the GPIO registers before setting `EM4UNLATCH` and ending EM4 GPIO retention. Note that the GPIO state cannot be retained through an EM4 wakeup due to a reset (e.g., pin reset or POR reset) - only non-reset methods of EM4 wakeup are supported (e.g., `EM4WU IRQ` or `BURTC IRQ`).

See the EMU chapter for additional documentation on `EM4IORETMODE` and the `EM4UNLATCH` bit.

### 24.3.8 EM4 Wakeup

It is possible to trigger a wake-up from EM4 using any of the selectable EM4WU GPIO pins. The wake-up request can be triggered through the pins by enabling the corresponding bit in the GPIO\_EM4WUEN register. When EM4 wake-up is enabled for the pin, the input filter is enabled during EM4. This is done to avoid false wake-up caused by glitches. In addition, the polarity of the EM4 wake-up request can be selected using the GPIO\_EM4WUPOL register.

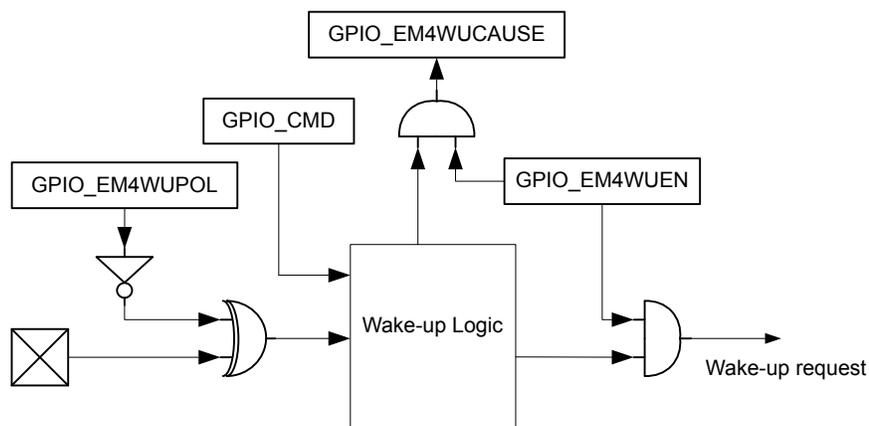


Figure 24.5. EM4 Wake-up Logic

The pins used for EM4 wake-up must be configured as inputs with glitch filters using the GPIO\_Px\_MODEL register. If the input is disabled and the wakeup polarity is low, a false wakeup will occur when entering EM4. If the input is enabled, the glitch filtered is disabled, and the polarity is set low, a glitch will occur when going into EM4 that will cause an immediate wake-up. Before going down to EM4, it is important to clear the wake-up logic by setting the GPIO\_IFC bit, which clears the wake-up logic, including the GPIO\_IF register. It is possible to determine which pin caused the EM4WU by reading the GPIO\_IF register.

Each EM4WU signal is connected to a fixed pin. Refer to the Alternate Function Table in the device Datasheet for the location of each EM4 wakeup signal.

### 24.3.9 Debug Connections

#### 24.3.9.1 JTAG Debug Connection

The JTAG Debug Port is a fixed location resource connected directly to specific GPIO pins. Refer to the Alternate Function Table in the device Datasheet for the location of the JTAG signals. By default TMS, TCK, TDO, and TDI pin connections are enabled with internal pull up, pull down, no pull, and pull up resistors, respectively. It is possible to disable these pin connections (and disable the pull resistors) by setting the SWDIOTMSPEN, SWCLKTCKPEN, TDOPEN, and TDIPEN bits in GPIO\_DEBUGROUTEPEN to 0.

#### 24.3.9.2 Serial Wire Debug Connection

The SW Debug Port is a fixed location resource connected directly to specific GPIO pins. Refer to the Alternate Function Table in the device Datasheet for the location of the SW Debug port signals. The SWDIO and SWCLK pin connections are enabled by default with internal pull up and pull down resistors, respectively. It is possible to disable these pin connections (and disable the pull resistors) by setting the SWDIOTMSPEN and SWCLKTCKPEN bits in GPIO\_DEBUGROUTEPEN to 0.

The Serial Wire Viewer pin, SWV, can be enabled by setting the SWVPEN bit in GPIO\_TRACEROUTEPEN.

**Note:** The SWV pin is not affected by debug lock, so the SWV pin should not be enabled for production devices.

#### 24.3.9.3 Disabling Debug Connections

When the debug pins are disabled, the device can no longer be accessed by a debugger. A reset will set the debug pins back to their enabled default state. The GPIO\_DBGROUTEPEN register can only be updated when the debugger is disconnected from the system. Any attempts to modify GPIO\_DBGROUTEPEN when the debugger is connected will not occur. If you do disable the debug pins, make sure you have at least a 3 second timeout at the start of your program code before you disable the debug pins. This way the debugger will have time to connect to the device after a reset and before the pins are disabled.

### 24.3.9.4 ETM Trace Connections

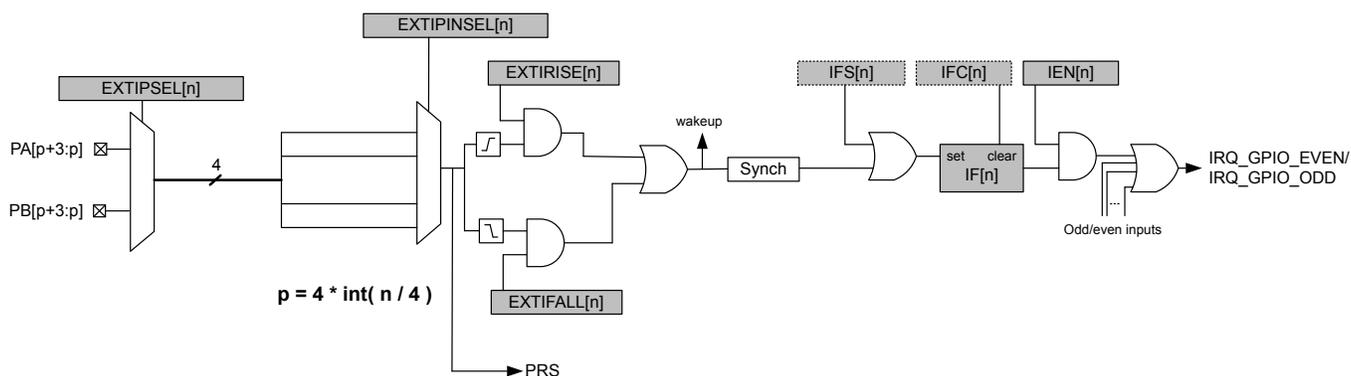
The device includes ETM trace pins. The trace clock can be enabled by setting the TRACECLKPEN bit-field in GPIO\_TRACEROUTEPEN. The data pin(s) can be enabled individually by setting TRACEDATAxPEN in GPIO\_TRACEROUTEPEN. The trace pins are fixed location resources connected to specific pins. Refer to the Alternate Function Table in the device Datasheet for the location of the ETM trace port signals.

### 24.3.10 Interrupt Generation

#### 24.3.10.1 Standard Interrupt Generation

The GPIO can generate an interrupt from any edge of the input of any GPIO pin on the device. The standard interrupts have asynchronous sense capability, enabling wake-up from energy modes as low as EM3, see [Figure 24.6 Pin n Interrupt Generation on page 755](#).

**Note:** In EM2 and EM3, only signals on Port A and Port B are available as standard interrupts. Standard interrupts are available to all pins in EM0 and EM1.



**Figure 24.6. Pin n Interrupt Generation**

The standard external pin interrupts are numbered starting with 0. Each interrupt has a corresponding enable bit in the GPIO\_IEN register and an interrupt flag bit in the GPIO\_IF register. Each interrupt may be used with one of four possible pins on any available port. First select the desired port for each interrupt using the corresponding EXTIPSELx field in the GPIO\_EXTIPSELL register. (Some devices with many pins may also have a GPIO\_EXTIPSELH register.)

Each interrupt can be mapped to one of four possible pins on the selected port. External interrupts EXTI0 through EXTI3 may be mapped to pins 0,1,2, or 3 on any available port. External interrupts EXTI4 through EXTI7 may be mapped to pins 4,5,6 or 7 on any available port.

**Note:** Note that while the EXTIEN field in the GPIO\_IEN register has 15 bits, the number of useful bits is limited by the number of pins available in the widest port. If the widest port is 8 bits wide, only the first 8 external interrupts are useful.

The selected pin for each interrupt is the base plus the offset. The base for EXTI0 through EXTI3 is 0, while the base for interrupts EXTI4 through EXTI7 is 4. The base may be calculated by taking the interrupt number, dividing by four, then using only the integer portion of the quotient. (BASE = Integer(N/4))

The offset is selected using the corresponding field in the GPIO\_EXTIPINSELL register, (Some devices with many pins may also have a GPIO\_EXTIPINSELH register.) Subtract the base from the desired pin number to get the offset. For example, to map EXTI5 to pin 7 of PORTA, the base is 4 and the offset will be 3.

The GPIO\_EXTIRISE[n] and GPIO\_EXTIFALL[n] registers enable sensing of rising and falling edges. By setting the EXT[n] bit in GPIO\_IEN, a high interrupt flag n, will trigger one of two interrupt lines. The even interrupt line is triggered by any enabled even numbered interrupt flag index, while the odd interrupt line is triggered by odd flag indexes. The interrupt flags can be set and cleared by software when writing the GPIO\_IFS and GPIO\_IFC registers. Since the external interrupts are asynchronous, they are sensitive to noise. To increase noise tolerance, the MODEx field(s) in the GPIO\_Px\_MODEL register, should be set to include glitch filtering for pins that have external interrupts enabled.

### 24.3.10.2 Interrupt Generation on EM4WU Pins

In addition to being an EM4 wake source, any of the dedicated EM4WU (EM4 wake-up) signals on PA, PB, PC or PD may be used to generate edge-sensitive interrupts in EM0, EM1, EM2, and EM3.

In order to enable an EM4WU pin as an interrupt, set the EM4WUIENn field in the GPIO\_IEN register and the EM4WUENn field in the EM4WUEN register. The EM4WUPOLn field in the GPIO\_EM4WUPOL register is used to set the desired polarity for the interrupt (0 for a falling edge, and 1 for a rising edge).

Upon an interrupt occurring, the corresponding EM4WU index in the GPIO\_IF register will be set along with the odd or even interrupt line depending on the index inside of GPIO\_IF. For example, by setting the EM4WU8 in GPIO\_EM4WUPOL and EM4WU[8] in GPIO\_IEN, the interrupt flag EM4WU[8] in GPIO\_IF will be triggered by a rising edge on pin EM4WU8 and a interrupt request will be sent on IRQ\_GPIO\_EVEN.

The wake-up granularity of the EM4WU interrupts is based on the settings of the EM4WU field in the GPIO\_IEN register and the EM4WUEN field in the GPIO\_EM4WUEN register (see [Table 24.2 EM4WU Interrupt Energy Mode Wakeup on page 756](#)).

**Table 24.2. EM4WU Interrupt Energy Mode Wakeup**

EM4WUIENn in GPIO_IEN	EM4WUENn in GPIO_EM4WUEN	Energy Mode Wakeup	Interrupt
x	0	No Wake	No Interrupt
0	1	Wake from EM4	No Interrupt
1	1	Wake from EM1, EM2, EM3, or EM4	Interrupt from EM0, EM1, EM2, or EM3

For example, to configure the device to wake up and generate an interrupt when PD02 (EM4WU9) sees a falling edge:

1. Set bit 9 of EM4WUEN in the GPIO\_EM4WUEN register to '1'. This enables the asynchronous wake logic.
2. Set bit 9 of EM4WUIEN in the GPIO\_IEN register to '1'. This enables routing of the wake signal to the GPIO\_ODD IRQ.
3. Clear bit 9 of EM4WUPOL in the GPIO\_EM4WUPOL register to '0'. This indicates that the interrupt should occur when a falling edge is detected at the pin.
4. Enable the GPIO.ODD IRQ. The ODD interrupt is used because the bit index of EM4WUIF in GPIO\_IF is odd.

### 24.3.11 Output to PRS

All pins within a group of four(0-3,4-7,8-11,12-15) from all ports are grouped together to form one PRS producer which outputs to the PRS. The pin from which the output should be taken is selected in the same fashion as the edge interrupts.

PRS output is not affected by the interrupt edge detection logic or gated by the IEN bits. See [24.3.10 Interrupt Generation](#) for an illustration of where the PRS output signal is generated.

### 24.3.12 Peripheral Resource Routing

Most peripherals have resources that need to be connected to GPIO pins to function. For example, the I2C has SDA and SCL which need to be connected to pins for the I2C to communicate with other ICs. Resources come in three types. Fixed resources are hard-wired to a pin and can only be accessed in that location. For example the LFXO LFXTAL\_I and LFXTAL\_O resources are only available on one pin each. Digital route-able resources are connected to pins through the [24.3.12.1 Digital Bus \(DBUS\)](#) which allows for extremely flexible resource placement. Analog route-able resources are connected to pins through the [24.3.12.2 Analog Bus \(ABUS\)](#) which provides extremely flexible resource placement.

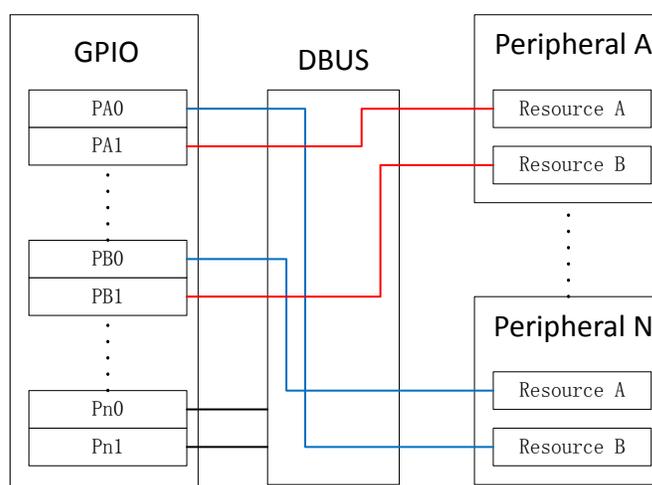
The locations of fixed resources and the limitations of ABUS and DBUS on each device can be found in the device data sheet.

### 24.3.12.1 Digital Bus (DBUS)

The Digital Bus (DBUS) is an any-to-any switch matrix between peripheral resources and GPIO pins as shown in [Figure 24.7 Digital Bus Interconnect on page 757](#). There are two DBUSES on the EFM32PG22 - one serving ports A and B and the other ports C and D. Not all peripherals have access to both DBUSES.

To connect a resource to a pin, first select the desired PORT and PIN in the GPIO\_x\_yROUTE register, where x is the peripheral name and y is the resource name. The PORT field is encoded as PA = 0, PB = 1, PC = 2, etc. Once the pin is selected, the resource must be enabled by setting its enable bit in the appropriate GPIO\_x\_ROUTEEN register. For example, to route the TX resource of USART1 to PB03, set PORT to 0x1 and PIN to 0x3 in GPIO\_USART1\_TXROUTE. Then set the GPIO\_USART1\_ROUTEN.TXEN bit.

Any pin connected to a digital resource should be properly configured for that resource. For example USART1 TX should be configured as push-pull and USART1 RX should be configured as an input.



**Figure 24.7. Digital Bus Interconnect**

### 24.3.12.2 Analog Bus (ABUS)

Analog peripherals may be connected to any pins on port A, B, C, or D via the Analog Bus. There are three analog buses on the EFM32PG22: one dedicated to Port A (ABUSA), one dedicated to port B (ABUSB), and one that serves both ports C and D (ABUSCD). The specific pin and port selection for analog resources are configured in the analog peripherals. Refer to the respective analog peripheral chapter for this information. However, the GPIO block must be configured to grant the peripheral access to an ABUS before any connection can be made.

Up to two analog peripherals may be given access to an ABUS at any one time and the even/odd pins of each bus are configured independently. This means that a single bus may have up to four different analog peripherals connected to it: two on the even pins and two on the odd pins. The GPIO\_ABUSxALLOC register, where x is the port, determines which peripherals have access to the bus. To grant a peripheral access to the bus even pins select it in either the EVEN0 or EVEN1 field. To grant a peripheral access to the bus odd pins select it in either the ODD0 or ODD1 fields.

When a differential connection is being used, positive inputs are restricted to the EVEN pins and negative inputs are restricted to the ODD pins. When a single ended connection is being used, the positive input is available on all pins.

Peripherals may be given access to as many buses as desired. For example the ADC may be given access to ABUSA, ABUSB, and ABUSCD allowing it to select any pin on ports A-D. If two peripherals select the same port and pin the ABUS will make both connections simultaneously, effectively connecting the two peripherals together.

Any pin connected to an analog resource should be configured to input DISABLED as described in [24.3.1 Pin Configuration](#)

The process for configuring an analog peripheral to access a pin through the ABUS is as follows:

- Configure the desired analog port pins to input DISABLED mode in the corresponding GPIO\_PORTx\_MODEL/H register.
- Configure the corresponding GPIO\_xBUSALLOC field to grant access to the desired peripheral on the desired ABUS.
- Configure the analog peripheral to select the desired port and channel as described in the peripheral chapter.

### 24.3.12.3 Pin Function Tables

This section details the functions and GPIO pins available on the most fully-featured devices in the EFM32PG22 family. Availability of GPIO and signals varies. Refer to the device datasheet for specific peripheral and GPIO availability. Fixed-pin peripheral resources are shown in [Table 24.3 GPIO Alternate Function Table on page 758](#), ABUS routing options are listed in [Table 24.4 ABUS Routing Table on page 758](#), and DBUS routing options are listed in [Table 24.5 DBUS Routing Table on page 759](#)

**Table 24.3. GPIO Alternate Function Table**

GPIO	Alternate Functions	QFN40 Package	QFN32 Package
PA00	IADC0.VREFP	Yes	Yes
PA01	GPIO.SWCLK	Yes	Yes
PA02	GPIO.SWDIO	Yes	Yes
PA03	GPIO.SWV	Yes	Yes
	GPIO.TDO	Yes	Yes
	GPIO.TRACEDATA0	Yes	Yes
PA04	GPIO.TDI	Yes	Yes
	GPIO.TRACECLK	Yes	Yes
PA05	GPIO.EM4WU0	Yes	Yes
PB01	GPIO.EM4WU3	Yes	Yes
PB03	GPIO.EM4WU4	Yes	
PC00	GPIO.EM4WU6	Yes	Yes
PC05	GPIO.EM4WU7	Yes	Yes
PC07	GPIO.EM4WU8	Yes	
PD00	LFXO.LFXTAL_O	Yes	Yes
PD01	LFXO.LFXTAL_I	Yes	Yes
	LFXO.LF_EXTCLK	Yes	Yes
PD02	GPIO.EM4WU9	Yes	

**Table 24.4. ABUS Routing Table**

Peripheral	Signal	PA		PB		PC		PD	
		EVEN	ODD	EVEN	ODD	EVEN	ODD	EVEN	ODD
IADC0	ana_neg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	ana_pos	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 24.5. DBUS Routing Table

Peripheral.Resource	PORT			
	PA	PB	PC	PD
CMU.CLKIN0			Available	Available
CMU.CLKOUT0			Available	Available
CMU.CLKOUT1			Available	Available
CMU.CLKOUT2	Available	Available		
EUART0.CTS	Available	Available	Available	Available
EUART0.RTS	Available	Available	Available	Available
EUART0.RX	Available	Available	Available	Available
EUART0.TX	Available	Available	Available	Available
I2C0.SCL	Available	Available	Available	Available
I2C0.SDA	Available	Available	Available	Available
I2C1.SCL			Available	Available
I2C1.SDA			Available	Available
LETIMER0.OUT0	Available	Available		
LETIMER0.OUT1	Available	Available		
PDM.CLK	Available	Available	Available	Available
PDM.DAT0	Available	Available	Available	Available
PDM.DAT1	Available	Available	Available	Available
PRS.ASYNCH0	Available	Available		
PRS.ASYNCH1	Available	Available		
PRS.ASYNCH10			Available	Available
PRS.ASYNCH11			Available	Available
PRS.ASYNCH2	Available	Available		
PRS.ASYNCH3	Available	Available		
PRS.ASYNCH4	Available	Available		
PRS.ASYNCH5	Available	Available		
PRS.ASYNCH6			Available	Available
PRS.ASYNCH7			Available	Available
PRS.ASYNCH8			Available	Available
PRS.ASYNCH9			Available	Available
PRS.SYNCH0	Available	Available	Available	Available
PRS.SYNCH1	Available	Available	Available	Available
PRS.SYNCH2	Available	Available	Available	Available
PRS.SYNCH3	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER0.CC0	Available	Available	Available	Available

Peripheral.Resource	PORT			
	PA	PB	PC	PD
TIMER0.CC1	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER0.CC2	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER0.CDTI0	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER0.CDTI1	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER0.CDTI2	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER1.CC0	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER1.CC1	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER1.CC2	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER1.CDTI0	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER1.CDTI1	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER1.CDTI2	Available	Available	Available	Available
TIMER2.CC0	Available	Available		
TIMER2.CC1	Available	Available		
TIMER2.CC2	Available	Available		
TIMER2.CDTI0	Available	Available		
TIMER2.CDTI1	Available	Available		
TIMER2.CDTI2	Available	Available		
TIMER3.CC0			Available	Available
TIMER3.CC1			Available	Available
TIMER3.CC2			Available	Available
TIMER3.CDTI0			Available	Available
TIMER3.CDTI1			Available	Available
TIMER3.CDTI2			Available	Available
TIMER4.CC0	Available	Available		
TIMER4.CC1	Available	Available		
TIMER4.CC2	Available	Available		
TIMER4.CDTI0	Available	Available		
TIMER4.CDTI1	Available	Available		
TIMER4.CDTI2	Available	Available		
USART0.CLK	Available	Available	Available	Available
USART0.CS	Available	Available	Available	Available
USART0.CTS	Available	Available	Available	Available
USART0.RTS	Available	Available	Available	Available
USART0.RX	Available	Available	Available	Available
USART0.TX	Available	Available	Available	Available
USART1.CLK	Available	Available		

Peripheral.Resource	PORT			
	PA	PB	PC	PD
USART1.CS	Available	Available		
USART1.CTS	Available	Available		
USART1.RTS	Available	Available		
USART1.RX	Available	Available		
USART1.TX	Available	Available		

#### 24.4 Synchronization

To avoid metastability in synchronous logic connected to the pins, all inputs are synchronized with double flip-flops. The flip-flops for the input data run on these HFBUSCLK. Consequently, when a pin changes state, the change will propagate to GPIO\_Px\_DIN after two 2 HFBUSCLK cycles. Synchronization (also running on the HFBUSCLK) is also added for interrupt input. To save power when the external interrupts are not used, the synchronization flip-flops for these can be turned off by clearing the EXTINT field in the GPIO\_IEN register.

## 24.5 GPIO Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	GPIO_PORTA_CTRL	RW	Port Control
0x004	GPIO_PORTA_MODEL	RW	Mode Low
0x00C	GPIO_PORTA_MODEH	RW	Mode High
0x010	GPIO_PORTA_DOUT	RW	Data Out
0x014	GPIO_PORTA_DIN	RH	Data in
0x030	GPIO_PORTB_CTRL	RW	Port Control
0x034	GPIO_PORTB_MODEL	RW	Mode Low
0x040	GPIO_PORTB_DOUT	RW	Data Out
0x044	GPIO_PORTB_DIN	RH	Data in
0x060	GPIO_PORTC_CTRL	RW	Port Control
0x064	GPIO_PORTC_MODEL	RW	Mode Low
0x070	GPIO_PORTC_DOUT	RW	Data Out
0x074	GPIO_PORTC_DIN	RH	Data in
0x090	GPIO_PORTD_CTRL	RW	Port Control
0x094	GPIO_PORTD_MODEL	RW	Mode Low
0x0A0	GPIO_PORTD_DOUT	RW	Data Out
0x0A4	GPIO_PORTD_DIN	RH	Data in
0x300	GPIO_LOCK	W	Lock Register
0x310	GPIO_GPIOLOCKSTATUS	RH	Lock Status
0x320	GPIO_ABUSALLOC	RW	A Bus Allocation
0x324	GPIO_BBUSALLOC	RW	B Bus Allocation
0x328	GPIO_CDBUSALLOC	RW	CD Bus Allocation
0x400	GPIO_EXTIPSELL	RW	External Interrupt Port Select Low
0x404	GPIO_EXTIPSELH	RW	External Interrupt Port Select High
0x408	GPIO_EXTIPINSELL	RW	External Interrupt Pin Select Low
0x40C	GPIO_EXTIPINSELH	RW	External Interrupt Pin Select High
0x410	GPIO_EXTIRISE	RW	External Interrupt Rising Edge Trigger
0x414	GPIO_EXTIFALL	RW	External Interrupt Falling Edge Trigger
0x420	GPIO_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x424	GPIO_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x42C	GPIO_EM4WUEN	RW	EM4 Wakeup Enable
0x430	GPIO_EM4WUPOL	RW	EM4 Wakeup Polarity
0x440	GPIO_DBGROUTEPEN	RW	Debugger Route Pin Enable
0x444	GPIO_TRACROUTEPEN	RW	Trace Route Pin Enable
0x450	GPIO_CMU_ROUTEEN	RW	CMU Pin Enable

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x454	GPIO_CMU_CLKIN0ROUTE	RW	CLKIN0 Port/Pin Select
0x458	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT0ROUTE	RW	CLKOUT0 Port/Pin Select
0x45C	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT1ROUTE	RW	CLKOUT1 Port/Pin Select
0x460	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT2ROUTE	RW	CLKOUT2 Port/Pin Select
0x46C	GPIO_DCDC_ROUTEEN	RW	DCDC Pin Enable
0x490	GPIO_I2C0_ROUTEEN	RW	I2C0 Pin Enable
0x494	GPIO_I2C0_SCLROUTE	RW	SCL Port/Pin Select
0x498	GPIO_I2C0_SDARROUTE	RW	SDA Port/Pin Select
0x4A0	GPIO_I2C1_ROUTEEN	RW	I2C1 Pin Enable
0x4A4	GPIO_I2C1_SCLROUTE	RW	SCL Port/Pin Select
0x4A8	GPIO_I2C1_SDARROUTE	RW	SDA Port/Pin Select
0x4B0	GPIO_LETIMER0_ROUTEEN	RW	LETIMER Pin Enable
0x4B4	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT0ROUTE	RW	OUT0 Port/Pin Select
0x4B8	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT1ROUTE	RW	OUT1 Port/Pin Select
0x4C0	GPIO_EUART0_ROUTEEN	RW	EUART Pin Enable
0x4C4	GPIO_EUART0_CTSROUTE	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x4C8	GPIO_EUART0_RTSTRROUTE	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x4CC	GPIO_EUART0_RXROUTE	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x4D0	GPIO_EUART0_TXROUTE	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x520	GPIO_PDM_ROUTEEN	RW	PDM Pin Enable
0x524	GPIO_PDM_CLKROUTE	RW	CLK Port/Pin Select
0x528	GPIO_PDM_DAT0ROUTE	RW	DAT0 Port/Pin Select
0x52C	GPIO_PDM_DAT1ROUTE	RW	DAT1 Port/Pin Select
0x534	GPIO_PRS0_ROUTEEN	RW	PRS0 Pin Enable
0x538	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC0ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH0 Port/Pin Select
0x53C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC1ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH1 Port/Pin Select
0x540	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC2ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH2 Port/Pin Select
0x544	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC3ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH3 Port/Pin Select
0x548	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC4ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH4 Port/Pin Select
0x54C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC5ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH5 Port/Pin Select
0x550	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC6ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH6 Port/Pin Select
0x554	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC7ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH7 Port/Pin Select
0x558	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC8ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH8 Port/Pin Select
0x55C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC9ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH9 Port/Pin Select
0x560	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC10ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH10 Port/Pin Select
0x564	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC11ROUTE	RW	ASYNCH11 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x568	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH0ROUTE	RW	SYNCH0 Port/Pin Select
0x56C	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH1ROUTE	RW	SYNCH1 Port/Pin Select
0x570	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH2ROUTE	RW	SYNCH2 Port/Pin Select
0x574	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH3ROUTE	RW	SYNCH3 Port/Pin Select
0x57C	GPIO_TIMER0_ROUTEEN	RW	TIMER0 Pin Enable
0x580	GPIO_TIMER0_CC0ROUTE	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x584	GPIO_TIMER0_CC1ROUTE	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x588	GPIO_TIMER0_CC2ROUTE	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x58C	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI0ROUTE	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x590	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI1ROUTE	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x594	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI2ROUTE	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x59C	GPIO_TIMER1_ROUTEEN	RW	TIMER1 Pin Enable
0x5A0	GPIO_TIMER1_CC0ROUTE	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x5A4	GPIO_TIMER1_CC1ROUTE	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x5A8	GPIO_TIMER1_CC2ROUTE	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x5AC	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI0ROUTE	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x5B0	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI1ROUTE	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x5B4	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI2ROUTE	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x5BC	GPIO_TIMER2_ROUTEEN	RW	TIMER2 Pin Enable
0x5C0	GPIO_TIMER2_CC0ROUTE	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x5C4	GPIO_TIMER2_CC1ROUTE	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x5C8	GPIO_TIMER2_CC2ROUTE	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x5CC	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI0ROUTE	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x5D0	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI1ROUTE	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x5D4	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI2ROUTE	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x5DC	GPIO_TIMER3_ROUTEEN	RW	TIMER3 Pin Enable
0x5E0	GPIO_TIMER3_CC0ROUTE	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x5E4	GPIO_TIMER3_CC1ROUTE	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x5E8	GPIO_TIMER3_CC2ROUTE	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x5EC	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI0ROUTE	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x5F0	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI1ROUTE	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x5F4	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI2ROUTE	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x5FC	GPIO_TIMER4_ROUTEEN	RW	TIMER4 Pin Enable
0x600	GPIO_TIMER4_CC0ROUTE	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x604	GPIO_TIMER4_CC1ROUTE	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x608	GPIO_TIMER4_CC2ROUTE	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x60C	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI0ROUTE	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x610	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI1ROUTE	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x614	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI2ROUTE	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x61C	GPIO_USART0_ROUTEEN	RW	USART0 Pin Enable
0x620	GPIO_USART0_CSROUTE	RW	CS Port/Pin Select
0x624	GPIO_USART0_CTSROUTE	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x628	GPIO_USART0_RTSMROUTE	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x62C	GPIO_USART0_RXROUTE	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x630	GPIO_USART0_CLKROUTE	RW	SCLK Port/Pin Select
0x634	GPIO_USART0_TXROUTE	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x63C	GPIO_USART1_ROUTEEN	RW	USART1 Pin Enable
0x640	GPIO_USART1_CSROUTE	RW	CS Port/Pin Select
0x644	GPIO_USART1_CTSROUTE	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x648	GPIO_USART1_RTSMROUTE	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x64C	GPIO_USART1_RXROUTE	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x650	GPIO_USART1_CLKROUTE	RW	SCLK Port/Pin Select
0x654	GPIO_USART1_TXROUTE	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x1000	GPIO_PORTA_CTRL_SET	RW	Port Control
0x1004	GPIO_PORTA_MODEL_SET	RW	Mode Low
0x100C	GPIO_PORTA_MODEH_SET	RW	Mode High
0x1010	GPIO_PORTA_DOUT_SET	RW	Data Out
0x1014	GPIO_PORTA_DIN_SET	RH	Data in
0x1030	GPIO_PORTB_CTRL_SET	RW	Port Control
0x1034	GPIO_PORTB_MODEL_SET	RW	Mode Low
0x1040	GPIO_PORTB_DOUT_SET	RW	Data Out
0x1044	GPIO_PORTB_DIN_SET	RH	Data in
0x1060	GPIO_PORTC_CTRL_SET	RW	Port Control
0x1064	GPIO_PORTC_MODEL_SET	RW	Mode Low
0x1070	GPIO_PORTC_DOUT_SET	RW	Data Out
0x1074	GPIO_PORTC_DIN_SET	RH	Data in
0x1090	GPIO_PORTD_CTRL_SET	RW	Port Control
0x1094	GPIO_PORTD_MODEL_SET	RW	Mode Low
0x10A0	GPIO_PORTD_DOUT_SET	RW	Data Out
0x10A4	GPIO_PORTD_DIN_SET	RH	Data in
0x1300	GPIO_LOCK_SET	W	Lock Register
0x1310	GPIO_GPIOLOCKSTATUS_SET	RH	Lock Status
0x1320	GPIO_ABUSALLOC_SET	RW	A Bus Allocation
0x1324	GPIO_BBUSALLOC_SET	RW	B Bus Allocation

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1328	GPIO_CDBUSALLOC_SET	RW	CD Bus Allocation
0x1400	GPIO_EXTIPSELL_SET	RW	External Interrupt Port Select Low
0x1404	GPIO_EXTIPSELH_SET	RW	External Interrupt Port Select High
0x1408	GPIO_EXTIPINSELL_SET	RW	External Interrupt Pin Select Low
0x140C	GPIO_EXTIPINSELH_SET	RW	External Interrupt Pin Select High
0x1410	GPIO_EXTIRISE_SET	RW	External Interrupt Rising Edge Trigger
0x1414	GPIO_EXTIFALL_SET	RW	External Interrupt Falling Edge Trigger
0x1420	GPIO_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x1424	GPIO_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x142C	GPIO_EM4WUEN_SET	RW	EM4 Wakeup Enable
0x1430	GPIO_EM4WUPOL_SET	RW	EM4 Wakeup Polarity
0x1440	GPIO_DBGROUTEPEN_SET	RW	Debugger Route Pin Enable
0x1444	GPIO_TRACEROUTEPEN_SET	RW	Trace Route Pin Enable
0x1450	GPIO_CMU_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	CMU Pin Enable
0x1454	GPIO_CMU_CLKIN0ROUTE_SET	RW	CLKIN0 Port/Pin Select
0x1458	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT0ROUTE_SET	RW	CLKOUT0 Port/Pin Select
0x145C	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT1ROUTE_SET	RW	CLKOUT1 Port/Pin Select
0x1460	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT2ROUTE_SET	RW	CLKOUT2 Port/Pin Select
0x146C	GPIO_DCDC_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	DCDC Pin Enable
0x1490	GPIO_I2C0_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	I2C0 Pin Enable
0x1494	GPIO_I2C0_SCLROUTE_SET	RW	SCL Port/Pin Select
0x1498	GPIO_I2C0_SDARROUTE_SET	RW	SDA Port/Pin Select
0x14A0	GPIO_I2C1_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	I2C1 Pin Enable
0x14A4	GPIO_I2C1_SCLROUTE_SET	RW	SCL Port/Pin Select
0x14A8	GPIO_I2C1_SDARROUTE_SET	RW	SDA Port/Pin Select
0x14B0	GPIO_LETIMER0_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	LETIMER Pin Enable
0x14B4	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT0ROUTE_SET	RW	OUT0 Port/Pin Select
0x14B8	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT1ROUTE_SET	RW	OUT1 Port/Pin Select
0x14C0	GPIO_EUART0_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	EUART Pin Enable
0x14C4	GPIO_EUART0_CTSROUTE_SET	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x14C8	GPIO_EUART0_RTSTRROUTE_SET	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x14CC	GPIO_EU-ART0_RXROUTE_SET	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x14D0	GPIO_EUART0_TXROUTE_SET	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x1520	GPIO_PDM_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	PDM Pin Enable
0x1524	GPIO_PDM_CLKROUTE_SET	RW	CLK Port/Pin Select
0x1528	GPIO_PDM_DAT0ROUTE_SET	RW	DAT0 Port/Pin Select
0x152C	GPIO_PDM_DAT1ROUTE_SET	RW	DAT1 Port/Pin Select
0x1534	GPIO_PRS0_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	PRS0 Pin Enable
0x1538	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH0ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH0 Port/Pin Select
0x153C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH1ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH1 Port/Pin Select
0x1540	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH2ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH2 Port/Pin Select
0x1544	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH3ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH3 Port/Pin Select
0x1548	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH4ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH4 Port/Pin Select
0x154C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH5ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH5 Port/Pin Select
0x1550	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH6ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH6 Port/Pin Select
0x1554	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH7ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH7 Port/Pin Select
0x1558	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH8ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH8 Port/Pin Select
0x155C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH9ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH9 Port/Pin Select
0x1560	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH10ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH10 Port/Pin Select
0x1564	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH11ROUTE_SET	RW	ASYNCH11 Port/Pin Select
0x1568	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH0ROUTE_SET	RW	SYNCH0 Port/Pin Select
0x156C	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH1ROUTE_SET	RW	SYNCH1 Port/Pin Select
0x1570	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH2ROUTE_SET	RW	SYNCH2 Port/Pin Select
0x1574	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH3ROUTE_SET	RW	SYNCH3 Port/Pin Select
0x157C	GPIO_TIMER0_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	TIMER0 Pin Enable
0x1580	GPIO_TIMER0_CC0ROUTE_SET	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x1584	GPIO_TIMER0_CC1ROUTE_SET	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x1588	GPIO_TIMER0_CC2ROUTE_SET	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x158C	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI0ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x1590	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI1ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x1594	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI2ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x159C	GPIO_TIMER1_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	TIMER1 Pin Enable
0x15A0	GPIO_TIMER1_CC0ROUTE_SET	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x15A4	GPIO_TIMER1_CC1ROUTE_SET	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x15A8	GPIO_TIMER1_CC2ROUTE_SET	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x15AC	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI0ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x15B0	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI1ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x15B4	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI2ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x15BC	GPIO_TIMER2_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	TIMER2 Pin Enable
0x15C0	GPIO_TIMER2_CC0ROUTE_SET	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x15C4	GPIO_TIMER2_CC1ROUTE_SET	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x15C8	GPIO_TIMER2_CC2ROUTE_SET	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x15CC	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI0ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x15D0	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI1ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x15D4	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI2ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x15DC	GPIO_TIMER3_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	TIMER3 Pin Enable
0x15E0	GPIO_TIMER3_CC0ROUTE_SET	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x15E4	GPIO_TIMER3_CC1ROUTE_SET	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x15E8	GPIO_TIMER3_CC2ROUTE_SET	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x15EC	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI0ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x15F0	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI1ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x15F4	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI2ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x15FC	GPIO_TIMER4_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	TIMER4 Pin Enable
0x1600	GPIO_TIMER4_CC0ROUTE_SET	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x1604	GPIO_TIMER4_CC1ROUTE_SET	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x1608	GPIO_TIMER4_CC2ROUTE_SET	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x160C	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI0ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x1610	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI1ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x1614	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI2ROUTE_SET	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x161C	GPIO_USART0_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	USART0 Pin Enable
0x1620	GPIO_USART0_CSROUTE_SET	RW	CS Port/Pin Select
0x1624	GPIO_USART0_CTSROUTE_SET	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x1628	GPIO_USART0_RTSTRROUTE_SET	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x162C	GPIO_USART0_RXROUTE_SET	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x1630	GPIO_USART0_CLKROUTE_SET	RW	SCLK Port/Pin Select
0x1634	GPIO_USART0_TXROUTE_SET	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x163C	GPIO_USART1_ROUTEEN_SET	RW	USART1 Pin Enable
0x1640	GPIO_USART1_CSROUTE_SET	RW	CS Port/Pin Select
0x1644	GPIO_USART1_CTSROUTE_SET	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x1648	GPIO_USART1_RTSTRROUTE_SET	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x164C	GPIO_USART1_RXROUTE_SET	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x1650	GPIO_USART1_CLKROUTE_SET	RW	SCLK Port/Pin Select
0x1654	GPIO_USART1_TXROUTE_SET	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x2000	GPIO_PORTA_CTRL_CLR	RW	Port Control
0x2004	GPIO_PORTA_MODEL_CLR	RW	Mode Low
0x200C	GPIO_PORTA_MODEH_CLR	RW	Mode High
0x2010	GPIO_PORTA_DOUT_CLR	RW	Data Out

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2014	GPIO_PORTA_DIN_CLR	RH	Data in
0x2030	GPIO_PORTB_CTRL_CLR	RW	Port Control
0x2034	GPIO_PORTB_MODEL_CLR	RW	Mode Low
0x2040	GPIO_PORTB_DOUT_CLR	RW	Data Out
0x2044	GPIO_PORTB_DIN_CLR	RH	Data in
0x2060	GPIO_PORTC_CTRL_CLR	RW	Port Control
0x2064	GPIO_PORTC_MODEL_CLR	RW	Mode Low
0x2070	GPIO_PORTC_DOUT_CLR	RW	Data Out
0x2074	GPIO_PORTC_DIN_CLR	RH	Data in
0x2090	GPIO_PORTD_CTRL_CLR	RW	Port Control
0x2094	GPIO_PORTD_MODEL_CLR	RW	Mode Low
0x20A0	GPIO_PORTD_DOUT_CLR	RW	Data Out
0x20A4	GPIO_PORTD_DIN_CLR	RH	Data in
0x2300	GPIO_LOCK_CLR	W	Lock Register
0x2310	GPIO_GPIOLOCKSTATUS_CLR	RH	Lock Status
0x2320	GPIO_ABUSALLOC_CLR	RW	A Bus Allocation
0x2324	GPIO_BBUSALLOC_CLR	RW	B Bus Allocation
0x2328	GPIO_CDBUSALLOC_CLR	RW	CD Bus Allocation
0x2400	GPIO_EXTIPSELL_CLR	RW	External Interrupt Port Select Low
0x2404	GPIO_EXTIPSELH_CLR	RW	External Interrupt Port Select High
0x2408	GPIO_EXTIPINSELL_CLR	RW	External Interrupt Pin Select Low
0x240C	GPIO_EXTIPINSELH_CLR	RW	External Interrupt Pin Select High
0x2410	GPIO_EXTIRISE_CLR	RW	External Interrupt Rising Edge Trigger
0x2414	GPIO_EXTIFALL_CLR	RW	External Interrupt Falling Edge Trigger
0x2420	GPIO_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x2424	GPIO_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x242C	GPIO_EM4WUEN_CLR	RW	EM4 Wakeup Enable
0x2430	GPIO_EM4WUPOL_CLR	RW	EM4 Wakeup Polarity
0x2440	GPIO_DBGROUTEPEPEN_CLR	RW	Debugger Route Pin Enable
0x2444	GPIO_TRACEROUTEPEN_CLR	RW	Trace Route Pin Enable
0x2450	GPIO_CMU_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	CMU Pin Enable
0x2454	GPIO_CMU_CLKIN0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CLKIN0 Port/Pin Select
0x2458	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CLKOUT0 Port/Pin Select
0x245C	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CLKOUT1 Port/Pin Select
0x2460	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CLKOUT2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x246C	GPIO_DCDC_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	DCDC Pin Enable
0x2490	GPIO_I2C0_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	I2C0 Pin Enable
0x2494	GPIO_I2C0_SCLROUTE_CLR	RW	SCL Port/Pin Select
0x2498	GPIO_I2C0_SDARROUTE_CLR	RW	SDA Port/Pin Select
0x24A0	GPIO_I2C1_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	I2C1 Pin Enable
0x24A4	GPIO_I2C1_SCLROUTE_CLR	RW	SCL Port/Pin Select
0x24A8	GPIO_I2C1_SDARROUTE_CLR	RW	SDA Port/Pin Select
0x24B0	GPIO_LETIMER0_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	LETIMER Pin Enable
0x24B4	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT0ROUTE_CLR	RW	OUT0 Port/Pin Select
0x24B8	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT1ROUTE_CLR	RW	OUT1 Port/Pin Select
0x24C0	GPIO_EUART0_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	EUART Pin Enable
0x24C4	GPIO_EUART0_CTSROUTE_CLR	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x24C8	GPIO_EUART0_RTSTRROUTE_CLR	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x24CC	GPIO_EUART0_RXROUTE_CLR	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x24D0	GPIO_EUART0_TXROUTE_CLR	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x2520	GPIO_PDM_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	PDM Pin Enable
0x2524	GPIO_PDM_CLKROUTE_CLR	RW	CLK Port/Pin Select
0x2528	GPIO_PDM_DAT0ROUTE_CLR	RW	DAT0 Port/Pin Select
0x252C	GPIO_PDM_DAT1ROUTE_CLR	RW	DAT1 Port/Pin Select
0x2534	GPIO_PRS0_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	PRS0 Pin Enable
0x2538	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC0ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH0 Port/Pin Select
0x253C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC1ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH1 Port/Pin Select
0x2540	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC2ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH2 Port/Pin Select
0x2544	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC3ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH3 Port/Pin Select
0x2548	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC4ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH4 Port/Pin Select
0x254C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC5ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH5 Port/Pin Select
0x2550	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC6ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH6 Port/Pin Select
0x2554	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNC7ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH7 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2558	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH8ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH8 Port/Pin Select
0x255C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH9ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH9 Port/Pin Select
0x2560	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH10ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH10 Port/Pin Select
0x2564	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH11ROUTE_CLR	RW	ASYNCH11 Port/Pin Select
0x2568	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH0ROUTE_CLR	RW	SYNCH0 Port/Pin Select
0x256C	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH1ROUTE_CLR	RW	SYNCH1 Port/Pin Select
0x2570	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH2ROUTE_CLR	RW	SYNCH2 Port/Pin Select
0x2574	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH3ROUTE_CLR	RW	SYNCH3 Port/Pin Select
0x257C	GPIO_TIMER0_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	TIMER0 Pin Enable
0x2580	GPIO_TIMER0_CC0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x2584	GPIO_TIMER0_CC1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x2588	GPIO_TIMER0_CC2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x258C	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x2590	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x2594	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x259C	GPIO_TIMER1_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	TIMER1 Pin Enable
0x25A0	GPIO_TIMER1_CC0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x25A4	GPIO_TIMER1_CC1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x25A8	GPIO_TIMER1_CC2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x25AC	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x25B0	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x25B4	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x25BC	GPIO_TIMER2_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	TIMER2 Pin Enable
0x25C0	GPIO_TIMER2_CC0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x25C4	GPIO_TIMER2_CC1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x25C8	GPIO_TIMER2_CC2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x25CC	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x25D0	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x25D4	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x25DC	GPIO_TIMER3_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	TIMER3 Pin Enable
0x25E0	GPIO_TIMER3_CC0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x25E4	GPIO_TIMER3_CC1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x25E8	GPIO_TIMER3_CC2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x25EC	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x25F0	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x25F4	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x25FC	GPIO_TIMER4_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	TIMER4 Pin Enable
0x2600	GPIO_TIMER4_CC0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x2604	GPIO_TIMER4_CC1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x2608	GPIO_TIMER4_CC2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x260C	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI0ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x2610	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI1ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x2614	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI2ROUTE_CLR	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x261C	GPIO_USART0_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	USART0 Pin Enable
0x2620	GPIO_USART0_CSROUTE_CLR	RW	CS Port/Pin Select
0x2624	GPIO_USART0_CTSROUTE_CLR	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x2628	GPIO_USART0_RTSTRROUTE_CLR	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x262C	GPIO_USART0_RXROUTE_CLR	RW	RX Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2630	GPIO_USART0_CLKROUTE_CLR	RW	SCLK Port/Pin Select
0x2634	GPIO_USART0_TXROUTE_CLR	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x263C	GPIO_USART1_ROUTEEN_CLR	RW	USART1 Pin Enable
0x2640	GPIO_USART1_CSROUTE_CLR	RW	CS Port/Pin Select
0x2644	GPIO_USART1_CTSROUTE_CLR	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x2648	GPIO_USART1_RTSROUTE_CLR	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x264C	GPIO_USART1_RXROUTE_CLR	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x2650	GPIO_USART1_CLKROUTE_CLR	RW	SCLK Port/Pin Select
0x2654	GPIO_USART1_TXROUTE_CLR	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x3000	GPIO_PORTA_CTRL_TGL	RW	Port Control
0x3004	GPIO_PORTA_MODEL_TGL	RW	Mode Low
0x300C	GPIO_PORTA_MODEH_TGL	RW	Mode High
0x3010	GPIO_PORTA_DOUT_TGL	RW	Data Out
0x3014	GPIO_PORTA_DIN_TGL	RH	Data in
0x3030	GPIO_PORTB_CTRL_TGL	RW	Port Control
0x3034	GPIO_PORTB_MODEL_TGL	RW	Mode Low
0x3040	GPIO_PORTB_DOUT_TGL	RW	Data Out
0x3044	GPIO_PORTB_DIN_TGL	RH	Data in
0x3060	GPIO_PORTC_CTRL_TGL	RW	Port Control
0x3064	GPIO_PORTC_MODEL_TGL	RW	Mode Low
0x3070	GPIO_PORTC_DOUT_TGL	RW	Data Out
0x3074	GPIO_PORTC_DIN_TGL	RH	Data in
0x3090	GPIO_PORTD_CTRL_TGL	RW	Port Control
0x3094	GPIO_PORTD_MODEL_TGL	RW	Mode Low
0x30A0	GPIO_PORTD_DOUT_TGL	RW	Data Out
0x30A4	GPIO_PORTD_DIN_TGL	RH	Data in
0x3300	GPIO_LOCK_TGL	W	Lock Register
0x3310	GPIO_GPIOLOCKSTATUS_TGL	RH	Lock Status
0x3320	GPIO_ABUSALLOC_TGL	RW	A Bus Allocation
0x3324	GPIO_BBUSALLOC_TGL	RW	B Bus Allocation
0x3328	GPIO_CDBUSALLOC_TGL	RW	CD Bus Allocation
0x3400	GPIO_EXTIPSELL_TGL	RW	External Interrupt Port Select Low
0x3404	GPIO_EXTIPSELH_TGL	RW	External Interrupt Port Select High

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3408	GPIO_EXTIPINSELL_TGL	RW	External Interrupt Pin Select Low
0x340C	GPIO_EXTIPINSELH_TGL	RW	External Interrupt Pin Select High
0x3410	GPIO_EXTIRISE_TGL	RW	External Interrupt Rising Edge Trigger
0x3414	GPIO_EXTIFALL_TGL	RW	External Interrupt Falling Edge Trigger
0x3420	GPIO_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag
0x3424	GPIO_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable
0x342C	GPIO_EM4WUEN_TGL	RW	EM4 Wakeup Enable
0x3430	GPIO_EM4WUPOL_TGL	RW	EM4 Wakeup Polarity
0x3440	GPIO_DBGROUPEPEN_TGL	RW	Debugger Route Pin Enable
0x3444	GPIO_TRACEROUPEPEN_TGL	RW	Trace Route Pin Enable
0x3450	GPIO_CMU_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	CMU Pin Enable
0x3454	GPIO_CMU_CLKIN0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CLKIN0 Port/Pin Select
0x3458	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CLKOUT0 Port/Pin Select
0x345C	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CLKOUT1 Port/Pin Select
0x3460	GPIO_CMU_CLKOUT2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CLKOUT2 Port/Pin Select
0x346C	GPIO_DCDC_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	DCDC Pin Enable
0x3490	GPIO_I2C0_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	I2C0 Pin Enable
0x3494	GPIO_I2C0_SCLROUTE_TGL	RW	SCL Port/Pin Select
0x3498	GPIO_I2C0_SDARROUTE_TGL	RW	SDA Port/Pin Select
0x34A0	GPIO_I2C1_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	I2C1 Pin Enable
0x34A4	GPIO_I2C1_SCLROUTE_TGL	RW	SCL Port/Pin Select
0x34A8	GPIO_I2C1_SDARROUTE_TGL	RW	SDA Port/Pin Select
0x34B0	GPIO_LETIMER0_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	LETIMER Pin Enable
0x34B4	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT0ROUTE_TGL	RW	OUT0 Port/Pin Select
0x34B8	GPIO_LETIMER0_OUT1ROUTE_TGL	RW	OUT1 Port/Pin Select
0x34C0	GPIO_EUART0_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	EUART Pin Enable
0x34C4	GPIO_EUART0_CTSROUTE_TGL	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x34C8	GPIO_EUART0_RTSTRROUTE_TGL	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x34CC	GPIO_EUART0_RXROUTE_TGL	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x34D0	GPIO_EUART0_TXROUTE_TGL	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x3520	GPIO_PDM_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	PDM Pin Enable

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3524	GPIO_PDM_CLKROUTE_TGL	RW	CLK Port/Pin Select
0x3528	GPIO_PDM_DAT0ROUTE_TGL	RW	DAT0 Port/Pin Select
0x352C	GPIO_PDM_DAT1ROUTE_TGL	RW	DAT1 Port/Pin Select
0x3534	GPIO_PRS0_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	PRS0 Pin Enable
0x3538	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH0ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH0 Port/Pin Select
0x353C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH1ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH1 Port/Pin Select
0x3540	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH2ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH2 Port/Pin Select
0x3544	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH3ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH3 Port/Pin Select
0x3548	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH4ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH4 Port/Pin Select
0x354C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH5ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH5 Port/Pin Select
0x3550	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH6ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH6 Port/Pin Select
0x3554	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH7ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH7 Port/Pin Select
0x3558	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH8ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH8 Port/Pin Select
0x355C	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH9ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH9 Port/Pin Select
0x3560	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH10ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH10 Port/Pin Select
0x3564	GPIO_PRS0_ASYNCH11ROUTE_TGL	RW	ASYNCH11 Port/Pin Select
0x3568	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH0ROUTE_TGL	RW	SYNCH0 Port/Pin Select
0x356C	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH1ROUTE_TGL	RW	SYNCH1 Port/Pin Select
0x3570	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH2ROUTE_TGL	RW	SYNCH2 Port/Pin Select
0x3574	GPIO_PRS0_SYNCH3ROUTE_TGL	RW	SYNCH3 Port/Pin Select
0x357C	GPIO_TIMER0_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	TIMER0 Pin Enable
0x3580	GPIO_TIMER0_CC0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x3584	GPIO_TIMER0_CC1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x3588	GPIO_TIMER0_CC2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x358C	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3590	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x3594	GPIO_TIMER0_CDTI2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x359C	GPIO_TIMER1_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	TIMER1 Pin Enable
0x35A0	GPIO_TIMER1_CC0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x35A4	GPIO_TIMER1_CC1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x35A8	GPIO_TIMER1_CC2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x35AC	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x35B0	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x35B4	GPIO_TIMER1_CDTI2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x35BC	GPIO_TIMER2_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	TIMER2 Pin Enable
0x35C0	GPIO_TIMER2_CC0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x35C4	GPIO_TIMER2_CC1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x35C8	GPIO_TIMER2_CC2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x35CC	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x35D0	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x35D4	GPIO_TIMER2_CDTI2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x35DC	GPIO_TIMER3_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	TIMER3 Pin Enable
0x35E0	GPIO_TIMER3_CC0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select
0x35E4	GPIO_TIMER3_CC1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x35E8	GPIO_TIMER3_CC2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x35EC	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x35F0	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x35F4	GPIO_TIMER3_CDTI2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x35FC	GPIO_TIMER4_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	TIMER4 Pin Enable
0x3600	GPIO_TIMER4_CC0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3604	GPIO_TIMER4_CC1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC1 Port/Pin Select
0x3608	GPIO_TIMER4_CC2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CC2 Port/Pin Select
0x360C	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI0ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI0 Port/Pin Select
0x3610	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI1ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI1 Port/Pin Select
0x3614	GPIO_TIMER4_CDTI2ROUTE_TGL	RW	CDTI2 Port/Pin Select
0x361C	GPIO_USART0_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	USART0 Pin Enable
0x3620	GPIO_USART0_CSROUTE_TGL	RW	CS Port/Pin Select
0x3624	GPIO_USART0_CTSROUTE_TGL	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x3628	GPIO_USART0_RTSTRROUTE_TGL	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x362C	GPIO_USART0_RXROUTE_TGL	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x3630	GPIO_USART0_CLKROUTE_TGL	RW	SCLK Port/Pin Select
0x3634	GPIO_USART0_TXROUTE_TGL	RW	TX Port/Pin Select
0x363C	GPIO_USART1_ROUTEEN_TGL	RW	USART1 Pin Enable
0x3640	GPIO_USART1_CSROUTE_TGL	RW	CS Port/Pin Select
0x3644	GPIO_USART1_CTSROUTE_TGL	RW	CTS Port/Pin Select
0x3648	GPIO_USART1_RTSTRROUTE_TGL	RW	RTS Port/Pin Select
0x364C	GPIO_USART1_RXROUTE_TGL	RW	RX Port/Pin Select
0x3650	GPIO_USART1_CLKROUTE_TGL	RW	SCLK Port/Pin Select
0x3654	GPIO_USART1_TXROUTE_TGL	RW	TX Port/Pin Select

## 24.6 GPIO Register Description

### 24.6.1 GPIO\_PORTA\_CTRL - Port Control

Offset	Bit Position																																					
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
<b>Reset</b>				0x0								0x4												0x0								0x4						
<b>Access</b>				RW								RW												RW								RW						
<b>Name</b>				DINDISALT								SLEWRATEALT												DINDIS								SLEWRATE						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:29	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
28	DINDISALT	0x0	RW	<b>Data In Disable Alt</b> Data input disable for port pins using alternate modes.
27:23	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
22:20	SLEWRATEALT	0x4	RW	<b>Slew Rate Alt</b> Slewrate limit for port pins using alternate modes. Higher values provide faster slew rates.
19:13	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
12	DINDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Data In Disable</b> Data input disable for port pins not using alternate modes.
11:7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6:4	SLEWRATE	0x4	RW	<b>Slew Rate</b> Slewrate limit for port pins not using alternate modes. Higher values provide faster slew rates.
3:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

### 24.6.2 GPIO\_PORTA\_MODEL - Mode Low

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0							
<b>Access</b>	RW				RW				RW				RW				RW				RW				RW							
<b>Name</b>	MODE7				MODE6				MODE5				MODE4				MODE3				MODE2				MODE1				MODE0			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	MODE7	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	MODE n			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
27:24	MODE6	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	MODE n			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
23:20	MODE5 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
19:16	MODE4 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
15:12	MODE3	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	MODE n			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUP-FILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
11:8	MODE2 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUP-FILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
7:4	MODE1 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
3:0	MODE0 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.

## 24.6.3 GPIO\_PORTA\_MODEH - Mode High

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																													0x0			
<b>Access</b>																													RW			
<b>Name</b>																													MODE0			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	MODE0 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.

## 24.6.4 GPIO\_PORTA\_DOUT - Data Out

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									DOUT							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	DOUT Data output	0x0	RW	<b>Data output</b>

## 24.6.5 GPIO\_PORTA\_DIN - Data in

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									DIN							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:9	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
8:0	DIN Data input	0x0	R	<b>Data input</b>

## 24.6.6 GPIO\_PORTB\_CTRL - Port Control

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>				0x0							0x4												0x0							0x4			
<b>Access</b>				RW							RW												RW							RW			
<b>Name</b>				DINDISALT							SLEWRATEALT												DINDIS							SLEWRATE			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:29	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
28	DINDISALT	0x0	RW	<b>Data In Disable Alt</b> Data input disable for port pins using alternate modes.
27:23	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
22:20	SLEWRATEALT	0x4	RW	<b>Slew Rate Alt</b> Slewrates limit for port pins using alternate modes. Higher values represent faster slewrates.
19:13	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
12	DINDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Data In Disable</b> Data input disable for port pins not using alternate modes.
11:7	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
6:4	SLEWRATE	0x4	RW	<b>Slew Rate</b> Slewrates limit for port pins using not alternate modes. Higher values represent faster slewrates.
3:0	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>

## 24.6.7 GPIO\_PORTB\_MODEL - Mode Low

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																			
<b>Access</b>													RW																			
<b>Name</b>													MODE4		MODE3		MODE2		MODE1		MODE0											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	MODE4 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.	
	1	INPUT	Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.	
	2	INPUTPULL	Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.	
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER	Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.	
	4	PUSHPULL	Push-pull output.	
	5	PUSHPULLALT	Push-pull using alternate control.	
	6	WIREDOR	Wired-or output.	
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN	Wired-or output with pull-down.	
	8	WIREDAND	Open-drain output.	
	9	WIREDANDFILTER	Open-drain output with filter.	
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP	Open-drain output with pullup.	
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER	Open-drain output with filter and pullup.	
	12	WIREDANDALT	Open-drain output using alternate control.	
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER	Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.	
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP	Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.	
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER	Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.	
15:12	MODE3 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.	
	1	INPUT	Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.	
	2	INPUTPULL	Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
11:8	MODE2 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
7:4	MODE1 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
3:0	MODE0 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
14		WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
15		WIREDANDALTPULLUP-FILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.

#### 24.6.8 GPIO\_PORTB\_DOUT - Data Out

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																																	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																																	RW	
<b>Name</b>																																	DOUT	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4:0	DOUT Data output	0x0	RW	<b>Data output</b>

#### 24.6.9 GPIO\_PORTB\_DIN - Data in

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x044	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>																																	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																																	R	
<b>Name</b>																																	DIN	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4:0	DIN Data input	0x0	R	<b>Data input</b>

## 24.6.10 GPIO\_PORTC\_CTRL - Port Control

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x060	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>				0x0							0x4												0x0							0x4			
<b>Access</b>				RW							RW												RW							RW			
<b>Name</b>				DINDISALT							SLEWRATEALT												DINDIS							SLEWRATE			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:29	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
28	DINDISALT	0x0	RW	<b>Data In Disable Alt</b> Data input disable for port pins using alternate modes.
27:23	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
22:20	SLEWRATEALT	0x4	RW	<b>Slew Rate Alt</b> Slewrates limit for port pins using alternate modes. Higher values represent faster slewrates.
19:13	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
12	DINDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Data In Disable</b> Data input disable for port pins not using alternate modes.
11:7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6:4	SLEWRATE	0x4	RW	<b>Slew Rate</b> Slewrates limit for port pins using not alternate modes. Higher values represent faster slewrates.
3:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 24.6.11 GPIO\_PORTC\_MODEL - Mode Low

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x064	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0										
<b>Access</b>	RW			RW			RW			RW			RW			RW			RW													
<b>Name</b>	MODE7			MODE6			MODE5			MODE4			MODE3			MODE2			MODE1			MODE0										

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	MODE7	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	MODE n			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
27:24	MODE6	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	MODE n			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
23:20	MODE5 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
19:16	MODE4 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
15:12	MODE3	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	MODE n			
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUP-FILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
11:8	MODE2 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUP-FILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
7:4	MODE1 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
3:0	MODE0 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.

### 24.6.12 GPIO\_PORTC\_DOUT - Data Out

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x070	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									DOUT							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	DOUT Data output	0x0	RW	<b>Data output</b>

### 24.6.13 GPIO\_PORTC\_DIN - Data in

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x074	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									DIN							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	DIN Data input	0x0	R	<b>Data input</b>

## 24.6.14 GPIO\_PORTD\_CTRL - Port Control

Offset	Bit Position																																		
0x090	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
<b>Reset</b>				0x0								0x4												0x0								0x4			
<b>Access</b>				RW								RW												RW								RW			
<b>Name</b>				DINDISALT								SLEWRATEALT												DINDIS								SLEWRATE			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:29	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
28	DINDISALT	0x0	RW	<b>Data In Disable Alt</b> Data input disable for port pins using alternate modes.
27:23	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
22:20	SLEWRATEALT	0x4	RW	<b>Slew Rate Alt</b> Slewrates limit for port pins using alternate modes. Higher values represent faster slewrates.
19:13	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
12	DINDIS	0x0	RW	<b>Data In Disable</b> Data input disable for port pins not using alternate modes.
11:7	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
6:4	SLEWRATE	0x4	RW	<b>Slew Rate</b> Slewrates limit for port pins using not alternate modes. Higher values represent faster slewrates.
3:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 24.6.15 GPIO\_PORTD\_MODEL - Mode Low

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x094	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0									
<b>Access</b>																	RW		RW		RW		RW									
<b>Name</b>																	MODE3		MODE2		MODE1		MODE0									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
15:12	MODE3 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.	
	1	INPUT	Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.	
	2	INPUTPULL	Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.	
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER	Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.	
	4	PUSHPULL	Push-pull output.	
	5	PUSHPULLALT	Push-pull using alternate control.	
	6	WIREDOR	Wired-or output.	
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN	Wired-or output with pull-down.	
	8	WIREDAND	Open-drain output.	
	9	WIREDANDFILTER	Open-drain output with filter.	
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP	Open-drain output with pullup.	
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER	Open-drain output with filter and pullup.	
	12	WIREDANDALT	Open-drain output using alternate control.	
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER	Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.	
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP	Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.	
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER	Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.	
11:8	MODE2 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	DISABLED	Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.	
	1	INPUT	Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.	
	2	INPUTPULL	Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
7:4	MODE1 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
	1	INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
	2	INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
	3	INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
	4	PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
	5	PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
	6	WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
	7	WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
	8	WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
	9	WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
	10	WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
	11	WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
	12	WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
	13	WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
	14	WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
	15	WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.
3:0	MODE0 MODE n	0x0	RW	<b>MODE n</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	Value	Mode		Description
0		DISABLED		Input disabled. Pullup if DOUT is set.
1		INPUT		Input enabled. Filter if DOUT is set.
2		INPUTPULL		Input enabled. DOUT determines pull direction.
3		INPUTPULLFILTER		Input enabled with filter. DOUT determines pull direction.
4		PUSHPULL		Push-pull output.
5		PUSHPULLALT		Push-pull using alternate control.
6		WIREDOR		Wired-or output.
7		WIREDORPULLDOWN		Wired-or output with pull-down.
8		WIREDAND		Open-drain output.
9		WIREDANDFILTER		Open-drain output with filter.
10		WIREDANDPULLUP		Open-drain output with pullup.
11		WIREDANDPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output with filter and pullup.
12		WIREDANDALT		Open-drain output using alternate control.
13		WIREDANDALTFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter.
14		WIREDANDALTPULLUP		Open-drain output using alternate control with pullup.
15		WIREDANDALTPULLUPFILTER		Open-drain output using alternate control with filter and pullup.

#### 24.6.16 GPIO\_PORTD\_DOUT - Data Out

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0A0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											RW					
<b>Name</b>																											DOUT					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	DOUT Data output	0x0	RW	<b>Data output</b>

## 24.6.17 GPIO\_PORTD\_DIN - Data in

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x0A4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0					
<b>Access</b>																											R					
<b>Name</b>																											DIN					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
3:0	DIN	0x0	R	<b>Data input</b>
	Data input			

## 24.6.18 GPIO\_LOCK - Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x300	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																0xA534																
<b>Access</b>																W																
<b>Name</b>																LOCKKEY																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0xA534	W	<b>Configuration Lock Key</b>
	Write any other value than the unlock code to lock configuration registers. Write the unlock code to unlock (See text for detailed list of configuration registers.)			
	Value	Mode	Description	
	42292	UNLOCK	Unlock code	

## 24.6.19 GPIO\_GPIOLockSTATUS - Lock Status

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x310	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																LOCK

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>GPIO LOCK status</b> Indicates current lock status of GPIO registers
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNLOCKED		Registers are unlocked
	1	LOCKED		Registers are locked

## 24.6.20 GPIO\_ABUSALLOC - A Bus Allocation

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x320	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>					0x0								0x0								0x0								0x0			
<b>Access</b>					RW								RW								RW								RW			
<b>Name</b>					AODD1								AODD0								AEVEN1								AEVEN0			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
27:24	AODD1	0x0	RW	<b>A Bus Odd 1</b> peripheral allocation to A Bus Odd 1
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	AODD0	0x0	RW	<b>A Bus Odd 0</b> peripheral allocation to A Bus Odd 0
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0
15:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11:8	AEVEN1	0x0	RW	<b>A Bus Even 1</b> peripheral allocation to A Bus Even 1
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	AEVEN0	0x0	RW	<b>A Bus Even 0</b> peripheral allocation to A Bus Even 0
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
-----	------	-------	--------	-------------

## 24.6.21 GPIO\_BBUSALLOC - B Bus Allocation

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x324	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>					0x0								0x0								0x0											
<b>Access</b>					RW								RW								RW											
<b>Name</b>					BODD1								BODD0								BEVEN1								BEVEN0			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
27:24	BODD1	0x0	RW	<b>B Bus Odd 1</b> peripheral allocation to B Bus Odd 1
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	BODD0	0x0	RW	<b>B Bus Odd 0</b> peripheral allocation to B Bus Odd 0
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0
15:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11:8	BEVEN1	0x0	RW	<b>B Bus Even 1</b> peripheral allocation to B Bus Even 1
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	BEVEN0	0x0	RW	<b>B Bus Even 0</b> peripheral allocation to B Bus Even 0
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0

---

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
-----	------	-------	--------	-------------

---

## 24.6.22 GPIO\_CDBUSALLOC - CD Bus Allocation

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x328	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>					0x0								0x0								0x0								0x0			
<b>Access</b>					RW								RW								RW								RW			
<b>Name</b>					CDODD1								CDODD0								CDEVEN1								CDEVEN0			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
27:24	CDODD1	0x0	RW	<b>CD Bus Odd 1</b> peripheral allocation to CD Bus Odd 1
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
19:16	CDODD0	0x0	RW	<b>CD Bus Odd 0</b> peripheral allocation to CD Bus Odd 0
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0
15:12	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
11:8	CDEVEN1	0x0	RW	<b>CD Bus Even 1</b> peripheral allocation to CD Bus Even 1
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0
7:4	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
3:0	CDEVEN0	0x0	RW	<b>CD Bus Even 0</b> peripheral allocation to CD Bus Even 0
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	TRISTATE		The bus is not allocated

---

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	1	ADC0		The bus is allocated to ADC0

---

## 24.6.23 GPIO\_EXTIPSELL - External Interrupt Port Select Low

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x400	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>			0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0					0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0	
<b>Access</b>			RW				RW				RW				RW					RW				RW				RW				RW	
<b>Name</b>			EXTIPSEL7				EXTIPSEL6				EXTIPSEL5				EXTIPSEL4					EXTIPSEL3				EXTIPSEL2				EXTIPSEL1				EXTIPSEL0	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description															
31:30	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
29:28	EXTIPSEL7	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 7 (EXTI7).  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>PORTA</td> <td>Port A group selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>PORTB</td> <td>Port B group selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>PORTC</td> <td>Port C group selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>PORTD</td> <td>Port D group selected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	3	PORTD	Port D group selected
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	PORTA	Port A group selected																	
1	PORTB	Port B group selected																	
2	PORTC	Port C group selected																	
3	PORTD	Port D group selected																	
27:26	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
25:24	EXTIPSEL6	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 6 (EXTI6).  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>PORTA</td> <td>Port A group selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>PORTB</td> <td>Port B group selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>PORTC</td> <td>Port C group selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>PORTD</td> <td>Port D group selected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	3	PORTD	Port D group selected
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	PORTA	Port A group selected																	
1	PORTB	Port B group selected																	
2	PORTC	Port C group selected																	
3	PORTD	Port D group selected																	
23:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>																	
21:20	EXTIPSEL5	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 5 (EXTI5).  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>PORTA</td> <td>Port A group selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>PORTB</td> <td>Port B group selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>PORTC</td> <td>Port C group selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>PORTD</td> <td>Port D group selected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	3	PORTD	Port D group selected
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	PORTA	Port A group selected																	
1	PORTB	Port B group selected																	
2	PORTC	Port C group selected																	
3	PORTD	Port D group selected																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
19:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17:16	EXTIPSEL4	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 4 (EXTI4).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	
	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	
	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	
	3	PORTD	Port D group selected	
15:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:12	EXTIPSEL3	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 3 (EXTI3).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	
	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	
	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	
	3	PORTD	Port D group selected	
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	EXTIPSEL2	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 2 (EXTI2).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	
	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	
	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	
	3	PORTD	Port D group selected	
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	EXTIPSEL1	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 1 (EXTI1).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	
	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	
	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	
	3	PORTD	Port D group selected	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	EXTIPSEL0	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 0 (EXTI0).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	
	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	
	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	
	3	PORTD	Port D group selected	

## 24.6.24 GPIO\_EXTIPSELH - External Interrupt Port Select High

Offset	Bit Position																																																
0x404	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																	
<b>Reset</b>																			0x0					0x0					0x0					0x0															
<b>Access</b>																			RW					RW					RW					RW															
<b>Name</b>																			EXTIPSEL3										EXTIPSEL2										EXTIPSEL1										EXTIPSEL0

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:12	EXTIPSEL3	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 3+8
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	
	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	
	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	
	3	PORTD	Port D group selected	
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	EXTIPSEL2	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 2+8
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	
	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	
	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	
	3	PORTD	Port D group selected	
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	EXTIPSEL1	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 1+8
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	
	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	
	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	
	3	PORTD	Port D group selected	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	EXTIPSEL0	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Port Select</b> Port select for external interrupt 0+8
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	PORTA	Port A group selected	
	1	PORTB	Port B group selected	
	2	PORTC	Port C group selected	
	3	PORTD	Port D group selected	

## 24.6.25 GPIO\_EXTIPINSELL - External Interrupt Pin Select Low

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x408	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>			0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0					0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0
<b>Access</b>			RW				RW				RW				RW					RW				RW				RW				RW
<b>Name</b>			EXTIPINSEL7				EXTIPINSEL6				EXTIPINSEL5				EXTIPINSEL4					EXTIPINSEL3				EXTIPINSEL2				EXTIPINSEL1				EXTIPINSEL0

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:30	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
29:28	EXTIPINSEL7	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt 7 (EXTI7).
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	OFFSET0		OFFSET=0
	1	OFFSET1		OFFSET=1
	2	OFFSET2		OFFSET=2
	3	OFFSET3		OFFSET=3
27:26	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
25:24	EXTIPINSEL6	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt 6 (EXTI6).
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	OFFSET0		OFFSET=0
	1	OFFSET1		OFFSET=1
	2	OFFSET2		OFFSET=2
	3	OFFSET3		OFFSET=3
23:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21:20	EXTIPINSEL5	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt 5 (EXTI5).
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	OFFSET0		OFFSET=0
	1	OFFSET1		OFFSET=1
	2	OFFSET2		OFFSET=2
	3	OFFSET3		OFFSET=3

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
19:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17:16	EXTIPINSEL4	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt 4 (EXTI4).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	OFFSET0	OFFSET=0	
	1	OFFSET1	OFFSET=1	
	2	OFFSET2	OFFSET=2	
	3	OFFSET3	OFFSET=3	
15:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:12	EXTIPINSEL3	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt 3 (EXTI3).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	OFFSET0	OFFSET=0	
	1	OFFSET1	OFFSET=1	
	2	OFFSET2	OFFSET=2	
	3	OFFSET3	OFFSET=3	
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	EXTIPINSEL2	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt 2 (EXTI2).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	OFFSET0	OFFSET=0	
	1	OFFSET1	OFFSET=1	
	2	OFFSET2	OFFSET=2	
	3	OFFSET3	OFFSET=3	
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	EXTIPINSEL1	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt 1 (EXTI1).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	OFFSET0	OFFSET=0	
	1	OFFSET1	OFFSET=1	
	2	OFFSET2	OFFSET=2	
	3	OFFSET3	OFFSET=3	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	EXTIPINSEL0	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt 0 (EXTI0).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	OFFSET0	OFFSET=0	
	1	OFFSET1	OFFSET=1	
	2	OFFSET2	OFFSET=2	
	3	OFFSET3	OFFSET=3	

## 24.6.26 GPIO\_EXTIPINSELH - External Interrupt Pin Select High

Offset	Bit Position																																										
0x40C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0											
Reset																	0x0			0x0			0x0			0x0								0x0									
Access																	RW			RW			RW			RW																RW	
Name																	EXTIPINSEL3			EXTIPINSEL2			EXTIPINSEL1																				EXTIPINSELO

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:14	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
13:12	EXTIPINSEL3	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt {b+8} (EXTI{b+8}).
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	OFFSET8		OFFSET=8
	1	OFFSET9		OFFSET=9
	2	OFFSET10		OFFSET=10
	3	OFFSET11		OFFSET=11
11:10	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
9:8	EXTIPINSEL2	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt {b+8} (EXTI{b+8}).
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	OFFSET8		OFFSET=8
	1	OFFSET9		OFFSET=9
	2	OFFSET10		OFFSET=10
	3	OFFSET11		OFFSET=11
7:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5:4	EXTIPINSEL1	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt {b+8} (EXTI{b+8}).
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	OFFSET8		OFFSET=8
	1	OFFSET9		OFFSET=9
	2	OFFSET10		OFFSET=10
	3	OFFSET11		OFFSET=11

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
3:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	EXTIPINSEL0	0x0	RW	<b>External Interrupt Pin select</b> OFFSET select for External Interrupt {b+8} (EXTI{b+8}).
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	OFFSET8	OFFSET=8	
	1	OFFSET9	OFFSET=9	
	2	OFFSET10	OFFSET=10	
	3	OFFSET11	OFFSET=11	

#### 24.6.27 GPIO\_EXTIRISE - External Interrupt Rising Edge Trigger

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x410	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>												0x0																				
<b>Access</b>												RW																				
<b>Name</b>												EXTIRISE																				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11:0	EXTIRISE	0x0	RW	<b>EXT Int Rise</b> External Interrupt n Rising Edge Trigger Enable

## 24.6.28 GPIO\_EXTIFALL - External Interrupt Falling Edge Trigger

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x414	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset																							0x0									
Access																							RW									
Name																							EXTIFALL									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:12	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
11:0	EXTIFALL	0x0	RW	<b>EXT Int FALL</b> External Interrupt n Falling Edge Trigger Enable

## 24.6.29 GPIO\_IF - Interrupt Flag

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x420	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>												0x0																				
<b>Access</b>												RW																				
<b>Name</b>												EM4WU																				
																							EXTIF11									
																							EXTIF10									
																							EXTIF9									
																							EXTIF8									
																							EXTIF7									
																							EXTIF6									
																							EXTIF5									
																							EXTIF4									
																							EXTIF3									
																							EXTIF2									
																							EXTIF1									
																							EXTIF0									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
27:16	EM4WU	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 wake up</b>
15:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
11	EXTIF11	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
10	EXTIF10	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
9	EXTIF9	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
8	EXTIF8	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
7	EXTIF7	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
6	EXTIF6	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
5	EXTIF5	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
4	EXTIF4	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
3	EXTIF3	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
2	EXTIF2	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
1	EXTIF1	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b> External Pin interrupt flag
0	EXTIF0	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Flag</b>

---

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	External Pin interrupt flag			

---

### 24.6.30 GPIO\_IEN - Interrupt Enable

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x424	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0					0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>					RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW						RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>					EM4WUIEN11	EM4WUIEN10	EM4WUIEN9	EM4WUIEN8	EM4WUIEN7	EM4WUIEN6	EM4WUIEN5	EM4WUIEN4	EM4WUIEN3	EM4WUIEN2	EM4WUIEN1	EM4WUIEN0					EXTIEN11	EXTIEN10	EXTIEN9	EXTIEN8	EXTIEN7	EXTIEN6	EXTIEN5	EXTIEN4	EXTIEN3	EXTIEN2	EXTIEN1	EXTIEN0	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
27	EM4WUIEN11 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
26	EM4WUIEN10 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
25	EM4WUIEN9 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
24	EM4WUIEN8 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
23	EM4WUIEN7 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
22	EM4WUIEN6 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
21	EM4WUIEN5 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
20	EM4WUIEN4 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
19	EM4WUIEN3 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
18	EM4WUIEN2 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
17	EM4WUIEN1 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
16	EM4WUIEN0 EM4 wakeup interrupt enable	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake Up Interrupt En</b>
15:12	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
11	EXTIEN11	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
10	EXTIEN10	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
9	EXTIEN9	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
8	EXTIEN8	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
7	EXTIEN7	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
6	EXTIEN6	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
5	EXTIEN5	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
4	EXTIEN4	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
3	EXTIEN3	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
2	EXTIEN2	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
1	EXTIEN1	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable
0	EXTIEN0	0x0	RW	<b>External Pin Enable</b> External Pin interrupt enable

## 24.6.31 GPIO\_EM4WUEN - EM4 Wakeup Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x42C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	EM4WUEN															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
27:16	EM4WUEN	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 wake up enable</b> Write 1 to enable EM4 wake up request, write 0 to disable EM4 wake up request
15:0	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>

## 24.6.32 GPIO\_EM4WUPOL - EM4 Wakeup Polarity

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x430	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	EM4WUPOL															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:28	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
27:16	EM4WUPOL	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Wake-Up Polarity</b> EM4 Wakeup Polarity
15:0	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>

## 24.6.33 GPIO\_DBGROUPEPEN - Debugger Route Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x440	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x1	0x1	0x1	0x1		
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW		
<b>Name</b>																											TDIPEN	TDOPEN	SWDIOTMSPEN	SWCLKTCKPEN		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3	TDIPEN	0x1	RW	<b>JTAG Test Debug Input Pin Enable</b> Enable JTAG TDI connection to pin.
2	TDOPEN	0x1	RW	<b>JTAG Test Debug Output Pin Enable</b> Enable JTAG TDO connection to pin.
1	SWDIOTMSPEN	0x1	RW	<b>Route Location 0</b> Enable Serial Wire Data and JTAG Test Mode Select connection to pin. WARNING: When the pin is disabled, the device can no longer be accessed by a debugger. A reset will set the pin back to a default state as enabled. If you disable this pin, make sure you have at least a 3 second timeout at the start of your program code before you disable the pin. This way, the debugger will have time to halt the device after a reset before the pin is disabled.
0	SWCLKTCKPEN	0x1	RW	<b>Route Pin Enable</b> Enable Serial Wire and JTAG CLock connection to pin. WARNING: When the pin is disabled, the device can no longer be accessed by a debugger. A reset will set the pin back to a default state as enabled. If you disable this pin, make sure you have at least a 3 second timeout at the start of your program code before you disable the pin. This way, the debugger will have time to halt the device after a reset before the pin is disabled.

## 24.6.34 GPIO\_TRACEROUTEPEN - Trace Route Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x444	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW			
<b>Name</b>																											TRACEDATA0PEN	TRACECLKPEN	SWVPEN			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	TRACEDATA0PEN Trace Data0 Pin Enable	0x0	RW	<b>Trace Data0 Pin Enable</b>
1	TRACECLKPEN Trace Clk Pin Enable	0x0	RW	<b>Trace Clk Pin Enable</b>
0	SWVPEN Serial Wire Viewer Output Pin Enable	0x0	RW	<b>Serial Wire Viewer Output Pin Enable</b>

## 24.6.35 GPIO\_CMU\_ROUTEEN - CMU Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x450	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0	0x0	0x0					
<b>Access</b>																									RW	RW	RW					
<b>Name</b>																									CLKOUT2PEN	CLKOUT1PEN	CLKOUT0PEN					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:3	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
2	CLKOUT2PEN CLKOUT2 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CLKOUT2 pin enable control bit</b>
1	CLKOUT1PEN CLKOUT1 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CLKOUT1 pin enable control bit</b>
0	CLKOUT0PEN CLKOUT0 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CLKOUT0 pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.36 GPIO\_CMU\_CLKIN0ROUTE - CLKIN0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x454	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0														0x0					
<b>Access</b>													RW														RW					
<b>Name</b>													PIN														PORT					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CLKIN0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CLKIN0 pin select register</b>
15:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CLKIN0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CLKIN0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.37 GPIO\_CMU\_CLKOUT0ROUTE - CLKOUT0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x458	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>CLKOUT0 pin select register</b> CLKOUT0 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>CLKOUT0 port select register</b> CLKOUT0 port select register

## 24.6.38 GPIO\_CMU\_CLKOUT1ROUTE - CLKOUT1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x45C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>CLKOUT1 pin select register</b> CLKOUT1 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>CLKOUT1 port select register</b> CLKOUT1 port select register

## 24.6.39 GPIO\_CMU\_CLKOUT2ROUTE - CLKOUT2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x460	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>														0x0																0x0		
<b>Access</b>														RW																RW		
<b>Name</b>														PIN																PORT		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
19:16	PIN CLKOUT2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CLKOUT2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
1:0	PORT CLKOUT2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CLKOUT2 port select register</b>

## 24.6.40 GPIO\_DCDC\_ROUTEEN - DCDC Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x46C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																DCDCCOREHIDDENPEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
0	DCDCCOREHIDDENPEN DCDCCOREHIDDEN pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>DCDCCOREHIDDEN pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.41 GPIO\_I2C0\_ROUTEEN - I2C0 Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x490	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																														0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																														RW	RW	
<b>Name</b>																														SDAPEN	SCLPEN	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1	SDAPEN SDA pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>SDA pin enable control bit</b>
0	SCLPEN SCL pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>SCL pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.42 GPIO\_I2C0\_SCLROUTE - SCL Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x494	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																0x0																0x0
<b>Access</b>																RW																RW
<b>Name</b>																PIN																PORT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN SCL pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>SCL pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT SCL port select register	0x0	RW	<b>SCL port select register</b>

## 24.6.43 GPIO\_I2C0\_SDAROUTE - SDA Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x498	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>														0x0																0x0		
<b>Access</b>														RW																RW		
<b>Name</b>														PIN																PORT		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN SDA pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>SDA pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT SDA port select register	0x0	RW	<b>SDA port select register</b>

## 24.6.44 GPIO\_I2C1\_ROUTEEN - I2C1 Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4A0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0		0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											RW		RW			
<b>Name</b>																											SDAPEN		SCLPEN			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	SDAPEN SDA pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>SDA pin enable control bit</b>
0	SCLPEN SCL pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>SCL pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.45 GPIO\_I2C1\_SCLROUTE - SCL Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4A4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN SCL pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>SCL pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT SCL port select register	0x0	RW	<b>SCL port select register</b>

## 24.6.46 GPIO\_I2C1\_SDAROUTE - SDA Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4A8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN SDA pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>SDA pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT SDA port select register	0x0	RW	<b>SDA port select register</b>

## 24.6.47 GPIO\_LETIMER0\_ROUTEEN - LETIMER Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4B0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0	0x0														
<b>Access</b>																	RW	RW														
<b>Name</b>																	OUT1PEN	OUT0PEN														

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
1	OUT1PEN OUT1 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>OUT1 pin enable control bit</b>
0	OUT0PEN OUT0 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>OUT0 pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.48 GPIO\_LETIMER0\_OUT0ROUTE - OUT0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4B4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0															0x0				
<b>Access</b>													RW															RW				
<b>Name</b>													PIN															PORT				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
19:16	PIN OUT0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>OUT0 pin select register</b>
15:2	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
1:0	PORT OUT0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>OUT0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.49 GPIO\_LETIMER0\_OUT1ROUTE - OUT1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4B8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>														0x0																0x0		
<b>Access</b>														RW																RW		
<b>Name</b>														PIN																PORT		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
19:16	PIN OUT1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>OUT1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
1:0	PORT OUT1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>OUT1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.50 GPIO\_EUART0\_ROUTEEN - EUART Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4C0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0		0x0			
<b>Access</b>																											RW		RW			
<b>Name</b>																											TXPEN		RTSPEN			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
1	TXPEN TX pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>TX pin enable control bit</b>
0	RTSPEN RTS pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>RTS pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.51 GPIO\_EUART0\_CTSROUTE - CTS Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4C4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CTS pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CTS pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CTS port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CTS port select register</b>

## 24.6.52 GPIO\_EUART0\_RTSROUTE - RTS Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4C8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN RTS pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>RTS pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT RTS port select register	0x0	RW	<b>RTS port select register</b>

## 24.6.53 GPIO\_EUART0\_RXROUTE - RX Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4CC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN RX pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>RX pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT RX port select register	0x0	RW	<b>RX port select register</b>

## 24.6.54 GPIO\_EUART0\_TXROUTE - TX Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x4D0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN TX pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>TX pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT TX port select register	0x0	RW	<b>TX port select register</b>

## 24.6.55 GPIO\_PDM\_ROUTEEN - PDM Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x520	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																CLKPEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	CLKPEN	0x0	RW	<b>CLK pin enable control bit</b> CLK pin enable control bit

## 24.6.56 GPIO\_PDM\_CLKROUTE - CLK Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x524	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0																0x0
<b>Access</b>																	RW																RW
<b>Name</b>																	PIN																PORT

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>CLK pin select register</b> CLK pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>CLK port select register</b> CLK port select register

## 24.6.57 GPIO\_PDM\_DAT0ROUTE - DAT0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x528	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN DAT0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>DAT0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT DAT0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>DAT0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.58 GPIO\_PDM\_DAT1ROUTE - DAT1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x52C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN DAT1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>DAT1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT DAT1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>DAT1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.59 GPIO\_PRSD0\_ROUTEEN - PRSD0 Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																																																				
0x534	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
Reset																	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0					
Access																	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW		
Name																	SYNCH3PEN	SYNCH2PEN	SYNCH1PEN	SYNCH0PEN	ASYNCH11PEN	ASYNCH10PEN	ASYNCH9PEN	ASYNCH8PEN	ASYNCH7PEN	ASYNCH6PEN	ASYNCH5PEN	ASYNCH4PEN	ASYNCH3PEN	ASYNCH2PEN	ASYNCH1PEN	ASYNCH0PEN																					

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15	SYNCH3PEN SYNCH3 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH3 pin enable control bit</b>
14	SYNCH2PEN SYNCH2 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH2 pin enable control bit</b>
13	SYNCH1PEN SYNCH1 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH1 pin enable control bit</b>
12	SYNCH0PEN SYNCH0 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH0 pin enable control bit</b>
11	ASYNCH11PEN ASYNCH11 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH11 pin enable control bit</b>
10	ASYNCH10PEN ASYNCH10 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH10 pin enable control bit</b>
9	ASYNCH9PEN ASYNCH9 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH9 pin enable control bit</b>
8	ASYNCH8PEN ASYNCH8 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH8 pin enable control bit</b>
7	ASYNCH7PEN ASYNCH7 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH7 pin enable control bit</b>
6	ASYNCH6PEN ASYNCH6 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH6 pin enable control bit</b>
5	ASYNCH5PEN ASYNCH5 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH5 pin enable control bit</b>
4	ASYNCH4PEN ASYNCH4 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH4 pin enable control bit</b>
3	ASYNCH3PEN ASYNCH3 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH3 pin enable control bit</b>

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
	ASYNCH3 pin enable control bit			
2	ASYNCH2PEN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH2 pin enable control bit</b> ASYNCH2 pin enable control bit
1	ASYNCH1PEN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH1 pin enable control bit</b> ASYNCH1 pin enable control bit
0	ASYNCH0PEN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH0 pin enable control bit</b> ASYNCH0 pin enable control bit

#### 24.6.60 GPIO\_PR00\_ASYNCH0ROUTE - ASYNCH0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																																	
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
0x538																																		
<b>Reset</b>														0x0														0x0						
<b>Access</b>														RW														RW						
<b>Name</b>														PIN														PORT						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH0 pin select register</b> ASYNCH0 pin select register
15:2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH0 port select register</b> ASYNCH0 port select register

## 24.6.61 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH1ROUTE - ASYNCH1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x53C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH1 pin select register</b> ASYNCH1 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH1 port select register</b> ASYNCH1 port select register

## 24.6.62 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH2ROUTE - ASYNCH2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x540	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH2 pin select register</b> ASYNCH2 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH2 port select register</b> ASYNCH2 port select register

## 24.6.63 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH3ROUTE - ASYNCH3 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x544	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH3 pin select register</b> ASYNCH3 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH3 port select register</b> ASYNCH3 port select register

## 24.6.64 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH4ROUTE - ASYNCH4 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x548	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH4 pin select register</b> ASYNCH4 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH4 port select register</b> ASYNCH4 port select register

## 24.6.65 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH5ROUTE - ASYNCH5 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x54C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH5 pin select register</b> ASYNCH5 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH5 port select register</b> ASYNCH5 port select register

## 24.6.66 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH6ROUTE - ASYNCH6 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x550	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH6 pin select register</b> ASYNCH6 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH6 port select register</b> ASYNCH6 port select register

## 24.6.67 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH7ROUTE - ASYNCH7 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x554	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH7 pin select register</b> ASYNCH7 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH7 port select register</b> ASYNCH7 port select register

## 24.6.68 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH8ROUTE - ASYNCH8 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x558	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH8 pin select register</b> ASYNCH8 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH8 port select register</b> ASYNCH8 port select register

## 24.6.69 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH9ROUTE - ASYNCH9 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x55C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH9 pin select register</b> ASYNCH9 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH9 port select register</b> ASYNCH9 port select register

## 24.6.70 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH10ROUTE - ASYNCH10 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x560	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH10 pin select register</b> ASYNCH10 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH10 port select register</b> ASYNCH10 port select register

## 24.6.71 GPIO\_PRS0\_ASYNCH11ROUTE - ASYNCH11 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x564	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH11 pin select register</b> ASYNCH11 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>ASYNCH11 port select register</b> ASYNCH11 port select register

## 24.6.72 GPIO\_PRS0\_SYNCH0ROUTE - SYNCH0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x568	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH0 pin select register</b> SYNCH0 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH0 port select register</b> SYNCH0 port select register

## 24.6.73 GPIO\_PRS0\_SYNCH1ROUTE - SYNCH1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x56C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH1 pin select register</b> SYNCH1 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH1 port select register</b> SYNCH1 port select register

## 24.6.74 GPIO\_PRS0\_SYNCH2ROUTE - SYNCH2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x570	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH2 pin select register</b> SYNCH2 pin select register
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH2 port select register</b> SYNCH2 port select register

24.6.75 GPIO\_PRS0\_SYNCH3ROUTE - SYNCH3 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x574	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN SYNCH3 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH3 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT SYNCH3 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>SYNCH3 port select register</b>

## 24.6.76 GPIO\_TIMER0\_ROUTEEN - TIMER0 Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x57C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																											CCC2PEN	CCC1PEN	CCC0PEN	CC2PEN	CC1PEN	CC0PEN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	CCC2PEN CCC2 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 pin enable control bit</b>
4	CCC1PEN CCC1 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 pin enable control bit</b>
3	CCC0PEN CCC0 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 pin enable control bit</b>
2	CC2PEN CC2 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 pin enable control bit</b>
1	CC1PEN CC1 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 pin enable control bit</b>
0	CC0PEN CC0 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.77 GPIO\_TIMER0\_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x580	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.78 GPIO\_TIMER0\_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x584	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.79 GPIO\_TIMER0\_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x588	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 port select register</b>

## 24.6.80 GPIO\_TIMER0\_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x58C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.81 GPIO\_TIMER0\_CDTI1ROUTE - CDTI1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x590	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.82 GPIO\_TIMER0\_CDTI2ROUTE - CDTI2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x594	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 port select register</b>



## 24.6.84 GPIO\_TIMER1\_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5A0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.85 GPIO\_TIMER1\_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5A4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.86 GPIO\_TIMER1\_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5A8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 port select register</b>

## 24.6.87 GPIO\_TIMER1\_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5AC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CCC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CCC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.88 GPIO\_TIMER1\_CDTI1ROUTE - CDTI1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5B0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.89 GPIO\_TIMER1\_CDTI2ROUTE - CDTI2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5B4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 port select register</b>

## 24.6.90 GPIO\_TIMER2\_ROUTEEN - TIMER2 Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																																								
0x5BC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0									
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0											
<b>Access</b>																									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW											
<b>Name</b>																									CCC2PEN	CCC1PEN	CCC0PEN	CC2PEN	CC1PEN	CC0PEN											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	CCC2PEN CCC2 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 pin enable control bit</b>
4	CCC1PEN CCC1 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 pin enable control bit</b>
3	CCC0PEN CCC0 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 pin enable control bit</b>
2	CC2PEN CC2 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 pin enable control bit</b>
1	CC1PEN CC1 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 pin enable control bit</b>
0	CC0PEN CC0 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.91 GPIO\_TIMER2\_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5C0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.92 GPIO\_TIMER2\_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5C4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.93 GPIO\_TIMER2\_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5C8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 port select register</b>

## 24.6.94 GPIO\_TIMER2\_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5CC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CCC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CCC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.95 GPIO\_TIMER2\_CDTI1ROUTE - CDTI1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5D0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.96 GPIO\_TIMER2\_CDTI2ROUTE - CDTI2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5D4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 port select register</b>

## 24.6.97 GPIO\_TIMER3\_ROUTEEN - TIMER3 Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																																								
0x5DC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0									
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0											
<b>Access</b>																									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW											
<b>Name</b>																									CCC2PEN	CCC1PEN	CCC0PEN	CC2PEN	CC1PEN	CC0PEN											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:6	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
5	CCC2PEN CCC2 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 pin enable control bit</b>
4	CCC1PEN CCC1 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 pin enable control bit</b>
3	CCC0PEN CCC0 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 pin enable control bit</b>
2	CC2PEN CC2 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 pin enable control bit</b>
1	CC1PEN CC1 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 pin enable control bit</b>
0	CC0PEN CC0 pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.98 GPIO\_TIMER3\_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5E0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.99 GPIO\_TIMER3\_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5E4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.100 GPIO\_TIMER3\_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5E8	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 port select register</b>

## 24.6.101 GPIO\_TIMER3\_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5EC	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CCC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CCC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.102 GPIO\_TIMER3\_CDTI1ROUTE - CDTI1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5F0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.103 GPIO\_TIMER3\_CDTI2ROUTE - CDTI2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x5F4	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 port select register</b>



## 24.6.105 GPIO\_TIMER4\_CC0ROUTE - CC0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x600	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.106 GPIO\_TIMER4\_CC1ROUTE - CC1 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x604	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.107 GPIO\_TIMER4\_CC2ROUTE - CC2 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x608	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CC2 port select register</b>

## 24.6.108 GPIO\_TIMER4\_CDTI0ROUTE - CDTI0 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x60C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN CCC0 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT CCC0 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC0 port select register</b>

## 24.6.109 GPIO\_TIMER4\_CDT11ROUTE - CDT11 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x610	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC1 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC1 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC1 port select register</b>

## 24.6.110 GPIO\_TIMER4\_CDT12ROUTE - CDT12 Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x614	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CCC2 pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CCC2 port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CCC2 port select register</b>



## 24.6.112 GPIO\_USART0\_CSROUTE - CS Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x620	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>														0x0																0x0		
<b>Access</b>														RW																RW		
<b>Name</b>														PIN																PORT		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CS pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CS pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CS port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CS port select register</b>

## 24.6.113 GPIO\_USART0\_CTSROUTE - CTS Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x624	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>														0x0																0x0		
<b>Access</b>														RW																RW		
<b>Name</b>														PIN																PORT		

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CTS pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CTS pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CTS port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CTS port select register</b>

## 24.6.114 GPIO\_USART0\_RTROUTE - RTS Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x628	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN RTS pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>RTS pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT RTS port select register	0x0	RW	<b>RTS port select register</b>

## 24.6.115 GPIO\_USART0\_RXROUTE - RX Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x62C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN RX pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>RX pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT RX port select register	0x0	RW	<b>RX port select register</b>

## 24.6.116 GPIO\_USART0\_CLKROUTE - SCLK Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x630	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN SCLK pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>SCLK pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT SCLK port select register	0x0	RW	<b>SCLK port select register</b>

## 24.6.117 GPIO\_USART0\_TXROUTE - TX Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x634	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN TX pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>TX pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT TX port select register	0x0	RW	<b>TX port select register</b>

## 24.6.118 GPIO\_USART1\_ROUTEEN - USART1 Pin Enable

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x63C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	
<b>Name</b>																											TXPEN	CLKPEN	RXPEN	RTSPEN	CSPEN	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	TXPEN TX pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>TX pin enable control bit</b>
3	CLKPEN SCLK pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>SCLK pin enable control bit</b>
2	RXPEN RX pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>RX pin enable control bit</b>
1	RTSPEN RTS pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>RTS pin enable control bit</b>
0	CSPEN CS pin enable control bit	0x0	RW	<b>CS pin enable control bit</b>

## 24.6.119 GPIO\_USART1\_CSROUTE - CS Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x640	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CS pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CS pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CS port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CS port select register</b>

## 24.6.120 GPIO\_USART1\_CTSROUTE - CTS Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x644	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN CTS pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>CTS pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT CTS port select register	0x0	RW	<b>CTS port select register</b>

## 24.6.121 GPIO\_USART1\_RTROUTE - RTS Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x648	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN RTS pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>RTS pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT RTS port select register	0x0	RW	<b>RTS port select register</b>

## 24.6.122 GPIO\_USART1\_RXROUTE - RX Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x64C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
19:16	PIN RX pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>RX pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
1:0	PORT RX port select register	0x0	RW	<b>RX port select register</b>

## 24.6.123 GPIO\_USART1\_CLKROUTE - SCLK Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x650	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

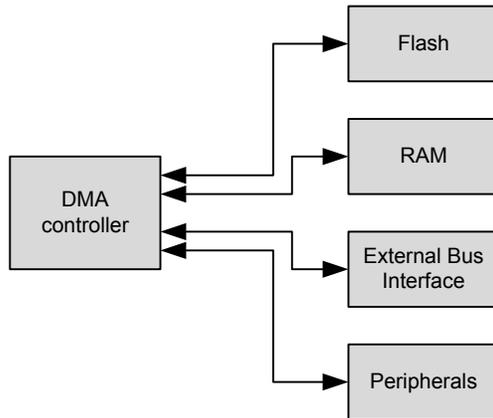
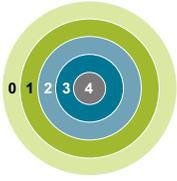
Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN SCLK pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>SCLK pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT SCLK port select register	0x0	RW	<b>SCLK port select register</b>

## 24.6.124 GPIO\_USART1\_TXROUTE - TX Port/Pin Select

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x654	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>													0x0																0x0			
<b>Access</b>													RW																RW			
<b>Name</b>													PIN																PORT			

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:20	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
19:16	PIN TX pin select register	0x0	RW	<b>TX pin select register</b>
15:2	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	PORT TX port select register	0x0	RW	<b>TX port select register</b>

## 25. LDMA - Linked DMA



### 25.1 Introduction

The Linked Direct Memory Access (LDMA) controller performs memory transfer operations independently of the CPU. This has the benefit of reducing the energy consumption and the workload of the CPU, and enables the system to stay in low energy modes while still routing data to memory and peripherals. For example, moving data from the ADC to memory.

#### Quick Facts

##### What?

The LDMA controller can move data without CPU intervention, effectively reducing the energy consumption for a data transfer.

##### Why?

The LDMA can perform data transfers more energy efficiently than the CPU and allows autonomous operation in low energy modes.

##### How?

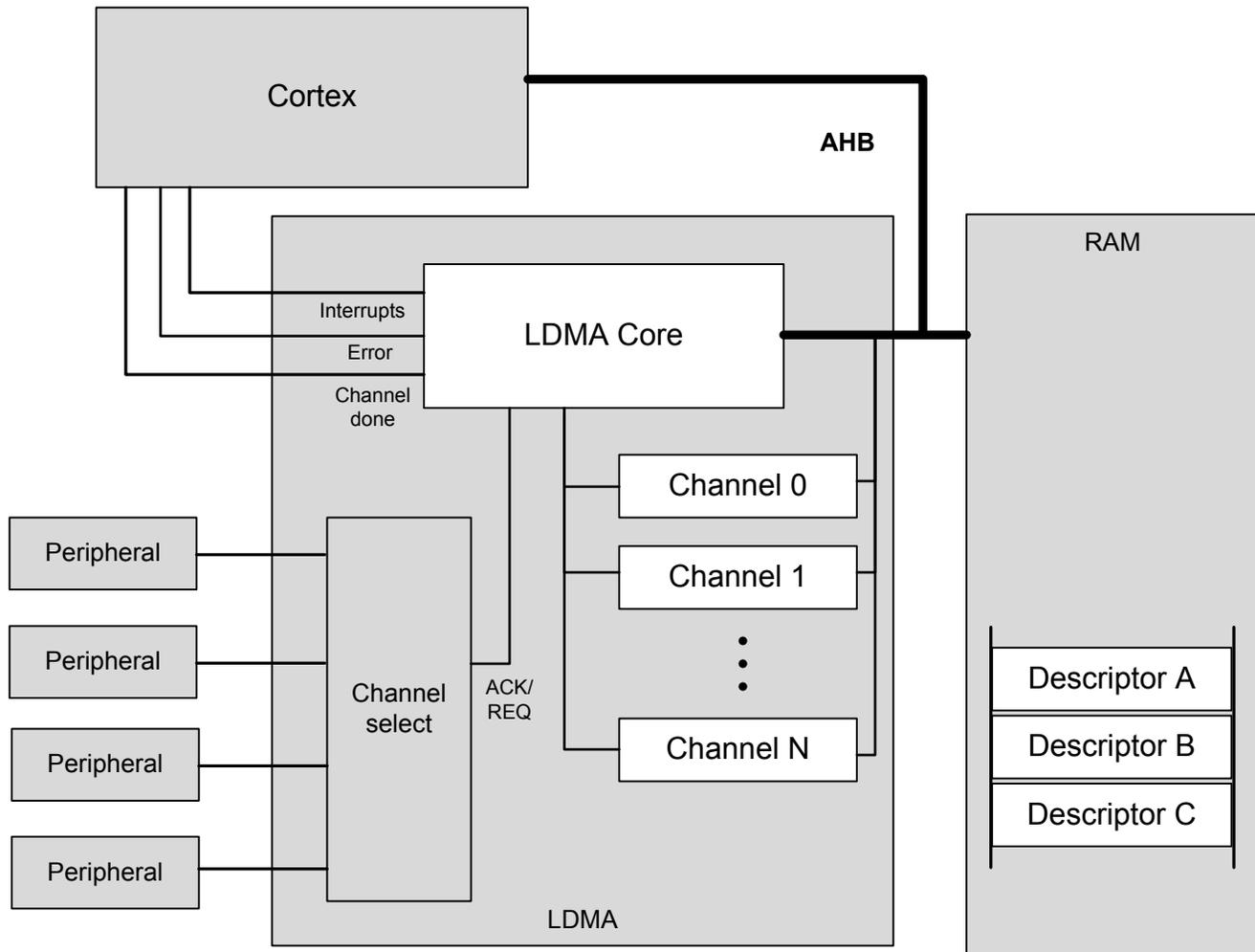
The LDMA controller has multiple highly configurable, prioritized DMA channels. A linked list of flexible descriptors makes it possible to tailor the controller to the specific needs of an application.

### 25.1.1 Features

- Flexible Source and Destination transfers
  - Memory-to-memory
  - Memory-to-peripheral
  - Peripheral-to-memory
  - Peripheral-to-peripheral
- DMA transfers triggered by peripherals, software, or linked list
- Single or multiple data transfers for each peripheral or software request
- Inter-channel and hardware event synchronization via trigger and wait functions
- Supports single or multiple descriptors
  - Single descriptor
  - Linked list of descriptors
  - Circular and ping-pong buffers
  - Scatter-Gather
  - Looping
  - Pause and restart triggered by other channels
  - Sophisticated flow control which can function without CPU interaction
- Channel arbitration includes:
  - Fixed priority
  - Simple round robin
  - Round robin with programmable multiple interleaved entries for higher priority requesters
- Programmable data size and source and destination address strides
- Programmable interrupt generation at the end of each DMA descriptor execution
- Little-endian/big-endian conversion
- DMA write-immediate function

## 25.2 Block Diagram

An overview of the LDMA and the modules it interacts with is shown in [Figure 25.1 LDMA Block Diagram on page 881](#).



**Figure 25.1. LDMA Block Diagram**

The Linked DMA Controller consists of three main parts

- A DMA core that executes transfers and communicates status to the core
- A channel select block that routes peripheral DMA requests and acknowledge signals to the DMA
- A set of internal channel configuration registers for tracking the progress of each DMA channel

The DMA has access to all system memory through the AHB bus and the AHB->APB bridge. It can load channel descriptors from memory with no CPU intervention.

## 25.3 Functional Description

The Linked DMA Controller is highly flexible. It is capable of transferring data between peripherals and memory without involvement from the processor core. This can be used to increase system performance by off-loading the processor from copying large amounts of data or avoiding frequent interrupts to service peripherals needing more data or having available data. It can also be used to reduce the system energy consumption by making the LDMA work autonomously with some EM2/3 peripherals for data transfer without having to wake up the processor core from sleep.

The Linked DMA Controller has 24 independent channels. Each of these channels can be connected to any of the available peripheral DMA transfer request input sources by writing to the channel configuration registers, see [25.3.2 Channel Configuration](#). In addition, each channel can also be triggered directly by software, which is useful for memory-to-memory transfers.

The channel descriptors determine what the Linked DMA Controller will do when it receives DMA transfer request. The initial descriptor is written directly to the LDMA's channel registers. If desired, the initial descriptor can link to additional linked descriptors stored in memory (RAM or Flash). Alternatively, software may also load the initial descriptor by writing the descriptor address to the LDMA\_CHx\_LINK register and then setting the corresponding bit the LDMA\_LINKLOAD register.

Before enabling a channel, the software must take care to properly configure the channel registers including the link address and any linked descriptors. When a channel is triggered, the Linked DMA Controller will perform the memory transfers as specified by the descriptors. A descriptor contains the memory address to read from, the memory address to write to, link address of the next descriptor, the number of bytes to be transferred, etc. The channel descriptor is described in detail in [25.3.7 Channel Descriptor Data Structure](#).

The Linked DMA Controller supports both fixed priority and round robin arbitration. The number of fixed and round robin channels is programmable. For round robin channels, the number of arbitration slots requested for each channel is programmable. Using this scheme, it is possible to ensure that timing-critical transfers are serviced on time.

DMA transfers take place by reading a block of data at a time from the source, storing it in the LDMA's local FIFO, then writing the block out to the destination from the FIFO. Interrupts may optionally be signaled to the CPU's interrupt controller at the end of any DMA transfer or at the completion of a descriptor if the DONEIFSEN bit is set. An AHB error will always generate an interrupt.

### 25.3.1 Channel Descriptor

Each DMA channel has descriptor registers. A transfer can be initialized by software writing to the registers or by the DMA itself copying a descriptor from RAM to memory. When using a linked list of descriptors the first descriptor should be initialized by the CPU. The DMA itself will then copy linked descriptors to its descriptor registers as required. In addition to manually initializing the first transfer, software may also cause the LDMA to load the initial descriptor by writing the descriptor address to the LDMA\_CHx\_LINK register and then setting the corresponding bit the LDMA\_LINKLOAD register.

The contents of the descriptor registers are dynamically updated during the DMA transfer. The contents of descriptors in memory are not edited by the controller.

Some descriptor field values are only used for linked descriptors. For example, the SRCMODE and DSTMODE bits of the LDMA\_CHx\_CTRL registers determine if a linked descriptor is using relative or absolute addressing. Software writes to the address registers will always use absolute addressing and never set these bits. Therefore, these bits are read only.

#### 25.3.1.1 DMA Transfer Size

A DMA transfer is the smallest unit of data that can be transferred by the LDMA. The LDMA supports byte, half-word and word sized transfers. The SIZE field in the LDMA\_CHx\_CTRL register specifies the data width of one DMA transfer.

#### 25.3.1.2 Source/Destination Increments

The SRCINC and DSTINC in the LDMA\_CHx\_CTRL register determines the increment between DMA transfers. The increment is in units of DMA transfers and using an increment size of 1 will transfer contiguous bytes, half-words, or words depending on the value of the SIZE field. Multiple unit increments are useful for transferring or packing/unpacking aligned data. For example using an increment of 4 with a size of BYTE will transfer word aligned bytes. An increment of 2 units with a size of HALFWORD is suitable for the transfer of word aligned half-word data. The LDMA can also pack or unpack data by using a different increment size for source and destination. For example - to convert from word aligned byte data (unpacked) to contiguous byte data (packed), set the SIZE to BYTE, SRCINC to 4, and DSTINC to 1.

SIZE may also be set to NONE which will cause the LDMA to read or write the same location for every DMA transfer. This is useful for accessing peripheral FIFO or data registers.

### 25.3.1.3 Block Size

The block size defines the amount of data transferred in one arbitration. It consists of one or more DMA transfers. See [25.3.6.1 Arbitration Priority](#) for more details.

### 25.3.1.4 Transfer Count

The descriptor transfer count defines how many DMA transfers to perform. The number of bytes transferred by the descriptor will depend on both the transfer count XFERCNT and the SIZE field settings.  $TOTAL\_BYTES = XFERCNT * SIZE$

### 25.3.1.5 Descriptor List

A descriptor list consists of one or more descriptors which are executed serially. This list may be a simple sequence of descriptors, a loop of descriptors, or a combination of the two.

Each descriptor in the list can be one of several types.

- Single Transfer descriptor: Transfers TOTAL\_BYTES of data and then stops.
- Linked Transfer descriptor: Transfers TOTAL\_BYTES of data and then loads the next linked descriptor.
- Loop Transfer descriptor: Transfers TOTAL\_BYTES of data and performs loop control (see [25.3.2.2 Loop Counter](#)).
- Sync descriptor: Handle synchronization of the list with other entities (see [25.3.7.2 SYNC Descriptor Structure](#)).
- WRI descriptor: Writes a value to a location in memory (see [25.3.7.3 WRI Descriptor Structure](#)).

### 25.3.1.6 Addresses

Before initiating a transfer, software should write the source address, destination address, and if applicable the link address to the descriptor registers. Alternatively, software may load a descriptor from memory by writing the descriptor address to the LDMA\_CHx\_LINK register and setting the corresponding bit in the LDMA\_LINKLOAD register.

During a DMA transfer, the DMA source and destination address registers are pointers to the next transfer address. The LDMA will update the SRC and DST addresses after each transfer. If software halts a DMA transfer by clearing the enable bit, the SRC and DST addresses will indicate the next transfer address.

When a descriptor is finished the DMA will either halt or load the next (linked) descriptor depending on the value of the LINK field in the LDMA\_Chx\_LINK register. After loading a linked descriptor, the descriptor registers will reflect the content of the loaded descriptor. Note that the linked descriptor must be word aligned in memory. The two least significant bits of the LDMA\_CHx\_LINK register are used by the LINK and LINKMODE bits. The two least significant bits of the link address are always zero.

### 25.3.1.7 Addressing Modes

The DMA descriptors support absolute addressing or relative addressing. When using relative addressing, the offset is relative to the current contents of the respective address registers. Regardless of the descriptor addressing modes, the address registers always indicate the absolute address. For example, when loading a descriptor using relative SRC addressing, the LDMA will add the descriptor source address (offset) to the contents of the SRCADDR register (base address). After loading, the SRCADDR register will indicate the absolute address of the loaded descriptor.

The initial descriptor must use absolute addressing. The LDMA will ignore the DSTMODE, SRCMODE, and LINKMODE bits for the initial descriptor and interpret the addresses as an absolute addresses.

Relative addressing is most useful for the link address. The initial descriptor will indicate the absolute address of the linked descriptors in memory. The linked descriptors might be an array of structures. In this case the offset between descriptors is constant and is always 4 words or 16 bytes (each descriptor has 4 words). The LINK address is not incremented or decremented after each transfer. Thus, a relative offset of 0x10 may be used for all linked descriptors.

The source and destination addresses also support relative addressing. When using relative addressing with the source or destination address registers, the LDMA adds the relative offset to the current contents of the respective address register. Since the source and destination addresses are normally incremented after each transfer, the final address will point to one unit past the last transfer. Thus, an offset of zero will give the next sequential data address.

See the example [25.4.6 2D Copy](#) for an common use of relative addressing.

### 25.3.1.8 Byte Swap

Enabling byte swap reverses the endianness of the incoming source data read into the LDMA's FIFO. Byte swap is only valid for transfer sizes of word and half-word. Note that linked structure reads are not byte swapped.

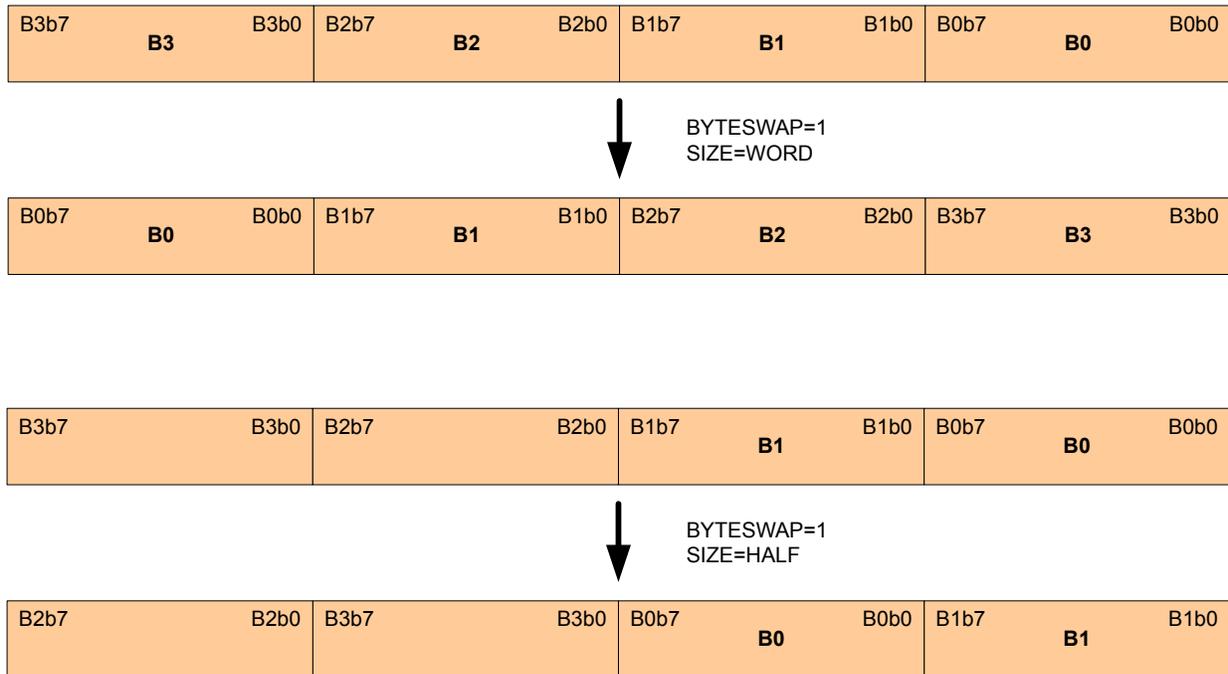


Figure 25.2. Word and Half-Word Endian Byte Swap Examples



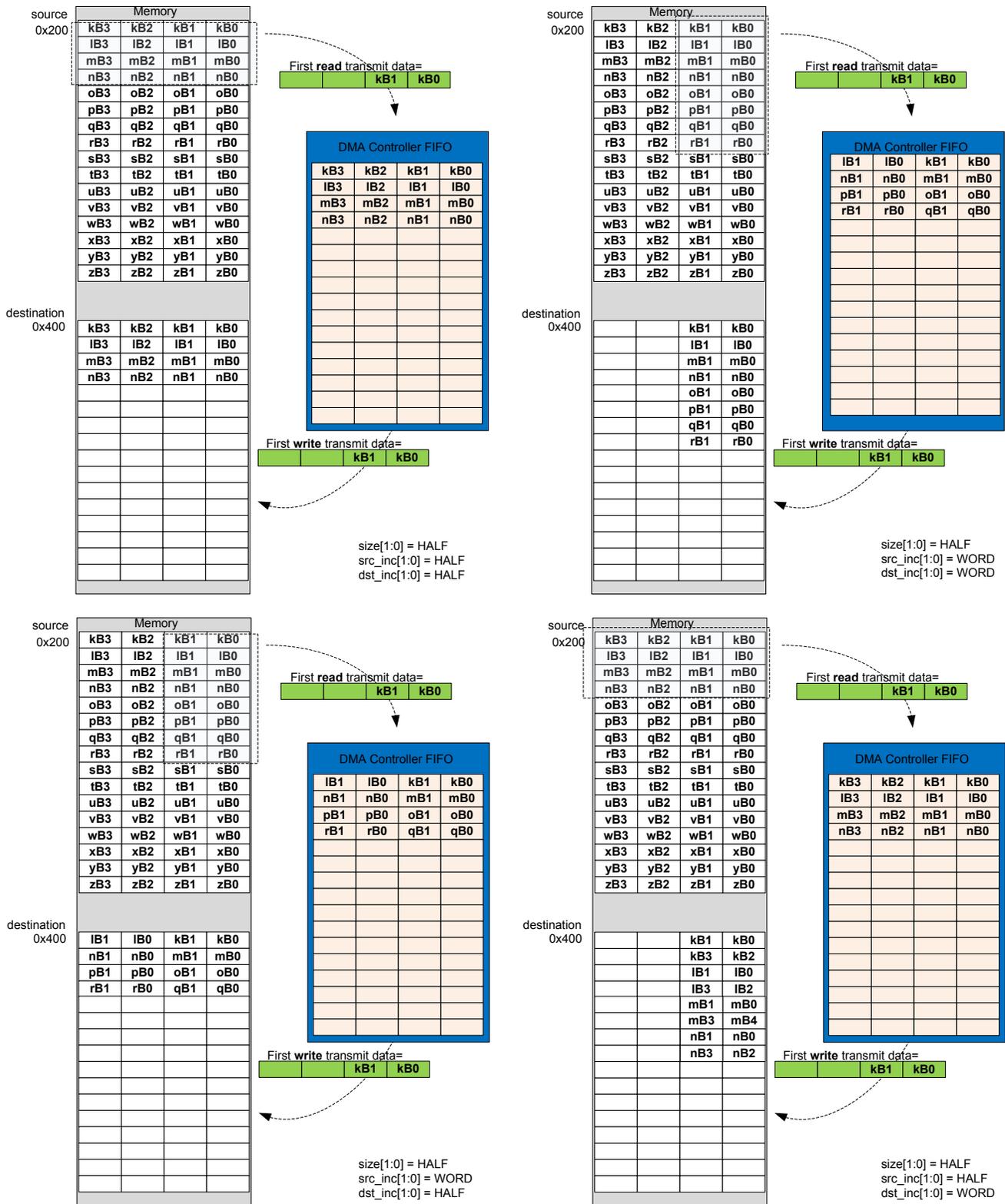


Figure 25.4. Memory-to-Memory Transfer HALF Size Examples

Fields SRCINCSIGN and DSTINCSIGN allow for address decrement. These can be used to mirror an image, for example, in the pixel copy application.

### 25.3.2 Channel Configuration

Each DMA channel has associated configuration and loop counter registers for controlling direction of address increment, arbitration slots, and descriptor looping.

#### 25.3.2.1 Address Increment/Decrement

Normally DMA transfers increment the source and destination addresses after each DMA transfer. Each channel is also capable of decrementing the source and/or destination addresses after each DMA transfer. This may be useful for flipping an array or copying data from tail to head. For example, a data packet might be prepared as an array of data with increasing addresses and then transmitted from the highest address to the lowest address, from tail to head.

After reset the SRCINCSIGN and DSTINCSIGN bits in the LDMA\_CHx\_CFG register are cleared causing the source and destination addresses to increment after each transfer. If the SRCINCSIGN bit is set, the DMA will decrement the source address after each transfer. If the DSTINCSIGN bit in the LDMA\_CHx\_CFG register is set, the DMA will decrement the destination address after each transfer. Setting only one of these bits will flip the data. Setting both bits will copy from tail to head, but will not flip the data.

The SRCINCSIGN and DSTINCSIGN bits apply to all descriptors used by that channel. Software should take care to set the starting source and/or destination address to the highest data address when decrementing.

#### 25.3.2.2 Loop Counter

Each channel has a LDMA\_CHx\_LOOP register that includes a loop counter field. To use looping, software should initialize the loop counter with the desired number of repetitions before enabling the transfer. A descriptor with the DECLOOPCNT bit set to TRUE will repeat the loop and decrement the loop counter until LOOPCNT = 0.

For a looping descriptor, with DECLOOPCNT=1, the LINK address in the LDMA\_CHx\_LINK register is used as the loop address. While LOOPCNT is greater than zero, the descriptor will execute and then the LDMA will load the next descriptor using the address specified in the LDMA\_CHx\_LINK register. This feature enables looping of multiple descriptors. To repeat a single descriptor, the LINK address of the descriptor should point to itself.

After LOOPCNT reaches zero, if the LINK bit in the descriptor LINK word is clear the transfer stops. If the LINK bit is set, the LDMA will load the next sequential descriptor located immediately following the looping descriptor. The behavior of the LINK bit is different for a looping descriptor. This is necessary because the LINK address is re-purposed as the loop address for a looping descriptor.

Note that LOOPCNT sets the number of repeats, not the number of iterations. The total number of loop iterations will be LOOPCNT plus 1. Normally, the LOOPCNT should be set to one or more repeats.

Also note that because there is only one LOOPCNT per channel, software intervention is required to update the LOOPCNT if a sequence of transfers contains multiple loops. It is also possible to use a write immediate DMA data transfer to update the LDMA\_CHx\_LOOP register.

### 25.3.3 Channel Select Configuration

The channel select block determines which peripheral request signal connects to each DMA channel.

This configuration is done by software through the SOURCESEL and SIGSEL fields of the LDMA\_CHn\_REQSEL register. SOURCESEL selects the peripheral and SIGSEL picks which DMA request signals to use from the selected peripheral. Please refer to [25.5 LDMA Source Selection Details](#) for more information.

### 25.3.4 Starting a Transfer

A transfer may be started by software, a peripheral request, or a descriptor load.

Software may initiate a transfer by setting the bit for the desired channel in the LDMA\_SREQ register. In this case the channel should set SOURCESEL to NONE to prevent unintentional triggering of the channel by a peripheral.

A peripheral may trigger the channel by configuring the peripheral source and signal as described in [25.3.3 Channel Select Configuration](#)

The LDMA may also be configured to begin a transfer immediately after a new descriptor is loaded by setting the STRUCTREQ field of the LDMA\_CHx\_CTRL register or descriptor word.

This configuration is done by software through the SOURCESEL and SIGSEL fields of the LDMA\_CHn\_REQSEL register. SOURCESEL selects the peripheral and SIGSEL picks which DMA request signals to use from the selected peripheral.

### 25.3.4.1 Peripheral Transfer Requests

By default peripherals issue a Single Request (SREQ) when any data is present. For peripherals with a data buffer or FIFO this occurs any time the FIFO is not empty. Upon receiving an SREQ the LDMA will perform one DMA transfer and stop till another request is made.

It is generally more efficient to wait for a peripheral to accumulate data and transfer in a burst. This both reduces overhead of the DMA engine and allows EM2 peripherals to save power by using the LDMA less often. To enable this set the IGNORESREQ bit in the LDMA\_CHx\_CTRL register (or descriptor) which will cause the LDMA to ignore SREQ's and wait for a full Request (REQ) signal. When the REQ is received the entire descriptor will be executed. For most peripherals with a FIFO the REQ signal is set when the FIFO is full, or a predetermined threshold has been reached. See the individual peripheral chapters for more information.

### 25.3.5 Managing Transfer Errors

LDMA transfer errors are normally managed using interrupts. Software should clear the ERROR flag in the bit in the LDMA\_IF register and enable error interrupts by setting the ERROR bit in the LDMA\_IEN register before initiating a DMA transfer.

The LDMA interrupt handler should check the ERROR flag bit in the LDMA\_IF register. If the ERROR flag bit is set, it should then read the CHERROR field in the LDMA\_STATUS register to determine the errant channel. The interrupt handler should reset the channel and clear the ERROR flag bit in the LDMA\_IF register before returning.

### 25.3.6 Arbitration

While multiple channels are configured simultaneously the LDMA engine can only be actively copying data for one channel at a time. Arbitration determines which channel is being serviced at any point in time. The LDMA will choose a channel through arbitration, transfer BLOCK\_SIZE elements of that channel and then arbitrate again choosing another channel to service. This allows high priority channels to be serviced while lower priority channels are in the middle of a transfer.

#### 25.3.6.1 Arbitration Priority

There are two modes in determining priority when the controller arbitrates: fixed priority and round robin priority.

In fixed priority mode, channel 0 has the highest priority. As the channel number increases, the priority decreases. When the LDMA controller is idle or when a transfer completes, the highest priority channel with an active request is granted the transfer. This mode guarantees smallest latency for the highest priority requesters. It is best suited for systems where peak bandwidth is well below LDMA controller's maximum ability to serve. The drawback of this mode is the possibility of starvation for lowest priority requesters.

In the round robin priority mode, each active requesting channel is serviced in the order of priority. A late arriving request on a higher priority channel will not get serviced until the next round. This mode minimizes the risk of starving low-priority latency-tolerant requesters. The drawback of this mode is higher risk of starving low-latency requesters.

The NUMFIXED field in the LDMA\_CTRL register determines which channels are fixed priority and which are round robin. Channels lower than NUMFIXED are fixed priority while those above it are round robin. A value of 0x0 implies all channels are round robin. A value of 0x4 implies channels 0 through 3 are fixed priority and 4 through 7 are round robin. A value of 7 implies that channels 0 through 6 are fixed and channel 7 is round robin. This is functionally equivalent to having 8 fixed priority channels.

Fixed priority channels always take priority over round robin. As long as NUMFIXED is greater than 0, there is a possibility that a higher priority channel can starve the remaining channels.

To address the drawbacks of using fixed priority or round robin priority the LDMA implements the concept of arbitration slots. This allows for channels to have high bandwidth and low latency while preventing starvation of latency tolerant low priority channels.

Each channel has a two bit ARBSLOT field in its LDM\_CHx\_CFG register. This field only applies to channels marked as round robin (determined by NUMFIXED). The channels in the same arbitration slot are treated equally with round robin scheduling. Channels marked with a higher arbitration slot will get serviced more frequently. By default all channels are placed in arbitration slot 1.

Every time the channels in slot 1 get serviced the channels in slot 2 get serviced twice, those in slot 4 get serviced 4 times, and those in slot 8 get serviced 7 times. The specific arbitration allocation can be seen by the following table. The highest arbitration slot is serviced every other arbitration cycle, allowing for low latency response. If there are no requests from channels in arbitration slot then that slot is immediately skipped.

**Table 25.1. Arbitration Slot Order**

Arbslot order	8	4	8	2	8	4	8	1	8	4	8	2	8	4
Arbslot1								1						
Arbslot2				1								1		
Arbslot4		1				1				1				1
Arbslot8	1		1		1		1		1		1		1	

The top row shows the order at which the arbitration slots are executed. The remaining part of the table shows a more visual interpretation of the arbitration order.

For example, if we have one low latency channel (CHNL0) and two latency tolerant channels (CHNL1 and CHNL2). We could use the following settings.

LDMA\_CTRL.NUMFIXED = 0; set round robin for all channels.

CHNL0\_CFG.ARBSLOTS = TWO;

CHNL1\_CFG.ARBSLOTS = ONE;

CHNL2\_CFG.ARBSLOTS = ONE;

If all channels are constantly requesting transfers, then the arbitration order is: CHNL0, CHNL1, CHNL0, CHNL2, CHNL0, CHNL1, CHNL0, CHNL2, CHNL0, etc

Note, there are no channels assigned to arbitration slot four or eight in this example, so those slots are skipped and the final sequence is ARBSLOT2, ARBSLOT1, ARBSLOT2, ARBSLOT1, etc...

Channel 1 and Channel 2 are selected in round robin order when arbitration slot 1 is executed.

If we replace the ARBSLOTS value for channel 0 with EIGHT, then the sequence would look like the following:

CHNL0, CHNL0, CHNL0, CHNL0, CHNL1, CHNL0, CHNL0, CHNL0, CHNL0, CHNL2, CHNL0, CHNL0, CHNL0, CHNL0, CHNL1, etc.

### 25.3.6.2 DMA Transfer Arbitration

In addition to the inter channel arbitration, software can configure when the controller arbitrates during a DMA transfer. This provides reduced latency to higher priority channels when configuring low priority transfers with more arbitration cycles.

The LDMA provides four bits that configure how many DMA transfers occur before it re-arbitrates. These bits are known as the BLOCKSIZE bits and they map to the arbitration rate as shown below. For example, if BLOCKSIZE = 4 then the arbitration rate is 6, that is, the controller arbitrates every 6 DMA transfers.

Table 25.2 AHB Bus Transfer Arbitration Interval on page 890 lists the arbitration rates.

**Table 25.2. AHB Bus Transfer Arbitration Interval**

BLOCKSIZE	Arbitrate After x DMA transfers
0	x = 1
1	x = 2
2	x = 3
3	x = 4
4	x = 6
5	x = 8
6	x = 12
7	x = 16
8	x = 24
9	x = 32
10	x = 64
11	x = 128
12	x = 256
13	x = 512
14	x = 1024
15	x = lock

**Note:** Software must take care not to assign a low-priority channel with a large BLOCKSIZE because this prevents the controller from servicing high-priority requests, until it re-arbitrates.

The number of DMA transfers that need to be done is specified by the user in XFERCNT. When XFERCNT > BLOCKSIZE and is not an integer multiple of BLOCKSIZE then the controller always performs sequences of BLOCKSIZE transfers until XFERCNT < BLOCKSIZE remain to be transferred. The controller performs the remaining XFERCNT transfers at the end of the DMA cycle.

Software must store the value of the BLOCKSIZE bits in the channel control data structure. See 25.3.7.1 XFER Descriptor Structure for more information about the location of the BLOCKSIZE bits in the data structure.

### 25.3.7 Channel Descriptor Data Structure

Each channel descriptor consists of four 32-bit words:

- CTRL - control word contains information like transfer count and block size.
- SRC - source address points to where to copy data from
- DST - destination address points to where to copy data to
- LINK - link address points to where to load the next linked descriptor

These words map directly to the LDMA\_CHx\_CTRL, LDMA\_CHx\_SRC, LDMA\_CHx\_DST, and LDMA\_CHx\_LINK registers. The usage of the SRC and DST fields may differ depending on the structure type

There are three different types of descriptor data structures: **XFER**, **SYNC**, and **WRI**

### 25.3.7.1 XFER Descriptor Structure

This descriptor defines a typical data transfer which may be a Normal, Link, or Loop transfer.

Only this structure type can be written directly into LDMA's registers by the CPU. All descriptors may be linked to. Please refer to the register descriptions for additional information.

For specifying XFER structure type, set STRUCTTYPE to 0. Please see the peripheral register descriptions for information on the fields in this structure.

Name		Bit Position																																		
		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
CTRL	DSTMODE																																			
	SRCMODE																																			
	DSTINC																																			
	SIZE																																			
	SRCINC																																			
	IGNORESREQ																																			
	DECLOOPCNT																																			
	REQMODE																																			
	DONEIFSEN																																			
	BLOCKSIZE																																			
	BYTESWAP																																			
	XFERCNT																																			
	STRUCTREQ																																			
	STRUCTTYPE																																			
SRC		SRCADDR																																		
DST		DSTADDR																																		
LINK		LINKADDR																																		
	LINK																																			
	LINKMODE																																			

### 25.3.7.2 SYNC Descriptor Structure

This descriptor defines an intra-channel synchronizing structure. It allows the channel to wait for some external stimulus before continuing on to the next descriptor. This structure is also used to provide stimulus to another channel to indicate that it may continue.

For example channel 1 may be configured to transfer a header into a buffer while channel 2 is simultaneously transferring data into the same structure. When channel 1 has completed it can wait for a sync signal from channel 2 before transferring the now complete buffer to a peripheral.

Sync descriptors do nothing until a condition is met. The condition is formed by the SYNCTRIG field in the LDMA\_SYNC register and the MATCHEN and MATCHVAL fields of the descriptor. When  $(\text{SYNCTRIG} \& \text{MATCHEN}) == (\text{MATCHVAL} \& \text{MATCHEN})$  the next descriptor is loaded. In addition to waiting for the condition a Link descriptor can set or clear bits in SYNCTRIG to meet the conditions of another channel and cause it to continue. The CPU also has the ability to set and clear the SYNCTRIG bits from software.

This structure type can only be linked in from memory.

For specifying SYNC structure type, set STRUCTTYPE to 1.

Name	Bit Position																															
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CTRL												DONEIFSEN																	STRUCTTYPE			
DST SRC																																
DST																																
LINK	LINKADDR																												LINK	LINKMODE		

Bit	Name	Description
1:0	STRUCTTYPE	<b>Descriptor Type</b> This field indicates which type of descriptor this is. It must be 1 for a SYNC descriptor.
20	DONEIFSEN	<b>Done if Set indicator</b> If set the interrupt flag will be set when descriptor completes.
15:8	SYNCCLR	<b>Sync Trigger Clear</b> This bit-field is used to clear corresponding bits within the SYNCTRIG field of the SYNC LDMA_SYNC register. To clear a given bit, a one should be loaded to the corresponding bit. Set is given priority over clear if both corresponding bits are loaded with a one. The sync trigger clear function can only be used when loaded from a linked structure. Alternately, the user can directly write the SYNCTRIG bit-field if required.
7:0	SYNCSET	<b>Sync Trigger Set</b> This bit-field is used to set corresponding bits within the SYNCTRIG bit-field. To set a given bit, a one should be loaded to the corresponding bit. Set is given priority over clear if both corresponding bits are loaded with a one. The sync trigger set function can only be used when loaded from a linked structure. Alternately, the user can directly write the SYNCTRIG bit-field if required.
15:8	MATCHEN	<b>Sync Trigger Match Enable</b> This bit-field serves as the SYNCTRIG match enable. A sync match triggers the load of the next linked DMA structure as specified by link_mode, when: $(\text{SYNCTRIG} \& \text{MATCHEN}) == (\text{MATCHVAL} \& \text{MATCHEN})$ .
7:0	MATCHVAL	<b>Sync Trigger Match Value</b>

Bit	Name	Description
		This bit-field serves as the SYNCTRIG match value. A sync match triggers the load of the next linked DMA structure as specified by link_mode, when: (SYNCTRIG & MATCHEN) == (MATCHVAL & MATCHEN).

### 25.3.7.3 WRI Descriptor Structure

This descriptor defines a write-immediate structure. This allows a list of descriptors to write a value to a register or memory location. For example, if a channel wishes to perform two loops in a descriptor sequence a WRI may be used to program the loop count for the second loop.

This structure type can only be linked in from memory.

For specifying WRI structure type, set STRUCTTYPE to 2.

Name	Bit Position																															
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CTRL												DONEIFSEN																STRUCTTYPE				
SRC																																
DST	DSTADDR																															
LINK	LINKADDR																											LINK		LINKMODE		

Bit	Name	Description
1:0	STRUCTTYPE	<b>Descriptor Type</b> This field indicates which type of descriptor this is. It must be 2 for a WRI descriptor.
20	DONEIFSEN	<b>Done if Set indicator</b> If set the interrupt flag will be set when descriptor completes.
31:0	IMMVAL	<b>Immediate Value for Write</b> This bit-field specifies the immediate data value that is to be written to the address pointed to by DSTADDR. Only one write occurs for WRI structures.
31:0	DSTADDR	<b>Address to write</b> This bit-field specifies the address the immediate data should be written to.

### 25.3.8 Interaction with the EMU

The LDMA interacts with the Energy Management Unit (EMU) to allow transfers from a low energy peripheral while in EM2.

When using the ADC in EM2 or EM3 the EMU can wake up the LDMA as needed to allow data transfers to occur.

### 25.3.9 Interrupts

The LDMA\_IF Interrupt flag register contains one DONE bit for each channel and one combined ERROR bit. When enabled, these interrupts are available as interrupts to the M33 core. They are combined into one interrupt vector, DMA\_INT. If the interrupt for the DMA is enabled in the ARM M33 core, an interrupt will be made if one or more of the interrupt flags in LDMA\_IF and their corresponding bits in LDMA\_IEN are set.

When a descriptor finishes execution the interrupt flag for that channel will be set if the DONEIFSEN field of the LDMA\_CHx\_LOOP register is set. If LINK and DONEIFSEN are both set when the descriptor completes the interrupt and the linked descriptor will be immediately loaded. When the final descriptor in a linked list (LINK = 0) is finished the interrupt flag is always set regardless of the state of DONEIFSEN.

### 25.3.10 Debugging

For a peripheral request DMA transfer, if software sets a bit for a channel in the LDMA\_DBGHALT register then the DMA will halt during a debug halt and the SRC and DST registers in the debug window will show the transfer in progress. Otherwise, during debug halt the DMA will continue to run and complete the entire transfer causing the descriptor registers to indicate the transfer has completed.

## 25.4 Examples

This section provides examples of common LDMA usage. All examples assume the LDMA is in the reset state with the channel being configured disabled and LDMA\_CHx\_CFG, LDMA\_CHx\_LOOP, and LDMA\_CHx\_LINK cleared.

### 25.4.1 Single Direct Register DMA Transfer

This simple example uses only the Channel Descriptor registers directly and does not use linking. Software writes directly to the LDMA channel registers. This example does not use a memory based descriptor list.

This example is suitable for most simple transfers that are limited to transferring one block of data. It supports anything that can be done using a single descriptor. This includes endian conversion and packing/unpacking data. Channel 0 is used for this example.

The LDMA will be used to copy 127 contiguous half words (254 bytes) from 0x0 to 0x1000. It will allow arbitration every 4 transfers and is triggered by a CPU write to the LDMA\_SWREQ register. The CH0 interrupt flag will be set when the transfer completes since the descriptor does not link to another descriptor.

- Configure LDMA\_CH0\_CTRL
  - DSTMODE = 0 (absolute)
  - SRCMODE = 0 (absolute)
  - SIZE = HALFWORD (16 bits)
  - DSTINC = 0 (1 half-word)
  - SRCINC = 0 (1 half-word)
  - DECLOOPCNT=0 (unused)
  - REQMODE = 1 (one request transfers all data)
  - BLOCKSIZE = 3 (4 transfers)
  - BYTESWAP=0 (no byte swap)
  - XFERCNT=127 (transfer 127 half words)
  - STRUCTTPYE=0 (TRANSFER)
- Write source address to LDMA\_CH0\_SRC register
- Write destination address to LDMA\_CH0\_DST register
- Configure the LDMA\_CH0REQSEL register for the desired peripheral or select none for a memory-to-memory transfer
- Clear and enable interrupts.
  - Write a 1 to bit 0 of the LDMA\_IFC register to clear the CH0 DONE flag
  - Write a 1 to bit 0 of the LDMA\_IEN register to enable the CH0 interrupt
- Write a 1 to bit 0 of the LDMA\_CHEN register to enable CH0

The REQMODE field is normally cleared to zero for a peripheral request transfer and will transfer the specified block size for each peripheral request. The REQMODE may be set to 1 for a memory-to-memory transfer or any time it is desired for a single DMA request to initiate complete transfer.

## 25.4.2 Descriptor Linked List

This example shows how to use a Linked List of descriptors. Each descriptor has a link address which points to the next descriptor in the list. A descriptor may be removed from the Linked list by altering the Link address of the one before it to point to the one after it. Descriptor Linked lists are useful when handling an array of buffers for communication data. For example, a bad packet can be removed from a receiver queue by simply removing the descriptor from the linked list.

Software loads the first descriptor into the DMA by writing the descriptor address to LDMA\_CHx\_LINK and setting the bit for that channel in the LDMA\_LINKLOAD register. This method is preferred when using a linked list in memory since it treats the first descriptor just like all the others. However, it is also allowed for software to write the first descriptor directly to the LDMA registers.

In this example 4 descriptors are executed in series. the interrupt flag is set after the 2nd and 4th (last) descriptors have completed.

- Prepare a list of descriptors using the XFER structure type in RAM
- Initialize the CTRL, SRC, and DST members as desired
  - Setting STRUCTREQ in the CTRL word for descriptors 2-4 will cause them to begin transferring data as soon as they are loaded.
- Write 0x00000013 to the LINK member of all but the last descriptor
  - LINKMODE = 1 (relative addressing)
  - LINK = 1 (Link to the next descriptor)
  - LINKADDR = 0x00000010 (size of descriptor)
- Set the DONEIFSEN bit in the CTRL member of the 2nd structure so that the interrupt flag will be set when it completes
- Write 0x00000000 to the LINK member of the last descriptor
  - LINK = 0 (Do not link to the next descriptor)
  - LINKMODE = 0 (don't care)
  - LINKADDR = 0x00000000 (don't care)

Each descriptor now points to the start of the next descriptor as shown on the left in [Figure 25.5 Descriptor Linked List on page 895](#). To remove a descriptor from the linked list modify the LINK address of the descriptor of the one before to point to the one after. For example to remove the third descriptor, add 0x00000010 to the LINK register of the second descriptor. The second descriptor will now point to the forth descriptor and skip over the third descriptor as shown on the right in [Figure 25.5 Descriptor Linked List on page 895](#).

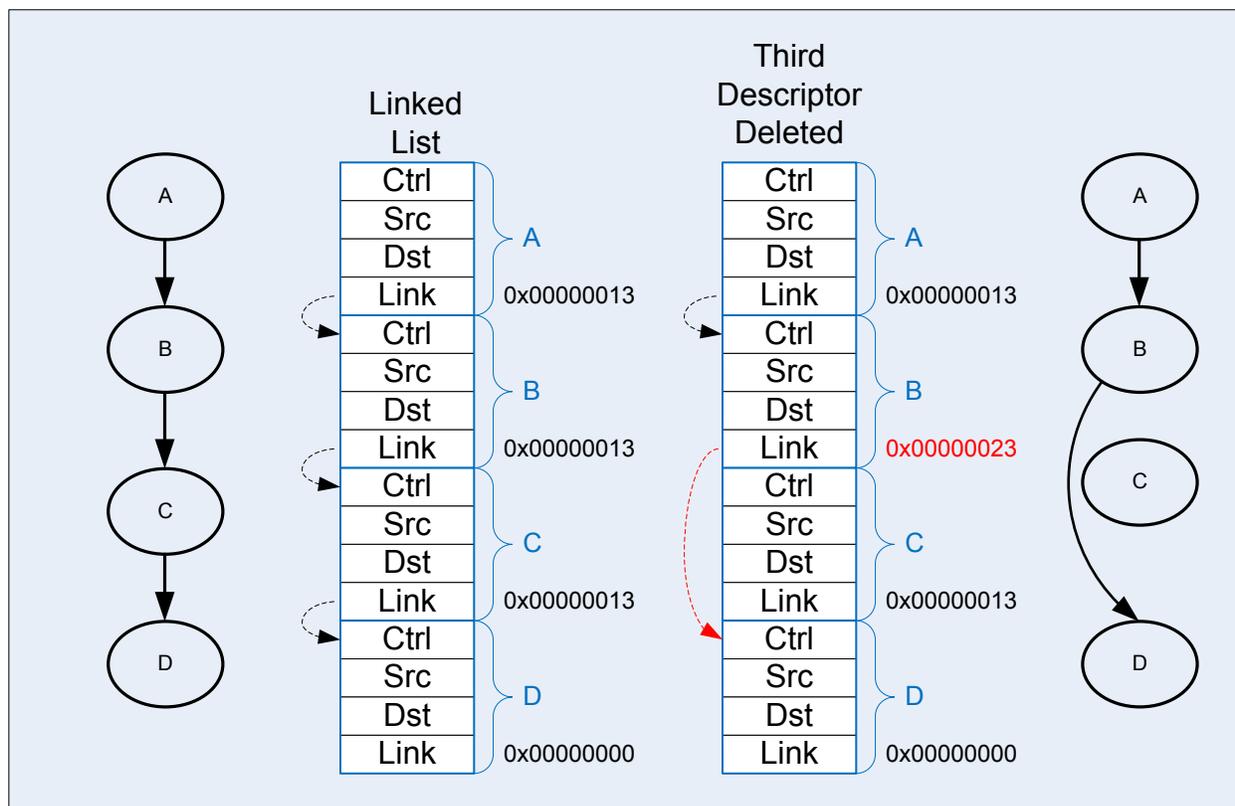


Figure 25.5. Descriptor Linked List

To start execution of the linked list of descriptors:

- Write the absolute address of the first descriptor to the LINKADR field of the LDMA\_CH0\_LINK register
- Set the LINK bit of LDMA\_CH0\_LINK register.
- Configure the LDMA\_CH0REQSEL register for the desired peripheral or select none for memory-to-memory
- Clear and enable interrupts as desired
- Set bit 0 in the LDMA\_LINKLOAD register to initiate loading and execution of the first descriptor

Alternatively, software can manually copy the first descriptor contents to the LDMA\_CH0\_CTRL, LDMA\_CH0\_SRC, LDMA\_CH0\_DST, and LDMA\_CH0\_LINK registers and then enable the channel in the LDMA\_CHEN register.

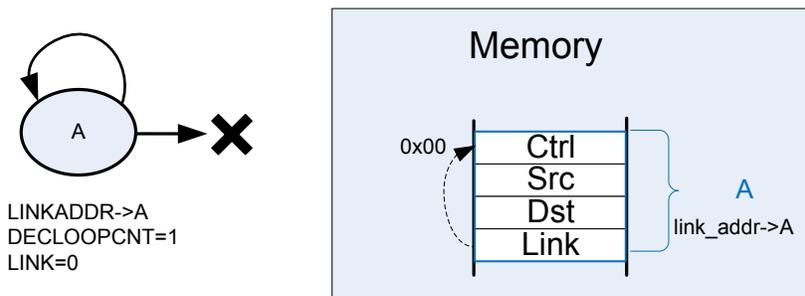
### 25.4.3 Single Descriptor Looped Transfer

This example demonstrates how to use looping using a single descriptor. This method allows a single DMA transfer to be repeated a specified number of times. The looping descriptor is stored in memory and reloaded by hardware. After a specified number of iterations, the transfer stops.

CH0 is setup to copy 4 words from the ADC FIFO into a 15 word buffer at 0x1000. It repeats 4 times to fill the entire 16 word buffer. An interrupt will fire when the entire 16 words have been transferred.

Initialize the Linked descriptor in memory as follows:

- Configure CTRL member
  - DSTMODE = 0 (absolute)
  - SRCMODE = 0 (absolute)
  - SIZE = WORD
  - DSTINC = 0 (1 WORD)
  - SRCINC = 3 (0 WORDS)
  - DECLOOPCNT=1 (decrement loop count)
  - REQMODE=1 (Use XFERCNT)
  - BLOCKSIZE = 4 (4 words)
  - BYTESWAP=0 (no swap)
  - XFERCNT= 4 (4 words)
  - STRUCTTYPE=0 (TRANSFER)
  - IGNORESREQ=1 (ignore single requests)
- Write the address ADC0\_SINGLEDATA register to the SRC member
- Write 0x1000 address to DST member
- Configure the LINK member
  - LINK = 0 (stop after loop)
  - MODE = 1 (relative link address)
  - LINKADDR = 0 (point to ourself)
- Configure the Channel
  - Write the desired number of repeats to the LDMA\_CH0\_LOOP register
  - SOURCESEL in LDMA\_CH0REQSEL = ADC0 (select the ADC)
  - SIG in LDMA\_CH0REQSEL = ADC0SCAN (select the scan conversion request)
- Clear and enable interrupts
- Load the descriptor using LINKLOAD as described in [25.4.2 Descriptor Linked List](#)



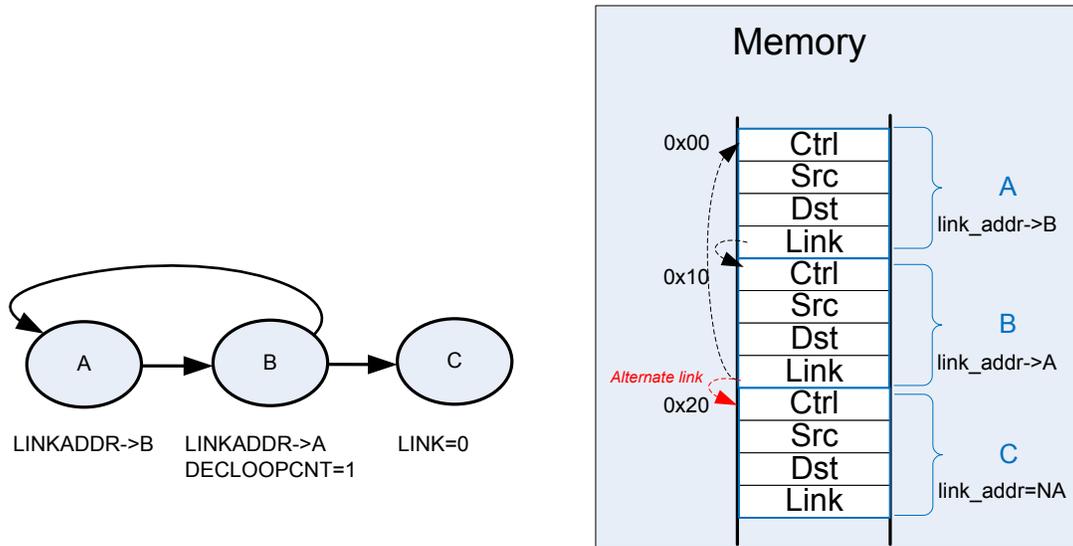
**Figure 25.6. Single Descriptor Looped Transfer**

Note that the looping descriptor must be stored in memory, because it must load itself from the link address in memory on each iteration.

### 25.4.4 Descriptor List with Looping

This example uses a descriptor list in memory with looping over multiple descriptors. This example also uses the looping feature and continues on with the next sequential descriptor after looping completes.

The descriptor list in memory is shown in figure [Figure 25.7 Descriptor List with Looping on page 898](#). Descriptor A links to descriptor B. Descriptor B has the DECLOOPCNT bit enabled and loops back to the start of descriptor A. The LINK address of descriptor B is used for the loop address. The LINK bit is set to indicate that execution will continue after completion of looping. Once the LOOPCNT reaches zero, the LDMA will load descriptor C. Descriptor C must be located immediately following descriptor B.



**Figure 25.7. Descriptor List with Looping**

Initialization is similar to the single looping descriptor with the following modifications.

- Set the LINK bit in descriptors A and B
- write the address of descriptor A into the LIKADDRESS of descriptor B
- write the address of descriptor B into the LIKADDRESS of descriptor A
- Descriptor C must be located immediately after descriptor B in memory

### 25.4.5 Simple Inter-Channel Synchronization

The LDMA controller features synchronization structures which allow differing channels and/or hardware events to pause a DMA sequence, and wait for a synchronizing event to restart it.

In this example DMA channel 0 and 1 are tasked with the transfer of different sets of data. Channel 0 has two transfer structures, and channel 1 just one, but channel 0 must wait until channel 1 has completed its transfer before it starts its second transfer structure.

Pausing channel 0 is accomplished by inserting a sync wait structure between the two transfer structures. This sync structure waits on SYNCTRIG[7] to be set by a sync set/clear structure which is controlled by channel 1. Sync structures do not transfer data, they can only set, clear, or wait to match the SYNCTRIG[7:0] bits. Note that sync structures cannot decrement loop counter.

```
LDMA_SYNC
  SYNCTRIG=0x0 (at time 0)

LDMA_CH0

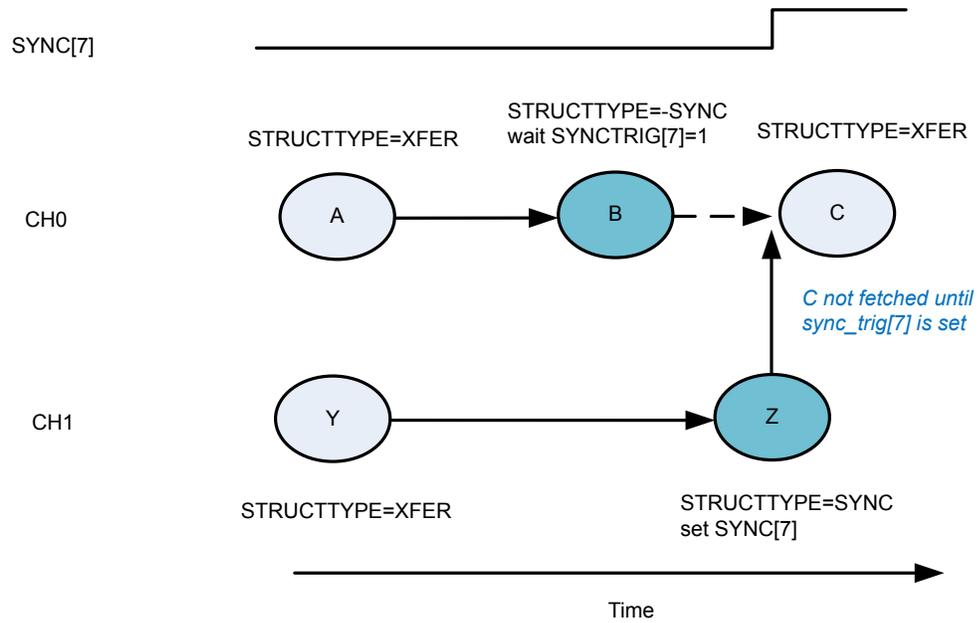
  Structure A @ 0x00          Structure B @ 0x10          Structure C @ 0x20
  CTRL                      CTRL                      CTRL
  STRUCTTYPE=XFER          STRUCTTYPE=SYNC          STRUCTTYPE=XFER
  LINK                      LINK                      LINK
  LINKADDR[29:0]=0x00000004  LINKADDR[29:0]=0x00000008  LINKADDR[29:0]=NA
  LINK=1                   LINK=1                   LINK=0

                                DST
                                MATCHEN=0x80
                                MATCHVAL=0x80 (waits for SYNCTRIG[7]=1)

LDMA_CH1

  Structure Y @ 0x30          Structure Z @ 0x40
  CTRL                      CTRL
  STRUCTTYPE=XFER          STRUCTTYPE=SYNC
  LINK                      LINK
  LINKADDR[29:0]=0x00000010  LINKADDR=NA
  LINK=1                   LINK=0

                                SRC
                                SRCCLR=0x0
                                SRCSET=0x80 (sets SYNCTRIG[7])
```



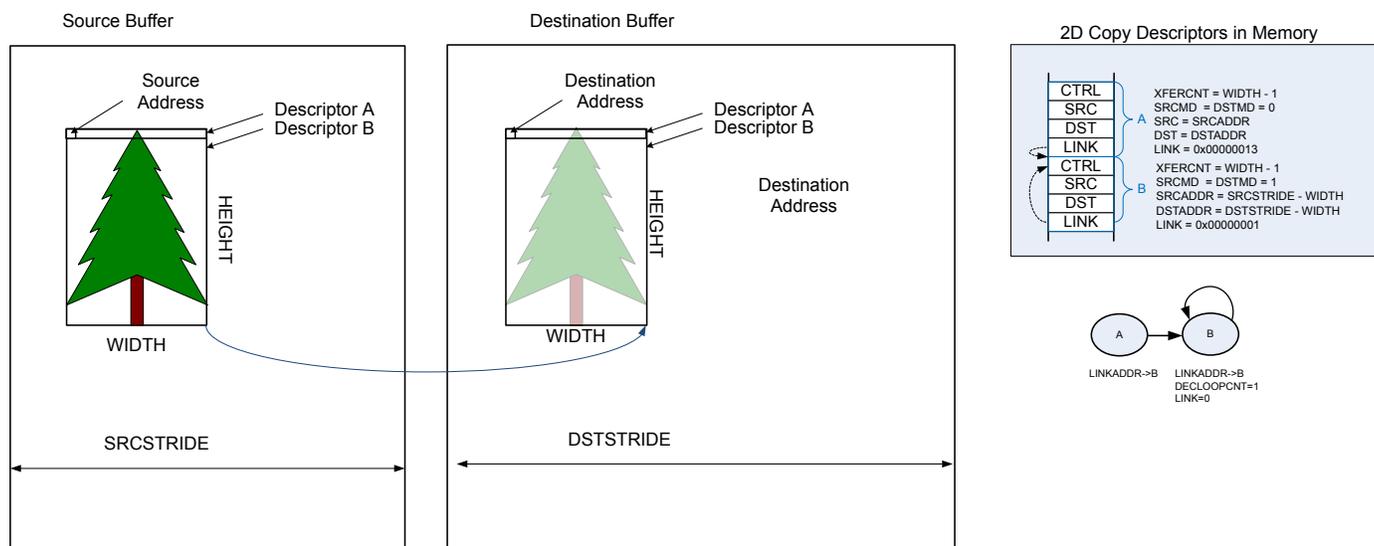
**Figure 25.8. Simple Intra-channel Synchronization Example**

Both A and Y effectively start at the same time. A finishes earlier, then it links to B, which waits for the SYNC[7] bit to be set before loading C. Y finishes after B is loaded, and it links to sync structure Z, which sets the SYNC[7] bit. Channel 0 responds to the trigger set by loading C for the final data transfer.

## 25.4.6 2D Copy

The LDMA can easily perform a 2D copy using a descriptor list with looping. This set up is visualized in [Figure 25.9 2D Copy on page 901](#).

For an application working with graphics, this would mean the ability to copy a rectangle of a given width and height from one picture to another.



**Figure 25.9. 2D Copy**

The first descriptor will use absolute addressing mode and the source and destination addresses should point to the desired target addresses. The first descriptor will copy only the first row. The XFERCNT of the first descriptor is set to the desired width minus one.

- CTRL
  - XFERCNT = WIDTH - 1
  - SRCMD = 0 (absolute)
  - DSTMD = 0 (absolute)
- SRCADDR = target source address
- DSTADDR = target destination address
- LINK = 0x00000013
  - LINK=1
  - LINKMD=1
  - LINKADDR=0x00000010 (point to next descriptor)

The second descriptor will use relative addressing and the source and destination addresses are set to the desired offset. After the completion of the first descriptor, the address registers will point to the last address transferred. Thus, the width must be subtracted from the stride to get the offset. The second descriptor uses looping and the link register has not offset.

- CTRL
  - XFERCNT = WIDTH - 1
  - SRCMD = 1 (relative)
  - DSTMD = 1 (relative)
  - DECLOOPCNT = 1
- SRCADDR = desired source offset (SRCSTRIDE-WIDTH)
- DSTADDR = desired destination offset (DSTSTRIDE-WIDTH)
- LINK = 0x00000001
  - LINK=0
  - LINKMD=1 (relative)
  - LINKADDR=0x00000000 (no offset)

---

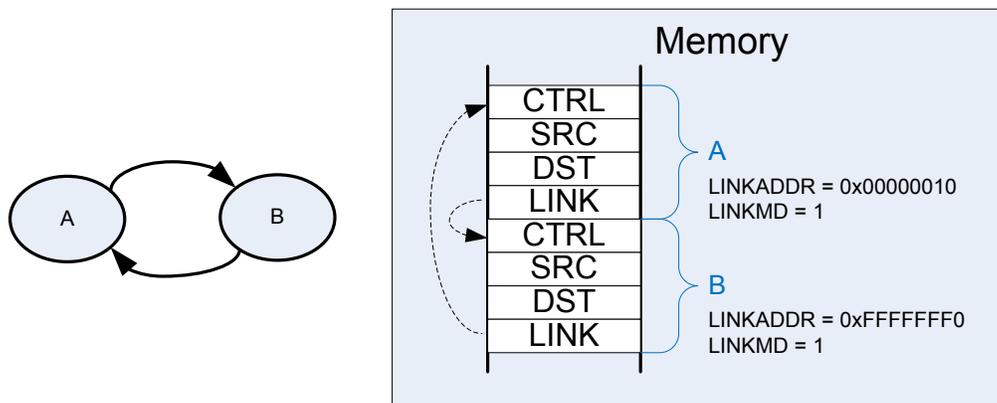
Because the first descriptor already transferred one row, the number of looping repeats should be the desired height minus two. Therefore, LOOPCNT should be set to HEIGHT minus two before initiating the transfer.

This same method is easily extended to copy multiple rectangles by linking descriptors together. To initialize the LDMA\_CHx\_LOOP register, precede each descriptor pair described above with a write immediate descriptor which writes the desired value to the LOOPCNT field of the LDMA\_CHx\_LOOP register.

### 25.4.7 Ping-Pong

Communication peripherals often use ping-pong buffers. Ping-pong buffers allow the CPU to process data in one buffer while a peripheral transmits or receives data in the other buffer.

Both transmit and receive ping-pong buffers are easily implemented using the LDMA. In either case, this requires two descriptors as shown in [Figure 25.10 Infinite Ping-Pong Example on page 903](#). The LINKADDR field of the LINK member should point to the other descriptor. Using two adjacent descriptors and relative link addressing ensures the descriptors are easily reloadable.



**Figure 25.10. Infinite Ping-Pong Example**

A **receiver** ping-pong buffer controller consists of two buffers and two descriptors stored in memory that point to the two buffers. Once initialized, as the peripheral receives data, it will fill the first buffer. Once the first buffer is full, it will link automatically to the second buffer and generate an interrupt. Software will then process the data in the first buffer while the LDMA is transferring data to the second buffer. For a receiver ping-pong buffer each descriptor should link to the other descriptor. The link bit should be set to provide infinite ping pong between the two buffers. The DONIFS bit in each descriptor should be set to generate an interrupt on the completion of each descriptor.

- Descriptor A
  - CTRL
    - DONEIFS = 1
    - other settings as desired
  - SRCADDR = peripheral source address
  - DSTADDR = memory destination address
  - LINK = 0x00000013
    - LINKADDR = 0x00000010 (next descriptor)
    - LINK = 1 (link to next descriptor)
    - LINKMD = 1 (relative addressing)
- Descriptor B
  - CTRL
    - DONEIFS = 1
    - other settings as desired
  - SRCADDR = peripheral source address
  - DSTADDR = memory destination address
  - LINK = 0xFFFFFFFF3
    - LINKADDR = 0xFFFFFFFF0 (previous descriptor)
    - LINK = 1 (link to previous descriptor)
    - LINKMD = 1 (relative addressing)

For **transmitter** ping-pong buffer, software will fill the first buffer and then initiate the DMA transfer. The LDMA will transmit the first buffer data while software is filling the second buffer. In this case, the two descriptors should point to each other, but not automatically

continue to the second buffer. The LINK bit should be cleared to zero. Once software has loaded the first buffer, it will use the LINK-LOAD bit to load the first descriptor and transmit the data. The DONEIFS need not be set in each descriptor. The DMA will stop and then generate an interrupt at the completion of each descriptor.

- Descriptor A
  - CTRL
    - DONEIFS = 0
    - other settings as desired
  - SRCADDR = memory source address
  - DSTADDR = peripheral destination address
  - LINK = 0x00000013
    - LINKADDR = 0x00000010 (next descriptor)
    - LINK = 0 (link to next descriptor)
    - LINKMD = 1 (relative addressing)
- Descriptor B
  - CTRL
    - DONEIFS = 0
    - other settings as desired
  - SRCADDR = memory source address
  - DSTADDR = peripheral destination address
  - LINK = 0xFFFFFFFF3
    - LINKADDR = 0xFFFFFFFF0 (previous descriptor)
    - LINK = 0 (link to previous descriptor)
    - LINKMD = 1 (relative addressing)

#### 25.4.8 Scatter-Gather

Scatter-Gather in general refers to a process that copies data from multiple locations scattered in memory and gathers the data to a single location in memory, or vice versa. A simple descriptor list allows data gathering. For example, data from a discontinuous list of buffers might be copied to a contiguous sequential array of buffers. The inverse is also possible when a sequential array of buffers is scattered to a discontinuous list of available buffers. See section [25.4.2 Descriptor Linked List](#).

Some DMAs which only have two descriptors implement scatter-gather by using one descriptor to modify the other descriptor. While it is possible to implement this same behavior using the LDMA, it is much more straight-forward to just use a simple descriptor list.

#### 25.5 LDMA Source Selection Details

## 25.5.1 LDMA Source Selection Details

Table 25.3. LDMA Source Selection Details

SOURCESEL	Source Name	SIGSEL	Request Signal Name
0x1	LDMAXBAR	0x0	LDMAXBAR_DMA_PRSREQ0
		0x1	LDMAXBAR_DMA_PRSREQ1
0x2	TIMER0	0x0	TIMER0_DMA_CC0
		0x1	TIMER0_DMA_CC1
		0x2	TIMER0_DMA_CC2
		0x3	TIMER0_DMA_UFOF
0x3	TIMER1	0x0	TIMER1_DMA_CC0
		0x1	TIMER1_DMA_CC1
		0x2	TIMER1_DMA_CC2
		0x3	TIMER1_DMA_UFOF
0x4	USART0	0x0	USART0_DMA_RXDATAV
		0x1	USART0_DMA_RXDATAVRIGHT
		0x2	USART0_DMA_TXBL
		0x3	USART0_DMA_TXBLRIGHT
		0x4	USART0_DMA_TXEMPTY
0x5	USART1	0x0	USART1_DMA_RXDATAV
		0x1	USART1_DMA_RXDATAVRIGHT
		0x2	USART1_DMA_TXBL
		0x3	USART1_DMA_TXBLRIGHT
		0x4	USART1_DMA_TXEMPTY
0x6	I2C0	0x0	I2C0_DMA_RXDATAV
		0x1	I2C0_DMA_TXBL
0x7	I2C1	0x0	I2C1_DMA_RXDATAV
		0x1	I2C1_DMA_TXBL
0xB	IADC0	0x0	IADC0_DMA_IADC_SCAN
		0x1	IADC0_DMA_IADC_SINGLE
0xC	MSC	0x0	MSC_DMA_WDATA
0xD	TIMER2	0x0	TIMER2_DMA_CC0
		0x1	TIMER2_DMA_CC1
		0x2	TIMER2_DMA_CC2
		0x3	TIMER2_DMA_UFOF

SOURCESEL	Source Name	SIGSEL	Request Signal Name
0xE	TIMER3	0x0	TIMER3_DMA_CC0
		0x1	TIMER3_DMA_CC1
		0x2	TIMER3_DMA_CC2
		0x3	TIMER3_DMA_UFOF
0xF	PDM	0x0	PDM_DMA_RXDATAV
0x10	EUART0	0x0	EUART0_DMA_RXFL
		0x1	EUART0_DMA_TXFL
0x11	TIMER4	0x0	TIMER4_DMA_CC0
		0x1	TIMER4_DMA_CC1
		0x2	TIMER4_DMA_CC2
		0x3	TIMER4_DMA_UFOF

## 25.6 LDMA Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	LDMA_IPVERSION	R	DMA Channel Request Clear Register
0x004	LDMA_EN	RW	DMA Module Enable Disable Register
0x008	LDMA_CTRL	RW	DMA Control Register
0x00C	LDMA_STATUS	RH	DMA Status Register
0x010	LDMA_SYNCSET	W	DMA Sync Trig Sw Set Register
0x014	LDMA_SYNCCLR	W	DMA Sync Trig Sw Clear Register
0x018	LDMA_SYNCWEN	RW	DMA Sync HW Trigger Enable Register
0x01C	LDMA_SYNCWSEL	RW	DMA Sync HW Trigger Selection Register
0x020	LDMA_SYNCSTATUS	RH	DMA Sync Trigger Status Register
0x024	LDMA_CHEN	W	DMA Channel Enable Register
0x028	LDMA_CHDIS	W	DMA Channel Disable Register
0x02C	LDMA_CHSTATUS	RH	DMA Channel Status Register
0x030	LDMA_CHBUSY	RH	DMA Channel Busy Register
0x034	LDMA_CHDONE	RWH INTFLAG	DMA Channel Linking Done Register
0x038	LDMA_DBGHALT	RW	DMA Channel Debug Halt Register
0x03C	LDMA_SWREQ	W	DMA Channel Software Transfer Request
0x040	LDMA_REQDIS	RW	DMA Channel Request Disable Register
0x044	LDMA_REQPEND	RH	DMA Channel Requests Pending Register
0x048	LDMA_LINKLOAD	W	DMA Channel Link Load Register
0x04C	LDMA_REQCLEAR	W	DMA Channel Request Clear Register
0x050	LDMA_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x054	LDMA_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x05C	LDMA_CHx_CFG	RW	Channel Configuration Register
0x060	LDMA_CHx_LOOP	RWH	Channel Loop Counter Register
0x064	LDMA_CHx_CTRL	RWH	Channel Descriptor Control Word Register
0x068	LDMA_CHx_SRC	RWH	Channel Descriptor Source Address
0x06C	LDMA_CHx_DST	RWH	Channel Descriptor Destination Address
0x070	LDMA_CHx_LINK	RWH	Channel Descriptor Link Address
0x1000	LDMA_IPVERSION_SET	R	DMA Channel Request Clear Register
0x1004	LDMA_EN_SET	RW	DMA Module Enable Disable Register
0x1008	LDMA_CTRL_SET	RW	DMA Control Register
0x100C	LDMA_STATUS_SET	RH	DMA Status Register
0x1010	LDMA_SYNCSET_SET	W	DMA Sync Trig Sw Set Register
0x1014	LDMA_SYNCCLR_SET	W	DMA Sync Trig Sw Clear Register
0x1018	LDMA_SYNCWEN_SET	RW	DMA Sync HW Trigger Enable Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x101C	LDMA_SYNCWSEL_SET	RW	DMA Sync HW Trigger Selection Register
0x1020	LDMA_SYNCSTATUS_SET	RH	DMA Sync Trigger Status Register
0x1024	LDMA_CHEN_SET	W	DMA Channel Enable Register
0x1028	LDMA_CHDIS_SET	W	DMA Channel Disable Register
0x102C	LDMA_CHSTATUS_SET	RH	DMA Channel Status Register
0x1030	LDMA_CHBUSY_SET	RH	DMA Channel Busy Register
0x1034	LDMA_CHDONE_SET	RWH INTFLAG	DMA Channel Linking Done Register
0x1038	LDMA_DBGHALT_SET	RW	DMA Channel Debug Halt Register
0x103C	LDMA_SWREQ_SET	W	DMA Channel Software Transfer Request
0x1040	LDMA_REQDIS_SET	RW	DMA Channel Request Disable Register
0x1044	LDMA_REQPEND_SET	RH	DMA Channel Requests Pending Register
0x1048	LDMA_LINKLOAD_SET	W	DMA Channel Link Load Register
0x104C	LDMA_REQCLEAR_SET	W	DMA Channel Request Clear Register
0x1050	LDMA_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x1054	LDMA_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x105C	LDMA_CHx_CFG_SET	RW	Channel Configuration Register
0x1060	LDMA_CHx_LOOP_SET	RWH	Channel Loop Counter Register
0x1064	LDMA_CHx_CTRL_SET	RWH	Channel Descriptor Control Word Register
0x1068	LDMA_CHx_SRC_SET	RWH	Channel Descriptor Source Address
0x106C	LDMA_CHx_DST_SET	RWH	Channel Descriptor Destination Address
0x1070	LDMA_CHx_LINK_SET	RWH	Channel Descriptor Link Address
0x2000	LDMA_IPVERSION_CLR	R	DMA Channel Request Clear Register
0x2004	LDMA_EN_CLR	RW	DMA Module Enable Disable Register
0x2008	LDMA_CTRL_CLR	RW	DMA Control Register
0x200C	LDMA_STATUS_CLR	RH	DMA Status Register
0x2010	LDMA_SYNCWSEL_CLR	W	DMA Sync Trig Sw Set Register
0x2014	LDMA_SYNCWSEL_CLR	W	DMA Sync Trig Sw Clear Register
0x2018	LDMA_SYNCWEN_CLR	RW	DMA Sync HW Trigger Enable Register
0x201C	LDMA_SYNCWSEL_CLR	RW	DMA Sync HW Trigger Selection Register
0x2020	LDMA_SYNCSTATUS_CLR	RH	DMA Sync Trigger Status Register
0x2024	LDMA_CHEN_CLR	W	DMA Channel Enable Register
0x2028	LDMA_CHDIS_CLR	W	DMA Channel Disable Register
0x202C	LDMA_CHSTATUS_CLR	RH	DMA Channel Status Register
0x2030	LDMA_CHBUSY_CLR	RH	DMA Channel Busy Register
0x2034	LDMA_CHDONE_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	DMA Channel Linking Done Register
0x2038	LDMA_DBGHALT_CLR	RW	DMA Channel Debug Halt Register
0x203C	LDMA_SWREQ_CLR	W	DMA Channel Software Transfer Request

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x2040	LDMA_REQDIS_CLR	RW	DMA Channel Request Disable Register
0x2044	LDMA_REQPEND_CLR	RH	DMA Channel Requests Pending Register
0x2048	LDMA_LINKLOAD_CLR	W	DMA Channel Link Load Register
0x204C	LDMA_REQCLEAR_CLR	W	DMA Channel Request Clear Register
0x2050	LDMA_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x2054	LDMA_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x205C	LDMA_CHx_CFG_CLR	RW	Channel Configuration Register
0x2060	LDMA_CHx_LOOP_CLR	RWH	Channel Loop Counter Register
0x2064	LDMA_CHx_CTRL_CLR	RWH	Channel Descriptor Control Word Register
0x2068	LDMA_CHx_SRC_CLR	RWH	Channel Descriptor Source Address
0x206C	LDMA_CHx_DST_CLR	RWH	Channel Descriptor Destination Address
0x2070	LDMA_CHx_LINK_CLR	RWH	Channel Descriptor Link Address
0x3000	LDMA_IPVERSION_TGL	R	DMA Channel Request Clear Register
0x3004	LDMA_EN_TGL	RW	DMA Module Enable Disable Register
0x3008	LDMA_CTRL_TGL	RW	DMA Control Register
0x300C	LDMA_STATUS_TGL	RH	DMA Status Register
0x3010	LDMA_SYNCSET_TGL	W	DMA Sync Trig Sw Set Register
0x3014	LDMA_SYNCCLR_TGL	W	DMA Sync Trig Sw Clear Register
0x3018	LDMA_SYNCHWEN_TGL	RW	DMA Sync HW Trigger Enable Register
0x301C	LDMA_SYNCHWSEL_TGL	RW	DMA Sync HW Trigger Selection Register
0x3020	LDMA_SYNCSTATUS_TGL	RH	DMA Sync Trigger Status Register
0x3024	LDMA_CHEN_TGL	W	DMA Channel Enable Register
0x3028	LDMA_CHDIS_TGL	W	DMA Channel Disable Register
0x302C	LDMA_CHSTATUS_TGL	RH	DMA Channel Status Register
0x3030	LDMA_CHBUSY_TGL	RH	DMA Channel Busy Register
0x3034	LDMA_CHDONE_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	DMA Channel Linking Done Register
0x3038	LDMA_DBGHALT_TGL	RW	DMA Channel Debug Halt Register
0x303C	LDMA_SWREQ_TGL	W	DMA Channel Software Transfer Request
0x3040	LDMA_REQDIS_TGL	RW	DMA Channel Request Disable Register
0x3044	LDMA_REQPEND_TGL	RH	DMA Channel Requests Pending Register
0x3048	LDMA_LINKLOAD_TGL	W	DMA Channel Link Load Register
0x304C	LDMA_REQCLEAR_TGL	W	DMA Channel Request Clear Register
0x3050	LDMA_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x3054	LDMA_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x305C	LDMA_CHx_CFG_TGL	RW	Channel Configuration Register
0x3060	LDMA_CHx_LOOP_TGL	RWH	Channel Loop Counter Register
0x3064	LDMA_CHx_CTRL_TGL	RWH	Channel Descriptor Control Word Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3068	LDMA_CHx_SRC_TGL	RWH	Channel Descriptor Source Address
0x306C	LDMA_CHx_DST_TGL	RWH	Channel Descriptor Destination Address
0x3070	LDMA_CHx_LINK_TGL	RWH	Channel Descriptor Link Address

## 25.7 LDMA Register Description

### 25.7.1 LDMA\_IPVERSION - DMA Channel Request Clear Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									IPVERSION							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IPVERSION</b> The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.

### 25.7.2 LDMA\_EN - DMA Module Enable Disable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																RW
<b>Name</b>																																EN

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>LDMA module enable and disable register</b> The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.

## 25.7.3 LDMA\_CTRL - DMA Control Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>	0x0					0x1E																											
<b>Access</b>	RW					RW																											
<b>Name</b>	CORERST					NUMFIXED																											

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	CORERST	0x0	RW	<b>Reset DMA controller</b> Trigger a reset of the LDMA controller core without losing register configuration
30:29	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
28:24	NUMFIXED	0x1E	RW	<b>Number of Fixed Priority Channels</b> This field defines the number of Fixed Priority Arbitration channels. Channels CH0 through CH(n-1) are fixed, and channels CH(n) through CH7 are round robin, where n is the field value. The reset value will give all fixed channels.
23:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

## 25.7.4 LDMA\_STATUS - DMA Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>					0x1F								0x10								0x0				0x0					0x0	0x0	
<b>Access</b>					R								R								R				R					R	R	
<b>Name</b>					CHNUM								FIFOLEVEL								CHERROR				CHGRANT					ANYREQ	ANYBUSY	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:29	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
28:24	CHNUM	0x1F	R	<b>Number of Channels</b> The value of CHNUM always reads the total number of channels present for this instance of the DMA controller module.
23:21	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
20:16	FIFOLEVEL	0x10	R	<b>FIFO Level</b> The value of FIFOLEVEL indicates the number of entries currently in the FIFO. (Note when all channels are disabled, this register will read the total number of entries in the FIFO.)
15:13	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
12:8	CHERROR	0x0	R	<b>Errant Channel Number</b> When the ERROR flag is set in the LDMA_IF register, the CHERROR field will indicate the most recent channel to have a transfer error.
7:3	CHGRANT	0x0	R	<b>Granted Channel Number</b> The value of this field indicates the currently active channel or last active channel. Note that the reset value for this field is zero.
2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1	ANYREQ	0x0	R	<b>Any DMA Channel Request Pending</b> The value of this bit will be TRUE (1) if any requests are pending
0	ANYBUSY	0x0	R	<b>Any DMA Channel Busy</b> The value of this bit will be TRUE (1) if one or more DMA channels are actively transferring data

## 25.7.5 LDMA\_SYNCSET - DMA Sync Trig Sw Set Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x010	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									W							
<b>Name</b>																									SYNCSET							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	SYNCSET	0x0	W	<b>DMA SYNC Software Trigger Set</b> Sets the corresponding bit in the SYNCSTATUS.SYNCTRIG field to value 1.

## 25.7.6 LDMA\_SYNCCLR - DMA Sync Trig Sw Clear Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									W							
<b>Name</b>																									SYNCCLR							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	SYNCCLR	0x0	W	<b>DMA SYNC Software Trigger Clear</b> Clears the corresponding bit in the SYNCSTATUS.SYNCTRIG field to value 0.

## 25.7.7 LDMA\_SYNCWEN - DMA Sync HW Trigger Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x018	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>									0x0																0x0							
<b>Access</b>									RW																RW							
<b>Name</b>									SYNCCLREN																SYNCSETEN							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:16	SYNCCLREN	0x0	RW	<b>Hardware Sync Trigger Clear Enable</b> Enables the corresponding bit in the SYNCSTATUS.SYNCTRIG field to be cleared by PRS channel 7-0, mapping to bits [23:16].
15:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	SYNCSETEN	0x0	RW	<b>Hardware Sync Trigger Set Enable</b> Enables the corresponding bit in the SYNCSTATUS.SYNCTRIG field to be set by PRS channel 7-0, mapping to bits [7:0].

### 25.7.8 LDMA\_SYNCHWSEL - DMA Sync HW Trigger Selection Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>									0x0																0x0							
<b>Access</b>									RW																RW							
<b>Name</b>									SYNCCLREGE																SYNCSETEGE							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:24	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
23:16	SYNCCLREGE	0x0	RW	<b>Hardware Sync Trigger Clear Edge Select</b> Select rising or falling edge detection on PRS to clear trigger.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	RISE	Use rising edge detection	
	1	FALL	Use falling edge detection	
15:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	SYNCSETEGE	0x0	RW	<b>Hardware Sync Trigger Set Edge Select</b> Select rising or falling edge detection on PRS to set trigger.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	RISE	Use rising edge detection	
	1	FALL	Use falling edge detection	

## 25.7.9 LDMA\_SYNCSTATUS - DMA Sync Trigger Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									SYNCTRIG							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	SYNCTRIG	0x0	R	<b>sync trig status</b>  Reflects the status of setting and clearing by software (SYNCSWSET/SYNCSWCLR), hardware (PRS), and loading SYNC structures. Setting a bit always takes precedence over clearing.

## 25.7.10 LDMA\_CHEN - DMA Channel Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									W							
<b>Name</b>																									CHEN							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	CHEN	0x0	W	<b>Channel Enables</b>  Setting one of these bits will enable the respective DMA channel, writing zeros has no effect

## 25.7.11 LDMA\_CHDIS - DMA Channel Disable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x028	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									W							
<b>Name</b>																									CHDIS							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	CHDIS	0x0	W	<b>DMA Channel disable</b>  Setting one of these bits will disable respective DMA channel, writing zeros has no effect. If set while a transfer is in progress, the current transfer block will complete. The remaining blocks will pause until resumed later by setting corresponding CHEN bit.

## 25.7.12 LDMA\_CHSTATUS - DMA Channel Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x02C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									CHSTATUS							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	CHSTATUS	0x0	R	<b>DMA Channel Status</b>  The value of this bit will be TRUE (1) if one or more DMA channels are enabled

### 25.7.13 LDMA\_CHBUSY - DMA Channel Busy Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x030	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									BUSY							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	BUSY	0x0	R	<b>Channels Busy</b> The bits of this field read 1 when the corresponding channel is busy.

## 25.7.14 LDMA\_CHDONE - DMA Channel Linking Done Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																				
0x034	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
<b>Reset</b>																								0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0							
<b>Access</b>																								RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW							
<b>Name</b>																								CHDONE7	CHDONE6	CHDONE5	CHDONE4	CHDONE3	CHDONE2	CHDONE1	CHDONE0																						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7	CHDONE7	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Channel Link done intr flag</b>  Each DMA channel sets the corresponding bit in this register when the entire linked transfer is done. The interrupt service routine should clear these bits. For non-link structures this will be set once the structure is done.
6	CHDONE6	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Channel Link done intr flag</b>  Each DMA channel sets the corresponding bit in this register when the entire linked transfer is done. The interrupt service routine should clear these bits. For non-link structures this will be set once the structure is done.
5	CHDONE5	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Channel Link done intr flag</b>  Each DMA channel sets the corresponding bit in this register when the entire linked transfer is done. The interrupt service routine should clear these bits. For non-link structures this will be set once the structure is done.
4	CHDONE4	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Channel Link done intr flag</b>  Each DMA channel sets the corresponding bit in this register when the entire linked transfer is done. The interrupt service routine should clear these bits. For non-link structures this will be set once the structure is done.
3	CHDONE3	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Channel Link done intr flag</b>  Each DMA channel sets the corresponding bit in this register when the entire linked transfer is done. The interrupt service routine should clear these bits. For non-link structures this will be set once the structure is done.
2	CHDONE2	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Channel Link done intr flag</b>  Each DMA channel sets the corresponding bit in this register when the entire linked transfer is done. The interrupt service routine should clear these bits. For non-link structures this will be set once the structure is done.
1	CHDONE1	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Channel Link done intr flag</b>  Each DMA channel sets the corresponding bit in this register when the entire linked transfer is done. The interrupt service routine should clear these bits. For non-link structures this will be set once the structure is done.
0	CHDONE0	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Channel Link done intr flag</b>  Each DMA channel sets the corresponding bit in this register when the entire linked transfer is done. The interrupt service routine should clear these bits. For non-link structures this will be set once the structure is done.

## 25.7.15 LDMA\_DBGHALT - DMA Channel Debug Halt Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x038	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									DBGHALT							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
7:0	DBGHALT	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Debug Halt</b>  Setting one of these bits will mask the corresponding DMA channel's peripheral request when debugging and the CPU is halted. This may be useful for debugging DMA software.

## 25.7.16 LDMA\_SWREQ - DMA Channel Software Transfer Request

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x03C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									W							
<b>Name</b>																									SWREQ							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved			To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>
7:0	SWREQ	0x0	W	<b>Software Transfer Requests</b>  Setting one of these bits will trigger a DMA transfer for the corresponding channel. Writing zeros has no effect.

## 25.7.17 LDMA\_REQDIS - DMA Channel Request Disable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x040	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									REQDIS							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	REQDIS	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Request Disables</b>
Setting one of these bits will disable peripheral requests for the corresponding channel. When cleared any pending peripheral requests will be serviced.				

## 25.7.18 LDMA\_REQPEND - DMA Channel Requests Pending Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x044	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									R							
<b>Name</b>																									REQPEND							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	REQPEND	0x0	R	<b>DMA Requests Pending</b>
When a DMA channel has a pending peripheral request the corresponding REQPEND bit will read 1.				

## 25.7.19 LDMA\_LINKLOAD - DMA Channel Link Load Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x048	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									W							
<b>Name</b>																									LINKLOAD							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	LINKLOAD	0x0	W	<b>DMA Link Loads</b>  Setting one of these bits will force the corresponding DMA channel to load the next DMA structure and enable the channel. This empowers software to step through a sequence of descriptors.

## 25.7.20 LDMA\_REQCLEAR - DMA Channel Request Clear Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x04C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									W							
<b>Name</b>																									REQCLEAR							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	REQCLEAR	0x0	W	<b>DMA Request Clear</b>  Setting one of these bits will clear any internally registered transfer requests for the corresponding channel.

## 25.7.21 LDMA\_IF - Interrupt Flag Register

Offset	Bit Position																																																						
0x050	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																							
Reset	0x0																									0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0								
Access	RW																									RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW							
Name	ERROR																									DONE7	DONE6	DONE5	DONE4	DONE3	DONE2	DONE1	DONE0																						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	ERROR	0x0	RW	<b>Error Flag</b> Set to 1 on an Error
30:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7	DONE7	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Structure Operation Done</b> When a channel completes a transfer or sync operation, the corresponding DONE bit is set the LDMA_IF register.
6	DONE6	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Structure Operation Done</b> When a channel completes a transfer or sync operation, the corresponding DONE bit is set the LDMA_IF register.
5	DONE5	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Structure Operation Done</b> When a channel completes a transfer or sync operation, the corresponding DONE bit is set the LDMA_IF register.
4	DONE4	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Structure Operation Done</b> When a channel completes a transfer or sync operation, the corresponding DONE bit is set the LDMA_IF register.
3	DONE3	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Structure Operation Done</b> When a channel completes a transfer or sync operation, the corresponding DONE bit is set the LDMA_IF register.
2	DONE2	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Structure Operation Done</b> When a channel completes a transfer or sync operation, the corresponding DONE bit is set the LDMA_IF register.
1	DONE1	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Structure Operation Done</b> When a channel completes a transfer or sync operation, the corresponding DONE bit is set the LDMA_IF register.
0	DONE0	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Structure Operation Done</b> When a channel completes a transfer or sync operation, the corresponding DONE bit is set the LDMA_IF register.

### 25.7.22 LDMA\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x054	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																									0x0						
<b>Access</b>	RW																									RW						
<b>Name</b>	ERROR																									CHDONE						

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	ERROR	0x0	RW	<b>Enable or disable the error interrupt</b> Enables the AHB bus error interrupt
30:8	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
7:0	CHDONE	0x0	RW	<b>Enable or disable the done interrupt</b> Enables done interrupts

## 25.7.23 LDMA\_CHx\_CFG - Channel Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																																	
0x05C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Reset</b>												0x0	0x0					0x0																
<b>Access</b>												RW	RW					RW																
<b>Name</b>												DSTINCSIGN	SRCINCSIGN					ARBSLOTS																

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21	DSTINCSIGN	0x0	RW	<b>Destination Address Increment Sign</b> 0: Increment destination address, 1: Decrement destination address
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	POSITIVE		Increment destination address
	1	NEGATIVE		Decrement destination address
20	SRCINCSIGN	0x0	RW	<b>Source Address Increment Sign</b> 0: Increment source address, 1: Decrement source address
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	POSITIVE		Increment source address
	1	NEGATIVE		Decrement source address
19:18	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
17:16	ARBSLOTS	0x0	RW	<b>Arbitration Slot Number Select</b> For channels using round robin arbitration, this bit-field is used to select the number of slots in the round robin queue.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	ONE		One arbitration slot selected
	1	TWO		Two arbitration slots selected
	2	FOUR		Four arbitration slots selected
	3	EIGHT		Eight arbitration slots selected
15:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		

### 25.7.24 LDMA\_CHx\_LOOP - Channel Loop Counter Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x060	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																									0x0							
<b>Access</b>																									RW							
<b>Name</b>																									LOOPCNT							

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:8	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
7:0	LOOPCNT	0x0	RW	<p><b>Linked Structure Sequence Loop Counter</b></p> <p>This bit-field specifies the number of iterations when using looping descriptors. Software should write to LOOPCNT before using a looping descriptor.</p>

## 25.7.25 LDMA\_CHx\_CTRL - Channel Descriptor Control Word Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x064	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0	0x0	0x0		0x0		0x0		0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0			0x0		0x0						0x0						0x0			0x0
<b>Access</b>	R	R	RW		RW		RW		RW	RW	RW	RW			RW		RW						RW						R			RW
<b>Name</b>	DSTMODE	SRCMODE	DSTINC		SIZE		SRCINC		IGNORESREQ	DELOOPCNT	REQMODE	DONEIEN			BLOCKSIZE		BYTESWAP						XFERCNT						STRUCTREQ			STRUCTTYPE

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description															
31	DSTMODE	0x0	R	<b>Destination Addressing Mode</b>  This field specifies the destination addressing mode of linked descriptors. After loading a linked descriptor, reading this field will indicate the destination addressing mode of the linked descriptor. Note that the first descriptor always uses absolute addressing mode.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>ABSOLUTE</td> <td>The DSTADDR field of LDMA_CHx_DST contains the absolute address of the destination data.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>RELATIVE</td> <td>The DSTADDR field of LDMA_CHx_DST contains the relative offset of the destination data.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	ABSOLUTE	The DSTADDR field of LDMA_CHx_DST contains the absolute address of the destination data.	1	RELATIVE	The DSTADDR field of LDMA_CHx_DST contains the relative offset of the destination data.						
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	ABSOLUTE	The DSTADDR field of LDMA_CHx_DST contains the absolute address of the destination data.																	
1	RELATIVE	The DSTADDR field of LDMA_CHx_DST contains the relative offset of the destination data.																	
30	SRCMODE	0x0	R	<b>Source Addressing Mode</b>  This field specifies the source addressing mode of linked descriptors. After loading a linked descriptor, reading this field will indicate the source addressing mode of the linked descriptor. Note that the first descriptor always uses absolute addressing mode.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>ABSOLUTE</td> <td>The SRCADDR field of LDMA_CHx_SRC contains the absolute address of the source data.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>RELATIVE</td> <td>The SRCADDR field of LDMA_CHx_SRC contains the relative offset of the source data.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	ABSOLUTE	The SRCADDR field of LDMA_CHx_SRC contains the absolute address of the source data.	1	RELATIVE	The SRCADDR field of LDMA_CHx_SRC contains the relative offset of the source data.						
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	ABSOLUTE	The SRCADDR field of LDMA_CHx_SRC contains the absolute address of the source data.																	
1	RELATIVE	The SRCADDR field of LDMA_CHx_SRC contains the relative offset of the source data.																	
29:28	DSTINC	0x0	RW	<b>Destination Address Increment Size</b>  This bit-field specifies the stride or number of unit data addresses to increment the destination address after each unit of data is transferred. The unit data width is controlled by the SIZE bit-field and can be a byte, half-word or word.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>ONE</td> <td>Increment destination address by one unit data size after each write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>TWO</td> <td>Increment destination address by two unit data sizes after each write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>FOUR</td> <td>Increment destination address by four unit data sizes after each write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>Do not increment the destination address. Writes are made to a fixed destination address, for example writing to a FIFO.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	ONE	Increment destination address by one unit data size after each write	1	TWO	Increment destination address by two unit data sizes after each write	2	FOUR	Increment destination address by four unit data sizes after each write	3	NONE	Do not increment the destination address. Writes are made to a fixed destination address, for example writing to a FIFO.
Value	Mode	Description																	
0	ONE	Increment destination address by one unit data size after each write																	
1	TWO	Increment destination address by two unit data sizes after each write																	
2	FOUR	Increment destination address by four unit data sizes after each write																	
3	NONE	Do not increment the destination address. Writes are made to a fixed destination address, for example writing to a FIFO.																	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
27:26	SIZE	0x0	RW	<b>Unit Data Transfer Size</b> This field specifies the size of data transferred.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	BYTE		Each unit transfer is a byte
	1	HALFWORD		Each unit transfer is a half-word
	2	WORD		Each unit transfer is a word
25:24	SRCINC	0x0	RW	<b>Source Address Increment Size</b> This bit-field specifies the stride or number of unit data addresses to increment the source address after each unit of data is transferred. The unit data width is controlled by the SIZE bit-field and can be a byte, half-word or word.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	ONE		Increment source address by one unit data size after each read
	1	TWO		Increment source address by two unit data sizes after each read
	2	FOUR		Increment source address by four unit data sizes after each read
	3	NONE		Do not increment the source address. In this mode reads are made from a fixed source address, for example reading FIFO.
23	IGNORESREQ	0x0	RW	<b>Ignore Sreq</b> The channel arbiter will ignore single requests (SREQ) and only respond to multiple requests (REQ) when this bit is set.
22	DECLOOPCNT	0x0	RW	<b>Decrement Loop Count</b> When using looping, setting this bit will decrement the LOOPCNT field in the LDMA_CHx_LOOP register after each descriptor execution.
21	REQMODE	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Request Transfer Mode Select</b> Selects the DMA Request Transfer mode.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	BLOCK		The LDMA transfers one BLOCKSIZE per transfer request.
	1	ALL		One transfer request transfers all units as defined by the XFRCNT field.
20	DONEIEN	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Operation Done Interrupt Flag Set En</b> Setting this bit will set the interrupt flag when the transfer is done, or linked in the case where the LINK bit is set, or synchronized in the case of a SYNC transfer.
19:16	BLOCKSIZE	0x0	RW	<b>Block Transfer Size</b> This bit-field controls the number of unit data transfers per arbitration cycle
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	UNIT1		One unit transfer per arbitration
	1	UNIT2		Two unit transfers per arbitration
	2	UNIT3		Three unit transfers per arbitration
	3	UNIT4		Four unit transfers per arbitration

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
4		UNIT6		Six unit transfers per arbitration
5		UNIT8		Eight unit transfers per arbitration
7		UNIT16		Sixteen unit transfers per arbitration
9		UNIT32		32 unit transfers per arbitration
10		UNIT64		64 unit transfers per arbitration
11		UNIT128		128 unit transfers per arbitration
12		UNIT256		256 unit transfers per arbitration
13		UNIT512		512 unit transfers per arbitration
14		UNIT1024		1024 unit transfers per arbitration
15		ALL		Transfer all units as specified by the XFRCNT field
15	BYTESWAP	0x0	RW	<b>Endian Byte Swap</b> For word and half-word transfers, setting this bit will swap all bytes of each word or half-word.
14:4	XFRCNT	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Unit Data Transfer Count</b> Specifies number of unit data (words, half-words, or bytes) to transfer, as determined by the SIZE field. The value written should be one less than the desired transfer count.
3	STRUCTREQ	0x0	R	<b>Structure DMA Transfer Request</b> Structure Transfer Request
2	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
1:0	STRUCTTYPE	0x0	RW	<b>DMA Structure Type</b> DMA Structure type
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	TRANSFER	DMA transfer structure type selected.	
	1	SYNCHRONIZE	Synchronization structure type selected.	
	2	WRITE	Write immediate value structure type selected.	

## 25.7.26 LDMA\_CHx\_SRC - Channel Descriptor Source Address

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x068	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	SRCADDR															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	SRCADDR	0x0	RW	<b>Source Data Address</b>
<p>Writing to this register sets the source address. Reading from this register during a DMA transfer will indicate the next source read address. The value of this register is incremented or decremented with each source read.</p>				

## 25.7.27 LDMA\_CHx\_DST - Channel Descriptor Destination Address

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x06C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0x0															
<b>Access</b>																	RW															
<b>Name</b>																	DSTADDR															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	DSTADDR	0x0	RW	<b>Destination Data Address</b>
<p>Writing to this register sets the destination address. Reading from this register during a DMA transfer will indicate the next destination write address. This value of this register is incremented or decremented with each destination write.</p>				

## 25.7.28 LDMA\_CHx\_LINK - Channel Descriptor Link Address

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x070	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																										0x0	0x0				
<b>Access</b>	RW																										RW	R				
<b>Name</b>	LINKADDR																										LINK	LINKMODE				

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:2	LINKADDR	0x0	RW	<b>Link Structure Address</b>  To use linking, write the address of the the first linked descriptor to this register. When a linked descriptor is loaded, it may also be linked to another descriptor. Reading this register will reflect the address of the next linked descriptor.
1	LINK	0x0	RW	<b>Link Next Structure</b>  After completing the initial transfer, if this bit is set, the DMA will load the next linked descriptor. If the next linked descriptor also has this bit set, the DMA will load the next linked descriptor.
0	LINKMODE	0x0	R	<b>Link Structure Addressing Mode</b>  This field specifies the addressing mode of linked descriptors. After loading a linked descriptor, reading this field will indicate the addressing mode of the loaded linked descriptor. Note that the first descriptor always uses absolute addressing mode.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	ABSOLUTE	The LINKADDR field of LDMA_CHx_LINK contains the absolute address of the linked descriptor.	
	1	RELATIVE	The LINKADDR field of LDMA_CHx_LINK contains the relative offset of the linked descriptor.	

## 25.8 LDMAXBAR Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	LDMAXBAR_CHx_REQSEL	RW	Channel Peripheral Request Select Reg...
0x1000	LDMAXBAR_CHx_REQSEL_SET	RW	Channel Peripheral Request Select Reg...
0x2000	LDMAXBAR_CHx_REQSEL_CLR	RW	Channel Peripheral Request Select Reg...
0x3000	LDMAXBAR_CHx_REQSEL_TGL	RW	Channel Peripheral Request Select Reg...

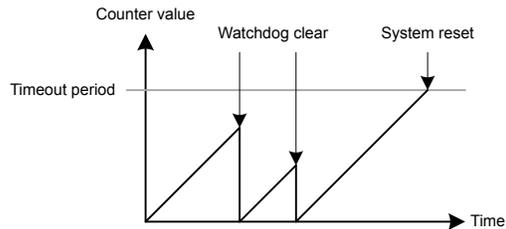
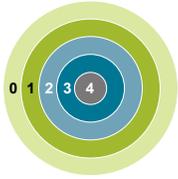
## 25.9 LDMAXBAR Register Description

## 25.9.1 LDMAXBAR\_CHx\_REQSEL - Channel Peripheral Request Select Reg...

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>												0x0																					0x0
<b>Access</b>												RW																					RW
<b>Name</b>												SOURCESEL																					SIGSEL

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:22	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
21:16	SOURCESEL	0x0	RW	<b>Source Select</b> Select input source to DMA channel.
15:4	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
3:0	SIGSEL	0x0	RW	<b>Signal Select</b> Select input signal to DMA channel.

## 26. WDOG - Watch Dog Timer



### Quick Facts

#### What?

The WDOG (Watchdog Timer) resets the system in case of a fault condition, and can be enabled in all energy modes as long as the low frequency clock source is available.

#### Why?

If a software failure or external event renders the MCU unresponsive, a Watchdog timeout will reset the system to a known, safe state..

#### How?

An enabled Watchdog Timer implements a configurable timeout period. If the CPU fails to re-start the Watchdog Timer before it times out, a full system reset will be triggered. The Watchdog consumes insignificant power, and allows the device to remain safely in low energy modes for up to 256 seconds at a time.

### 26.1 Introduction

The purpose of the watchdog timer is to generate a reset in case of a system failure to increase application reliability. The failure can be caused by a variety of events, such as an ESD pulse or a software failure.

### 26.2 Features

- Clock input from selectable oscillators
  - Internal 32 kHz LFRCO oscillator
  - Internal 1 kHz ULFRCO oscillator
  - External 32.768 kHz LFXO XTAL oscillator
  - HCLK divided by 1024
- Configurable timeout period from 9 to 256k watchdog clock cycles
- Individual selection to keep running or freeze when entering EM2 DeepSleep or EM3 Stop
- Selection to keep running or freeze when entering debug mode
- Selection to block the CPU from entering Energy Mode 4
- Configurable warning interrupt at 25%,50%, or 75% of the timeout period
- Configurable window interrupt at 12.5%,25%,37.5%,50%,62.5%,75%,87.5% of the timeout period
- Timeout interrupt
- PRS as a watchdog clear
- Interrupt for the event where a PRS rising edge is absent before a software reset

## 26.3 Functional Description

The watchdog is enabled by setting the EN bit in WDOGn\_EN. When enabled, the watchdog counts up to the period value configured through the PERSEL field in WDOGn\_CFG. If the watchdog timer is not cleared to 0 (by writing a 1 to the CLEAR bit in WDOGn\_CMD) before the period is reached, the chip is reset. If a timely clear command is issued, the timer starts counting up from 0 again. The watchdog can optionally be locked by writing anything other than UNLOCK code in WDOGn\_LOCK. Once locked, it cannot be disabled or reconfigured by software.

**Note:** If the WDOG is configured to halt during EM2 or EM3 and EM2/EM3 is entered on the clock cycle before the specified timeout, a timeout event will occur upon the EM2/EM3 wake event.

When the EN bit in WDOGn\_EN cleared to 0, the watchdog counter is reset. Any pending interrupt flags will remain active until cleared.

### 26.3.1 Clock Source

Four clock sources are available for use with the watchdog, through the CLKSEL field in CMU\_WDOGn\_CFG. The selected oscillator source automatically starts when the watchdog is enabled. To prevent accidental change of the clock selection, CMU\_WDOGLOCK can be written anything other than UNLOCK code. Also, respective oscillator has locks to prevent accidental disabling of oscillators. The PERSEL field in WDOGn\_CFG is used to divide the selected watchdog clock, and the timeout for the watchdog timer can be calculated with the formula:

$$T_{\text{TIMEOUT}} = [2^{(\text{PERSEL}+3)} + 1] / f$$

where f is the frequency of the selected clock.

Users must clear EM2RUN and EM3RUN when the selected clock source is HFCLKDIV1024.

### 26.3.2 Debug Functionality

The watchdog timer can either keep running or be frozen when the device is halted by a debugger. This configuration is done through the DEBUGRUN bit in WDOGn\_CFG. When code execution is resumed, the watchdog will continue counting where it left off.

### 26.3.3 Energy Mode Handling

The watchdog timer can be configured to either keep on running or freeze when entering EM2 DeepSleep or EM3 Stop. The configuration is done individually for each energy mode in the EM2RUN and EM3RUN bits in WDOGn\_CFG. When the watchdog has been frozen and is re-entering an energy mode where it is running, the watchdog timer will continue counting where it left off. For the watchdog there is no difference between EM0 Active and EM1 Sleep. The watchdog does not run in EM4. If EM4BLOCK in WDOGn\_CFG is set, the CPU will be prevented from entering EM4 by software request.

### 26.3.4 Warning Interrupt

The watchdog implements a warning interrupt which can be configured to occur at approximately 25%, 50%, or 75% of the timeout period through the WARNSEL field of the WDOGn\_CFG register. This interrupt can be used to wake up the cpu for clearing the watchdog. The warning point for the watchdog timer can be calculated with the formula:

$$T_{\text{WARNING}} = [2^{(\text{PERSEL}+3)} + 1] * \text{WARNSEL} / 4 / f$$

where f is the frequency of the selected clock.

When the watchdog is enabled, it is recommended to clear the watchdog before changing WARNSEL.

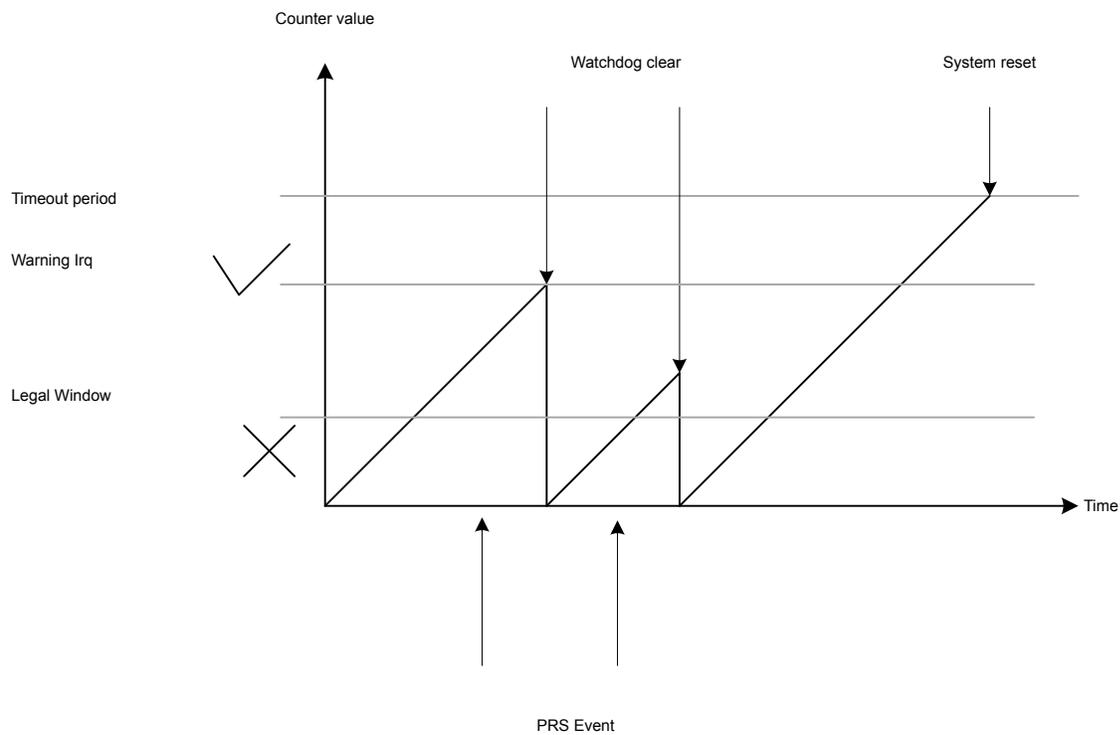
### 26.3.5 Window Interrupt

This interrupt occurs when the watchdog is cleared below a certain threshold. This threshold is given by the formula:

$$T_{\text{WINDOW}} = [2^{(\text{PERSEL}+3)} + 1] * \text{WARNSEL} / 8 / f$$

where  $f$  is the frequency of the selected clock.

This value will be approximately 12.5%, 25%, 37.5%, 50%, 62.5%, 75%, or 87.5% of the timeout value based on the WINSEL field of the WDOGn\_CFG. [Figure 26.2 WDOG Warning, Window, and Timeout on page 935](#) illustrates the warning, the window, and the timeout interrupts. Also, it shows where the prs rising edge needs to happen. The prs edge detection feature is discussed later.



**Figure 26.2. WDOG Warning, Window, and Timeout**

### 26.3.6 PRS as Watchdog Clear

A PRS channel (selected by register PRS\_CONSUMER\_WDOGn\_SRC0) can be used to clear the watchdog counter. To enable this feature, CLRSRC must be set to 1. Figure 26.2 PRS Clearing WDOG on page 936 shows how the PRS channel takes over the WDOG clear function. Clearing the WDOG with the PRS is mutually exclusive of clearing the WDT by software.

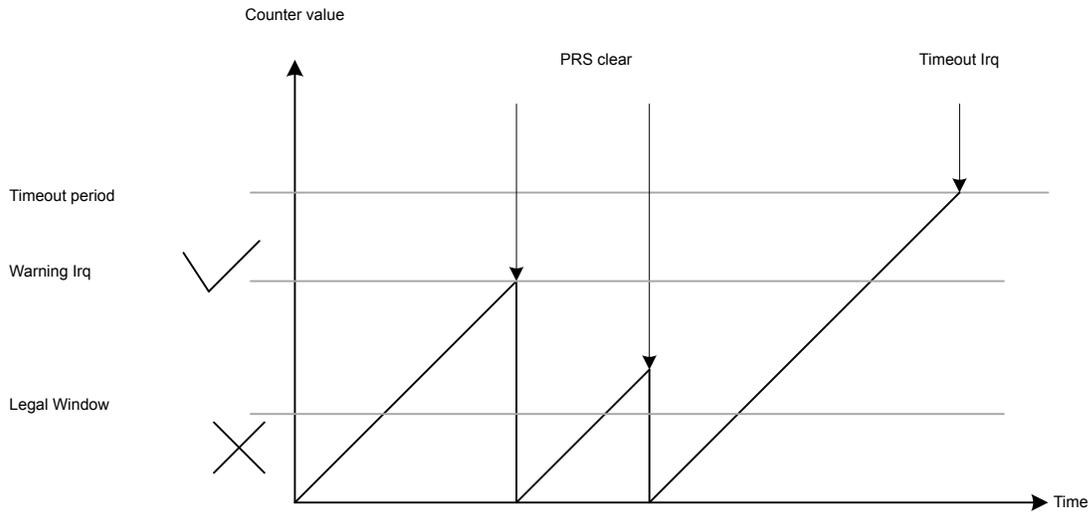


Figure 26.2. PRS Clearing WDOG

### 26.3.7 PRS Rising Edge Monitoring

PRS channels can be used to monitor multiple processes. The first and second channel are selected by PRS\_CONSUMER\_WDOGn\_SRC0 and PRS\_CONSUMER\_WDOGn\_SRC1, respectively. If enabled, every time the watch dog timer is cleared the PRS channels are checked and any channel which has not seen an event can trigger an interrupt.

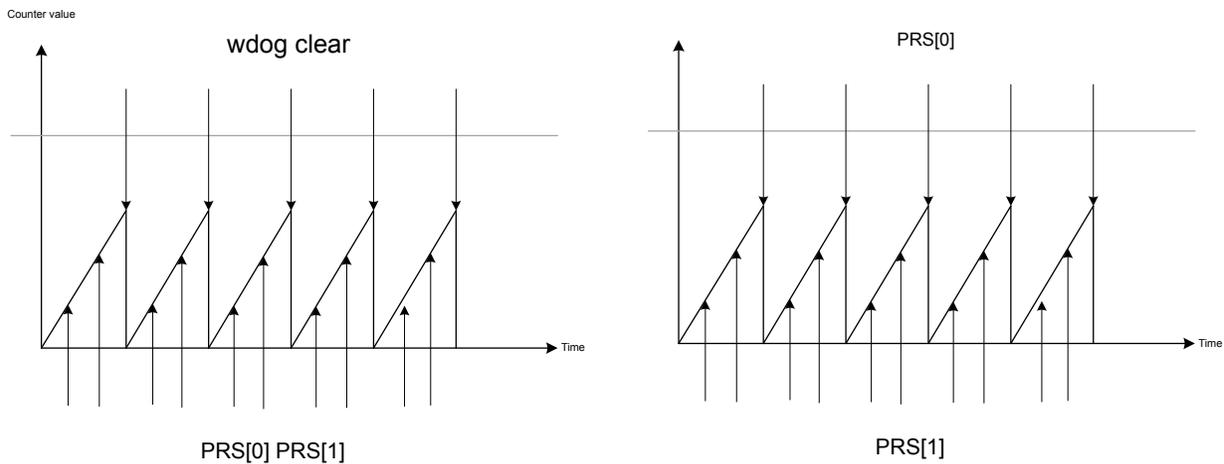


Figure 26.3. PRS Edge Monitoring in WDOG

## 26.4 WDOG Register Map

The offset register address is relative to the registers base address.

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x000	WDOG_IPVERSION	R	IP Version Register
0x004	WDOG_EN	RW ENABLE	Enable Register
0x008	WDOG_CFG	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x00C	WDOG_CMD	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x014	WDOG_STATUS	RH	Status Register
0x018	WDOG_IF	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x01C	WDOG_IEN	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x020	WDOG_LOCK	W	Lock Register
0x024	WDOG_SYNCBUSY	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x1000	WDOG_IPVERSION_SET	R	IP Version Register
0x1004	WDOG_EN_SET	RW ENABLE	Enable Register
0x1008	WDOG_CFG_SET	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x100C	WDOG_CMD_SET	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x1014	WDOG_STATUS_SET	RH	Status Register
0x1018	WDOG_IF_SET	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x101C	WDOG_IEN_SET	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x1020	WDOG_LOCK_SET	W	Lock Register
0x1024	WDOG_SYNCBUSY_SET	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x2000	WDOG_IPVERSION_CLR	R	IP Version Register
0x2004	WDOG_EN_CLR	RW ENABLE	Enable Register
0x2008	WDOG_CFG_CLR	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x200C	WDOG_CMD_CLR	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x2014	WDOG_STATUS_CLR	RH	Status Register
0x2018	WDOG_IF_CLR	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x201C	WDOG_IEN_CLR	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x2020	WDOG_LOCK_CLR	W	Lock Register
0x2024	WDOG_SYNCBUSY_CLR	RH	Synchronization Busy Register
0x3000	WDOG_IPVERSION_TGL	R	IP Version Register
0x3004	WDOG_EN_TGL	RW ENABLE	Enable Register
0x3008	WDOG_CFG_TGL	RW CONFIG	Configuration Register
0x300C	WDOG_CMD_TGL	W LFSYNC	Command Register
0x3014	WDOG_STATUS_TGL	RH	Status Register
0x3018	WDOG_IF_TGL	RWH INTFLAG	Interrupt Flag Register
0x301C	WDOG_IEN_TGL	RW	Interrupt Enable Register
0x3020	WDOG_LOCK_TGL	W	Lock Register

Offset	Name	Type	Description
0x3024	WDOG_SYNCBUSY_TGL	RH	Synchronization Busy Register

## 26.5 WDOG Register Description

### 26.5.1 WDOG\_IPVERSION - IP Version Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x000	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0x0																															
Access	R																															
Name	IPVERSION																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:0	IPVERSION	0x0	R	<b>IP Version</b>
The read only IPVERSION field gives the version for this module. There may be minor software changes required for modules with different values of IPVERSION.				

### 26.5.2 WDOG\_EN - Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x004	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0x0																															
Access	RW																															
Name	EN																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	EN	0x0	RW	<b>Module Enable</b>
The ENABLE bit enables the module. Software should write to CONFIG type registers before setting the ENABLE bit. Software should write to SYNC type registers only after setting the ENABLE bit.				

## 26.5.3 WDOG\_CFG - Configuration Register

Offset	Bit Position																																
0x008	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
<b>Reset</b>			0x0				0x0							0xF									0x0	0x0	0x0				0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>			RW				RW							RW									RW	RW	RW				RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>			WINSEL				WARNSEL							PERSEL									PRSMISSRSTEN	PRSMISSRSTEN	WDOGRSTDIS				DEBGRUN	EM4BLOCK	EM3RUN	EM2RUN	CLRSRC

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
30:28	WINSEL	0x0	RW	<b>WDOG Illegal Window Select</b> Select WDOG illegal limit.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DIS		Disabled.
	1	SEL1		Window timeout is 12.5% of the Timeout.
	2	SEL2		Window timeout is 25% of the Timeout.
	3	SEL3		Window timeout is 37.5% of the Timeout.
	4	SEL4		Window timeout is 50% of the Timeout.
	5	SEL5		Window timeout is 62.5% of the Timeout.
	6	SEL6		Window timeout is 75.5% of the Timeout.
	7	SEL7		Window timeout is 87.5% of the Timeout.
27:26	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
25:24	WARNSEL	0x0	RW	<b>WDOG Warning Period Select</b> Select WDOG warning timeout period.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DIS		Disable
	1	SEL1		Warning timeout is 25% of the Timeout.
	2	SEL2		Warning timeout is 50% of the Timeout.
	3	SEL3		Warning timeout is 75% of the Timeout.
23:20	<i>Reserved</i>			<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>
19:16	PERSEL	0xF	RW	<b>WDOG Timeout Period Select</b> Select WDOG timeout period.

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description									
	Value	Mode		Description									
	0	SEL0		Timeout period of 9 wdog cycles									
	1	SEL1		Timeout period of 17 wdog cycles									
	2	SEL2		Timeout period of 33 wdog cycles									
	3	SEL3		Timeout period of 65 wdog cycles									
	4	SEL4		Timeout period of 129 wdog cycles									
	5	SEL5		Timeout period of 257 wdog cycles									
	6	SEL6		Timeout period of 513 wdog cycles									
	7	SEL7		Timeout period of 1k wdog cycles									
	8	SEL8		Timeout period of 2k wdog cycles									
	9	SEL9		Timeout period of 4k wdog cycles									
	10	SEL10		Timeout period of 8k wdog cycles									
	11	SEL11		Timeout period of 16k wdog cycles									
	12	SEL12		Timeout period of 32k wdog cycles									
	13	SEL13		Timeout period of 64k wdog cycles									
	14	SEL14		Timeout period of 128k wdog cycles									
	15	SEL15		Timeout period of 256k wdog cycles									
15:11	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
10	PRS1MISSRSTEN	0x0	RW	<b>PRS Src1 Missing Event WDOG Reset</b> When set, a PRS Source 1 missing event will trigger a WDOG reset.									
9	PRS0MISSRSTEN	0x0	RW	<b>PRS Src0 Missing Event WDOG Reset</b> When set, a PRS Source 0 missing event will trigger a WDOG reset.									
8	WDOGRSTDIS	0x0	RW	<b>WDOG Reset Disable</b> Disable WDOG reset output.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>EN</td> <td>A timeout will cause a WDOG reset</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>DIS</td> <td>A timeout will not cause a WDOG reset</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	EN	A timeout will cause a WDOG reset	1	DIS	A timeout will not cause a WDOG reset
Value	Mode	Description											
0	EN	A timeout will cause a WDOG reset											
1	DIS	A timeout will not cause a WDOG reset											
7:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>											
4	DEBUGRUN	0x0	RW	<b>Debug Mode Run</b> Set to keep WDOG running in debug mode.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DISABLE</td> <td>WDOG timer is frozen in debug mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>ENABLE</td> <td>WDOG timer is running in debug mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Description	0	DISABLE	WDOG timer is frozen in debug mode	1	ENABLE	WDOG timer is running in debug mode
Value	Mode	Description											
0	DISABLE	WDOG timer is frozen in debug mode											
1	ENABLE	WDOG timer is running in debug mode											
3	EM4BLOCK	0x0	RW	<b>EM4 Block</b>									

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
				Set to disallow EM4 entry by software.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		EM4 can be entered by software. See EMU for detailed description.
	1	ENABLE		EM4 cannot be entered by software.
2	EM3RUN	0x0	RW	<b>EM3 Run</b>
				Set to keep WDOG running in EM3.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		WDOG timer is frozen in EM3.
	1	ENABLE		WDOG timer is running in EM3.
1	EM2RUN	0x0	RW	<b>EM2 Run</b>
				Set to keep WDOG running in EM2.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	DISABLE		WDOG timer is frozen in EM2.
	1	ENABLE		WDOG timer is running in EM2.
0	CLRSRC	0x0	RW	<b>WDOG Clear Source</b>
				Select WDOG clear source.
	Value	Mode		Description
	0	SW		A write to the clear bit will clear the WDOG counter
	1	PRSSRC0		A rising edge on the PRS Source 0 will clear the WDOG counter

## 26.5.4 WDOG\_CMD - Command Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x00C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																W(nB)
<b>Name</b>																																CLEAR

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
0	CLEAR	0x0	W(nB)	<b>WDOG Timer Clear</b> Clear WDOG timer. The bit must be written 4 WDOG cycles before the timeout.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	UNCHANGED	WDOG timer is unchanged.	
	1	CLEARED	WDOG timer is cleared to 0.	

## 26.5.5 WDOG\_STATUS - Status Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x014	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>	0x0																															
<b>Access</b>	R																															
<b>Name</b>	LOCK																															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31	LOCK	0x0	R	<b>WDOG Configuration Lock Status</b> Status of all lockable WDOG registers.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	UNLOCKED	All WDOG lockable registers are unlocked.	
	1	LOCKED	All WDOG lockable registers are locked.	
30:0	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		



## 26.5.7 WDOG\_IEN - Interrupt Enable Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x01C	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																											0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0	0x0
<b>Access</b>																											RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
<b>Name</b>																											PEM1	PEM0	WIN	WARN	TOUT	

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:5	<i>Reserved</i>	<i>To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a></i>		
4	PEM1	0x0	RW	<b>PRS Src1 Event Missing Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable the PEM1 interrupt.
3	PEM0	0x0	RW	<b>PRS Src0 Event Missing Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable the PEM0 interrupt.
2	WIN	0x0	RW	<b>WDOG Window Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable the WIN interrupt.
1	WARN	0x0	RW	<b>WDOG Warning Timeout Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable the WARN interrupt.
0	TOUT	0x0	RW	<b>WDOG Timeout Interrupt Enable</b> Enable/disable the TOUT interrupt.

### 26.5.8 WDOG\_LOCK - Lock Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x020	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																	0xABE8															
<b>Access</b>																	W															
<b>Name</b>																	LOCKKEY															

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:16	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
15:0	LOCKKEY	0xABE8	W	<b>WDOG Configuration Lock</b>  Write any other value than the unlock code to lock WDOG_EN, WDOD_CFG registers from editing. Write the unlock code to unlock.
	Value	Mode	Description	
	0	LOCK	Lock WDOG lockable registers	
	44008	UNLOCK	Unlock WDOG lockable registers	

### 26.5.9 WDOG\_SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register

Offset	Bit Position																															
0x024	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Reset</b>																																0x0
<b>Access</b>																																R
<b>Name</b>																																CMD

Bit	Name	Reset	Access	Description
31:1	Reserved	To ensure compatibility with future devices, always write Reserved bits to their reset value, unless otherwise stated. More information in <a href="#">1.2 Conventions</a>		
0	CMD	0x0	R	<b>Sync Busy for Cmd Register</b>  CMD bitfield sync is busy when set.

## 27. Revision History

### Revision 1.1

March, 2022

- [Table 1.1 Register Access Types on page 24](#): Corrected nomenclature descriptions, and updated register definitions with same nomenclature.
- [3.3.1 Interrupt Operation](#): Added note that writing directly to main interrupt flag register has no effect.
- [Table 5.1 MSC Flash Memory Mapping on page 44](#): Added debug as write/erase source for User Data (UD).
- [5.3.7 Flash Startup](#): Removed discussion of startup steps that user code does not implement.
- [6. DBG - Debug Interface](#): Removed register tables.
- [7. CMU - Clock Management Unit](#):
  - Clock output to pin and PRS updated, clock tree diagram and register definitions updated to normalize on EXPORTCLK name.
  - Corrected IADCCLK's energy mode availability in clock tree diagram.
  - Corrected maximum clock speed limits to match datasheet.
  - Added missing footnote references to [Table 7.1 Oscillator and Clock Availability in Energy Modes on page 125](#).
- [8.8 ULFRCO - Ultra Low Frequency RC Oscillator](#): Updated text to clarify that ULFRCO is available in EM4.
- [11. EMU - Energy Management Unit](#):
  - Added IADC as a wake-up source to [Table 11.3 Wake-Up Triggers from Low Energy Modes on page 272](#).
  - Removed references to unavailable RFVDD and PAVDD pins.
  - Replaced references to EMU\_RMUCTRL and EMU\_RMUCAUSE with EMU\_RSTCTRL and EMU\_RSTCAUSE.
- [Table 12.3 List of Logic Functions on page 316](#): Corrected swapped definitions for FNSEL values 0xB and 0xD.
- [Figure 17.8 LETIMER - Free Running Mode Waveform on page 431](#): Fixed major explosion in timing diagram.
- [20. USART - Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter](#):
  - Corrected synchronous secondary interface max bit rate to match datasheet.
  - Corrected USART\_TIMERCOMPn register descriptions.
- [21.5.4 EUSART\\_CFG1 - Configuration 1 Register](#): Corrected DBGHALT description.
- [23. IADC - Incremental Analog to Digital Converter](#):
  - Corrected maximum ADC\_CLK limit to match datasheet.
  - Added note about effective front-end sampling rate during conversions.
  - Added [Table 23.2 Input Sampling Capacitance vs. Analog Gain on page 702](#) and information on calculating effective input impedance.
  - Added note about automatic swapping when an internal signal and GND are selected as inputs.
  - Removed VREFP and VREFN from mux inputs.
- [24. GPIO - General Purpose Input/Output](#):
  - Corrected descriptions of interrupt source options - all GPIO interrupts are edge-based (naming removed level / edge).
  - Replaced references to EXTILEVEL with EM4WUPOL.
  - Removed VREFN from [Table 24.3 GPIO Alternate Function Table on page 758](#).
- [25.5 LDMA Source Selection Details](#): Fixed index numbers in SOURCESEL column.
- Updated text in accordance with Inclusive Lexicon Project in following sections:
  - [4. Memory and Bus System](#): Master / Slave replaced with Manager / Subordinate
  - [9. SMU - Security Management Unit](#): Master / Slave replaced with Manager / Subordinate
  - [20. USART - Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter](#): Master / Slave replaced with Main / Secondary
  - [21. EUART - Enhanced Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter](#): Master / Slave replaced with Main / Secondary
  - [22. I2C - Inter-Integrated Circuit Interface](#): Master / Slave replaced with Leader / Follower
  - **Note**: Register, bit, and enumeration names which would impact software builds have not been updated as of this release.

### Revision 1.0

March, 2021

Initial Release.

**Appendix 1. Abbreviations**

This section lists abbreviations used in this document.

**Table 1.1. Abbreviations**

Abbreviation	Description
ADC	Analog to Digital Converter
AES	Advanced Encryption Standard
AFC	Automatic Frequency Control
AGC	Automatic Gain Control
AHB	AMBA Advanced High-performance Bus. AMBA is short for "Advanced Microcontroller Bus Architecture".
APB	AMBA Advanced Peripheral Bus. AMBA is short for "Advanced Microcontroller Bus Architecture".
APC	Automatic Power Control
ASK	Amplitude Shift Keying
BLE	Bluetooth Low Energy
BLE-LR	Bluetooth Low Energy Long Range
BR	Baud Rate
BT	Bandwidth Time product
BUFC	Buffer Controller
BW	Bandwidth
CBC	Cipher Block Chaining (AES mode of operation)
CBC-MAC	Cipher Block Chaining - Message Authentication Code (AES mode of operation)
CC	Compare / Capture
CCA	Clear Channel Assessment
CFB	Cipher Feedback (AES mode of operation)
CHF	Channel Filter
CLK	Clock
CM3	ARM Cortex-M3
CM4	ARM Cortex-M4
CMD	Command
CMU	Clock Management Unit
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CTR	Counter mode (AES mode of operation)
CTRL	Control
DBG	Debug
DC	Direct Current
DEC	Decimator
DEMOD	Demodulator

Abbreviation	Description
DSA	Detection of Signal Arrival
DSSS	Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum
ECB	Electronic Code Book (AES mode of operation)
EFM32	Energy Friendly Microcontroller
EFR32	Wireless Gecko
EM	Energy Mode
EMU	Energy Management Unit
FEC	Forward Error Correction
FIR	Finite Impulse Response
FRC	Frame Controller
FSK	Frequency Shift Keying
FSM	Finite State Machine
GFSK	Gaussian Frequency Shift Keying
GMSK	Gaussian Minimum Shift Keying
GPIO	General Purpose Input / Output
HFRCO	High Frequency RC Oscillator
HFXO	High Frequency Crystal Oscillator
HW	Hardware
Hz	Hertz
IF	Intermediate Frequency
ISR	Interrupt Service Routine
LFRCO	Low Frequency RC Oscillator
LFXO	Low Frequency Crystal Oscillator
LNA	Low Noise Amplifier
LO	Local Oscillator
MOD	Modulator
MODEM	Modulator and Demodulator
MSK	Minimum Shift Keying
NRZ	Non Return to Zero
NVIC	Nested Vector Interrupt Controller
OFB	Output Feedback Mode (AES mode of operation)
OOK	On Off Keying
OQPSK	Offset Quadrature Phase Shift Keying
OSR	Over-Sampling Ratio
PA	Power Amplifier
PD	Power Down
PHY	Physical Layer

Abbreviation	Description
PROTIMER	Protocol Timer
PRS	Peripheral Reflex System
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
RAC	Radio Controller
RAM	Random Access Memory
RF	Radio Frequency
RMU	Reset Management Unit
RSM	Radio State Machine
RSSI	Received Signal Strength Indicator
RTC	Real Time Counter
RX	Receive
SEQ	Radio Sequencer
SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface
SRC	Sample Rate Converter
STIMER	Sequencer Timer
SW	Software
SYNTH	Synthesizer
TX	Transmit
XTAL	Crystal

# Simplicity Studio

One-click access to MCU and wireless tools, documentation, software, source code libraries & more. Available for Windows, Mac and Linux!



**IoT Portfolio**  
[www.silabs.com/IoT](http://www.silabs.com/IoT)



**SW/HW**  
[www.silabs.com/simplicity](http://www.silabs.com/simplicity)



**Quality**  
[www.silabs.com/quality](http://www.silabs.com/quality)



**Support & Community**  
[www.silabs.com/community](http://www.silabs.com/community)

## Disclaimer

Silicon Labs intends to provide customers with the latest, accurate, and in-depth documentation of all peripherals and modules available for system and software implementers using or intending to use the Silicon Labs products. Characterization data, available modules and peripherals, memory sizes and memory addresses refer to each specific device, and "Typical" parameters provided can and do vary in different applications. Application examples described herein are for illustrative purposes only. Silicon Labs reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the product information, specifications, and descriptions herein, and does not give warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of the included information. Without prior notification, Silicon Labs may update product firmware during the manufacturing process for security or reliability reasons. Such changes will not alter the specifications or the performance of the product. Silicon Labs shall have no liability for the consequences of use of the information supplied in this document. This document does not imply or expressly grant any license to design or fabricate any integrated circuits. The products are not designed or authorized to be used within any FDA Class III devices, applications for which FDA premarket approval is required or Life Support Systems without the specific written consent of Silicon Labs. A "Life Support System" is any product or system intended to support or sustain life and/or health, which, if it fails, can be reasonably expected to result in significant personal injury or death. Silicon Labs products are not designed or authorized for military applications. Silicon Labs products shall under no circumstances be used in weapons of mass destruction including (but not limited to) nuclear, biological or chemical weapons, or missiles capable of delivering such weapons. Silicon Labs disclaims all express and implied warranties and shall not be responsible or liable for any injuries or damages related to use of a Silicon Labs product in such unauthorized applications.

**Note: This content may contain offensive terminology that is now obsolete. Silicon Labs is replacing these terms with inclusive language wherever possible. For more information, visit [www.silabs.com/about-us/inclusive-lexicon-project](http://www.silabs.com/about-us/inclusive-lexicon-project)**

## Trademark Information

Silicon Laboratories Inc.<sup>®</sup>, Silicon Laboratories<sup>®</sup>, Silicon Labs<sup>®</sup>, SiLabs<sup>®</sup> and the Silicon Labs logo<sup>®</sup>, Bluegiga<sup>®</sup>, Bluegiga Logo<sup>®</sup>, EFM<sup>®</sup>, EFM32<sup>®</sup>, EFR, Ember<sup>®</sup>, Energy Micro, Energy Micro logo and combinations thereof, "the world's most energy friendly microcontrollers", Redpine Signals<sup>®</sup>, WiSeConnect, n-Link, ThreadArch<sup>®</sup>, EZLink<sup>®</sup>, EZRadio<sup>®</sup>, EZRadioPRO<sup>®</sup>, Gecko<sup>®</sup>, Gecko OS, Gecko OS Studio, Precision32<sup>®</sup>, Simplicity Studio<sup>®</sup>, Telegesis, the Telegesis Logo<sup>®</sup>, USBXpress<sup>®</sup>, Zentri, the Zentri logo and Zentri DMS, Z-Wave<sup>®</sup>, and others are trademarks or registered trademarks of Silicon Labs. ARM, CORTEX, Cortex-M3 and THUMB are trademarks or registered trademarks of ARM Holdings. Keil is a registered trademark of ARM Limited. Wi-Fi is a registered trademark of the Wi-Fi Alliance. All other products or brand names mentioned herein are trademarks of their respective holders.



Silicon Laboratories Inc.  
400 West Cesar Chavez  
Austin, TX 78701  
USA

[www.silabs.com](http://www.silabs.com)